



# THE OCEAN OF HEROES

A Critical Edition, Translation, and Analysis of the Dākārṇavatantra,  
Chapter 15, and Jayasena's Meditation Manual

• Tsunehiko Sugiki •

# **The Ocean of Heroes**



# The Ocean of Heroes

A Critical Edition, Translation, and Analysis  
of the *Dākārṇavatana*, Chapter 15, and  
Jayasena's Meditation Manual

Author

Tsunehiko Sugiki



Basel • Beijing • Wuhan • Barcelona • Belgrade • Novi Sad • Cluj • Manchester

*Author*

Tsunehiko Sugiki  
Hiroshima University  
Japan

*Editorial Office*

MDPI  
St. Alban-Anlage 66  
4052 Basel, Switzerland

For citation purposes, cite as indicated below:

Sugiki, Tsunehiko. 2022. *The Ocean of Heroes: A Critical Edition, Translation, and Analysis of the Dākārnavaṭantra, Chapter 15, and Jayasena's Meditation Manual*; MDPI: Basel.

ISBN 978-3-0365-2032-2 (Hbk)  
ISBN 978-3-0365-2031-5 (PDF)  
[doi.org/10.3390/books978-3-0365-2031-5](https://doi.org/10.3390/books978-3-0365-2031-5)

Cover image courtesy of Dr. Kimiaki Tanaka, photograph of the Heruka Maṇḍala based on the *Dākārnava* 15 drawn on a wall in Dpal 'khor chos sde, Tibet 1991 (Figure 1).

# Contents

<b>About the Author</b>	<b>xi</b>
<b>Preface</b>	<b>xiii</b>
<b>Acknowledgments</b>	<b>xv</b>
<b>List of Abbreviations</b>	<b>xvii</b>
<b>PART 1</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1 Introduction</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>2 Date and Place of Compilation of the <i>Dākārṇava</i></b>	<b>9</b>
<b>3 <i>Dākārṇava</i> 15: Materials, Peculiarities of the Language and Meter, and Editorial Policy</b>	<b>21</b>
3.1 Materials Employed . . . . .	21
3.2 The Language of the <i>Dākārṇava</i> 15 . . . . .	26
3.2.1 Morphological and Orthographical Peculiarities . . . . .	27
3.2.2 Metrical Peculiarities . . . . .	34
3.2.3 The Apabhramśa Verses . . . . .	35
3.3 Editorial Conventions . . . . .	36
<b>4 The Structure, Form, and Significance of the Heruka Maṇḍala in the <i>Dākārṇava</i> 15</b>	<b>39</b>
4.1 The First <i>Sahaja</i> (Innate) Layer (15.29–112) . . . . .	43
4.1.1 The Lotus ( <i>padma</i> ) at the Center (15.29–60) . . . . .	43
4.1.2 The Adamantine Circle ( <i>vajracakra</i> ) (15.61–72) . . . . .	46
4.1.3 The Heart Circle ( <i>hrdayacakra</i> ) (15.73–85) . . . . .	48
4.1.4 The Merit Circle ( <i>guṇacakra</i> , Also Called <i>sarvagunacakra</i> , “Entire Merit Circle”) (15.86–111) . . . . .	49
4.2 The Second <i>Dharma</i> Layer (15.113–151) . . . . .	53
4.2.1 The Space Circle ( <i>ākāśacakra</i> ) (15.113–123) . . . . .	53
4.2.2 The Wind Circle ( <i>vāyucakra</i> ) (15.124–133) . . . . .	54
4.2.3 The Earth Circle ( <i>medinīcakra</i> ) (15.134–150) . . . . .	55
4.3 The Third <i>Sambhoga</i> (Enjoyment) Layer (15.152–194) . . . . .	58
4.3.1 The Fire Circle ( <i>agnicakra</i> ) (15.152–165) . . . . .	58
4.3.2 The Water Circle ( <i>jala-/udakacakra</i> ) (15.166–176) . . . . .	59
4.3.3 The Knowledge Circle ( <i>jñānacakra</i> ) (15.177–193) . . . . .	61
4.4 The Fourth <i>Nirmāṇa</i> (Emanation) Layer (15.195–260) . . . . .	62

4.4.1	The Mind Circle ( <i>cittacakra</i> ) (15.195–205) . . . . .	63
4.4.2	The Speech Circle ( <i>vākcakra</i> ) (15.206–215) . . . . .	64
4.4.3	The Body Circle ( <i>kāyacakra</i> ) (15.216–259) . . . . .	65
4.5	Inner Meanings of the Heruka Maṇḍala . . . . .	66
<b>PART 2</b>		<b>71</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Sanskrit Edition of the <i>Dākārnava</i> 15</b>	<b>73</b>
5.1	Introduction (15.1–2) . . . . .	73
5.2	From the Selection of Ritual Place to the Absorption into Emptiness (15.3–15) . . . . .	73
5.3	The Rise of the Universe and Causal Vajra-Holder from Emptiness (15.16–28) . . . . .	75
5.4	The First <i>Sahaja</i> (Innate) Layer (15.29–112) . . . . .	78
5.4.1	The Lotus ( <i>padma</i> ) at the Center (15.29–60) . . . . .	78
5.4.2	The Adamantine Circle ( <i>vajracakra</i> ) (15.61–72) . . . . .	83
5.4.3	The Heart Circle ( <i>hrdayacakra</i> ) (15.73–85) . . . . .	86
5.4.4	The Merit Circle ( <i>guṇacakra</i> ) (15.86–111) . . . . .	88
5.5	The Second <i>Dharma</i> Layer (15.113–151) . . . . .	93
5.5.1	The Space Circle ( <i>ākāśacakra</i> ) (15.113–123) . . . . .	93
5.5.2	The Wind Circle ( <i>vāyucakra</i> ) (15.124–133) . . . . .	95
5.5.3	The Earth Circle ( <i>medinīcakra</i> ) (15.134–150) . . . . .	97
5.6	The Third <i>Saṃbhoga</i> (Enjoyment) Layer (15.152–194) . . . . .	101
5.6.1	The Fire Circle ( <i>agnicakra</i> ) (15.152–165) . . . . .	101
5.6.2	The Water Circle ( <i>jala-/udakacakra</i> ) (15.166–176) . . . . .	103
5.6.3	The Knowledge Circle ( <i>jñānacakra</i> ) (15.177–193) . . . . .	106
5.7	The Fourth <i>Nirmāṇa</i> (Emanation) Layer (15.195–260) . . . . .	109
5.7.1	The Mind Circle ( <i>cittacakra</i> ) (15.195–205) . . . . .	109
5.7.2	The Speech Circle ( <i>vākcakra</i> ) (15.206–215) . . . . .	111
5.7.3	The Body Circle ( <i>kāyacakra</i> ) (15.216–259) . . . . .	113
5.8	Holy Sites (15.261–272) . . . . .	121
5.9	Consecration, Union with the Gnosis-Being, and Offering (15.273–279) . . . . .	122
5.10	The Drop Yoga and the Subtle Yoga (15.280–283b) . . . . .	123
5.11	Some Instructions: Mantra Recitation, Offering, and Command (15.283c–289) . . . . .	124
5.12	Ending (15.290) . . . . .	125
<b>6</b>	<b>English Translation of the <i>Dākārnava</i> 15</b>	<b>127</b>
6.1	Introduction . . . . .	127

6.2	From the Selection of Ritual Place to the Absorption into Emptiness . . . . .	127
6.3	The Rise of the Universe and Causal Vajra-Holder from Emptiness . . . . .	132
6.4	The First <i>Sahaja</i> (Innate) Layer . . . . .	134
6.4.1	The Lotus ( <i>padma</i> ) at the Center . . . . .	134
6.4.2	The Adamantine Circle ( <i>vajracakra</i> ) . . . . .	137
6.4.3	The Heart Circle ( <i>hrdayacakra</i> ) . . . . .	139
6.4.4	The Merit Circle ( <i>guṇacakra</i> ) . . . . .	140
6.5	The Second <i>Dharma</i> Layer . . . . .	142
6.5.1	The Space Circle ( <i>ākāśacakra</i> ) . . . . .	142
6.5.2	The Wind Circle ( <i>vāyucakra</i> ) . . . . .	144
6.5.3	The Earth Circle ( <i>medinīcakra</i> ) . . . . .	145
6.6	The Third <i>Saṃbhoga</i> (Enjoyment) Layer . . . . .	146
6.6.1	The Fire Circle ( <i>agnicakra</i> ) . . . . .	146
6.6.2	The Water Circle ( <i>jala-/udakacakra</i> ) . . . . .	148
6.6.3	The Knowledge Circle ( <i>jñānacakra</i> ) . . . . .	149
6.7	The Fourth <i>Nirṇaya</i> (Emanation) Layer . . . . .	151
6.7.1	The Mind Circle ( <i>cittacakra</i> ) . . . . .	151
6.7.2	The Speech Circle ( <i>vākacakra</i> ) . . . . .	152
6.7.3	The Body Circle ( <i>kāyacakra</i> ) . . . . .	153
6.8	Holy Sites . . . . .	158
6.9	Consecration, Union with the Gnosis-Being, and Offering . . . . .	159
6.10	The Drop Yoga and the Subtle Yoga . . . . .	159
6.11	Some Instructions: Mantra Recitation, Offering, and Command . . . . .	160
6.12	Ending . . . . .	162
<b>7</b>	<b>Tibetan Translation of the <i>Dākārṇava</i> 15 by Jayasena and Dharma yon tan</b>	<b>163</b>
7.1	Introduction . . . . .	163
7.2	From the Selection of Ritual Place to the Absorption into Emptiness	163
7.3	The Rise of the Universe and Causal Vajra-Holder from Emptiness .	164
7.4	The First <i>Sahaja</i> (Innate) Layer . . . . .	165
7.4.1	The Lotus ( <i>padma</i> ) at the Center . . . . .	165
7.4.2	The Adamantine Circle ( <i>vajracakra</i> ) . . . . .	168
7.4.3	The Heart Circle ( <i>hrdayacakra</i> ) . . . . .	169
7.4.4	The Merit Circle ( <i>guṇacakra</i> ) . . . . .	170
7.5	The Second <i>Dharma</i> Layer . . . . .	172
7.5.1	The Space Circle ( <i>ākāśacakra</i> ) . . . . .	172
7.5.2	The Wind Circle ( <i>vāyucakra</i> ) . . . . .	173

7.5.3	The Earth Circle ( <i>medinīcakra</i> ) . . . . .	173
7.6	The Third <i>Saṃbhoga</i> (Enjoyment) Layer . . . . .	175
7.6.1	The Fire Circle ( <i>agnicakra</i> ) . . . . .	175
7.6.2	The Water Circle ( <i>jala-/udakacakra</i> ) . . . . .	176
7.6.3	The Knowledge Circle ( <i>jñānacakra</i> ) . . . . .	177
7.7	The Fourth <i>Nirmāṇa</i> (Emanation) Layer . . . . .	178
7.7.1	The Mind Circle ( <i>cittacakra</i> ) . . . . .	178
7.7.2	The Speech Circle ( <i>vākcakra</i> ) . . . . .	179
7.7.3	The Body Circle ( <i>kāyacakra</i> ) . . . . .	180
7.8	Holy Sites . . . . .	184
7.9	Consecration, Union with the Gnosis-Being, and Offering . . . . .	185
7.10	The Drop Yoga and the Subtle Yoga . . . . .	186
7.11	Some Instructions: Mantra Recitation, Offering, and Command . . . . .	186
7.12	Ending . . . . .	187
<b>PART 3</b>		<b>189</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Jayasena's <i>Ratnapadmarāganidhi</i>: Materials and Outline</b>	<b>191</b>
<b>9</b>	<b>Jayasena's <i>Ratnapadmarāganidhi</i>: Tibetan Edition and English Translation</b>	<b>195</b>
9.1	Opening . . . . .	195
9.2	The Samādhi Named "The First Yoga" (*ādiyogo nāma samādhih) . . . . .	196
9.2.1	Preparing the Ritual Place and Oneself . . . . .	196
9.2.2	Purification by Means of Liquor . . . . .	197
9.2.3	Protection of the Seat, Oneself, and Yoga . . . . .	198
9.2.4	Making a Resolution . . . . .	199
9.2.5	Armored . . . . .	199
9.2.6	Worshiping Dākārṇava, dākinīs, and Teachers . . . . .	199
9.2.7	Purifying the Body, Speech, and Mind . . . . .	200
9.2.8	The Aggregates, Elements, and Sense Bases as the Deities . . . . .	203
9.2.9	Removing Obstacle Demons . . . . .	204
9.2.10	Offering, Confession of Sin, and Others in the Presence of Teachers and Mandala Deities . . . . .	208
9.2.11	The Four Immeasurables . . . . .	211
9.2.12	Emptiness . . . . .	211
9.2.13	The Receptacle World (The Material World, on Which Sentient Beings Reside) . . . . .	212
9.2.14	Features of the Maṇḍala . . . . .	214
9.2.15	The Innate Layer (1): Drop Circle . . . . .	216

9.3	The Samādhi Named “The Supreme King of Maṇḍala” (* <i>maṇḍalarājāgrī nāma samādhīḥ</i> ) . . . . .	228
9.3.1	The Innate Layer (1): Drop Circle (Continued) . . . . .	228
9.3.2	The Innate Layer (2): Adamantine Circle . . . . .	230
9.3.3	The Innate Layer (3): Heart Circle . . . . .	235
9.3.4	The Innate Layer (4): Merit Circle . . . . .	237
9.3.5	The <i>Dharma</i> Layer (1): Space Circle . . . . .	249
9.3.6	The <i>Dharma</i> Layer (2): Wind Circle . . . . .	252
9.3.7	The <i>Dharma</i> Layer (3): Earth Circle . . . . .	255
9.3.8	The Enjoyment Layer (1): Fire Circle . . . . .	265
9.3.9	The Enjoyment Layer (2): Water Circle . . . . .	268
9.3.10	The Enjoyment Layer (3): Knowledge Circle . . . . .	271
9.3.11	The Emanation Layer (1): Mind Circle . . . . .	282
9.3.12	The Emanation Layer (2): Speech Circle . . . . .	285
9.3.13	The Emanation Layer (3): Body Circle . . . . .	288
9.3.14	Empowerment and Offerings . . . . .	300
9.3.15	Praising the Maṇḍala Deities by Means of their Respective Mantras . . . . .	308
9.4	Rotation (* <i>sāṃcāra</i> ) . . . . .	371
9.5	The Samādhi Named “The Supreme King of Action” (* <i>karmarājāgrī nāma samādhīḥ</i> ) . . . . .	377
9.6	The Drop Yoga (* <i>binduyoga</i> ) and the Subtle Yoga (* <i>sūkṣmayoga</i> ) . . . . .	377
9.7	Mantra Recitation . . . . .	378
9.8	Absorption of the maṇḍala . . . . .	379
9.9	Forms of Purity (* <i>viśuddhi</i> ) or Inner Meanings (* <i>artha</i> ) of the Ritual Components: The Ten Perfections (* <i>daśapāramitā</i> ) . . . . .	379
9.10	Some Concise Instructions . . . . .	382
9.10.1	Meal as a Fire-Oblation . . . . .	382
9.10.2	Sexual Union . . . . .	383
9.10.3	Bathing and Sleeping . . . . .	383
9.10.4	Supplementary Instructions . . . . .	383
9.11	Ending . . . . .	385
	<b>References</b>	<b>387</b>



# About the Author

**Tsunehiko Sugiki** is a Professor in the Graduate School of Humanities and Social Sciences at Hiroshima University. He holds a PhD in Religious Studies from the University of Tokyo (October 2000). His specialization is Philology of South Asian Buddhism (Buddhist Tantrism and Buddhist Ethics in particular) and Religious Studies. His publications include *Saṇvaraṇakei Mikkyō no Shosō—Gyōja, Seichi, Shintai, Jikan, and Shisei*—(*Aspects of Saṇvara Esoteric Buddhism: Practitioner, Holy Site, Body, Time, and Death and Life*, 2007, Tokyo: Toshindo); “Oblation, Non-conception, and Body: Systems of Psychosomatic Fire Oblation in Esoteric Buddhism in Medieval South Asia” (in *Homa Variations: The Study of Ritual Change across the Longue durée*, edited by Richard K. Payne and Michael Witzel, 2016, Oxford: Oxford University Press, pp. 167–13); and “Warriors Who Do Not Kill in War: A Buddhist Interpretation of the Warrior’s Role in Relation to the Precept against Killing” (*Religions* 11 (10) (2020): 530 (1–20)).



# Preface

The *Dākārnava* (“Ocean of Dākas”) is one of the last Tantric scriptures among those belonging to the Buddhist Saṃvara tradition. It consists of 51 chapters. As discussed in Section 2 in this monograph, it was developed sometime between the late-10th and mid-12th centuries, and the basic text of its extant version was most likely completed around the early 12th century in the eastern part of the Indian subcontinent (Bengal or Nepal). Chapter 15 of the *Dākārnava* (hereafter *Dākārnava* 15) teaches the principal maṇḍala of this scripture. It is a large-scale and elaborate maṇḍala of Heruka that comprises 986 major deities. The Lord or Blessed One (*bhagavat*), who teaches the *Dākārnava*, is named Dākārnava, Vajradāka, Heruka, Śākyasimha, Kālacakra, etc. In the *Dākārnava* 15, the Lord is normally called Heruka.

This monograph presents the first critical edition, English translation, and annotations of the entire text of the Sanskrit *Dākārnava* 15, elucidates its structure and meanings, and clarifies its significance in the history of Buddhism in South Asia. I also provide the first critical edition, English translation, and annotations of the Tibetan translation of Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (“Precious Ruby Treasury”), a meditation manual for visualizing the maṇḍala of Heruka that is taught in the *Dākārnava* 15. Although no Sanskrit manuscript is extant, this text merits editing and translation. The *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* is one of the oldest ritual manuals which has been composed based on the *Dākārnava*, and its author, Jayasena, was the leading specialist in this scriptural tradition in the 12th century in Kathmandu, composing several manuals (including the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*) based on the *Dākārnava*. The Sanskrit of most of the passages in the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* can be restored based on the *Dākārnava* 15 and other related texts. This text is a good introduction to the *Dākārnava* system.

The discourses in most chapters of the *Dākārnava* are well organized. Although there are source texts based on which certain passages in the *Dākārnava* were composed, many of the passages in the *Dākārnava* are not mere copy-and-pastes or patchworks (with minor changes) of the source texts. The authors of the *Dākārnava* often reorganized and developed them into new systems. However, as is relatively common among Yoginītantra scriptures in the early medieval age, the language (Sanskrit and Apabhraṃśa) used in the *Dākārnava* is in part “barbarous” (*mleccha* or equivalent) or non-standard. The text also contains many euphemistic terms, certain technical expressions, code words, which should not be interpreted only literally, and words peculiar to this scriptural tradition. Well-organized systems are present, or concealed, behind the barbarous and esoteric language. However, the text is thoroughly readable once one becomes accustomed to its language. I speculate that the anonymous authors of the *Dākārnava* were fully aware of what they were editing.

They composed the text, often utilizing transmissions whose Sanskrit was already in part broken as sources, using the language and esoteric terms with which they were familiar, and, possibly, deliberately applying the non-standard form of Sanskrit to make the text more esoteric.

In editing the text, I have not adopted the assumption that there was an urtext of the *Dākārṇava* that was composed (entirely or mostly) of the standard form of Classic Sanskrit. The peculiarities of the language used in the *Dākārṇava* can also be attested in some of the parallel passages found in the texts that antedate the *Dākārṇava* and in most parallel passages present in the texts that postdate the *Dākārṇava*.

In the last stage of the history of Tantric Buddhism in India, when various Buddhist Tantric traditions were already present, some encompassing texts were composed, such as the *Kālacakratantra* (the early 11th century) and the *Vajrāvalī* of Abhayākaragupta (between the late 11th and the early 12th centuries). These texts provide inclusive Tantric systems into which various preceding traditions were integrated and reorganized. Although it was not so influential as the *Kālacakratantra* and Abhayākaragupta, which is, I speculate, partially due to its peculiar language, the *Dākārṇava* is also one such text. I will clarify that the Heruka maṇḍala in the *Dākārṇava* 15 is a comprehensive system that integrates various Tantric traditions and components of the Buddhist cosmos within the framework of the Samvara system. This monograph will thus elucidate an aspect of the last stage of the history of Tantric Buddhism in India.

I will provide a critical edition and translation of some of the other chapters of the *Dākārṇava* in the near future.

Tsunehiko Sugiki  
Hiroshima University  
Higashihiroshima, Japan

# Acknowledgments

This study was supported by JSPS KAKENHI Grant Number 20520047 and 17K02216 (Japan Society for the Promotion of Science) and INDAS-South Asia (Integrated Area Studies on South Asia, National Institute for the Humanities). This publication was financed by Kibankeihi funding (2016–2021 fiscal years, Hiroshima University). I would like to express my heartfelt thanks to the two peer-reviewers for carefully checking my manuscript, and their thought-provoking comments. I also appreciate many scholars, particularly Dr. Kimiaki Tanaka, for having provided his picture of the Heruka maṇḍala (Figure 1), and Dr. David Gray, Dr. Makoto Kitada, Dr. Olga Serbaeva, Dr. Iain Sinclair, Dr. Ryugen Tanemura, and Dr. Toru Tomabechi (alphabetical order), for helpful advice and suggestions. I am responsible for any mistake that may be found in this monograph. Finally, I pay my highest respect to Mr. Takashi Maeda, who conducted pioneering research into the *Dākārnava* 15, and I give special thanks to my dear wife.



# List of Abbreviations

BHS	<i>Buddhist Hybrid Sanskrit Grammar and Dictionary</i> , Vol. II (Edgerton [1953] 2004)
CIHTS	Central Institute of Higher Tibetan Studies
DTC	Dharmachakra Translation Committee
Goshima and Noguchi	(Goshima and Noguchi 1983)
Matsunami	(Matsunami 1965)
NGMPP	Nepal-German Manuscript Preservation Project
PH	<i>Pāīa-sadda-mahāññavō: A Comprehensive Prakrit-Hindi Dictionary</i> (Sheth [1963] 1986)
Śāstrī catalogue	(Śāstrī 1917)
Skt ed.	Sanskrit edition
Skt ms.	Sanskrit manuscript
Tib	Tibetan translation
D	Tibetan Tripitaka, Sde dge edition
P	Tibetan Tripitaka, Peking edition

For signs used in the critical apparatus of the Sanskrit and Tibetan editions, see Chapter 3.3.



# **PART 1**



# 1. Introduction

---

According to its colophon, the full title of the *Dākārṇava* (“Ocean of Dākas”) is *Śrīdākārṇava-nāma-mahāyoginītantrarāja* (the great king of Yoginītantras named “Glorious Ocean of Dākas”).<sup>1</sup> Exegetically, the term “*Dākārṇava*” has multiple meanings. The literal, and possibly basic meaning, is “Ocean of Dākas”. In the closing verses of the chapters in the *Dākārṇava*, the Lord or Blessed One is described as having the nature of “the complete union of all heroes” (*śaravatīrasamāyoga*),<sup>2</sup> which is equivalent in meaning to the “Ocean of Dākas”. From another perspective, in its comment on the scripture’s colophon, the *Bohitā* (“ship” to cross over the waves of reincarnation),<sup>3</sup> an extensive commentary on the *Dākārṇava*, whose authorship is

<sup>1</sup> *Dākārṇava*, Skt ed. (my unpublished edition), colophon, 11: *iti śrīdākārṇavam nāma mahāyoginītantrarājam sadarvanādyam yogajñānasamvarakriyātattvārṇavā\*sita* (for -*sīna-* or -*sīta-*) *dākārṇavādimam nāma tulyam tantrarājam samāptam /* (“This ends the great king of Yoginītantras named ‘Glorious Ocean of Dākas’, the king of Tantras, [which is] the same as the so-called ‘the First of the Six Oceans’, [namely] the first, the ‘Ocean of Dākas’, residing on the ‘Ocean of Yoga’, ‘[Ocean of] Gnosis’, ‘[Ocean of] Restraint’, ‘[Ocean of] Actions’, and ‘[Ocean of] Truth’.”). The *Dākārṇava* is the first and the essence of the Six *Arṇava* (Ocean) scriptures, viz., *Dāka*-, *Yoga*-, *Jñāna*-, *Saṃvara*-, *Kriyā*-, and *Tattva-arnavas*. Most likely, the Six Oceans are imaginary root scriptures. They are also treated as representing aspects of the *Dākārṇava* in Padmavajra’s *Bohitā* commentary. For example, the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 5r2-r3) states thus: ‘dir yang mkha’ ‘gro rgya mtsho ni rjod par byed pa/o// brjod par bya ba ni rnal ‘byor rgya mtsho/o// brel pa ni ye shes kyi rgya mtsho/o// slar yang dgos pa ni sdom pa rgya mtsho/o// de bzhin du dgos pa’i dgos pa ni bya ba rgya mtsho/o// rnal ‘byor ma’i bha ga rnams ni de kho na nyid kyi rgya mtsho/o// thams cad rgya mtsho ni rtseen pa dang ldan par gyur to zhes bya ba’i don to// (“Regarding that, (1) the Ocean of Dākas is the title of the scripture (*rjod par byed pa*, \**abhidhāna*); (2) the subject matter (*brjod par bya ba*, \**abhidheya*) is the Ocean of Yoga; (3) the connection (*brel pa*, \**sambandha*) is the Ocean of Gnosis; (4) furthermore, the purpose of composition (*dgos pa*, \**prayojana*) is the Ocean of Restraint; (5) likewise, the purpose of the purpose (*dgos pa’i dgos pa*, \**prayojanaprayojana*) is the Ocean of Actions; and (6) the *bhaga* or wombs of yoginis constitute the Ocean of Truth. All are oceans endowed with plays. This is the meaning.”).

<sup>2</sup> The expression *śaravatīrasamāyoga* is the title of one of the Śaiva Vidyāpīṭha scriptures (Sanderson 2009, p. 156). This is the ultimate origin of that expression.

<sup>3</sup> \**Śrīdākārṇavamahāyoginītantrarājasya ṭīkā Bohitā nāma* (*Dpal mkha’ gro rgya mtsho rnal ‘byor ma’i rgyud kyi rgyal po chen po’i grēl pa gru gzings zhes bya ba*), D 1419. In the Tibetan translation, the title of this text is *gru gzings* (“ship”), and its Indian word is transcribed as *bo hi ta*. A fragment of its Sanskrit manuscript (NGMPP A48/9, three damaged palm leaves, date unknown; for details, see footnote 53 in this monograph) contains a passage that mentions the title of Chapter 22, according to which the title of this work is also *bohitā* (*iti śrīdākārṇave mahāyoginītantrarāje Bohitāyām ṭīkāyām . . .*, 133r3, the first leaf, of NGMPP A48/9).

The letters *b* and *v* are indiscernible, but the title is more likely to be *Bohitā* than *Vohitā*. Padmavajra teaches an etymology of the word *bohitā*, where the initial sound *b* is related to \**bhadra* (*bzang po*). Although it is difficult to precisely translate the verse in Tibetan, I translate the whole etymology as follows (*Bohitā*, D 1419, 317r6-v1): “The *Bohitā* (ship) of that [scripture, viz., *Dākārṇava*] is a carrier to the opposite side. The letter *ba* is to be always mindful of being in the face of good ones (*ba=bha* of \**bhadra*: *bzang po*). The letter *om* (for *o*) is to absorb yourself into the sound (*nā da*, which in this passage may indicate the sound *om*) through the path of meditation. The letter *hi* is to bring benefit (*hi* of \**hita*: *phan pa*), with the purpose of benefiting both yourself and others equally. The letter *ta* (for

attributed to Padmavajra (also called Saroruha),<sup>4</sup> states that the words “Dākas” and “Ocean” indicate the same number of “heroes (Tantric males)” and “yoginīs (Tantric females)” as the atoms that constitute Mt. Sumeru, respectively.<sup>5</sup> As mentioned in the Preface of this monograph, the *Dākārnava* belongs to the Buddhist scriptural tradition called Samvara or Cakrasamvara.<sup>6</sup> The oldest scripture in the Samvara

*tā*) is to dissolve all things into emptiness (perhaps *tā* of \*śūnyatā: *stong pa nyid*). Protecting sentient beings out of compassion and being devoid of immaturity, the *Bohitā* (ship) containing a commentary [to the *Dākārnava*] crosses over the waves of reincarnation.” (*dé'i gru gzings ni pha rol du 'gro bar byed pa ste/ ba yig bzang po'i gdong rnams la/ /dus thams cad du dran pa ste/ /\*om (for o) yig bsgom pa'i lam du ni/ /bdag nyid nā da'i nang du thim// hi yig phan pa skye ba ste/ /rang gzhān don ni mynyam don can/ /\*ta (for tā) yig dngos po thams cad rnams/ /stong pa nyid du 'chad pa'o/ /sems can rjes su 'dzin pa legs/ /byis pa nyid ni spong ba ste/ /gru gzings 'grel pa gang lðan pa/ /khor ba'i dba' rlabs las brgal lo//).*

Historically, the word *bohitā* is probably derived from the Sanskrit *vahitra* or Prakrit *bohittha* or *vohitta* (cf. PH) and appears closer to the New Indo-Aryan form of that term in the eastern areas of the Indian subcontinent, i.e., *bohit* in Hindi (meaning “ship”).

<sup>4</sup> There were multiple Tantric masters who were named Padmavajra, Saroruhabajra, and Saroruha. It seems unlikely that the author of the *Bohitā*, named Padmavajra, was identical to the famous Siddha Padmavajra or Padmavajra of the Hevajra scriptural tradition.

<sup>5</sup> *Bohitā*, D 1419, 316v4: *mkha' 'gro zhes bya ba ni ri rab kyi rdul dang mynyam pa'i dpa' bo rnams te/ rgya mtsho zhes bya ba ni de'i tshad kyi rnal 'byor ma rnams so/ /* (“Dāka” refers to the same number of heroes as the atoms of Mt. Sumeru, and ‘ocean’, to the same number of yoginīs as those.”).

<sup>6</sup> The words *sanvara* and *cakrasamvara* are native terms that can be found in the texts belonging to this scriptural tradition and are used to indicate aspects of this scriptural tradition. The word *sanvara* in this scriptural tradition originally comes from the Śaiva concept of *śāṇvara*, “the supreme pleasure,” as Sanderson pointed out (Sanderson 2009, p. 156). In that scriptural tradition in Buddhism, the word *sanvara* has multiple meanings. Roughly, it has both meanings of *sanvara* (from *sam-*/vr or *san-*/some verbal root related to it: “concealing,” “protection,” etc.) and *śāṇvara* (*śam+vra*: “supreme pleasure” or *śam* √vr: “concealing pleasure”). Even when the word is used in the latter sense, the word is *sanvara* and hardly ever *śāṇvara* in the available Sanskrit manuscripts of this scriptural tradition. (A retainer deity named Śamvara or Śambara can be found in this scriptural tradition, but it seems rather derived from Śabara.) This is partially because ś and s are phonetically equivalent in east India and Nepal, and partially because by doing so that word can have multiple meanings. For *sam* conventionally used in the sense of *śam*, see also Bhavabhūta’s *Cakrasamvaravirti* (Skt ed. (Bang 2019, p. 160, 3.4.2): . . . *sukham sam iti cākhyātām iti vacanāt / yo 'yam laukikāḥ samśabdāḥ sa tālavya eva /*; “ . . . because the scripture tells thus: ‘And *sam* is known as pleasure’ (*Sarvabuddhasamāyoga* [see below] 1.10a: *sukham sam iti vikhyātām*). That which is this, conventionally used word *sam*, is exactly the palatal [*śam*.]”) For this, see also Pandey 2002, p. 6, l. 10-l. 11 ( . . . *yo 'yam laukikāḥ samśabdāḥ sa tālavya eva /*, “That which is this, conventionally used [word *sam*], is exactly the palatal word *śam*.”). For the terms *sanvara* and *śāṇvara*, see also (Cicuzza 2001, p. 15; English 2002, p. 389, note 27; Sanderson 2009, pp. 166–69; Szántó 2015, pp. 369–70; Sugiki 2015, pp. 360–61).

Tsuda, a pioneer of this field of research, as well as some older scholars, have called this scriptural tradition Samvara, perhaps following historical scholarly monks in Tibet such as Bu ston, who called it *Bde mchog* or “Supreme Pleasure” (Tsuda 1974, p. 28). Tsuda and other old scholars used the word *sanvara* and not *śāṇvara* (literally, “supreme pleasure”). This is probably because, as mentioned above, the word is normally *sanvara* in the available Sanskrit manuscripts of this scriptural tradition.

However, in Buddhist tantras, including the *Dākārnava*, the word *sanvara* is also widely used as a designation for the earlier scripture *Sarvabuddhasamāyoga* (abbreviated to *Sarvabuddhasamāyoga*, already present in some form in the early 8th century CE (Szántó and Griffiths 2015, p. 367)). In order to avoid confusion, in this monograph, I call this early scripture “*Sarvabuddhasamāyoga*,” and the scriptural tradition in question “Samvara”. This is perhaps the way many modern scholars and practitioners of Tibetan Buddhism call and distinguish them. It is also

scriptural tradition is the *Cakrasaṇīvaratantra* (abbreviated to *Cakrasaṇvara*), also called *Herukābhidhāna* and *Laghusaṇvara*. It was gradually composed between the late 8th and 10th century CE or between the late 9th and 10th century CE.<sup>7</sup>

There are some previous studies of the *Dākārṇava*. Śāstrī and Chaudhuri published critical editions of all Apabhrāṃsa verses in the *Dākārṇava*.<sup>8</sup> I have published a Sanskrit edition and English translation of Sections 3 and 8 of Chapter 50 in the *Dākārṇava*.<sup>9</sup> Maeda’s and Tanaka’s studies mentioned below are also important previous studies.

The main topic of Chapter 15 of the *Dākārṇava* (abbreviated to the *Dākārṇava* 15) is the practice of visualizing a large-scale maṇḍala of Lord Heruka, comprising 986 major deities. The chapter includes the following discourses:

- Introduction to the practice of visualizing the Heruka maṇḍala (passages 15.1–2 of my edition);
- The ritual sequence from the selection of ritual place to the absorption into emptiness (15.3–15), which includes the discourse of the etymology of the term śriheruka (or the meanings of the four letters śrī he ru ka<sup>10</sup>) (15.6–11);
- The rise of the universe and Causal Vajra-holder (*hetuvajradhara*) from emptiness (15.16–28);
- Description of the Heruka maṇḍala (15.29–260);

valid to call that early scripture “*Saṇvara*” and the scriptural tradition in question “Cakrasaṇvara,” which is the approach I took in some of my previous papers.

<sup>7</sup> The date of compilation of the *Cakrasaṇvara* is controversial. In his *Nāmamantrārthāvalokinī*, Vilāsavajra mentions an early version of the *Cakrasaṇvara* or another text that he calls *Cakrasaṇvara*. Davidson analyzed the appearance of the *Cakrasaṇvara* to be in the late 8th century (Davidson 1981, pp. 7–8; Davidson 2004, p. 40, also Gray 2007, pp. 11–14) and Sanderson, to be around the relatively late 9th century (Gray 2012, pp. 158–65, also Gray 2012, pp. 3–19). The *Cakrasaṇvara* is also mentioned in Dharmakitti’s Singhalese chronicle, *Nikāyasamgraha* (14th to early 15th century), as a scripture introduced into Sri Lanka during the reign of Matvalasen (Sena I, reign 846–866) (Szántó 2012a, pp. 38–39). It is also controversial when Jayabhadra, who wrote the earliest commentary on the *Cakrasaṇvara*, was active: Gray analyzed his date to be in the early-to-mid-9th century (Gray 2007) and Sanderson, to be sometime the early part of the 10th century (Sanderson 2009, p. 161). Jayabhadra, who was born in Sri Lanka (Skilling 1993, p. 179), wrote the commentary near the Mahābimbastūpa on the Konkan coast (south-west India) (Szántó 2012a, pp. 40–41; Kano 2020, pp. 32–35). The extant version of the *Cakrasaṇvara* consists of 51 chapters, and it is possible to divide them roughly into two parts: (1) Chapters 1 to 49 and the first half of Chapter 50 (~50.18); and (2) the second half of Chapter 50 (50.19–) and Chapter 51. The former part constitutes the old part of that scripture. Jayabhadra, the author of the earliest commentary, as well as Bhavyakirti, used some forms of that old version. The latter part was developed and added to the old part by the 10th century CE at the latest. For this, see (Sugiki 2001, pp. 91–99), which is summarized in English in (Sugiki 2010c, pp. 509–10), and (Sanderson 2009, pp. 159–60).

<sup>8</sup> (Śāstrī 1916; Chaudhuri 1935).

<sup>9</sup> (Sugiki 2018a, 2018b).

<sup>10</sup> The *Hevajra* (Skt ed. (Snellgrove 1959), I.7.27) is the first to teach the meaning of the four letters śriheruka or etymology of that word. The *Dākārṇava*’s explanation of them is more extensive.

- The 48 holy sites (15.261–272);<sup>11</sup>
- Consecration (*abhiṣeka*), union with the gnosis-being (*jñānasattva*), and offering (15.273–279);
- The Drop (*bindu*) Yoga and the Subtle (*sūksma*) Yoga (15.280–283b);
- Some instructions: Mantra recitation, offering, and command (15.283c–289);
- Ending (15.290).

Maeda published a Sanskrit edition of about one-third of the *Dākārṇava* 15 (which corresponds to passages 15.1–85 of the entire chapter (15.1–290) of my edition).<sup>12</sup> He did not provide an English or Japanese translation. He used only Sanskrit manuscripts that are relatively new. He did not elucidate the contents of the Heruka maṇḍala. Tanaka pointed out that the Heruka maṇḍala in the *Dākārṇava* comprises deities from the Guhyasamāja, the Hevajra, and the Samvara traditions. However, his description and analysis of the Heruka maṇḍala in the *Dākārṇava* are brief. He did not clarify the names of most deities constituting the maṇḍala.<sup>13</sup> Thus, the Heruka maṇḍala in the *Dākārṇava* 15 has not been studied sufficiently.

As I mentioned in the Preface, this monograph provides the first critical edition and an English translation of the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* 15 and elucidates its structure, form, and significance. The text of its Tibetan translation (translated by Jayasena and Dharma yon tan) is also provided here as supporting material. I also present the first critical edition and English translation of the Tibetan text of Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, the oldest and extensive manual for visualizing the Heruka maṇḍala taught in the *Dākārṇava* 15.

The rest of this monograph is organized as follows. Chapter 2 investigates when and where the *Dākārṇava* was compiled. Chapter 3 explains the materials used for the edition and translation, peculiarities of the language and meter found in the edited chapter, and editorial policy. Chapter 4 analyzes the structure, form, and meanings of the Heruka maṇḍala and clarifies its significance in the history of Buddhism. I provide a detailed and organized description of the maṇḍala's structure and form because it serves as useful material for the iconographic study of extant paintings of this maṇḍala (which is a task for my future research). These chapters constitute Part 1. Part 2 consists of Chapters 5–7. Chapters 5 and 6 present a critical edition of the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* 15 and its English translation, respectively. Both the critical edition and English translation are annotated. Chapter 7 presents a text of

<sup>11</sup> For the various discourses on holy sites in the Samvara tradition, including the discourse in the *Dākārṇava*, see (Sugiki 2009). See also (Sanderson 1995), which is an epoch-making paper on the same topic.

<sup>12</sup> (Maeda 1995a, 1995b) presents a description of the constituents (circles and deities) of the part of the maṇḍala taught in the text that he edited in (Maeda 1995a).

<sup>13</sup> (Tanaka 1987, pp. 229–31; Tanaka 2003, pp. 378–79). He analyzed that the Heruka maṇḍala comprised three layers. However, as clarified below, it comprises four layers.

its Tibetan translation by Jayasena and Dharma yon tan. Part 3 consists of Chapters 8 and 9. Chapter 8 explains the materials used for the edition and translation of the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* and summarizes the contents of that text. Chapter 9, the final one of this monograph, provides a critical edition, English translation, and annotations of the Tibetan *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*.



## 2. Date and Place of Compilation of the *Dākārṇava*

---

Śāstrī and Chaudhuri presented pioneering studies of the date and place of compilation of the *Dākārṇava*.<sup>14</sup> The *Dākārṇava* includes a number of verses in Apabhramṣa (or a form of Eastern Prakrit rather than Apabhramṣa according to Tagare<sup>15</sup>), which had many Bengali words and expressions such as *tumi* (for *tvam*), as found by Śāstrī and Chaudhuri. Chaudhuri also said that they were based on the East Bengal dialect,<sup>16</sup> and he concluded that the Apabhramṣa text in the *Dākārṇava* was composed in Bengal. Chaudhuri also said that the Apabhramṣa language in the *Dākārṇava* was in a “moribund form”, and thus was never earlier than the *Dohākośas* (by which he means no earlier than the 12th century). The Nepalese-German Manuscript Preservation Project (NGMPP) A138/9 can be considered as the oldest among the extant Sanskrit manuscripts of the *Dākārṇava*. Although its date of production is not reported in the colophon, from the letters used in it, Śāstrī speculated its date of production to be the 12th century, and Chaudhuri hypothesized it to be in the 13th century. As Śāstrī pointed out, some pages contain marginal notes (mostly transcriptions of chapter titles and mantras in the text) in the Dbu med script or running Tibetan hand. Chaudhuri speculated that this manuscript might have been a Sanskrit document that the translators had used while translating the *Dākārṇava* into Tibetan. It is difficult to decide only with the short marginal notes whether the translators (officially Jaysena and Dharma yon tan) really used this manuscript. However, it is almost certain that this manuscript was not the principal Sanskrit document used for the translation because, as shown in the critical apparatuses in Chapter 5, some differences can be found between this manuscript and the Tibetan translation (although most of them are minor ones).

---

<sup>14</sup> (Śāstrī 1915, pp. 165–66; Chaudhuri 1935, pp. 16–20).

<sup>15</sup> (Tagare 1948, p. 20).

<sup>16</sup> For the use of Bengali words and expressions, “... it contains a number of songs in vernacular. What that vernacular is, it is difficult to say, but I venture to throw out a suggestion that many of them are in Bengali.” (Śāstrī 1915, p. 166) and “... there we have specially many Bengali words and expressions, e.g., *tumi*, *laī*, *chay*, *yemanta*, *kāj*, *pāi*, *pūv*, *ke*, *juvanisayala*, *mantasayala*, etc., ... The language of the present work seems to be based on East Bengali dialect. The pronunciation of some of the letters belongs rather to East Bengal than to West Bengal, e.g., the pronunciation of *da* as *ra*, and consequently, the pronunciation of *ra* as *da*, are found particularly in East Bengal dialect ... The deaspiration of some aspirated words and consequently the aspiration of deaspirated words show East Bengal tendency ... ” (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 19).

As Maeda pointed out, the names of some Buddhist scriptures are mentioned in Section 4 of Chapter 50 in the *Dākārṇava*. They are the *Samāja* (= *Gudyasamājatantra*), *Samīvarottara* (= *Sarvakalpasamuccaya*),<sup>17</sup> *Samīvara* (= *Sarvabuddhasamāyoga*), *Vajradāka*, *Abhyudaya* (= *Herukābhyudaya*), *Tattvasaṃgraha*, *Vajrabhairava*, *Sampūṭa* (= *Sampuṭodbhava*), and *Laghusaṃvara* (= *Cakrasaṃvara*).<sup>18</sup> Among these, the *Vajradāka*, *Herukābhyudaya*, and *Sampuṭodbhava* are the latest tantras. (Among the three, the *Herukābhyudaya* is probably the earliest.) They were composed from perhaps the late 9th to the 10th century CE, sometime between when the *Cakrasaṃvara* (around the 9th century CE) was composed and when Bhavabhadra (or Bhavabhaṭṭa), Advayavajra, Gayādhara, and Ratnākaraśānti flourished (around the end of the 10th century to the 11th century CE).<sup>19</sup> In fact, the *Dākārṇava* includes various teachings that were originally derived from the scriptures mentioned above and that were more developed than the original teaching in them.<sup>20</sup>

The passage in Section 4 of Chapter 50 of the *Dākārṇava* examined in the previous paragraph does not mention the *Kālacakratantra* (hereafter *Kālacakra*). The period of the compilation of the *Kālacakra* can be dated to the early 11th century

<sup>17</sup> Szántó points out that the term *Samvarottara* or *Śamīvarottara* is a designation for the *Sarvakalpasamuccaya* (Szántó and Griffiths 2015, p. 368).

<sup>18</sup> (Maeda 1988, pp. 70–71). I present the unpublished text of my edition (*Dākārṇava*, 50.4.51c–53): *karma teṣu ca vijñeyāṇi samāje samīvarottare // saṃvare vajradāke cābhuyudaye tattvasaṃgrahē / vajrabhairave sampūṭe anyesāṁ ca yathāvidhi // evāṇi trilaksābhidhānād ākṛṣṭām laghusaṃvaraṁ / akārādiksakārāntam pataleśu yathākramam //* (“The ritual regarding those [fifty letters] is to be recognized in the *Samāja*, *Samīvarottara*, *Samīvara*, *Vajradāka*, *Abhyudaya*, *Tattvasaṃgraha*, *Vajrabhairava*, and, among others, *Sampūṭa* in accordance with the prescription. In the same way, the *Laghusaṃvara*, [which was] extracted from the *Abhidhāna* of three hundred thousand stanzas, is [connected with the fifty letters] from the letter *a* to the letter *kṣa* in [its] chapters in order”). The *Dākārṇava* also mentions the *Khasamatana* (50.4.54d).

<sup>19</sup> The *Herukābhyudaya* was translated into Tibetan by Advayavajra. The *Herukābhyudaya* contains a passage that is more archaic than the *Cakrasaṃvara* (Sanderson 2009, pp. 213–14; Szántó 2012a, p. 37). However, it is very likely that the compilation of the whole text of the *Herukābhyudaya* postdates the *Cakrasaṃvara*: The *Herukābhyudaya* teaches the fundamental mantra of Vajravārāhī, which cannot be found in the earlier texts of the Samīvara tradition. The *Vajradāka* and the *Sampūṭa* were translated by Gayādhara. Ratnākaraśānti mentions the *Vajradāka* and the *Sampūṭa* in his *Muktāvalī* (Skt ed. (Tripathi and Negi 2001, p. 18, l.8–p. 19, l.9)), a commentary on the *Hevajratantra*. For a recent analysis of the date of Advayavajra, see (Isaacson and Sferra 2014, p. 71). Bhavabhadra (*bha ba bha dra*), who has been said to be identical to Bhavabhaṭṭa, the author of the commentaries of the *Catuspīṭha* and *Cakrasaṃvara*, wrote an extensive *Vivṛti* commentary on the *Vajradāka* (D 1415). Whether they might be the same person or not, it is certain that Bhavabhadra is not after Gayādhara (the first half of the 11th century) because Bhavabhadra’s *Vivṛti* commentary on the *Vajradāka* was translated into Tibetan by Gayādhara. Isaacson and Sferra analyzed Bhavabhaṭṭa (identical to Bhavabhadra) to have flourished “around 1000 CE” (Isaacson and Sferra 2015b, p. 477), and Szántó, in the “first half of the 10th cent” (Szántó 2015, p. 320). According to Szántó, the *Sampuṭodbhava* is quoted by Durjayacandra, who might have been active around 1000 CE (Szántó, pp. 402–3). See also Sugiki (2007, pp. 14–19) for the chronology of the scriptures belonging to the Samīvara tradition.

<sup>20</sup> I have clarified this in several publications. See especially (Sugiki 2007, p. 17, chaps 2, 4, 5, and 7; Sugiki 2018a, 2018b). This monograph also deals with some examples.

according to Newman, Wallace, and Sferra.<sup>21</sup> However, there are also passages that suggest a possibility that the extant version of the *Dākārṇava* was completed after the appearance of the *Kālacakra*.

As discussed in detail in Chapters 4.1.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.3.1, and 4.3.2 in this monograph, the *Dākārṇava* 15, Vajrapāṇi's *Laghutantraṭīkā*, and the *Kālacakra*, as well as Puṇḍarīka's *Vimalaprabhā*, include similar lists of females born of various castes (or ḍākinīs of lineages), animals living on the ground and in water, sky-going creatures such as birds, and kinswomen. The *Laghutantraṭīkā* is a commentary on the *Cakrasaṃvara*, composed partially based on the *Kālacakra*'s system. The compilation of the *Laghutantraṭīkā* is datable to around the end of the 10th or the beginning of the 11th century, when the *Kālacakra* assumed its earliest form or was still a work in progress. The *Vimalaprabhā*, a commentary on the *Kālacakra*, was composed in the first half of the 11th century: it may be contemporaneous with or is slightly later than the *Kālacakra*.<sup>22</sup>

Comparison of these four texts shows the following: (1) The lists in the *Dākārṇava* are more extensive than the lists in the *Laghutantraṭīkā*, the *Kālacakra*, and the *Vimalaprabhā*. For example, the list of thirty-six ground-going animals in the *Laghutantraṭīkā* and the *Kālacakra* with the *Vimalaprabhā* commentary are divided and expanded into the two separate lists of thirty-six animals living on the ground and thirty-six water creatures in the *Dākārṇava*,<sup>23</sup> (2) A confusion or peculiar logic can be found in some of the lists of creatures in the *Dākārṇava*. For example, *bilādī*, which seems a deliberate recasting of *bidālī* ("female cat"), appears in the list of sky-going creatures such as birds in the *Dākārṇava*, whereas a "(female) cat" (spelled as *vidāla* or *bidālī*) is included in the list of ground-going animals in the *Laghutantraṭīkā*, the *Kālacakra*, and the *Vimalaprabhā*,<sup>24</sup> (3) Some deities' names in the lists in the *Dākārṇava* are more similar to those in the lists in the *Laghutantraṭīkā* and Puṇḍarīka's interpretation of those deities' names in his *Vimalaprabhā* than to those in the lists in the *Kālacakra*;<sup>25</sup> (4) Some of the names of the human castes and animals assume their Middle-Indic forms in the *Dākārṇava*. For example, Śauṇḍinī in the *Kālacakra* and the *Vimalaprabhā* is Kalyapālinī in the *Laghutantraṭīkā* and is Kallavālī (a Prakrit form of Kalyapālī) in the *Dākārṇava* for the "wine-selling woman".<sup>26</sup>

<sup>21</sup> (Newman 1998, p. 343; Wallace 2001, pp. 3–4; Sferra 2015, p. 341). However, they investigated the date from slightly different viewpoints.

<sup>22</sup> For the chronology of the *Laghutantraṭīkā* and the *Vimalaprabhā*, see particularly (Cicuzza 2001, p. 13; Isaacson and Sferra 2014, p. 97, footnote 18; Sferra 2015, p. 343; Isaacson and Sferra 2015b, p. 477).

<sup>23</sup> For details, see Chapters 4.2.3 and 4.3.2 in this monograph.

<sup>24</sup> For details, see Chapter 4.2.2 in this monograph. See also the *Dākārṇava* 15.128a and its footnote.

<sup>25</sup> For details, see particularly Chapters 4.2.2 and 4.3.2 in this monograph.

<sup>26</sup> For Śauṇḍinī–Kalyapālinī–Kallavālī, see the *Dākārṇava* 15.89b and its footnote.

The four results of the comparison mentioned above show the possibility that the lists in the *Dākārṇava* were developed after the lists found in the *Laghutantraṭīkā* and the *Kālacakra*. It is also worth noting that in Section 7 of Chapter 50 in the *Dākārṇava*, the Lord, who provides the discourse of an aspect of the passage of time, is named “Kālacakra” (“Wheel of Time”).<sup>27</sup> However, the third result of comparison mentioned above also shows a possibility that the lists in the *Dākārṇava* and the *Kālacakra* were separately and independently evolved from the list in the *Laghutantraṭīkā* (or the list in some lost text that is similar to the list in the *Laghutantraṭīkā*.) If this is the case, it is obscure which of the lists in the *Dākārṇava* and the *Kālacakra* were developed earlier.

Isaacson and Sferra state that the *Samvarodayatantra* (hereafter *Samvarodaya*) was probably composed in Nepal after the compilation of the *Kālacakra* in India.<sup>28</sup> The *Samvarodaya*, as well as the *Kālacakra*, is not mentioned in the passage in Section 4 of Chapter 50 in the *Dākārṇava* examined earlier. However, this does not mean that the *Samvarodaya* was not in existence at the time when the *Dākārṇava* was compiled. As I argued in my earlier publication, the discourses of the death signs introduced in the *Dākārṇava* are very likely to be extended or developed versions of the discourses of the same topic found in the *Samvarodaya*. The teachings of the chakras (*cakra*) and inner channels (*nādī*) in the *Dākārṇava* are more detailed and appear to be more developed than the teaching of the same topic in the *Samvarodaya*.<sup>29</sup> It seems that the *Samvarodaya* also antedates the *Dākārṇava*, or at least, it can be stated that the *Samvarodaya* includes discourses that were composed prior to the parallel or similar discourses found in the *Dākārṇava*.<sup>30</sup>

<sup>27</sup> *Dākārṇava* 50.7.61ab [my unpublished edition]: *ity āha bhagavān kālacakrākhyam* (for -*khyas*) *tu tathāgataḥ* / (“Thus taught the Blessed One, a Tathāgata called Kālacakra.”). The system of the wheel of time in the *Dākārṇava* is different from that of the *Kālacakra*. The former system is more in line with the systems traditional in the Samvara literature. For details, see (Sugiki 2007, chaps 4, 5 and 7).

<sup>28</sup> (Isaacson and Sferra 2015a, p. 315).

<sup>29</sup> For details of the comparison between these discourses found in the *Samvarodaya*, the *Dākārṇava*, and other tantras belonging to the Buddhist Yoginitantra traditions, see (Sugiki 2007, pp. 17–18, 110–13, 257–82, 316–59). Among them, see particularly (Sugiki 2007, pp. 317–21) for the textual relationship between the *Samvarodaya*, the *Dākārṇava*, and the *Vārāhīkalpa*, where I showed that the text of one of the teachings of the death signs was very likely transmitted directly from the *Samvarodaya* to the *Dākārṇava* and from both of them to the *Vārāhīkalpa*.

<sup>30</sup> Although it is not strong evidence, the following may support the possibility that the *Samvarodaya* postdates the *Dākārṇava*: The *Samvarodaya* was translated into Tibetan (D 373/P 20) by Gzhan la phan pa mtha' yas (Indian) and Rgyus ban de smon lam grags (Tibetan). Their translation was finalized by Gzhon nu dpal (late 14th–15th century), who used Vanaratna's (mid-14th to mid-15th century) Sanskrit manuscript of this scripture. Ratnaraksita, who composed the *Padminī* commentary on the *Samvarodaya*, was active around 1200 CE. After the downfall of Vikramasiila in the beginning of the 13th century, Ratnaraksita came to Nepal (Lewis 1996, p. 156). It is not certain when Gzhan la phan pa mtha' yas and Rgyus ban de smon lam grags, who were the two translators of the *Samvarodaya*, were active. However, it is very likely that Ratnaraksita flourished after Padmavajra and Jayasena, who were a commentator and a translator of the *Dākārṇava*, respectively. As discussed below in this monograph, Padmavajra and Jayasena most likely flourished in the 12th century.

Anupamaraksita (late 10th to early 11th century according to Sferra's commentary on the *Nāmasaṃgīti*, entitled the *Amṛtabindupratyāloka*,<sup>31</sup> Aśvaghoṣa's commentary on the *Mahākālatantra*, entitled the *Rudrakalpamahāśmaśāna* (the date of compilation of which is relatively late),<sup>32</sup> and Indrabhūti's *Vṛtti* commentary on the *Cakrasaṃvara* (which is one of the latest commentaries on the *Cakrasaṃvara*)<sup>33</sup> mention the *Mkha'* 'gro rgya mtsho, *Dā ki rgya mtsho'i rgyud*, *Rdo rje mkha'* 'gro rgya mtsho, and *Badzra dā ki rgya mtsho*, the Sanskrit of which may be *Dākārṇava*, *Dākārṇavatantra*, and *Vajradākārṇava* (the last two), respectively, and quote passages from them. However, in the extant version of the *Dākārṇava*, I cannot find passages that are evidently comparable to those that the three authors quoted under the name of the *Mkha'* 'gro

<sup>31</sup> \*Āryamañjuśrināmamasamgīti-amṛtabindupratyālokavṛtti ('Phags pa 'jam dpal gyi mtshan yang dag par brjod pa'i 'grel pa bdud rtsi'i thigs pa sgron ma gsal ba zhes bya ba), D 1396. The translators are *bod kyi lo tsā ba* ("Tibetan translator") Dharmakīrti (who is different from the famous logician Dharmakīrti around the 7th century), Sugataśrī, and Rdo rje rgyal mtshan, who was active in the 13th century CE. For the date of Anupamaraksita, see (Sferra 2000, p. 48, footnote 101; Sferra 2015, p. 344). In his *Amṛtabindupratyāloka*, Anupamaraksita mentions the *Kālacakra* and quotes passages from it several times. He is also the author of the *Śadāṅgayoga* of the *Kālacakra* system, whose text and translation were published by Sferra (Sferra 2000).

<sup>32</sup> \*Śrimahākālatantrarudrakalpamahāśmaśānanāmaṭikā (*Dpal nag po chen po'i rgyud drag po'i brtag pa dur khrod chen po zhes bya ba'i 'grel pa*), D 1753. Translators' names are not informed in its colophon. The author is Tantric Aśvaghoṣa, a person different from the famous Buddhist poet Aśvaghoṣa in the ancient India.

<sup>33</sup> The *Dpal 'khor lo sdom pa'i rgyud kyi rgyal po bde mchog bsdus pa zhes bya ba'i rnam par bshad pa*, whose Sanskrit is transcribed (or insufficiently back-translated) as *shri tsa kra sa mba ra ta ntra rā dza su ka ra ha sa mu tstsha [?] nā ma bṛ tti*, D 1413. The Sanskrit title is perhaps *Samvaraśasamuccaya*, *Sukhavarasamuccaya*, or equivalent. The names of the translators are not informed in its colophon. Gray (Gray 2007, pp. 23–24) speculated that the author of this commentary, Indrabhūti, had been active around the 10th century, using Tāraṇātha's history of Buddhism. However, there are multiple authors who are named Indrabhūti. I consider the date of this "Indrabhūti" to not be as old as Gray speculated. I have a plan to discuss the contents of Indrabhūti's *Vṛtti* in detail in the future. Here, in this monograph, I note some remarks for considering its date: (1) Indrabhūti's *Vṛtti* mentions the names of several scriptures of the Samvara tradition composed around the 10th century, such as the *Abhidhānottaratana*, *Yoginīsaṃcāratantra*, and *Vajradāka*, and quotes passages from them, and most of those passages can certainly be found in the extant versions of those Tantras; (2) Some "Indrabhūti" of the Samvara tradition is mentioned in Kṛṣṇa's *Samvaravyākhyā* (D 1460, 6r3: i ndra bhū ti'i gzhung nyid dang/ ...). However, it is not certain whether this "Indrabhūti," whom Kṛṣṇa mentioned, is identical to the author of the *Vivṛti*; (3) In his *Śūramanojñā* commentary on the *Cakrasaṃvara* (D 1405), Bhavyakīrti mentions Indrabhūti and quotes his teachings five times (D 1405, 5v7–6r2, 8v1–v3, 10r4, 14r7, and 14v1–v2). His *Śūramanojñā* was translated into Tibetan by Dharmāśrībhadra and Rin chen bzang po (active between the mid-10th and the mid-11th centuries). However, Indrabhūti's *Vṛtti* does not contain passages that are evidently equivalent to the passages Bhavyakīrti quoted as Indrabhūti's teachings. (Contradictory ideas can also be found between them.) Some "Indrabhūti" of the Samvara tradition might have been in existence at the time when Bhavyakīrti flourished. However, this does not necessarily mean that the extant version of Indrabhūti's *Vṛtti* was also in existence in that age; (4) Indrabhūti's *Vṛtti* has the idea of the four classes of tantras, namely, *bya ba* (\**kriyā*), *spyod pa* (\**caryā*), *rnal 'byor* (\**yoga*), and *rnal 'byor bla na med pa* (whose Sanskrit is generally \**yoganiruttara*) (D 1413, 6r and 38r). This is identical to the fourfold classification of tantras that gradually became general in Tibet in and after the 12th century (Dalton 2005, pp. 158–59).

*rgya mtsho* or equivalent mentioned above.<sup>34</sup> It seems that the authors did not consult

<sup>34</sup> No Sanskrit manuscripts of those commentaries are extant. Only Tibetan translations of them are available, and all the passages in question are verses. As is well known, verses translated into Tibetan are often difficult to read. This may make it difficult to find equivalent passages in the extant version of the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava*. However, as examined below, some of the passages in question are evidently different from the passages that contain similar terms present in the extant version of the *Dākārṇava*. In his *Amṛtabindupratyāloka*, Anupamaraksita quotes a passage from the *Mkha'* 'gro rgya mtsho as follows: *de yang Mkha'* 'gro rgya mtsho las/ /ā li kā li ma gtogs par/ /gal te rdo rje'i chos 'dod pa/ /dis ni 'bras bu ma yin te/ /phub ma rdung dang byed dang mtshungs// zhes gsungs so// (D 1396, 107v5: "This is also taught in the *Mkha'* 'gro rgya mtsho as follows: 'If one desires the adamantine teaching without the vowels and consonants, due to that, there is no fruit; [it is] like beating chaffs.'"). A similar passage can be found in the *Yoginīśaṃcāraṭantra* (abbreviated to *Yoginīśaṃcāra*): *ālikālivinirmuktah dharmo 'yam yadi manyate / vṛthā pariśramas tasya naiva tatphalam āpnuyat //* ("If this teaching is learnt without the vowels and consonants, [it is] in vein, in futility for him; he can never attain its fruit.": *Yoginīśaṃcāra*, Skt ed. (Pandey 1998), 16.5).

In his *Rudrakalpamahāśmaśāna*, Aśvaghoṣa quotes two passages from the *Mkha'* 'gro rgya mtsho: *de yang Mkha'* 'gro rgya mtsho las gsungs pa/ /sngags ni lha yi sa bon te/ /lha yi bdag nyid rdzogs pa nyid/ /dkyil 'khor rab gnas bdag nyid do/ /de ltar bsnyen pa rdzogs nas ni/ /sbyor ka chen po rdzogs par 'gyur/ /bsnyen pa'i yan lag ma tshang bar/ /las la sbyor bar byed pa ni/ /dam tshig nyams shing 'jig rten 'phyia// zhes 'byung/ (D 1753, 199r1–r2: "It is also taught in the *Mkha'* 'gro rgya mtsho as follows: 'Mantras are seeds of deities, completed as the selves of deities. [They are also] selves of establishing a maṇḍala. Having achieved the practice for approaching [deities] (bsnyen) in that manner, he accomplishes the great yoga. If one performs a ritual without performing all of the limbs of the approaching practice, he is transgressive of the pledge and is condemned by people.'"), and *de yang Mkha'* 'gro rgya mtsho las/ /dam tshig ldan pas dngos grub ni/ /thams cad 'grub par dpa' bos gsungs/ /dam tshig mi ldan thams cad ni/ /dngos grub kun la bdud kyis ni/ /las rmams bar du gcod par 'gyur/ /de das dam tshig thams cad ni/ /bad pa mang pos spyad par bya// zhes gsungs so// (D 1753, 213v6–v7: "It is also taught in the *Mkha'* 'gro rgya mtsho as follows: 'The hero stated that one who observes the pledge fulfills all accomplishments (*dngos grub*). If anyone does not observe the pledge, concerning all accomplishments, [his] performances will be obstructed by Māra. Therefore, one should perform the whole pledge with many efforts.'").

In his *Vivṛti* commentary, Indrabhūti quotes five passages from a scripture or scriptures entitled *Mkha'* 'gro rgya mtsho, *Dā ki rgya mtsho'i rgyud*, *Rdo rje mkha'* 'gro rgya mtsho, and *Badzra dā ki rgya mtsho*. All available texts are verses in Tibetan, and they are hard to translate exactly. Therefore, I present summaries of the passages instead of a translation of the whole passages below:

*de nyid Mkha'* 'gro rgya mtsho las/ /gsang ba sgra don 'brel ba'i tshul/ /dkyil 'khor 'khor lo nges 'byung rigs/ /bsdu dang so so dam tshig gi/ /spyod yul lus sems bde bar rol// /thog ma bar dang mthar dge ba/ /de nyid gsang rim sku gsum mchog/ /srid gsum las ni rnam dag pa'i/ /ye shes rnyed dka' yang dag gnas// /kun sbyor shes rab dang ldan pas/ /rlung la rnam rgyal ting 'dzin gnas/ /phyag rgya bzhi la sna tshogs thabs/ /sbyor ba'i cho ga bstan pa ni// /rdo rje rnal 'byor ma la ni/ /'dzin pa'i don da bskul zhing gdams/ /ches gsungs pa'i don to// (D 1413, 18r7–v2: This passage includes the teaching of the Four Seals (phyag rgya bzhi la sna tshogs thabs, "there are various means of the Four Seals"). Indrabhūti quoted this to explain that the practices of offering, fire-oblation, and vow-observance are effective when they are connected with the Four Seals.). The passages including the terms "Four Seals" (some inflected forms of *caturmudrā*) found in the extant version of the *Dākārṇava* are as follows: *dharmakarmasamaya tu mahāmudrāsvabhāvakam / caturmudrābhīdhanatvāc caturakṣarakalpanām //* ("The Great Seal is the intrinsic nature of the Dharma, Action, and Pledge [Seals]. [He should understand] the conceptualization of the four letters (*ma hā nā sā*) because of the name of the Four Seals.": 29.16 [my unpublished edition]) and *caturmudrāprayogena nava navaikaikasya tu /karmadharma samayam tu mahāmudrā caturthakām //* ("In [terms of] the practice of the Four Seals, every [Seal] is inclusive of nine [classes] (therefore, thirty-six classes in total). [The Four Seals are] the Action, Dharma, and Pledge [Seals] and the Great Seal, the fourth.": 34.2 [my unpublished edition]). I cannot regard these as being equivalent to the passages that Inrabhūti quoted. *de ltar yang Dā ki rgya mtsho'i rgyud las/ /dril sbyangs bum pa mtshan nyid ldan/ /a ga ru sogs spos kyis bdug/ /legs sbyangs ā li kā li yis/ /dar dbyang mgul chings shing los brgyan// /dag byed rin chen 'bru sman*

---

*dri/ /snying po chu bo 'bab pas brgyan/ /rigs lnga'i dbu rgyan me tog gi/ /cod pan dpyang mdzes pas brgyan// /shin tu sra mkhregs rdo rje'i bdag/ /dril bu don yod rgyal po sbiyin/ /bkra shis brjod pa ha ha zhes/ /rab sgrogs ming gi dbang bskur bas// /sgrub pa dung dang gandī dang/ /sgra snyan rnya bo che brdung zhing/ /lha rnam phrin las myur bskul 'grub/ /gsang sngags tshig gi sgras snyan brjod// /rig pa'i cho ga legs sbiyin pa/ /dkyil 'khor mdun du dbang bskur ro/ /zhes gsungs pa'i don to//(D 1413, 33r3-r6: This includes an explanation of the meanings and effects of making sounds by uttering voices and playing instruments during the initiation ritual: By those sounds, gods are invoked to do their beneficial actions. Indrabhūti quoted this to explain why the instruments such as drum are played.).*

*Rdo rje mkha' 'gro rgya mtsho las/ /gsang sngags rnam kyi 'byung gnas ni/ /de nyid lhag gnas sku gsungs thugs/ /rnam shes las ni nyer 'byung bas/ /sgra las rkyen sbyar rgyu las bstan// /yi ge khong 'byung brjod pa las/ /ming tshig rab 'byed snying po nyid/ /bzlas pa tha mal dag byed pas/ /bsod nams 'byung gnas stobs mchog 'gyur// /zhes gsungs pa'i don to//(D 1413, 43r1-r3: This teaches the origin of mantras: The letters constituting mantras are produced from the mind. This is quoted to explain the significance of the 7th chapter of the *Cakrasaṃvara*, whose topic is the encoding of the vowels that constitute the fundamental mantra of Heruka.).*

*de nyid kyi don la/ Badzra dā ki rgya mtsho las/ /khor lo sdom pa'i rnal 'byor pas/ /mtshan dang dpe byad ldn pa yi/ /zhal la zhen pa spong ba dang/ /dngos po gang dang gang la yang// /dus gsum shes par bya ba'i phyir/ /he ru ka ni bde chen gyi/ /khor lo'i gtso bo de nyid bong bu'i zhal du bsgyur la bsgrub// /dis ni las dang dingos grub kun/ /thogs pa med par 'grub pa 'gyur/ /thugs kyi 'khor lo mkha' lding gdong/ /gsung gi rma bya sku seng ge// /mi phyed lha mo sha ba dang/ /ma he stag dang 'ug pa'i gdong/ /sgo ba snga ma nyid yin no/ /dā ki ma ni bong bu'i zhal// /lā ma seng ge glang po che/ /phrag rgod dum skyas rū pi ni/ /sa gsum dbang phyug gter longs spyod/ /grub pa kun du bskyur ba'// /zhes pa'i don gyis bstan to//(D 1413, 60v5-v7: This is quoted from the Badzra dā ki rgya mtsho to explain the yoga of the donkey-formed (*gardabhākārayoga*) in the 14th chapter of the *Cakrasaṃvara*. It teaches this: Heruka is visualized having the face of a donkey (*bong bu*); the deities on the Mind Circle (*thugs kyi 'khor lo*), the face of Garuḍa (*lding gdong*); the deities of the Speech Circle (*gsung gi*), the face of a peacock (*rma bya*); the deities on the Body Circle (*sku*), the face of a lion (*seng ge*); Heruka's female consort, the faces of a deer (*sha ba*), buffalo (*ma he*), tiger (*stag*), and owl ('*ug*'); the four gatekeepers (*sgo ba*), the faces of animals in accordance with their names; and the four dākinīs (Dākinī, Lāmā, Khaṇḍarohā, and Rūpiṇī), the faces of a donkey (*bong bu*), a lion (*seng ge*), an elephant (*glang po che*), and a ravine vulture (*phrag rgod*), respectively.). The yoga of the donkey-formed is a characteristic practice that is taught in the several scriptures belonging to the Saṃvara tradition. The extant version of the *Dākārnava* also teaches it in Section 2, Chapter 50. However, evidently, that chapter does not include the passage which Indrabhūti quoted, from what he called the *Badzra dā ki rgya mtsho*. The discourse of the yoga of the donkey-formed found in Section 2, Chapter 50 in the extant version of the *Dākārnava* is as follows: *atha mahākaṇkālaśya laksanam vaksyate mayā / gardabhākārayogātmā manovegaṇi nivartayet // śikhāsthāne subhāvitā parvate samādhātukā / adhomukhā tmanālatain tu+ tadit sarvatra gāminī // tasya madhye mahāvīraṇi bhāvayed gardabhākṛtim / maṇḍalaṇi sarvasampūrṇaṇi cintayet tu mahāmaham // tasya madhye mahāvīraṇi mahākaṇkālayogataḥ / manthyamanthānayogātmā tantubhir nābhimadhyataḥ // hākārākārārupā tu ekatantuṣu mastakāt / kapālamadhye tu viśrāntā darpaṇākāracetasā // kalaśāmyātadhrābhīr gartamadhye sravāṇy api / layabhogādibhāvēśi cittasya gatim ādiśet // tadgarte gardabho yogah saptajanana ca paśyati / mātrbhūtās trayākārāḥ pitrbhūtās trayas tathā // sarvadhbhātum sasaptanī tu paśyate yogabhbāvanā / mahākaṇkālaśanbhūtām sukhamayaḥ sarvadhbhūtihī // tatrastham dr̄syate rūpi lāmādi bhāvitena tu / gardabhākāra sarovās tu ruddhiravaktrās triśūlakāḥ // gatāyuṣam ca vījñānam dirghāyuṣam ca paśyati / hastyādipūrvakam riūpam sa vīrah svātma paśyati // (Skt ed. [my unpublished edition], 50.2.1-10: "Now, I will explain the characteristic of Mahākaṇkāla. [A practitioner] devoting himself to the yoga of the donkey-formed, can stop a rush of thought. [The channel of] the balanced bodily constituents is well meditated on the seat [located] at the top of a mountain (viz, at the top of the head). [It] faces downwards, appears to be the stalk of a lotus, and runs to all [regions in one's body] as [spreading] streaks of lightning. In the middle of that [top of the head], one should visualize a great hero in the form of a donkey. One should meditate on [his] maṇḍala, which is completely furnished with all [appropriate qualities] and is greatly effective. The great hero in the middle of that [maṇḍala] is based on the yoga of Mahākaṇkāla. [The practitioner] devotes himself to the yogic union of churner and the churnable by means of the threads (viz., channels) in the middle of [his] navel region. [Awakening minds,] assuming the shape of the letter *ha*, [flow down] from [his] head appearing like**

the extant version of the *Dākārṇava*. There are two possibilities. (1) At the time when Anupamarakṣita was active, there were early versions of the *Dākārṇava*, which were partially different from its extant version, or there were other scriptures that the authors such as Anupamarakṣita called *Dākārṇava*, and the authors used them. (*Dāka* is a general term, and *arṇava* is a word often used in the title of a scripture, whether the scripture is existential or imaginary.) The titles of *Rdo rje mkha' 'gro rgya mtsho* and *Badzra dā ki rgya mtsho* (\**Vajradākārṇava*), which Indrabhūti mention, sound strange. In the extant version of the *Dākārṇava*, no passage can be found where it apparently calls itself *Vajradākārṇava*. (2) It is also possible that the titles the authors mentioned do not designate the *Dākārṇava*; the Sanskrit word for the Tibetan *mkha'* *'gro* and *dā ki* may be *dākinī*. However, scriptures entitled *Dākinyarnava*, or equivalent, are not known to us. Nāropa's *Cakrasaṃvaraṇavikurvanya* includes an origin myth that explains how the scripture entitled \**Dākinījālaśaṇvaraṇavatantra* (*Mkha' 'gro ma dra ba sdom pa*

---

single threads (viz, channels). [The currents] rest in the middle of the skull by means of the mirror-like consciousness. Assuming the appearance of streams of immortal nectar [poured out] from a pot, they flow in the middle of a hollow [viz, channel in his head]. He should meditate that [this awakening] mind undergoes states such as absorption and enjoyment. [If he performs] the yoga of a donkey in that hollow, he sees the seven-time born. The appearances of mother-borns are three; likewise, the father-borns are three. He sees all constituent (*dhātu*) including the seven [if this] practice of yoga [is performed]. [They are] produced from Mahākālkā; [He] is made of pleasure with all constituents. The corporeal [ones], Lāmā and so on, are seen residing there by means of meditation. [They are] all in the form of a donkey, [have] bloody mouths, and [have] tridents. He sees [and distinguishes between] a consciousness of one who is dying and [a consciousness of] one who lives long. He, a hero, sees himself [having] the form [that is] according to [the bodily constituents] starting with an elephant."'). A discourse that is somewhat similar to Indrabhūti's quotation from the *Badzra dā ki rgya mtsho* can be found in Alakakalaśa's *Upadeśanusāriṇī* commentary on the *Yoginīsaṃcāra* (Skt ed. (Pandey 1998), 16.14 (p. 145, l. 7–l. 12)). Alakakalaśa (if he is identical to Alamkakalaśa of the *Vajramālātantra*'s tradition) flourished in the 12th century according to Kittay (Kittay 2020, p. 6).

*yang lha'i rnal 'byor dang sbyor ba ni/ Mkha' 'gro rgya mtsho las/ /dpal ldan dpa' bo he ru ka/ /de yi yan lag 'khor lor gnas/ /rnal 'byor ma ni sa gsun spyon/ /a lham she srab thabs bdag nyid// /lhui rnal 'byor snying ga ste/ /gong ma ga bur si hla las/ /ro rkyang rtsa dang dhū tīr/ /srog rtsol bcas ba'i sbyar ba'o// /bsam gnat gnas pas mnong byang chub/ /sa bon rdo rje lnga bdag nyid/ /she pa dag nyed sku rdzogs bya/ /lte ba sprul bar pa dma la// /a li kā li nges par sbyar/ /a wa dhū tīr sems dpa' che/ /bar 'dzag bdud rtsi thig le ni/ /mdzod spu'i gnas las nges par gzhug// /dpa' bo nus pha bzlog gyur bas/ /zhal gyi thig pa bya chags 'bar/ /tsa ḥda li yis bsregs de nas/ /bde ba 'bar ba me las ni// /bsreg bya phung po 'byung bādud rtsi/ /drag 'bar thig le bca drug gi/ /phred pa ye she rgya mtsho che/ /od 'phro kun nas lus kyi sgo// /mgal me'i 'khor lo ltar 'khor gyur/ /dbang phug dpa' bo dpyod rgyas pas/ /zhal bzhi de nyid phyag rgya che/ /thig les mnyam gnas dga' ba che// /lhan cig skyes pa mtshan nyid bral/ /skad cig sku gsung thugs ye she/ /rdo rje snying po rtsa pa dma/ /dab gnas yi ge dkar dmar gsal// /'byung po'i pho nya rtags dga' bzhi/ /gnas 'dul dpal ldan 'khor los sgyur/ /dpa' bo rnal 'byor gnyis med bde/ /phyi rol 'khor 'khor las rlung dgug// /kha ḥda ro lhas skul byed yin/ /yul dang dbang bo mnong zhen pa/ /ye shes ro mnyam rang gi lus/ /kun 'dar 'khor lo kun dbus skyes// /dus dang chu bo'i 'khor lo ni/ /gsang ba rnal 'byor lus gnas yin// /hes gsang ba bde ba chen po'i de kho na nyid bstan pa'o/ /(D 1413, 89v1–v6: This passage mentions aspects of the subtle yoga centered on the elements of the subtle body, such as the inner channels (*rtsa*), the inner fire or Cāṇḍālī (*tsa ḥda li*), and the immortality nectar (*bdud rtsi*) that flows down from the burnt chakra in the head. Indrabhūti quoted this to explain the deity yoga (*lha'i rnal 'byor*), which a practitioner performs in a fire-oblation ritual.). Indeed, the *Dākārṇava* includes many discourses that teach forms of the subtle yoga. However, I cannot find the passage that is evidently equivalent to the passage mentioned above.*

*rgya mtsho'i rgyud*, which contains the words of \**dākinī* and \**arnava*) was produced. It is a tantra comprising 100,000 *pādas* extracted from the root tantra (*Khasama*) of 100,000 verses. However, the *Dākinījāsamvarārṇavatantra* is probably an imaginary tantra.<sup>35</sup>

The *Dākārṇava* and Padmavajra's *Bohitā* were translated into Tibetan by Jayasena and Dharma yon tan (also scribed as Chos kyi yon tan) in Kathmandu (*yam bu*) in Nepal (*bal yul*), which is described as "great [and best] place of accomplishment (or of the accomplished ones)" (*grub pa'i gnas [mchog] chen po*), according to the colophons of Tibetan translations of these texts.<sup>36</sup> Kathmandu was already an important site of Buddhist Tantrism. Jayasena seems to have been a disciple of Padmavajra, because in the opening verses of his *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, Jayasena bows to "a host of teachers starting with Saroruha" (*mtsho skyes la sog bla ma'i tshogs*), who taught him how to visualize *Dākārṇava* (viz., a form of Heruka expounded in the *Dākārṇava*) ("the sequence of clear realization, an instruction from the teacher, of Glorious *Dākārṇava*," *dpal ldan mkha' 'gro rgya mtsho yi/ bla ma'i man ngag mnong rtogs rim*).<sup>37</sup> As mentioned earlier, Saroruha is another name of Padmavajra. Jayasena was a specialist in the *Dākārṇava*. He composed several manuals to visualize the Heruka maṇḍala (viz., the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*), the *bali* or crop offering (D 1518), *abhiṣeka* or initiation (D

<sup>35</sup> *Cakrasamvaravikurvaya*, P 4628, 125v8–126r4.

<sup>36</sup> *Dākārṇava*, D 264v1–v2 (*dpal bal yul grub pa'i gnas mchog chen po yu tung lhun gyis grub pa'i gtsug lag khang chen por rgya gar gyi pa n̄di ta chen po rdo rje slob dpon rtog ge ba rnams kyi gtsug gi nor bu dus deng sang 'gran zla med pa snying rje chen pos thugs brlan pa'i ngang tshul can phyogs sna tshogs nas 'dus pa'i skye 'gro rnams la chos dang zang zing gi char gyis tshim par mdzad pa dpal rdo rje phag mo'i zhabs kyi chu skyes kyi rdul la reg pa shā kya'i sras po rgyal ba'i sde'i zhal singa nas dang/bod kyi lo tswa ba shā kya'i dge slong dha rma yon tan gyis myyan cing bsgyur ba'o//"; "[The *Dākārṇava*] was translated by Dharma yon tan, a Tibetan translator and a Buddhist monk, while he listened to the words of Jayasena in [his] presence, a great Indian scholar (\**paññita*), an adamantine teacher (\**vajrācārya*), the highest (the crest jewel) among sophists, and nowadays unrivalled, whose mind is moistened with great compassion by nature, [who] satisfies living beings gathered from all directions with the shower of *dharma* and material wealth, [who] touches the dust of a lotus at the feet of the venerable Vajravārāhī, [and who is] the Buddha's son, at Yu tung, the great monastery of spontaneous accomplishment in the Venerable Nepal, the great and best place of accomplishment.") and *Bohitā*, D 318r5 (*dpal bal yul grub pa'i gnas chen po yam bu'i grong khyer gyi dbus yu tung lhun gyis grub pa'i gtsug lag khang du rgya gar gyi pa n̄di ta rdo rje slob dpon chen po rtog ge ba'i gtsug gi nor bu dus deng sang 'gran zla med pa snying rje chen pos thugs brlan pa'i ngang tshul can phyogs sna tshogs nas 'dus pa'i skye 'gro rnams la chos dang zang zing gi char gyis tshim par mdzad pa shā kya'i sras po rgyal ba'i sde'i zhal singa nas dang/bod kyi lo tswa ba shā kya seng ge'i dge slong chos kyi yon tan gyis bsgyur ba'o//"; "[The *Bohitā*] was translated by Chos kyi yon tan, a Tibetan translator and a Buddhist monk, in the presence of Jayasena, an Indian scholar (\**paññita*), a great adamantine teacher (\**vajrācārya*), the highest (the crest jewel) among sophists, and nowadays unrivalled, whose mind is moistened with great compassion by nature, [who] satisfies living beings gathered from all directions with the shower of *dharma* and material wealth, [and who is] the Buddha's son, at Yu tung, the monastery of spontaneous accomplishment in the middle of the city of Kathmandu in the Venerable Nepal, the great place of accomplishment."). The word Kathmandu (*yam bu*) does not appear in the colophon of the *Dākārṇava*, but it should be understood as being implied because the description of the place of translation in the *Dākārṇava* is almost identical to that in the *Bohitā*.**

<sup>37</sup> Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, D 1516, 1v4.

1521), and *homa* or fire oblation (viz., the Sūryakānta, D 1522, which is also examined below) based on the *Dākārṇava*. According to the *Deb ther sngon po* (“Blue Annals”), a Tibetan historiography compiled in the 15th century, Jayasena (*dza ya se na*, also called *dam pa khang gsar ba*) flourished in Nepal and Tibet.<sup>38</sup> Including incomplete and fragmentary documents, more than 20 Sanskrit manuscripts of the *Dākārṇava* in Newar scripts are surviving. In Nepal, several scriptures and ritual texts, such as the *Vārāhikalpa*, the *Yoginījala*, and Jayasena’s and Ratnasena’s ritual manuals, were composed partially or largely based on the *Dākārṇava*.<sup>39</sup> These suggest that the *Dākārṇava* or its tradition flourished in Nepal, particularly the Kathmandu valley, to a certain degree.

The *Deb ther sngon po* indicates that Jayasena, who had translated the *Dākārṇava* and the *Bohitā* with Dharma yon tan, came to Tibet and taught Rje btsun (or the Venerable) Grags pa rgyal mtshan.<sup>40</sup> The Venerable Grags pa rgyal mtshan is the name of the third of the five Sakya patriarchs (1147–1216). Additionally, using the Sakya sources, Gardner states that Jayasena and Dharma yon tan were alive in the 12th century.<sup>41</sup> There is a problem of to what degree the Tibetan sources are reliable regarding the date of Indian and Nepali Buddhist teachers. However, the analysis that Jayasena was in the 12th century, which was conducted by the use of Tibetan historiography, is not inconsistent with what the Indian and Nepali sources suggest, regarding the *terminus post quem*. In his *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, Jayasena mentions Prajñāraksita of the Samvara tradition, whose lifetime was, according to Sakurai, around the middle of the 11th century.<sup>42</sup> The date when Jayasena was active is no earlier than the date when Prajñāraksita flourished. Different sources suggest that

<sup>38</sup> *Deb ther sngon po*, vol. 7, 16b7–17r3 and (Roerich [1949] 2007, p. 388). See also footnote 40 in this monograph.

<sup>39</sup> For details, see footnote 29 and below in this monograph.

<sup>40</sup> *Deb ther sngon po*, vol. 7, 16b7–17r3 and (Roerich [1949] 2007, p. 388). For the “[Jayasena] taught Rje btsun (or the Venerable) Grags pa rgyal mtshan,” the text is *rje btsun grags pa rgyal mtshan gyis kyang bstan pa*, whose literal translation is “[Jayasena] was also taught by Rje btsun Grags pa rgyal mtshan.” I have corrected this after having considered the context. The name “Jayasena” (or Khang gsar pa) can be found in some parts of the *Deb ther sngon po*. However, this is the only part that clearly describes the life of Jayasena in connection with the *Dākārṇava*. There might have been multiple Jayasenas or multiple transmissions of Jayasena’s hagiography.

<sup>41</sup> (Gardner 2010).

<sup>42</sup> Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, D 1516, 3v1–v4 and 4v3, in which Jayasena says that one should understand how to meditate on the divine natures of the Aggregates, Elements, and Sensorial Bases (*phung po dang khams dang skye mched rnam*) (3v1–v4) and how to make offering by means of the sixteen goddesses of oblation (*mchod pa'i lha mo bcu drug rnam*) (4v3) in line with what Prajñāraksita (*shes rab bsrungs*) taught, respectively. Jayasena seems to indicate Prajñāraksita’s *Cakrasaṃvarābhisaṃyapañjikā* or -tīkā, Skt ed. (Sakurai 2005), 2 (p. 88, l. 7–p. 89, l. 17) and 4 (p. 90, l. 27–p. 91, l. 12), respectively, which is a commentary on Lüyipāda’s *Cakrasaṃvarābhisaṃyaya*. For the date of Prajñāraksita, see (Sakurai 2004, p. 815). For the problem regarding the title name of his commentary on the *Cakrasaṃvarābhisaṃyaya*, see (Sakurai 2005, p. 85).

Jayasena made his contributions after Abhayākaragupta, who was active between the late 11th and the early 12th centuries and who, to the best of my knowledge, did not explicitly mention the *Dākārṇava* in his works (although some similar ideas can be found in his *Āmnāyamañjari* and the *Dākārṇava*<sup>43</sup>). Jayasena's *Sūryakānta* (D 1522), an elaborate *homa* manual, comprises two sections: the external and the internal *homa*.<sup>44</sup> Its internal *homa* section is based on the discourse on the forms of fire pits in Chapter 24 of the *Dākārṇava*.<sup>45</sup> Its external *homa* section is largely similar to that of the *Jyotirmañjari*, which is an elaborate *homa* manual composed by Abhayākaragupta.<sup>46</sup> Abhayākaragupta composed the discourse on the forms of fire pits in the external *homa* section of his *Jyotirmañjari*, particularly relying on the chapter of the external *homa* ritual (Chapter 48) in the *Vajradāka*.<sup>47</sup> It seems that Jayasena used Abhayākaragupta's *Jyotirmañjari* because the *Dākārṇava* did not include a discourse that expounded ways to prepare and perform the external *homa* ritual in detail.

From the sources investigated above, I put forward the following hypothesis: The *Dākārṇava* was developed sometime between the late 10th and the mid-12th centuries, and the basic texts of its extant version were probably completed around the early 12th century, after the *Kālacakra* (whole text) and the *Samvarodaya* (whole text or some early form) appeared and before Padmavajra composed his *Bohitā*. The text preserved in the oldest Sanskrit manuscript of the *Dākārṇava* (NGMPP A138/9), which is undated, may be relatively near to the original text(s) of the extant version of the *Dākārṇava*. Jayasena composed his *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* and other texts around the mid-to-late 12th century. Padmavajra, the author of the *Bohitā*, is a teacher of Jayasena. The compilation of the *Bohitā* can be dated around the early-to-mid-12th century, no later than the age when Jayasena translated it into Tibetan. Among the

<sup>43</sup> For example, in his *Āmnāyamañjari*, Abhayākaragupta quotes a passage from the *Dākinīvajrapañjaratantra* and interprets the passage to say that the *Samāja* (*Guhyasamājatantra*), as well as the *Tattvasaṃgraha* (*Sarvatathāgata-tattvasaṃgrahasūtra*), etc., belong to the Yogatantra scriptural class ( . . . *tatra yogatantram ity anena tattvasaṃgrahādikam samājādikam cābhīhitam*: Skt ms. p. 632, l. 2–p. 634, l. 1 = Tib. D 1198, 109r1–r4). The *Dākārṇava* also includes a passage that connects the *Samāja* (*Guhyasamājatantra*) with the Yogatantra scriptural class (Skt ed. (my unpublished edition), 50.1.11: *anyāni yogatantrāṇi samājādi mahārthakam*). For another example, see Chapter 4.5 in this monograph.

<sup>44</sup> In the *Sūryakānta* (D 1522), the section on the external *homa* is found in 68r3–76v5, with the section on the internal *homa* in 76v6–77r4.

<sup>45</sup> Sugiki (2016a, pp. 186–88, 199–200) presented a draft Sanskrit edition and analysis of this discourse.

<sup>46</sup> *Jyotirmañjari*, Skt ed. (Okuyama 1983, 1986), 2, 2.1.

<sup>47</sup> (Sugiki 2008, pp. 134–35) and (Sugiki 2010b, p. 60). The discourse on the forms of fire pits in Chapter 48 of the *Vajradāka* constitutes the basic part or bone framework of Abhayākaragupta's discourse on the forms of fire pits. Using several other tantras, Abhayākaragupta added various ideas to (or put flesh on) that bone framework so as to make that discourse more universal. (Abhayākaragupta is also known as the author of the *Āmnāyamañjari*, an extensive commentary on the *Sampuṭodbhava*. The *Sampuṭodbhava* also has a chapter that explains the forms of fire pits. However, the discourse on the forms of fire pits in the *Vajradāka* is more similar to the discourse on the same topic in the *Jyotirmañjari*.)

available textual sources, Padmavajra's *Bohitā* was perhaps the first to quote the passages that are evidently from the extant version of the *Dākārṇava*. Currently, there is no firm evidence for showing the existence of the extant version of the *Dākārṇava* before the age when Padmavajra was active. However, this does not rule out the possibility of its existence in the earlier age: Some version of the *Dākārṇava*, which is partially or entirely different from its extant version, might have been present by the early 11th century, as Anupamarakṣita (late 10th to early 11th century) quoted a passage (which cannot be found in the extant version of the *Dākārṇava*) from a scripture that he called "*Mkha' gro rgya mtsho*". The extant version of the *Dākārṇava* contains both discourses whose sources are most likely from Bengal and Nepal in a relatively late period (namely, the Bengali words and expressions found in the Apabhramṣa verses and some discourses probably derived from the *Sanīvarodaya*, respectively). It is difficult to decide whether the entire body of the extant version of the *Dākārṇava* was finally completed in Bengal or Nepal. However, it seems certain that Nepal was a very important place for the extant version of the *Dākārṇava*. It appears to have flourished in the Kathmandu valley to a certain degree, and was transmitted from Kathmandu to Tibet.

### 3. *Dākārṇava* 15: Materials, Peculiarities of the Language and Meter, and Editorial Policy

---

#### 3.1. Materials Employed

I have consulted copies (digital and paper) of 22 Sanskrit manuscripts of the *Dākārṇava* from Kathmandu, Tokyo, Kyoto, and New York. I consider that, currently, they are all of the available Sanskrit manuscripts of the *Dākārṇava*.<sup>48</sup> (I have excluded fragmentary documents that appear to have been copied in the recent centuries.) All of the Sanskrit manuscripts were copied in Nepal. Of them, I have selected and used the following four Sanskrit manuscripts to edit the *Dākārṇava* 15:

- A: NGMPP A138/9. Paper (appearing old), 42 folios, complete. Hook-topped Newar script. Undated. Perhaps from sometime between the 12th and 15th century. As mentioned in Chapter 2, Sāstrī speculated that it could have been produced in the 12th century, and Chaudhuri, the 13th century. Chapter 15: 13r10–17r2.
- B: Matsunami (Matsunami 1965) 145. Paper, 252 folios, complete. Newar script. Dated Nepal sambat (abbreviated to NS) 779. Chapter 15: 66v1–87v7.<sup>49</sup>
- C: NGMPP A142/2. Paper, 104 folios, complete. Newar script. Dated NS 951, *jyeṣṭha, śukla* 7. Chapter 15: 27r1–35r6.
- D: Goshima and Noguchi (Goshima and Noguchi 1983) 41. Paper, 181 folios, complete. Newar script. Dated NS 986, *bhādraba, śukla* 8. Chapter 15: 46r2–61r1.<sup>50</sup>

---

<sup>48</sup> For the other 18 of the 22 Sanskrit manuscripts that I consulted, see footnote 57 in this monograph. I have microfilm-copies, photocopies, or digital versions of those Sanskrit manuscripts. I collected many of them in Nepal and Japan in and after 2008, when I was given the first fund to study Chapter 15 of the *Dākārṇava*, and some of them from Dr. Tanemura, who visited Nepal to collect Sanskrit manuscripts of various Buddhist texts. In 2016, I obtained digital versions of many of them from Dr. Serbaeva. These digital versions were extremely helpful.

<sup>49</sup> NGMPP A138/6 (paper, dated “*sa[m]vat 894, jyeṣṭha śukla 10,*” in Newar script) and Matsunami 144 (paper, dated “*samvat 917 miti kārttika kṛṣṇapāñcamidine,*” in Newar script) are similar to manuscript B (Matsunami 145); they may be copies of manuscript B. They are newer than manuscript B, and particularly, the former manuscript contains many scribal errors. Therefore, I have not used them in this monograph, although they are older than manuscripts C (NGMPP A142/2) and D (Goshima and Noguchi 41). In (Sugiki 2018a, 2018b), I also used NGMPP A138/6.

<sup>50</sup> Manuscript D is perhaps a direct copy of NGMPP B113/6 (paper, 147 folios, Newar script, dated NS 983, *pausa, śukla* 15), which was produced three years before manuscript D. However, some of the folios of B113/6 are out of focus and illegible. Therefore, I have used manuscript D and not NGMPP B113/6. There appear to be no major text differences between them.

I used manuscript A as the base. Manuscript A is most likely the oldest among the available Sanskrit manuscripts of the *Dākārṇava*. Manuscript B is the second oldest, although it was copied in the 17th century and is not too old. Manuscript C contains variant readings that are more in accordance with the orthographical and morphological rule of the standard Sanskrit; however, it also contains more scribal errors. The same thing is said of manuscript D to a certain degree, and, as I mention below, the *Māndalārcanavidhi*, whose authorship is ascribed to Ratnasena, seems to have been produced from the transmisional line to which manuscript D belongs. These constitute the criteria of the selection of the four manuscripts. Maeda used none of manuscripts A, B, or C, nor discussed the relationship of manuscript D to the *Māndalārcanavidhi*.

The relationship between the four manuscripts must also be considered from the following perspective: It seems that including manuscripts B, C, and D, all the Sanskrit manuscripts of the *Dākārṇava* that I could consult, are direct or indirect copies of manuscript A. In other words, there is a high possibility that all the available Sanskrit manuscripts belong to the transmisional lines that are derived from manuscript A.

Some leaves in manuscript A are partially damaged. Some of the damaged parts are not transcribed in manuscripts B, C, or D. This means the following: the damage to those leaves in manuscript A had occurred before manuscripts B, C, and D were produced; manuscripts B, C, and D were produced based on manuscript A (or some manuscript produced based on manuscript A); therefore, those damaged parts in manuscript A were not transcribed in manuscripts B, C, or D.<sup>51</sup> In manuscript B, blank spaces are made for many of those parts. Manuscript B is very close to manuscript A; it appears to have been copied directly from manuscript A. Manuscripts C and D have words for some of those parts that are not transcribed in manuscript B. However, in many of the passages where they are present, those words do not naturally fit the context or do not make sense. Probably, they were interpolated to supplement the lost parts of the text by the scribes of manuscripts C and D, or scribes of other manuscripts on which manuscripts C and D were based. As mentioned previously, some cases can also be found where manuscripts C and D have variant readings that are more faithful to the rule of Classic Sanskrit than manuscript A. However, this does not necessarily mean that older texts are preserved in manuscripts C and D. Those variant readings in manuscript C and D seem to be emendations by the scribes of the two manuscripts or scribes of other manuscripts on which they relied, although it

---

<sup>51</sup> Some of the damaged parts in manuscript A are transcribed in manuscripts B, C, and/or D: This means that the damage to those parts occurred after manuscripts B, C, and D (or some manuscript on which they were based) had been produced.

could mean that some of the variant readings in manuscripts C and D are, by chance, identical to the readings in unknown older texts, which the scribes did not consult. The same things that I mentioned of manuscripts B, C, and D can be said of the other Sanskrit manuscripts that I consulted.<sup>52</sup> I do not mean that the text preserved in manuscript A is the original one of the *Dākārṇava*. I suggest a high possibility that manuscript A is a version of the *Dākārṇava* from which many Sanskrit manuscripts were produced in Nepal. Additionally, as I suggested in Chapter 2, manuscript A may be relatively near to the original text(s) of the extant version of the *Dākārṇava*.

<sup>52</sup> For example, see the *Dākārṇava*, 32.13cb (according to manuscript A [my unpublished edition]): *teti vajraprabhāvākhyam vi+++++īgatiḥ purāḥ* (：“++” means an illegible letter because of damage to the leaf). Of the letters *vi+++++*, a portion of the left part of the letter that follows *vi* is visible, but it is hard to determine what that letter is. The letter *īga* also looks slightly like *īśa*. However, that letter is certainly *īga* in manuscript A. The Tibetan translation of this line is as follows: /t̪i ni rdo rje'i nus par grags/ /yul rnam kyi ni grong du bgrod//. This line is a part of the discourse to explain the etymology of the name of the holy site Devikota. The line in question explains the meaning of the letter *ta*, the last word of Devikota. Therefore, the *pāda*, which is partially illegible because of damage to the leaf (viz., *vi+++++īgatiḥ purāḥ*), must contain the letter *t̪*. The Tibetan translation is *bgrod* (“travel”). This suggests that some form of the verb *at̪* or *paṭ* (“go,” “travel,” “roam,” or equivalent) was present in the original *pāda*. Alternatively, the word *-gatiḥ* (“going” of *vi+++++īgatiḥ*), which is equivalent to the Tibetan *bgrod*, is used to imply *at̪* or *paṭ* (“go”). Based on manuscript A and with reference to the Tibetan translation, I propose to restore the text as follows: *teti vajraprabhāvākhyam visayāñāñī gatiḥ \*purāḥ* (for *purīḥ*, *purāñām*, *pureṣu*, or either of their singular forms), “[The letter] *ta* is proclaimed to be the adamantine power. [With this power he] goes to the multitude of sensory objects (also meaning towns in local places).” This makes sense.

For that *pāda*, *vi+++++īgatiḥ purāḥ*, the two accidents that occurred in manuscript A mentioned above, namely, the damage to the leaf (viz., *vi+++++*) and the letter *īga* slightly resembling *īśa*, appear to have affected the readings in the other Sanskrit manuscripts. The readings in manuscripts B, C, and D are as follows: *vim*(a blank space for about one letter)*śatīḥ purāḥ* B; *vinīśati ca sahāḥ purāḥ* C; and (a blank space for about three letters)*vinīśatīḥ varāḥ* D. In manuscripts C and D, the part *vi+++++īgatiḥ* was changed to *vinīśatīḥ* (“twenty”), which does not naturally fit the context. It is evidently an (incorrect) emendation as *vi* and *īgatiḥ* (resembling *īśatīḥ*) were forcibly combined to create *vinīśatīḥ*, despite the existence of some letters between them. In manuscript C, the words *ca sahāḥ* (“and powerful,” or equivalent) were also added, perhaps to accommodate the meter. The word *purāḥ* was changed to *varāḥ* (“supreme”) in manuscript D. The readings in the other 20 Sanskrit manuscripts that I consulted are as follows: (1) Those similar to the readings in manuscripts A and B: *vi*(a blank space for about three letters)*īśatīḥ purāḥ* (NGMPP C42/9=NGMPP C94/2, 141v1–2); *viśatīḥ purāḥ* (NGMPP E419/15, 109r5); *vinīśatīḥ* (a blank space for three letters) *purāḥ* (NGMPP E650/16, 100r1); *vinīśatīḥ purāḥ* (NGMPP D40/6, 53v4; NGMPP D15/4, 75r2; and NGMPP E1729/4, 76r2); and *vinīśatīḥ* (a blank space for about three letters) *purāḥ* (NGMPP A1275/17, 105r6); (2) Those similar to the reading in manuscript D: (a blank space for about three letters)*vinīśatīḥ varāḥ* (NGMPP B113/6, 89v5); *vinīśatīḥ varāḥ* (NGMPP E3350/1, 114r6); (a blank space for three letters)*vinīśatīḥ parāḥ* (NGMPP B113/3, 61v10); and *viśatīḥ parāḥ* (NGMPP E1476/3=IASWR MBB-I-66, 82v6); (3) Those that contain *sahāḥ*, which are, in this respect, similar to the reading in C: (a blank space for about three letters)*vinīśatīḥ parāḥ* (ac) and (a blank space for about three letters)*vinīśatīḥ ca sahāḥ parāḥ* (pc) (Matsunami 144, 144r1); *vinīśatīḥ ca sahāḥ parāḥ* (NGMPP A141/4, 97v1); *vinīśatīḥ ca sahāḥ parāḥ* (NGMPP D15/6=NGMPP E1841/2, 105r1); *viśatīḥ ce sahāḥ parāḥ* (NGMPP E1555/9, 102v6); and *yimīśatīḥ ca sahāḥ* (NGMPP G238/16, 119v4). This suggests a possibility that the interpolation of *sahāḥ* originally occurred in Matsunami 144, which is a Sanskrit manuscript older than manuscript C (see footnote 49 in this monograph); (4) The other: (a blank space for about two letters)*vinīśatīḥ* (NGMPP E422/11, 105r2). The leaf that contains this *pāda* is lost in NGMPP A138/6.

Notably, although its language is highly non-standard, which I will clarify in Chapter 3.2, there are not too many corruptions that do not make sense in manuscript A, and the peculiarities of the language in manuscript A are also preserved in the parallel passages found in the texts that were developed on the basis of the *Dākārṇava*. In my previous papers (Sugiki 2018a, 2018b), I analyzed manuscripts A and B and manuscripts C and D to belong to different lines of transmission. Now, I have reached a different conclusion.

For the reason discussed above, I focus on the version of the *Dākārṇava* preserved in manuscript A, the oldest manuscript, which was produced and transmitted in Nepal, and presents a critical edition and translation of that version. Variant readings found in manuscripts B, C, and D and the other related materials that I have reported in the critical apparatus also serve as information of how the text preserved in manuscript A has been transmitted and transformed.

I have also edited a text of the Tibetan translation of the *Dākārṇava* 15 as supporting material. The Tibetan text is useful for those studying the transmission of the *Dākārṇava* in Tibet. I have used the two Tibetan translations (Tib) below. Of them, D is the base text:

D: Sde dge edition, Tohoku university catalogue no. 372. Chapter 15: 169r4–179v5.  
P: Peking edition, Otani University catalogue no. 19. Chapter 15: 35v4–46v1.

Although only the Tibetan translations are available, I consulted Padmavajra's *Bohitā*, a commentary on the *Dākārṇava* (Tib, D 1419, Chapter 15: 130v5–156r2), and Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, my edition presented in Chapter 9 in this monograph). A fragment of a Sanskrit manuscript of the former work is extant (NGMPP A48/9, palm leaf, date unknown), but it does not include the part that explains Chapter 15.<sup>53</sup> The latter work teaches deities' individual mantras, in which every deity's individual Sanskrit name is transliterated.

The *Dākārṇava* 15 contains various deities' names and ritual terms; it includes the names of many deities, phrases, and passages that resemble those found in other scriptures and commentaries.<sup>54</sup> Among those whose Sanskrit manuscripts

---

<sup>53</sup> NGMPP A48/9 contains three leaves, all of which are partially damaged. The first leaf (whose folio number appears as 133rv) includes a commentary on the last verses of Chapter 22 and the opening verses of Chapter 23 of the *Dākārṇava*; the second leaf (whose folio number appears as 173rv?), a commentary on some verses in Section 1 of Chapter 50; and the third leaf (whose folio number is illegible due to damage to leaf), a commentary on some verses of Chapter 27. From NGMPP A48/9, we can collect some *pratīkas* or quotations in Sanskrit from the *Dākārṇava*. With this handful of *pratīkas*, it is difficult to decide whether there is any significant difference between the quoted text in NGMPP A48/9 and the text preserved in manuscript A. However, some peculiarities found in the latter are also present in the former.

<sup>54</sup> As discussed in Chapter 2, the *Dākārṇava* was composed in the latest stage of the history of Indian Buddhism in the area (east India or Nepal) where both Buddhism and Śaivism flourished. It is natural

are extant, the texts that contain major parallels are Vajrapāni's *Laghutantraṭīkā* (Skt ed., (Cicuzza 2001)), the *Kālacakra* (Skt ed., (Dwivedi 1994)), Puṇḍarīka's *Vimalaprabhā* (Skt ed., (Dwivedi 1994)),<sup>55</sup> Umāpatideva's *Vajravārāhīśādhana* (Skt ed., (English 2002)),<sup>56</sup> and some others that are mentioned in Chapter 4 and the Primary Sources Section in this monograph. Chapters 10 and 29 of the *Dākārṇava* also include major parallels. The texts that are most resembled are Chapter 20 of the *Śrīvajravārāhīkalpamahātantrarāja* (abbreviated to *Vārāhīkalpa*: Skt ms., Matsunami 346, 74r1–92r7, paper, Newar script, dated NS 937, *phālguṇa*, *śukla* 10)<sup>57</sup> and Ratnasena's *Śrimahāsaṃvaraśaparikaramaṇḍalārcanavidhi* (abbreviated to Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi*: Skt ms., NGMPP B24/52, 1v1–34r6 [the whole manuscript except for its colophon, 34r6–r7], palm leaf [19rv missing], Newar script, undated). The entire text of Chapter 20 of the *Vārāhīkalpa* is almost identical to the discourse on the Heruka maṇḍala in the *Dākārṇava* 15. Although partially emended and reorganized to make it a ritual manual for actual performance, the entire text of Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* is also similar to the *Dākārṇava* 15.<sup>58</sup> They were composed based

that the *Dākārṇava* has many deities and ideas in common with other Buddhist and Śaiva texts. In this monograph, I have not pointed out minor parallels; I have noted only texts that include major parallels.

<sup>55</sup> The compilation of the *Laghutantraṭīkā* is datable to around the end of the 10th or the beginning of the 11th century. The *Kālacakra* was completed in the early 11th century. The *Vimalaprabhā* was also composed around the early 11th century: it may be contemporaneous with or is slightly later than the *Kālacakra*. For the chronology of these texts, see (Newman 1998, p. 343; Wallace 2001, pp. 3–4; Cicuzza 2001, p. 13; Isaacson and Sferra 2014, p. 97, footnote 18; Sferra 2015, p. 341, 343; Isaacson and Sferra 2015b, p. 477).

<sup>56</sup> (English 2002, pp. 12–13) said that Umāpatideva may have been active between the 11th and 12th centuries.

<sup>57</sup> In Matsunami 346, this chapter is scribed as “the 18th chapter” (-paṭala aṣṭādaśaḥ; 95v5). However, this is actually the 20th chapter.

<sup>58</sup> The collation between the *Dākārṇava* 15, Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (“R”), and the *Vārāhīkalpa* 20 (“V”) is presented below. The sign “—” means that no parallel lines can be found because they were not originally included or because the text is so much changed or reorganized that it is hard to deem it as a parallel line: *Dākārṇava* 15.1–2 (manuscript A 13r10) = R — = V 74r1–r2 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.3–5 (A 13r10–r11) = R 1v1–v3 = V 74r2–r4 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.6–12b (A 13r11–v1) = R 1v3–2r1 = V 74r4–v1 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.12c–15 (A 13v1–v3) = R (19rv missing)–20r2 = V 74v1–v3 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.16–23 (A 13v3–v5) = R 20r2–r7 = V 74v3–v7 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.24 (A 13v5) = R 20v1–v2 = V 4v7–75r1 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.25–28 (A 13v5–v7) = R 20v2–v5 = V 75r1–r4 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.29–45b (A 13v7–v12) = R 20v5–21v3 = V 75r4–v7 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.45c–51b (A 13v12–14r1) = R 9r6 and 21v3–v7 = V 75v7–76r2 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.51c–60 (A 14r1–r3) = R 9r6–v6 and 21v7–22r6 = V 76r2–r6 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.61–68b (A 14r3–r6) = R 9v6–10v5 and 22r6–v4 = V 76r6–v4 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.68c–72 (A 14r6–r7) = R 23r4 = V 76v4–v7 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.73–78b (A 14r7–r9) = R 10v5–11v4 and 23r4–23v1 = V 77r2–r5 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.78c–80b (A 14r9) and 89 (A 14r12) = R 23v7 = V 77r5–r7 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.80c–84 (A 14r10–r11) = R — = V 77r7–v2 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.85 (A 14r11) = R 23v7 = V 77v4 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.86–91 (A 14r11–v1) = R 11v4–12v2 and 23v7–24r5 = V 77v5–78r1 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.92–94b (A 14v1–v2) = R 24v2–v3 = V 78r1–r3 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.94c–98b (A 14v2–v3) = R 12v2–v6 and 24v3–v7 = V 78r3–r5 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.98c–102b (A 14v3–v4) = R — = V 78r5–v1 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.102c–112 (A 14v4–v7) = R 24v7–25r3 = V 78v1–79r2 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.113–117 (A 14v7–v9) = R 12v6–13v1 and 25r3–r6 = V 79r2–r5 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.118–123 (A

on the *Dākārṇava* 15. Although its palm leaf manuscript exists as mentioned above, Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* does not appear so old a work; it was produced from the transmissional line from Sanskrit manuscript A to manuscript D of the *Dākārṇava*, as it contains a passage that only the Sanskrit manuscripts belonging to this transmissional line have.<sup>59</sup> The *Vārāhīkalpa* and Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* were not translated into Tibetan. They were most likely composed in Nepal, where the *Dākārṇava* flourished to a certain degree. I consider Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (12th century) to be older than Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (and it appears that Jayasena had a better understanding of the *Dākārṇava* 15 than Ratnasena did). Although both are manuals for visualizing the Heruka maṇḍala in the *Dākārṇava* 15, no close relationship can be found between Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* and Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi*. Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* is probably older than the *Vārāhīkalpa*.

### 3.2. The Language of the *Dākārṇava* 15

The *Dākārṇava* 15 consists of Sanskrit passages (15.1–24, 29–285, 288–290, and the chapter title), most of which are verses, and Apabhramśa verses (15.25–28 and

14v9–v11) = R 25v5–v6 = V 79r5–v1 and 79v7 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.124–129b (A 14v11–v12) = R 13v1–14r3 and 25v6–26r2 = V 79v7–80r4 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.129c–133 (A 14v12–15r2) = R 26v1–v2 = V 80r2–r6 and 81r3–r4 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.134–138 (A 15r2–r3) = R 14r3–v5 and 26v2–v5 = V 81r4–r7 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.139–141b (A 15r3–r4) = R 26v5–v6 and 27r2–r4 = V 81r7–v2 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.141c–151 (A 15r4–r7) = R 14v5–15r2 and 27r4–v2 = V 81v2–82r3 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.152–160 (A 15r7–r10) = R 15r2–v6 and 27v2–v7 = V 82r3–v2 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.161–165 (A 15r10–r12) = R 28r5–r7 = V 82v2–v5 and 83v3–v4 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.166–170b (A 15r12–v1) = R 15v6–16r7 and 28r7–28v4 = V 83v4–v7 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.170c–176 (A 15v1–v3) = R 29r3–r4 = V 83v7–84r3 and 84v5 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.177–182b (A 15v3–v5) = R 16r7–17r2 and 29r4–v1 = V 84v5–85r2 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.182c–184 (A 15v5–v6) = R 29v6 = V 85r2–r3 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.185–194 (A 15v6–v9) = R 17r2–r6 and 29v6–30r4 = V 85r3–v2 and 85v6–v7 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.195–200b (A 15v9–v11) = R 17r6–v7 and 30r4–r7 = V 85v7–86r4 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.200c–205 (A 15v11–v12) = R 30v5 = V 86r3–r6 and 87v4 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.206–213 (A 16r1–r3) = R 17v7–18v1 and 30v6–31r2 = V 87v4–88r2 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.214–215 (A 16r3) = R 31r7–v1 = V 88r2–r3 and 89v7 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.216–223 (A 16r3–r5) = R 18v1– (19rv missing) and 31v1–32r1 = V 89v7–90r2 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.224–226b (A 16r5–r6) = R 32v1 = V 90r2–r3 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.226c–229 (A 16r6–r7) = R (19rv missing) and 32v1–v7 = V 90r3–r5 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.230–232b (A 16r7–r8) = R — = V 90r5–r7 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.232c–237b (A 16r8–r9) = R 9v6–10v5 and 22v4–23r3 = V 90r7–v3 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.237c–238 (A 16r9) = R 10v5–11v4 and 23v1–v6, 11v4–12v2 and 24r5–v2, 12v6–13v1 and 25r7–v4, 13v1–14r3 and 26r3–v1, 14r3–v5 and 26v6–27r2, 15r2–v6 and 27v7–28r5, 15v6–16r7 and 28v5–29r3, 16r7–17r2 and 29v1–v6, 17r6–v7 and 30r7–v5, 17v7–18v1 and 31r2–r7, 18v1– (19rv missing) and 32r1–v1 = V 90v3–v4 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.239–242c (A 16r9–r11) = R — = V 90v4–v6 ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.242d–260 (A 16r11–v4) = R (19rv missing), 32v7–33r3, and 33r4–r5 = V 90v6–91r3 and 92r6–r7 (the end of the text) ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.261–272 (A 16v4–v8) = R — = V — ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.273–279 (A 16v8–v10) = R — = V — ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.280–283b (A 16v10–v11) = R 33r6–v1 = V — ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.283c–289 (A 16v11–17r1) = R 33v2–34r6 (the end of the text) ◇ *Dākārṇava* 15.290 (the end of the text) (A 17r1–r2) = R — = V —.

<sup>59</sup> That passage can be found in the *Dākārṇava*, 15.46–49.

286–287).<sup>60</sup> The Sanskrit passages also include Middle-Indic terms. In Chapters 3.2.1, I examine the language in the Sanskrit passages, and in Section 3.2.3, I explore the Apabhramśa verses.

### 3.2.1. Morphological and Orthographical Peculiarities

Some morphological and orthographical peculiarities are present in the Sanskrit passages in manuscript A in the *Dākārṇava* 15. Similar peculiarities can also be partially found in the Buddhist tantras such as the *Catuṣpiṭhatantra* (hereafter *Catuṣpiṭha*), the *Buddhakapālatantra* (hereafter *Buddhakapāla*), and the *Vajrāmṛtatantra* (hereafter *Vajrāmṛta*)<sup>61</sup> as well as the Śaiva *Siddhayogeśvarīmata*, *Niśvāsatattvasamhitā*, and *Brahmayāmalatantra*.<sup>62</sup> For example, whether the meter requires it or not, the *prātipadikas* or stem-forms without case-endings are often used as equivalent to inflected forms.<sup>63</sup> Most of the words without case-endings that occur when the meter does not require the loss of case-ending are used in the sense of either nominative or accusative.

I speculate about possible reasons why stem-forms without case-endings are often used in manuscript A of the *Dākārṇava* 15 as follows: (1) They are scribal errors that occurred during transmission. Originally, they had case-endings; (2) They occurred to accommodate the meter; (3) They were influenced by the same words that are without case-endings (or the same words that appear to be without case-endings)

---

<sup>60</sup> Tagare questions whether the language of these verses in the *Dākārṇava* should be called “Apabhramśa”: The language of these verses in the *Dākārṇava*, which is different in several respects from the language used in the *Dohākoṣas* of Kānha and Saraha, may rather be classified as a form of Eastern Prakrit (Tagare 1948, p. 20). However, this is associated with the controversial topic of the definition of “Apabhramśa”. In this monograph, I do not deal with this topic, and I call the language “Apabhramśa” for convenience, following Chaudhuri.

<sup>61</sup> See (Luo 2010, pp. xxxviii–xlv) for the grammar in the *Buddhakapāla*, (Szántó 2012a, pp. 60–67) for the *Catuṣpiṭha*, and (Sferra 2017, pp. 415–17) for the *Vajrāmṛta*.

<sup>62</sup> See (Törzsök 1999, pp. xxvi–lxix) for the grammar in the *Siddhayogeśvarīmata*, (Goodall 2015, pp. 113–36) for the grammar in the *Niśvāsatattvasamhitā*, and (Kiss 2015, pp. 73–86; Hatley 2018b, pp. 28–38) for the grammar in the *Brahmayāmalatantra*.

<sup>63</sup> For the cases in which the loss of case-ending occurs whether the meter requires it or not, see (Szántó 2012a, p. 65) for the *Catuṣpiṭha*, “The Dative is almost completely absent, the most common ‘case’ being that of the stem form (*prātipadika*), in other words the nil-suffix. This can stand for any case.”; (Kiss 2015, p. 78) for the *Brahmayāmala*, “Stem-forms (*prātipadika*) of nominal forms used as though they were inflected forms: This is probably one of the key factors in the language of the BraYā (*Brahmayāmala*).”; and (Goodall 2015, p. 126) for the *Niśvāsatattvasamhitā*, “the *prātipadikas* used instead of inflected forms (particularly nominative)”. For the cases in which the loss of case-ending occurs only when the meter requires it, see (Törzsök 1999, pp. xxvi–lxix) for the *Siddhayogeśvarīmata*, “Nominative and accusative endings are often elided if the metre requires Sandhi without them.”; (Luo 2010, p. xl) for the *Buddhakapālatantra* (only the cases induced for metrical reason); and (Sferra 2017, p. 416) for the *Vajrāmṛta*, “Furthermore, we observe the use of morphological irregularities, such as the loss of case ending etc., in order to fit the metre”. In manuscript A of the *Dākārṇava*, the loss of case-ending also occurs when it is not induced metrically.

in the previous lines,<sup>64</sup> (4) They were influenced by the morphology of Apabhramṣa. According to Tagare, in Apabhramṣa, some forms of the direct cases (nominative, accusative, and vocative) are devoid of case-endings: “The frequent use of zero as a term of the direct case in EAp (Eastern Apabhramṣa) deserves attention;”<sup>65</sup> (5) Words without case-endings were already present in the source texts, based on which the *Dākārṇava* was composed;<sup>66</sup> (6) The authors of the *Dākārṇava*, who had thorough knowledge of its contents, deliberately removed the case-endings so as to make the text more esoteric; (7) The authors of the *Dākārṇava* had only insufficient knowledge of Sanskrit. These seven reasons, some aspects of which may be overlapping, can be roughly grouped into two: (1) scribal errors, which should be emended; and (2)–(7) those not being scribal errors, which do not necessarily need emendation. Perhaps some words without case-endings occurred for the first reason, and the others for the other reasons. It is often difficult to discern them. The same is said of the other peculiarities found in manuscript A.

Peculiarities presented below can be found in manuscript A. Many of those peculiarities are also preserved in manuscripts B, C, and D, and parallel passages found in the other chapters of the *Dākārṇava* and the other texts that were composed on the basis of the *Dākārṇava* 15, i.e., Ratnasena’s *Mandalārcanavidhi* and Chapter 20 of the *Vārāhīkalpa*. Perhaps Chapter 20 of the *Vārāhīkalpa* was also composed based on manuscript A of the *Dākārṇava*, or they were produced from the same source manuscript that is not extant. The peculiarities presented below were influential in the transmisional lines of manuscript A. Some of the peculiarities might have originally occurred as scribal errors. However, they became normal in these transmisional lines.

In the list of the peculiarities presented below, those that seem to have occurred to accommodate the meter are indicated with “*m.c.*” (metri causa). As I explain in detail below, in editing the text, I have emended all or many of the peculiarities that are marked with “●” (mostly orthographical peculiarities), and some without that mark that I consider scribal errors. I have thus emended many orthographical peculiarities (in bold as I explain below). However, I have done so just for the readers’ convenience in searching words: Probably many of the orthographical peculiarities are authorial and not transmisional. In Chapter 16 of the *Dākārṇava*,<sup>67</sup> which teaches the encoding of the letters constituting the fundamental mantra, the

<sup>64</sup> For example, see the *Dākārṇava*, 15.104ab: *at̄tattahāsa t̄śānyā lakṣmīvana hutāśane*. The loss of case-ending of *lakṣmīvana* (used for *lakṣmīvano*) has occurred influenced by the previous *at̄tattahāsa*, whose form of ending (caused by the correct *sandhi*) appears as being devoid of case-ending.

<sup>65</sup> (Tagare 1948, p. 108). For the possibility of the influence from Apabhramṣa, see also (Törzsök 1999, p. xxxvii).

<sup>66</sup> For the fifth reason, see also (Sugiki 2018a, p. 43), where I described some examples of this.

<sup>67</sup> My unpublished edition of the *Dākārṇava* 16.

orthographical peculiarities in question are encoded, i.e., *tribhuvaṇa* for *tribhuvana*; *paruṣa* for *paraśu*; *śmaśāna* for *śmaśāna*; *gaṭvāṅga* for *khatvāṅga*; *mardhaṇa* for *mardana*; *śriṣṭi* for *sṛṣṭi*; *nisuṁbhaṇa* for *nisumbhana* (= *niśumbhana*); *vighraha* for *vigraha*; *baṇḍana* for *bandhana*; *bhañjana* for *bhañjana*; *dharmaṇdhabhaṇa* for *dharmodhaya*; and *satva* for *sattva*. This strongly shows the possibility that the compilers of the extant version of the *Dākārṇava* acknowledged the peculiarities to a certain or considerable degree.

## (1) Verbs and verbals

**Indicative present active:** *-ma* ending used in the third person: *brūma* (for *brūmi* [*bravīmi*]; 15.166a and 216a).<sup>68</sup>

**Passive used in the sense of active:** *sthāpyatām* (m.c. for *sthāpayatām*; 15. 14b).

**Optative:** *-e* and *-yā* endings used in the third person: *kuryā* (for *kuryād*; 15.122a) and *yācaye* (for *yācayet*; 15. 273a).

**Singular used in the sense of plural:** *tis̄thed* (m.c. for *tis̄theyur*; 15.105c).

**Present participle:** feminine singular nominative used as masculine plural: *utpadyantī* (for *utpadyanto*; 15.8a)

**Gerundives:** feminine singular nominative used as any gender and number or optative:<sup>69</sup> *jñeyā* (for *jñeyam*, 15.34c); *-draṣṭavyā* (for *-draṣṭavym*; 15.91c), etc. These gerundives may be used as optative *jānīyāt*, *paśyet*, etc., respectively.

## (2) Nouns, pronouns, relative pronouns, and adjectives

**Influence by the form of the previous word:**<sup>70</sup> *bhūmir acalāś cāparāḥ* (for *bhūmir acalā* *cāparā*; 15.171d: The sound -ś was added to *acalā*, probably induced by the next *cā-*, and influenced by the ending -ś of *acalāś*, -ḥ was added to the ending of *cāparā*); *dvādaśa vijñeyā sañcārā pīṭhopapīṭhikā* (for *dvādaśa vijñeyāḥ sañcārāḥ pīṭhopapīṭhikāḥ*; 15.241b: Influenced by *vijñeyā*, which is devoid of a visarga, the two words that follow, viz., *sañcārā pīṭhopapīṭhikā*, are also devoid of visargas.); *triḥ catuḥ pañcas* (for *triḥ catuḥ pañcakṛtvas*; 15.255c: The peculiar form *pañcas* has partially occurred due to the influence by the s-ending of the previous *triḥ* and *catuḥ*; 15.255c), etc.

**Stem-form used as inflected form (mostly nominative and accusative):**<sup>71</sup> *lakṣmīvana hutāśane* (for *lakṣmīvanam* *hutāśane*; 15.104b); *saṭtrimśati samākhyātā* (for *saṭtrimśatiḥ samākhyātāḥ*; 15.70c); *sarvakarmanī ānīta* (for *sarvakarmanī ānītā*; 15.251a), etc.

<sup>68</sup> However, according to (Oberlies 2003, p. 171), *brūma* can be used for *brūmah* in the Epic literature.

<sup>69</sup> Among the verbal irregularities, this is also the most commonly found throughout the *Dākārṇava* 15 (and its other chapters).

<sup>70</sup> This peculiarity can be widely found throughout the *Dākārṇava* 15 (and its other chapters). Some of the peculiarities listed below are partially induced by this one. For this peculiarity, see also the first two paragraphs of Section 3.2.1 (particularly footnote 70) in this monograph.

<sup>71</sup> For this, see the first two paragraphs of Section 3.2.1 in this monograph.

## Omissions of final consonants:

**Inflected form without final *h/r/t*:** *-svabhāvā tu* (for *-svabhāvāt* or *-svabhāvān tu*; 15.16a); *pitu* (m.c. for *pitur*; 15.155d); *yoginībhi* (for *yoginībhir*; 15.185b);<sup>72</sup> *yoginya* (for *yoginyah*; 15.231c), etc.

**The others:** *prañavādyā prakīrtitāḥ* (for *prañavādyāḥ prakīrtitāḥ*; 15.93d); *vṛksā ... dāpayet* (for *vṛksā ... dāpayet*; 15.146d); *dāpayel lokapālinī* (for *dāpayel lokapālinīḥ*; 15.148d); *te vīrā* (for *te vīrāḥ*; 15.231a), etc.

## Additions of final consonants:

**Redundant final *h/m/n* at the end of a *pāda* (especially an even *pāda*):** *vijñeyā sumerūparibhāgajām //* (for *vijñeyā sumerūparibhāgajā //*; 15.59cd); *sarvagunāmayāṁ vibhuḥ //* (for *sarvagunāmayāṁ vibhu //*; 15.70d), etc.

**Redundant final *s/c* before *c-*:** *-vātmāc ca* (for *-vātmā ca*; 15.15c);<sup>73</sup> ... *yoginī // nānābharaṇayuktāś ca ... -nvitā* (for *yoginī // nānābharaṇayuktā ca ... -nvitā*; 15.67d-68b), etc.

**Final *m/m/n* and *h/s/s/r* used interchangeably:**<sup>74</sup> *prabuddham herukah* (for *prabuddho herukah*, 15.29b); *-nigaḍas tu haḍīḥ* (for *-nigaḍas tu haḍīr*; 15.38d), etc.

**Case-endings *-eṣu* and *-el-ena* used interchangeably:**<sup>75</sup> *dvihaṭeṣu* (for *dvihaṭestena*; 15.35a); *-dvāreṣu* (m.c. for *-dvāre*; 15.95c); *koṇe* (for *koṇeṣu*; 15.146c), etc.

**Irregular inflected forms:** *-bhūmiṣu* (perhaps m.c. for *-bhūmiṣu*; 15.69a); *jantavām* (for *jantavaḥ*; 15.174b)<sup>76</sup> and *imaiḥ* (for *ebhiḥ*; 15.283d).

**Thematization (or consonantal stems treated as vocalic):** *arci* (for *arcīḥ*; 15.13a and 278c); *nāmaṁ* (for *nāma*; 15.125b); *bṛha-* (for *bṛhat-*; 15.137d), etc.

**Lengthening of the final short vowel at the end of an even *pāda*:** *-pūritāṁ //* (for *-pūritam /*; 15. 13b); *patīm /* (for *patim /*; 15.14b); *sūryakām /* (for *sūryakam /*; 15.23d), etc.

**The feminine ending *-ikī* for *-ikā* and *-akī*:**<sup>77</sup> *selendrikī* (for *śailendrakī*; 15.115a); *mārjārakī* (for *mārjārakī*; 15.135f), etc.

<sup>72</sup> Whether the meter requires it or not, the plural instrumental ending *-bhi* (for *-bhiḥ*) often occurs in the *Catuspīṭha*: (e.g., *ebhi* for *ebhir*, 1.2.14d, and *dākinibhi* for *dākinībhiḥ*, 1.2.27a).

<sup>73</sup> This is otherwise the ablative form of the thematized *-vātman*.

<sup>74</sup> It is possible to see this as the assimilation of the nominative and accusative forms, which is a grammatical peculiarity or tendency found in several forms of Apabhraṃśa (Tagare 1948, p. 104). See also (Tanaka 2010, p. xxix), etc.

<sup>75</sup> It is not impossible to see this as a form of the assimilation of the instrumental and locative, which is a grammatical peculiarity of Apabhraṃśa (Tagare 1948, p. 104). See also (Tanaka 2010, p. li).

<sup>76</sup> The form *jantavām* appears many times in the *Dākārṇava*. In Chapter 15, it is used in the sense of nominative. However, in other chapters, it is also used in the sense of other cases.

<sup>77</sup> See also *Buddhakapālatantra*, Skt ed., 13.5g and (Luo 2010, p. 102, footnote 13).

**Exchange of <consonant + *i/ī*> and <consonant + *ya*>:**<sup>78</sup> -*sūryagnyopari* (m.c. for -*sūryāgnyupari*; [*agnya* for *agni*] 15.31b); -*valyam* (for -*valīm*; 15.110b); *viṅgī* (for *vyāṅgī*; 15.167b), etc.

**Extension and contraction of word induced metrically:**

**Extended stems:** *bhrātāyā* (for *bhrātur*; 15.159a [*bhrātāyā(h)*] is the genitive of *bhrātā*, which is the nominative of *bhrātr̄*]); *apsarasā* (not instrumental; *apsaras* + female singular -ā: 15.178b), etc.

**Extension of a word by the addition of a syllable into the middle:** *ratnolakī* (m.c. for *ratnolkī* or *ratnolkā*; 15.76c).

**Contraction of -in stem:** -*bhūṣī* (m.c. for -*bhūṣīnī*; 15.48c); *daṁṣṭrī* (m.c. for *daṁṣṭriṇī*; 15.97c); -*vartī* (m.c. for -*vartīnī*; 15.217b and 218a), etc.

**Contraction of a word by the omission of the ending -ka:** *prajñāntī* (m.c. for *prajñāntakī*; 15.77a); *herum* (m.c. for *herukam*; 15.81c); *pañcarekhātmā* (m.c. for *pañcarekhātmakam*; 15.101a), etc.

**Contraction of a word by the omission of one or more syllables from the middle:** *paññasorikā* (m.c. for *parṇaśabarikā*; -*saba-* [-*saba-*] was contracted to -*so-*; 15.76d); *kūparī* (m.c. for *kūpakārī*; 15.89b); *cintayevam* (m.c. for *cintayed evam*; 15.188b); *triḥ catuḥ pañcas* (m.c. for *triḥ catuḥ pañcakṛtvās*; 15.255c), etc.

**The other examples of the number, case, and gender irregularities (or the lack of concord):**<sup>79</sup> -*gātras tā[h]* (for -*gātrā sā*; 15.67a); *śakticakramī sadā hy eṣā* (for *śakticakramī sadā hy etat*, 15.162a); *vīrā bhagavantah kulodbhavāḥ* (m.c. for *vīrā bhagavataḥ kulodbhavāḥ*; 15.258b), etc.

<sup>78</sup> This can often be found in the Buddhist Yognītantra scriptures; an important example is the exchange of *dākinyāḥ* and *dākīnī(h)* (or *yoginyāḥ* and *yoginī(h)*).

<sup>79</sup> There are many examples that fall into these “other” groups: **Masculine singular nominative used as feminine** (-*gātras* for -*gātrā*, 15.67a, and *eṣā* for *eṣā*, 15.162a); **masculine singular nominative used as neuter** (*anyāḥ* for *anyat*, 15.204e, and *sa kathyate* m.c. for *tat kathyate* or *samakathyate*, 15.206b); **masculine singular genitive used as feminine** (*tasyaiva* m.c. for *tasyā eva* [or a double sandhi of *tasyā eva*], 15.155d, and *asyā* m.c. for *asyāḥ*, 15.157b); **masculine plural nominative used in the sense of singular genitive** (*bhagavantah* for *bhagavatal*, 15.258b); **masculine plural instrumental used in the sense of nominative** (-*mantrais* for -*mantrās*, 15.93c); **masculine plural locative used in the sense of nominative** (-*kārāntesv* for -*kārā[h]*, 15.94a); **feminine singular nominative used as neuter** (-*bhūṣanā* for -*bhūṣanam*, 15.34b); **feminine singular accusative used as masculine** (-*varṇakām* for -*varṇakam*, 15.149d); **feminine singular accusative used as neuter** (-*tmakām* for -*tmakam*, 15.92b); **feminine plural nominatives used in the sense of singular** (*tā[h]* for *sā*, 15.67a); **feminine plural instrumental used in the sense of singular nominative** (*pitāmahibhiḥ* for *pitāmahibhiḥ*, m.c. for *pitāmaḥt*, 15.157c); **neuter singular nominative used in the sense of plural** (*mukham* for *mukhāni*, 15.171a); **neuter singular nominative used in the sense of masculine plural** (-*herukam* for -*herukā[h]*, 15.83d); and **neuter plural accusative used as masculine** (-*pālāni* m.c. for -*pālān*, 15.190a). However, I do not consider it so fruitful to enumerate them because no clear tendency can be found among them.

### (3) Adverbs

**Addition of a final ś (before c-), h, and t (at the end of an even pāda):** *nānāś ca* (for *nānā ca*; 15.13a), *yathāruciḥ* (for *yathāruci*; 15.120d); *sarvathāḥ*/(for *sarvathā*/; 15.149b), and *purāt /* (for *purā /*; 15.251d).

**Yataḥ used in the sense of yathā (“like”):** *kākāsyā ḍākinī yataḥ* (for *kākāsyā ḍākinī yathā*, “Kākāsyā is like ḍākinī”; 15.95d).

### (4) Compounds

**Divided words treated as compound words:** *-pakṣa-m-kūcikā* (m.c. for *-pakṣakūcikā*; 15.37c); *khaṇḍarohā smaśānī ca vidravī kurukullikāḥ* (m.c. (?) for *khaṇḍarohā-smāśānī-vidravī-kurukullikāḥ*; 15.56cd);<sup>80</sup> *pūrvottarapaścimo ca dakṣiṇadvāreṣu* (m.c. for *pūrvottarapaścimadakṣiṇadvāreṣu*; 15.141cd), etc.

**Compound words treated as divided words:** *-bhujāsyāṁ* (m.c. for *-bhujam āsyāṁ*; 15.32a); *cakredam* (a fixed expression for *cakram idam*; 15.73b and 211b), etc. I have treated the following first words as words without case-endings and not as the first member of the compound: *bhūmi arcīmatī* (for *bhūmir arcīmatī* and not *bhūmi-arcīmatī*; 15.119c); *varṇā nānāvicitrañ* (for *varṇām nānāvicitrañ* and not *varṇānānāvicitrañ*; 15.118a); *idañ cakra saṃsvedajan* (for *idañ cakram saṃsvedajan* and not *idañ cakrasaṃsvedajan*; 15.175a), etc.

### (5) Sandhi

**-a+e- > -e-:**<sup>81</sup> *dvādaśete* (a fixed expression for *dvādaśaite*; 15.224d).

**Hiatus-filler m:** *naṭī -m- ḫāhyātā* (15.57a); *tu -m- elakam* (15.189b), etc.

**Hiatus-fuller r:** *-prāneṣu -r- īkṣaṇāt* (15.283b).

**Double sandhi:** *tasyaiva* (for *tasyā eva*; 15.155d), etc. A peculiar form of the double sandhi (?): *caturthyā-* (for *caturtha ā-*; 15.81b).

**Frozen sandhi:** *bāhyato punar* (for *bāhyataḥ punar*; 15.152a), etc.

**When the initial a follows the final i of the previous word, the initial a is removed** (alternatively, this is a form of the exchange of <consonant + i/ī> and <consonant + ya> mentioned earlier.): *bhāgineyī sya* (for *bhāgineyy asya*; 15. 157b);<sup>82</sup> and *śītakī \*sevanā* (a scribal error of *sivanā*) (for *śītaky asivanā*; 15.198c).

<sup>80</sup> Alternatively, unless it is a scribal error, the final *ḥ* of *kurukullikāḥ* is an example of the “Redundant final *ḥ/m/n* at the end of a *pāda* (especially an even *pāda*)” mentioned earlier.

<sup>81</sup> For this, see also (Kiss 2015, p. 84). This sandhi (-a+e- > -e-) was certainly acknowledged by the authors of the *Dākāryava*. Chapter 16 of the *Dākāryava* includes a discourse that encodes the letters constituting the fundamental mantra. In that discourse, the words *-sāhasreka-* (for *-sāhasraika-*) are encoded (16.137ab and 142a).

<sup>82</sup> I do not regard *bhāgineyīsya* to be an irregular genitive of *bhāgineyī*.

**The other examples of the non-application of the rule of external sandhi:** *dadyāt dvi-* (for *dadyād dvi-*; 15.94cd); *iti ākāśa-* (for *ity ākāśa-*; 15.123), etc.

● **Non-cerebralization of n and s:** *-kramena* (for *-krameṇa*; 15.33c); *-rūpāni* (for *-rūpāṇi*; 15.171a); *catuspuṭānām* (for *catuspuṭānām*; 15.225c), etc.

## (6) The other orthographical peculiarities

**Exchange of short and long vowels induced metrically:** *-vārāhi* (m.c. for *-vārāhī*; 15.45d), etc.

**A short vowel followed by multiple consonants is treated as being light:**<sup>83</sup> *karṇikāśūryagnyopari* / (the second *pāda* of *pathyā*, m.c. for *karṇikāśūryāgnyupari* /; 15.31b), in which the fifth syllable is treated as being light.

- **Gemination of consonants after -r and the degemination of t before -r and -v.**
- **Exchange of tṛ and tri in cardinal and ordinal numbers:** *tritīyañ* (for *tṛtīyañ*; 15.132a), etc.

● **Exchange of aspirated and unaspirated sounds, exchange of retroflex and non-retroflex sounds, exchange of voiced and unvoiced sounds, and the exchange of ś, ś, and s:** *smaśānam* (for *śmaśānaṁ*; 15.3c); *biṇḍipālakam* (for *bhindipālakam*, 15.36d); *ratneśikā* (for *ratneśikā*, 15.74b); *ganikā* (for *ganikā*, 15.89a); *gattikī* (for *khaṭṭikī*, 15.89c); *bhibhīṣaṇaś* (for *bibhīṣaṇaś* = *vibhīṣaṇaś*, 15.103c), etc.

**Exchange of su and sva:**<sup>84</sup> *-surūpakam* (for *-svarūpakam*; 15.11d); *sucī* (perhaps for *svacī* = *śvacī*, m.c. for *śvapacī*; 15.87b), etc.

● **Omission of y in a <consonant + yā or yī>:** *aksobhī* (for *aksobhyī*, 15.74a); *nairātmā* (for *nairātmyā*, 15. 76c); *rūpyārūpādi* (for *rūpyārūpyādi*, 15.285d), etc.

**The other Middle-Indic forms of Sanskrit words (including the peculiar words that can be often found in the old Sanskrit manuscripts of other scriptures belonging to the Saṃvara tradition):**<sup>85</sup> *paṇṇa-* (for *parṇa-*; 17d); *śaniścaraṇī* (for *śanaiścaraṇī*; 15.42c); *kallavālī* (for *kalyapālī*; 15.89b); *senā* (for *śyenā*; 15.128c); *daddari* (for *dardari*; 15.129b); *-khura-* (for *-ksura-*; 15.191d); *vijju* (for *vidyut*; 15.192a); *ucchādayet* (for *utsādayet*; 15.251d); *ūrddhaṇī* (for *ūrdhvāṇī*; 15.254d),<sup>86</sup> etc.

<sup>83</sup> For this, see also (Hatley 2018a, pp. 2–3).

<sup>84</sup> It often occurs that *sva* is wrongly transcribed as *su* because of their possible similarity in the shape of a letter and pronunciation. However, in the critical edition, I have kept *su* and noted that it is used as *sva* in the critical apparatus if several materials support it.

<sup>85</sup> For those Middle-Indic (Prakrit or Apabhraṃśa) forms, I have consulted (Tagare 1948) and the *Pāṇi-Sadda-Māhanṇava* (Sheth [1963] 1986). By “the old Sanskrit manuscripts of other scriptures belonging to the Saṃvara tradition,” I indicate the palm leaf and old paper manuscripts (around the 12th–15th century) of the *Cakrasaṃvara* (Oriental Institute in Vadodara 13290), *Abhidhānottara* (IASWR I-100 = NGMPP E1517/7 and Asiatic Society in Kolkata G10759), and *Vajradāka* (Matsunami 343 and Asiatic Society G3825).

<sup>86</sup> The word *ūrddha* was already used in the oldest Sanskrit manuscript of the *Abhidhānottara* copied in the first half of the 12th century (NS 258) (Sugiki 2019, pp. 36, 39), which is possibly not so long from,

**Forms of words that seem peculiar to manuscript A and its transmissional lines:** *piṭṭāni* (perhaps from the verb *piṭṭaya* or noun *piṭṭa*; 15.40b); *ḍakā-* (for *ḍhakkā*; 15.41a); *karbhara-* (for *karbura-* 15.124c); *bilādī* (for *biḍālī*; 15.128a); *pitulasya* (for *pitṛvyasya* and not a corruption of *pitur asya*; 15.157d), etc.

In the edited text, I have indicated the peculiar words with underlines, and in the critical apparatus I have provided instructions on how to read them as follows: “-bhīṣanā” in the edited text and “[-bhīṣanā (for -bhīṣanam)]” in the apparatus (15.34b). This means that the grammatically irregular “-bhīṣanā” is used for “-bhīṣanam”. In cases of peculiarities induced to accommodate the meter, I have indicated those words with the sign “*m.c.*” (metri causa) in the critical apparatus. For example, “-bhujāsyam” in the main text and “[-bhujāsyam (*m.c.* for -bhujam āsyam)]” in the apparatus (15.32a) mean that the grammatically irregular “-bhujāsyam” is used for “-bhujam āsyam” to accommodate the meter. In cases of peculiarities in the external *sandhi*, except for some cases that I consider need indication, I have not indicated them with underlines in the edited text or with their standard *sandhi* forms in the critical apparatus. As for the removal of the initial *a* after the final *ī*, I have indicated the removed *a-* with an *avagraha* (“bhāgineyī ‘sya”) in both the main text and critical apparatus.

To reduce the risk of emendation, when any word in manuscript A is emended, I have represented all emended letters in bold (e.g., “*savyāvāsavyato*”; 15.34c). However, as for the emendation of the orthographical peculiarities, only the emended letters are represented in bold (e.g., “*śmaśāna-*”). As for the gemination of consonants after *-r* and the degemination of *t* before *-r* and *-v*, only the emended consonants are represented in bold (e.g., “*sarva-*” and “*sattva-*”). The letters and the part of a letter that are illegible in manuscript A because of damage to leaf or blurring are also represented in bold (e.g., “*nānā-*,” which means that I have restored the part *nānā* from the other source). By these, one can find and check easily what the word in manuscript A is noted in the critical apparatus.

### 3.2.2. Metrical Peculiarities

I consider all verses in the edited chapter as *anustubh* verses. Among those that are rightly metrical, most verses are *pathyā*, and the following verses are *vipulā*:

na-vipulā: 15.125ab, 181ab, and 258cd.

bha-vipulā: 15.107ab and 157ab.

ma-vipulā: 15.76cd, 83ab, 90ab, 238ab, and 240cd.

---

or almost contemporary, with the date when the extant version of the *Dākārṇava* was compiled (see Section 2 in this monograph). For *ūrddha*, see also (Goodall 2015, p. 127): “It is possible that *ūrddha* is transmissional, but the possibility that it is authorial cannot be excluded.”

ra-vipulā: 15.37cd, 65ab, 141ab, and 236ab.

There are also many verses in the edited chapter in which the metrical rule is not followed strictly. One can find odd *pādas* placed in the one of even *pādas* and vice versa, and hypermetrical *pādas*, hypometrical *pādas*, and the other unmeterical *pādas* in which heavy and light syllables are incorrectly placed. The meter is relatively loose throughout the chapter in appearance. However, for the *pādas* that are unmeterical in appearance, a reciter might have skipped reciting a short syllable (syncopation), added a short syllable,<sup>87</sup> lengthened a short vowel or shortened a long vowel (see Schott's idea of "freedom of lengthening or shortening"),<sup>88</sup> or recited the syllables rapidly or slowly in pronunciation to accommodate the meter.

### 3.2.3. *The Apabhramṣa Verses*

As mentioned earlier, a critical edition of all the Apabhramṣa verses in the *Dākārṇava*, along with their Tibetan translation, was published by Chaudhuri (1935).<sup>89</sup> Chaudhuri summarized the Apabhramṣa used in the *Dākārṇava* as "an artificial one based on the Śaurasenī Apabhramṣa," being "influenced by Sanskrit and the literary Prakrits of the second MIA period," and including elements of "many Bengali words and expressions" and "East Bengal dialect". Chaudhuri also analyzed the phonology, morphology, and prosody of the form of Apabhramṣa used in the *Dākārṇava* in detail.<sup>90</sup> I do not repeat them here. The verses used in *Dākārṇava* 15 are *apsarovilasita* (15.25-26 in my edition), *anaṅgalalitā* (15.27), *āryā* (15.28), *manmathavilasita* (15.286), and *pādākulaka* (15.287).

The new edition of the Apabhramṣa verses of the *Dākārṇava* 15, along with their Tibetan and English translations, which I present here, is based on the same Sanskrit manuscripts and Tibetan translations of the *Dākārṇava* and the same Sanskrit manuscripts of the related texts that I mentioned earlier. I have also consulted much of Chaudhuri's edition and his analysis of the language. However, there are some instances where I do not agree with Chaudhuri: the new edition is slightly different from Chaudhuri's. In the critical apparatus, I have provided the standard Sanskrit forms of the Apabhramṣa words (e.g., "jagaī (for jagatī or jagati)," 15.25a), and have also noted Chaudhuri's text and his *chāyā* (Sanskrit gloss).

<sup>87</sup> See also the "extension of a word by addition of a syllable into the middle" mentioned in Chapter 3.2.1 in this monograph, which is an example of adding a short syllable to accommodate the meter.

<sup>88</sup> (Schott 2019, p. 149).

<sup>89</sup> Chaudhuri's edition of the Apabhramṣa verses in *Dākārṇava* 15 is presented in (Chaudhuri 1935, pp. 136–40). In this monograph, I have not used (Śāstrī 1915)'s text.

<sup>90</sup> (Chaudhuri 1935, pp. 19–34). See also Chapter 2 in this monograph.

### 3.3. Editorial Conventions

As mentioned earlier, in the main text, the words that are peculiar morphologically or orthographically are indicated by underlines (e.g., “-bhujāsyam”). When any word/letter in manuscript A is emended, or when any word/letter that is illegible in manuscript A is restored from other sources, I have represented all emended or restored words/letters in bold (e.g., “**savyāvasavyato**”). See also the last paragraph in Chapter 3.2.1 for details. The same policy is applied to the edition of the Tibetan text. When any word/letter in D 372 (base text) is emended, or when any word/letter that is illegible in D 372 is restored from other sources, I have represented all emended or restored words/letters in bold (e.g., “**jig pa la sogṣ**”).

Signs that I have used for the critical apparatus (both in Sanskrit and Tibetan texts) are as follows:

A, B, C, and D	The four Sanskrit manuscripts of the <i>Dākārṇava</i> (see Chapter 3.1)
(Tib) D and P	The two versions of its Tibetan translation (see Chapter 3.1)
BHS	<i>Buddhist Hybrid Sanskrit Grammar and Dictionary</i> , Vol. II (Edgerton [1953] 2004).
J	Jayasena’s <i>Ratnapadmarāgaṇidhi</i> (Tib, D 1516)
PH	<i>Pāīa-sadda-mahaṇṇavo: A Comprehensive Prakrit-Hindi Dictionary</i> (Sheth [1963] 1986).
R	Ratnasena’s <i>Maṇḍalārcanavidhi</i> (Skt ms., NGMPP B24/52)
V	<i>Vārāhīkalpa</i> (Skt ms., Matsunami 346)
ac	ante correction
add.	added in
cf.	Confer
corr.	correction of orthographical variants or peculiarities
em.	Emendation
m.c.	metri causa
n.e.	no equivalent in
om.	omitted in
pc	post correction
r	recto
v	verso
..	an <i>akṣara</i> that is illegible because of blurring
.	parts of an <i>akṣara</i> that are illegible because of blurring
++	an <i>akṣara</i> that is illegible because of damage to leaf
+	parts of an <i>akṣara</i> that are illegible because of damage to leaf
##	an <i>akṣara</i> erased for cancellation and hence illegible
#	part(s) of an <i>akṣara</i> erased for cancellation and hence illegible
† word †	a word which does not make sense and is hard to edit
/	<i>danya</i> or <i>shad</i>
//	<i>dvidanya</i> or <i>nyis shad</i>

◊ separates comments on different words

In the footnotes, I have marked the accepted reading with a lemma sign ']'. This is followed by information on variant readings and the reason for my decision. For example, "-nurodhena ] ABCDpc (rjes su bskul ba yis Tib); nudhena Dac" (15.29a) means: "I have accepted A, B, C, and Dpc's reading of *nurodhena*; I have not accepted Dac's reading of *nudhena*; and the Tibetan translation *rjes su bskul ba yis* is in accordance with the accepted reading."

As mentioned previously, Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi*, and the *Vārāhīkalpa* (which are indicated as J, R, and V in the critical apparatus, respectively) have many parallel passages. They also teach the Heruka maṇḍala. However, some of the maṇḍala deities' names are different from those taught in the *Dākārnava*. To clearly show how the maṇḍala deities' names were transmitted from the *Dākārnava* to these texts, I made notes of the readings of the maṇḍala deities' names in the Sanskrit manuscripts or Tibetan translations of these texts, as well as the readings in the Sanskrit manuscripts of the *Dākārnava*, in all critical apparatuses of the maṇḍala deities' names.

Editorial decisions were made regarding the division of verses. The punctuation marks used are *dandas* (and double *dandas* in verses) in the Sanskrit text, and *shads* and double *shads* in the Tibetan text. I have not reported conventional *dandas*. Orthographical variants that I have not reported are the gemination of consonants after -*r* and degemination of *t* before -*r* and -*v*. However, when they appear in the apparatus, I have noted them. I have not standardized the word-final -*m*, -*n* (before the initial *k*-class consonants), -*ñ* (before the initial *c*-class consonants), -*ɳ* (before the initial *t̪*-class consonants), -*n* (before the initial *t*-class consonants), and -*m* (before the initial *p*-class consonants) and have preserved the forms in manuscript A.



# 4. The Structure, Form, and Significance of the Heruka Maṇḍala in the *Dākārṇava* 15<sup>91</sup>

---

The form of maṇḍala that is widely taught in the scriptures belonging to the Saṃvara scriptural tradition is the fivefold Heruka maṇḍala.<sup>92</sup> It consists of five concentric circles: from the center, the Great Pleasure Circle (*mahāsukhacakra*), the Mind Circle (*cittacakra*), the Speech Circle (*vākcakra*), the Body Circle (*kāyacakra*), and the Vow Circle (*samayacakra*). The Mind, Speech, and Body Circles are collectively called the triple wheel (*tricakra*) and are colored black, red, and white, respectively. The Lord and Mistress, Heruka (also called Saṃvara in some texts) and Vajravārāhī, are situated in sexual union at the center. Heruka has four faces with three eyes on each and twelve arms and is colored black (or dark blue). Vajravārāhī has one face and two arms and is colored red. There are sixty-two deities in the fivefold Heruka maṇḍala. A pair of male and female deities is counted as one. There are twenty-five coupled deities; therefore, the sixty-two deities are counted as thirty-seven.<sup>93</sup> The thirty-six coupled or single deities encircle the pair of Heruka and Vajravārāhī, located in the center. The structure and form of the fivefold Heruka maṇḍala mentioned above are used as the core elements that form the structure and form of the Heruka maṇḍala in the *Dākārṇava* 15.

In this chapter, I indicate the deities' names and other key components of the Heruka maṇḍala in the *Dākārṇava* 15 in boldface when they appear first in this paper. Passage numbers in parentheses, such as (15.242), are passage numbers in the Sanskrit edition of the *Dākārṇava* 15 as presented in Chapter 5. Figure 1 is a wall painting of the Heruka maṇḍala based on the *Dākārṇava* 15 in Tibet. Figure 2 is a Tangka of the same maṇḍala. Figure 3 shows the outline of this maṇḍala. The maṇḍala comprises four layers (*puta*) which consist of thirteen concentric circles: one lotus (*padma*) with forty-eight petals at the center and twelve concentric circles (*cakra*).<sup>94</sup> The four layers are the *Sahaja* ("innate"), *Dharma* (*dharma*), *Sambhoga*

---

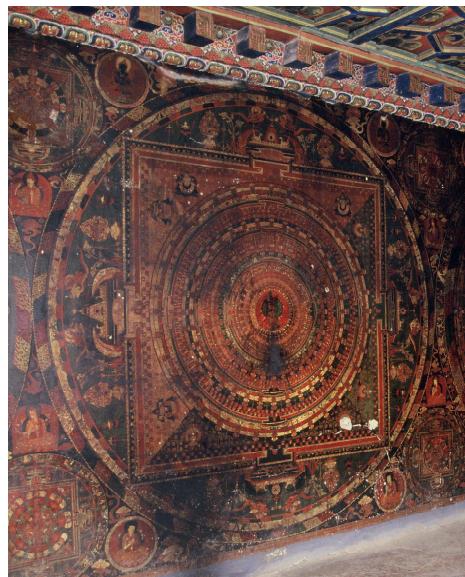
<sup>91</sup> (Sugiki 2020b) is a draft paper of this chapter. In this chapter, I have corrected some and dealt with more topics.

<sup>92</sup> The fivefold Heruka maṇḍala is taught in many texts. In this paper, I have used the text in the *Nispannayogāvalī* of Abhayakaragupta (Lee 2004). In this text, Heruka is called Saṃvara.

<sup>93</sup> The thirty-seven coupled or single deities are generally connected with the Thirty-seven Wings of Factors Pertaining to Awakening (*saptatrimśad bodhipākṣikā dharmāḥ*).

<sup>94</sup> These twelve concentric circles, on which thirty-six couples of female and male deities reside, as mentioned below, are also symbolically related to the practice of exchanging gestures or jargons (*chomā*,

("enjoyment"), and *Nirmāṇa* ("emanation") Layers, which represent the Buddha's fourfold body, as presented below. The first three layers are round in shape, and the *Nirmāṇa* Layer, the outermost one, is square (15.101c–102b and 225ab). The east, north, west, and south divisions of the entire maṇḍala are colored blackish-dark blue, green, red, and yellow, respectively (15.98c–100b), which are identical to the colors representing four of the five lineages (the Vajra, Action, Lotus, and Jewel Lineages) of Buddhist deities. The deities on this maṇḍala have images of their respective lords on the diadem (15.121–122).<sup>95</sup> While making an offering and offering praise, a practitioner recites each deity's name with the word "Vajra" before it (15.242).

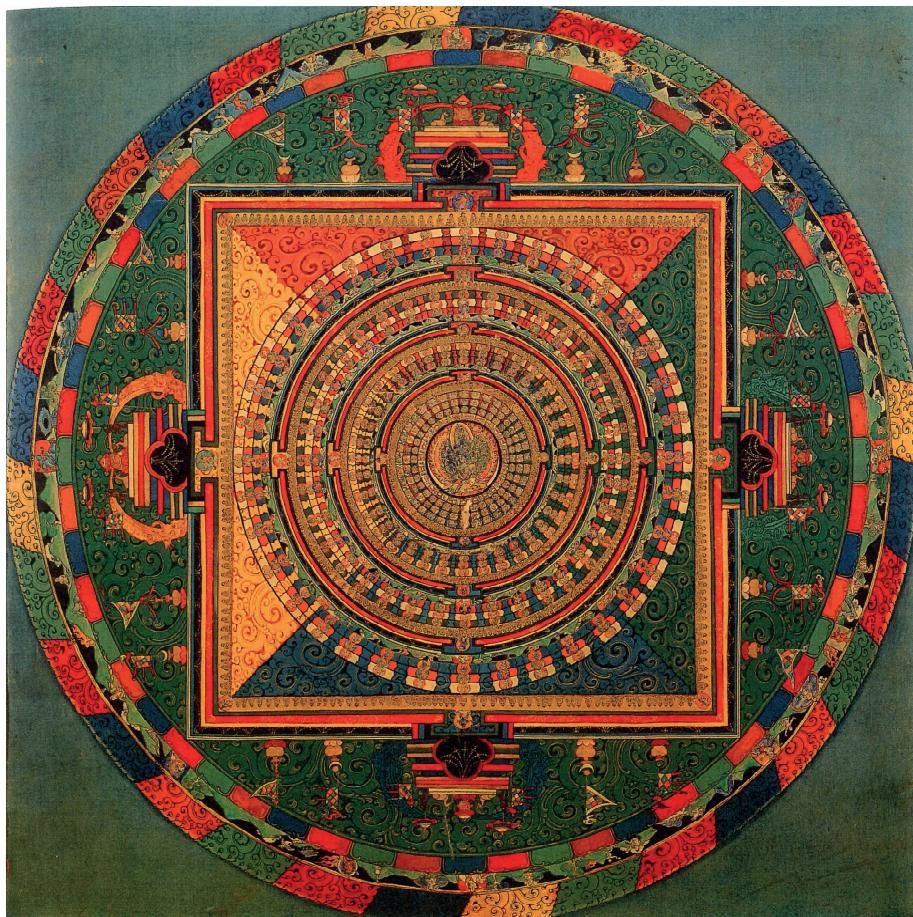


**Figure 1.** The Heruka Maṇḍala based on the *Dākārṇava* 15 drawn on a wall in Dpal 'khor chos sde, Tibet. Source: A photograph taken by Dr. Kimiaki Tanaka in 1991.

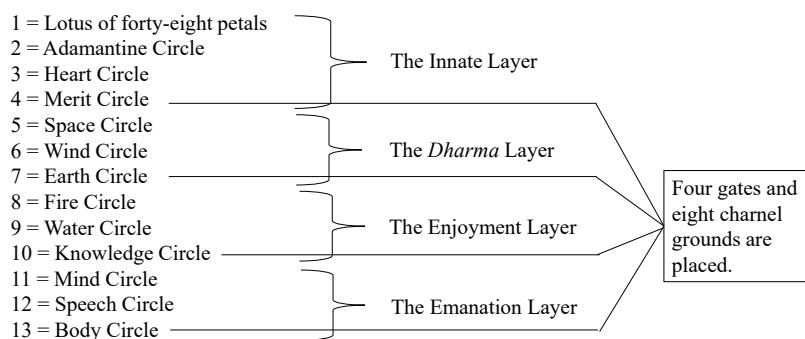
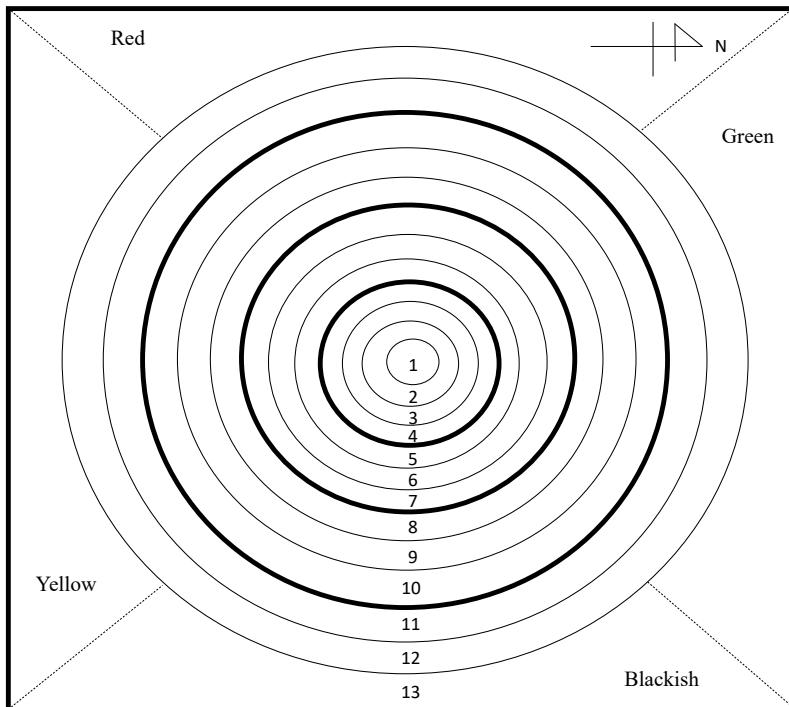
---

*chomakā, mudrā, or saṃketa) performed in the Tantric meeting by male practitioners and their female partners. These gestures or jargons are taught in the following twelve chapters of the *Dākārṇava*: (1) The *vajracakra*, or Adamantine Circle is related to the gestures taught in Chapter 26; (2) the *hrdayacakra*, or Heart Circle, to Chapter 27; (3) the *guṇacakra* or Merit Circle, to Chapter 28; (4) the *ākāśacakra*, or Space Circle, to Chapter 29; (5) the *vāyucakra*, or Wind Circle, to Chapter 30; (6) the *medinīcakra* or Earth Circle, to Chapter 31; (7) the *agnicakra*, or Fire Circle, to Chapter 32; (8) the *udakacakra*, or Water Circle, to Chapter 33; (9) the *jñānacakra*, or Knowledge Circle, to Chapter 34; (10) the *cittacakra* or Mind Circle, to Chapter 35; (11) the *vākacakra*, or Speech Circle, to Chapter 36; and (12) the *kāyacakra*, or Body Circle, to Chapter 37. For details, see (Sugiki 2005, pp. 223–25).*

<sup>95</sup> According to Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāgaṇidhi* (D 1516, 22r4–v1), the lords of the Five Lineages of Buddhist deities (Akṣobhya, Vairocana, Ratnasambhava, Amitābha, and Amoghasiddhi) are the lords on the diadem. The Victors of the Fortunate Aeon, who are also members of this maṇḍala, do not have such images of the Lord.



**Figure 2.** The Heruka Maṇḍala based on the *Dākārnava* 15. Source: Hahn Kwang-Ho Collection (Tanaka 2003, p. 23).



- Heruka and Vajravārāhī reside at the center of the central lotus (1).
- Female deities on the central lotus (1) have physical features that are similar to Vajravārāhī.
- Female deities on the twelve circles (2–13) have similar physical features.
- Male deities on the twelve circles (2–13) have physical features that are similar to their respective consort female deities. Alternatively they have physical features that are similar to Heruka with the triple wheel.

**Figure 3.** Outline of the Heruka Manḍala according to the Dākārṇava 15. Source: Created by the author.

## 4.1. The First *Sahaja* (Innate) Layer (15.29–112)

The *Sahaja* or Innate Layer is the innermost layer and consists of a lotus of forty-eight petals (which is named *thig le'i khor lo* or “Drop Circle” in the *Bohitā* and Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*)<sup>96</sup> and three circles (the Adamantine, Heart, and Merit Circles) arranged in a concentric fashion.

### 4.1.1. The Lotus (*padma*) at the Center (15.29–60)

(1) **Heruka** and (2) **Vajravārāhī**, the Lord and Mistress of the whole maṇḍala, are situated in sexual union at the center of the lotus, the innermost of the *Sahaja* Layer.

**Heruka** in the *Dākārṇava* described below can be roughly considered as an extended form of Lord Heruka of the fivefold Heruka maṇḍala, who has four faces (with three eyes on each) and twelve arms. Heruka in the *Dākārṇava* has seventeen faces (with three eyes on each) and seventy-six arms. He holds the objects shown in Table 1 in his seventy-six hands.<sup>97</sup> His body is half black and half green.<sup>98</sup> The four faces looking toward the east, south, west, and north directions are colored black, yellow, red, and green, respectively, and the other thirteen faces are black like the front (east) face.<sup>99</sup> He has twisted locks of hair on which a crossed vajra and a half moon are fixed. He is grinning. He stands on Bhairava and Kālarātrī and is dancing. He is adorned with a string of five hairless heads as a headband,<sup>100</sup> six

<sup>96</sup> *Bohitā* (D 1419, 140v1) and Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 8r4). In the *Dākārṇava* (15.238c) and Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 9v6) it is called “lotus” or “interior lotus” (*garbhapadma*).

<sup>97</sup> Lord Heruka of the fivefold Heruka mandala holds a vajra (*vajra*) and a vajra bell (*vajraghanṭā*) in the first right and left hands, an elephant skin (*gajacarmā*) in the second right and left hands, a small drum (*damaru*), an axe (*parśu*), a knife (*kartri*), and a trident (*trisūla*) in the other four right hands, a skull staff marked with a vajra (*vajrāṅkitakhaṭvāṅga*), a skull bowl filled with blood (*raktapūritakapāla*), a vajra noose (*vajrapāśa*), and Brahman’s head (brahmaśiras) in the other four left hands (*Niṣpannayogāvalī*, Skt ed. (Lee 2004), p. 35, l. 5–1.8). These objects roughly correspond to the objects in the 3rd right and left hands, the object in the 1st right and left hands, the objects in the 13th, 7th, 8th, and 6th right hands, and the objects in the 10th, 8th, 7th, and 25th (or 26th) left hands shown in Table 1, respectively. These objects shown in Table 1 are also symbolically related to the practice of exchanging hand gestures performed in the Tantric meeting by male practitioners and their female partners. In Chapter 29, the *Dākārṇava* teaches weapon-signs (*astrachomakā*), which are thirty-six pairs of the female’s hand gesture and male’s answering hand gesture. These hand gestures are made in the form of the thirty-six objects that Heruka holds in the thirty-six left hands (3rd–38th in Table 1) and the thirty-six objects in his thirty-six right hands (3rd–38th in Table 1), respectively. For details, see (Sugiki 2005, pp. 219–21).

<sup>98</sup> However, Lord Heruka of the fivefold Heruka maṇḍala is colored black (*Niṣpannayogāvalī*, Skt ed. (Lee 2004, p. 35, l. 4)).

<sup>99</sup> In the fivefold Heruka maṇḍala, Heruka’s four faces, which look toward the east, north, west, and south, are also colored black, green, red, and yellow, respectively (*Niṣpannayogāvalī*, Skt ed. (Lee 2004, p. 35, l. 4)).

<sup>100</sup> However, Lord Heruka of the fivefold Heruka maṇḍala wears a headband made of five skulls (*kapāla*) (*Niṣpannayogāvalī*, Skt ed. (Lee 2004, p. 35, l. 9)).

seals, a garland of a hundred hairless heads as a necklace,<sup>101</sup> sounding armlets and anklets, a garment made of some tiger skin, and a line of bodily hair on the body.

**Table 1.** Objects in each of Heruka's seventy-six hands.

	38 Right Hands	38 Left Hands
1st		Elephant skin ( <i>danticarman</i> )
2nd		Womb hand gesture ( <i>yonimudrā</i> )
3rd	Vajra ( <i>vajra</i> )	Bell ( <i>ghanṭā</i> )
4th	Asi sword ( <i>asi</i> )	Shield ( <i>khetā</i> )
5th	Kunta lance ( <i>kunta</i> )	Tusk ( <i>danta</i> )
6th	Trident ( <i>triśūla</i> )	Pestle ( <i>muṣala</i> )
7th	Axe ( <i>paraśu</i> )	Noose ( <i>pāśa</i> )
8th	Knife ( <i>kartti</i> )	Skull bowl ( <i>kapāla</i> )
9th	Arrow ( <i>bāṇa</i> )	Bow ( <i>dhanus</i> )
10th	Pike-spiked [corpse] ( <i>sūlabhinnā</i> )	Skull staff ( <i>khaṭvāṅga</i> )
11th	Hammer ( <i>mudgara</i> )	Scripture ( <i>pusta</i> )
12th	Discus ( <i>cakra</i> )	Bucklers ( <i>pittāni</i> )
13th	Small drum ( <i>damaru</i> )	Threatening hand gesture ( <i>tarjanī</i> )
14th	Short sword ( <i>churikā</i> )	String of jingle bells ( <i>ghurghurāmālā</i> )
15th	Club ( <i>dāṇḍa</i> )	Chain ( <i>śrikhalā</i> )
16th	Short javelin ( <i>bhiṇḍipālaka</i> )	Rock ( <i>śilā</i> )
17th	Conch shell ( <i>śaṅkha</i> )	Powders from a charnel ground ( <i>śmaśānadhūlīkā</i> )
18th	Copper trumpet or horn ( <i>kāhala</i> )	<i>Bhoka</i> <sup>102</sup>
19th	Short club ( <i>dandikā</i> )	<i>Dakā</i> drum (for <i>dhakkā</i> ) <sup>103</sup>
20th	Tail-feather of a peacock ( <i>mayaūrapicchikā</i> )	Wet skin ( <i>ardracarman</i> )
21st	Crow's feather quill ( <i>kākāpaksakūcikā</i> )	Dangling hair braid ( <i>lambitakacadorikā</i> )
22nd	Fire pit ( <i>agnikuṇḍī</i> )	Tinder for a funeral pyre ( <i>codanacitikāṣṭhi</i> )
23rd	Mountain ( <i>parvata</i> )	Anus ( <i>gudā</i> ) <sup>104</sup>
24th	Stick ( <i>lagudā</i> )	Shield ( <i>phari</i> )
25th	Mirror ( <i>darpāṇa</i> )	Head ( <i>mastaka</i> )
26th	Lute ( <i>vīṇā</i> )	Skeleton ( <i>karikāla</i> )
27th	Foot ( <i>gulpha</i> )	<i>Rātrikā</i> sickle ( <i>rātrikā</i> ) <sup>105</sup>
28th	Hand ( <i>pāṇi</i> )	Eye ( <i>netra</i> )
29th	Lungs ( <i>phupphusa</i> )	Kidney ( <i>bukka</i> for <i>vrkka</i> )
30th	Small intestine ( <i>antra</i> )	Large intestine ( <i>gujavartikā</i> )
31st	Planet Rāhu ( <i>rāhu</i> )	Saturn ( <i>śanaiścara</i> )
32nd	Iron chain ( <i>nigada</i> )	Stake ( <i>kīlaka</i> )
33rd	Wooden fetters ( <i>hadī</i> )	Citron ( <i>bījapūraka</i> )
34th	<i>Dubhūṣa</i> or <i>durbhūṣa</i> <sup>106</sup>	Saw ( <i>pattraka</i> )
35th	Fish trap ( <i>jālikā</i> )	Needle ( <i>sūci</i> )
36th	Decapitated corpse ( <i>kabandha</i> )	Full-body skin ( <i>kāyacarman</i> )
37th	Flaming sesamum ( <i>jovalātaila</i> )	Cloud with rain ( <i>meghavrṣī</i> )
38th	Physical Bhairava ( <i>bhairavarūpa</i> )	Wooden hook ( <i>vrksāṅkuṣa</i> )

<sup>101</sup> However, Lord Heruka of the fivefold Heruka maṇḍala wears a garland of fifty (*pañcāśat*) hairless heads (*Niśpannayogāvalī*, Skt ed. (Lee 2004, p. 35, l. 9)).

Vajravārāhī in the *Dākārṇava* described below is almost the same as Vajravārāhī in the fivefold Heruka mandala, the female consort of Lord Heruka, who has one face (with three eyes) and two arms. Vajravārāhī in the *Dākārṇava* has one face (with three eyes) and two arms. She holds an adamantine knife (*vajrakartti*) in the right hand<sup>107</sup> and a skull bowl in the left hand. She is red in color. She hugs Heruka with her legs. Her hair is untied and is crowned with a string of skulls. She wears a garland of hairless heads as a necklace, and is adorned with six seals<sup>108</sup> and other ornaments. She is flaming like the destructive fire at the end of a *kalpa*.

A total of twenty-four dākinīs reside on the petals of the lotus. They are headed by the four major dākinīs of the Saṃvara tradition (Dākinī, Lāmā, Khaṇḍarohā, and Rūpiṇī). They are arranged in counterclockwise fashion. Their names and locations are as follows: (1) Dākinī, (2) Rūpikā, (3) Cumbikā, (4) Parāvṛttā, (5) Sabalikā, and (6) Anuvartī are on the petals between the east and the north; (7) Lāmā, (8) Yogeśvarī,<sup>109</sup> (9) Bhadrā, (10) Kapālinī, (11) Kaṅkālikā, and (12) Rājāvartī on the petals between the north and the west; (13) Khaṇḍarohā, (14) Śmaśānī, (15) Vidravī, (16) Kurukullikā, (17) Rudantī,<sup>110</sup> and (18) Naṭī, on the petals between the west and the south; and (19) Rūpiṇī, (20) Bhairavī, (21) Śikhī, (22) Śikhaṇḍī, (23) Jatīlī,<sup>111</sup> and (24) Rudrā, on the petals between the south and east. They reside alone without male consorts.

These dākinīs have the same physical features and objects as Vajravārāhī (i.e., one face and two arms) except for the body color and standing posture. Dākinīs (22)–(24) and (1)–(3) are colored black; (4)–(9) are green; (10)–(15) are red; and (16)–(21) are yellow, which can be seen as being in accordance with the respective colors of the

<sup>102</sup> I am not certain what this indicates. The Tibetan translation is also *bho kam*. In the *Dākārṇava* (29.3c), a Tibetan translation for that term is *mdung*, meaning “lance”.

<sup>103</sup> This drum is named *ḍukkā* and *ḍukā* in the parallel parts in the *Dākārṇava* (10.46c) and (29.3c), respectively. There is also a possibility that this derives from *hudukkā*, a kind of drum.

<sup>104</sup> This is a “rock” (*śilā*) and a “mace” (*gaḍā = gadā*) in the *Dākārṇava* (10.47b) and (29.4b), respectively.

<sup>105</sup> This is a “short club” (*dandikā*) and a “dātrikā sickle” in the *Dākārṇava* (10.47c) and (29.4c).

<sup>106</sup> I am not certain what this indicates. Literally, “bad adorning”. Its Tibetan translation is *du bhu sa*. In the *Dākārṇava* (10.44b) and (29.10a), Tibetan translations for that term are *sgrog* (“chain [or some binding tool]”) and *skogs* (“peel”), respectively.

<sup>107</sup> However, Vajravārāhī of the fivefold Heruka mandala holds a vajra (*vajra*) in the right hand and assumes a threatening hand gesture (*tarjanīka*) with the same right hand (*Niṣpannayogāvalī*, Skt ed. (Lee 2004, p. 35, l. 12–l. 13)).

<sup>108</sup> However, Vajravārāhī of the fivefold Heruka mandala is adorned with the five seals (*pañcamudriṇī*) (*Niṣpannayogāvalī*, Skt ed. (Lee 2004, p. 35, l. 14)), which is a more general form of Vajravārāhī in the Saṃvara tradition.

<sup>109</sup> She is Yogeśvarī in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 25r4).

<sup>110</sup> She is Rūpatā in Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 9v3 and 22r3). There is also a possibility that *rūpatā* is merely a corruption of *rudanti*.

<sup>111</sup> Her name is Jatīlī in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 25r5).

four divisions of the entire maṇḍala mentioned earlier. They stand in the *pratyālīdha* posture.

This way, there are twenty-six deities on the central lotus. **Skull bowls [filled with] the fivefold nectar** (*pañcāmṛtakarotaka*) are placed on the twenty-four petals that are located in between the twenty-four petals where the twenty-four dākinīs reside.

#### 4.1.2. *The Adamantine Circle (vajracakra)* (15.61–72)

The twelve circles starting with the Adamantine Circle comprise thirty-six couples of dākinīs and heroes (*vīra*). I consider that the number “thirty-six” is particularly derived from the number of deities residing on the fivefold Heruka maṇḍala; in that maṇḍala, thirty-six coupled or single deities form five circles and encircle Heruka and Vajravārāhī, who are located at the center.

The Adamantine Circle mostly comprises the major deities in the Saṃvara tradition (such as the major four dākinīs (1)–(4), the twenty-four dākinīs and heroes related to the twenty-four Saṃvara holy sites (5)–(28), and five of the six armor dākinīs (29)–(33). The thirty-six dākinīs, who are seen copulating with their consort heroes (collectively called “Leader Heruka,” *nāyaka*, 15.80c and 15.233–237b) are as follows: (1) **Dākinī** and **Vajradāka**, (2) **Lāmā** and **Viśvadāka**, (3) **Khaṇḍarohā** and **Padmadāka**, (4) **Rūpiṇī** and **Ratnadāka**, (5) **Pracanḍā** and **Khaṇḍakapālin**,<sup>112</sup> (6) **Caṇḍakṣī** and **Mahākaṇkāla**, (7) **Prabhāvati** and **Kaṇkāla**, (8) **Mahānāsā** and **Vikaṭadamṣṭrin**, (9) **Vīramatī** and **Surāvairin**, (10) **Kharvarī** and **Amitābha**, (11) **Laṅkeśvarī** and **Vajraprabha**, (12) **Drumacchāyā** and **Vajradeha**,<sup>113</sup> (13) **Airāvatī** and **Aīkurika**,<sup>114</sup> (14) **Mahābhairavī** and **Vajrajaṭila**,<sup>115</sup> (15) **Vāyuvegā** and **Mahāvīra**,<sup>116</sup> (16) **Surābhakṣī** and **Vajrahūmkāra**,<sup>117</sup> (17) **Śyāmādevī**<sup>118</sup> and **Subhadra**,<sup>119</sup> (18) **Subhadrikā** and **Vajrabhadra**,<sup>120</sup> (19)

---

<sup>112</sup> He is Vajrakhaṇḍakapāla (or Khaṇḍakapāla) in Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10r1 and 22v5).

<sup>113</sup> He is Vajradehāṇikurika in Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10r3 and 22v6).

<sup>114</sup> He is Vajrajaṭilaka (or Vajrajaṭila) in Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10r4 and 22v6).

<sup>115</sup> He is Vajramahāvīra (or Mahāvīra) in Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10r4 and 22v6).

<sup>116</sup> He is Vajrahūmkāra in Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10r4-r5 and 22v6).

<sup>117</sup> He is Vajrasubhadra (or Subhadra) in Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10r5 and 22v6).

<sup>118</sup> She is Śyāmādevī in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 25v2).

<sup>119</sup> He is Vajrabhadra (or Vajrabhadra) in Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10r5 and 22v6).

<sup>120</sup> He is Vajramahābhairava (or Mahābhairava) in Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10r6 and 22v6).

**Hayakarṇā** and **Mahābhairava**,<sup>121</sup> (20) **Khagānanā** and **Virūpākṣa**,<sup>122</sup> (21) **Cakravegā** and **Mahābala**,<sup>123</sup> (22) **Khaṇḍarohikā** and **Ratnavajra**,<sup>124</sup> (23) **Śauṇḍinī** and **Hayagrīva**,<sup>125</sup> (24) **Cakravarmīnī** and **Ākāśagarbha**,<sup>126</sup> (25) **Suvīrā** and **Heruka**,<sup>127</sup> (26) **Mahābalā** and **Padmanartaka**,<sup>128</sup> (27) **Cakravartinī** and **Vairocana**,<sup>129</sup> (28) **Mahāvīryā** and **Vajrasattva**,<sup>130</sup> (29) **Yāminī** and **Mahābala**,<sup>131</sup> (30) **Yumini**<sup>132</sup> and **Jñānaḍāka**,<sup>133</sup> (31) **Samcālinī** and **Dhairyā**,<sup>134</sup> (32) **Trāsanī** and **Sthairyā**,<sup>135</sup> (33) **Caṇḍikā** and **Mokṣa**,<sup>136</sup> (34) **Sarasvatī** and **Jñāna**,<sup>137</sup> (35) **Icchāsiddhi** and **Upāya**,<sup>138</sup> and (36) **Mahājvālā** and **Cittavajra**.<sup>139</sup>

These dākinīs and heroes and the Adamantine Circle are dark bluish-black in color, which is similar to the color of the Mind Circle of the fivefold Heruka maṇḍala (*nīla* or dark blue).<sup>140</sup> The dākinīs and heroes have a similar appearance (15.79ab). The dākinīs and heroes each have one face (with three eyes) and four arms, hold a skull bowl and a skull staff in the two left hands and a small drum and a knife in the two right hands, and wear a garland of hairless heads as a necklace. The dākinīs are all naked, are adorned with the same ornaments as Vajravārāhī, and have

<sup>121</sup> He is Vajravirūpākṣa (or Virūpākṣa) in Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10r6 and 22v6).

<sup>122</sup> He is Vajramahābala (or Mahābala) in Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10r6 and 22v6).

<sup>123</sup> He is Vajraratnavajra (or Ratnavajra) in Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10r7 and 22v6).

<sup>124</sup> He is Vajrahayagrīva (or Hayagrīva) in Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10r7 and 22v6).

<sup>125</sup> He is Vajrākāśagarbha (or Ākāśagarbha) in Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10r7–v1 and 22v6).

<sup>126</sup> He is Vajraheruka (or Heruka) in Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10v1 and 22v7).

<sup>127</sup> He is Vajrapadmanarteśvara (or Padmanartaka) in Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10v1 and 22v7).

<sup>128</sup> He is Vajravairocana (or Vairocana) in Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10v1–v2 and 22v7).

<sup>129</sup> He is Vajrasattva in Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10v2 and 22v7).

<sup>130</sup> He is Vajramahābala (or Mahābala) in Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10v2 and 22v7).

<sup>131</sup> He is Vajrajñānaḍāka (or Jñānaḍāka) in Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10v2–v3 and 22v7).

<sup>132</sup> Generally, the name of this goddess is Mohanī and not Yuminī. Manuscript C names her Kāminī. The Tibetan translation is *skyes gshin rje ma*. Her name is Yaminī (*gshin rje ma*) in Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 8v2 and 25v5).

<sup>133</sup> He is Vajradhairya in Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10v3 and 22v7).

<sup>134</sup> He is Vajrasthairya in Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10v3 and 22v7).

<sup>135</sup> He is Vajramokṣa in Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10v3 and 22v7).

<sup>136</sup> He is Vajrajñāna in Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10v4 and 22v7).

<sup>137</sup> He is Vajropāya in Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10v4 and 22v7).

<sup>138</sup> He is Vajracitta in Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10v4 and 22v7).

<sup>139</sup> He is Vajracakra in Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 10v5).

<sup>140</sup> Lüyipāda's *Cakrasaṇavarābhismaya*, Skt ed. (Sakurai 1998), 7 (f).

a lock of hair on the head (15.231d). The dākinīs each assume the *pratyālīḍha* posture and the heroes each assume the *ālīḍha* posture (15.79cd).<sup>141</sup> The heroes each have twisted locks of hair, wear a hero's or a warrior's turban, and their entire bodies are smeared with ash (15.230d–231b). Alternatively, the heroes each have the same physical features as Heruka in union with the triple wheel (*tricakrasanīvaraheruka*, 15.84ab),<sup>142</sup> who has four faces and twelve arms. Knives (*karttikā*) are arranged in a circular pattern on the Adamantine Circle (15.22a).

#### 4.1.3. The Heart Circle (*hrdayacakra*) (15.73–85)

The Heart Circle mostly consists of the major deities from the Guhyasamāja tradition, viz., those derived from the six lineage masters (1)–(6), the four goddesses (7)–(10), the six adamantine goddesses of the Six Sensorial Objects (11)–(16), a group of deities including the Eight Bodhisattvas (17)–(26), and the Ten Vidyā Kings (27)–(36). The thirty-six dākinīs, who are seen copulating with their consort heroes, are presented below. The heroes are collectively called "Light Heruka" (*laghuheruka*, 15.80d), and their individual names are masculine forms of their consort dākinīs' names (15.237c–238a):<sup>143</sup> (1) **Vajradharī**, (2) **Akṣobhyī**, (3) **Vairocanī**, (4) **Ratneśikā**,<sup>144</sup> (5) **Padmanartī**,<sup>145</sup> (6) **Amoghī**, (7) **Locanā**, (8) **Māmakī**, (9) **Pāṇḍarā**, (10) **Tārā**, (11) **Rūpavajrā**, (12) **Śabdavajrā**, (13) **Gandhavajrā**, (14) **Rasavajrā**, (15) **Sparśavajrā**, (16) **Dharmadhātuvajrā**, (17) **Khitigarbhī** (for Kṣitigarbhī), (18) **Khagarbhakī**, (19) **Vajrapāṇī**, (20) **Lokanāthī**, (21) **Sarvanī** (for Sarvanivaranavīśkambhinī), (22) **Samantabhadrī**, (23) **Ratnolakī** (*m.c.* for Ratnolkī), (24) **Nairātmyā**, (25) **Bhṛkuṭī**, (26) **Paññasorikā** (for Parṇaśbarī), (27) **Yamāntakī**, (28) **Prajñāntakī**, (29) **Padmāntakī**, (30) **Vighnāntakī**, (31) **Acalī**, (32) **Nīladaṇḍī**, (33) **Takkirājī**, (34) **Mahābalā**, (35) **Uṣṇīṣā**, and (36) **Sumbharajñī**.

These dākinīs and heroes and the Heart Circle are reddish-yellow in color, which is similar to the color of the Speech Circle of the fivefold Heruka maṇḍala (*rakta* or

<sup>141</sup> The text does not explicitly explain the postures that the heroes assume. However, I consider that their standing posture is the *ālīḍha* posture because their consort dākinīs assume the *pratyālīḍha* posture. The *ālīḍha* posture is assumed while shooting: a hero stretches and advances his right leg to his right side and bends his left knee. A dākinī stretches and advances her left leg to her left side and bends her right knee. This is the *pratyālīḍha* posture.

<sup>142</sup> For "Heruka in union with the triple wheel (*tricakrasanīvaraheruka*)," see footnote 885 in this monograph.

<sup>143</sup> The *Dākārṇava* does not teach individual heroes' names; it just tells that their individual names are masculine forms of their consort dākinīs' names. This is also the case for the remaining heroes on the maṇḍala. The *Bohitā* does not clarify their names either. Their individual names are detailed in the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* and the *Mandalārcanavidhi*. In Chapter 9 of this monograph, I have noted their individual names according to the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*.

<sup>144</sup> She is also named Ratnaśikhinī in Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 25v7).

<sup>145</sup> She is named Padmanarteśvarī in Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 9r4 and 25v7).

red).<sup>146</sup> Except for the body color, these dākinīs and heroes have the same physical features and objects as the dākinīs and heroes on the Adamantine Circle (such as one face and four arms). Jewels (*ratna*) are arranged in a circular pattern on the Heart Circle (15.22a).

#### 4.1.4. The Merit Circle (*guṇacakra*, Also Called *sarvaguṇacakra*, “Entire Merit Circle”) (15.86–111)

The Merit Circle comprises dākinīs and heroes who are anthropomorphized castes in human society. Of them, twenty-four dākinīs are similar to twenty-four of the thirty-six lineage-dākinīs found in the *Kālacakra* (and its commentary, Puṇḍarīka’s *Vimalaprabhā*) and Vajrapāni’s *Laghutantraṭīkā*, a commentary on the *Cakrasaṃvara*.<sup>147</sup> Twelve dākinīs are similar to the twelve manifestations of the Mistress in the *Caṇḍamahārosaṇatantra* (abbreviated to *Caṇḍamahārosaṇa*).<sup>148</sup> The thirty-six dākinīs

<sup>146</sup> Lüyipāda’s *Cakrasaṃvarābhisaṃaya*, Skt ed. (Sakurai 1998), 7 (g).

<sup>147</sup> *Kālacakra*, Skt ed. (Dwivedi 1994), 3.130–134, which describes the dākinīs as lineage yoginīs divided according to the 36 *varṇas*, and Vajrapāni’s *Laghutantraṭīkā*, Skt ed. (Cicuzza 2001), p. 69, l. 3–l. 16, which calls the dākinīs “thirty-six lineage female messengers” (*ṣaṭtriṁśatkuladūtikā*). Their correspondence is shown below: “D (1)” means the first dākinī in the *Dākārṇava*; “K (4),” the fourth dākinī in the *Kālacakra*; and “L (4),” the fourth dākinī in the *Laghutantraṭīkā*. Brāhmaṇī in D (1) corresponds to Dvijajanakulajā in K (4), who is Brāhmaṇī according to the *Vimalaprabhā*, and Brāhmaṇī in L (4); Kṣatriṇī in D (2) to Kṣatriṇī in K (2) and L (2); Vaiśyī in D (3) to Vaiśyā in K (3) and L (3); Śūdrī in D (4) to Śūdrī in K (1) and L (1); Naṭī in D (8) to Nartakī in K (17), who is Naṭī according to the *Vimalaprabhā*, and Naṭī in L (32); Kaivartī in D (10) to Dhīvarī in K (16), who is Kaivartī according to the *Vimalaprabhā*, and Kaivartī in L (34); Venūnṛtyā in D (11) to Venūnṛtyā in K (28), who is Venūnartakī or Dombanāṭī according to the *Vimalaprabhā*, and Venūnartakī in L (18); Tantuvāyī in D (13) to Amśukārī in K (9), who is Tantuvāyī according to the *Vimalaprabhā*, and Amśukārī in L (13); Kandunī in D (14) to Kandukī in K (13) and L (30); Kāṣṭhakārī in D (15) to Kāṣṭhakārī in K (24) and L (27); Mālinī in D (16) to Mālākārī in K (8) and L (15); Tailinī in D (17) to Tailapidā in K (21), who is Tailinī according to the *Vimalaprabhā*, and Tailinī in L (24); Cheyī in D (18) perhaps to Raṅgakārī in K (19), who is Lāksākārī according to the *Vimalaprabhā*, and Lāksākārī in L (22); Kośakārī in D (19) to Kośakārī in K (20) and L (23); Haḍagādī in D (21) to Haḍdīnī in K (30) and L (6); Gaṇikā in D (22) to Gaṇikā in K (14) and L (36); Kallavālī in D (23) to Śaunḍīnī in K (6) and Kalyapālinī in L (14); Kūparī in D (24) to Kūpakartṛī in K (27) and Kūpakartī in L (17); Khaṭṭīkī in D (26) to Khaṭṭīkī in K (11) and Khaṭīkī in L (29); Suvarṇakārī in D (28), Hemakārī in K (7), who is Suvarṇakārī in *Vimalaprabhā*, and Hemakārī in L (16); Lohārī in D (29) to Lohakārī in K (22) and L (21); Maṇihārī in D (30) to Maṇikārī in K (10) and L (20); Mlecchī in D (32) to Mlecchī in K (29) and Mlecchī in L (5); and Carmakārī in D (36) to Carmakārī in K (23) and L (26). Dombī in D (7) may correspond to Dombanāṭī in *Vimalaprabhā* (for K, 3.133), which is not mentioned in K, and Dombini in L, which is mentioned as a lower lineage woman (*akulī*) and not as one of the thirty-six lineage females. The lists of the thirty-six dākinīs in the *Kālacakra* and the *Laghutantraṭīkā* mentioned above are quite similar, and the *Dākārṇava*’s list is slightly more similar to the *Laghutantraṭīkā*’s than to the *Kālacakra*’s.

<sup>148</sup> *Caṇḍamahārosaṇa*, Skt ed. (DTC 2019), 8.6–8. (5) Caṇḍālinī in the *Dākārṇava* (D) is similar to *candāltī* in *Caṇḍamahārosaṇa* (C, 8.6); (7) Dombī in D to *dombī* in C, 8.6; (8) Naṭī in D to *naṭīnī* in C, 8.7; (9) Kapālinī in D to *kāpālinī* in C, 8.8; (10) Kaivartī in D to *kaivartī* in C, 8.7; (12) Śaṅkhīnī in D to *śaṅkhīnī* in C, 8.8; (16) Mālinī in D to *mālinī* in C, 8.7; (21) Haḍagādī in D perhaps to *hatrīnī* (*haḍdīnī*) in C, 8.6; (23) Kallavālī in D to *śaunḍīnī* in C, 8.6; (26) Khaṭṭīkī in D to *khaṭīkī* in C, 8.7, or *kocīnī* in C, 8.8; (28) Suvarṇakārī in D to *suvarṇakārīnī* in C, 8.7; and (34) Pattharagādīhī in D to *śilākuṭī* in C, 8.8.

are seen copulating with their consort heroes on the Merit Circle, and are presented below. Their names are annotated and translated into English in Chapters 5 and 6 (see 15.87–95). The heroes are collectively called “Lotus Heruka” (*padmaheruka*, 15.81a), and their individual names are masculine forms of their consort dākinīs’ names (15.237c–238a): (1) **Brāhmaṇī**, (2) **Kṣattrīṇī**, (3) **Vaiśyī**, (4) **Śūdrī**,<sup>149</sup> (5) **Caṇḍalinī**, (6) **Suci** (perhaps for Śvacī, *m.c.* for Śvapacī),<sup>150</sup> (7) **Dombī**,<sup>151</sup> (8) **Naṭī**, (9) **Kapālinī**, (10) **Kaivartī**, (11) **Veṇunaṭī**, (12) **Śaṅkhinī**,<sup>152</sup> (13) **Tantuvāpī**,<sup>153</sup> (14) **Kandunī** (for Kandukī),<sup>154</sup> (15) **Kaśṭhakārikā**, (16) **Mālinī**, (17) **Tailinī**,<sup>155</sup> (18) **Chepī** (or Cheyī),<sup>156</sup> (19) **Kośakārī**, (20) **Dhūtinī** (for Dūtinī, *m.c.* for Dūtī),<sup>157</sup> (21) **Hadagādī**, (22) **Gaṇikā**, (23) **Kallavālī** (for Kalyapālī), (24) **Kūparī** (*m.c.* for Kūpakārī), (25) **Rājabhaṭī**, (26) **Khaṭṭikī**, (27) **Tambolavikrayī** (for Tāmbūlavikrayī), (28) **Suvarṇakārī**, (29) **Lohārī** (*m.c.* for Lohakārī), (30) **Manihārī**, (31) **Dāvakī**, (32) **Mlecchī**, who is **Odīnī**,<sup>158</sup> (33) **Vanījī**, (34) **Pattharagādhī**,<sup>159</sup> (35) **Kṛṣikā**,<sup>160</sup> and (36) **Carmakārī**.<sup>161</sup>

These dākinīs and heroes and the Heart Circle are whitish-red in color, which is similar to the color of the Body Circle in the fivefold Heruka maṇḍala (*śukla* or white).<sup>162</sup> Except for the body color, these dākinīs and heroes have the same physical

<sup>149</sup> Her name is Śūdrī in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 27v1).

<sup>150</sup> In Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, her name is Śvacī (used as Śvapacī) (D 1516, 27v1). Sucī is perhaps a corruption of Śvacī (*m.c.* for Śvapacī). Eight of the thirty-six dākinīs on the Merit Circle may be equivalent to the eight (including Śvapacī) of the sixteen goddesses (eight Kula goddess, *kulāṣṭaka*, and eight non-Kula goddesses, *akulāṣṭaka*) taught in the Śaiva or Śākta *Kulārṇavatantra* (abbreviated to *Kulārṇava*, Skt ed. (Avalon and Vidyāratna [1965] 1975, 7.42–44b)). Their correspondence is shown below. “D (5)” means the fifth dākinī in the *Dākārṇava*; “KK (1),” the first goddess in the eight Kula goddesses in the *Kulārṇava*; and “KA (1),” the first goddess in the eight non-Kula goddesses in the *Kulārṇava*: Caṇḍalinī in D (5) corresponds to Caṇḍali in KK (1); Sucī in D (6), to Śvapacī in KK (5); Kaivarti in D (10), to Kaivarti in KK (7); Kandunī in D (14), to Kanduki in KA (1); Chepī in D (18), to Rañjakī in KA (4); Kallavālī in D (23), to Śaunḍikī in KA (2); Khaṭṭikī in D (26), to Khaṭṭaki in KK (6); and Carmakārī in D (36), to Carmakārī in KK (2). For this part in the *Kulārṇava*, see also (Rai 1999, p. 112).

<sup>151</sup> Her name is Dombinī in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 27v1).

<sup>152</sup> Her name is Śaṅkhakī in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 27v2).

<sup>153</sup> Her name is Tantuvāyakī in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 26v2–v3).

<sup>154</sup> In Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, her name is Kanduki and Kaṇḍukī (D 1516, 9v1 and 26v3, respectively).

<sup>155</sup> Her name is Tailī in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 26v3).

<sup>156</sup> In Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, her name is transcribed as Chiyī (D 1516, 26v4).

<sup>157</sup> The words *dūtī* (“female messenger”) and (*ava)dhūtī* (the central inner channel in the body) are equivalent in the etymology in the *Dākārṇava* (12.33).

<sup>158</sup> In Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, she, Mlecchī alias Odīnī, is also called Mlecchedī (D 1516, 26v7). In Ratnasena’s *Mandalārcanavidhi*, Mlecchī and Odīnī are two different goddesses (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 12v1 and 12v2).

<sup>159</sup> She is named Pattharagādhī in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 26v7).

<sup>160</sup> She is named Kṛṣikārī in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 26v7).

<sup>161</sup> In Ratnasena’s *Mandalārcanavidhi*, Carmakārī is not considered a goddess’s name: Kṛṣikā is the thirty-sixth and last dākinī.

<sup>162</sup> Lüyipāda’s *Cakrasaṇavarābhisaṃaya*, Skt ed. (Sakurai 1998), 7 (h).

features and objects as the dākinīs and heroes on the Adamantine Circle. Vajras (*vajra*) are arranged in a circular pattern on the Merit Circle (15.22a).

The Merit Circle also contains the four gates, eight charnel grounds, and some others shown in Table 3, which are located outside the circle of the thirty-six couples of dākinīs and heroes described above. The Merit Circle has a three-layer structure: the inner ground (*bhūmi*), on which the thirty-six pairs of dākinīs and heroes reside, the middle ground, on which the four gates are placed, and the outer ground, on which the eight charnel grounds exist. These constitute the Merit Circle.<sup>163</sup>

The eight dākinīs shown in Table 2 reside at the four gates and four corners. Except for the body color and the face, the four gate dākinīs have the same physical features and objects as the dākinīs on the Adamantine Circle. Except for the body color, the four corner dākinīs have the same physical features and objects as the dākinīs on the Adamantine Circle (15.66–68b). Their names are identical to the eight dākinīs on the Pledge Circle of the fivefold Heruka maṇḍala. The animal faces of the four gate dākinīs are in line with their respective names (crow-faced, owl-faced, dog-faced, and boar-faced). They have the same body color as Dākinī, Lāmā, Khaṇḍarohā, and Rūpiṇī on the central lotus, namely, (1) black, (2) green, (3) red, and (4) yellow, respectively, which can be seen as identical to the colors of the four divisions of the entire maṇḍala, as mentioned earlier. The four corner dākinīs are colored (5) half black and half yellow, (6) half yellow and half red, (7) half red and half green, and (8) half green and half black, respectively. They appear very violent, have their mouths wide open, and are resplendent with halos of fire (15.229cd).

**Table 2.** Eight dākinīs at the four gates and four corners on the Merit Circle.

East gate	(1) <b>Kākāsyā</b>	North gate	(2) <b>Ulūkāsyā</b>
West gate	(3) <b>Śvānāsyā</b>	South gate	(4) <b>Sūkarāsyā</b>
Southeast corner	(5) <b>Yamadādhī</b>	Southwest corner	(6) <b>Yamadūtī</b>
Northwest corner	(7) <b>Yamadamṣṭriṇī</b>	Northeast corner	(8) <b>Yamamathanī</b>

There are **eight charnel grounds** (*śmaśāna*), **trees** (*vrksa*), **guardians of direction** (*dikpāla*), **serpent kings** (*nāgendra*), and **cloud kings** (*mehghendra*) outside the four gates. They are shown in Table 3. They are similar to the eight serpents (*nāga*) and the eight cloud kings (*megharāja*) in the *Catuspīṭha* (and Bhavabhaṭṭa's *Nibandha*, a commentary on it),<sup>164</sup> the eight charnel grounds in Lüyīpa's *Cakrasaṃvarābhisaṃmaya*,<sup>165</sup> the eight trees and direction-guardians (no word

<sup>163</sup> The other outermost circles (the Earth, Knowledge, and Body Circles described below) also have the same three-layer structure.

<sup>164</sup> *Catuspīṭhatantra* (with Bhavabhaṭṭa's *Nibandha*), Skt ed. (Szántó 2012b), 1.2.74b–77.

<sup>165</sup> Lüyīpa's *Cakrasaṃvarābhisaṃmaya*, Skt ed. (Sakurai 1998), 7.b.

for it) in the *Sampuṭodbhava*,<sup>166</sup> the eight charnel grounds, trees, direction-guardians (no word for it), serpent kings (no word for it), and cloud kings (*mehādhipa*) in the *Sanṭvarodaya*,<sup>167</sup> eight charnel grounds, trees (*druma*), direction-guardians (*pati*), serpents (*nāga*), and clouds (*megha*) in Umāpatideva's *Vajravārāhīśādhana*,<sup>168</sup> and the eight charnel grounds, trees, direction-guardians (*dikpati*), serpents, and clouds in Jālandharapāda's *Vajrapradīpā*,<sup>169</sup> Bhadrapāda's *Dveśavajrasādhana*,<sup>170</sup> and Rāhulagupta's *Hevajraprakāśa*.<sup>171</sup>

**Table 3.** Eight charnel grounds and others outside the four gates on the Merit Circle.

Charnel Grounds		Trees	
East	Caṇḍogra	Śirīsa	
North	Gahvara	Aśvattha	
West	Jvālākula	Kaṅkeli	
South	Karaṇka <sup>172</sup>	Cūta	
Northeast <sup>173</sup>	Attattāhāsa	Vata	
Southeast	Lakṣmīvana <sup>174</sup>	Karañja	
Southwest	Ghorāndhakāra	Latāparkaṭi	
Northwest	Kilikilārava	Pārthiva	
Direction-guardians		Serpent kings	Cloud kings
East	(1) Indra	(1) Vāsuki	(1) Garjita
North	(2) Kubera	(2) Taksaka	(2) Ghūrnīta
West	(3) Varuṇa	(3) Karkoṭa	(3) Ghora
South	(4) Yama	(4) Padma	(4) Āvarta
Northeast	(5) Īśāna	(5) Mahāpadma	(5) Ghana
Southeast	(6) Agni	(6) Huluhulu	(6) Pūraṇa
Southwest	(7) Rāksasa	(7) Kulika	(7) Varṣaṇa
Northwest	(8) Vāyu	(8) Śaṅkhapāla	(8) Caṇḍa

<sup>166</sup> *Sampuṭodbhava*, Skt ed. (DTC 2021), 3.4.65–69. The eight direction-guardians are called *aṣṭamahābhūta* or “the eight great spirits (or beings)” (Skt. 3.4.65). In connection with these eight trees and direction-guardians, the *Sampuṭodbhava* also mentions the eight charnel grounds (*aṣṭaśmaśāna*) and the cloud king (*meharāja*). However, it does not teach the respective names of the eight charnel grounds, and the cloud king is mentioned as a deity residing in the *āsoka* (= *kaṅkeli*) tree in the west (Skt. 3.4.65 and 67ab). The cloud king in the west became the eight cloud kings residing in the eight directions in the *Sanṭvarodaya* (see also footnote 175).

<sup>167</sup> *Sanṭvarodaya*, Skt ed. (Tripathi and Negi 2001), 17.36–41.

<sup>168</sup> Umāpatideva's *Vajravārāhīśādhana*, Skt ed. (English 2002), 70–76. See also (English 2002, pp. 140–41).

<sup>169</sup> Jālandharapāda's *Vajrapradīpā*, Skt ed. (Gerloff 2017), 8.1–8.

<sup>170</sup> Bhadrapāda's *Dveśavajrasādhana*, Skt ed. (Gerloff 2017), p. 414, l.9–p. 416, l.6.

<sup>171</sup> Rāhulagupta's *Hevajraprakāśa*, Skt ed. (Gerloff 2017), p. 491, 8.1–8.

## 4.2. The Second *Dharma* Layer (15.113–151)

The *Dharma* Layer encircles the *Sahaja* Layer and consists of three circles (viz., the Space, Wind, and Earth Circles) arranged in a concentric way.

### 4.2.1. The Space Circle (*ākāśacakra*) (15.113–123)

The Space Circle comprises flying musical deities who are divine musicians and anthropomorphizations of musical concepts such as instruments. The thirty-six flying musical deities or *dākinīs* (collectively called “Sky-goers,” *khecarī*), who are seen copulating with their consort heroes, are presented below. Their names are annotated and translated into English in Chapters 5 and 6 (see 15.114–117). The heroes are collectively called “Space Heruka”, (*ākāśaheruka*, 15.81b), and their individual names are masculine forms of their consort *dākinīs*’ names (15.237c-238a): (1) **Kinnarī**, (2) **Gandhārī**,<sup>175</sup> (3) **Huntakī** (perhaps for Huḍukkī),<sup>176</sup> (4) **Pāṭavī**, (5) **Vīṇā**, (6) **Vamśā**, (7) **Mukundā**, (8) **Murujā** (for Murajā),<sup>177</sup> (9) **Gaggarikā** (for Gargarikā), (10) **Kāṃśā**, (11) **Selendrikī** (for Śailendrikī),<sup>178</sup> (12) **Gītā**, (13) **Karaḍā** (for Karaṭā), (14) **Tamaḍā**, (15) **Nṛtyā**, (16) **Lāsyā**, (17) **Dukkā** (for Dhakkā), (18) **Tālī**, (19) **Sāraṇā**,<sup>179</sup> (20) **Dundubhikā**, (21) **Modrī** (for Maudryī),<sup>180</sup> (22) **Tānī**, (23) **Pañcamā**,<sup>181</sup> (24) **Nālavī** (m.c. for **Nālavamśī**), (25) **Tambhakī** (perhaps for Tumbakī),<sup>182</sup> (26) **Damarī**, (27) **Duṇḍukī**,<sup>183</sup> (28) **Kāhalī**, (29) **Orakī**, (30) **Bhūkī** (perhaps for Bhukkī), (31) **Ghaṇṭā**, (32) **Kiṅkiṇī**, (33) **Ghugghurī** (for Ghurghurī), (34) **Dukolikā**,<sup>184</sup> (35) **Śāṅkhī**, and (36) **Ghoṣavatī**.<sup>185</sup>

<sup>172</sup> It is Karaṇkabhairava in Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 30r1).

<sup>173</sup> According to Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 30r2), the four charnel grounds in the four intermediate quarters, starting with *Atṭatṭahāsa*, are located in the southeast, southwest, northwest, and northeast, respectively. However, in the other part of the text (Skt ms. 12v6), Ratnasena says that they are located in the directions starting with the northeast, as shown in the table.

<sup>174</sup> It is Lakṣmīvanahutāśana in Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 12v5 and 30r1).

<sup>175</sup> She is Gandhahariṇī in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 27r2).

<sup>176</sup> She is Huṭukī (which is perhaps a corruption of Huḍukkī) in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 27r2–r3).

<sup>177</sup> She is Murjī in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 27r4).

<sup>178</sup> She is named Śilendrikī and Śailendrikī in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 12r3 and 27r4, respectively).

<sup>179</sup> In Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, Tālī and Sāraṇī are not divided: Tāliśaraṇī is the name of a single goddess (D 1516, 27r6).

<sup>180</sup> She is named Maudrī (for Maudryī) in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 27r6).

<sup>181</sup> She is named Mātunī in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 12r3 and 27r7).

<sup>182</sup> Her name is Dhambakī in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 12r3 and 27r7).

<sup>183</sup> In Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, she is also named Tunṭukī (D 1516, 27r7) as well as Duṇḍukī.

<sup>184</sup> Her name is Dakolikī in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 12r4 and 27v2).

<sup>185</sup> The word *parsadā*, which comes after the word *ghoṣavatī*, is regarded as the name of the thirty-sixth goddess (*Parṣadī*) in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 27v3). According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 143v2), the thirty-sixth goddess is *Ghoṣavatī* and not *Parṣadī*.

These dākinīs and heroes are variously (*nānā*) colored, and the Space Circle is colored dark blue. Alternatively, all these dākinīs and heroes and the Space Circle are colored dark blue. Except for the body color, these dākinīs and heroes have the same physical features and objects as the dākinīs and heroes on the Adamantine Circle. Alternatively, each of the dākinīs have their respective marks or musical gestures (instead of a skull bowl and a skull staff)<sup>186</sup> in the two right hands. Lotuses (*padma*) are arranged in a circular pattern on the Space Circle (15.22b).

#### 4.2.2. The Wind Circle (*vāyucakra*) (15.124–133)

The Wind Circle comprises dākinīs and heroes who are anthropomorphized sky-going creatures such as birds. Eighteen deities are similar to eighteen of the thirty-six female deities found in the *Kālacakra* (and its commentary, *Vimalaprabhā*) and Vajrapāṇi's *Laghutantratīkā*, who are transformed into birds or sky-going creatures (*khecara* or *khecarī*).<sup>187</sup> The thirty-six dākinīs are seen copulating with their consort heroes on the Wind Circle, and are presented below. Their names are annotated and translated into English in Chapters 5 and 6 (see 15.125c–129b). The heroes are collectively called "Wind Heruka", (*bhairambhaṇ herum*, 15.81c), and are also collectively called "Ākāśagarbha", and their individual names are masculine forms of their consort dākinīs' names (15.237c–238a): (1) **Garudī**, (2) **Hamsī**, (3) **Citrī**, (4) **Kākī**, (5) **Bakī**, (6) **Tittirikā**, (7) **Mayūrī**, (8) **Tāmracūḍī**, (9) **Gudabulikā** (perhaps for Gudacūlikā), (10) **Komalā**, (11) **Pārāvatī**, (12) **Bṛhatkākī**, (13) **Gadīnī**, (14) **Kapiñjali**,

<sup>186</sup> Neither the *Dākārnava* nor the *Bohitā* gives details of what these musical gestures are like. I interpret that the deities make hand gestures that look like, or that symbolically represent, musical instruments and other musical concepts that are used as their individual names.

<sup>187</sup> *Kālacakra*, Skt ed. (Dwivedi 1994), 3.150–152, and Vajrapāṇi's *Laghutantratīkā*, Skt ed. (Cicuzza 2001), p. 70, l. 16–p. 71, l. 2. These female deities are called "pledge-females" (*samayā*) in the *Kālacakra* and "yoginīs" (*yoginī*) in the *Laghutantratīkā*. Their correspondence is shown below. ("D (2)" means the second deity in the *Dākārnava*; "K (10)," the tenth deity in the list of birds in the *Kālacakra*; and "L (10)," the tenth deity in the list of birds in the *Laghutantratīkā*)—Hamsī in D (2) corresponds to Hamsa in K (10) and Hamsī in L (10); Kākī in D (4), to Kāka in K (19) and Kākī in L (13); Bakī in D (5) to Baka in K (7) and Bakī in L (7); Tittirikā in D (6) to Tittirī in K (15) and L (25); Mayūrī in D (7) perhaps to Śikhin in K (20) and Śikhinī in L (17); Gudabulikā or Gudacūlikā in D (9) to Gudamukha in K (32) and Vāgbulikā in L (32); Pārāvatī in D (11) to Pārāvata in K (6) and Pārāvatī in L (6); Sukī in D (15) to Śuka in K (2) and Śuki in L (2); Sārasā in D (17) to Sārasā in K (16) and Sārasī in L (26); Grddhā in D (18) to Grdhra in K (20) and Grdhri in L (14); Ulūki in D (19) to Ulūka in K (57) and Ghukī (which should be corrected into Ulūki) in L (15); Catikā in D (20) to Cataka in K (8) and Caṭakī in L (8); Cakravāki in D (22) to Cakravāka in K (9) and Ćakravāki in L (9); Vṛksāraṇī in D (23) to Vṛksāri in K (28) and Vṛksāriṇī in L (12); Jalakākī in D (25) to Nīrāviṣṭa in K (17) and Jalakākī in L (27); Bilāḍī in D (26) to Viḍāla in K (26) in the list of animals moving on the ground) and Biḍāli in L (20 in the list of animals on the ground); Sārikā in D (28) to Sārikā in K (4) and Sārikā in L (3); and Mrgāriṇī in D (36) to Mrgaripu in K (22) and Mrgāriṇī in L (16). Nilagrīvī in D (27) may correspond to Nilakṣa in K (30) and Nilākṣī in L (29). The lists of the thirty-six female deities in the *Kālacakra* and the *Laghutantratīkā* mentioned above are quite similar, and the *Dākārnava*'s list is slightly more similar to the *Laghutantratīkā*'s than to the *Kālacakra*'s.

- (15) **Sukī** (for Śukī), (16) **Mantrī**, (17) **Sārasā**, (18) **Gr̥ddhā** (for Gr̥dhrā), (19) **Ulūkī**, (20) **Catikā**, (21) **Kāṣṭhacatī** (*m.c.* for Kāṣṭhacatakī), (22) **Cakravākī**, (23) **Vṛkṣāraṇī**, (24) **Karkavī**, (25) **Jalakākī**, (26) **Bilādī** (for Biḍālī), (27) **Nīlagrīvī**,<sup>188</sup> (28) **Sārikā**, (29) **Senā** (for Śyenā), (30) **Kuṇkumalolā**, (31) **Vātīrī**, (32) **Kākajanghakī**, (33) **Sāmā** (for Śyāmā), (34) **Lehapiṣṭā**,<sup>189</sup> (35) **Daddarī** (for Dardarī), and (36) **Srgālinī**.<sup>190</sup>

These dākinīs and heroes and the Wind Circle are variegated dark blue (*karburanīlakam*) in color. Alternatively, the dākinīs and heroes have different body colors.<sup>191</sup> Except for the body color, these dākinīs and heroes have the same physical feature and objects as the dākinīs and heroes on the Adamantine Circle. Disks (*cakra*) are arranged in a circular pattern on the Wind Circle (15.22b).

#### 4.2.3. The Earth Circle (*medinīcakra*) (15.134–150)

The Earth Circle consists of dākinīs and heroes who are anthropomorphizations of animals living on the ground. Twenty-four deities are similar to twenty-three of the thirty-six female deities taught in the *Kālacakra* (and *Vimalaprabhā*) and Vajrapāṇi's *Laghutantraṭīkā*,<sup>192</sup> who are transformed into creatures living on the ground (*bhūcarī* or "ground-goers") according to the *Kālacakra* and dry-land creatures, water creatures, and forest creatures (*sthalaracarajalacaravaracaravaṇacara*) according to the *Laghutantraṭīkā*. The thirty-six dākinīs (which are, like in the *Kālacakra*, collectively called *bhūcarī* or creatures on the ground) are seen copulating with their consort heroes on the Earth

<sup>188</sup> Or Nālagrīvī. In Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* her name is Nālagrīvā (D 1516, 28r2).

<sup>189</sup> Her name is Lehasṛṭā in Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 28r3).

<sup>190</sup> In Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* her name is Mṛgārinī (D 1516, 28r4).

<sup>191</sup> However, the available texts do not indicate what their respective colors are.

<sup>192</sup> *Kālacakratantra*, Skt ed. (Dwivedi 1994), 3.149–150, and Vajrapāṇi's *Laghutantraṭīkā*, Skt ed. (Cicuzza 2001), p. 70, l. 1–l. 15. These female deities are called "pledge-females" (*samayā*) in the *Kālacakra* and "pledge-goddesses" (*samayadevatī*) in the *Laghutantraṭīkā*. Their correspondence is shown below. ("D (1)" means the first deity in the *Dākārṇava*; "K (28)," the twenty-eighth deity in the list of ground creatures in the *Kālacakra*; and "L (12)," the twelfth deity in the list of dry-land, water, and forest creatures in the *Laghutantraṭīkā*): Simghī in D (1) corresponds to Siṃha in K (28) and Aranyasimhīni in L (12); Vyāghri in D (2) to Vyāghra in K (20) and Vyāghrī in L (14); Śāśī in D (4) to Śāśaka in K (33); Gajī in D (5) perhaps to Hastin in K (4) and Hastinī in L (3); Mrgī in D (6) perhaps to Harīna in K (7) and Hariṇī (deer) in L (7); Mārjārikī in D (7) perhaps to Viḍāla in K (26) and Biḍālī in L (20); Gāvī in D (8) to Go in K (3) and L (4); Mahīṣī in D (9) perhaps to Gavalī in L (34); Turagī in D (10) perhaps to Aśva in K (2) and Aśvī in L (2); Jambukī in D (11) to Jambuka in K (24) and Jambukī in L (18); Gandī in D (8) to Gaṇḍa in K (19) and Gaṇḍī in L (13); Camarī in D (13) to Camarī in K (23) and L (17); Mūṣikā in D (15) to Ākhu in K (30) and Mūṣakī in L (30); Gardabhbī in D (15) perhaps to Khara in K (8) and Kharī in L (8); Bhedī or Edakī respectively in D (16) or (18) perhaps to Meṣa in K (5) and Meṣī in L (6); Ajakī (goat) in D (17) to Aja in K (6) and Ajī in K (6); Śvānī in D (19) to Śvan in K (1) and Śvānī in L (2); Sūkari in D (20) to Śūkara in K (9) and Sūkara in L (9); Bhallī in D (21) perhaps to Rkṣa in K (21) and Rkṣī in L (15); (26) Araṇī and Br̥haśvānikā respectively in D (26) and (27) to Āranyaśvān in K (27) and Aranyaśvānī in L (11); Kuṭīkā in D (32) perhaps to Uṣṭra in K (10) and Uṣṭrī in L (11); Nakulī in D (33) to Nakula in K (22) and Nakuli in L (16); and Kṛkī (lizard) in D (34) to Krka in K (36) and Kṛkalāśī in L (36). The lists of the thirty-six female deities in the *Kālacakra* and the *Laghutantraṭīkā* mentioned above are quite similar. It is difficult to say which of them the *Dākārṇava*'s list is more similar to.

Circle, and are presented below. Their names are annotated and translated into English in Chapters 5 and 6 (see 15.135c–138). The heroes are collectively called “Earth Heruka” (*sa yi he ru ka*; the Sanskrit *tddhitherukam* is corrupted, 15.81d), and their individual names are masculine forms of their consort dākinīs’ names (15.237c-238a): (1) **Simghī**, (2) **Vyāghrī**, (3) **Bhīmbhā**, (4) **Śaśī**, (5) **Gajī**, (6) **Mrgī**, (7) **Mārjārikī**, (8) **Gāvī**, (9) **Mahiśī**, (10) **Turagī**, (11) **Jambukī**, (12) **Gaṇḍī**, (13) **Camarī**, (14) **Mūśī**, (15) **Gardabhī**, (16) **Bhedī**, (17) **Ajakī**, (18) **Edakī**, (19) **Śvānī**, (20) **Sūkarī**, (21) **Bhallī**, (22) **Dāṇḍārī** (for Dāṇḍārī), (23) **Mūñjakī**,<sup>193</sup> (24) **Vesarā**, (25) **Vilāśī** (for Vilāsinī), (26) **Aranyī**, (27) **Bṛhaśvānikā** (for Bṛhacchvānikā), (28) **Dronakākī**, (29) **Śārdūlī**, (30) **Vyāḍā**, (31) **Citrinī**, (32) **Kuṭikā**, (33) **Nakulī**, (34) **Krkī**, (35) **Guhā**, and (36) **Grāmanivāsinī**.

These dākinīs and heroes and the Earth Circle are yellow in color. Alternatively, the dākinīs and heroes have varying body colors.<sup>194</sup> Except for the body color and face, these dākinīs and heroes have the same physical features and objects as the dākinīs and heroes on the Adamantine Circle. The dākinīs and heroes on the Earth Circle have animal faces that are in line with their animal names. Swords (*khadga*) are arranged in a circular pattern on the Earth Circle (15.22b).

The Earth Circle also contains the four gates, eight charnel grounds, and some others shown in Table 5, in addition to the thirty-six couples of dākinīs and heroes described above. The Earth Circle has a three-layer structure: the inner ground, on which the thirty-six pairs of dākinīs and heroes reside, the middle ground, on which the four gates are placed, and the outer ground, on which the eight charnel grounds exist. All these constitute the Earth Circle.

The eight dākinīs at the **four gates** and **four corners** are shown in Table 4. They are the Eight Mothers that are quite common in goddess-worship traditions both in Buddhism and Śaivism.<sup>195</sup> The eight dākinīs at the four gates and four corners have the same physical form (except for the face) and marks as the eight dākinīs at the four gates and four corners on the Merit Circle (Kākāsyā and so on).

<sup>193</sup> In Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* her name is Maujñākī (D 1516, 28v2).

<sup>194</sup> However, the available texts do not specify what their colors are.

<sup>195</sup> The Eight Mothers can be called by different names, and their locations in a maṇḍala are not uniform. The *Vajradāka*, Chapter 19 (Skt ed., (Sugiki 2016b)), and the *Dākārṇava*, Chapter 50.8 (Skt ed., (Sugiki 2018b)), all address the maṇḍala of the Eight Mothers. They are named and located as follows: Vārāṇī (E), Śāmkarī or Śivā (S), Kaumārī (W), Cāmuṇḍā or Cāmuṇḍī (N), Brahmāṇī (NE), Gaṇeśī or Gaṇeṣa (SE), Hutaśanī or Vaiṣṇavī (SW), and Indrī (NW). See (Sugiki 2018b, p. 52).

**Table 4.** Eight dākinīs at four gates and four corners on the Earth Circle.

East gate	(1) <b>Brahmāṇī</b>	North gate	(2) <b>Māheśvarī</b>
West gate	(3) <b>Kaumāri</b>	South gate	(4) <b>Vaiṣṇavī</b>
Southeast corner	(5) <b>Vārāhī</b>	Southwest corner	(6) <b>Indrī</b>
Northwest corner	(7) <b>Caṇḍī</b>	Northeast corner	(8) <b>Mahālakṣmī</b>

The eight charnel grounds, trees, female direction-guardians (*lokapālinī*), female serpents (*nāgini*), and female clouds (*meghini*) outside the four gates are shown in Table 5. These direction-guardians, serpents, and clouds are roughly female forms of the direction-guardians, serpent kings, and cloud kings on the Merit Circle as shown in Table 3 above. Individual names of the female serpents and female clouds are not specified in the available sources.

**Table 5.** Eight charnel grounds and others outside the four gates on the Earth Circle.

Charnel Grounds		Trees	
East	<b>Māraṇa</b>	<b>Pūga</b>	
North	<b>Samṛṭasana</b>	<b>Aksotaka</b>	
West	<b>Mahābhaya</b>	<b>Nālīra</b>	
South	<b>Bhayamkara</b> <sup>196</sup>	<b>Dādima</b>	
Northeast	<b>Uccāṭana</b>	<b>Bilva</b>	
Southeast	<b>Vidveṣaṇa</b>	<b>Āmalaka</b>	
Southwest	<b>Mūkana</b>	<b>Bijjora</b>	
Northwest	<b>Stambhana</b>	<b>Rudra</b>	
Female direction-guardians		Female serpents	Female clouds
East	(1) <b>Indrī</b>		
North	(2) <b>Yamā</b>		
West	(3) <b>Rudrā</b> <sup>197</sup>	(1)–(8) Female	(1)–(8) Female
South	(4) <b>Yaksinī</b>	forms of the	forms of the
Northeast	(5) <b>Bhūtinī</b>	serpent kings	cloud kings
Southeast	(6) <b>R̥ṣī</b>	shown in Table 3	shown in Table 3
Southwest	(7) <b>Rākṣasī</b>		
Northwest	(8) <b>Vāyubhāryā</b>		

<sup>196</sup> The third and fourth charnel grounds are Mahābhaya/bhayamkara and Raudraśmaśānaka, respectively, in Ratnasena's *Mandalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 14v7).

<sup>197</sup> The deity in the west is \*Varunī according to the Tibetan translation (*chu mo*) and Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (*chu mo*, D 24v6). The protector deity in the west is more generally Varuṇa than Rudra.

### 4.3. The Third *Sambhoga* (Enjoyment) Layer (15.152–194)

The *Sambhoga* or Enjoyment Layer encircles the *Dharma* Layer and comprises three circles (the Fire, Water, and Knowledge Circles) arranged in a concentric fashion.

#### 4.3.1. The Fire Circle (*agnicakra*) (15.152–165)

The Fire Circle comprises dākinīs and heroes who are gods or spirits (1)–(4) or deifications of human kin members (5)–(36).<sup>198</sup> The thirty-six dākinīs (collectively called “Sky-goer,” *khecarī*), who are seen copulating with their consort heroes, are presented below. Their names are annotated and translated into English in Chapters 5 and 6 (see 15.153c–160). Ten of the thirty-six dākinīs are similar to the ten kinswomen, whom laymen (*gr̥hin* or *gr̥havāsin*) give to their teacher for their initiation ritual (*seka*), as taught in the *Kālacakra*’s fundamental tantra (*mūlatantra*) according to the *Vimalaprabhā*.<sup>199</sup> The heroes are collectively called “Fire Heruka” (*jvālāheruka*, 15.82a), and their individual names are masculine forms of their consort dākinīs’ names (15.237c–238a): (“Pitu,” “mātu,” and bhrātāyā(h) below are used as “pitur,” “mātūr,” and bhrātu(h/-r), respectively) (1) **Devinī**, (2) **Nāginī**, (3) **Yakṣī**, (4) **Bhūtī**, (5) **Mātā**, (6) **Bhāryā**, (7) **Bhaginī**, (8) **Duhitā**, (9) **Bhāgineyikā**, (10) **Pitu Bhaginī**, (11) **Mātulasya Bhāryakā**, (12) **Bhāryābhaginī**, (13) **Bhāryāmātā**, (14) **Bhāryāpitur Mātrikā**, (15) **Bhāryāpitāmahī**, (16) **Mātu Mātā**, (17) **Bāndhavī**, (18) **Mātu Bhaginī**, (19) **Mātu Bhāgineyikā**, (20) **Svamātu Mātā**, (21) **Svamātu Bhaginī**, (22) **Svamātu Bhāgineyī**, (23) **Svamātu Putrikā** or **Bhāgineyīputrikā**, (24) **Pitur Mātā**, (25) **Pitāmahī**, (26) **Pitulasya** (for Pitṛvyasya) **Bhāryakā**, (27) **Duhitāputrabhāryā**, (28) **Bhāryāyā Bhaginī**, (29) **Svapitur Bhaginī**, (30) **Svapitur Putrī**, (31) **Svapitur Svagotrajā**, (32) **Bhrātāyā Bhāryā**, (33) **Bhrātāyāh Putrī**, (34)

<sup>198</sup> Many tantras mention kinswomen (such as mother and sister) to indicate particular female spiritual beings and the practitioners’ female partners. In Buddhism, the *Subāhupariprcchā* presents one of the oldest examples of this kind of instruction (D 805, 130b5–b6), in which Yakṣis (female spiritual beings) are expressed by the words *ma* (“mother”), *sgyug mo* (“mother-in-law”), *sru mo* (“maternal aunt”), *grogs mo* (“female friend”), *bu mo* (“daughter”), *chung ma* (“wife”), and *mna’ ma* (“daughter-in-law”). The *Hevajratantra* (Skt ed. (Snellgrove 1959), II.5.59) mentions the eight kinswomen that a practitioner should worship (*jananī*, *bhaginī*, *duhitī*, *bhāgineyikā*, *mātulasya bhāryā*, *mātrabhaginī*, *svaskā*, and *pitur bhaginī*). They are similar to (5), (7), (8), (9), (11), (18), (35), and (10), respectively, in the *Dākārṇava* described below. The text, which is more similar to the *Dākārṇava* than those mentioned above, can be found in the *Vimalaprabhā*, which is noted below.

<sup>199</sup> *Vimalaprabhā*, Skt ed. (Dwivedi 1994), p. 105, l. 1–l. 14 (a commentary on the *Kālacakra*, 3.9). The ten kinswomen in the *Kālacakra*’s fundamental tantra are: (1) *bhāgineyā* (“sister’s daughter”), (2) *duhitī* (“daughter”), (3) *bhaginī* (“sister”), (4) *jananī* (“mother”), (5) *bhāryāyā jananī* (“wife’s mother”), (6) *mātulasya aṅganā* (“maternal uncle’s kinswoman”), (7) *pitur bhrātūs bhāryā* (“father’s brother’s wife”), (8) *bhaginī janakasya* (“father’s sister”), (9) *svamātur bhaginī* (“one’s own mother’s sister”), and (10) *svabhāryā* (“one’s own wife”). They correspond to dākinīs (9), (8), (7), (5), (13), (11), (32), (10), (21), and (6), respectively, in the *Dākārṇava*.

**Bhrātāyāḥ Putrasya Bhāryakā**, (35) **Duhitāyā Bharṭrmātuḥ Putrasya Svaśrkā**, and (36) **Duhitāputrī**.<sup>200</sup>

These dākinīs and heroes and the Fire Circle are red in color. Except for the body color, these dākinīs and heroes have the same physical features and objects as the dākinīs and heroes on the Adamantine Circle. Crossed-vajras (*viśvavajra*) are arranged in a circular pattern on the Fire Circle (15.22c).

#### 4.3.2. *The Water Circle (jala-/udakacakra)* (15.166–176)

The Water Circle comprises dākinīs and heroes who are anthropomorphized creatures living in water, wet places, or places near water. Twelve deities are similar to twelve of the thirty-six female deities taught in the *Kālacakra* (and *Vimalaprabhā*)

---

<sup>200</sup> I consider that this is the most natural and reasonable reading of the text. However, Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāgānidhi* and Ratnasena's *Mandalārcanavidhi* present different readings in several parts. According to Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāgānidhi* (D 1516, 28v6–29r7), the dākinīs' names are as follows: (1) **Devī**, (2) **Nāgī**, (3) **Yakṣinī**, (4) **Bhūtinī**, (5) **Mātā** ("mother"), (6) **Bhāryā** ("wife"), (7) **Bhaginī** ("sister"), (8) **Duhitā** ("daughter"), (9) **Bhāgineyikā** ("sister's daughter"), (10) **Pitur Bhaginī** ("father's sister"), (11) **Sā ca Mātulasya Bhāryakī** ("and maternal uncle's that wife"), (12) **Bhāryābhaginī** ("wife's sister"), (13) **Bhāryāmātā** ("wife's mother"), (14) **Tasyaiva Pitur Mātrkī** ("her [viz., wife's] father's mother"; tasyaiva is tasyā eva), (15) **Bhāryāpitāmahī** ("wife's paternal grandmother"), (16) **Mātūr Mātā** ("mother's mother"), (17) **Bāndhavī** ("female relative"), (18) **Mātūr Bhaginī** ("mother's sister"), (19) **Bhāgineyikā** ("sister's daughter"), (20) **Svamātūr Mātābhaginī** ("one's own mother's mother's sister"), (21) **Bhāgineyī** ("sister's daughter"). (22) **Asya Putrikā** ("her [viz., sister's daughter's] daughter"; asya is asyāḥ), (23) **Pitur Mātā** ("father's mother"), (24) **Pitāmahī** ("paternal grandmother"), (25) **Pitulasya Bhāryakī** ("paternal uncle's wife"), (26) **Duhitāputrabhāryī** ("daughter's son's wife"), (27) **Bhāryāyā Bhaginī** ("wife's sister"), (28) **Svapitūr Bhaginī** ("one's own father's sister"), (29) **Putrī** ("[one's own father's] daughter"), (30) **Tasyaiva tu Svagotrajī** ("that same one's [viz., one's own father's] own kinswoman"), (31) **Bhrātāyā Bhāryā** ("brother's wife"; bhrātāyā[h] is bhrātūr), (32) **Putrī** ("[brother's] daughter"), (33) **Putrasyaiva tu Bhāryakī** ("the same son's wife"), (34) **Duhitāyā Bharṭrmātuḥ Putrasyaiva Svaśrkā** ("daughter's husband's mother's same son's sister"), (35) **Duhitā** ("daughter"), and (36) **Putrī** ("daughter"). According to Ratnasena's *Mandalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 15r2–v5), the dākinīs' names are as follows: (1) **Devinī**, (2) **Nāginī**, (3) **Yaksī**, (4) **Bhūtī**, (5) **Mātā** ("mother"), (6) **Bhāryā** ("wife"), (7) **Bhaginī** ("sister"), (8) **Duhitā** ("daughter"), (9) **Bhāgineyikā** ("sister's daughter"), (10) **Pitur Bhaginī** ("father's sister"), (11) **Mātulabhāryakā** ("maternal uncle's wife"), (12) **Bhāryābhaginī** ("wife's sister"), (13) **Bhāryāmātā** ("wife's mother"), (14) **Bhāryāpitūr Mātrkā** ("wife's father's mother"), (15) **Bhāryāpitāmahī** ("wife's paternal grandmother"), (16) **Mātūr Mātā** ("mother's mother"), (17) **Bāndhavī** ("female relative"), (18) **Mātūr Bhaginī** ("mother's sister"), (19) **Bhāgineyikā** ("sister's daughter"), (20) **Svamātūr Mātā** ("one's own mother's mother"), (21) **Svabhaginī** ("one's own sister"), (22) **Svabhāgineyī** ("one's own sister's daughter"), (23) **Bhāgineyiputrikā** ("sister's daughter's daughter"), (24) **Pitur Mātā** ("father's mother"), (25) **Pitāmahī** ("paternal grandmother"), (26) **Pitulasya Bhāryakī** ("paternal uncle's wife"), (27) **Duhitā** ("daughter"), (28) **Putrabhāryā** ("son's wife"), (29) **Bhāryābhaginī** ("wife's sister"), (30) **Pitur Bhaginī** ("father's sister"), (31) **Pituh Putrī** ("father's daughter"), (32) **Bhrātrā Bhāryā** ("brother's wife"), (33) **Bhrātrā Putrī** ("brother's daughter"), (34) **Bhrātrā Putrasya Bhāryī** ("brother's son's wife"), (35) **Duhitāyā Bhartur Mātā** ("daughter's husband's mother"), (36) **Putravasṛkā** ("son's sister"), and (37) **Duhitāputrī** ("daughter's daughter"). As above, the text mentions the names of thirty-seven dākinīs. Part of the text has perhaps been corrupted.

and Vajrapāṇi's *Laghutantraṭīkā*,<sup>201</sup> who are transformed into creatures living on the ground (*bhūcarī* or "ground-goers") according to the *Kālacakra* and the dry-land, water, and forest creatures (*sthalacarajalacaravanacara*) according to the *Laghutantraṭīkā*. The thirty-six dākinīs are seen copulating with their consort heroes on the Water Circle, and are presented below. Their names are annotated and translated into English in Chapters 5 and 6 (see 15.167–170b). The heroes are collectively called "Water Heruka" (*dravaheruka*, 15.82b), and their individual names are masculine forms of their consort dākinīs' names (15.237c–238a): (1) **Makarī**, (2) **Kūrmī**, (3) **Macchā** (for Matsyā), (4) **Viṅgī** (for Vyāṅgī), (5) **Kacchapī**, (6) **Oḍrikā**, (7) **Sūcī**, (8) **Gaggarī** (for Gargari), (9) **Mīlī** (perhaps a corruption of Sīlī = Śīlī or Śīlī),<sup>202</sup> (10) **Jalaguhā**, (11) **Kīṭimukhā**, (12) **Phadiṅgī**, (13) **Karkaṭī**, (14) **Sūyī**, (15) **Mūṣikā**, (16) **Pippatīmukhā** (for Pipīlamukhā),<sup>203</sup> (17) **Jalanārī**, (18) **Vaḍavī**, (19) **Dantinī**, (20) **Vyāghrī**,<sup>204</sup> (21) **Jambukī**, (22) **Jalāhī**, (23) **Śaṅkhā**, (24) **Kapardī**, (25) **Muktīkī**, (26) **Maṇī**,<sup>205</sup> (27) **Jiṅgurī**,<sup>206</sup> (28) **Līśī**, (29) **Durddurī** (perhaps for Dardurī),<sup>207</sup> (30) **Karṇaṭī**,<sup>208</sup> (31) **Phāṭakī** (perhaps for Sphāṭakī), (32) **Dāvakī**, (33) **Kṛmī**, (34) **Juṣujuṣī**,<sup>209</sup> (35) **Damṣakī**, and (36) **Kalā**.<sup>210</sup>

These dākinīs and heroes and the Water Circle are white in color. Alternatively, the dākinīs and heroes have varying body colors.<sup>211</sup> Except for the body color and

<sup>201</sup> *Kālacakra*, Skt ed. (Dwivedi 1994), 3.149–150, and Vajrapāṇi's *Laghutantraṭīkā*, Skt ed. (Cicuzza 2001), p. 70, l. 1–l. 15. These female deities are called "pledge-females" (*samayā*) in the *Kālacakra* and "pledge-goddesses" (*samayadevatī*) in the *Laghutantraṭīkā*. Their correspondence is shown below: ("D (1)" means the first deity in the *Dākārnava*; "K (15)," the fifteenth deity in the list of ground creatures in the *Kālacakra*; and "L (25)," the twenty-fifth deity in the list of dry-land, water, and forest creatures in the *Laghutantraṭīkā*): Makari in D (1) corresponds to Makara in K (15) and Makarī in L (25); Kūrmī in D (2) to Kūrma in K (17) and Kūrmī in L (27); Macchā in D (3) to Jhaṣa in K (14) and Matsī in L (24); Oḍrikā in D (6) to Udra in K (25) and Udri in L (19); Karkaṭī in D (13) to Kulira in K (13) and Karkaṭī in L (23); Mūṣikā in D (15) to Āku in K (30) and Mūṣakī in L (30); Dantinī in D (19) perhaps to Hastin in K (4) and Hastinī in L (3); Vyāghrī in D (20) to Vyāghra in K (20) and Vyāghrī in L (14); Jambuki in D (21) to Jambuka in K (24) and Jambuki in L (18); Saṅkhā in D (23) to Śaṅkha in K (18) and Śaṅkhinī in L (28); Kapardī in D (24) to Kapardikā in L (22); and Darduri in D (29) to Dardura in K (16) and Dardurī in L (26). The lists of the thirty-six female deities in the *Kālacakra* and the *Laghutantraṭīkā* mentioned above are quite similar. The *Dākārnava*'s list is slightly more similar to the *Laghutantraṭīkā*'s than to the *Kālacakra*'s.

<sup>202</sup> In Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, her name is Śīlī (D 1516, 29v2).

<sup>203</sup> She is named Pippatīmukhī in Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 29v4).

<sup>204</sup> In Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi*, she is Vyāghrajambuki (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 16r3): it does not separate Vyāghrī from Jambuki.

<sup>205</sup> In Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi*, she is Maṇijiṅgulī (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 16r4): it does not separate Maṇī from Jiṅgurī.

<sup>206</sup> In Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 29v6), she is Jiguri.

<sup>207</sup> In Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 29v7), she is Duddurī.

<sup>208</sup> In Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, (D 1516, 29v7) she is Karṇoṭī.

<sup>209</sup> In Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, (D 1516, 30r1) she is Juṣijuṣī.

<sup>210</sup> In Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi*, Kalā (or Kalī) is the thirty-fourth goddess; the thirty-fifth and thirty-sixth goddesses are Devatā (or Devatī) and Nāyakī (Skt ms. 16r6–r7), respectively.

<sup>211</sup> However, the available texts do not specify their colors.

face, these dākinīs and heroes have the same physical features and objects as the dākinīs and heroes on the Adamantine Circle. Their faces are in line with their respective names. Skull bowls (*kapāla*) are arranged in a circular pattern on the Water Circle (15.22c).

#### 4.3.3. *The Knowledge Circle (jñānacakra)* (15.177–193)

The Knowledge Circle comprises dākinīs and heroes belonging to the asura clan. They are presented below. Their names are annotated and translated into English in Chapters 5 and 6 (see 15.178–182b). The first female asura is the well-known apsaras (celestial nymph), Tilottamā. Some of the female asuras' names (7–9) are derived from the classes of women or magical female beings (*padminī*, *śaṅkhinī*, and *citrinī*) that can be found widely in both Śaiva and Buddhist Tantric texts. The heroes are collectively called "Knowledge Heruka" (*jñānaheruka*, 15.82c), and their individual names are masculine forms of their consort dākinīs' names (15.237c–238a): (1) Tilottamā, (2) Atisukhā, (3) Apsarasā, (4) Mahāratā, (5) Ratī,<sup>212</sup> (6) Ratākhyā,<sup>213</sup> (7) Padminī, (8) Śaṅkhinī, (9) Citrinī, (10) Gajā,<sup>214</sup> (11) Mahārūpā, (12) Surūpā, (13) Kāntī, (14) Vilāsinī, (15) Sukhā, (16) Puṣpakāmī, (17) Kumudī, (18) Nīlotpalā, (19) Sundarī, (20) Rāgā, (21) Mahārāgā, (22) Rāmākhyā, (23) Mahārāmakī, (24) Madanā, (25) Madanapriyā, (26) Kāminī, (27) Mahākāmikā,<sup>215</sup> (28) Sukhodbhavā, (29) Sukhamatī, (30) Priyatamā, (31) Premakā, (32) Saubhāgyamatī, (33) Saubhāgyā, (34) Menukā, (35) Pradyumukhī,<sup>216</sup> and (36) Jātirūpī.

These dākinīs and heroes and the Knowledge Circle are multicolored. Except for the body color, these dākinīs and heroes have the same physical features and objects as the dākinīs and heroes on the Adamantine Circle. Hairless heads (*munda*) are arranged in a circular pattern on the Knowledge Circle (15.22d).

The Knowledge Circle also contains the four gates, eight charnel grounds, and some others shown in Table 7, in addition to the thirty-six couples of dākinīs and heroes described above. The Knowledge Circle has a three-layer structure: the inner ground, on which the thirty-six pairs of dākinīs and heroes reside; the middle ground, on which the four gates are placed; and the outer ground, on which the eight charnel grounds exist. All these constitute the Knowledge Circle.

The eight dākinīs at the **four gates** and **four corners** are presented in Table 6. They are the Eight Yoginīs from the Hevajra tradition. The eight dākinīs at the four gates and four corners have the same physical form (except for the face) and marks

<sup>212</sup> In Ratnasena's *Mandalārcanavidhi*, she is Ratiratā (or Ravinabhā) (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 16v2).

<sup>213</sup> In Ratnasena's *Mandalārcanavidhi*, she is Ākhyā (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 16v2).

<sup>214</sup> She is Gajinī in Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 30r4).

<sup>215</sup> She is Mahakamī in Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 30r7–v1).

<sup>216</sup> In Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, her name is Pradyumnakī (D 1516, 30v2).

as the eight ḍākinīs at the four gates and four corners on the Merit Circle (Kākāsyā and so on).

**Table 6.** Eight ḍākinīs at four gates and four corners on the Knowledge Circle.

East gate	(1) <b>Gaurī</b>	North gate	(2) <b>Caurī</b>
West gate	(3) <b>Vetālī</b>	South gate	(4) <b>Ghasmarī</b>
Southeast corner	(5) <b>Pukkasī</b>	Southwest corner	(6) <b>Śabarī</b>
Northwest corner	(7) <b>Caṇḍālī</b>	Northeast corner	(8) <b>Dombinī</b>

The **eight charnel grounds, trees, and direction-guardians** outside the four gates are shown in Table 7. The first four charnel grounds are similar to the four charnel grounds found in Vajrapāṇi's *Laghutantratikā*.<sup>217</sup> The direction-guardians are planets. Unlike the Merit and the Earth Circles, serpents and clouds are not mentioned.

**Table 7.** Eight charnel grounds and others outside the four gates on the Knowledge Circle.

	Charnel Grounds <sup>218</sup>	Trees	Direction-Guardians
East	Bālamṛtyu	Candana	(1) Ravi (Sun)
North	Veṣṭabhakṣa	Karpūra	(2) Śītala (Moon)
West	Ghorayuddha	Jātiphalā	(3) Bhūṣuta (Mars)
South	Savadāmaśava (for Śavadamśaka)	Elā	(4) Śāśisuta (Mercury)
Northeast	Dhūmāndhakāra	Nāgakesara	(5) Guru (Jupiter)
Southeast	Agni	Campaka	(6) Bhṛgu (Venus)
Southwest	Hāhārava	Kundara	(7) Ravitanaya (Saturn)
Northwest	Mahārava	Devadāru	(8) Daityaśiras

#### 4.4. The Fourth *Nirmāṇa* (Emanation) Layer (15.195–260)

The *Nirmāṇa* or Emanation Layer encircles the *Saṃbhoga* Layer and consists of three circles (viz., the Mind, Speech, and Body Circles) arranged in a concentric manner.

<sup>217</sup> Vajrapāṇi's *Laghutantratikā*, Skt ed. (Cicuzza 2001), p. 74, l. 27–p. 75, l. 4. Those similar charnel grounds are Bālamṛtyu, Sarpadamśa, Ghorayuddha, and Ucchiṣṭa. However, they are located in the northeast, northwest, southwest, and southeast directions. In the *Laghutantratikā*, the four charnel grounds in the four cardinal directions are Śūlabheda, Śavadahana, Pūtigandha, and Klinnagandha, which are different from the charnel grounds in the *Dākārṇava*.

<sup>218</sup> In Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi*, the east, north, west, and south charnel grounds are Bāla, Mṛtyu, Veṣṭa, and Bhakṣa, respectively, and the southeast, southwest, northwest, and northeast are Ghora, Yuddha, Savada, and Śava, respectively (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 17r4–r5).

#### 4.4.1. The Mind Circle (*cittacakra*) (15.195–205)

The Mind Circle consists of dākinīs and heroes who are anthropomorphizations of unwholesome states of being. The thirty-six dākinīs, who are seen copulating with their consort heroes, are presented below. Their names are annotated and translated into English in Chapters 5 and 6 (see 15.196–200b). The heroes are collectively called “Mind Heruka” (*cittaheruka*, 15.82d), and their individual names are masculine forms of their consort dākinīs’ names (15.237c–238a): (1) Nāginī, (2) Yakṣinī, (3) Bhūti<sup>219</sup>, (4) Preṭī, (5) Nārakī, (6) Avīci, (7) Pātakī, (8) Anantari, (9) Kumbhī, (10) Yamastri,<sup>220</sup> (11) Kālasūtrī, (12) Kukūlī, (13) Tapanī, (14) Pratāpanī, (15) Rauravī, (16) Mahārauravī, (17) Tailapākī,<sup>221</sup> (18) Dviparvatī, (19) Dvesī, (20) Mohī, (21) Īryā, (22) Rāgī, (23) Madamatsarī,<sup>222</sup> (24) Sūtikā,<sup>223</sup> (25) Sītakī, (26) Asivanī, (27) Krandanī, (28) Durbhikṣakā, (29) Rogakāntarī, (30) Śastrā (for Śastrakāntarī), (31) Pānīyakāntarī,<sup>224</sup> (32) Asinakhī, (33) Vaitaranī, (34) Kṣuradhārī, (35) Cakrikā,<sup>225</sup> and (36) Kumbhāṇḍī.

Of these, deities (1)–(4), (10), and (36) represent demons and ghosts; deities (5)–(6), (9)–(18), and (25)–(35) represent hells, calamities, and negative feelings related to them; deities (7)–(8) and (24) represent sins and impurity; and deities (19)–(23) represent unwholesome states of mind. Many of them represent hells. Hells (6), (11)–(16), (26), (33), and (34) correspond to the hells mentioned in the *Abhidharmakośa*.<sup>226</sup>

These dākinīs and heroes and the Mind Circle are in black, which is similar to the color of the Mind Circle of the fivefold Heruka maṇḍala (*nīla* or dark blue).<sup>227</sup> Except for the body color, these dākinīs and heroes have the same physical features and objects as the dākinīs and heroes on the Adamantine Circle. Skeletons (*kaṇkāla*) are arranged in a circular pattern on the Mind Circle (15.22d).

<sup>219</sup> Her name is Bhūtini in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 30v4).

<sup>220</sup> Alternatively, Yamastriyā (nominative and not instrumental). Her name is Yamastriyā according to her mantra (*yamastriyāyai*) incorporated in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* and Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi*.

<sup>221</sup> She is Tailapacī in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 31r1) and Tailapātī or Tailapātā in Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 17v2 and 30r5–r6, which derives from manuscripts AB’s reading).

<sup>222</sup> She is Madamānasarī (“loss of control and high pride”) in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 31r2).

<sup>223</sup> She is Sūtrikā (“thread”) in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 31r2).

<sup>224</sup> In Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi*, they are two separate goddesses, Pānīya (or Pānī) and Kāntārikā (or Kāntārakī) (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 17v5 and v6).

<sup>225</sup> Cakrikā is not considered a goddess in Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi*.

<sup>226</sup> *Abhidharmakośakārikā*, Skt ed. (Pradhan 1967), 3.1 and 3.58–59 and its *Bhāṣya*, Skt ed. (Pradhan 1967), p. 111, l. 11–l. 12, p. 161, l. 1, p. 163, l. 20, and p. 164, l. 6.

<sup>227</sup> Lüyipāda’s *Cakrasaṃvaraḥsamaya*, Skt ed. (Sakurai 1998), 7 (f).

#### 4.4.2. The Speech Circle (*vākcakra*) (15.206–215)

The Speech Circle consists of dākinīs and heroes who are anthropomorphizations of various states of mind, equated with Jñānaḍākinī and other deities taught in the *Catuspīṭha*.<sup>228</sup> The thirty-six dākinīs are seen copulating with their consort heroes on the Speech Circle, and are presented below. Their names are annotated and translated into English in Chapters 5 and 6 (see 15.207–210). Except for the names ending with -cintā, the female endings ā and ī of their names imply the word -cintā or -cintī (“considering,”, e.g., Pūjā is Pūjācintā, and Bhaksā is Bhaksacintā). The heroes are collectively called “Speech Heruka” (*vāk-heru*, 15.83a), and their individual names are masculine forms of their consort Dākinīs’ names (15.237c–238a): (1) Pūjā, (2) Bhaksā, (3) Nindrā, (4) Ālasyā, (5) Dharmacintā, (6) Bhāvanā, (7) Gṛhacintā, (8) Strīcintā, (9) Arthacintā, (10) Viyogakā, (11) Putracintā, (12) Abhiśokā,<sup>229</sup> (13) Dhyānā, (14) Mantrajāpikā, (15) Hrīkā, (16) Mānā,<sup>230</sup> (17) Samtāpā, (18) Sattvārthakarunodayamā,<sup>231</sup> (19) Rājacintā, (20) Paradrohā, (21) Jñānalābhā, (22) Tapasvinī, (23) Jarā, (24) Maranacintā, (25) Sukhā, (26) Duḥkhā, (27) Aśubhā, (28) Asti, (29) Nāstikā, (30) Gurucintā, (31) Gamanikā, (32) Kṣemā, (33) Akṣemā, (34) Śrāntā, (35) Viśrāntā, and (36) Bubhukṣitā.

These dākinīs and heroes and the Speech Circle are colored red like a madder (*raktamāñjistha*), which is similar to the color of the Speech Circle of the fivefold Heruka maṇḍala (*rakta* or red).<sup>232</sup> Except for body color, these dākinīs and heroes have the same physical features and objects as the dākinīs and heroes on the Adamantine Circle. Nooses (*pāśa*) are arranged in a circular pattern on the Speech Circle (15.23a).

<sup>228</sup> This perhaps indicates the thirteen deities (and not thirty-six deities) constituting Jñānaḍākinī’s maṇḍala, which is expounded in the *Catuspīṭha*, Skt ed., 2.3. They are: (1) Jñānaḍākinī, (2) Vajraḍākinī or Vajrī, (3) Ghoradākinī or Ghorī, (4) Vettālī, (5) Cāndālī or Cāndālī, (6) Simghī or Simhī, (7) Vyāghrī, (8) Jambukī, (9) Lūkikā or Ulukī, (10) Raudrī or Dākinī, (11) Dipinī, (12) Cūśinī, and (13) Kāmbojī or Kambojī.

<sup>229</sup> She is Šokā according to the Tibetan translation (*mya ngan ma*), Šokacintī in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 31v1), and Bhikṣokā in Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 18r3).

<sup>230</sup> In Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi*, she is Mānasamtāpā: it does not divide Mānā from Samtāpā (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 18r4).

<sup>231</sup> Her name is Sattvārthakaranodyamā in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 18v1 and 31v2), which is in accordance with the Tibetan translation of the *Dākārṇava* (*sems can don byed brtson ma*). Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* divides *sattvārtha* from *karuṇodayamā*: these are two goddesses, Sattvārthā and Karuṇodayamā (or Karuṇottamā) (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 18r4).

<sup>232</sup> Lüyipāda’s *Cakrasaṇīvarābhismaya*, Skt ed. (Sakurai 1998), 7 (g).

#### 4.4.3. The Body Circle (*kāyacakra*) (15.216–259)

The Body Circle consists of dākinīs and heroes who are wheel-turning rulers (*cakravartinī* and *cakravartin*) of the worlds such as heavens that constitute the Three Realms of Existence (*traidhātuka* or equivalent, namely, Desire, Form, and Formless Realms [*kāma-/rūpya-/ārūpya-dhātu*]), i.e., one universe. The thirty-six dākinīs who are seen copulating with their consort heroes are presented below. The heroes are collectively called “Body Heruka” (*kāyikam*, 15.83b), and their individual names are masculine forms of their consort dākinīs’ names (15.237c–238a): (1) Cāturmahārājakāyikī, (2) Trāyastrīmśacakravartinī,<sup>233</sup> (3) Yāmī, (4) Tuśitī, (5) Nirmāṇarata�ī (for Nirmāṇarati), (6) Paranirmitavaśavartinī, (7) Brahmakāyikā, (8) Brahmapirohitā, (9) Mahābrahmāṇavartinī, (10) Parīttābhā, (11) Apramāṇābhī, (12) Ābhāsurī, (13) Parīttaśubhī, (14) Apramāṇaśubhī, (15) Śubhakṛtsnā, (16) Anabhrakī, (17) Punyaprasavā, (18) Br̥hatphalacakravartinī, (19) Avṛhī, (20) Atapī, (21) Sudṛṣī, (22) Sudarśanī, (23) Akaniṣṭhavartinī, (24) Ākāśānantyāyatani, (25) Vijñānānantyāyatani, (26) Ākiṃcanyāyatani, (27) Naivasamjñānāsamjñānī (m.c. for Naivasamjñānāsamjñāyatani), (28) Nārakī, (29) Pretanī (m.c. for Pretī), (30) Tiryā, (31) Narī, (32) Asurī, (33) Vimānacariṇī, (34) Śaśiravī, (35) Yamā, and (36) Indrī.<sup>234</sup>

Of these, deities from (1) to (27) represent heavens and are arranged in ascending order: deities (1)–(6) are of the Desire Realm; deities (7)–(23) the Form Realm; and deities (24)–(27) the Formless Realm. Deities (28)–(33) represent the Six Paths of Reincarnation, namely, hell, ghost, beast, human, asura or demon, and god realms, in order. Deities (34)–(36) also represent celestial worlds, namely, Śaśin and Ravi (the moon and the sun), and Yama’s and Indra’s heavens in order.

These dākinīs and heroes and the Body Circle are the color of body, speech, and mind (*kāyavākcittavarṇakam*), which is a mixture of white, red, and black (roughly corresponding to the colors of the Body, Speech, and Mind Circles of the fivefold Heruka maṇḍala<sup>235</sup>), according to the Bohitā and Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi*.<sup>236</sup> Except for the body color, these dākinīs and heroes have the same physical features and objects as the dākinīs and heroes on the Adamantine Circle. On the Body Circle, hooks (*aṅkuśa*) are arranged in a circular pattern (15.23a).

The Body Circle also contains the four gates, eight charnel grounds, and some others shown in Table 9, addition to the thirty-six couples of dākinīs and heroes described above. The Body Circle has a three-layer structure: the inner ground, on

<sup>233</sup> In Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi*, she is not a single goddess, but instead, the word is separated into two, Trāyastrīmśā and Cakravartinī (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 18v2 and v3).

<sup>234</sup> In Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi*, the thirty-sixth goddess is Yamī (or Yamā). It does not mention Indrī (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 31v6).

<sup>235</sup> Lüyipāda’s *Cakrasaṇavarābhisaṁaya*, Skt ed. (Sakurai 1998), 7 (f), (g), and (h).

<sup>236</sup> Bohitā (D 1419, 148v1–v2) and Ratnasena’s *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 31v1–v2).

which the thirty-six pairs of dākinīs and heroes reside; the middle ground, on which the four gates are placed; and the outer ground, on which the eight charnel grounds exist. All these constitute the Body Circle.

The eight dākinīs at the **four gates** and **four corners** are shown in Table 8. The eight dākinīs at the four gates and four corners have the same physical form (except for the face) and marks as the eight dākinīs at the four gates and four corners on the Merit Circle (Kākāsyā and so on). The **eight charnel grounds, trees, and female hell-guardians** (*narakapālā*) outside the four gates are presented in Table 9.

**Table 8.** Eight dākinīs at the four gates and four corners on the Body Circle.

East gate	(1) Švetāmbujā	North gate	(2) Gāndhārikā
West gate	(3) Vajranaṭī	South gate	(4) Vaḍavāmukhā
Northeast corner	(5) Vajrajvālāmukhī	Southeast corner	(6) Vajrabhrūkuṭimukhā
Southwest corner	(7) Vajrakhaṇḍī	Northwest corner	(8) Caṇḍī

**Table 9.** Eight charnel grounds and others outside the four gates on the Body Circle.

Charnel Grounds		Trees	Hell Guardians
East	Dagdha	Śālmali	(1) Śālmalī
North	Adagdhaka <sup>237</sup>	Aśoka	(2) Aśokavṛkṣā
West	Khaṇḍita	Pārijāta	(3) Pārijātā
South	Akhaṇḍita <sup>238</sup>	Umbara	(4) Umbarī
Northeast <sup>239</sup>	Bhiṣaṇa	Dombara	(5) Dombarī
Southeast	Bhayamkara	Gambhīra	(6) Gambhārī
Southwest	Śūlabhinna	Bhadira	(7) Bhadirakī
Northwest	Udbandhaka	Piśāca	(8) Piśācakī

#### 4.5. Inner Meanings of the Heruka Maṇḍala

As described above, various classes of deities constitute the Heruka maṇḍala. Lord Heruka has physical features that extend from the physical features of Lord Heruka of the fivefold Heruka maṇḍala. The major deities on the lotus at the center are from the Samvara tradition; the Adamantine Circle consists mostly of the Samvara deities; the Heart Circle has the Guhyasamāja deities; the Merit Circle has human castes (partially similar to the *Kālacakra*'s human castes) and gatekeeping Samvara

<sup>237</sup> It is Ardhadaghaka in Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 32v7).

<sup>238</sup> It is Ardhakhaṇḍika in Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 33r1).

<sup>239</sup> In Ratnasena's *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi*, the four charnel grounds, Bhiṣaṇa, Bhayamkara, Śūlabhinna, and Udbandhaka, are arranged in the four intermediate directions, starting with the southeast and clockwise in order (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 33r1).

deities; the Space Circle has musical deities and instruments; the Wind Circle has birds (partially similar to the *Kālacakra*'s birds as female deities); the Earth Circle has animals living on the ground (partially similar to the *Kālacakra*'s animals on the ground as female deities) and gatekeeping Eight Mothers; the Fire Circle has human kin members (partially similar to the *Kālacakra*'s human kinswomen as female partners for the initiation ritual); the Water Circle has water creatures (partially similar to the *Kālacakra*'s water creatures as female deities); the Knowledge Circle has asuras and gatekeeping Hevajra deities; the Mind Circle has hells and some unwholesome states of being; the Speech Circle has various states of mind equated with the Catuspīṭha deities; and the Body Circle has the Three Realms of Existence.

From these, it can be seen that the Heruka maṇḍala comprises deities from the Saṃvara, Guhyasamāja, Hevajra, and Catuspīṭha traditions and deities (some of whom are from the *Kālacakra* tradition) who are deifications or anthropomorphizations of the Six Realms of Reincarnation (gods, asuras, humans, beasts, ghosts, and hells) and the Three Realms of Existence, namely, the entire Buddhist cosmos. They are organized within the framework of the Saṃvara system: the major deities on the innermost circles are from the Saṃvara tradition. Each circle has thirty-six deities, which is the same number of coupled or single deities encircling Heruka on the fivefold Heruka maṇḍala of the Saṃvara tradition. The colors of the three innermost and three outermost circles are similar to the three colors of the Mind, Speech, and Body Circles in the fivefold Heruka maṇḍala.

The worldview of Buddhist Tantrism generally considers all existences as pure in nature. In the *Dākārṇava* 15, the pure nature (*śuddhi*) of the Heruka maṇḍala is expressed by doctrinal concepts from various Buddhist traditions (which is a general mode of explaining the purity of the maṇḍala in Buddhist Tantrism). The outer circles (where there are the four gates and so on) of the four layers of the Heruka maṇḍala are decorated with two, three, four, and five lines (*rekhā*). The two lines are colored black and dark blue; the three lines represent the body, speech, and mind aspects of the *dharma* (*kāyavākcittadharma*); the four lines signify the Four Pleasures (*caturānanda*); and the five lines mean the Fivefold Gnosis (*ādarśādi*) (15.94cd, 100cd–101a, 143c–144b, 184cd, 225c).<sup>240</sup> The Heruka maṇḍala also represents these Buddhist concepts,

---

<sup>240</sup> According to the *Ratnapadmarāgaṇidhi* (D 1516, 5v1-v2), the two lines represent the two currents of vital airs in the right and left inner channels; the three lines are colored dark blue, red, and white (which are same as the colors of the three lineages of the Buddhist deities, viz., the Vajra, Lotus, and Buddha lineages, respectively); the four lines are colored dark blue, yellow, red, and green (which are same as the colors of the four lineages, viz., the Vajra, Jewel, Lotus, and Action lineages, respectively); and the five lines are colored dark blue, yellow, red, green, white (which are colors of the five lineages, viz., the Vajra, Jewel, Lotus, Karma, and Buddha lineages, respectively).

namely, the Fourfold Body of the Buddha, the Four Modes of Birth,<sup>241</sup> the twelve classes of holy sites (such as the *pīṭha*),<sup>242</sup> the Twelve Levels (such as the *pramuditā* or “Joyful” Level),<sup>243</sup> the Three Realms of Existence, and the seven continents (15.68c–70b, 79a, 80ab, 92–93a, 118cd–119, 130d–132, 139c–140, 161, 171c–172b, 183, 201ab, 202–203, 213cd, 224–225b, 241cd). They are shown in Table 10. All deities constituting the maṇḍala are equated with the 996 Victors (*jina*) or Buddhas during the Auspicious Eon (*bhadrakalpa*) (15.239). In Figures 1 and 2 shown previously, these Victors are depicted as independent deities seated between the circle of thirty-six pairs of heroes and dākinīs and the circle of four gate and four corner dākinīs on every outermost circle of the four layers (the Merit, Earth, Knowledge, and Body Circles). Perhaps this is the common means of expressing the state as the Victors of all deities constituting the maṇḍala in the painting. According to Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, in this system, the first 4 of the 1000 Victors are not counted; therefore, there are 996 Victors, with 249 Victors depicted in each of the four layers ( $249 \times 4 = 996$ ).<sup>244</sup>

<sup>241</sup> The spontaneously born, egg-born, moisture-born, and womb-born are assigned to the Four Layers in the order shown in Table 10. However, from a different perspective, it is also taught in the text that the deities on the Water Circle, who are water-creatures, are moisture-born, and that the deities on the Fire Circle, who are humans, are womb-born. (15.174–175b).

<sup>242</sup> The twelve classes of holy sites are the *pīṭha*, *upapīṭha*, *kṣetra*, *upakṣetra*, *chandoha*, *upacchandoha*, *melāpaka*, *upamelāpaka*, *śmasāna*, *upaśmasāna*, *pilava*, and *upapilava*. For details on how these twelve classes of holy sites are used in other Buddhist texts, see (Sugiki 2009, pp. 529–35). The order of these twelve classes in the *Dākārṇava* is identical to that in the *Mahāmudrātīlakatantra*, which is one of the latest scriptures among those belonging to the Hevajra scriptural tradition and which was composed earlier than the *Dākārṇava*.

<sup>243</sup> The Twelve Levels (*dvādaśabhūmi*) of bodhisattvas are as follows: Joyful (*pramuditā*), Stainless (*vimalā*), Luminous (*prabhākari*), Radiance (*arcīsmati*), Hard-to-Conquer (*sudurjayā*), Immediacy (*abhimukhi*), Far-Reaching (*dūramgamā*), Immovable (*acalā*), Eminence (*sādhumatī*), Dharma-Cloud (*dharmaneghā*), Universal Light (*samantraprabhā*), and Conviction Practice (*adhimukticaryā*).

<sup>244</sup> The *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, D 1516 9v4–v5. The first 4 of the 1000 Victors are Krakucchanda, Kanakamuni, Kāśyapa, and Śākyamuni. According to Jayasena, they are excluded because the first three, Krakucchanda, Kanakamuni, and Kāśyapa, are already liberated and because the fourth, Śākyamuni, is identical to (is present as the nature of) Dākārṇava (Heruka), the central deity of the maṇḍala.

**Table 10.** Buddhist concepts represented in the Heruka Maṇḍala.

The First <i>Sahaja</i> Layer ( <i>puṭa</i> )		The <i>Sahaja</i> or Innate Body (//The Spontaneously Born) <sup>245</sup>		
(1)	Lotus with forty-eight petals		—	—
(2)	Adamantine Circle	<i>Pīṭha</i> and the Joyful	Formless Realm	—
(3)	Heart Circle	<i>Upapīṭha</i> and the Stainless	Form Realm	The 1st continent
(4)	Merit Circle	<i>Kṣetra</i> and the Luminous	Desire Realm	The 2nd continent
The second <i>Dharma</i> layer		The <i>Dharma</i> Body/the egg-born ( <i>āṇḍaja</i> )		
(5)	Space Circle	<i>Upakṣetra</i> and the Radiance	—	The 3rd continent
(6)	Wind Circle	<i>Chandoha</i> and the Hard-to-Conquer	—	The 4th continent
(7)	Earth Circle	<i>Upacchandoha</i> and the Immediacy	—	The 5th continent
The third <i>Sambhoga</i> layer		The <i>Sambhogā</i> or Enjoyment Body/the moisture-born ( <i>sanyasvedaja</i> )		
(8)	Fire Circle	<i>Melāpaka</i> and the Far-Reaching	—	The 6th continent
(9)	Water Circle	<i>Upamelāpaka</i> and the Immovable	—	The 7th continent
The fourth <i>Nirmanā</i> layer		The <i>Nirmanā</i> or Emanation Body/the womb-born ( <i>jarayuja</i> )		
(11)	Mind Circle	<i>Upaśmaśāna</i> and the Dharma-Cloud	—	—
(12)	Speech Circle	<i>Pīlava</i> and the Universal Light	—	—
(13)	Body Circle	<i>Upapīlava</i> and the Conviction Practice	—	—
Four gates and four corners of each layer		The 13th Level ( <i>trayodaśī bhūmih</i> )		
Sixteen gatekeeping dākinīs		The Sixteen Emptinesses ( <i>śodasa śūnyatāḥ</i> )		

The thirteen circles (numbered (1)–(13)), a base component of the structure of this maṇḍala, are thus related to the twelve classes of holy sites and the Twelve Levels. The one-to-one correspondence between the twelve classes of holy sites and the Twelve Levels in the *Dākārṇava* 15, as shown in Table 10, is more similar to that found in Abhayākaragupta’s *Āmnāyamañjarī* (a commentary on the *Samputodbhava*) than to that found in the works of other major scholarly monks in India.<sup>246</sup>

The seven continents (simply mentioned in the *Dākārṇava* as *dvīpaṁ prathamakam*, *dvitiya-*, *tṛtiya-*, *catur-* (*caturtha-*), *pañcama-*, *ṣaṣṭha-*, and *saptama-dvīpa*) are, according to the *Bohitā*, *zla ba'i gling*, *dkar po'i gling*, *ku sha'i gling*, *mi'am ci'i gling*, *krung gi gling*, *drag po'i gling*, and *'jam bu'i gling*, respectively.<sup>247</sup> These are almost identical to the seven continents or *dvīpas* (*candra*, *sitābha*, *varaparamakuśa*, *kimnara*, *krauñca*,

<sup>245</sup> “The spontaneously born” is not explicitly mentioned in the text. In Table 10, I have supplemented it because the other three modes of birth are taught.

<sup>246</sup> See (Sugiki 2009, p. 535). In his *Āmnāyamañjarī*, Abhayākaragupta relates the *pīlava* (the twelfth) and the *upapīlava* (the thirteenth) to the “Conviction Practice” and the “Universal Light” Levels, respectively. This is the difference between the *Dākārṇava* shown in Table 10 and the *Āmnāyamañjarī*. The *Yogaratnamālā* of Kāñha, the *Muktāvalī* of Ratnākaraśānti, the *Samputatilakatantratikā* of Indrabodhi, and the *Pīṭhādinirnaya* of Śākyarakṣita relate the twelve classes of holy sites to the Twelve Levels in different ways.

<sup>247</sup> *Bohitā*, D 1419, 141r5, 142r5, 143v1, 143v6-v7, 144v1, 145r2, and 146r2.

*raudra*, and *jambū* in order) that are taught in the *Kālacakra*,<sup>248</sup> and not the seven continents that are taught widely in the Hindu Purāṇic and Tantric scriptures such as the *Viṣṇupurāṇa*.

Every class of holy site (the *pīṭha*, etc.) is inclusive of all twelve classes of holy sites. Similarly, every Level (the Joyful Level, etc.) is inclusive of all Twelve Levels, and every Realm (the Formless Realm, etc.) is inclusive of all Three Realms (15.69–70b). This way all circles, which have their own forms of pure nature, each have all forms of pure nature at the same time.

---

<sup>248</sup> *Kālacakra*, Skt ed. (Dwivedi 1994), 1.16.

## **PART 2**



# 5. Sanskrit Edition of the *Dākārṇava* 15

## 5.1. Introduction (15.1–2)

athāto rahasyam vakṣye samyaksamādhilakṣaṇam /<sup>249</sup>  
śrīherukam̄ sthitam̄ yena sādaram̄ nānya vidyate //1//<sup>250</sup>  
samvartyādi vivartyantam̄ sūcanā nirmāṇam̄ sphuṭam̄ /<sup>251</sup>  
dharmasambhogādi hy atra sarvam̄ piṇḍikṛtam̄ bhavet //2//<sup>252</sup>

## 5.2. From the Selection of Ritual Place to the Absorption into Emptiness (15.3–15)

prathamam̄ sthānam̄ āsādya vijane parvatādiṣu /<sup>253</sup>  
śmaśānam̄ kārayet tatra bali tatkṣetrapālakān //3//<sup>254</sup>  
arghādy ādāpayed yogī mukhaśaucādipūrvakam̄ /<sup>255</sup>  
bhagavān mūrtim̄ ālambya paṭādibhāvanoktavān //4//<sup>256</sup>  
pretāsanamahāghoram̄ bhāvanā jagadarthavān /  
samādhim̄ ālambayec ca jhaṭityā sarvasarvakam̄ //5//<sup>257</sup>  
śrīkāra sarvabhūtartham̄ bāhyañ cādhyātmakam̄ matam̄ /<sup>258</sup>  
ete samvṛtiṣtirūpañ ca vivṛtir yat sukhāntakam̄ //6//<sup>259</sup>

<sup>249</sup> rahasyam ] A; ra rahasyam B; re rahasyam C; lahasyam D; gsang chen Tib ◇ vakṣye ] AC (bshad Tib); vakṣe B; vakṣya D ◇ samyak- ] ABD (yang dag Tib); samyyak C.

<sup>250</sup> -herukam̄ ] ABC (he ru kar Tib); heruka D ◇ sādaram̄ ] ABC (gus bcas las Tib); sādanaṁ D. A's reading also looks sādharam̄. ◇ nānya (m.c. for nānyad) ] ABCD (gzhan la and min Tib).

<sup>251</sup> samvartyādi- ] ABC ('jig pa la sogs Tib); sarvvartyādi D; cf. 'jig pa la sogs pas *Bohitā* (131r2) and samvartyādi V ◇ -vivartyantam̄ ] A ('chags pa'i mthar Tib); vivarttyanta B; vivarttyāntam̄ C; vivartyamta D; cf. 'chags pa'i mthar *Bohitā* (131r3) and vivartyante V ◇ nirmāṇam̄ ] AB; nirmāṇa C; nīmāṇam̄ D; sprul pa'i sku Tib ◇ sphuṭam̄ ] ABC (gsal ba Tib); phuṭam̄ D.

<sup>252</sup> sarvam̄ ] A (thams cad Tib); sarvva BD; sarva C.

<sup>253</sup> sthānam̄ āsādya ] ABpcCD; sthāna sāsādya Bac; gnas ni kun bsgrub bya Tib; cf. gnas ni bsgrub byas nas *Bohitā*.

<sup>254</sup> śmaśānam̄ ] C (dur khrod du Tib); smaśānam ABD ◇ bali (used adverbially or as balinā) ] ABD (gtor ma Tib); balim̄ C; cf. bali R and bali V ◇ tat- ] ABCD; n.e. Tib ◇ -kṣetrapālakān ] ABC (zhing skyong rnames la Tib); kṣatrapālakām̄ D.

<sup>255</sup> yogī ] ABD (rnal 'byor Tib); yogi C ◇ -śaucā- ] corr. (gtsang sbra Tib); saucā ABCD.

<sup>256</sup> bhagavān ] ABCD; bcom ldan 'das kyi Tib; cf. bhagavat R, bhagavān V, and bcom ldan 'das kyi ras ris J (2r2) ◇ mūrtim̄ ] AD (skur Tib); müttim B; murttim C.

<sup>257</sup> ālambayec ] ABC (dmigs par bya Tib): ārāmbayet tac D ◇ sarvasarvakam̄ ] BCD (kun nas kun du Tib); sarvva...r...m A; cf. sarvvakarmmakam̄ R and sarvvasarvvakam̄ V.

<sup>258</sup> It is also possible to edit 15.6a as follows: śrīkārasarvabhūtartham̄. ◇ śrīkāra (for -rah) ] ABCD (shri yig Tib); cf. śrīkāla R, śrīkāra V, and śrīkāram advayam̄ jñānam̄ *Hevajra* (I.7.27a) ◇ -rtham̄ ] ABC (don Tib); rtha D ◇ cādhyātmakam̄ matam̄ ] AD (dang nang gi bdag nyid 'dod Tib); cādhātmakarmmatam B; cādhyātmakarmmakam̄ C.

<sup>259</sup> samvṛti- ] AB (kun rdzob Tib); samvṛtti CD ◇ vivṛtir ] AB ('jug med Tib); Vivṛtir CD.

evamādyādvayenāpi śrīkāravarṇa varṇitam /<sup>260</sup>  
 hekāra hṛdayāt sarvān herukādisvacakragān //7//<sup>261</sup>  
utpadyantī dharādyāś ca bhāvanāsarvasambhavān /<sup>262</sup>  
 sa śūnyahetvātmakañ ca na hetvādyātmakalpanā //8//<sup>263</sup>  
 svabhāvadharmanairātmyam sa śūnyam yogavāhinī /<sup>264</sup>  
 vyūham pudgalanairātmyam kalpanājālakam mahat //9//<sup>265</sup>  
rukāra pratyayātmañ ca sa vyūhāpagatam mama /<sup>266</sup>  
 kaḥ punarvādam akhilam jñānādvaitesu yā mayā //10//<sup>267</sup>  
 na kvacit sthitam yasmāc ca tasmāt kakārakam yataḥ /<sup>268</sup>  
 na bhāvapratyakṣaśūnyam vastumātrasurūpakam //11//<sup>269</sup>  
 śrīherukapadan devi bhāvanā sarvagam purā /<sup>270</sup>  
 hr̥di sūryābjamadhyeṣu jñānabījam svayaṁbhuvam //12//<sup>271</sup>

---

<sup>260</sup> -mādyādvayenāpi ] A (la sogs gnyis med pa'ang Tib); ādyādvanāpi B; mādyā tu dhanāpi C; ādyādvayanāpi D ◇ -varṇa (*m.c.* for -varṇam) ] BCD (yig Tib); va+ṇṇa A.

<sup>261</sup> It is also possible to edit 15.7c as follows: hekārahṛdayāt sarvān. ◇ hekāra (for -ro) ] ABCD (he yig Tib); cf. hekāla R, hekāra V, and hekāram hetvādiśūnyatā *Hevajra* (I.7.27b) ◇ herukādi- ] AD (he ru ka sogs Tib); hekādi B; hekārādi C.

<sup>262</sup> utpadyantī (for utpadyanto) ] AB (rnam bskyled 'gyur Tib); utpadyanti CD; cf. utpadyantī R and utpadyanti V ◇ bhāvanā- ] AD (bsgom pa Tib); vanā B; vanādyāḥ C.

<sup>263</sup> It is also possible to edit 15.8c as follows: saśūnyahetvātmakañ ca. ◇ sa śūnya- ] ABD (de and stong Tib); sa śūnya C ◇ na ] ABD (mi Tib); *om.* C ◇ hetvādyātma- ] ABD; hevotvātmaka C; rgyu'i bdag nyid Tib.

<sup>264</sup> It is also possible to edit 15.9b as follows: saśūnyam yogavāhinī. ◇ sa śūnyam yogavāhinī ] CD (de ni stong pa'i rnal 'byor gnas Tib); sa śūnyam yogavāhinī AB; cf. sa śūnyam yogavāhinī R and sampunyam yogavāhinī V; cf. rnal 'byor rnams kyi sbyor gnas pa zhes bya ba ste de stong pa zhes bya bar 'brel lo *Bohitā* (133v2-v3).

<sup>265</sup> vyūham ] ABC (bkod pa Tib); vyuham D ◇ pudgala- ] ABC (gang zag Tib); pugara D ◇ -jālakam mahat ] AD (dra ba chem po Tib); jālakarmmahat B; jālakarmahe C.

<sup>266</sup> It is also possible to edit 15.10ab as follows: rukārapratyayātmañ ca savyūhāpagatam mama. ◇ rukāra (for rukārah) ] ACD (ru yig Tib); rukāra B; cf. rukālam R, rakāra V, and rukārāpagatavyūham, *Hevajra* (I.7.27c) ◇ -yātmañ ca (*m.c.* for -yātmakam or -yātmakah) ] ABC (bdag nyid can Tib); yātmāmā ca D; cf. yātmañ ca R and V ◇ sa vyūhāpagatam ] ABC (de and bkod bral ba Tib); sa vyuhāpagatam D; cf. sam vyūhā amagatam R and sa vyūhāpagatarm V.

<sup>267</sup> punarvādam ] ABD (slar brjod Tib); punavādam C ◇ -nādvaitesu (for -nādvaite or -nādvaitena) ] ABC (gnyis byar med Tib); nādvaitya D; cf. nāddhaiteṣe R and nādvaiteṣu V ◇ yā (for yan) ] ABCD (gang Tib); cf. yā R and V.

<sup>268</sup> sthitam ] ABCD (gnas pa Tib); cf. sthita (metrically better) R ◇ kakārakam ] ABC; kārakam D; ka zhes bya ba Tib; cf. kakālanam R, kāmkārakam V, and kakāram na kvacit sthitam *Hevajra* (I.7.27d) ◇ yataḥ ] ABC; yata D; brjod Tib; cf. yataḥ R and tathā V.

<sup>269</sup> -surūpakam (for -svarūpakam) ] A (rang bzhin can Tib); surupakam B; surupakam CD; cf. svarūpakam R and surūpakam V; cf. rang bzhin can *Bohitā* (134v2-v3).

<sup>270</sup> -heruka- ] ABC (he ru ka Tib); herukan D ◇ devi J A (lha mo Tib); davi BD; devī C ◇ sarvagam ] ABD (kun 'gro ba Tib); sarvaga C.

<sup>271</sup> -madhyeṣu (*m.c.* for -madhye) ] ABCD (dbus su Tib); cf. madhyeṣu V ◇ -bijam ] ABC (sa bon Tib); bija D.

arci sphārayen nānāś ca varṇam ākāśapūritām /<sup>272</sup>  
 jñānaḍākinīrūpam tu jālam ākṛṣya devatām //13// /<sup>273</sup>  
 gaganakuharamadhyastham sthāpyatām jagataḥ patīm /<sup>274</sup>  
 pūjāṁ kṛtvāmr̥tādyaiś ca somasūryoditātmajām //14// /<sup>275</sup>  
 pāpādideśanām kṛtvā karuṇādyām anusmaret /  
 śūnyatāsvabhāvātmāc ca yogaśuddhām vibhāvayet //15// /<sup>276</sup>

### 5.3. The Rise of the Universe and Causal Vajra-Holder from Emptiness (15.16–28)

pañcabījasvabhāvā tu kūṭagāram vinirdiśet /<sup>277</sup>  
 hetuvajradharam paścāt merupadmopari sphuṭam //16// /<sup>278</sup>  
 śvetavarnañ caturāsyam trinetram bhujadvādaśam /<sup>279</sup>  
 prajñāsamāpuṭayogātmā bālābharaṇamaṇḍitam //17//  
 śvetaharitaraktañ ca pīṭāvarṭeṣu vāmataḥ /<sup>280</sup>  
 mukhaṭāmakuṭas tu viśvavajrārdhacandradhṛk //18// /<sup>281</sup>  
 haragaurisamākrānta -m- āliḍhapadasamsthitaḥ /<sup>282</sup>  
 vajrañ ca ghanṭāñ ca danticarmāḍamarukarttikā //19// /<sup>283</sup>  
 paraśutriśūlas tathā khaṭvāṅgapātrapāśakam /<sup>284</sup>

<sup>272</sup> arci (for archi) ] ABCD ('od zer Tib); cf. arcci V; ◇ nānāś ca (for nānā ca) ] ABD (sna tshogs pa Tib); nānā sva C; cf. nānā V ◇ ākāśa-] ABCDpc (nam mkha' Tib); āśa Dac ◇ -pūritām (for -pūritam) ] ABCD (gang bar Tib); cf. pūritam V.

<sup>273</sup> -rūpam ] ABC (gzugs Tib); rupam D ◇ devatām (m.c. for devatānām) ] ABCD (lha yi Tib).

<sup>274</sup> gagana-] ABD (nam mkha'i Tib); gana C ◇ -madhyastham ] ABCD; dbus su Tib ◇ sthāpyatām (m.c. for sthāpayatām) ] ABCD (bzhang byas la Tib); cf. sthāpyatām V. It is also possible to edit the text as sthāpya tām (used as sthāpayitvā tām). ◇ patīm (for patim) ] ABCD (bdag po Tib); cf. patim V.

<sup>275</sup> -tādyaiś ca ] AD (sogs kyi Tib); tāyaiś ca śva B; tāyaiva C ◇ -sūryoditā-] AB (nyi shar Tib); sūryyāditā CD.

<sup>276</sup> -svabhāvātmāc (for -svabhāvātmakāc or -svabhāvātmā) ca ] AD (rang bzhin bdag nyid kyi Tib); svabhātmāc ca B; svasva Cac; svabhāvātmā' Cpc (['avagraha] is perhaps a scribal error of *cca*); cf. svabhāvam V ◇ -śuddhām ] ABD (dag pa Tib); śuddhī C.

<sup>277</sup> -svabhāvā (for -svabhāvāt or -svabhāvāñ) ] ABCD (rang bzhin las Tib); svabhāvan V ◇ kūṭagāram ] AB (khang pa brtsegs pa Tib); kutāgāram C; kūṭāgāra D.

<sup>278</sup> meru- ] ACD (ri rab Tib); merū B.

<sup>279</sup> śveta- ] corr. (dkar po Tib); sveta ACD; svetam B ◇ -varṇañ ] ABD (sku mdog Tib); varṇa C ◇ -netram ] ABD (spyan Tib); netra C ◇ bhuja-] ABC (phyag Tib); bhujā D.

<sup>280</sup> śveta- ] D (dkar Tib); sveta ABC ◇ pīṭāvarṭeṣu (m.c. for pītam āvarṭeṣu or āvartena) ] A (ser po and bskor bas Tib); pīṭāvarṇneṣu BC; pīṭāvarṇneṣu D; cf. pīṭāvartateṣu R and pīṭāvarṇneṣu V.

<sup>281</sup> mukha-] ABD (zhal gyi Tib); mukhe C; cf. mukha R and V ◇ jaṭā-] ABCDpc (ral pa'i Tib); yaṭā Dac ◇ viśva-] CD (sna tshogs Tib); visva AB.

<sup>282</sup> hara-] ApcBCD; hari Aac; 'phrog byed Tib ◇ -gaurī-] AB (dkar mo Tib); gaurī CD ◇ -saṃsthitaḥ ] ABC (yang dag bzhugs Tib); saṃsthīyah D.

<sup>283</sup> danti- ] ABC (glang chen gyi Tib); dantiñ D ◇ -ḍamaru-] ACD (cang te'u Tib); ḍamarū B ◇ -karttikā (for -karttikām) ] ABD (gri gug Tib); karttikāñ C; cf. karttikāñ R and karttikā V.

<sup>284</sup> paraśu-] ABC (dgra sta Tib); yaraśu D ◇ -triśūlaś (for -triśūlam) ] ABD (rtse gsum Tib); triśūlam C; cf. triśūlañ R and triśūla V ◇ -pāśakam ] ACD (zhags pa Tib); pāśam B.

muṇḍam vāmadakṣiṇato aṣṭacatvārimśaddale //20//<sup>285</sup>  
 pañkaje viśvavarne tu cakrañ ca dvādaśātmake /<sup>286</sup>  
 ṣoḍādvārātmake ramye śmaśānadvātrimśake //21//<sup>287</sup>  
 karttikā ratnavajrañ ca padmacakras tu khadgakam /<sup>288</sup>  
 viśvavajram kapālañ ca muṇḍakañkālā īśakam //22//<sup>289</sup>  
pāśam vā cāñkuśam jñeyam pañktikā cakracakrake /<sup>290</sup>  
 ekaikaṣṭātrimśārañ ca vajrapadmas tu sūryakām //23//<sup>291</sup>  
 pariṇatam hetuvajra pañcāsaccaturādikam /<sup>292</sup>  
 niśpannam maṇḍalam cakram gītikādhvanibhiḥ sadā //24//  
 jagai nimanta nudih pahu ke tumi suna pavesagao /<sup>293</sup>  
 uṭha pahu karuṇa sabhāvu mahu kāmasi mahasuha vājjadharu //25//<sup>294</sup>

---

<sup>285</sup> vāma- ] ABD (g-yon Tib); vāme C ◇ -daksinato ] ACD (g-yas par Tib); daksito B ◇ aṣṭa- ] ACD (brgyad Tib); aṣṭa B ◇ -catvārimśād- ] ABC (bzhi bcu rtsa Tib); catvālimśād D ◇ -dale ] ABC ('dab ma Tib); bale D.

<sup>286</sup> pañkaje ] ACD ('dam skyes Tib); pañkajo B ◇ viśva- ] BCD (sna tshogs pa Tib); visva A.

<sup>287</sup> ṣoḍāśa- ] ApcBCD (bcu drug Tib); dveśo Aac ◇ śmaśāna- ] D (dur khrod Tib); smaśāna ABC.

<sup>288</sup> karttikā ] ABC (gri gus Tib); karmnikā D ◇ -cakras ] ABD ('khor lo Tib); cakran C ◇ tu khadgakam ] AD (ral gri dang Tib); tu khadgakam B; tu khakam C.

<sup>289</sup> muṇḍa-] AD (mgo bo Tib); muṇḍe B; muṇḍam C ◇ īśakam ] A; īśakam B; īśakam CD; 'di rnams Tib; cf. īśakam R and m idṛśam V.

<sup>290</sup> pāśam (for pāśo) ] CD (zhags pa Tib); pāś.. A; pāśas B ◇ vā ] ABD ('am Tib); syāc C ◇ cāñkuśam ] CD (lcags kyur Tib); cākuśam AB ◇ jñeyam ] ABC (shes bya Tib); jñayaṁ D ◇ pañktikā ] A (phreng ba Tib); paktikā BCD.

<sup>291</sup> -trimśārañ ] AB (rtsibs ni sum cu Tib); trimśātmakam C; trimśārañ D ◇ -padmas (for -padmam) ] ABD (pa dma Tib); padman C and padma V ◇ sūryakām (for sūryakam) ] ABCD (nyi ma can Tib); cf. sūryakām R and sūryakām V.

<sup>292</sup> -vajra (for -vajrāt or a compound -vajra-) ] ABDpC (rdo rje Tib); vajram CDac; cf. vajram R and V ◇ pañcāsaccaturādikam ] ABC; pañcāsaccaturādikam D; Inga brgya bzhi yis lhag pa yi Tib; cf. bzhis lhag pa'i Inga brgya Bohitā (136v3), pañcāsaccaturādikam R, and pañcāsaccaturādikam V. Tib and the Bohitā suggest pañcāsaccaturādikam.

<sup>293</sup> jagai (for jagati or jagati) ] ABCD ('gro ba Tib); cf. jamaï R and jagai V ◇ nimanta (for nimantrya) ] ABCD (mgron 'bod na Tib); cf. nimanta R and manta V ◇ nudih (for anudivasam) ] ABCD (nyi ma re rer Tib); cf. nudih R and nuvhī V ◇ pahu (for prabhuh or prabho) ] AB (mn̄ga' bdag Tib); pahū CD; cf. pahu R and V ◇ ke (for kiṁ or equivalent) ] ABCD (ci yi phyir na Tib); cf. ke R and V ◇ tumi (for tvam) ] ABCD (khvod Tib); cf. tumi R and V ◇ suna (for śūnya-) ] ABC (stong pa nyid du Tib); suna D; cf. surṇa R, suna V, and sunna Dākārnava (15.27d) ◇ pavesagao (for -praveśagataḥ) ] ABC (zhugs Tib); pavesagao D; cf. praveśagate R and pavesao V ◇ The meter of this verse is apsarovilasita (13, 13) (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 136). The first pāda is hypometrical. ◇ Chaudhuri edited this verse as follows: jagai nimanta nudih pahu ke tumi suna pavesagao (jagati nimantryonudivasam̄ prabhuh, kas tva śūnyapraveśagataḥ) (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 135).

<sup>294</sup> utha pahu (for uttiṣṭha prabhuh or prabho) ] em. (bzhengs shig bzhengs shig bdag Tib); utha hu AC; utham hu B; uthāka D; cf. utha hu R and V ◇ karuna (for karuṇā-) ] AB (snying rje'i Tib); varuna C; runa D; cf. karuṇa R and runā V ◇ sabhāvu (for -svabhāvah or -svabhāva) ] em. (rang bzhin Tib); satāthu ABCD; cf. satāthu R and matāthu V ◇ mahu (for mahyam or mama) ] AB (bdag la); mahū CD; cf. mahu R and V ◇ kāmasi (for kāmahi used as kāmaya) ] ABCD ('dod pa mdzod Tib); cf. kāmasi R and V ◇ mahasuha (for mahāsukha) ] ABCD (bde chen Tib); cf. mahāsuha R and mahasuha V ◇ vājjadharu (for vajradhara) ] ABD (rdo rje 'dzin pa Tib); vajjadharu C; cf. vājjudharu R and vājjadhanna V ◇ The meter of this verse is apsarovilasita (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 136). ◇ Chaudhuri

suṇu suṇu paraüāru gao jima paśuloa marantao /<sup>295</sup>  
 viasia pammu kāma mahu tima loa sabbha suhantao //26//<sup>296</sup>  
 rama rama māi vajjahrāi sahaja sarūa na vācāi /<sup>297</sup>  
 sattaloa para danda āi jima tummi sunna nikajja aī //27//<sup>298</sup>  
 kāranu sabbha dhammadha tummii ke acchasi sahaja sarūa na gāi /<sup>299</sup>

---

edited this verse as follows: uṭhahu karuṇa sabhāvū mahu kāmasi mahasuga vajadharu (uttīṣṭha karuṇasvabhāvā mama, kāmayase mahāsukha vajradhara) (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 135).

<sup>295</sup> sunu suṇu (for śrūṇu śrūṇu) ] A (gson cig gson cig Tib); sunḍa sunḍa B; sunḍa muṇḍa C; sunḍa D; cf. sunu suṇu R and sumu śu V ◇ para- (for para-) ] ABCD (gzhan gyi Tib); cf. para R and paḥ ra V ◇ -ūāru (for -upakāro) ] ABCD (dgos pa Tib); cf. uāru R and V ◇ gao (for gato) ] ABCD (nub Tib); cf. gaḍe R and gao V ◇ jima (for yathā) ] ABCD (gang Tib); cf. jima R and V ◇ paśuloa (for paśuloko or paśulokam) ] A ('jig rten phyugs Tib); ḥārāo B; ḥārāe C; yasuroa D; cf. paśuroa R and ttarāo V ◇ marantao (for mriyamāṇah or mārayan) ] AD (shi ba bzhin du 'gyur Tib); marantoo BC; cf. marantade R and marattoo V ◇ The meter of this verse is *apsarovilasita* (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 137). ◇ Chaudhuri edited this verse as follows: sunu suṇu paraüārugao jima paśuloo marantao (śrūṇu śrūṇu paropakāragata, yathā paśuloko mriyamāṇah) (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 136).

<sup>296</sup> viasia pammu (for vikasitapadmañ) ] ABCD (pa dma rgyas pa la Tib); cf. viasia pamu R and viasia pammu V ◇ kāma (for kāmaya) ] ABCD ('dod mdzod Tib); cf. kāma R and V ◇ mahu (for mama) ] AB (bdag gi Tib); maju C; maku D; cf. mahu R and madā V ◇ tima (for tathā) ] ABCD (de ltar Tib); cf. tima R and V ◇ loa sabbha (for lokah sarvah or lokam sarvam) ] ABCD ('jig rten kun Tib); cf. loa sambha R and llā saha V ◇ suhantao (for sukhyamāṇah or sukhayan) ] AB (bder 'gyur bar byos Tib); sudantao CD; cf. su..hantaqe R and sudattao V ◇ This line is followed by viasia pamu kāma mahū tima loa sambha sudantao in D. ◇ The meter of this verse is *apsarovilasita* (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 137). ◇ Chaudhuri edited this verse as follows: viasia pammu kāma mahu tima loa sabhu suhantao (vikasita padma kāmayasva mama tathā lokam sarva sukhayan) (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 136).

<sup>297</sup> rama rama (for rama rama) ] ABD (rol cig rol Tib); rama ra C; cf. rama rama R and V ◇ māi (for mayā or mayi) ] ABCD (bdag la Tib); cf. māi R and ma / i V ◇ vajjahrāi (for vajradhara) ] ABD (rdo rje 'dzin pas Tib); vajja āi harāi C; cf. vajjahrāi R and V ◇ sahaja (for sahaja-) ] ABCD (lhan skyes); cf. sahaja R and V ◇ sarūa (for -svārūpam) ] ABD (rang bzhin Tib); sarua C; cf. sarūa R and sarūa V ◇ na vācāi (na vācyam) ] ABC (brjod du med pa 'thob Tib); na vāvāi D; cf. na vācāi R and na vāi V; see the rhyme of māi, -harāi, and vācāi in this line. ◇ The meter of this verse is *anaigalalitā* (15+14) (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 138). Both *pāda*s are hypometrical. ◇ Chaudhuri edited this verse as follows: rama rama māi vajjahrāi sahajasarūa na vācāi (ramasva ramasva mayi vajradhara hi, sahajasvarūpam na vācyam) (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 137).

<sup>298</sup> sattaloa para (for sattvalokaḥ paro) ] ABCD (sems can 'jig rten gzhan Tib); cf. sattaloa para R and V ◇ danda āi (for dhandham or dvandvam yāti) ] AB (rmongs gyur pas Tib); danda āi C; damda āi D; cf. danta āi R and dasū āi V ◇ jima (for yathā) ] ABCD (ji ltar); cf. jima R and V ◇ tummi (for tvam) ] ABCD (khyod kyi Tib); tummi R and tumi V ◇ sunna (for śūnyah) ] ABD (stong pa Tib); sumna C; cf. suna R and sunna V ◇ nikajja aī (perhaps for niṣkāryam yāti) ] ABCD (don med 'gyur Tib); cf. nikarjaaī R and kajjaāī V ◇ The meter of this verse is *anaigalalitā* (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 138). The former *pāda* is hypometrical. ◇ Chaudhuri edited this verse as follows: sattaloa paradanda āi jima tummi sunna nikajjaāi (sattvalokam param dvandvam yāti, yathā tva śūnyam niṣkāryam) Chaudhuri (1935, p. 137).

<sup>299</sup> kāranu (for kāraṇam) ] ABCD (byed pa Tib); cf. kāraṇu R and kāranu V ◇ sabbha dhammadha (for sarvadharmaśya) ] ABD (chos rnams kun gyi Tib); sabhā dharmmahe C; cf. sambha dharmmahe R and saha dharmmaham V ◇ tummii (for tvam or tvam hi) ] ABC (khyod Tib); tumii D; cf. tumii R and V and tummi Dākārṇava (15.27d) ◇ ke (for kim or equivalent) ] ABD (ci phyir Tib); ka C; cf. ke R and V ◇ acchasi (for asi) ] ABD (bzhus Tib); acchami C; cf. acchasi R and V ◇ sahaja (for sahaja-) ] ABCD (lhan skyes Tib); cf. sahaja R and D ◇ sarūa (for -svārūpam) ] AD (rang bzhin Tib); sarua BC; cf. sarūa R and sarua V ◇ na ] ABD (med Tib); ra C; cf. na R and ra V ◇ gāi (perhaps for gacchasi) ] ABCD ('gro Tib); cf. gāi R and V ◇ The meter of this verse is āryā (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 139), although it is unmetrical in appearance. ◇ Chaudhuri edited this verse as follows: kāranu

kāmaha maï paramāthājīma tummi sama loaha jāi //28//<sup>300</sup>

## 5.4. The First Sahaja (Innate) Layer (15.29–112)

### 5.4.1. The Lotus (*padma*) at the Center (15.29–60)

idam gītānurodhena prabuddham herukah svayam /<sup>301</sup>  
om āh kāyavākcittavajra hūm phaṭ hoḥ //29//<sup>302</sup>  
uccāraṇam idam mantram jhaṭityākārayogavān /<sup>303</sup>  
jhaṭityā mantrabhūtātmā sarvavīraś ca yoginīm //30//<sup>304</sup>  
bhairavam kālārātriñ ca karnikāsūryagnyopari /<sup>305</sup>  
tāṇḍavas tu kṛtam kāyam kṛṣṇaharitārdhārdhakam //31//<sup>306</sup>  
saṭsaptatibhujāsyān tu saptadaśatrinetrakam /<sup>307</sup>  
jaṭāmakuṭadharam vīraṁ viśvavajrārdhacandrakam //32//<sup>308</sup>  
mahādaṁṣṭrākarālāsyam savyāvasavyataḥ sadā /<sup>309</sup>  
pītaraktakramenā ca śeṣāsyā bhrīgasannibhāḥ //33//<sup>310</sup>

---

sabbha dhammadha tummii ke acchasi sahajasarūna gāi (kāraṇam sarvadharmaśya tvam hi, ka(s tvam) asi sahajasvarūpa na gamyam) (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 138).

- <sup>300</sup> kāmaha (for kāmaya) ] ABCD ('dod pa mdzod Tib); kāmaha R and kāmahum V ◇ maï (for mām) ] ABCD (bdag la Tib); maï R and V ◇ paramāthā (for paramārthena) ] A (mchog gi don gyis Tib); paramāśai BCD; cf. parasākhāi R and paramāśai V ◇ jīma (for yathā) ] ABCD (de ltar Tib); jīma R and V ◇ tummi (for tvam) ] ABCD (khyod Tib); turmmi R and tusi V ◇ sama (for samam) ] ABCD (mthun Tib); cf. sama R and V ◇ loaha (for lokasya) ] ABCD ('jig rten rnams Tib); cf. loaha R and V ◇ jāi (for yāsi) ] ABCD (bzhud Tib); cf. jāi R and V ◇ The meter of this verse is āryā (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 139) although it is unmetrical in appearance. ◇ Chaudhuri edited this verse as follows: kāmaha mai paramāthājīma tummi samaloai jāi (kāmayasva mā paramārthena, yathā tvam samaloke yāsi) (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 138).
- <sup>301</sup> -nurodhena ] ABCDpc (rjes su bskul ba yis Tib); nudhena Dac ◇ prabuddham herukah (for prabuddho herukah) ] ABCD (he ru ka rab sad Tib); cf. prabuddham helukam R and prabuddham herukah V.
- <sup>302</sup> āh ] CD (āh Tib); ā AB. Generally, *om*, *āh*, and *hūm* correspond to *kaya*, *vāc*, and *citta*, respectively.
- <sup>303</sup> mantram ] ABD (gsang sngags Tib); mantra C.
- <sup>304</sup> ca yoginīm (for *ca yoginī* or *saha yoginyā*) ] ABD (rnal 'byor ma Tib); *ca yoginī* C; cf. *ca yoginī* R and *ca yogavān* V.
- <sup>305</sup> kālārātriñ ] ABC (mtshan mo nag mo Tib); kārirātriñ D ◇ -sūryagnyopari (*m.c.* for *sūryāgnypari*) ] AB (nyi ma me mchog la Tib); *sūryyāgnypari* C; *sūryyagnopari* D; cf. *sūry...pari* R and *sūryyāgnypari* V.
- <sup>306</sup> tāṇḍavas ] AC (gar du Tib); tāṇḍavam BD ◇ kṛtam ] ABC (mdzad pa Tib); mahā D ◇ -rdhārdhakam ] A (phyed phyed Tib); 'rddhīrdhakam B; 'rddhīrdhakam C; rddhārdhakam D.
- <sup>307</sup> -bhujāsyān (*m.c.* for -bhujam āsyam) ] AB (phyug dang ni zhal Tib); bhujā'syen C; bhujā'sen D.
- <sup>308</sup> viśva- ] BCD (sna tshogs Tib); visva A.
- <sup>309</sup> -daṁṣṭrā- ] A (mche ba Tib); dramṣṭrā BC; draṣṭrā D ◇ savyāvasavyataḥ ] AD (g-yas dang g-yon pa Tib); savyā'vasavyataḥ B; savyāvam savyataḥ C.
- <sup>310</sup> pītaraktakramenā ca ] corr.; pītaraktakramena ca AB; pītaraktakramē naivam C; pītaraktam ca haritam D; /ser ba dang ni ljang gu grags/ /nub ni dmār po de bzhiñ te/ Tib; cf. pītaraktakramē harita R and pītaraktakramenan tu V ◇ śeṣāsyā (used as masculine) ] em. (lhag ma'i zhal Tib); śeṣā A; śeṣām tu BD; śeṣām tu C; cf. śleṣā tu R, sampā tu V, and śeṣāsyā bhrīgasannibhāḥ *Hevajra* (II.5.12d) and *Sampuṭodbhava* (3.1.17b).

<**mahāraudrāttahāsam ca**> damṣṭrākarālabhīṣanā /<sup>311</sup>  
 savyāvasavyato jñeyā astram vṛṇdam yathākramāt //34// /<sup>312</sup>  
 danticarma dvihastesu yonimudrā tathā parāt /<sup>313</sup>  
 vajrāsikuntatriśulan dakṣine tu yathākramāt //35// /<sup>314</sup>  
 paraśum karttibānam ca śūlabhinnan tu mudgaram /<sup>315</sup>  
 cakraḍamarucchurikā daṇḍabhiṇḍipālakam //36// /<sup>316</sup>  
 śaṅkhakāhaladaṇḍikā mayūrapicchikā tathā /<sup>317</sup>  
 kākāpakaṣa-m-kūcikā ca agnikuṇḍī tu parvatam //37// /<sup>318</sup>  
 laguḍā darpaṇam vīṇā gulphapānis tu phupphusam /<sup>319</sup>  
 antrarāhunigadas tu haḍīm dubhūṣajālikā //38// /<sup>320</sup>  
 kabandhajvālātailañ ca bhairavarūpan tu kramāt /<sup>321</sup>

---

<sup>311</sup> For this line, dramṣṭākarālaraudrāsyam bhairavāmbitabhīṣanāh R; the *Bohitā* does not comment on this line. ◇ mahāraudrāttahāsam ca ] D; *om.* ABC; *n.e.* Tib; this may be an interpolation because this is included only in manuscript D (the newest manuscript) and is not translated into Tibetan. ◇ damṣṭrākarāla- ] A (mche ba gtsigs pa Tib); draṣṭrākalāla B; draṣṭrākarāla C; bhairavā vita D ◇ -bhīṣanā (for -bhīṣanā) ] ABCD ('jigs par byed Tib); cf. bhīṣanā R and V.

<sup>312</sup> savyāvasavyato ] *em.* (g-yas dang g-yon par Tib); savyā'savyan tat A; savyā'vavyantavasavyan tat B; savyā'vasavyan tat C; savyāvasavya tat D; cf. savyāvasavyan ta R, savyāvavyantavasantatah V, and savyāvasavyatah *Dākārṇava* (15.33b) ◇ jñeyā (for jñeyam or jāṇīyād) ] ABCD; cf. jñeyā R and V ◇ astram ] A (mtshon cha'i Tib); astam B; aşta CD; cf. aşta R and cāṣṭa V ◇ -vṛṇdam ] AD (tshogs Tib); vṛkṣam BC.

<sup>313</sup> This line is omitted in C. ◇ -carma ] AB (pags pas Tib); cārmā D ◇ dvihastesu (for dvihastena or dvihastābhyaṁ) ] ABD (phyag gnyis kyis Tib); cf. dvihastābhyaṁ R and dvihasteṣu V.

<sup>314</sup> This line is omitted in C. ◇ -kunta- ] ADpc (mdung rings Tib); kunda B; ku Dac.

<sup>315</sup> -bānam ] C (mda' Tib); bānañ ABD; cf. karttibānañ and karttibāṇakam *Dākārṇava* (10.41c and 29.6d, respectively) ◇ -bhinnan ] ABD (phub Tib); ttinnañ C ◇ mudgaram ] ABC (tho ba Tib); mudgalam D.

<sup>316</sup> danda- ] AD; danda ca B; dandam ca C; dbiyug to dang Tib ◇ -bhīṇḍipālakam ] CD (mtshon rtse gcig Tib); biṇḍipālakam AB; cf. bhīṇḍipālakam R and V, biṇḍipālakam and biṇḍipālakam A in *Dākārṇava* (Chapter 10.42b and 29.7c, respectively), and bhīṇḍimāla and bhīṇḍivāla (for bhīṇḍipāla) PH.

<sup>317</sup> śaṅkha- ] CD (dung Tib); saṅkha AB; cf. saṃkha (for śaṅkha) PH ◇ -kāhala- ] BC (zangs dung Tib); kahala A; kāhāla D; cf. kahara R, kohala V, -kalahā-, -kahala-, and kahalī A of *Dākārṇava* (10.42c, 29.7d, 15.116d, respectively), kāhala (for kāhala) PH ◇ mayūra- ] AB (rma bya'i Tib); mayura CD ◇ -picchikā ] ABD (mjug ma Tib); picchikās C.

<sup>318</sup> -paksā-m-kūcikā (*m.c.* for -paksākūcikā) ] AB (sgro dang pir Tib); paksām kuñcikā C; paksām kūcikā D; cf. paksākūcikā R, paksām kūmūcikā V, and kākāpakaṣā kūcikā and kākāpakaṣeu kūcikā *Dākārṇava* (10.43a and 29.8d, respectively).

<sup>319</sup> -pāṇis ] ABD (lag pa Tib); pāṇin C.

<sup>320</sup> antra- ] AB (rgyu ma Tib); anta CD ◇ -rāhu- ] ABD (sgra gcan Tib); rāhū C ◇ -nigadas ] ABD (lcags sgrog Tib); niḍagas C ◇ haḍīm (for haḍīr) ] ABCD (gdos Tib); cf. haḍīn R and haḍīm V ◇ dubhūṣa (uncertain) ] ABD (du bhu sa Tib); durbhūṣa C; cf. ḍubhūṣaṇa R, abhūṣa V, and durbhūṣa (sgrog Tib) and durbhūṣa (skogs Tib) *Dākārṇava* (10.44b and 29.10a, respectively) ◇ jālikā ] D (nya rgya Tib); dālakā Aac; dālikā ApcB; dārikā C; cf. jālikā R and jālikā and -jālinī *Dākārṇava* (10.44b and 29.10a, respectively).

<sup>321</sup> -jvālātailam ] *em.* ('bar ba'i mar nag Tib); jālātailañ AB; jālātailam C; jālatairañ D; cf. jālatairalañ R, jālatailbhañ V, and jvālātailam and jvālātailakam *Dākārṇava* (10.44c and 29.10b, respectively) ◇ bhairava- ] ABD ('jig byed Tib); bhairave C.

vāme ghanṭā kheṭadantam muṣalam pāśakapālakam //39//<sup>322</sup>  
 dhanukhatvāṅgapustan tu pittāni tarjanīva ca /<sup>323</sup>  
 ghurghuramālā śrīkhalā śilā śmaśānadhuṇikā //40//<sup>324</sup>  
 bhokan̄ dakārdracarmañ ca lambitakacādorikā /<sup>325</sup>  
 codanacitikāṣṭhī ca gudā pharī tu mastakam //41//<sup>326</sup>  
 kaṇkālātātrikā caiva netrabukkaguṇavartikā /<sup>327</sup>  
śaniścaram kīlakañ ca bījapūrakapattrakam //42//<sup>328</sup>  
 sūcis tu kāyacarmañ ca meghavṛṣṭivṛksāṅkuśam /<sup>329</sup>  
 evam kramato vijñeyā dvāsaptatikārāstrakam //43//<sup>330</sup>  
 pañcamuṇḍakṛtābharaṇam ṣaṭ-mudropetabhūṣaṇam /<sup>331</sup>  
śatamuṇḍamālāś caiva keyūranaupurāravau //44//<sup>332</sup>

---

<sup>322</sup> kheṭa- ] A (phub rings Tib); śeta B; kheta C; pheta D ◇ muṣalam ] ABC (gtun shing Tib); mūṣalam D ◇ -kapālakam ] ABC (thod pa Tib); kapālam kam D.

<sup>323</sup> -pustan ] ABpc (po ti Tib); stan Bac; purcchan C; puṣtan D ◇ pittāni (perhaps from the verb pittaya or noun piṭa) ] AD (phub chung yu can Tib); biṭṭāni BC; cf. pirttāni R, om. V, and piṭṭāni (phub chung yu can and phub chung Tib) *Dākārṇava* (10.45d and 29.2c, respectively), and piṭṭa (for pīḍaya, piṭṭaya, or “abdomen”) PH.

<sup>324</sup> ghurghura- ] ABD (g-yer ka'i Tib); ghurghuru C ◇ śmaśāna- ] C (dur khrod Tib); smaśāna ABD.

<sup>325</sup> bhokan̄ ] ABCD (bho kam); cf. bhokan̄ R, bhokān V, and bhokam (bho kam Tib) and bhokam (mdung Tib) *Dākārṇava* (10.46c and 29.3c, respectively). ◇ dakā- (for dhakkā) ] ABCD (rnga Tib); cf. ḍakā R, dakā V, and ḍukkā and ḍukā *Dākārṇava* (10.46c and 15.115c, and 29.3c, respectively) ◇ -rdra- ] corr. (rlon Tib); dra ACD; dre B; cf. dra R, ḡṇā V, dra A of *Dākārṇava* (10.46c and 29.3c), and ādra (“wet”) in Oriya ◇ -carmañ ca (*m.c.* for -carma ca) ] ABD (pags and dang Tib); carmma C ◇ -kacādorikā ] AB (skra yi thag pa Tib); kamcaḍārikā C; kacādolikā D.

<sup>326</sup> codanacitikāṣṭhī ] ABC (ro sreg skul ba' i shing bu Tib); codanā citikāṣṭhī D ◇ gudā ] A (also looking like gradā) ('phongs Tib); gradā B; gaḍā CD; cf. śilā and gaḍā (for gadā) *Dākārṇava* (10.47b and 29.4b, respectively) ◇ pharī ] AB (phub rings Tib); phala C; phalī D ◇ mastakam ] ABC (mgo bo Tib); maṣṭakam D.

<sup>327</sup> kānkāla- ] AB (keng rus Tib); kaṇkāra CD ◇ -rātrikā (perhaps from dātrikā) ] ABC (zor ba Tib); kālārātriñ D; cf. rātrikā R and V and dandikā and dātrikā *Dākārṇava* (10.47c and 29.4c, respectively) ◇ caiva ] ABC (de bzhin du Tib); ca D ◇ netra- ] ABD (mig Tib); netran C ◇ -bukka- (for -vrkka-) ] (mkhal ma Tib); ḫatukka B; tukka C; cf. burkka R, bukkam V, and -buka- *Dākārṇava* (10.47d and 29.4d). The word *bukka* is often used in the sense of *vrkka* in the instructions of the elements of the body in the Samvāra tradition.

<sup>328</sup> śaniścaram (for śanaiścaram) ] ABCD (spen pa Tib); cf. śanaiścaram R and V, śaniścaram *Dākārṇava* (10.48a and 29.5a), and śaniścara (for śanaiścara) BHS ◇ kīlakañ ] ABC (phur bu Tib); kīrakam D ◇ bijapūraka- ] em. (sa bon gang ba Tib); bijapūrakara AD; bijapurakara BC; cf. bījapūraka R and V and bijapūraka- *Dākārṇava* (10.48b and 29.5b) ◇ -patrakam ] ACD (sog le Tib); putrakam B.

<sup>329</sup> sūcis ] ABD (khab Tib); sucis C ◇ kāyacarmañ (*m.c.* for kāyacarma) ] ABCD; slid bshus pags pa Tib ◇ megha- ] ABC (sprin Tib); meghagha D ◇ -vrksāṅkuśam ] AD (shing lcags kyu Tib); vrksāṅkuṛām B; vrksāṅkulām C.

<sup>330</sup> vijñeyā (for vijñeyam or vijñāṇyād) ] ABCD (shes par bya Tib); cf. vijñayā (or vijñeyā) R and vijñeyā V ◇ -karāstrakam ] AB (phyag gi mtshon cha Tib); karāstakam C; karāstrakām D.

<sup>331</sup> pañcamuṇḍakṛtā- ] ABC (mgo bo lṅga yis and byas Tib); pañcamuṇḍākṛtā D ◇ -mudro- ] ABD (phyag rgya Tib); mu C ◇ -peta- ] ABC (dang ldan pas Tib); preta D ◇ -bhūṣaṇam ] ABD (bklubs Tib); bhūṇam C.

<sup>332</sup> -mālāś (for -mālā, unless he wears multiple necklaces) ] ABCD (phreng ba Tib); cf. mālikā R and mālā V ◇ keyūra- ] ABC (dpung rgyan Tib); keyūrārā D ◇ -ravau ] ABD (sgra sgrogs Tib); parau C.

vyāghracarmanivasanam̄ romāvalī ca gātrataḥ /<sup>333</sup>  
 tasyāgrato mahādevī vajravārāhi pūrvavat //45//<sup>334</sup>  
 <dakṣiṇe vajrakarttim tu vāme kapālahastakam /><sup>335</sup>  
 <jaṅghādvayābhyaṁ bhagavatkaṭim āliṅgyānurāgayantī //46//<sup>336</sup>  
 <ekavaktrā muktakesā nagnā raktavarnā muṇḍamālā tu dhārikā /><sup>337</sup>  
 <śṛṅgārābharano-yuktā śirakapālamālikā //47//<sup>338</sup>  
 <divyagandhānuliptāṅgā naupurakeyurānvitā /><sup>339</sup>  
 <divyasragdāmabhūṣī ca ṣaṇmudrāvibhūṣitā //48//<sup>340</sup>  
 <trinetrā muṇḍamālā ca ratnābharanābhūṣitam/><sup>341</sup>  
 <pralayāgnir iva-ṁ dīpti mahātejasprabhāsvaram //49//<sup>342</sup>  
 prajñopāyasukhārdrañ ca sarvasandhiṣu vigrahāt /<sup>343</sup>

---

<sup>333</sup> vyāghracarma- ] ABCD; *n.e.* Tib ◇ -nivasanam ] ABD; nivaśanam C; *n.e.* Tib ◇ romāvalī ] AB (ba spū’i phreng bar Tib); lomāvalī C; lomāvalī D ◇ gātrataḥ ] A (skū la Tib); gātrakaṇi BCD.

<sup>334</sup> -vārāhi (*m.c.* for -vārāhi) ] ABC (phag mo Tib); vārāhi D; cf. bhagavati vajravārāhikā R and vajravārāhi V ◇ pūrvavat ] ABC (sngar dang mtshungs Tib); dvibhujā D; cf. dvibhujā R and pūrvavat V.

<sup>335</sup> This line is an interpolation. This is omitted in ABC and found only in D (and B113/6, 44v6, which belongs to the same transmissional line as D; for this, see footnote 55); *n.e.* Tib; the *Bohitā* does not comment on this line; cf. savya vajrakattrñ ca vāme kapāladhāriṇī R and *om.* V ◇ -karttim ] em.; kartti D and B113/6; cf. katatrñ R.

<sup>336</sup> This line is an interpolation. This is omitted in ABC and found only in D (and B113/6, 44v6); *n.e.* Tib; the *Bohitā* does not comment on this line; cf. jaṅghādvayābhyaṁ bhagavataḥ katy āliṅgyānurāgini Rac; -nirāginīm for -nurāgini Rpc and *om.* V ◇ bhagavatkaṭim āliṅgyā- ] em.; bhagavatasya katī samāliṅgā B113/6; bhagavatasya taṭi samāliṅgā D; cf. bhagavataḥ katy āliṅgyā R.

<sup>337</sup> This line is an interpolation. This is omitted in ABC and found only in D (and B113/6, 44v6–45r1); *n.e.* Tib; the *Bohitā* does not comment on this line; cf. ekavaktrā muktakesā nagnā tu mu raktavarnāṇikām̄ muṇḍamālāśritā gīvā R and *om.* V ◇ -varṇā ] em.; varṇāṇā muktakesā nagnā raktavarnāṇā D and B113/6.

<sup>338</sup> This line is an interpolation. This is omitted in ABC and found only in D (and B113/6, 45r1); *n.e.* Tib; the *Bohitā* does not comment on this line; cf. śṛṅgālābharanojvalāḥ śirakapāramālāñ ca R and *om.* V ◇ śṛṅgārā- ] Dpc and B113/6; śrmgā Dac ◇ -bharano- (*m.c.* for -bharana-) ] D and B113/6 ◇ śira-(for śirah-) ] D and B113/6.

<sup>339</sup> This line is an interpolation. This is omitted in ABC and found only in D (and B113/6, 45r1); *n.e.* Tib; the *Bohitā* does not comment on this line; cf. divyagandhānuliptāṅgī naupurakeyurābhūṣā R and *om.* V ◇ -keyurā- (*m.c.* for -keyürā-) ] D and B113/6.

<sup>340</sup> This line is an interpolation. This is omitted in ABC and found only in D (and B113/6, 45r1–r2); *n.e.* Tib; the *Bohitā* does not comment on this line; cf. divyasragdāmabhūṣinī / ṣaṇmudrābharanai yuktā R and *om.* V ◇ -sragdāma- ] corr.; sragdāma D and B113/6 ◇ -bhūṣī (*m.c.* for -bhūṣinī) ] D and B113/6 ◇ -vibhūṣitā ] em.; vibhūṣita D and B113/6; cf. yuktā R.

<sup>341</sup> This line is an interpolation. This is omitted in ABC and found only in D (and B113/6, 45r2); *n.e.* Tib; the *Bohitā* does not comment on this line; cf. trinetrā ratnābharanāṇvitām̄ R and *om.* V ◇ -bhūṣitam̄ (for -bhūṣitā) ] D and B113/6; cf. -nvitām̄ R.

<sup>342</sup> This line is an interpolation. This is omitted in ABC and found only in D (and B113/6, 45r2); *n.e.* Tib; the *Bohitā* does not comment on nor mention this line; cf. parayālarāgnim̄ iva samdipti mahātejasabhāsvaram R and *om.* V ◇ iva-ṁ dīpti (partially *m.c.* for iva dīptir) ] corr.; ivam̄ dipti D and B113/6; cf. iva samdipti R ◇ -teja- (for -tejah-) ] B113/6; tepram̄ Dac; tejam̄ Dpc; cf. teja R ◇ -prabhāsvaram (for -prabhāsvarā) ] D and B113/6.

<sup>343</sup> -pāya- ] AD (thabs kyi Tib); pāyā BC ◇ -rdrañ ] C; (brlan Tib); drañ AB; dramñ D; for ādra, see also *Dākārṇava* (15.41a).

nānāherukajvālaiḥ sa visphurantam vibhāvayet //50//<sup>344</sup>  
 paṭṭamālā tu sarvesām śirāṇām kārayed vratī /<sup>345</sup>  
 padmadaleśu pūrvādi antarāntara yoginī //51//<sup>346</sup>  
 caturvīṁśati saṁkhyātā dākinyādyāś ca ṣaṭṣaṭkam /<sup>347</sup>  
 pūrvādi uttarāntañ ca dākinyādyā ṣaṭkan tathā //52//<sup>348</sup>  
 uttarādyā paścimāntam lāmādyā ṣaṭkam punah /<sup>349</sup>  
 paścimādyā dakṣiṇāntam khaṇḍarohādikam kulam //53//<sup>350</sup>  
 dakṣiṇādyā pūrvāntañ ca rūpiṇyādyā ṣaṭkan tatah /<sup>351</sup>  
 dākinī rūpikā caiva cumbikā tu parāvṛtāḥ //54//<sup>352</sup>  
 sabālikānuvartī ca kṛṣṇārdhakā haritārdhakā /<sup>353</sup>  
 lāmā yogeśvarī bhadrā kapālinī kaṇkālikā //55//<sup>354</sup>  
 rājāvartī haritārdhā tu raktārdhā kramāyataḥ /<sup>355</sup>

---

<sup>344</sup> nānā- ] BCD (sna tshogs Tib); +++ā A ◇ -heruka- ] ApcCD (he ru ka Tib); hairuka Aac; herūka B ◇ -jvālaiḥ ] AB ('bar bas Tib); jvālai teḥ C; jvāraiḥ D ◇ sa visphurantam ] ABD; sa visphaliṁgam C; rnam par 'phro bcas Tib ◇ vibhāvayet ] ABCD; n.e. Tib.

<sup>345</sup> paṭṭamālā (for paṭṭamālāñ) ] ABD (dpyangs kyi phreng ba Tib); patmālā C; cf. paṭṭamālā V ◇ sarvesām ] ABC (kun la Tib); sarvasām Ā ◇ śirāṇām ] A (dbu rnams Tib); śirāṇām B; śilāṇām CD ◇ kārayed ] ABC (bya Tib); kālayed D.

<sup>346</sup> antarāntara (m.c. for antarāntarā) ] ABCD (bar bar du Tib); cf. antarāntara R and V ◇ yoginī ] AC (rnal 'byor ma Tib); yoginī BD.

<sup>347</sup> caturvīṁśati (m.c. for caturvīṁśatih) ] ABaC (nyi shu rtsa bzhi' i Tib); caturvīṁśatih Bpc; caturviśati C ◇ -saṁkhyātā ] ABD (grangs nyid Tib); sa khyātā C ◇ dākinyādyāś ] ApcBC (mkha' 'gro ma sogs Tib); nya Aac; dākinyāś D ◇ ṣaṭṣaṭkam ] AD (drug drug Tib); ṣaṭkam (or ṣaṭukam) B; ṣaṭkam C.

<sup>348</sup> dākinyādyā ] AB (mkha' 'gro ma sogs Tib); dākinyā CD ◇ ṣaṭkan ] ABC (drug Tib); ṣkam D.

<sup>349</sup> -māntam ] AD (mthar Tib); māttam BC ◇ punah ] ACD (slar yang Tib); puna B.

<sup>350</sup> paścimādyā ] ApcBC (nub la sogs nas Tib); paścimā Aac; paścipādyā D ◇ dakṣiṇāntam ] ApcBCD (lho yi mthar Tib); ntam Aac.

<sup>351</sup> rūpiṇyādyā ] corr. (gzugs can ma sogs Tib); rūpiṇyādyā A; rūpiṇyā B; rūpiṇyo C; rūpiṇyādyo D ◇ tatah ] ABD (de na Tib); tathā C.

<sup>352</sup> dākinī ] ABCD (mkha' 'gro ma Tib); cf. ba dzra dā ki nī ye J, dākinī and vajradākinīye R, and dākinī V ◇ rūpikā ] ABCD (gzugs can Tib); cf. ba dzra rū pi kī ye J, rūpikā and vajrarūpinīye R, and rūpikā V ◇ cumbikā ] ABC ('o byed ma Tib); cumbikā D; cf. ba dzra tsu mbi kā yai J, cumbikā and vajracumbikāye R, and cumbikā V ◇ parāvṛtāḥ (partially m.c. for parāvṛtā) ] ABD (gzhan sgyur ma Tib); parāvṛtā C; cf. ba dzra pa rā bṛ tā ye J, parāvṛtā and vajraparāvṛtāye R, parāvṛtāḥ V.

<sup>353</sup> sabālikā- ] ABC (byis bcas ma Tib); sabārikā D; cf. ba dzra sa bā li kī ye J, sabārikā and vajrasabālikāye R, and sabālikā V ◇ -nuvartī ] ABCD (rjes 'jug ma Tib); cf. ba dzra a nu wa rtī ye J, anuvartti and vajraanuvarttīye R, and 'nuvarttī V ◇ kṛṣṇārdhakā (alternatively kṛṣṇārdhā) ] ABCD (phyed nag Tib); cf. kṛṣṇārddhā (regarded as a goddess's name) R and kṛṣṇārddhakā tu V ◇ haritārdhakā ] em.; tu nīlārddhakī ABCD; sngon can rnams Tib; cf. haritārdhā R, nīlārddhakī V, and haritārdhā Dākārṇava (15.56a).

<sup>354</sup> lāmā ] ABD (lā ma Tib); rāmā C; cf. ba dzra lā me J, lāmā and vajramārāye R, and rāmā V ◇ yogeśvarī ] C (rnal 'byor dbang phyug Tib); yogeśvarī ABD; cf. ba dzra yo gī shwa rī ye J, yogeśorī and vajrayogeśvarīye R, and yāgeśvarī V ◇ bhadrā ] ABCD (bzang mo Tib); cf. ba dzra bha drī ye J, bhadrā and vajrabhadrāye R, and bhadrā V ◇ kapālinī ] AB (thod pa can Tib); kapālinī C; kapālināmī D; cf. ba dzra ka pā li nī ye J, kapārinī and vajrakapālinīye R, and kṛṣṇālinī V ◇ kaṇkālikā ] ABCD; nag mo Tib; cf. ba dzra kam kā la kā yai J, kaṇkālikā and vajrakamkālinīye R, and kaṇkālikā V.

<sup>355</sup> rājāvartī ] ABD (rgyal mo skor ma Tib); romāvartti C; cf. ba dzra rā dza ba rtī ye J, rājāvartti and vajrarājāvarttīye R, and rāmāvarttī V ◇ haritārdhā ] ABD (phyed ljang gu Tib); haritādyā C; cf.

khaṇḍarohā śmaśānī ca vidravī kurukullikāḥ //56//<sup>356</sup>  
 rudantī naṭī -m- ākhyātā raktārdhā tu pītārdhikā /<sup>357</sup>  
 rūpiṇī bhairavī sekhi śikhaṇḍījaṭilīrudrāḥ //57//<sup>358</sup>  
 pītārdhā krṣṇārdhā devī bhujāstrādyā vārāhikā /<sup>359</sup>  
 antareṣu dalānāñ ca pañcāmṛtakaroṭakāḥ //58//<sup>360</sup>  
 pratyālīḍhapadenava kapālamālādīdhāriṇī /<sup>361</sup>  
 vāmāvarteṣu vijñeyā sumerūparibhāgajām //59//<sup>362</sup>  
 <iti padmadalam /60/><sup>363</sup>

#### 5.4.2. *The Adamantine Circle (vajracakra) (15.61–72)*

tadbāhye vajracakrañ ca nīlakṛṣṇasya madhyake /<sup>364</sup>  
 dākinī ca tathā lāmā khaṇḍarohā tu rūpiṇī //61//<sup>365</sup>

haritārddhā (regarded as a goddess's name) R ◇ kramāyataḥ ] ABD (gang phyir and rim pas Tib); kramāyutaḥ C.

<sup>356</sup> khaṇḍarohā ] ABCD (dum skyes ma Tib); cf. ba dzra kha ḥā ro hā yai J, khaṇḍarohā and vajrakhaṇḍarohikāye R, and khaṇḍarohā V ◇ śmaśānī ] C (dur khrod ma Tib); śmaśānī ABD; cf. ba dzra shma shā nī ye J, śmaśānī and vajraśmaśānīye R, and śmaśānī V ◇ vidravī ] ABpcD (rnam zhu ma Tib); vidra Bac; vidravā C; cf. ba dzra bi dra pī ye J, vidravī and vajravidravīye R, and vivardddham V ◇ kurukullikāḥ (for kurukullikā) ] ABD (ku ru kul ma Tib); kurukutsikāḥ C; cf. ba dzra ku ru ku li kī ye J, kurukullikā and vajrakurukulikāye R, and kurukullīva ca V.

<sup>357</sup> rudantī ] ABC (ngu ma Tib); rudanti D; cf. ba dzra ru da na tī ye J, rūpatā and vajrarūpatāye R, and rudantī V ◇ naṭī -m- ] ABCD (gar mar Tib); cf. ba dzra na tī ye J, matā and vajragaṇakāye R, and matim V ◇ ākhyātā ] ACD (grags ma rnams Tib); ākhyāta B; cf. ākhyātā (regarded as a goddess's name) R ◇ raktārdhā ] AB (phyed dmar ba Tib); raktārddhan C; raktārddha D ◇ pītārdhikā ] ABpcD (phyed ser mo Tib); pītārddhā tu Bac; pītādikā C.

<sup>358</sup> rūpiṇī ] ABC (gzugs can Tib); rupinī D; cf. ba dzra rū pi nī ye J, rūpiṇī and vajrarūpiṇīye R, and rūpiṇyā V ◇ bhairavī ] ABD ('jigs byed Tib); bhairavā C; cf. ba dzra bhai ra bī ye J, bhailevī and vajrabhairavīye R, and bhairavī V ◇ sekhi (m.c. for śikhī) ] corr. (gtsgug phud ma Tib); sekhi ABCD; cf. ba dzra shi khī ye J, sekhi and vajraśesiye R, and sekhi V ◇ śikhaṇḍī- ] C (thor tshugs Tib); sikhāṇḍī ABpcD; sikhāṇḍīkha Bac; cf. ba dzra shi kha ḥāi ye J, śikhaṇḍī and vajraśikhāṇḍīye R, and khaṇḍī V ◇ -jaṭili- ] ABCD (ral pa can Tib); cf. ba dzra dza tā lī ye J, jaṭīri (ac), jaṭīri (pc), and vajrajāṭīriye R, and yati V ◇ -rudrāḥ ] ABCD (drag mo Tib); cf. ba dzra ru drī ye J, rudrā and vajrarudrāye R, and rudrayā V.

<sup>359</sup> krṣṇārdhā ] ABC (phyed nag ma Tib); krṣṇārddhā D; cf. krṣṇārdhā (regarded as a goddess's name) R ◇ devī ] ABD (lha mo Tib); daivī C ◇ bhujāstrādyā ] ABD (phyag mtshan la sogs Tib); bhujā'ntādyā C.

<sup>360</sup> dalānāñ ] AB ('dab ma rnams la Tib); darānāṁ C; ca dalānāṁ D ◇ pañcāmṛtakaroṭakāḥ ] ABCD (bdud rtsi lṅga yi snod rnams Tib); cf. pañcāmṛtakaroṭakāḥ and pañcāmṛtakaroṭake R and pañcāmṛtakakā V.

<sup>361</sup> bzhin du add. Tib ◇ kapāla- ] ABC (thod pa'i Tib); kāla D.

<sup>362</sup> vāmā- ] ApcBCD (g-yon Tib); ma Aac ◇ -varteṣu ] ACD (skor du Tib); varttaṣu B ◇ sumerūpari- ] ACD (ri rab Tib); sumeru pari B ◇ -bhāgajām (for -bhāgajā) ] ABCD (char skyes ma Tib); cf. bhāgakam V.

<sup>363</sup> iti padmadalam ] D; om. ABC; n.e. Tib; cf. om. R and V. This line may be an interpolation.

<sup>364</sup> tad- ] ABD (de'i Tib); om. C ◇ -bāhye ] ABC (rgyab Tib); bāhya D ◇ ca ] ABD; caiva C ◇ -krṣṇasya ] ACD (nag pa yi Tib); krṣṇa B ◇ madhyake ] AD (dbus su Tib); madhyate B; madhyataḥ C.

<sup>365</sup> dākinī ABCD (mkha' gro Tib); cf. dzra dā ki nī ye J, vajraḍākinīye and dākinī R, and dākinī V ◇ lāmā ] ABD (lā ma Tib); rāmā C; cf. ba dzra lā me J, lāmāye and lāmā R, and rāmā V ◇ khaṇḍarohā ]

pracaṇḍā caṇḍākṣī caiva prabhāvatī mahānāsā /<sup>366</sup>  
 vīramatī kharvarī ca laṅkeśvarī drumacchāyā //62//<sup>367</sup>  
 airāvatī ca tathātra mahābhairavī tu smṛtā /<sup>368</sup>  
 vāyuvegā surābhakṣī śyāmādevī subhadrikāḥ //63//<sup>369</sup>  
 hayakarṇā khagānanā cakravegā khaṇḍarohikā /<sup>370</sup>  
 śaunḍinī cakravarminī suvīrā tu mahābalāḥ /<sup>371</sup>  
 cakravartī mahāvīryā yāminī yuminī tathā //64//<sup>372</sup>

---

ABCD (dum skyes ma Tib); cf. ba dzra kha ḥā ro he J, vajrakhaṇḍarohe and khaṇḍarohā R, and khaṇḍarohā V ◇ rūpiṇī ] ABC (gzugs can ma Tib); rūpiṇī D; cf. ba dzra rū pi ḥī ye J, vajrarūpiṇīye and rūpiṇī R, and rūpiṇī V.

<sup>366</sup> pracaṇḍā ] ABD (rab gtum mo Tib); pracaṇḍā C; cf. ba dzra pra tsa ḥādī ye J, vajrapracandāye and pracaṇḍā R, and pracaṇḍā V ◇ caṇḍākṣī ] ABCD (gtum mig ma Tib); cf. ba dzra tsa ḥādī kṣī ye J, vajrapracandākṣīye and caṇḍākṣī R, and caṇḍākṣīnī V ◇ prabhāvatī ] ABCD ('od ldan ma Tib); cf. ba dzra pra bhā wa ti ye J, vajraprabhāmate and prabhāmatī R, and prabhāvatī V ◇ mahānāsā ] ABpcD (sna chen mo Tib); mahānāsā## Bac; mahānāsyā C; cf. ba dzra ma hā nā se J, vajramahānāsāye and mahānāsā R, and mahānāsā V.

<sup>367</sup> vīramatī ] ACD (dpa' blo mo Tib); vī~-lamatī B; cf. ba dzra bī ra ma tī ye J, vajravīramatīye and viramati R, and vīramatī V ◇ kharvarī ] ABCD (mi'u thung ma Tib); cf. ba dzra kha rba rī ye J, sarvvarīye and kharvvarī R, and kharrvvarī V ◇ ca ] ABC (dang Tib); om. D ◇ laṅkeśvarī ] ApcBCD (lang ka'i bdag mo Tib); ga Aac; cf. ba dzra laṁ ke shwa rī ye J, vajralaṁkeśvarīye and laṁkeśvarī R, and lamkeśvarī V ◇ drumacchāyā ] ApcBCD (shin grib ma Tib); bra Aac; cf. ba dzra dru ma tstshā ye J, vajradrumacchāyē and drumacchāyā R, and drūmacchāyayā V.

<sup>368</sup> airāvatī ] ABCD (sa srung ma Tib); cf. ba dzra ai ra wa tī ye J, vajra airāvatīye and ailāvatī R, and airāvatī V ◇ tathātra ] ABC (de bzhin 'dir Tib); tathāgra D ◇ mahābhairavī ] ABCD ('jigs byed chen mo Tib); cf. ba dzra ma hā bhai ra wī ye J, vajramahābhāhairaviye and mahābhāhairavī R, and mahābhāiravī V.

<sup>369</sup> vāyuvegā ] ABCD (rlung shugs ma Tib); cf. ba dzra bā yu be ge J, vajravāyuvegāye and vāyuvegā R, and vāyuvegā V ◇ surābhakṣī ] ABCD (chang za mo Tib); cf. ba dzra su ra bha kṣī ye J, vajrasurābhakṣīye and surābhakṣī R, and surābhakṣī V ◇ śyāmādevī ] corr. (sngo bsangs lha mo Tib); syāmādevī ABCD; cf. ba dzra shyā ma de wī ye J, vajrasyāmādevīye and syāmādevī R, and syāmādevī V ◇ subhadrikāḥ (for subhadrikā) ] ApcBCD. (rab bzang ma Tib); subhadrakāḥ Aac; cf. ba dzra su bha drī ye J, vajrasubhadrikāye and subhadrā R, and subhadrikāḥ V.

<sup>370</sup> hayakarṇā ] ABCD (rta rna ma Tib); cf. ba dzra ha ya ka ḥṇe J, vajrahayē karṇāyē and hayakarṇā R, and hayakarṇā V ◇ khagānanā ] ABCD (bya gdong ma Tib); cf. ba dzra kha gā na ne J, vajrakhagānanāyē and khagānanā R, and khagānanā V ◇ cakravegā ] ABCD ('khor lo'i shugs ma Tib); cf. ba dzra tsa kra ve ge J, vajracakravegāye and cakravegā (or cakravego) R, and cakravegā V ◇ khaṇḍarohikā ] ABCD (dum skyes ma Tib); cf. ba dzra kha ḥā ro he J, vajrakhaṇḍarohikāye and khaṇḍarohikā R, and khaṇḍarohikā V.

<sup>371</sup> śaunḍinī ] corr. (chang 'tshong Tib); saunḍinī ABCD; cf. ba dzra shau ḥādī nī ye J, śaunḍine and saunḍinī R, and saunḍinī V ◇ cakravarminī ] corr. ('khor lo'i go cha ma Tib); cakravarminī AB; cakravarminī CD; cf. ba dzra tsa kra wa rmi ḥī ye J, cakravaminīye and cakravarminī R, and cakravarminī V ◇ suvīrā ] ABCD (shin tu dpa' mo Tib); cf. ba dzra su pī re J, vajrasuvīrāya and suvīrā R, and suvīrā V ◇ mahābalāḥ (for mahābalā) ] ABC (stobs chen ma Tib); mahā Dac; mahābarāḥ Dpc; cf. ba dzra ma hā ba le J, mahābarāya and mahābalā R, and mahābalāḥ V.

<sup>372</sup> cakravartī ] CD ('khor los sgyur ma Tib); cakravarminī A; cakravarminī B; cf. ba dzra tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, cakravarminīye and cakravarminī R, and cakravarminī V ◇ mahāvīryā ] ABCD (brtson chen mo Tib); cf. ba dzra ma hā bī rye J, mahāvīryāya and mahāvīryā R, and mahāvīryyyā V ◇ yāminī ] ABCD (gshin rje ma Tib); cf. ba dzra ya mi nī ye J, yāminīye and yāminī R, and yāminī V ◇ yuminī (however, the best is mohanī) ] ABD; kāminī C; skyes gshin rje ma Tib; cf. ba dzra ya mi nī ye J, yuminīyai and yuminī R, and puṭāni V.

sañcālinī trāsanī ca canḍikā tu sarasvatī /<sup>373</sup>  
 icchāsiddhimahājvālā varṇa cakreṣu yādr̄sam //65//<sup>374</sup>  
 caturbhujā ekavaktrā kapālakhaṭvāṅgadharā /<sup>375</sup>  
 ḍamarukarttikā tathā muktakesā digambarā //66//<sup>376</sup>  
 pañcamudrādigāṭras tā vajramālāvibhūṣitā /<sup>377</sup>  
 pretāsanā mahāghorā sarvacakreṣu yoginī //67//<sup>378</sup>  
 nānābharaṇayuktāś ca prajñopāyānvitā tathā /<sup>379</sup>  
 evam ārūpyadhātuś ca pīṭhan tac ca nigadyate //68//<sup>380</sup>  
 pramuditā bhūmi vikhyātā pīṭhopapīṭhādikam punah /<sup>381</sup>  
 ekabhūmīṣu madhye ca dvādaśabhūmir iṣyate //69//<sup>382</sup>  
 evam sarveṣu jñātavyā ekadhātuṣu sarvakam /<sup>383</sup>  
 sattrimśati samākhyātā sarvaguṇamayam vibhuḥ //70//<sup>384</sup>  
 evañ ca dhātu vīrāṇāṁ yoginīnāṁ svabhāvakam /<sup>385</sup>

---

<sup>373</sup> sañcālinī ] ABD (g-yo byed Tib); sacālinī C; cf. ba dzra sa nytsa li ni J, samcāminīye and samcāriṇī (ac) and samcāriṇī (pc) R, and mañjalinī V ◇ trāsanī ] ABCD (skrag byed ma Tib); cf. ba dzra trā si nī J, trāsanīye and samṛāśinī R, and trāśanī V ◇ ca ] ACD; om. B ◇ canḍikā ] ABCD (gtum mo Tib); cf. ba dzra tsa ḥdi ke J, canḍikāye and canḍikā R, and canḍikā V ◇ sarasvatī ] ABCD (dbyangs can ma Tib); cf. ba dzra sā ra swa tī ye J, sarasvatīye and sarasvatī R, and saraśvatī V.

<sup>374</sup> icchāsiddhi- ] ABCD ('dod 'grub ma Tib); cf. ba dzra i tshtsha si dlyhai J, icchāsiddhiye (or icchāsirddhiya) and icchāsiddhā R, and icchāsiddhi V ◇ -mahājvālā ] ABCD ('bar chen mo Tib); cf. ba dzra ma hā dzwa lī ye J, mahājvārāye and mahājvālā R, and mahājvālā V ◇ varṇa cakreṣu (for varṇam cakre) ] (kha dog 'khor lo Tib); varṇṇam cakreṣu B; cf. varṇṇa cakreṣu V and 15.78b, 15.91b, and 15.200b of the *Dākārṇava*.

<sup>375</sup> ekavaktrā ] ApcBCD (zhal gcig ma Tib); ekavarnṇā Aac.

<sup>376</sup> muktakesā ] ABC (skra grol Tib); muktakesā D ◇ digambarā ] ABD (phyogs kyi gos can ma Tib); digambarāḥ C.

<sup>377</sup> -gāṭras tā (for -gāṭrā sā) ] ABD; grāṭras tā C; sku la Tib; cf. gāṭras tā R and gāṭrasthā V ◇ -vibhūṣitā ] BpcD (rnām par brgyan Tib); vibhūtāḥ A; vibhūtā BacCD; cf. vibhūṣitāḥ R and vibhūṣitā V.

<sup>378</sup> pretāsanā ] ABD (yi dags gdan can Tib); pretāsana C ◇ -cakreṣu ] ACD ('khor lo Tib); cakeṣu B.

<sup>379</sup> -yuktāś (for -yuktā) ] ABCD (dang ldan pa Tib); cf. yuktāś R and V ◇ -yānvitā ] AC (ldan pa Tib); yāndhitā B; yānvitām D.

<sup>380</sup> ārūpya- ] ABD (gzugs med Tib); ārupya C ◇ tac ca ] AD (de yang Tib); c ca B; caiva C ◇ nigadyate ] ABpcCD (nges par brjod Tib); ninigadyate Bac.

<sup>381</sup> bhūmi (m.c. for bhūmir) ] AD (sat Tib); bhumi B; tumi C; cf. bhūmī R and bhūmi V ◇ pīṭhopapīṭhā- ] ApcBC (gnas dang nye gnas Tib); pīṭhopīṭhā Aac; pīṭhe pa / pīṭhā D.

<sup>382</sup> eka J ABCD; de ltar Tib; cf. gcig *Bohitā* (141r5) ◇ -bhūmīṣu (perhaps m.c. for -bhūmīṣu to lengthen the last syllable of the first pāda following the first pāda in the previous line) ] ABC (sa yi Tib); bhūmī ca D; cf. bhūmīṣu V ◇ dvādaśā- ] ABD (bcu gnyis Tib); dvādaśā C.

<sup>383</sup> evam ] AC (de ltar Tib); eva BD ◇ jñātavyā (for jñātavyam) ] ABCD (shes bya Tib); cf. jñātavyam V ◇ ekadhātuṣu ] ABCD; khams gcig 'dir Tib.

<sup>384</sup> sattrimśati samākhyātā (for sattrimśatih samākhyātāh) ] ABCD (sum cu rtsa drug bshad pa rnams Tib); cf. sattrimśati samākhyātā V ◇ vibhuḥ (for vibhu) ] ABCD (gtso bo Tib); cf. punah V.

<sup>385</sup> dhātu (m.c. for dhātūr, used as neuter) ] ABpcD (khams dTib); dhaśī Bac; dhātum C; cf. dhātu V ◇ yoginīnām ] ApcBC (rnāl 'byor ma rnams Tib); yoginīnām Aac; yoginī nānā D ◇ svabhāvakam ] AC (rang bzhin can Tib); svabhāvakah BD.

cakravādeṣu sattvānām upapādya kulaḥ kramāt /<sup>386</sup>  
 te punah sattrimśato bhinnā deśe deśe kramāya tu //71//<sup>387</sup>  
 iti vajracakram <prathamam> /72/<sup>388</sup>

#### 5.4.3. The Heart Circle (*hṛdayacakra*) (15.73–85)

atha tadbāhyato vakṣye hṛdayacakredam punah /<sup>389</sup>  
 raktaśītavarṇeṣv evañ cakrāreṣu ca madhyataḥ //73//<sup>390</sup>  
 vajradharī akṣobhyī tu vairocānī ratneśikā /<sup>391</sup>  
 padmanartī amoghī ca locanā māmakīva tu //74//<sup>392</sup>  
 pāñḍarā tārā rūpavajrā śabdagandharasas tathā /<sup>393</sup>  
 sparśadharmaḍhātuvajrā ca khitigarbhī khagarbhakī //75//<sup>394</sup>

<sup>386</sup> upapādya (for upapādyah] ABCD; rdzus skyes Tib; cf. upapādya V ◇ kulaḥ] AB (rigs kyi Tib); kulam CD; cf. kulam V.

<sup>387</sup> sattrimśato (m.c. for sattrimśat or used as sattrimśat+tas) ] ABCD (sum cu rtsa drug gi Tib) ◇ deśe deśe] AB (yul dang yul Tib); deśadeśe C; deśaśe D.

<sup>388</sup> prathamam ] em.; om. ABC; prathamam D; n.e. Tib; cf. prathama R and om. V. Although it makes sense, prathamam is perhaps an interpolation.

<sup>389</sup> -bāhyato ] ABC (phyi rol Tib); bāhyako D ◇ -cakredam (for cakram idam) ] ABC ('khor lo 'di Tib); cakram D; cf. cakram R, cakram idam V, and -cakredam *Dākāryava* (15.211b).

<sup>390</sup> -varṇeṣv ] AC (kha dog la Tib); varṇaśaṣ BD ◇ -reṣu] ACD (rtsibs kyi Tib); ~leṣu B ◇ madhyataḥ] ABD (dbus su Tib); madhyagah C.

<sup>391</sup> vajradharī ] ABCD (rdo rje 'chang ma Tib); cf. ba dzra ba dzra dha rī ye J, vajradhariye, and vajradhārī (ac) and vajradhārī (pc) R, and vajradhari V ◇ akṣobhyī ] corr. (mi bskyod ma Tib); akṣobhī AD; akṣo B; akṣobhye C; cf. ba dzra a kṣo bhye ye J, akṣobhye and akṣobhyī R, and akṣobhye V ◇ vairocānī ] ABCD (rnam snang Tib); cf. ba dzra bai ro tsa nī yai J, vairocānīye and vairocānī R, and vairocānī V ◇ ratneśikā] corr. (rin chen dbang mo Tib); ratneśikā ACD; ratnaśikā B; cf. ba dzra ra tna shi khi nī ye J, ratneśikāyī and ratneśikā R, and ratnosikā V.

<sup>392</sup> padmanartī ] ABCDpc (pa dma gar ma Tib); padmartī Dac; cf. ba dzra pa dma na rtte shwa rī ye J, padmanṛttaiye and padmanartī R, and padmanṛtya V ◇ amoghī ] ABCD (don yod ma Tib); cf. ba dzra a mo ghī ye J, amoghīye and amoghī R, and amoghā V ◇ locanā] A (spyan ma Tib); locanī BD; rocanī C; cf. ba dzra lo tsa nī ye J, locanīye and locanā R, and rocanī V ◇ māmakī-] ABCD (mā ma kī Tib); cf. ba dzra mā ma kī ye J, vajramāmakīye and māmakī R, and māmakī V.

<sup>393</sup> pāñḍarā ] corr. (gos dkar Tib); pāñḍarā AB; pāñḍalā C; pāñḍrarī D; cf. ba dzra pa ḥa ra ba si nī ye J, pāñḍarāyai and pāñḍarā R, and pāñḍū V ◇ tārā] BC (sgrol ma Tib); tā++ A; tārī D; cf. ba dzra tā rā yai J, tārāyai and tārā R, and tārā V ◇ rūpavajrā ] em. (gzugs rdo rje Tib); rūpam vajra AB; rupavajra C; rupavajrī D; cf. ba dzra rū pa ba dzre J, rūpavajrāyai and rūpavajrā R, and rūpavajra V ◇ śabdagandharasas ] ABC (sgra and dri dang ro Tib); sabdagandharasas D; cf. ba dzra sha bda ba dzre, ba dzra ga ndha ba dzre, and ba dzra rā sa ba dzre J, śabdavajrāyai, gaṇḍhavajrāyai, and rasavajrāyai, and śabdavajrā gandhavajrā rasavajrā R, and śabdagandharasas V.

<sup>394</sup> sparśa- ] ABCD (reg Tib); cf. ba dzra spa rṣa ba dzre J, parśavajrāyai and spaśavajrā R, and sparśa V ◇ -dharmadhātuvajrā ] ABC (chos dbyings rdo rje ma Tib); dharmadhātuvajrī D; cf. ba dzra dha rmma dhā tu ba dzre J, dharmmadhātuvjre and dharmmadhātuvajrā R, and dharmmadhātuvajrā V ◇ khitigarbhī (for kṣitigarbhī) ] ABD (sa snying ma Tib); kṣitigarbhā C; cf. ba dzra kṣi ti ga rbhī ye J, kṣitigarbhīye and kṣitigarbhā R, and kṣitigarbhā V. The Middle-Indic word *khiti* (for *kṣiti*) is used in the Buddhist Apabhṝma verses such as *Hevajra* (II.4.67a). ◇ khagarbhakī ] ABCD (mkha' snying mo Tib); cf. ba dzra kha ga rbha kī ye J, khagarbhīye and khagarbhā R, khagarbhākā V.

pānī ca lokanāthī tu sarvanī samantabhadrī /<sup>395</sup>  
ratnolakī nairātmyā ca bhrkuṭī pannasorikā //76//<sup>396</sup>  
 yamāntakī prajñāntī ca padmāntakī tu vighnāntakī /<sup>397</sup>  
 acalī nīladaṇḍī ca ṭakkirājī mahābalā //77//<sup>398</sup>  
 uṣṇīṣā sumbharājī ca varna cakre tu yādrśām /<sup>399</sup>  
 śesām ca vajracakresu vaktrādisarvalakṣānam //78//<sup>400</sup>  
 upapītheshu devīnāṁ svābhopāyena cintayet /  
 pratyālīdhopadenāpi vijñeyam sarvacakrake //79//<sup>401</sup>  
rūpadhātu vimalā ca dvīpaṁ prathamakam matam /<sup>402</sup>

---

<sup>395</sup> pānī ] ABCD (phyag mo Tib); cf. ba dzra ba dzra pā nī ye J, vajrapāṇīye and vajramānī R, and pānī V ◇ lokanāthī ] ABCD ('jig rten mgon po ma Tib); cf. ba dzra lo ka nā tha nī ye J, lokanāthīye and lokanāthī R, and lokalokanāthī V ◇ sarvanī (for sarvanīvaraṇaviskambhī) ] AB (sgrib kun sel ma Tib); sarvanī C; sarvvanī D; cf. ba dzra sa rba a ba ra na ni ḍkām bhī nī ye J, sarvvanivarabhiskambhiye and sarvvanivarāṇabhiskambhī R, and sarvvanī V ◇ samantabhadrī ] em. (kun bzang mo Tib); samantaprabhā ABC; samantaprabhī D; cf. ba dzra sa ma nta bha drī ye J, samantabhadrīye and samantabhadrā R, and samantaprabhāh V; samantaprabhā is the name of a bodhisattva's level (*bhūmi*) and not the name of a bodhisattva.

<sup>396</sup> ratnolakī (m.c. for ratnolkī or ratnolkā) ] ABC (rin chen sgron me Tib); ratnorakī D; cf. ba dzra ra tno lkī ye J, ratnolkīye and ratnalkā R, and ratnolakī V ◇ nairātmyā ] corr. (bdag med ma Tib); nairātmā ABCD; cf. ba dzra nai rā tmyā ye J, nairātmyāyai and nairātmā R, and nairātmā V ◇ bhrkuṭī ] ABCD (khero gnyer Tib); cf. ba dzra bhr̄ ku ti kī ye J, bhr̄kuṭīye and bhr̄kuṭī R, and bhr̄kuṭī V ◇ panṇasorikā (for parṇaśabarikā, m.c. for parṇaśabari) ] A (ri khrod lo ma can Tib); panṇasorikāh B; parṇasaurikāh C; parṇasaurikīh D; cf. ba dzra pa rṇa sha ba rī ye J, parṇaśabarakāyai and parṇaśabarī R, and parṇaśārikā V. See also panṇa (for parṇa) PH. The word -sorikā appears to be a dialectal pronunciation of -śabarikā to accommodate the meter.

<sup>397</sup> yamāntakī ] ABC (gshin mthar byed ma Tib); yamāntakī D; cf. ba dzra ya mā nta kī ye J, yamāntakīye and yamāntakī R, and yamāntakī V ◇ prajñāntī ca (m.c. for prajñāntakī ca) ] AB (shes mtha' ma Tib); prajñāntakī ca C; prajñāntakī D; cf. ba dzra pra dznyā nta kī ye J, prajñāntakīye and padmāntakī R, and prajñāntakī V ◇ padmāntakī ] ABCD (pad mtha' ma Tib); cf. pa dmā nta kī ye J, padmāntakiya and prajñāntakī R, and padmāntakī V ◇ vighnāntakī ] D (beggs mthar byed ma Tib); vighnāntakā Aac; vighnāntikā ApcBpcC; vi Bac; cf. ba dzra bi ghñā nta kī ye J, padmāntakīye and vighnāntakī R, and vighnāntakī V.

<sup>398</sup> This line is omitted in Bac. ◇ acalī ] ABpc (mi g-yo ma Tib); acalā C; acarī D; cf. ba dzra a tsa lī ye J, acalīye and acalī R, and acalā V ◇ nīladaṇḍī ] ABpcC (dbiyug sngon ma Tib); nīradaṇḍī D; cf. ba dzra nī la da nīdī ye J, ṭakkirājīye and nīradaṇḍī R, and nīladaṇḍā V ◇ ṭakkirājī ] A ('dod rgyal ma Tib); ṭakkirājā Bpc; ṭarkirāja C; ṭakkirājī D; cf. ba dzra ṭa kki rā dzī ye J, nīladaṇḍīya and ṭakkirājī R, and ṭakkirājā V ◇ mahābalā ] ABpcC (stobs chen mo Tib); mahābalī D; cf. ba dzra ma hā ba lī ye J, mahābaliye and mahābamahābali R, and mahābalā V.

<sup>399</sup> This line is omitted in Bac. ◇ uṣṇīṣā ] ABpc (gtsug tor ma Tib); om. Bac; uṣṇīṣā C; uṣṇīṣī D; cf. ba dzra u smī sī ye J, uṣṇīṣacakrīye and uṣṇīṣā R, and uṣṇīṣā V ◇ sumbharājīnī ca ] ABpcC (gnod mdzes ma Tib); om. Bac; sumbharājīnī ca D; cf. ba dzra su mbha rā dzī ye J, sumbharājīye and sumbharājī R, and sumbharājī V ◇ varna (for varnam) ] ABpcCD (kha dog Tib); om. Bac; cf. varna V and 15.65d, 91b, and 200b of the *Dākārīṇava*. ◇ cakre tu ] ABpcCD ('khor lo Tib); om. Bac ◇ yādrśām (for yādrśām) ] AC (ji bzhin Tib); sām Bac; yāśām Bpc; yādrśām D; cf. yādrśām *Dākārīṇava* (15.65d, 91b, and 200b) and yādrśām V.

<sup>400</sup> -cakresu (for -cakre) ] ABD; cakre tu C; 'khor lo bzhin Tib ◇ vaktrādi- ] ACD (zhal la sogs pa'i Tib); vaktodi B ◇ -laksānam ] ABC (mtshan nyid Tib); rakṣānam D.

<sup>401</sup> vijñeyam sarvacakrake ] ABCD; n.e. Tib.

<sup>402</sup> -dhātu (for -dhātur) ] ABCD (khams Tib); cf. ++t+ R and dhātu V; it is also possible to edit this as a compound.

nāyakan tu vijānīyāl laghuherukam iṣyate //80//  
padmaherukam tr̄tīye caturthyākāśakam matam /<sup>403</sup>  
bhairambham pañcame heruh ṣaṣṭhame tddhitherukam matam //81//<sup>404</sup>  
saptame jvālaheruñ ca aṣṭame dravaherukam /<sup>405</sup>  
navame jñānaheruñ ca daśame cittaherukam //82//<sup>406</sup>  
ekādaśe vāk-heruñ ca dvādaśe kāyikam matam /<sup>407</sup>  
dvādaśa te mahāvajraherukam nānyatantrataḥ //83//<sup>408</sup>  
saṃsthānam yādṛśam teṣu tricakrasamvaraherukam /<sup>409</sup>  
varṇam svasvacakreṣu lakṣayed buddhimān narah //84//<sup>410</sup>  
iti hr̄dayacakram dvitīyam /85/<sup>411</sup>

#### 5.4.4. The Merit Circle (*gunacakra*) (15.86–111)

atha tadbāhye sarvagunam nāma cakram śuklaraktakam /<sup>412</sup>  
vajrāramadhyato dadyāt ṣaṭtrimśadhūtikām varām //86//<sup>413</sup>  
brāhmaṇī ksatriṇī vaiśyī sūdrī caṇḍalinī suci /<sup>414</sup>

- <sup>403</sup> -herukan] AB (he ru ka Tib); herukai C; heruka D ◇ tr̄tīye ] A (gsum par Tib); tr̄tīyam BC; tr̄tīya D ◇ caturthyā- (for caturtha ā-) ] AC (bzhi pa Tib); caturthyām B; caturthā D; cf. caturthyām V ◇ -kāśakam matam ] AB (nam mkha' par 'dod Tib); kāśakam akam C; kāśakarmmatam D.
- <sup>404</sup> bhairambham ] A ('thor rlung Tib); bhairamba BD; bhairava C ◇ heruh (m.c. for herukam) ] ABCD (he ru ka Tib); cf. heruh V, and -herum Dākārṇava (15.82a, 82c, and 83a) ◇ tddhitherukam ] A (sa yi he ru ka Tib); dviherukam B; rddhisherukam C; dviherukam D; cf. dviheluka R (from 27r3) and dveherukī V; A's reading ṣaṣṭhame tddhitherukam may be a corruption of ṣaṣṭhe medinīherukam, although it is unmetrical. ◇ matam ] ABCD; n.e. Tib.
- <sup>405</sup> jvāla- (m.c. for jvālā-) ] ABC ('bar ba'i Tib); jvāra D ◇ -heruñ (m.c. for herukam) ] ABD (he ru ka Tib); herukam C.
- <sup>406</sup> -heruñ (m.c. for -herukam) ] ABD (he ru ka Tib); herukam C.
- <sup>407</sup> -heruñ (m.c. for -herukam) ] AB (he ru ka Tib); heru C; ppharukam D ◇ kāyikam ] ABC (sku yi Tib); kāpikam D.
- <sup>408</sup> dvādaśa ] ABD (bcu gnyis Tib); dvādaśam C ◇ nānyatantrataḥ ] ABD (rgyud gzhan med Tib); nānyataḥ C.
- <sup>409</sup> saṃsthānam ] ACD (dbyibs Tib); sasthānam B ◇ teṣu ] ABD (de rnams Tib); śu C ◇ -samvara- ] ApcBCD (sdom Tib); heru Aac.
- <sup>410</sup> varṇam ] ABC (sku mdog Tib); varṇa D ◇ buddhimān narah ] ABCD; blo ldan rnams kyis Tib.
- <sup>411</sup> dvitīyam ] C (gnyis pa Tib); dvitīyah ABD.
- <sup>412</sup> tad- ] ABC (de Tib); om. D ◇ nāma ] ABD (zhes bya'i Tib); rāmā C.
- <sup>413</sup> -trimśa- (for -trimśad-) ] ABC (sum cu Tib); trimśad D; cf. trimśad V ◇ -dhūtikām ] ABD; dhūtikām C; pho nya ma Tib; cf. dūtikā R and dhūtikām V.
- <sup>414</sup> brāhmaṇī ] BCD (bram ze Tib); brāhmaṇī A; cf. ba dzra brāhmaṇī ye J, brahmāṇīye and brāhmaṇī R, and brāhmaṇī V ◇ ksatriṇī ] B (rgyal rigs Tib); ksatriṇī A; ksatriṇī CD; cf. ba dzra ksātriṇī ye J, ksatriye and ksatriṇī R, and ksatriṇī V ◇ vaiśyī ] corr. (rje'u rigs mo Tib); vemśī AB; vamśī C; vaiśī D; cf. ba dzra bai shī ye J, vaiśyaye and vaiśī R, and vaiśī V; see also vaiśyā Kālacakra (3.130) and Laghutantraṭīkā (p. 69, l. 5) ◇ sūdrī ] BC (dmangs mo Tib); sūdrī AD; cf. ba dzra shu dri nī ye J, sūdrīye and sūdrī R, and sūdrī V ◇ caṇḍalinī ] ABC (gtum mo Tib); caṇḍalinīva tu D; cf. ba dzra tsā n̄da li nī ye J, caṇḍiyai and caṇḍalinī R, and caṇḍalinī V ◇ suci (perhaps for śvacī, m.c. for śvapacī) ] AB (khyi 'tshod ma Tib); sūci CD; cf. ba dzra shwa tsi ni ye J, suciye and sūci R, and sūci V.

ḍombī naṭī kapālinī kaivartī tu veṇunaṭī //87//<sup>415</sup>  
 śaṅkhinī tantuvāpī ca kandunī kāṣṭhakārikā /<sup>416</sup>  
 mālinī tailinī cchepī kośakārī dhūtinī //88//<sup>417</sup>  
 haḍagādī gaṇikā ca kallavālī tu kūparī /<sup>418</sup>  
 rājabhaṭī khaṭṭikī ca tambolavikrayīva tu //89//<sup>419</sup>  
 suvarṇakārī lohārī maṇihārī tu dāvakī /<sup>420</sup>

---

<sup>415</sup> ḍombī ] ABC (g-yung mo Tib); ḍombī D; cf. ba dzra ḍo mbi nī ye J, ḍombiye and ḍombinī R, and ḍombī V ◇ naṭī ] AD (gar ma Tib); nartī BC; cf. ba dzra nā ṭī ye J, naṭiyē and naṭī R, and narti V ◇ kapālinī ] ABC (thod pa can Tib); kapilinī D; cf. ba dzra ka pā li nī ye J, kapāliye and kapālinī R, and kapālinī V ◇ kaivartī ] ABC (nya pa mo Tib); kaivartti D; cf. ba dzra kai wa rtī ye J, kevarṭtīye and kaivartti R, and kaivartti V ◇ veṇunaṭī ] ABD; veṇumaṭī C; smyig dkar ma Tib; cf. ba dzra be ḋu nā ṭī ye J, venunadiye and veṇunaṭī R, veṇunaṭī V.

<sup>416</sup> śaṅkhinī ] C (dung mkhan mo Tib); samkhinī ABD; cf. ba dzra sham kha kī ye J, śamkhinīye and śaṅkhinī R, and śamkhinī V ◇ tantuvāpī ] AC (tha ga mo Tib); AC; tantravāpī BD; cf. ba dzra ta ntu ba ya kī ye J, tantuvāpīye, and ta## (ac) and tantuvāpī (pc) R, and tantravāpī V; see also Amśukārī Kālacakra (3.131), which is tantravāyī according to the *Vimalaprabhā*, and amśukārīnī Laghutantraṭīkā (p. 69, l. 8) ◇ kandunī (for kandukī) ] ABCD (khur ba mkhan mo Tib); cf. ba dzra ka ḋu nā kī ye J, kanduniye and kaṇḍunī R, kaṇḍukī V, and kandukī Kālacakra (3.131) and Laghutantraṭīkā (p. 69, l. 14). It seems that the original *kandukī* was changed into *kandunī* (ABCDR) and *kaṇḍukī* (JV) separately. ◇ kāṣṭhakārikā ] ABCDpc (shing bzo ma Tib); kāṣṭharikā Dac; cf. ba dzra ka ḋu nā kā ri kī ye J, kāṣṭhakāriye and kāṣṭhakārīnī R, and kāṣṭhakārikā V.

<sup>417</sup> mālinī ] ApcC (phreng ma Tib); sā Aac; mālinī B; mārinī D; cf. ba dzra mā lā kī ye J, māline and mārinī R, and mālinī V ◇ tailinī ] AB; tailinī C; tairinī D; kha ma Tib; cf. ba dzra tai lī ye J, terine and telinī R, and tailinī V ◇ cchepī ] ABC (tshos ma Tib); ccheyī D; also possible to read A as ccheyī; cf. ba dzra tstshī yī ye J, cchepīye and cchepī R, and cchepī V; see also raṅgakārī Kālacakra (3.132), which is lāksākārī according to the *Vimalaprabhā*, and lāksākārīnī Laghutantraṭīkā (p. 69, l. 11); see also chedha (“smear with fragrant things such as sandalwood,” or “theft” or “thief”) and cheppa (“tail” or “penis”) PH ◇ kośakārī ] D (srin bal byed ma Tib); kosakārī AB; kāṁśakārī ca C; cf. ba dzra ko ḋa kā ri ye J, kośakāliye and kośakālī R, and kośakālī V ◇ dhūtinī (for dūtīnī, m.c. for dūtī) ] ABCD (pho nya mo Tib); cf. ba dzra dū ṭī ye J, dhūtanīye and dhūtinī R, and dhūtinī V; dūtī and (ava)dhūtī are equivalent in the etymology in the *Dākārījava* (12.33).

<sup>418</sup> haḍagādī ] AD; haḍagā BC; bshang ‘phyag ma Tib; cf. ba dzra ha ḍa gā ḍī ye J, hatagīye and hatagādi R, and haḍagā V; see also haḍḍinī Kālacakra (3.134) and Laghutantraṭīkā (p. 69, l. 6); in Hindi *had* (Sanskrit *hadḍa*) means bone and *gāḍnā* means to drive (and *gāḍī* means carriage). ◇ gaṇikā ] corr. (rtsis mkhan ma Tib); gaṇikā or garikā A; gaṇikā AB; garikā C; gaṇiki D; cf. ba dzra ga ḋi kī ye J, dimgalikīye and ṭārikā R, and garikārī V; see also gaṇikā Kālacakra (3.131) and Laghutantraṭīkā (p. 69, l. 16). ◇ kallavālī (for kalyapālī) ] AB (chang ‘tshong Tib); kallivālī C; karṇṇakārī D; cf. ba dzra ka ḋrṇna ba lī ye J, karṇṇakāiye and karṇṇakālī R, and kallavārī V; see also śaṇḍinī Kālacakra (3.130) and kalyapālinī Laghutantraṭīkā (p. 69, l. 8); see also kallavāla PH ◇ kūparī (m.c. for kūpakārī) ] BD (ldum ra ḋi gnyer ba mo Tib); kūyarī A; kupakārīnī C; cf. ba dzra ku ya ḋi ye J, kūpaliye and kūyarī R, and kūparī V; see also kūpakārtī Kālacakra (3.133) and kūpakārtī Laghutantraṭīkā (p. 69, l. 9).

<sup>419</sup> rājabhaṭī ] AB (rgyal pos bkrabs ma Tib); rājabhaṭṭī CD; cf. ba dzra rā ḍza bha ḫī ye J, rājabhaṭīye and rājabhatī R, and rājabhaṭṭī V ◇ khaṭṭikī ] corr. (shan pa mo Tib); gaṭṭikī ABCD; cf. ba dzra kha ḫī kī ye J, gatikāye, and gatikī (ac) and gatikī (pc) R, and gaṭṭikī V; see also khaṭṭikī Kālacakra (3.131) and khaṭṭikīnī Laghutantraṭīkā (p. 69, l. 5) and the encoding of the letters *khaṭvāṅga* as *gatvāṅga* in Chapter 16 of the *Dākārījava* (footnote 91). ◇ tambolavikrayīva (for tāmbūlavikrayīva) ] AB (so rtsi ‘tshong bar byed ma Tib); tambolavikrayī ca C; tamborī vikrayīva D; cf. ba dzra tā mbo la wa kri yī ye J, tāmboliniye and tāmbolavikiyī R, and tamboravikrayī V; see also tambola (for tāmbūla) PH.

<sup>420</sup> suvarṇakārī ] ApcBD (gsér mgar mo Tib); surṇṇakārī Aac; svavarṇṇakārī C; cf. ba dzra sau ba ḋrṇna kā ḋi ye J, svarṇṇakāliye and svavarṇṇakālī R, and suvarṇṇakārī V ◇ lohārī (m.c. for lohakārī) ] AB (lcags mgar mo Tib); lohakārī CD; cf. ba dzra lo ḋi ye J, lohakārāye and lohārī R, and lohakārī V;

mlecchī odinī vanījī pattharagādī kṛṣikān /90//<sup>421</sup>  
 carmakārī ca yoginī varṇā cakreṣu ṭeṣu taḥt /<sup>422</sup>  
 śeṣam sarvan tu draṣṭavyā yathā hṛdayacakrake //91//<sup>423</sup>  
**kṣetram atra** vijānīyāt kāmadhātusarvakulātmakām /<sup>424</sup>  
 dvitīyadvipakam ity āhuḥ prajñopāyātmakam svakam //92//<sup>425</sup>  
 prabhākārī bhūmiś caiva pūjanīyā guruḥ svayam /<sup>426</sup>  
 svanāmoccāraṇamāntrais tu pranavādyā prakīrtitāḥ //93//<sup>427</sup>  
 hūṁhūṁphaṭkārāntesv eva sarvacakreṣu kārayet /<sup>428</sup>  
 tadbāhye vartulan dadyāt dvirekhākṛṣṇanilakam //94//<sup>429</sup>  
 dvāratoranavedī ca hārārdhahāraśobhitām /<sup>430</sup>  
 pūrvadvāreṣu madhye ca kākāsyā dākinī yataḥ //95//<sup>431</sup>

---

see also lohakārī Kālacakra (3.132) and Laghutantratīkā (p. 69, l. 11) ◇ manihārī ] em. (nor bu brgyud ma Tib); ma+ihārī A; ma..hārī B; mānsahārī C; mansakārī D; cf. ba dzra ma ni hā ri ye J, mañihāriya and mañihāri R, and mānsakārī V; see also mañikārī Kālacakra (3.131) and Laghutantratīkā (p. 69, l. 10) ◇ dāvakī ] ABD (nags pa mo Tib); pāvakī C; cf. ba dzra dā bā ki ye J, dāvakiye and dāvakī R, and dāvakī V.

<sup>421</sup> mlecchī ] AC (kla klo Tib); slecchī B; mlacchī D; cf. ba dzra mle tstshe dī ye J, mlecchiye and mlecchī R, and mlecchī V ◇ odinī ] ABCD (o di Tib); cf. (This is a part of the name of the previous goddess ba dzra mle tstshe dī) J, odinīya and odinī R, and odinī V ◇ vanījī ] corr. (tshong pa mo Tib); vanījī ABCD; cf. ba dzra ba ni dzī ye J, vanījiye and vanīji R, and jī V ◇ pattharagādī (for prastaragādī) ] ABCD; rdo bzo ma Tib ; cf. ba dzra pa tha ra gā dhī ye J, pathāragādīye and pathāragādī R, vaspharagā (or vastharagā) V, and pathara (for prastara) PH; gādīhī is obscure, although in Hindi gādhnā is to shape or forge. ◇ kṛṣikān (for kṛṣikā) ] ABCD (zhing las ma Tib); cf. ba dzra kṝ si kā rī ye J, kṛṣikīye and kṛṣikārī R, and kṛṣīn V.

<sup>422</sup> carmakārī ] ABCD (ko lpags mo Tib); cf. ba dzra tsa rma kā ri ye J, carmmakārī (this is not a name of a goddess) R, and carmmakārī V ◇ varṇa cakreṣu ṭeṣu taḥt (perhaps for varṇam cakre tu yāḍrāṣam) ] ABCD ('di rnams 'khor lo'i kha dog go Tib); cf. varṇṇā cakreṣu eṣu ca V and 15.65d, 78b, and 200b of the Dākārnava.

<sup>423</sup> śeṣam J C (lhag ma Tib); sesam ABD ◇ draṣṭavyā (for draṣṭavyam or paśyed) ] ABCD (shes par bya Tib); cf. draṣṭavyā V ◇ hṛdaya- ] C (snying po yi Tib); hṛdayeṣu ABD; cf. hṛdayeṣu V.

<sup>424</sup> kṣetram atra ] em. ('dir ni zhing du Tib); kṣetramantra ABCD; cf. kṣetra R and kṣatramantra V ◇ -sarvakulātmakām (for -sarvakulātmakam) ] AB (rigs kun bdag nyid Tib); kulātmakām C; sarvvakurmmakām D; cf. kulātmajāḥ R and sakulātmakā V.

<sup>425</sup> dvitīya- ] ABC (gnyis pa'i Tib); dvitīye D ◇ āhuḥ ] ABD (bshad Tib); āhūḥ C ◇ svakam ] ABC (rang gi Tib); svayam D.

<sup>426</sup> bhūmiś caiva ] A (sa de bzhih Tib); bhūmiś caiva B; bhūmikam ca C; bhūmim caiva D ◇ pūjanīyā (for pūjanīyo) ] ApcBC (mchod par bya Tib); pūjanīya Aac; pūjanīyā tu D; cf. pūjanīyā V.

<sup>427</sup> svanāmoccāraṇa- ] AD (rang ming brjod pa'i Tib); svanāmorāṇa B; svānāraṇā C ◇ -mantrais (for -mantrās) ] ABCD (sngags la Tib); cf. mantraiḥ V ◇ -dyā (for -dyāḥ) ] ABCD (thog mar Tib); cf. dyā V ◇ prakīrtitāḥ ] AB (rab tu grags Tib); prakāḥ C; prakīrtitā D.

<sup>428</sup> -kārāntesv (for -kārāntā or m.c. for -kārā antesv) ] ABC (yi ge mthar Tib); kāntesv D; cf. kālāntesu V ◇ eva ] ABCD; de ltar Tib; om. V ◇ kārayet ] ABC (bya Tib); kālayet D; kārayet V.

<sup>429</sup> -bāhye ] ABC (phyi rol Tib); bāhya D ◇ vartulan ] AC (zlum por Tib); vatulam B; varturam D ◇ dadyāt ] ACD (sbyin Tib); dadyāta B ◇ -rekhā- ] AB (ri mo Tib); lekhā C; leṣā D.

<sup>430</sup> dvāra- ] A (sgo Tib); dvārā BCD ◇ -vedī ] corr. (kha khyer Tib); vedhī ABCD; cf. vedi R and vedhī V; see also vedi or vei (for vedī) PH ◇ hārā- ] ABC (dra ba Tib); horā D ◇ -śobhitām (for -śobhitam or -śobhitā) ] corr. (mdzes Tib); sobhitām AB; śobhitam C; sobhitam D; cf. śobhitāh V.

<sup>431</sup> -dvāreṣu (m.c. for -dvāre) ] ABC (sgo yi Tib); dvāleṣu D; cf. dvāre R and dvāreṣu V. ◇ madhye ca ] ACD (dbus su yang Tib); om. Bac; madhya ca Bpc ◇ kākāsyā ] ABpcD (khwa gdong ma Tib): om.

uttare ulūkāsyā tu paścime śvānavaktrikā /<sup>432</sup>  
 dakṣine sūkarāsyā tu varṇam lāmādikā parā //96//<sup>433</sup>  
 agninairtyavāyavye iśāne koṇavāsinī /<sup>434</sup>  
 yamadādhī dūtī damṣṭri mathanī yathākramat /<sup>435</sup>  
 dvau dvau varṇasamā kāryā mukhānurūpataḥ kramat /<sup>436</sup>  
 pūrvottarapaścime tu dakṣine bhūmayaḥ sadā //98//<sup>437</sup>  
 kṛṣṇaṇilaharidraktā pītavarnā tu kārayet /<sup>438</sup>  
 sahajamaṇḍalam evam yasmāc cakracatuṣṭayam //99//<sup>439</sup>  
 puṭam dharmasambhoganirmāṇam paścāt kāryā yathākramat /<sup>440</sup>  
 dvitīyacakram trirekham tṛtīyañ caturekhakam //100//<sup>441</sup>  
 caturtham pañcarekhātmā śmaśānam sarvataḥ kramat /<sup>442</sup>

---

Bac; kākāsyā C; cf. ba dzra kā kā sye J, kākāsyāya and kākāsyā R, and kākāsyā V ◇ dākinī ] ABpcCD (mkha' 'gro ma Tib); *om.* Bac ◇ yataḥ (for yathā) ] ACD ('dra'i Tib); *om.* Bac; yata Bpc.

<sup>432</sup> This line is omitted in Bac. ◇ ulūkāsyā ] AD ('ug pa'i gdong can ma Tib); ulūkā~syā Bpc; ulūkāsyā C; cf. ba dzra u lū kā sye J, ulūkāsyāyake and urukāsyā R, and ulūkāsyā V ◇ śvānavaktrikā ] C (khyi gdong can ma Tib); śvā++vaktrikā A; śvānavaktrikā BpcD; cf. ba dzra shwa nā sye J, śvānāsyāyake and śvānāsyā R, and śvānavaktrikā V.

<sup>433</sup> dakṣine ] ABpcCD (lho ru Tib); *om.* Bac ◇ sūkarāsyā ] AB (phag gi gdong can Tib); sūkarāsyā C; śūkalāsyā D; cf. ba dzra sū ka rā sye J, śūkarāsyāyake and śūkalāsyā R, and sūkarāsyā V ◇ varṇam ] ABC (kha dog Tib); varṇa D ◇ -lāmādikā ] AB (lā ma sogs 'dra Tib); rāmādikā C; tvāmādikā D ◇ parā ] ABC (mchog Tib); palā D.

<sup>434</sup> agni- ] ABC (me Tib); agneya D ◇ -vāyavye ] A (rlung Tib); vāyuvya B; vāyuvye C; vāyuś ca D ◇ iśāne ] AD (dbang ldan Tib); iśāne B; iśāna C ◇ koṇa- ] ABC (mtshams na Tib); kāṇa D.

<sup>435</sup> yamadādhī ] corr. (gshin rje brtan ma Tib); yamadādhī AC; yamadādhī B; yamadātī D; cf. ba dzra ya ma dā dhī ye J, yamadātakīye and yamadādhī R, and yamadā V ◇ dūtī ] ABC (pho nya ma Tib); *om.* D; cf. ba dzra ya ma dū tī ye J, yamadūtakīye and yamadūtī R, and dūtā V ◇ damṣṭri (for damṣṭriṇī) ] A (mche gtsigs Tib); draṣṭri BC; yamadraṣṭri D; cf. ba dzra ya ma dam ṣṭri nī ye J, yamadramṣṭrakīye and yamadramṣṭi R, and yamadramṣṭi dramṣṭri V ◇ mathanī ] AB ('joms ma Tib); mathanī ca C; mathanī tu D; cf. ba dzra ya ma ma tha nī ye J, yamamathanītakīye and yamamathanī R, and mathanī V.

<sup>436</sup> -nurūpataḥ ] AB (rjes su mthun Tib); nurupataḥ C; nurūpata D ◇ kramat ] ABC (rim pas Tib); kramā D.

<sup>437</sup> pūrvottara- ] ACD (shar dang byang Tib); pūrvvora B.

<sup>438</sup> -nilā- ] AB (sngo Tib); nīra C; nilā D ◇ -harid- ] ACD (ljang Tib); haridrad B ◇ -raktā pītavarnā (for -rakapītavarnās) ] ABC (dmar/ /ser po yi ni mdog Tib); sīta for pīta D; cf. rakta pītavarnā V.

<sup>439</sup> sahaja- ] ACD (lhan skies Tib); sasahaja B ◇ -maṇḍalam ] ABpcCD (dkyil 'khor Tib); ##ṇḍalam Bac ◇ cakra- ] ABD ('khor lo Tib); cakram C ◇ -caṭuṣṭayam ] ABD (rim pa bzhi Tib); catuṣṭa C.

<sup>440</sup> puṭam ] ABCD; *n.e.* Tib ◇ -nirmāṇam ] ABC (sprul pa Tib); nirmmāṇa D ◇ paścāt ] ABC (mjug tu Tib); ṣaśā D ◇ kāryā (for kāryam or kuryād) ] A (bya Tib); kāryā B; kuryād C; kuryā D; cf. kuryād V ◇ -kramat ] AB (rim Tib); kramam CD.

<sup>441</sup> dvitīyacakram ] AD ('khor lo gnyis par Tib); dvitīyatukram B; dvitīye catu C ◇ trirekham ] ApcB (ri mo gsum Tib); tritī Aac; trilekham CD ◇ catu- (*m.c.* for catū-) ] ABCD (bzhi Tib) ◇ -rekhakam ] AB (ri mo Tib); lekhakam C; leṣakam D.

<sup>442</sup> pañcarekhātmā (*m.c.* for pañcarekhātmakam, see 15.102a) ] AB (ri mo Inga'i bdag nyid Tib); pañcalekhātmā C; pañcaleṣātmā D; cf. pañcalekhātmā V ◇ śmaśānam ] C (dur khrod Tib); smaśānam ABD ◇ sarvataḥ ABC (kun nas Tib); sarvvata D.

vartulākārakam kuryād **bāhyādibhūmikam** matam //101//<sup>443</sup>  
 pañcarekhātmakam cakrañ catuṣkoṇam samujjvalam //<sup>444</sup>  
 tatra sahajacakrasya śmaśānāni ca kathyate //102//<sup>445</sup>  
 cañdogragahvaraṁ caiva jvälākulakarañkakam //<sup>446</sup>  
vibhīṣaṇaś ca pūrvādi dikṣu vāmena samsthitam //103//<sup>447</sup>  
aṭṭaṭṭahāsa īśānyā lakṣmīvana hutāsane //<sup>448</sup>  
 ghorāndhakāro nairityām vāyavyān kilikilāravaḥ //104//<sup>449</sup>  
śmaśānāni ghorarūpāni vetāḍabhūtaśivāravai //<sup>450</sup>  
 anena krameṇa tiṣṭhet aṣṭa śmaśānāni ca //105//<sup>451</sup>  
 vrkṣadikpālanāgendrā meghendrāś ca punaḥ kramāt //<sup>452</sup>  
śirīśāśvatthakañkeli cūtavṛksaṣavaṭas tathā //106//<sup>453</sup>  
karañjakañ caiva latāparkaṭis tu hi pārthivāḥ //<sup>454</sup>

---

<sup>443</sup> vartulā- ] ABC (zlum po'i Tib); varttūrā D ◇ -kārakam ] AD (dbyibs su Tib); rakañ B; raktakam C ◇ kuryād ] ABC (bya bar Tib); kuyād D ◇ bāhyā- ] BCD (phyi rol Tib); vāyvā A ◇ matam ] ABD ('dod Tib); metam C.

<sup>444</sup> pañcarekhā- ] AB (ri mo Inga'i Tib); pañcalekhā C; pañcalesā D ◇ -konam ] ABC (grwa Tib); koṇe D.

<sup>445</sup> śmaśānāni ] CD (dur khrod rnames Tib); smaśānāni AB ◇ ca kathyate ] ABD (bshad bya Tib); prakathyate C.

<sup>446</sup> cañdogra- ] ABC (gtum drag Tib); candegra D; cf. cañdograhāya and cañdogra R and cañdogra V ◇ -gahvaraṁ ] ABC (tshang tshing Tib); gahvalam D; cf. gahvalāya and gahvara R and gahvaraṁ ◇ jvälākula- ] A ('bar bas 'khrigs pa'i Tib); jvārāñkura B; jvālām kula CD; cf. jvälākulāya and jvälākula R and jvälāmkuka V ◇ -karañkakam ] A (keng rus can Tib); karañkantam B; karamkajam C; kalamkakam D; cf. karamkabhairavāya and karamkabhairava R and karañkakam V.

<sup>447</sup> vibhīṣaṇaś (for vibhīṣaṇam) ] corr. ('jigs sde Tib); bhībhīṣaṇaś ABD; bhībhīṣaṇaś C; cf. bhībhīṣaṇaś V, and vibhīṣaṇaś *Cakrasaṇīvarābhīṣamaya* (2) ◇ vāmena ] AD (g-yon skor Tib); vāme B; vāme ca C ◇ samsthitam ] A (yongs su gnas Tib); samsthita BD; samsthitam C.

<sup>448</sup> aṭṭaṭṭahāsa ] CD (a ṭṭa ṭtar rgod Tib); aṭṭaṭṭahāsa AB; cf. aṭṭaṭṭahāsāya and aṭṭaṭṭahāsa R and aṭṭaṭṭahāsa V ◇ īśānyā (for aīśānyā) ] A (dbang ldan du Tib); īśānyām B; sānyā C; īśānyām D; cf. īśānyām V and īśānī ("northeast") PH ◇ lakṣmīvana (for lakṣmīvanam) ] ABD (dpal gyi nags Tib); lakṣmīvanta C; cf. lakṣmīvanahutāśānaṇya and lakṣmīvanahutāśā R and lakṣmīvanta V ◇ hutāsane ] A (sreg zar Tib); hutāsane B; hūtāsane C; hūtāsanaṁ D.

<sup>449</sup> ghorāndhakāro ] ABC (mun pa drag po Tib); ghorāndhakāra D; cf. gholāndhakārāya and ghorāndhakāre R and ghorāndhakāra V ◇ vāyavyān ] AD (rlung du Tib); vāyuvyān B; vāyuvyām C ◇ kilikilāravaḥ ] AD (ki li ki li sgrogs Tib); kilikilārava BC; cf. kilikilāravā R and kilikilīravaḥ V.

<sup>450</sup> śmaśānāni ] C (dur khrod Tib); smaśānāni ABD ◇ -rūpāni ] D (gzugs rnames Tib); rūpāni AB; rupāni C ◇ sīvāravai (for sīvāravaih) ] D (ce spyang sgra Tib); sīvāravai AB; sicārakaih C; cf. piśācaravai R and sicāravai V.

<sup>451</sup> anena ] ABD ('di yis Tib); anenaiva C ◇ krameṇa ] A (rim pa Tib); kramene BCD ◇ tiṣṭhet (m.c. for tiṣṭheyur) ] ABD (gnas pa Tib); tisvād C ◇ śmaśānāni ] BCD (dur khrod Tib); smaśānāni A.

<sup>452</sup> vrkṣa- ] ABC (shing Tib); vrkṣā D.: -dikpāla- ] A (phyogs skyong Tib); dikpā~ra B; dipāla C; dikpāra D ◇ -nāge- ] ACD (klu Tib); nāgre B ◇ meghendrāś ca punaḥ kramāt ] ABC; puna for punaḥ D; n.e. Tib.

<sup>453</sup> śirīśā- ] corr. (shir shing Tib); śirīśā ABC; śirīśā a D; cf. śirīśā V ◇ -śvattha- ] em.; svastha AB; svattha CD; khyab nas Tib; cf. śvattha V ◇ -kañkeli (for -kañkeliś) ] ABD (kam̄ ke li Tib); kam̄koli C; kam̄ ka li Tib ◇ cūta- ] AB (tsu ta'i Tib); cūta CD.

<sup>454</sup> karañjakañ (for karañjakaś) ] A (ka ra nydza ka Tib); karañjakaś BCD; cf. ka~lañimakaś V ◇ latāparkaṭis ] AD (la tā par ka ti Tib); latāparkkati BC ◇ tu hi ] AD (dang Tib); hi B; hi na C.

indro dhanadaś caiva nāgendro 'tha yamādhipah //107//<sup>455</sup>  
 īśāno 'tha hutāśana rāksasendro 'nilādhipah /<sup>456</sup>  
 vāsukis takṣakaś caiva karkoṭapadma eva ca //108//<sup>457</sup>  
 mahāpadmahuluhulukulikaśāṅkhapālakah /<sup>458</sup>  
 garjito ghūrnito ghora āvarto ghana eva ca /<sup>459</sup>  
 pūraṇavarsaṇaś caṇḍo meghādhipā ime ca tu //109//<sup>460</sup>  
 sarvam atra śmaśāneśu vajrāvalyam vidāpayet /<sup>461</sup>  
 sarvañ cātraiva kartavyā bāhyañ cābhyanṭaram matam //110//<sup>462</sup>  
 iti tṛīyam guṇacakram /111/<sup>463</sup>  
 <prathama puṭam /112/><sup>464</sup>

## 5.5. The Second Dharma Layer (15.113–151)

### 5.5.1. The Space Circle (ākāśacakra) (15.113–123)

atha bāhyākāśacakram nīlaparikajasannibham /<sup>465</sup>  
 saṭṭrimśārato madhye ca khecarī yoginī -m- idam //113//<sup>466</sup>  
 kinnarī gandhārī ca huntakī pāṭavī tathā /<sup>467</sup>

<sup>455</sup> dhanadaś ] ABD (nor sbyin Tib); dhanadaguś C ◇ nāgendro ] BCD (klu dbang Tib); nāgendo A ◇ yamādhipah ] ABD (gshin rje'i bdag Tib); dhanādhipah C.

<sup>456</sup> īśāno ] D (dbang ldn Tib); īśāno AB; īśānā C ◇ hutāśana (for hutāśano) ] corr. (sreg za Tib); hutāśana AB; hutāśana CD; cf. hutāśanam V ◇ 'nilādhipah ] ABD (rlung bdag po Tib); 'nilodhipah C.

<sup>457</sup> vāsukis ] ABD (nor rgyas Tib); vāsukiḥ C ◇ takṣakaś ] BCD ('jog po Tib); takṣaś A ◇ karkoṭa- ] A (stobs kyi rgyu Tib); karkkoṭaka BD; karkkoṭakā C; cf. karkkoṭa V ◇ padma eva ca ] ABD (pa dma nyid Tib); padme eva ca C.

<sup>458</sup> mahā- ] ABD (chen Tib); pahā C ◇ -huluhulu- ] A (hu lu hu lu Tib); huluhu B; hūlukaś ca C; hūlūhūlū D ◇ -kulika- ] AD (rigs ldn Tib); lika B; kulikam C ◇ -śāṅkha- ] BCD (dung Tib); samkha A.

<sup>459</sup> ghūrnito ] ABD ('ur sgrogs Tib); om. C; 'ur sgrogs Tib ◇ āvarto ] ACD ('khyil pa Tib); āvatto B ◇ ghana ] AD (mthug Tib); para BC.

<sup>460</sup> pūraṇa- ] em. (gang ba Tib); purāṇa AB; pūraṇa C; purāṇa D; cf. purāṇa V; cf. -prapūrāṇām *Catuspiṭha* (1.2.77c) ◇ -varṣaṇaś ] A (char 'bebs Tib); varṣaṇāñ BD; varṣaṇam C ◇ meghādhipā ] AD (sprin gyi bdag po Tib); meghādhipa BC ◇ ca tu ] A; vatū BC; vatuh D; n.e. Tib; vatuh V.

<sup>461</sup> sarvam atra ] AC ('dir and thams cad la Tib); sarvamantra BD ◇ śmaśāneśu ] CD (dur khrod Tib); smaśāneśu AB ◇ vajrāvalyam (for vajrāvalīm) ] AB (rdo rje phreng ba Tib); vajrāvalī C; vajāvalyā D; cf. vajrāvalyam V.

<sup>462</sup> cātraiva ] ABC (kyang 'dir Tib); cātaiva D ◇ kartavyā (for kartavyam or kuryād) ] ABCD (bya Tib); cf. kartavyā V ◇ bāhyañ ] A (phyi Tib); bāhyāñ BD; bāhyā C.

<sup>463</sup> tṛīyam ] corr. (gsum pa Tib); trītiyam A; trītya B; trītya C; trīti D ◇ -cakram ] ACD ('khor lo Tib); cakrakam B.

<sup>464</sup> Although it makes sense, this line may be an interpolation because it is not attested in the older sources, viz., A and Tib. ◇ prathama- ] BCD; om. A; n.e. Tib ◇ -puṭam ] corr.; om. A; puṭa BD; pūṭam C; n.e. Tib.

<sup>465</sup> -hyākāśa- ] ABC (nam mkha' yi Tib); hyākāṣe D.

<sup>466</sup> madhye ] ACD (dbus su Tib); madhya B ◇ khecarī ] AD (mkha' spyod Tib); khevanī B; kharvari C ◇ idam ] ABCD; 'di rnams Tib.

<sup>467</sup> kinnarī ] AD (mi'am ci mo Tib); kinnarī ca BC; cf. ba dzra ki nna rī ye J, kinnalīye and kinnari R, and kinnarī V ◇ gandhārī (which may be a corruption of gandharvī) ] ABC; gandharvī D; dri za mo Tib;

viñā vamśā mukundā tu murujā vai gaggarikā //114//<sup>468</sup>  
kāmsā selendrikī gītā karadā tamaḍā parā /<sup>469</sup>  
 nṛtyā lāsyā ḍukkā tālī sāraṇā tu dundubhkā //115//<sup>470</sup>  
modrī tānī pañcamā tu nālavī tathā tambhakī /<sup>471</sup>  
 ḍamarī ḍundukī caiva kāhalī orakī tathā //116//<sup>472</sup>  
bhūkī ghanṭā kiṅkiṇī ghugghurī tathā ḍukolikā svayam /<sup>473</sup>

---

cf. ba dzra ga ndha ha ri nī ye J, gandhariye and gandhārī R, and gandhārī V ◇ huntakī (perhaps for hudukkī) J ABD (hu tu ka ma Tib); hūtakī C; cf. ba dzra hu tu kī ye J, huntakiya and huntakī R, and hutakī V ◇ pāṭavī J ABCD (pā ṭa ba ma Tib); cf. ba dzra pā ṭa bī ye J, pāṭavīya and pāṭavī R, and pāṭavī V.

<sup>468</sup> viñā ] ABCD (pi wang Tib); ba dzra bī nī ye J, viñāya and viñā R, and viñā V ◇ vamśā ] C (gling bu Tib); vamśā AB; vaśā D; cf. ba dzra bañ shī ye J, vamṣiya and vamśā R, and vamśā V ◇ mukundā ] ABC (mu kun da ma Tib); mukundā D; cf. ba dzra mu ku nīdī ye J, mukundāya and mukundā R, and mukundā V ◇ murujā (for murajā) ] ABCD (rdza rn̄ga ma Tib); cf. ba dzra mu rdzī ye J, murujāya and murujā R, and murujā V ◇ vai ] A; caiva BCD ◇ gaggarikā (for gargarikā) ] AB (gag ga ri Tib); gaggarī C; gaggarikā D; cf. ba dzra ga gha rī kī ye J, gaggarīkīye and gaggalikā R, and gaggarī V; see also gaggarī (for gargarī) PH.

<sup>469</sup> kāmsā ] AB (cha lang ma); kāmsā C; kānsā D; cf. ba dzra kām pī ye J, kāmśaya and kāmśikā R, and kāmsā V ◇ selendrikī (for sailendrakī) ] A; salondrikī B; sarondikī C; serendrikī D; shī len dri ki ma Tib; cf. ba dzra shai le ndrī kī ye J, serendrikāye and serendrī R, and salondrikī V ◇ gītā ] ABCD (glu ma Tib); cf. ba dzra gī tī ye J, gatiya and gītī R, and gītā V ◇ karadā (for karaṭā) ] ABCD (ka ra ḍa Tib); cf. ba dzra ka ra ḍī ye J, karadāya and garuḍā R, and kagaradā V; see also karaḍa (for karaṭā) PH ◇ tamaḍā ] ABD (ta ma ḍā Tib); om. C; cf. ba dzra ta ma ḍī ye J, tamadāya and tamaḍā R, and gamadā V.

<sup>470</sup> nṛtyā ] ABCD (gar ma Tib); cf. ba dzra nṛ tyā yai J, nṛtyāya and nṛtyā R, and nṛtyā V ◇ lāsyā ] ApcB (sgeg mo Tib); mālyā Aac; lāsā C; lāsyā D; cf. ba dzra lā syā yai J, lāsyāya and lāsyā R, and lāsyā V ◇ ḍukkā (for ḍhakkā) ] ABCD; ṭak ka ma Tib; cf. ba dzra ṭa kkī ye J, ḍurkkāya and ḍukkā R, and ḍukkā V; see ḍakā *Dākārṇava* (15.41a) ◇ tālī ] AD (tā li Tib); tāsī BacC; tālisī Bpc; cf. ba dzra tā li sha ra nī ye J, tāliya and tālī R, and tālī V ◇ sāraṇā ] ABCD (sha ra ḡa mo Tib); cf. (See the previous ba dzra tā li sha ra nī ye J, śālanīya and sāraṇā R, and sāraṇā V ◇ tu ] ApcBCD; om. Aac ◇ dundubhkī ] ABCD (rn̄ga chen ma Tib); cf. ba dzra dum̄ du bhi kī ye J, dundubhkāye and dundubhkā R, and dundubhkāh V.

<sup>471</sup> modrī (for maudryī) ] ABD; māḍḍī C; mau dri Tib; cf. ba dzra mau drī ye J, modriye and modrī R, and māṛdra V ◇ tānī ] ABC; trāṇī D; rgyud can ma Tib; cf. ba dzra tā nī ye J, tāniye and tāni R, and tāni V ◇ pañcamā tu ] ABCD; ma ru ma Tib; cf. ba dzra mā tu nī ye J, pañcamīya and pañcamā R, and pañcamā V ◇ nālavī (m.c. for nālavamśī) ] Aac (na la ba mo Tib); tālavī ApcBC; tāravī D; cf. ba dzra nā la bī ye J, tāravīya and tālavī R, and tālavī V ◇ tathā tambhakī (perhaps for tumbakī) ] A (de bshin ḡham ba ki Tib); tathā tambhakī B; tathā gambhīkī C; tambhakī tathā D; cf. ba dzra ḡham̄ ba ki ye J, tambhakiye and tambhakī R, and ..mbhakī V.

<sup>472</sup> ḍamarī (from ḍamaru) ] ABCD (da ma ru ma Tib); cf. ba dzra ḍa ma rī ye J, ḍamarīye R, and ḍamarī V ◇ dundukī ] ABCD (dun tū ki Tib); cf. ba dzra ḫun tu kī ye J, ḫudukīye R, and ḫundukī V ◇ kāhalī ] C (zangs dung ma Tib); kāhalī AB; kaharī D; cf. ba dzra ka hā lī ye J, kaharīye and kaharī R, and om. V. See also *Dākārṇava* (15.37a and its footnote). ◇ orakī ] ABC (rwa dung ma Tib); olakī D; cf. ba dzra o ra kī ye J, orakiye and olakī R, and om. V.

<sup>473</sup> bhūkī (perhaps for bhukkī) ] ABC (bhu ki ma Tib); bhūṣī D; cf. ba dzra bhu kī ye J, bhūkīye and bhūkī R, and bhūtikī V; see also bhukka ("dog's bark," etc.) PH ◇ ghanṭā ] ABCD (dril bu ma Tib); ba dzra gha nītī ye J, ghanṭāya and ghanṭā R, and ghanṭā V ◇ kiṅkiṇī ] corr. (dril chung ma Tib); kiṅkiṇī ABD; kiṅkiṇī C; cf. ba dzra ki nī ye J, kiṅkiṇīye and kiṅkiṇī R, and kiṅkiṇī V ◇ ghugghurī (for ghurghurī) ] AB (g-yer kha ma Tib); ghugghu C; ghurghurī D; cf. ba dzra ghu rghu rī ye J, ghughurīye and ghughuri R, and ghugguri V ◇ ḍukolikā ] ABCD (da ko li ka ma Tib); cf. ba dzra ḫa ko li kī ye J, ḫukolikāye and ḫukolikā R, and ḫukakalikā V ◇ svayam ] ABCD; n.e. Tib.

śāṅkhī ghoṣavatī caiva parṣadā parameśvarī //117//<sup>474</sup>  
varṇa nānāvicitrañ ca athavā cakravarṇakā /<sup>475</sup>  
 upakṣetranivāśī ca tṛīyadvipikā parā //118//<sup>476</sup>  
 khecarīkulam āyāti samsthitā -m- atra dvīpake /<sup>477</sup>  
bhūmi arcīmatī sā tu svasvapīthādikṣetriṇī //119//<sup>478</sup>  
 kadācit ḍamarukhaṭvāṅgam vihāya atrāpi **ca** /<sup>479</sup>  
 svasvacihṛabhinayāś ca kārayet tu yathāruciḥ //120//<sup>480</sup>  
 mukuṭe sarvacakrāṇāṁ svādhipatis tu kārayet /<sup>481</sup>  
 prajñopāyātmakā hy atra kulīnātmakulīnataḥ //121//<sup>482</sup>  
 śeṣam kuryā yathāpūrvam ābharaṇādikam bahuḥ /<sup>483</sup>  
trinetrā sarvacakreṣu digambaradharānugāḥ //122//<sup>484</sup>  
 iti ākāśacakraprathamah /123/<sup>485</sup>

### 5.5.2. The Wind Circle (*vāyucakra*) (15.124–133)

tadbāhye vāyucakrañ ca varṇam̄ karbharanīlakam /<sup>486</sup>

<sup>474</sup> śāṅkhī ] corr. (dung ma Tib); sāṅkhī AB; sāṛddhī C; sāṃkhī D; cf. ba dzra sham khī ye J, śākhiye and sāṃkhī R, and sātvī V ◇ ghoṣavatī ] ABCD (dbyangs ldan ma Tib); cf. ba dzra gho ṣa wa tī ye J, ghoṣatatiya and ghoṣavatī R, and ghoṣavatī V ◇ parṣadā ] ABCD ('khor ma Tib); cf. ba dzra pa rṣa di ye J, parṣadā R, and parṣadā V ◇ parameśvarī ] ABC (mchog gi dbang phyug mo Tib); parameśvarīḥ D; cf. parameśvarī R and V.

<sup>475</sup> varṇa (for varṇam̄) ] ABD (kha dog Tib); varṇam̄ C; cf. varṇna V ◇ ca ] ABC; tu D.

<sup>476</sup> upakṣetra- ] ABC (nye ba'i zhing na Tib); upakṣatra D ◇ -nivāśī ] ABC (gnas pa mo Tib); nivāśī D ◇ tṛīya- ] ABpc (gsum pa mo Tib); tṛīya Bac; tṛīyam̄ C; tṛīye D ◇ - dvīpikā ] A; (gling Tib); pikā B; picakā C; dvīpakā D.

<sup>477</sup> khecarī- ] ABC (mkha' la spyod ma'i Tib); khecalī D ◇ -m- atra ] Apc ('di la); ma Aac; mantra BCD.

<sup>478</sup> bhūmi (for bhūmir) arcīmatī ] corr. (sa ni 'od 'phro can Tib); bhūmi arccasmatī ABD; bhūmi acīmatī C; cf. arccasmatī bhūmī R and bhūmī arccasmatī V ◇ -pīthā- ] CD (gnas Tib); pīpīthā AB ◇ -kṣetriṇī ] C (zhing ma Tib); kṣetrinī A; kṣatrīnī B; kṣatrinī D.

<sup>479</sup> -khaṭvāṅgam̄ ] AC; kha(one unreadable letter) Bac; khaṭvāṅga Bpc; khaṭvāṅga D ◇ vihāya ] ABD; vihāye C ◇ atrāpi ca ] CD ('dir ni slar yang Tib); atrāpi taḥ AB; cf. atrāpi ca V.

<sup>480</sup> -cīhnā- ] ABD (mtshan ma Tib); cīmhnā C ◇ -bhinayāś ] ApcB (so so'i tshul Tib); bhinayābhinayāś Aac; bhinemāś C; bhineyāś D ◇ kārayet ] ABC (bya ba'o Tib); kārayat D ◇ ruciḥ (for -ruci) ] ABCD ('dod par Tib).

<sup>481</sup> mukute ] ABD (cod pan la Tib); mukutam̄ C ◇ -cakrāṇāṁ ] D ('khor lo Tib); cakrāṇāṁ ABC ◇ -dhipatis (for -dhipatim̄) ] ABCD (bdag pos Tib); cf. dhipas V.

<sup>482</sup> -tmakā (for -tmikā) ] ABCD (bdag nyid Tib); cf. tmakā V and prajñopāyātmikā A of *Dākārṇava* (26.57c) ◇ kuṭīnātma- ] ABD (rigs ldan bdag nyid Tib); kuṭīlātma C.

<sup>483</sup> kuryā (for kuryād) ] ABD (bya ba Tib); kuryyād C; cf. kuryyād V ◇ ābharaṇā- ] AD (rgyan Tib); āraṇā B; māraṇāyā C ◇ bahuḥ (for bahu) ] ABD (mang po Tib); bahūḥ C; cf. bahūḥ V.

<sup>484</sup> -netrā (for -netrāḥ) ] ABD (spyan Tib); netrā tu C; cf. netrā V ◇ sarvacakreṣu ] A ('khor lo kun du Tib); sarvvacakre BC; sarvvacakreṣa D ◇ digambaradharā- ] D (phyogs kyi gos 'chang Tib); gi Aac; digarambaradharā Apc; digarambaradharāḥ B; pamcamudrādigambarāḥ C ◇ -nugāḥ ] AD (rjes 'gro ma'o Tib); om. BC.

<sup>485</sup> iti ] ABC (zhes bya ba Tib); iti śī D ◇ cakraprathamah (for -cakram̄ prathamam) ] ABCD ('khor lo ste dang po Tib); cf. cakraprathamah R and V.

<sup>486</sup> tad- ] ABpcCD (de nas Tib); a Bac ◇ -bāhye ] ABC (phyi rol Tib); bāhya D ◇ varṇam̄ ] ABC (mdog Tib); varṇna D ◇ karbharanīlakam (for karburanīlakam) ] A (sngon po sna tshogs pa yi Tib);

vajrāramadhyato deyā yoginīnāṁ yathākramāt //124//  
 ākāśagarbhām aparam nāmam jñeyā tu buddhimān /<sup>487</sup>  
 garudī haṁsī citrī ca kākī **bakī** tittirikā //125//<sup>488</sup>  
 mayūrī tāmracūdī ca gudabulikā komalā /<sup>489</sup>  
 pārāvatī bṛhatkākī **gađinī** tu kapiñjalī //126//<sup>490</sup>  
 sukī mantrī sārasā ca gr̄ddhā ulūkī catikā /<sup>491</sup>  
 kāṣṭhacatī cakravākī vr̄ksāraṇī tu karkavī //127//<sup>492</sup>  
 jalakākī tka† **bilādī** nīlagrīvī tu sārikā /<sup>493</sup>

---

bharanilakam B; bhāsvaranilakam C; karbharaṇīrakam D; cf. karbhara used as karbura *Dākārṇava* (36.3b, 4d, 5a, 6a, 6d, and 7d), karburanilakam R and bharanilakam V.

<sup>487</sup> nāmam (for nāma, perhaps influenced by the previous aparam) ] ABCD; n.e. Tib; cf. nāma V ◇ jñeyā (for jānīyat or jñeyam) ] ABCD (shes par bya Tib); cf. samjñā V.

<sup>488</sup> garudī ] ABC (mkha' lding Tib); garudī D; cf. ba dzra ga ru dī ye J, garudīye and garudī R, and garudī V ◇ haṁsī ] ABC (ngang mo Tib); hasi D; cf. ba dzra haṁ sī ye J, hamṣiye and haṁsī R, and haṁsī V ◇ citrī ] ABCD (bkra ba mo Tib); cf. ba dzra tsī trī ye J, citriya and citri R, and citrī V ◇ kākī ] ABCD (bya rog Tib); cf. ba dzra kā kī ye J, kākiya and kākī R, and kākī V ◇ bakī ] em. (bya gag Tib); bartī ABCD; cf. ba dzra ba kī ye J, barttiya and bakī R, and battī V; see also baka *Kālacakra* (3.3.150) and bakī *Laghutantraṭīkā* (p. 70, l. 18). ◇ tittirikā ] ApcBCD (sreg pa mo Tib); tittirakā Aac; cf. ba dzra ti ttā rī ye J, tittirikīya and tittirikā R, and tittirikā V.

<sup>489</sup> mayūrī ] AC (rma bya Tib); mayurī BD; cf. ba dzra ma yū rī ye J, mayūriya and mayūrī R, and mayūrī V ◇ tāmracūdī ] ABCD (zangs kyi gtsug phud ma Tib); cf. ba dzra tā mra tsū dī ye J, tāmracūdīye and tāmracūdī R, and tāmracūdī V ◇ gudabulikā (perhaps for gudacūlīkā) ] AB (gu da bu li Tib); gubulikā C; gudacūlīkā D; cf. ba dzra gu da bu li kā yai J, gudacūdīkāye and gurubulikā R, and gudabulikā V; see also gudamukha *Kālacakra* (3.3.149) and vāgbulikā *Laghutantraṭīkā* (p. 70, l. 25) ◇ komalā ] ABCD ('jam pa mo Tib); cf. ba dzra ko ma lī ye J, komalāya and komalā R, and memalā V.

<sup>490</sup> pārāvatī ] AB (phug ron Tib); pālāvatī C; pālālāvatī D; cf. ba dzra pā ra wa rtī ye J, pārāvatī.. and pārāvatī R, and pālāvatī V ◇ br̄hatkākī ] BCD (bya rog chen mo Tib); br̄hatkā++ A; cf. ba dzra br̄ ha tkā kī ye J, br̄hatkākīya and br̄hatkākī R, and br̄hatkākī V ◇ gađinī ] D (ga dī nī Tib); ++dinī A; sadinī BC; cf. ba dzra ga dī nī ye J, gađinīya and gađinī R, and sadinī V ◇ kapiñjalī ] ABD (gong mo sreg Tib); kapiñdalī C; cf. ba dzra ka pi nytsa lī ye J, kapiñjalīye and kapiñjalī R, and kapiñdalī V.

<sup>491</sup> suki (for śukī) ] ABCD (ne tse Tib); cf. ba dzra su kī ye J, śukīye and ..ki R, and śākī V. See also suka (for śuka) PH. ◇ mantrī ] ABCD (sngags ma Tib); cf. ba dzra ma ntrī ye J, mantrye and mantrīni R, and mantri V ◇ sārasā ] corr. (bzhad mo Tib); saurasā ABCD; cf. ba dzra sa ra sī ye J, saurasīye and saurasā R, and sārasā V; see also sārasā *Kālacakra* (3.3.159) and sārasā *Laghutantraṭīkā* (p. 70, l. 24). ◇ gr̄ddhā (for gr̄dhra) ] ABCD (bya rgod Tib); cf. ba dzra gr̄ dhī ye J, gr̄ddhiya and dhṛḍhā R, and gr̄ddhā V; see also gr̄dhra *Kālacakra* (3.3.150), gr̄dhra *Laghutantraṭīkā* (p. 70, l. 20), gaddha (for gr̄dhra) PH, and gr̄ddha (for gr̄dhra) BHS ◇ ulūkī ] ABC ('ug ma Tib); ulukī D; cf. ba dzra u lū kī ye J, urukiye and urukī R, and ulūkī V ◇ catikā ] AB (mchil pa mo Tib); catikā C; catākī D; cf. ba dzra tsa ta kī ye J, catakiye and ceṭikā R, and ceṭikā V.

<sup>492</sup> kāṣṭhacatī (m.c. for kāṣṭhacatākī) ] ABD (shing bye'u mo Tib); koṣṭhaceṭī C; cf. ba dzra ka ṣṭha tsa tī ki ye J, kāṣṭhacatiya and kāṣṭhacatī R, and kāṣṭhacatākī V ◇ cakravākī ] AD (ngur pa ma Tib); cakravākī B; cakravādī C; cf. ba dzra tsa kra bā ki ye J, cakravākīye and cakravākī R, and cakravākīr V ◇ vr̄ksāraṇī ] ABCD (bri ksā ra nī Tib); cf. ba dzra bṛ ksā ra nī ye J, vr̄ksāraṇīye and vr̄ksāraṇī R, and vr̄ksāraṇī V ◇ karkavī ] ABCD; ka kka pa'i Tib; cf. ba dzra ka kka bī ye J, karkkavīya and karkavī R, and karkkavī V.

<sup>493</sup> jalakākī ] ABCD (so bya mo Tib); cf. ba dzra dza la kā kī ye J, jalakī (ac) and jalakākīye (pc), and jarakākī R, and jalakākī V ◇ tka† **bilādī** (for biḍālī) ] B (dang byi la mo Tib); ka +ilādī A; kapilādī C; kabilātī D; cf. ba dzra bi lā dī ye J, kābilātīye and kābilātī R, and kābilādī V; see also vidāla *Kālacakra* (3.3.150) and biḍālī *Laghutantraṭīkā* (p. 70, l. 8). ◇ nīlagrīvī ] D; nīlaśīvī AB; nīlaśīvī C; lcug ma'i

senā kuṇkumalolā ca vāṭirī kākajaṅghakī //128//<sup>494</sup>  
sāmā lehaṇiṣṭā caiva daddarī tu sṛgālinī /<sup>495</sup>  
 evam̄ yoginīcakrañ ca varṇam̄ bhūcakra yādṛśam //129//<sup>496</sup>  
 athavā svasvato jñeyā bhujādyāś caiva pūrvavat /<sup>497</sup>  
 prajñopāyātmakā sarve cchandohavāsinī parā //130//<sup>498</sup>  
bhūmi sudurjayā jñeyā cāturdvīpinī matām /<sup>499</sup>  
 aṇḍajāś ca idañ cakram̄ trayam̄ guṇabhedakam //131//<sup>500</sup>  
 tryātmakam̄ tṛtiyañ cakram̄ samsvedajarūpakam /<sup>501</sup>  
 caturtham̄ jarāyujam̄ nāma cakram̄ tryātmakam̄ matam //132//<sup>502</sup>  
 iti vāyucakram̄ dvitīyam /133/<sup>503</sup>

### 5.5.3. The Earth Circle (*medinīcakra*) (15.134–150)

atha bāhyato **vakṣye** cakram̄ medinī nāmataḥ param /<sup>504</sup>

mgrin Tib; cf. ba dzra nā la grī bā yai J, nīragrīvāye and nīragrīvi R, and nālagrīvi V; see also nīlāksa *Kālacakra* (3.3.151) and nīlākṣī *Laghutantraṭikā* (p. 70, l. 24). Alternatively her name can be edited as nālagrīvī, which is according to Tib, J, and V. ◇ sārikā ] AD (sā ri mo Tib); mārikā BC; cf. ba dzra sā ri kī ye J, sārikāye and sārikī R, mālikā V, sārikā *Kālacakra* (3.150), and sārikā *Laghutantraṭikā* (p. 70, l. 18).

<sup>494</sup> senā (for syenā) ] ABCD (khra mo Tib); cf. ba dzra se nā yai J, senīye and senā R, and senā V; see also sena (for syena) PH. ◇ kuṇkumalolā ] corr. (gur gum lce can ma Tib); kumkumarolā A; kumkumalā B; rūkukumamūlā C; kumkumalo D; cf. ba dzra kum̄ ku ma lo lā ye J, kumkumarolāya and kuṇkumarono R, and kumkumalāra V ◇ vāṭirī ] ABCD (bā ṭi rī Tib); cf. ba dzra bā ṭi rī ye J, vāṭiriye and lävatfiki R, and vāṭirī V ◇ kākajaṅghakī ] ABC (kā ka dzam gha mo Tib); kākajamghikī D; cf. ba dzra kā ka dzam gha kī ye J, kākajamghakiye and kākajamghaki R, and kākajamghaki V.

<sup>495</sup> sāmā (for syāmā) ] AB (hor mo Tib); lāmā C; samā D; cf. ba dzra sa mī ye J, sāmāraye and sāmā R, and sāmā V; see also sāma (for syāma) PH ◇ lehaṇiṣṭā ] ABCD (kang ka mo Tib); cf. ba dzra le ha sri ṣṭā ye J, hayistaye and lohapiṣṭā R, and lehaṇiṣṭā V ◇ daddarī (for dardarī) ] ABD (da ddha ri mo Tib); daddurī C; cf. ba dzra dad da rī ye J, darddarīye and darddakī R, and dadduri V; see also daddara (for dardara) PH ◇ sṛgālinī ] A; sṛgārinī B; sṛgārinī C; sṛgārinī D; ri dags dgra Tib; cf. ba dzra mṛ gā ri nī ye J, sṛgāliye and śīmālinī R, and sṛgārinī V.

<sup>496</sup> yoginī- ] ABC (rnal 'byor ma'i Tib); yogī D ◇ varṇam̄ ] AC (mdog Tib); varṇna BD ◇ bhūcakra (m.c. for bhūcakram̄ or bhūcakre) ] ABD ('khor lo'i sa gzhi Tib); bhūccakram̄ C ◇ yādṛśam ] ABD (gang 'dra'i Tib); yādṛśam yādṛśam C.

<sup>497</sup> jñeyā ] ACD (shes bya Tib); jñayā B ◇ bhujā- ] ApcBCD (phyag Tib); bhū Aac ◇ caiva ] ABCD; n.e. Tib ◇ pūrvavat ] ACD (sngon dang mtshungs Tib); pūrvat B.

<sup>498</sup> prajñ- ] ABC (shes rab Tib); prajñā D ◇ -tmakā (for -tmakāḥ) ] ABD (bdag nyid Tib); tmakam̄ C; cf. tmakā V ◇ sarve ] ABD (thams cad Tib); sarvam̄ C ◇ -vāśinī parā ] AD (gnas ma mchog Tib); vāśanī parā B; vāśanī parām̄ C.

<sup>499</sup> bhūmi (for bhūmih) ] ABCD (sar Tib); cf. bhūmi R and bhūmī V ◇ sudurjayā ] ABD (spyod dka'i Tib); sudūrjjayā C ◇ -dvipinī ] ApcBCD (gling Tib); dvipinī Bac ◇ matām (for matā) ] ABCD ('dod Tib); cf. matām R and matāh V.

<sup>500</sup> cakram̄ ] ApcBCD; cakram̄ kra Aac ◇ trayam̄ ] ABD; trayam̄ ca C.

<sup>501</sup> tryātmakam̄ ] A (gsum gyi bdag nyid Tib); ātmakam̄ BC; ātmānam̄ D; cf. bdag nyid can *Bohitā* (144r4) ◇ tṛtiyañ ] CD (gsum pa yi Tib); tṛtiyañ AB ◇ samsveda- ] ABC (drod gsher Tib); sasada Dac; sa##da Dpc ◇ -rūpakam̄ ] ABC; rupakam̄ D.

<sup>502</sup> caturtham̄ ] ABC; caturtha D ◇ jarāyujam̄ ] ABC; jalāyujam̄ D ◇ tryātmakam̄ ] AB (gsum gyi bdag nyid Tib); tryātmaka C; tyātmakam̄ D ◇ matam̄ ] AD ('dod Tib); yatam B; samputam C.

<sup>503</sup> vāyu- ] AB (rlung gi Tib); vāyū C; śrīvāyu D ◇ dvitīyam ] ABC (gnyis pa Tib); dvitīyah D.

<sup>504</sup> bāhyato ] ABC (phyi rol gyi Tib); bāhyano D ◇ vakṣye ] BC (bshad bya Tib); vakṣe A; vakṣya D.

pītavarṇam svabhāveṣu ṣaṭtrimśārair vibhūṣitam //134//<sup>505</sup>  
 ṣaṭtrimśad yoginīnān tu bhūcarīnām yathākramam /<sup>506</sup>  
 simghī vyāghrī bhīmbhā śāśī gajī mṛgī mārjārikī //135//<sup>507</sup>  
 gāvimahiśī turagī jambukīgaṇḍīcamarāḥ /<sup>508</sup>  
 mūṣī gardabhbī bhedī ca ajakī edakī kramāt //136//<sup>509</sup>  
 śvānī sūkarī bhallī ca ḍandārī mūñjakī tathā /<sup>510</sup>  
 vesarā tu vilāśī ca aranī bṛhaśvānikā //137//<sup>511</sup>  
 droṇakākī śārdūlī ca vyāḍā citriṇī kuṭikā /<sup>512</sup>

---

<sup>505</sup> -varṇam ] A (kha dog Tib); varṇa BCD ◇ svabhāveṣu (for svabhāvena) ] ABCD (rang bzhin la Tib); cf. svabhāveṣu V ◇ -śārair ] ABC (rtsibs rnams kyis Tib); śārau D.

<sup>506</sup> yoginīnān ] ACD (rnal 'byor ma Tib); yoginīnān B ◇ bhūcarīnām ] ABC (sa spyod ma rnams Tib); bhūcarīnām tu D.

<sup>507</sup> simghī ] D (seng mo Tib); simghī A; simghī BC; cf. ba dzra sim ghā ye J, simhīye and simghī R, and simghīnī V ◇ vyāghrī ] ACD (stag mo Tib); ghyāghrī B; cf. ba dzra byā ghṛī ye J, vyāghṛīya and vyāghī R, and vyāghrī V ◇ bhīmbhā (perhaps for bhāmbhā[ravā]) ] ABD (bhi mba Tib); bhībhā C; cf. ba dzra bhi mbhi ye J, bhīmbhīye and bhīmbhā R, and bhīmbhā V; see also bhīmbhā (for bhāmbhā) PH ◇ śāśī ] corr. (ri bong ma Tib) ] śāśī ABC; śāmśī D; cf. ba dzra sha shī ye J, sakhiye and sakhi R, and śāśī V ◇ gajī ] ABD (glang chen Tib); ..gī C; cf. ba dzra ga dzī ye J, gajīye and rājī R, and gajī V ◇ mṛgī ] D (ri dags Tib); gr̄+ī A; gr̄ī BC; cf. ba dzra mṛ gā ye J, mṛgīya and mṛgī R, and mṛgī V ◇ mārjārikī (for mārjārakī) ] ADpc (byi la mo Tib); mārjārikī B; mārjārikī C; mārjārakī Dac; cf. ba dzra ma rdza ri kā ye J, mārjārakīya and mājāli R, and mārjārakī V.

<sup>508</sup> gāvī- ] ABC (ba Tib); drāṇakākī sārdūrī gāvī D; cf. ba dzra gā ba nī ye J, gavīya and gāvī R, and gāvī V ◇ -mahiśī ] ABCD (ma he mo Tib); cf. ba dzra ma hi sī ye J, mahīkhīya and māhiśī R, and māhiśī V ◇ turagī ] ABCD (rta mo Tib); cf. ba dzra tu ra gī ye J, turagīye and turagī R, and tujjugari V ◇ jambukī- ] ABCD (ce spyang mo Tib); cf. ba dzra dzam bu kī ye J, jambukiye and jambukī R, and jambukī V ◇ -gaṇḍī- ] ABCD (bse mo Tib); cf. ba dzra gi ndī ye J, gaṇḍīye and gaṇḍī R, and garī V ◇ -camarāḥ (m.c. for -camaryah) ] AB ('bri Tib); camarī C; camarīlī D; cf. ba dzra tsa ma rī ye J, camariye and camari R, and camari V.

<sup>509</sup> mūṣī ] AC (byi ba Tib); muṣī BD; cf. ba dzra mu śī ye J, mukhīya and mūṣī R, and mukhī V ◇ gardabhbī ] ABCD (bong mo Tib); cf. ba dzra ga rda bhī ye J, gardabhbīye and gaddabhbī R, and gaddavī V ◇ bhedī ] ABCD (bhi di ma Tib); cf. ba dzra bhe tī ye J, bhedīye and bhedī R, and bhedī V ◇ ajakī ] Aacd (ra mo Tib); ajakī ApBC; cf. ba dzra a dza ki ye J, ajakiya and ajakī R, and ajakī V ◇ edakī ] ABCD (lug mo Tib); cf. ba dzra e ḍa kī ye J, edakīye and edakī R, and edakī V ◇ kramāt ] A (rim pa bzhin Tib); kramā BCD.

<sup>510</sup> śvānī ] C (khyi mo Tib); svānī ABD; cf. ba dzra shwa nī ye J, svāniye and svānī R, and śvānī V ◇ sūkarī ] A (phag mo Tib); sukarī BD; sūka C; cf. ba dzra sū ka rī ye J, sūkarīye and sūkarī R, and sūkarī V ◇ bhallī ] ABCD (dom mo Tib); cf. ba dzra bha lītī ye J, bhallīye and bhallī R, and bhallukī V ◇ ḍandārī (for ḍandārī) ] ABD (dan ḍa ri mo Tib); drāṇdālī C; cf. ba dzra da ndā rī ye J, tunḍalīya and drāṇdīlī R, and ḍandālī or unḍalī V ◇ mūñjakī ] ABC (mau dznyā ka Tib); muñjakī D; cf. ba dzra mau dznyā kī ye J, munḍakīye and munḍakī R, and munḍakī V.

<sup>511</sup> vesarā ] ABC (dred mo Tib); vesarī D; cf. ba dzra be sa rī ye J, veśalāye and vaśalā R, and vesarā V ◇ vilāśī (for vilāśini) ] ABCD (sgeg mo Tib); cf. ba dzra bi lā sī ye J, virāśīye and vilāśī R, and vilāśī V ◇ aranī ] corr. (nags ma Tib); aranī ABCD; cf. ba dzra a ra nī ye J, alaniye and aranī R, and aranī V ◇ brhaśvānikā (for brhacchvānikā) ] corr. (khyi chen mo Tib); brhasvānikā ABCD; cf. ba dzra br̄ ha shwa nī kī ye J, bṛhatsvānikāye and bṛhatsvānikā R, and bṛhatsvānikā V.

<sup>512</sup> droṇakākī ] ABCD (bya rog chen mo Tib); cf. ba dzra dro ḍa kā kī ye J, droṇakākīye and droṇakākī R, and droṇakākī V ◇ śārdūlī ] corr. (kha sgo ma Tib); sārddūlī AB; sārdūrī CD; cf. ba dzra sha ra dū lī ye J, sādūliye and sādūrī R, and sārddūlī V ◇ vyāḍā ] ACD (sbrul mo Tib); vyāṭrā B; cf. ba dzra bya ḍī ye J, vyādiye and vyāḍā R, and vyāḍā V ◇ cintriṇī ] corr. (bkra mo Tib); citrinī AD; citrānī BC; cf.

nakulī kṛkī guhā tu grāmanivāsinī parā //138//<sup>513</sup>  
 evam varṇa yathā cakre svasvavarṇam tu vā punah /<sup>514</sup>  
 prajñopāyātmakā devī upacchandohavāsinī //139//<sup>515</sup>  
 bhūmir abhimukhī caiva prajñāpāramitā tu sā /<sup>516</sup>  
 pañcamadvīpanivāśi ca āyudhādi tu pūrvavat //140//<sup>517</sup>  
śarīra stryākārarūpa vaktram svābhāvikam matam /<sup>518</sup>  
pūrvottarapaścimo ca dakṣinādvāreṣu jneyā //141//<sup>519</sup>  
 brahmānī māheśvarī ca kaumārī vaiṣṇavī tathā /<sup>520</sup>  
 vārāhī indrī caṇḍī ca mahālakṣmī koneṣu tat //142//<sup>521</sup>  
dākinyādīva dvāreṣu rūpacihnas tu kīrtitāḥ /<sup>522</sup>  
 koṇakeṣu dādhyādivat jneyā trirekhāpi hy atra //143//<sup>523</sup>

---

ba dzra tsi tri nī ye J, citranīye and citrinī R, and citrānī V ◇ kuṭikā ] ABD (rnga mo Tib); kuṭikā C; cf. ba dzra ū ḫi kī ye J, kuṭikye and kuṭikā R, and kuṭikā V.

<sup>513</sup> nakulī ] ABCD (sre mo Tib); cf. ba dzra na ku lī ye J, nakuliye and nakuli R, and nakulī V ◇ kṛkī ] ABCD (rtsangs mo Tib); cf. ba dzra kri kā yai J, kṛkiye and kṛkī R, and kṛkī V ◇ guhā ] AB (phug pa mo Tib); grahā C; guhī D; cf. ba dzra gu hī ye J, guhāya and guhā R, and guhā V ◇ grāmanivāsinī ] ABCD (grong na gnas pa mo Tib); cf. ba dzra grā ma ba si nī ye J, grāmanivāsinīye and grāmanivāsimī R, and grāmavāsinī V ◇ parā ] AB (mchog Tib); parām C; sarā D.

<sup>514</sup> varṇa (for varṇam) ] ACD (mdog Tib); varṇa or varṇam B; cf. varṇa V.

<sup>515</sup> -tmakā (for -tmikā) ] ABC (bdag nyid Tib); tmakam D; cf. ḡnvitā R, tmako V, and prajñopāyātmikā Dākārīnava (26.57c).

<sup>516</sup> This line is omitted in Aac. ◇ -pāramitā tu ] ApCD (pha rol phyin Tib); pāramitā B; pāramitāya C.

<sup>517</sup> pañcamadvīpa- ] A (Inga pa'i gling du Tib); pañcadvīpa BD; pañcadvīpa C; To this phrase the letters *kroñcadvīpah* is noted in the upper margin of the leaf in A. ◇ -nivāśi ] ACD (gnas pa mo Tib); nipāśi B ◇ āyudhādi ] ABD (mtshon cha la sogs Tib); āyuvādi C.

<sup>518</sup> śarīra (for śarīram) ] ABCD (lus Tib); cf. śarīra R and V ◇ stryā- ] A (bud med Tib); tryā BCD ◇ -rūpa (for -rūpam) ] ABD (gzugs Tib); rūpam C; cf. rūpam R and rūpa V ◇ vaktram ] ApcBCD (gdong pa Tib); ka Aac ◇ svābhāvikam ] AC (rang gi dngos por Tib); svāsvā Bac; svāvāvika Bpc; svābhāmikam D.

<sup>519</sup> -paścimo ca (m.c. for -paścima-) ] ABD (nub Tib); paścime ca C ◇ -dvāreṣu ] ABCD (sgo ru Tib).

<sup>520</sup> brahmānī ] corr. (tshangs ma Tib); brahmānī A; brahmañī B; brahmāyānī C; brahmānī D; cf. ba dzra brā hma ḫī ye J, brahmānīya and brahmānī R, and brahmānī V ◇ māheśvarī ] ABCD (dbang phyug chen po ma Tib); cf. ba dzra ma he shwa ḫī ye J, māheśvarīya and māheśvarī R, and māheśvarī V ◇ ca ] ABCD (dang Tib); om. R ◇ kaumārī ] ABCD (gzhon nu Tib); cf. ba dzra kau ma ḫī ye J, komāliye and kaumārī R, and kaumārī V ◇ vaiṣṇavī ] ABCD (khyab 'jug ma Tib); cf. ba dzra be ḫna bī ye J, vaisnaviye and vaisnavī R, and vaisnavī V.

<sup>521</sup> vārāhī ] ABCD (phag mo Tib); cf. ba dzra bā ṛ hī ye J, vārāhiye and vārāhī R, and vārāhī V ◇ indrī ] ABD (dbang mo Tib); indrā C; cf. ba dzra i ndrī ye J, aindrānīye and aindrī R, and indri V ◇ caṇḍī ] ABD (gtum mo Tib); caṇī C; cf. ba dzra tsā ḫdī ye J, caṇḍikāye and caṇḍī R, and caṇḍī V ◇ mahālakṣmī ] ABCD (dpal chen mo Tib); cf. ba dzra ma hā la kṣmī ye J, mahālakṣmīye and mahālakṣmī R, and mahālakṣmī V ◇ koneṣu tat ] AC; koneṣu tata BD; grwa rnams su Tib.

<sup>522</sup> -dīva ] em. (bzhin du Tib); divajra ABD; di ca C; cf. divajra V; see also va (for iva or vā) PH. ◇ rūpa- ] ABD (gzugs Tib); rupa C ◇ -cihnas (for -cihnāni) ] ABD (mtshan ma Tib); cihnānam C; cf. cihnām V ◇ kīrtitāḥ (for kīrtitāni) ] ABC (grags Tib); kīrtitā D; cf. kārakah V.

<sup>523</sup> koṇakeṣu ] A (grwa ru Tib); koneṣu x bhūmir abhimukhī caiva prajñāpāramitā tu sā x (The words between the x-marks are the same as 15.140ab) B; koneṣu ca C; koneṣu D ◇ dādhyādi- ] corr. (brtan ma la sogs Tib); dādhyādi ApcBpcC; dā Aac; ḫādī Bac; ḫādī D ◇ -vat ] ABCD; bzhir Tib ◇ -rekhāpi ] A (ri mo Tib); rekhāpi BD; nekhyāpi C ◇ atra ] ABC (ri mo Tib); atrata D.

kāyavākcittadharmaśu dharmacakrasuśobhanam /<sup>524</sup>  
 śmaśānāni hi paṭhyante agnicakreśu madhyataḥ //144//<sup>525</sup>  
 māraṇam samṝasanañ ca mahābhayabhayamkaram /<sup>526</sup>  
 raudraśmaśānakañ caiva vāmāvarteśu vinyaset //145//<sup>527</sup>  
 uccātakam vidvesaṇam mūkanam stambhanam punah /<sup>528</sup>  
 iśānādiṣu kone ca vrksā kramas tu dāpayet //146//<sup>529</sup>  
 pūgākṣotakanālirādādimabilvakas tataḥ /<sup>530</sup>  
 āmalabijgorarudra yathākramā tu vinyaset //147//<sup>531</sup>  
 indrī yamā rudrā ca yakṣinī **bhūtinī** ṛṣī /<sup>532</sup>  
 rākṣasī vāyubhāryā ca dāpayel lokapalinī //148//<sup>533</sup>  
 nāginī meghinī sarvām dāpayet tatra sarvathāḥ /<sup>534</sup>  
 evam manḍalacakrākhyam kārayet sarvasampadām /<sup>535</sup>  
 bhāvayen nāyakan tatra karmānurūpavarnakām //149//<sup>536</sup>

---

<sup>524</sup> dharmacakra- ] A (chos kyi 'khor lo Tib); dharmmaca B; dharmānām ca C; dharme ca D ◇ -sobhanam ] BCD; sobhanam A.

<sup>525</sup> śmaśānāni ] C (dur khrod rnams Tib); smaśānāni ABD ◇ hi pathyante ] A (brjod bya Tib); hi pathyante BC; vihēthyanta D.

<sup>526</sup> māraṇam ] ABCD (gsod Tib); cf. māraṇāye and māraṇam R and māraṇam V ◇ samṝasanañ ] AB (kun du skrag byed Tib); sanṝasanañ C; samṝasanañ D; cf. trāśanāye and samṝasanañ R and samṝasanañ V ◇ mahābhayabhayamkaram ] ABCD ('jigs pa che dang 'jigs byed Tib); cf. mahābhayabhayamkarāye and mahābhayabhayamkalam R and mahābhayabhayamkarah V.

<sup>527</sup> raudraśmaśānakañ ] C (drag po'i dur khrod Tib); raudraśmaśānakañ AB; raudraśmaśānakañ D; cf. raudraśmaśānāye and raudraṁ śmaśānakam R and raudraśmaśānakañ V ◇ caiva ] ABD (de bzhin du Tib); cida C ◇ vinyaset ] ABC (rnam par dgod Tib); vinya vinyaset D.

<sup>528</sup> uccātakam (for uccātanam) ] AC (skrod byed Tib); urccātakam B; uccātaṇam D; cf. uccātanāy+ and urccātanam R and uccātaṇam V ◇ vidvesaṇam ] ABC (sdang byed Tib); viddhesaṇam D; cf. vidvesanāye and vidvesaṇam R and vidvesaṇam V ◇ mūkanam ] AD (lkugs byed Tib); mukanam BC; cf. mūkanāye and mūkanam R and sūcanam V ◇ stambhanam ] ABD (rengs byed Tib); stana C; cf. stambhanāye and stambhanam R and stambhanam V.

<sup>529</sup> iśānādiṣu ] AD (dbang ldan la sogs Tib); iśānādiṣu BC ◇ kone ca (for konesu) ] ABCD (grwa la Tib); cf. kone ca V ◇ vrksā (for vrksān) ] ABCD (shing Tib); cf. vrksā V ◇ kramas (for kramam, krameṇa, or kramāt) ] ABD (rim pas Tib); kram Cac; kramam Cpc; cf. kramas V.

<sup>530</sup> -gākṣotaka- ] Apc (star ga Tib); gākṣitaka ApcBCD ◇ -nālirādādima- ] AB (nā li ra/ /se 'bru Tib); nālī ca dođima C; nalirādādima D.

<sup>531</sup> āmala- (*m.c.* for āmalaka-) ] ABCD (skyu ru Tib) ◇ -bijjora- ] AB (bi dznyā Tib); bijjāla C; vijjvara D ◇ -rudra (for -rudrā) ] AD (ra ksha'i shing Tib); rūdra B; ru C; cf. rudra V ◇ -kramā (for -kramāt) ] ABCD (rim pa Tib); cf. kramā V.

<sup>532</sup> rudrā (perhaps a scribal error of varuṇi) ] ABCD; chu mo Tib; cf. rudrā V ◇ **bhūtinī** ] D ('byung mo Tib); bhūti AB; ca bhūti C; cf. bhūtinī V.

<sup>533</sup> -pālinī (for -pālinih) ] ABCD (skyong ma Tib); cf. pālinī V.

<sup>534</sup> nāginī ] AD (klu ma Tib); nāgīnī B; nārinī C ◇ meghinī ] ApcBpcCD (sprin mo Tib); ghe Aac; meghi Bac ◇ sarvām ] A (thams cad Tib); sarvā BD; sarvā C ◇ sarvathāḥ (for sarvathā) ] ABD (rnam pa kun du Tib); sarvadāḥ C; cf. sarvvādā V.

<sup>535</sup> kārayet ] ABC; kālayet D; sbyin Tib.

<sup>536</sup> -nurūpa- ] ABC (rjes mthun Tib); nūrūpa D ◇ -varṇakām (for -varṇakam) ] ABCD (sku mdog can Tib); cf. varṇikām V.

iti tr̄tiyamedinīcakram /150/<sup>537</sup>  
manḍalaiḥ saha dvitīyapuṭam /151/<sup>538</sup>

## 5.6. The Third *Sambhoga* (Enjoyment) Layer (15.152–194)

### 5.6.1. *The Fire Circle (agnicakra)* (15.152–165)

atha bāhyato punar atra agnicakram vadāmy aham /<sup>539</sup>  
raktavarṇam mahādīptam ṣaṭtrimśāreṣu parām //152//<sup>540</sup>  
yoginī vinyasēc cāpi devādiṣu kulodbhavām /<sup>541</sup>  
devinī nāgini yakṣi bhūtī ca bhāvamātrakam //153//<sup>542</sup>  
kin tat sarvam ity āha kathyate devakulodbhavām /<sup>543</sup>  
mātā bhāryā bhaginī ca duhitā bhāgineyikā //154//<sup>544</sup>  
pitu bhaginī tśnuṭ sā ca mātulasya bhāryakā /<sup>545</sup>  
bhāryābhaginī mātā ca tasyaiva pitu māṭṛkā //155//<sup>546</sup>

<sup>537</sup> tr̄tiya- ] C (gsum pa Tib); tritīya AB; śrītr̄tiya D; cf. om. R and tr̄tiya V ◇ -medinī- ] em. (sa'i Tib); om. ABC; medanī D; cf. om. R and V ◇ -cakram ] ABD ('khor lo Tib); cakra C.

<sup>538</sup> dvitīya- ] ABC (gnyis Tib); dviya D.

<sup>539</sup> atha ] ABC (de nas Tib); tathā D ◇ bāhyato (for bāhyataḥ) ] ABCD (phyi rol Tib); cf. bāhyato R and V.

<sup>540</sup> -varnam ] ABC (kha dog Tib); varṇa D ◇ -dīptam ] A ('bar Tib); pīptam B; pītam CD ◇ ṣaṭtrimśā- ] ABD (sum cu drug Tib); ṣaṭtriśā C ◇ -śāreṣu ] ABD (rtsibs rnams Tib); śāleṣu C ◇ parām ] AB (mchog la Tib); tat parām C; parām tu D.

<sup>541</sup> yoginī (for yoginīm) ] ABCD (rnal 'byor ma Tib); cf. yoginī R and V ◇ vinyasēc ] AD (dgod bya ba Tib); vinyase B; vīmnyasēc C ◇ cāpi ] ABC (slar Tib); chāpi D ◇ -dbhavām ] ABC (las byung ma Tib); dbhavā D.

<sup>542</sup> This line is omitted in D. ◇ devinī ] ABC (lha mo Tib); cf. ba dzra de bī ye J, devīniye and devinī R, and devī V ◇ nāgini ] AC (klu mo Tib); ginī B; cf. ba dzra nā gī ye J, nāgīniye and nāgini R, and nāgini V ◇ yakṣi ] ABC (gnod sbyin mo Tib); cf. ba dzra ya kṣi nī ye J, yakṣaniye and yakṣi R, and yakṣi V ◇ bhūtī ] ABC ('byung mo Tib); cf. ba dzra bhū ti nī ye J, bhūtīye and bhūtī R, and bhūtī V.

<sup>543</sup> This line is omitted in D. ◇ sarvam ] AB (kun Tib); sarvvam m C ◇ -lodbhavām (for -lodbhavā) ] ABC (byung Tib); cf. rodbhavā R and lodbhavām V.

<sup>544</sup> mātā ] ABCD (ma Tib); cf. ba dzra ma tā yai J, mātīye and mātā R, and mātā V ◇ bhāryā ] ABCD (chung ma Tib); cf. ba dzra bhā ryā yai J, bhāryāye and bhāryā R, and bhāryā V ◇ bhaginī ] ApcBCD (sring mo Tib); bhā Aac; cf. ba dzra bha gi nī ye J, bhaginīye and bhaginī R, and bhaginī V ◇ duhitā ] ABCD (bu mo Tib); cf. ba dzra dū hi tā yai J, duhitāye and duhitā R, and duhitā V ◇ bhāgineyikā ] corr. (sring mo'i bu mo Tib); bhāganeyikā ABC; bhāvaneyikā D; cf. ba dzra bhā gi ni yi kā ye J, bhāgineyeyikāye and bhāgineyikā R, and bhāganeyikā.

<sup>545</sup> pitu (for pitur) bhaginī ] ABD (pha yi srīng mo Tib); pitur bhaginī C; cf. ba dzra pi tu rbha gī nī ye J, pitu bhāgineyeyikāye and pitu bhaginī R, and pitur bhaginī V ◇ tśnuṭ sā ca mātulasya bhāryakā ] A (de dang ni / zhāng po yī nī chung ma Tib); śnu sā ca mātūr asya bhāryyyakā BD; śvasā ca mātūr asya bhāryyyakā C; cf. ba dzra sā tsa ma tu la sya bhā rya kī ye J, mātūrabhāryayakāye and mātulabhāryakā R, and śrūṣā sā ca mātūr asya bhāryyyakām V. The letters tśnuṭ sā are emended as svasā in C; this also makes sense.

<sup>546</sup> bhāryābhaginī ] ABCD (chung ma'i spun zla Tib); cf. ba dzra bhā ryā bha gi nī ye J, bhāryābhaginīye and bhāryābhaginī R, and bhāryyyābhaginī V ◇ mātā ] ABCD (ma Tib); cf. ba dzra mā tā ye J, bhāryāmātīye R, and mātā V ◇ tasyaiva pitu (m.c. for tasyā eva pitur) māṭṛkā ] BD (de nyid kyi ni pha yi ma Tib); tasyaiva pitu māṭṛkā A; tasyaiva pitur māṭṛkā C; cf. ba dzra ta syai ba pi tu rmā tri kī ye J, bhāryāpitumāṭṛkāye and bhāryāpitu māṭṛkā R, and tasyaiva pitu māṭṛkāh V.

bhāryāpitāmahī mātu mātā ca bāndhavī /<sup>547</sup>  
mātu bhaginī bhāgineyikā //156// /<sup>548</sup>  
svamātu mātā bhaginī bhāgineyī 'sya putrikā /<sup>549</sup>  
 pitur mātā pitāmahī t̄bhīt pitulasya bhāryakā //157// /<sup>550</sup>  
 duhitāputrabhāryā tu bhāryāyā bhaginī punah /<sup>551</sup>  
 svapitur bhaginī putrī tasyaiva tu svagotrajā //158// /<sup>552</sup>  
bhrātāyā bhāryā putrī ca putrasyaiva tu bhāryakā /<sup>553</sup>  
 duhitāyā bhartr̄mātuḥ putrasyaiva tu svaśrkā //159// /<sup>554</sup>

---

<sup>547</sup> bhāryāpitāmahī ] ABCD (chung ma yi ni phyi mo Tib); cf. ba dzra bhā rya pi ta ma hī ye J, bhāryāpitāmahīye and bhāryāpitāmahī R, and bhāryāpitāmahī V ◇ mātu (for mātū) mātā ] ApcBCD (ma yi ma Tib); mācu Aac; cf. ba dzra ma tu rmā tā yai J, mātu mātāye and mātu mātā R, and mātu mātā mahī V ◇ bāndhavī ] ABCD (gnyen mo Tib); cf. ba dzra ba ndha bī ye J, bhāndhavīye and bandhavī R, and bāndhavī V ◇ tathā add. (at the end) C.

<sup>548</sup> mātu (for mātū) bhaginī ] ABCD (ma yi spun zla'i Tib); cf. ba dzra mā tu rbha gi nī ye J, mātū bhaginīye and mātu bhaginī R, and mātū bhaginī bhāryyā ca bhaginī V ◇ bhāgineyikā ] corr. ((spun zla'i) bu mo Tib); bhāganeyikā ABCD; cf. ba dzra bha gi nya yi kā ye J, bhāgineyikāye and bhāgineyikā R, and bhāgineyikā V.

<sup>549</sup> svamātu (m.c. for svamātū) mātā bhaginī ] ACD; svamātu mātā bhaginī B; rang gi phyi mo'i spun zla Tib; cf. ba dzra swa mā tu rmā ta bha gi nī ye J, svamātu mātāye and svamātu mātā, and svabhaginīye and svabhaginī R, and svamātu mātā bhaginī V ◇ bhāgineyī (for bhāgineyy) ] AB (spun zla'i bu mo Tib); bhāginey C; bhagineyī D; cf. ba dzra bha gi nya yi ye J, svabhāginiyikāye and svabhāgineyī R, and bhāginyeyī V ◇ 'sya (m.c. for asyāh) putrikā ] corr. (de'i bu mo Tib); sya putrikā AB; asya putrikā C; svaputrikā D; cf. ba dzra a sya pu tri kā ye J, bhāgineyī tri putrikāye and bhāgineyiputrikā R, and sya putrikā V.

<sup>550</sup> pitur mātā ] ABCD (pha yi ma Tib); cf. ba dzra pi tu rmā tā yai J, pitu mātāye and pitur mātā R, and pitur mmātā V ◇ pitāmahī t̄bhīt ] AB (phyi mo Tib); pitāmahī CD; cf. ba dzra pi tā ma tī ye J, pitāmahīye and pitāmahī R, and pitāmahībhīt V ◇ pitulasya (for pitrvyasya, used as an opposite to mātulasya) bhāryakā ] A (khu bo yi ni chung ma Tib); pitulasya bhāryākā B; pitarasya ca bhāryyākā C; pitur asya bhāryyākā D; cf. ba dzra pi tu lā sya bhā rya kī ye J, pitur asya bhāryakāye and pitur asya bhāryā R, and pitur asya bhāryyakāh V.

<sup>551</sup> duhitāputrabhāryā ] ABCD (bu mo'i bu yi chung ma Tib); cf. ba dzra du hi tā pu tra bhā ryī ye J, duhitāye putrabhāryāye and duhitā putrabhāryā R, and duhitāputrabhāryyā V ◇ bhāryāyā bhaginī ] ABCD (chung ma'i spun zla Tib); cf. ba dzra bhā rya ya bha gi nī ye J, bhāryābhaginye and bhāryābhaginī R, and bhāryāyā bhaginī V.

<sup>552</sup> svapitur bhaginī ] ApcBC (rang phā'i sring mo'i Tib); svabhagi Aac; svapitur bhāgīnī D; cf. ba dzra swah pi tu rbha gi nī ye J, pitu bhaginīye and pitu bhaginī R, and svapitur bhaginī V ◇ putrī ] ABCD (bu mo Tib); cf. ba dzra pu tri ye J, pitu putriye and pitu putrī R, and putrī V ◇ tasyaiva tu svagotrajā ] ABCD (de nyid kyi ni rang rigs skyes Tib); cf. ba dzra ta syai ba tu swa rgo tra dzī ye J, tasyaiva tu gotrajā V.

<sup>553</sup> bhrātāyā (for bhrātūr) bhāryā ] ApcC (spun zla'i chung ma Tib); bhrātāyā bhagi Aac; bhrātāyā bhāryyāyā B; bhrātāyā bhāryya D; cf. ba dzra bhā tā ya bhā ryā ye J, bhātrā bhātriye and bhrātā bhāryā R, and bhrātāyā bhāryyāyā V ◇ putrī ] ABCD (bu mo Tib); cf. ba dzra pu tri ye J, bhātrā putriye and bhātrā putrī R, and putrī V ◇ putrasyaiva tu bhāryakā ] C (bu nyid kyi chung ma Tib); putrasyai tu bhāryakā AB; pūtrasyai tu bhāryyākā D; cf. ba dzra pu tra syai ba tu bhā rya kī ye J, bhātrā putrasya bhātriye and bhātā putrasya bhāryā R, and putrasyaiva tu bhāryyakāh V.

<sup>554</sup> duhitāyā bhartr̄mātuḥ putrasyaiva tu svaśrkā ] corr.; duhitāyā bhātr̄mātuḥ putrasyaiva tu svaśrkā A; duhitāyā bhātr̄mātuḥ putrasyaiva tu svaśrkā B; duhitāyā bhātrumātuḥ putrasyaiva tu svaśrkā C; duhitāyā bhātr̄mātuḥ putrasyaiva tu svaśrkā D; bu mo'i khyo yi ma yi ni bu nyid kyi ni sgyug mo Tib (Only the last word sgyug mo is not equivalent); cf. ba dzra du hi tā ya bhā rtrī mā tuḥ pu tra syai ba

duhitāputrī samākhyātā ṣaṭtrimśatidūtikā /<sup>555</sup>  
 raktavarṇā samākhyātā āyudhādi ca pūrvavat //160// /<sup>556</sup>  
bhūmi dūraṅgamā caiva ṣaṭhadvīpanivāsinī /<sup>557</sup>  
 melāpakasamākhyātā prajñopāyātmabbhāvakām //161// /<sup>558</sup>  
śakticakram sadā hy esa vijñeyā svābhasundarīm /<sup>559</sup>  
 vajracakrādi sarvañ ca anulomavilomataḥ //162//  
 pūjanam kurute hy atra vāmadakṣiṇapāṇinā /<sup>560</sup>  
 paśavah sarvamāṁsāni dāpayet sarvasaṅgataḥ //163// /<sup>561</sup>  
 peyam nānāvidham dadyāl lehyam nānātvam eva ca /<sup>562</sup>  
 utthāya cāsanāt svasvāt pūjanam kuru vajradhṛk /<sup>563</sup>  
 punar āgatya cakrasya pūjanam dvādaśeṣu ca //164// /<sup>564</sup>  
 iti saṁbhogapuṭe agnicakram **prathamam** /165/<sup>565</sup>

### 5.6.2. *The Water Circle (jala-/udakacakra) (15.166–176)*

atha tadbāhyato brūma jalacakram maharddhikam /<sup>566</sup>  
śvetavarṇāraṣṭaṭrimśe yoginī bhāvayet kramāt //166// /<sup>567</sup>  
 makarī kūrmamacchā tu viṅgī kacchapī oḍrikā /<sup>568</sup>

tu swa sri kkā ye J, duhitā bhatu mātriye (ac) and duhitāyāḥ bhatu mātriye (pc) and duhitā bhatṛmātu putrasvaśrkā R, and duhitāyā bhartu mātuh putrasyaiva tu svaśrukā V.

<sup>555</sup> duhitāputrī ] ABCD (bu mo'i bu mor Tib); cf ba dzra du hi tī ye and ba dzra pu trī ye J, duhitāputriye and duhitāputrī R, and duhitā putri V ◇ -dūtikā ] ApcBD (pho nya Tib); kāḥ Aac; dūti kā C.

<sup>556</sup> -varṇā ] ABC (kha dog Tib); varṇā D ◇ pūrvavat ] ABC (sngar dang mtshungs Tib); dhūrvavat D. <sup>557</sup> bhūmi (for bhūmir) ] ABCD (sa Tib); cf. bhūmī R and V ◇ dūraṅgamā ] ABC (ring du song nyid Tib); dūraṅgamā D ◇ ṣaṭha- ] ABD (drug pa'i Tib); sa C.

<sup>558</sup> -samākhyātā ] ABCD; rtag tu shes bya ste Tib ◇ -bhāvakām (for -bhāvakā) ] AB (ngo bo can Tib); bhāvakān C; bhāvakām D; cf. bhāvakām V.

<sup>559</sup> Śakti- ] CD (nus pa'i Tib); sakti AB ◇ esa (for esā or etat) ] ABCD ('di Tib); cf. esa R and V ◇ -sundarīm (for -sundarī) ] ABCD (mdzes ma Tib); cf. sundarī R and sundarīm V.

<sup>560</sup> kurute ] AC (byed pa yin Tib); kuramte B; kulate D.

<sup>561</sup> paśavah ] C; pasavah ABD ◇ sarvamāṁsāni ] C (sha thams cad Tib); sarvvam ātmāni ABD; cf. sarvva ātmāni V.

<sup>562</sup> peyam ] A (btung ba Tib); yeyam BCD ◇ lehyam ] corr. (bldag bya Tib); leṣyam ABD; lekhyam C; cf. lekhām V.

<sup>563</sup> kuru ] ABCD; bla ma Tib.

<sup>564</sup> cakrasya ] ABC ('khor lo yi Tib); rakrasya D ◇ dvādaśeṣu ] CD (bcu gnyis rmams la Tib); dvādaśeṣeṣu AB; cf. dvādaśeṣu V.

<sup>565</sup> saṁbhogapuṭe ] A (longs spyod rdzogs pa'i 'phar ma'i Tib); bhoge puṭe B; bhogapuṭam C; śrī D; cf. saṁbhogapuṭe R and bhogapuṭ V ◇ -cakram ] AC ('khor lo Tib); cakra BD ◇ prathamam ] C (dang po Tib); prathamaḥ ABD.

<sup>566</sup> tad- ] ABpcC (de yi Tib); tatađ Bac; om. D ◇ brūma (for brūmi = bravīmi) ] ABCD (bshad Tib); cf. brūma V, brūma *Dākārṇava* (15.216a), and brūmi *Dākārṇava* (Chapter 50.7 [A], 37r6).

<sup>567</sup> Śveta- ] D (dkar Tib); sveta ABC ◇ -varṇāra- ] ABC (mdog Tib); varṇā ca D ◇ -ṣaṭtrimśe ] ABD (sum cu drug Tib); ṣattrīśe C ◇ yoginī (for yoginīm) ] ACD (rnal 'byor ma Tib); yoginī B; cf. yoginī R and V ◇ bhāvayet ] A (bsgom Tib); bhāvaye BCD.

<sup>568</sup> makarī ] ABCD (ma ka ra mo Tib); cf. ba dzra ma ka rī ye J, makarīye and makalī R, and makarī V ◇ kūrma- (m.c. for kūrmī) ] ABCD (rus sbal Tib); cf. ba dzra ku rmmī ye J, kūrmāye and kūrmā R,

sūcī gaggarī mīlī ca jalaguhā kītīmukhā //167//<sup>569</sup>  
 phađingī karkaṭī sūyī mūṣikā pippatīmukhā /<sup>570</sup>  
 jalanārī vaḍavī ca dantinī vyāghrajambukī //168//<sup>571</sup>  
 jalāhī śaṅkhā kapardī muktikī manijiṅgurī /<sup>572</sup>  
 līśī durddurī karnātī phāṭakī dāvakī krmī //169//<sup>573</sup>  
 juṣujuṣidamśakī kalā devatānāyakī varī /<sup>574</sup>

---

and kurmmarī V; see also kürma *Kālacakra* (3. 149) and kürmī *Laghutantratīkā* (p. 70, l. 10) ◇ -macchā (for matsyā) ] ABCD (nya Tib); cf. ba dzra ma tstshā yai J, matsāye and macchi R, macchā V, and maccha (for matsya) PH ◇ viṅgī (for vyaṅgī) ] ApcC (sbal mo Tib); viṅgi Aac; viṅgi B; vimśī D; cf. ba dzra biṁ gī ye J, viṁgiye and viṁi R, and viṁgī V ◇ kacchapī ] ABCD (rus sbal Tib); cf. ba dzra ka tstsha pī ye J, kacchapiye and kacchapi R, and kacchapi V ◇ odrīkā (from udra or odra) ] ABCD (chu sram mo Tib); cf. ba dzra o dri kī ye J, odrikye and odikā R, and odrīkā (or oddikā) V.

<sup>569</sup> sūcī ] ABCD (sdig nag Tib); cf. ba dzra sū tsī ye J, sūciye and sūcī R, and sūcī V ◇ gaggarī (for gargarī) ] ABpcD (ga ggar ma Tib); gandha Bac; gargarī C; cf. ba dzra ga gga rī ye J, magarīye and gaggarī R, and gaggarī V; see also gaggarī (for gargarī) PH ◇ mīlī (perhaps a corruption of sīlī – śīlī or sīlī) ] ABD; mīnī C; śī li ma Tib; cf. ba dzra shī lī ye J, mīlīye and mīlī R, and mīlī V ◇ jalaguhā ] AB (chu yi phug ma Tib); jalagurahā C; jalaguhī D; cf. ba dzra dza la gu hī ye J, jalagudiye and jalaguhā R, and vajrajalaguhā V ◇ kītīmukhā ] A (srin bu'i gdong ma Tib); kīmukhā BC; kītīmukhā D; cf. ba dzra ki tī mu khī ye J, kiṭya and kītīmukhā R, and kīmukhā V.

<sup>570</sup> phađingī ] corr. (cha ga pa mo Tib); phaṭingī AB; bhetiṅgi or hetiṅgi C; phatiṅgī D; cf. ba dzra phađin gī ye J, phitamgiye and phatiṅgī R, and hetiṅgī V. ◇ karkaṭī ] ABCD; ka ka ru mo Tib; cf. ba dzra ka rka tī ye J, karkkaṭīye and karkkaṭī R, and karkaṭī V ◇ sūyī ] A (also appearing like müyī) (sū ya mo Tib); müyī BD; mukhī C; cf. ba dzra su yī ye J, müyīye and sūyī R, and sūcī V ◇ müsikā ] corr. (chu byi mo Tib); müsikā ABC; mapikā D; cf. ba dzra mu si kā ye J, maksikāye R, and maknikā V; cf. ākuh *Kālacakra* (3.150) and müsakī *Laghutantratīkā* (p. 70, l. 11) ◇ pippatīmukhā (for pipīlamukhā) ] ABCD (grog mo'i gdong ma Tib); cf. ba dzra pi ppa tī mu khī ye J, pippatīye R, and pippatīmukhā V; see also pippadā ("ant") PH.

<sup>571</sup> jalanārī ] ABC (chu yi mi mo Tib); jalanālī D; cf. ba dzra dza la na rī ye J, jalanārīye and jalanārī R, and jalanārī V ◇ vaḍavī ] corr. (rgod ma Tib); vatavī ABD; vatamvī C; cf. ba dzra ba ḍa bī ye J, vatapiye and vaṭavī R, and vaṭavī V ◇ ca dantinī ] AB (dang glang chen mo Tib); ca damtīnī C; vadantinī D; cf. ba dzra da nti nī ye J, dantiniye and vadantinī R, and dantinī V ◇ vyāghrajambukī ] ABD (stag mo ce spyang mo Tib); vyāghrī jaṁbukī C; cf. ba dzra byā ghī ye and ba dzra dzam̄ bu kī ye J, vyaghrajambukiye and vyaghrajambuki R, and vyāghrajambuki V.

<sup>572</sup> jalāhī ] ABCD (chu sbrul mo Tib); cf. ba dzra dza la a hī ye J, jalāhīye and jalāhī R, and jalāhī V ◇ śaṅkhā ] D (dung mo Tib); samkhā ABC; cf. ba dzra sham khī ye J, śamkhāya and śamkhā R, and samkhā V; see also samkhā (for śaṅkhā) PH. ◇ kapardī ] A ('gron bu ma Tib); karddhī B; karddhī ca C; kaddī D; cf. ba dzra ka rba dī ye J, karppadiye and kapadi R, and karddī V ◇ muktikī ] ABC (nya physis ma Tib); mukkikī D; cf. ba dzra mu ktī kī ye J, muktikiye and muktiki R, and muktiki V ◇ manijiṅgurī ] ABD (nor bu dzing gu ra ma Tib); manijiṅgulī C; cf. ba dzra ma nī ye and ba dzra dici gu rī ye J, manijimguliye and manijimguli R, and manijamguli V.

<sup>573</sup> līśī ] ABCD (li sa mo Tib); cf. ba dzra lī sī ye J, lisiye and līśī R, and līśī V ◇ durddurī (equivalent to duddurī, perhaps for darduri) ] A (dud du ra ma Tib); durddarī BD; durddhari C; cf. ba dzra du ddu rī ye J, dudulīye and duddurī R, and durddhari V; see also dardura *Kālacakra* (3.149), darduri *Laghutantratīkā* (p. 70, l. 10), and daddura (for dardura) PH. ◇ karnātī ] ABCD (ka rnṇa ṭā Tib); cf. ba dzra ka rnno ti ye J, kannātīye and karnnātī R, and karnnātī V ◇ phāṭakī (perhaps for sphāṭakī) ] AB (pha ṭā ka mo Tib); hāṭīkā C; hāṭakā D; cf. ba dzra pha ḍa kī ye J, hāṭakiye and phāṭakī R, and hāṭakī V ◇ dāvakī ] A (dā ba ka ma Tib); vakī B; vākī C; dāvakī D; cf. ba dzra dā ba kī ye J, dāṭakīye and dāvakī R, and varkakī V ◇ krmī ] corr. (kri mi mo Tib); krmā AD; kṛtā BC; cf. ba dzra krī mī ye J, kṣamīye and kṛmmā R, and kṛtā V.

<sup>574</sup> juṣujuṣī ] ABCD (dzu ṣu dzu ṣī Tib); cf. ba dzra dzu ṣi dzu ṣī ye J, juṣujuṣīya and juṣujuṣī R, and juṣuṣī V ◇ damśakī ] corr. (dang sha sbrang ma Tib); damśaki AD; damśamkī BC; cf. ba dzra dam̄ sha

evam̄ varṇasvabhāvā tu śvetam vā svasvagotrajām //170//<sup>575</sup>  
 mukhañ ca svasvarūpāñi yoginīnām yathākramāt /<sup>576</sup>  
 upamelāpakī caiva bhūmir acalāś cāparāḥ //171//<sup>577</sup>  
 saptamadvīpanivāsī ca vijñeyāyudha pūrvavat /<sup>578</sup>  
 athavā pūrnagiryādyā ṣaṭtrimśā devatā narāḥ //172//<sup>579</sup>  
 teṣu nārīsamam̄ kuryāt mukham̄ pīṭhakramāyataḥ /<sup>580</sup>  
 jambūdvīpam idan tena dvādaśakhaṇḍakhaṇḍitam //173//<sup>581</sup>  
 ksāranāmasamudran tu tadgatisarvajantavām /<sup>582</sup>  
 saṃsvedajasamparkā tu jarāyujānān̄ ca mānuṣam //174//<sup>583</sup>  
 idañ cakra saṃsvedajan tu agnicakra jarāyujam /<sup>584</sup>  
 sarvalakṣaṇasampūrṇam̄ prajñopāyātmakam̄ svakam //175//<sup>585</sup>  
 ity udakacakram̄ dvitīyam /176/<sup>586</sup>

---

kī ye J, damṣakiye and damṣaki R, and damṣakī V ◇ kalā ] ABCD (ka lā ma Tib); cf. ba dzra ka lī ye J, kaliye and kalā R, and kalā V ◇ devatānāyakī ] ABC (lha yi gtso mo Tib); devatānāgakī D; cf. devatiye and devatā, and nātakīye and nāyakī R and devanāyakī V ◇ varī ] ABCD (mchog Tib); cf. carī R and balī V.

<sup>575</sup> varṇa- ] ABD (kha dog Tib); varṇasya C ◇ tu ] ABD; om. C ◇ śvetam̄ ] corr. (dkar mo Tib); svetam AB; svetam̄ CD ◇ -gotrajām (for -gotrajā) ] ABCD (rigs skyes Tib); cf. gotrajām V.

<sup>576</sup> mukhañ (for mukhāni) ] ABD (gdong Tib); mukhai C; cf. mukham̄ V ◇ -rūpāñi ] corr. (gzugs kyis Tib); rūpāñi AD: rūpā nitti B; rūpāri C ◇ yoginīnām ] ABD (rnal 'byor ma'i Tib); yoginīnā C ◇ -kramāt ] ABD (rim Tib); kramam C.

<sup>577</sup> upamelāpakī ] ACD (nye ba'i 'du ba Tib); upamelāyakī B ◇ acalāś (for acalā) ] ABD (mi g-yo ba Tib); acalā C ; cf. acalaś V ◇ cāparāḥ (for cāparā) ] ABC (mchog Tib); cāperāḥ D; cf. cāparāḥ V.

<sup>578</sup> saptama- ] ABC (bdun pa'i Tib); sapta D ◇ -yudha (m.c. for -yudham) ] ABCD ◇ pūrvavat ] ACD; nupūrvavat B.

<sup>579</sup> -giryādyā (for -giryādyāh) ] corr. (ri sogz kyi Tib); girādyā ABCD; cf. girādyā V ◇ ṣaṭtrimśā (for ṣaṭtrimśād) devatā narāḥ ] em. (mi rnams sum cu drug lha Tib); sa+triṁśadeśat+narāḥ A; ṣaṭtriṁśadeśanantarāḥ B; ṣaṭtriṁśadeśanantarāḥ C; ṣaṭtriṁśadeśanām tarāḥ D; cf. ṣaṭtriṁśadeśanantarāḥ V.

<sup>580</sup> -samam̄ ] ABCD; yang dag Tib ◇ mukham̄ ] ABCD; dngos su Tib ◇ pīṭha- ] ABCD; gnas sogz Tib.

<sup>581</sup> jambū- ] AB ('dzam bu'i Tib); jambu C; yambū D ◇ -khaṇḍa- ] ABC (dum bu Tib); ṣaṇḍa D ◇ -khaṇḍitam ] ApcBC; khaṇḍitam Aac; paṇḍitam D; brgyan pa Tib.

<sup>582</sup> tadgati- ] em. (de ru gtogs pa'i Tib); tadganti AB; taraṇganti C; tamganti D; cf. tam̄ gata R and ta.ganti V ◇ -sarva- ] ABCD; n.e. Tib ◇ -jantavām (for -jantavah) ] ABCD (skye bo rnams Tib); cf. jantavam R and jantavān V.

<sup>583</sup> -samparkā (for -samparkās) ] ABCD; cf. samparkkā V ◇ jarāyujānān̄ ] ABC (mngal nas skyes par Tib); jalāyujānām D ◇ mānuṣam ] C (skyes pa Tib); māṣayam AB; māṣayam D; cf. māṣakam̄ V ◇ bsam add. Tib.

<sup>584</sup> cakra (for cakram) ] ABCD ('khor lo Tib); cf. cakra R and V ◇ agnicakra (for agnicakram) ] ABCD (me yi 'khor lo Tib); cf. agnicakram R and agnicakra V.

<sup>585</sup> -lakṣaṇa- ] ABC (mtshan nyid Tib); rakṣaṇa D ◇ -saṃpūrṇam̄ ] ACD; saṃpūrṇa B ◇ svakam ] ABC; svayam D.

<sup>586</sup> udaka- ] ABC (chu'i Tib); śrī uka D ◇ dvitīyam ] em. (gnyis pa Tib); dvitīyah ABCD; cf. dvitīyah R and dvitīyam̄ V.

### 5.6.3. The Knowledge Circle (*jñānacakra*) (15.177–193)

atha tadbāhyakam̄ vakṣye jñānacakram̄ samantataḥ /<sup>587</sup>  
viśvavarnām̄ ṣaṭtrimśāram̄ āsurīṇām̄ kulakramāt̄ //177//<sup>588</sup>  
tilottamātisukhā ca apsarasā mahāratā /<sup>589</sup>  
ratiratākhyā padmīnī ca śāṅkhinī citriṇī gajā //178//<sup>590</sup>  
mahārūpā surūpā ca kāntīvilāsinīsukhāḥ /<sup>591</sup>  
puṣpakāmī kumudī ca nīlotpalā tu sundarī //179//<sup>592</sup>  
rāgā tu mahārāgāc ca rāmākhyā mahārāmakam̄ /<sup>593</sup>  
madanā madanapriyā ca kāminī mahākāmikā //180//<sup>594</sup>

---

<sup>587</sup> jñāna- ] Apc (ye shes Tib); sa jñāna Aac; samjñānañ B; samjñāna CD; cf. jñāna R, samjñāna V, and iti tṛtyam jñānacakram *Dākārīṇava* (15.193).

<sup>588</sup> -varṇām̄ ] AB (mdog Tib); varṇā CD ◇ āsurīṇām̄ ] A (lha min mo yi Tib); āsurīṇām̄ B; apsarāṇām̄ C; āsurīṇām̄ D ◇ kula- ] ABD (rigs Tib); kulaṁ C ◇ -kramāt̄ ] CD (rim pas Tib); kramā AB; cf. kramā V.

<sup>589</sup> tilottamā- ] C (til mchog ma Tib); tilotimā ABD; cf. ba dzra ti lo tta mī ye J, tirottamāye and tilottamā R, and tilātimā V and uttima (for uttama) PH ◇ -tisukhā ] ABC (phul du bde Tib); 'bhimukhā D; cf. ba dzra a ti su khā yai J, abhimukhīye and abhimukhā R, and 'tisukhā V ◇ apsarasā (*apsaras* + female ending ī or used as *apsarasā*] ABCD (lha yi bu mo Tib); cf. ba dzra asp sa ra sī ye J, apsarasāye and apsarasā R, and apsarasā V ◇ mahāratā ] ABD (dga' chen ma Tib); mahāratāḥ C; cf. ba dzra ma hā ra tī ye J, mahāratīye and mahāratā R, and mahāratā V.

<sup>590</sup> ratiratākhyā ] ABCD (dga' dang dgar grags Tib); cf. ba dzra ra tī ye and ba dzra ra tyā khyī ye J, ravirabhāye and ravirabhā, and ākhyāya R, and ratiratākhyā V ◇ padmīnī ] ACD (pa dma can Tib); padmīnī B; cf. ba dzra pa dme nī ye J, padmīni and padmīnye R, and padmīnī V ◇ śāṅkhinī ] C (dung can Tib); samkhnī ABD; cf. ba dzra sham khī nī ye J, śāṅkhinīya and samkhnī R, and samkhnī V ◇ citriṇī] corr. (sna tshogs Tib); citrinī ABCD; cf. ba dzra tsi tri nī ye J, ciṇṭīye and ciṭīnī R, and citriṇī V ◇ gajā ] ABCD (glang chem ma Tib); cf. ba dzra ga dzī nī ye J, gajāya and gajā R, and gajā V.

<sup>591</sup> mahārūpā ] ABD (gzugs chen ma Tib); mahārupā C; cf. ba dzra ma hā rū pī ye J, mahārūpāye and mahārūpā R, and mahārūpā V ◇ surūpā ] AD (gzugs mdzes ma Tib); surupā BC; cf. ba dzra su rū pī ye J, surupāya and svarūpā R, and surupā V ◇ kāntī- ] ABD ('od chags Tib); kāntā C; cf. ba dzra kā ntī ye J, kāntīye and kāntī R, and kāntī V ◇ -vilāsinī- ] ABCD (rnam sgeg Tib); cf. ba dzra bi lā si nī ye J, virāsinīye and vilāsinī R, and vilāsinī V ◇ -sukhāḥ ] ABD (bde ba mo Tib); sukhā C; cf. ba dzra su khī ye J, sukhiā and sukhā R, and sukhāḥ V.

<sup>592</sup> puṣpakāmī ] ABCD (me tog 'dod ma Tib); cf. ba dzra pu ṣpa kā mī ye J, puṣpakāmīye and puṣpakāmī R, and puṣpakāmī V ◇ kumudī ] D (u tpal dkar Tib); kumadī AB; kumundī C; cf. ba dzra ku mu dī ye J, kumuḍīye and kumadi R, and kumadī V ◇ nīlotpalā tu ] A (u tpal sngo dang Tib); nīlotparā tu B; nīlotparādi C; nīrotparā D; cf. ba dzra nī lo tpa lī ye J, nīlotpalye and nīlotparā R, and nīlotparā V ◇ sundarī ] ABCD (mdzes ma Tib); cf. ba dzra su nda nī ye J, sumḍariye and sumḍari R, and sundarī V.

<sup>593</sup> rāgā ] ABCD ('od chags ma Tib); cf. ba dzra rā gī ye J, rāgāya and rāgā R, and rāgā V ◇ mahārāgāc (for mahārāgā) ] ABD ('od chags che Tib); mahārāgā C; cf. ba dzra ma hā rā gī ye J, mahārāya and mahārāgā R, and mahārāgāc V ◇ rāmākhyā ] ABCD (rol grags ma Tib); cf. ba dzra ra mā khyī ye J, rākhātāya and khyātā R, and rāmākhyā V ◇ mahārāmakam̄ (for mahārāmakī) ] ABD (rol chen ma Tib); mahārāmakī C; cf. ba dzra ma hā ra ma kī ye J, mahārāmakāya and mahārāmakā R, and mahārāmakām V.

<sup>594</sup> madanā ] ABpcD (myos ma Tib); makānā Bac; matkanā C; cf. ba dzra ma da nī ye J, madanāya and madanā R, and marddanā V ◇ madanapriyā ] ABCD (myos dga' ma Tib); cf. ba dzra ma da na prī yī ye J, madanapriyāye and madanapriyā R, and madanapriyā V ◇ kāminī ] ABCD ('od pa mo Tib); cf. ba dzra kā mī nī ye J, kāminīye and kāminī R, and kāminī V ◇ mahākāmikā ] ABCD ('od chen ma Tib); cf. ba dzra ma hā kā mī nī ye J, mahākāmikāye and mahākāmīnī R, and mahākāmikā V.

sukhodbhavā sukhamatī priyatamā tu premakā /<sup>595</sup>  
 saubhāgyamatī saubhāgyā meṇukā tu pradyumukhī //181// /<sup>596</sup>  
 jātirūpī samākhyatā yoginī varanāyikā /<sup>597</sup>  
 prajñopāyātmakā sarve varṇam nānāvidhan tathā //182// /<sup>598</sup>  
 bhujāyudham pūrvavat jñeyā bhūmi sādhumatī tathā /<sup>599</sup>  
 śmaśānam ratnābhañ ca svayambhusukhārakāḥ //183// /<sup>600</sup>  
 tasmāt saṃbhogakāyañ ca maṇḍalam tu tricakrakam /  
 catuhṛekhā samantā ca caturānandaśuddhitāḥ //184// /<sup>601</sup>  
 pūrvādiṣu caturdvāre yoginībhi yathākramatā /<sup>602</sup>  
 gaurī caurī vetālī ca ghasmarī vinyaset punah //185// /<sup>603</sup>  
 koṇavāsī caturdevī pukkasī śabarī tathā /<sup>604</sup>  
 caṇḍālī ḍombinī kramatā vijñeyā pūrvavat sadā //186// /<sup>605</sup>

---

- <sup>595</sup> sukhodbhavā ] ABCD (bde las byung Tib); cf. ba dzra su kho dbha wā yai J, mukhobhavāye and sukhodbhavā R, and sukhodbhavā V ◇ sukhamatī ] ABCD (bde ldan ma Tib); cf. ba dzra su kha ma tī ye J, sukhamatīye and sukhamatī R, and sukhapriyā V ◇ priyatamā ] ABCD (mthun mchog mo Tib); cf. ba dzra prī ya ta mī ye J, priyatamāye and priyatamā R, and sukhamatimā V ◇ premakā ] ABCD (byams pa mo Tib); cf. ba dzra pre ma kī ye J, premakāye and premakā R, and premakā V.
- <sup>596</sup> saubhāgyamatī ] ABCD (skal bzang ldan ma Tib); cf. ba dzra sau bha gya ma tī ye J, subhāgyamatīye and saubhāgyamatī R, and saubhāgyamatī V ◇ saubhāgyā ] C (skal bzang mo Tib); saubhāgā AD; sobhāgā B; cf. ba dzra sau bha gī ye J, s+bh+++ye and śubhāgā R, and saubhāgā V ◇ meṇukā ] ACD; meṇukā B; dma' ba mo Tib; cf. ba dzra me ṣu kī ye J, ++++kāye and venukā R, and meṇukā V ◇ pradyumukhī ] A; prajyemukhī BC; pradyumakhī D; zhum pa mo Tib; cf. ba dzra pra tyum na kī ye J, pradyunnamukhīye and pradyumukhī R, and prasesukhī V.
- <sup>597</sup> jātirūpī ] ApcBCD (skyē gzugs mar Tib); jātirūpi Aac; cf. ba dzra dzā ti rū pī ye J, jātirūpāye and jātarūpī R, and yātirūpām V.
- <sup>598</sup> -tmakā (for -tmakāḥ) ] ABCD (bdag nyid Tib); cf. tmakā V ◇ varṇam ] A (mdog Tib); varṇa BCD.
- <sup>599</sup> -yudham ] ABC (mtshon cha Tib); yudha D ◇ pūrvavat ] BCD (sngon bzhin Tib); pūrvvava A; cf. pūrvavat V and pūrvavat jñeyā *Dākārnava* (15.200c) ◇ bhūmi (for bhūmih) ] ABCD (sa Tib); cf. bhūmi V ◇ sādhumatī ] A (legs pa'i blo gros Tib); sādhumatis BD; sādhumatis C.
- <sup>600</sup> śmaśānam ] CD (dur khrod Tib); smaśānam A; smaśānam B ◇ svayambhu- ] A (rang 'byung Tib); svayambhū BCD ◇ -sukha- ] corr. (bde ba Tib); suka ABCD; cf. sūka V: see als suha (for sukha) and suka (for śuka) PH.
- <sup>601</sup> -rekhā ] AB (ri mo Tib); lekhā C; reṣā D ◇ samantā ca ] AB (kun nas Tib); samantārcca C; samantāc ca D ◇ -rānanda- ] ACD; rānda B ◇ -śuddhitāḥ ] ABpcC; śuddhyitāḥ Bac; suddhitāḥ D.
- <sup>602</sup> catur- ] ABpcC (bzhi Tib); cartur Bac; catu D ◇ -dvāre (m.c. for -dvāreṣu) ] ABpcCD; dvā Bac ◇ yoginībhi (for yoginībir) ] ABC (rnal 'byor ma rnams Tib); yoginībir D; cf. yoginībir V.
- <sup>603</sup> gaurī ] ABCD (dkar mo Tib); cf. ba dzra gau rī ye J, gauriya and gaurī R, and gaurī V ◇ caurī ] ABCD (chom rkun Tib); cf. ba dzra tsau rī ye J, cauriye and caurī R, and caurī V ◇ vetālī ] ABC (ro langs ma Tib); vetārī D; cf. ba dzra bai tā lī ye J, vetāliye and vetālī R, and vetālī V ◇ ghasmarī ] ABCD (za phod ma Tib); cf. ba dzra gha sma rī ye J, ghaśmariye and ghaśmari R, and ghaśmari V.
- <sup>604</sup> catur- ] ABC (bzhi Tib); catu D ◇ pukkasī ] ABpc (sbos mo Tib); purkkasī BacC; bukkasī D; cf. ba dzra pu kka sī ye J, pūrkasīye and pūrkasī R, and pukkasī V ◇ śabarī ] D (ri khrod ma Tib); sabarī AB; sarvarī C; cf. ba dzra sha wa rī ye J, śabarīye and sabarī R, and sabarī V.
- <sup>605</sup> caṇḍālī ] ABC (gtum mo Tib); caṇḍārī D; cf. ba dzra tsa ṣda lī ye J, caṇḍāliye and caṇḍālī R, and caṇḍālī V ◇ ḍombinī ] ABCD (g-yung mo Tib); cf. ba dzra ḍo mbi nī ye J, ḍobiye and ḍombī R, and ḍombinī V.

bāhyato śmaśānacakram jñānamanḍalamadhyake /<sup>606</sup>  
 bālamṛtyuveṣṭabhakṣam ghorayuddhaṁ savadamsavam //187//<sup>607</sup>  
 vāmāvarteṣu pūrvādi cintayevam mahākṛpaḥ /<sup>608</sup>  
 dhūmāndhakāra agniś ca hāhāravamahāravau //188//<sup>609</sup>  
 vrksaś candanakarpūrajatīphalas tu -m- elakam /<sup>610</sup>  
 nāgesaran tu campaṁ ca kundaram devadārukam //189//<sup>611</sup>  
 dikpālāni tu lakṣec ca ravi śitalabhuṣutau /<sup>612</sup>  
 śaśisuto guruś caiva bhrguravitanau tathā //190//<sup>613</sup>  
 daityaśiras tu vijñeyā mukha raudrāṇi tu kārayet /<sup>614</sup>  
 jvälākhadgacchurikā ca kuntakhuraśilā tathā //191//<sup>615</sup>

---

<sup>606</sup> bāhyato (for bāhyataḥ) ] ABCD (phyi rol Tib) ◇ śmaśāna- ] D (dur khrod Tib); smaśāna AB; smaśānam C ◇ jñāna- ] em.; udaka ABCD; chu yi Tib; cf. udaka R and V. This seems to be an old corruption that occurred before the text was translated into Tibetan. These charnel grounds are located on the Knowledge Circle and not on the Water Circle. In terms of the meter the word *jñāna-* is also better than *udaka-*.

<sup>607</sup> bālamṛtyu- ] ABCD (byis pa 'chi Tib); cf. bālāya and bāra, and mṛtvāya and mṛtyu R (according to which Bāla and Mṛtyu are two charnel grounds), and bālamṛtyu V ◇ -veṣṭabhakṣam (which may be a corruption of śiṣṭabhakṣam or ucchiṣṭabhakṣam) ] ABCD; lhag ma za Tib; cf. veṣṭāye and veṣṭa, and bhaksāya and bhakṣa R (according to which Veṣṭa and Bhakṣa are two charnel grounds), and veṣṭabhakṣam V; see also ucchiṣṭa as a charnel ground's name *Laghutantratikā* (p. 75, l. 4). ◇ ghorayuddham ] corr. (y-gul drag mo Tib); ghorayudham ABCD; cf. ghorāya and ghora, and yudhāya and yudham (ac) and yuddham (pc) R (according to which Ghora and Yudha/Yuddha are two charnel grounds), and ghorayudham V ◇ savadamsavam (for śavadamśakam) ] ABCD; mche ba kun Tib; cf. savedāya and savarada, and savāya and sa R (according to which the words *savadaṁsava* or equivalent are a compound of names of two charnel grounds, most likely *savada* and *sava*), and savadamsavam V; see also śavadahana and *sarpadaniśa* as charnel grounds' names *Laghutantratikā* (p. 74, l. 29 and p. 75, l. 2); see also sava (for śava) and dāmsa (for damśa) PH.

<sup>608</sup> pūrvādi ] ABC (shar la sogs par Tib); pūrvvadi D ◇ cintayevam (m.c. for cintayed evam) ] ABD (de ltar and bsam Tib); cintayeva C; cf. cinta evam V ◇ -kṛpaḥ ] A (brtse ba Tib); kṛpam B; kṛpam CD.

<sup>609</sup> dhūmāndhakāra ] ABCD (du ba mun nag Tib) ◇ agniś ] ABD (me Tib); agnim C ◇ hāhārava- ] ABCD (hā hā'i sgra Tib) ◇ -mahāravau ] ApcBCD (sgra chen Tib); maravau Aac.

<sup>610</sup> -jātiphalas ] A (dzā ti pha la Tib); hātiphalas BC; jātiphalas D; cf. hātiphalā V.

<sup>611</sup> nāgesaran (m.c. for nāgakesaran) tu ] AB (nā ga ge sar Tib); nāgakeśaran tu C; nāgakeśara D ◇ -campaṁ (m.c. for -campakam) ca ] ABD (tsam pa dang Tib); campakam C ◇ kundaram (alternatively kundurur) ] AB; kundara C; kundalam D; kun du ru Tib. According to the Sanskrit dictionaries by Apte and Monier Williams, *kundara* is a kind of grass. However, *kunduru*, which is suggested by Tib, is a tree that is more common in Buddhist Tantric texts.

<sup>612</sup> -pālāni (m.c. for -pālān) ] ABCD (skyong rnams Tib) ◇ lakṣec ] AB (mtshon bya ba Tib); lakṣa C; lakṣac D ◇ ravi (for raviḥ) ] AB (nyi ma Tib); raviśa D; ravivi C; cf. ravi V ◇ -bhūṣutau ] A (sa yi bu Tib); bhūtau BD; bhūtarau C; The letters *aṅgāraḥ* are noted in the lower margin of the leaf in A.

<sup>613</sup> śaśisuto ] corr. (ri bong can skyes Tib); śaśisuto AD; śaśibudha B; śanibuddha C; cf. śaśibudha V; the letters *budhah* are noted above the word *suto* in A. ◇ -ravitanau (m.c. for -ravitanayau) tathā ] ABD (nyi ma'i bu de bzhin Tib); ravisitarau C.

<sup>614</sup> mukha (for mukhāni) ] ABD (gdong rmams su Tib); mukham C; cf. mukham V ◇ raudrāṇi tu ] corr. (drag po'i); raudrāni tu ABD; raudrāni C; cf. raudrāni tu V.

<sup>615</sup> -cchurikā ] AB (chu gri Tib); cchūrikā C; ccharikā D ◇ khura- (for ksura) ] AD (spu gri Tib); khara BC; cf. khura (for ksura) PH.

vijju nānāśastrapātam kuryāt śmaśānamadhyataḥ /<sup>616</sup>  
 khaḍgāñjanaguḍikā tu pādaleparasāyanam /<sup>617</sup>  
 pādudukārasapātālasiddhis tu kārayed budhaḥ //192// /<sup>618</sup>  
 iti tr̄tiyam jñānacakrañ ca /193/<sup>619</sup>  
 saṁbhogamaṇḍalam tricakrātmakam <tr̄tiyapuṭam> /194/<sup>620</sup>

## 5.7. The Fourth *Nirmāṇa* (Emanation) Layer (15.195–260)

### 5.7.1. The Mind Circle (*cittacakra*) (15.195–205)

atha tadbāhyato vakṣye cittacakram idam sphuṭam /<sup>621</sup>  
 kr̄ṣṇavarṇam ṣaṭtriṁśāram sarvasvabhāvajam param //195//  
 nāgīnī yakṣīnī bhūtī pretī nārakī avīciḥ /<sup>622</sup>  
 pātakī anantarī ca kumbhī yamastriyās tathā //196// /<sup>623</sup>  
 kālāsūtrī kukūlī ca tapanī tu pratāpanī /<sup>624</sup>  
 rauravī mahārauravī tailapākī dviparvatī //197// /<sup>625</sup>

<sup>616</sup> vijju (for *vidyut*] ABCD (glog Tib); cf. vijju (for *vidyut*) PH ◇ -pātam ] AB (bebs pa Tib); pātram C; pātam D ◇ śmaśāna- ] corr. (dur khrod kyi Tib); smaśāna ABCD.

<sup>617</sup> khaḍgā- ] ABpcCD (ral gri Tib); khaḍkha Bac ◇ -ñjana- ] ABD (mig sman Tib); jana C ◇ -guḍikā ] ABC (ri lu Tib); gutikā D ◇ -rasāyanam ] CD (bcud len Tib); rasāranam AB.

<sup>618</sup> -siddhis ] ABD (dngos grub Tib); siddhin C ◇ tu ] ABC; tun̄ D ◇ kārayet ] ApcBCD (bya Tib); kāraṇyed Aac ◇ sgrub pa add. Tib.

<sup>619</sup> tr̄tiyam ] C; tr̄tiyam AB; śr̄ittr̄tiyam D; n.e. Tib ◇ -cakrañ ca (ca is odd] ABCD ('khor lo Tib); cf. cakramñ R and cakram V.

<sup>620</sup> saṁbhoga- ] ABD (longs spyod rdzogs pa'i Tib); samyoga C ◇ tr̄tiyapuṭam ] em.; om. A; tr̄tiyapuṭa B; tr̄tiyapuṭah CD; n.e. Tib; although it makes sense, *tr̄tiyapuṭa* may be an interpolation.

<sup>621</sup> tad- ] ABD (de yi Tib); om. C ◇ -cakram ] corr. ('khor Tib); cakramñ ABCD; cf. cakram R and cakram V ◇ idam ] ACD ('di Tib); ida B.

<sup>622</sup> nāgīnī ] ABCD (klu mo Tib); cf. ba dzra nā gī nī ye J, nāgīnye and nāgīnī R, and nāgīnī V ◇ yakṣīnī ] B (gnod sbyin mo Tib); yakṣīnī AD; yakṣīnī C; cf. ba dzra ya ksi nī ye J, yakṣānīye and yakṣānī R, and yanī V ◇ bhūtī ] ABC ('byung mo Tib); bhūtī D; cf. ba dzra bhūtī ti nī ye J, bhūtīnīye and bhūtī R, and bhūtī V ◇ pretī ] ABCD (yi dags Tib); cf. ba dzra pre ta nī ye J, pretīnīye and pretī R, and pretī V ◇ nārakī ] ABCD (dmyal mo Tib); cf. ba dzra na ra kī ye J, nārakīye and nārakī R, and nārakīyādi V ◇ avīciḥ ] ABD (mnar med ma Tib); avīci C; cf. ba dzra a bī tsī ye J, avīciye and avīcīkā R, and vīcīnī V.

<sup>623</sup> pātakī ] ABC (ltung ba mo Tib); pātakī D; cf. ba dzra pā ta kī ye J, khātakiye and pātakī R, and pātakī V ◇ anantarī ] AD (bar med ma Tib); anuttarī B; anuttari C; cf. ba dzra a nta rī ye J, anantaliye and ānantarī R, and anuttarī V ◇ kumbhī ] ABCD (bum mo Tib); cf. ba dzra ku mbhī ye J, kubhīye and kumbhī R, and kumbhī V ◇ yamastriyās ] AB (gshin rje mo Tib); yamastriyās C; yamastriyā D; cf. ba dzra ya ma stri yā yai J, yamastriyāye and yamastriyā R, and yamakriyās V.

<sup>624</sup> kālāsūtrī ] AD (thig nag ma Tib); kālasūtrī B; kālabhūtī C; cf. ba dzra kā la sū trī ye J, kārasūtraye and kārasūtrī R, and kālasūtrī V ◇ kukūlī ] corr. (me mdag mo Tib); kukulī ABCD; cf. ba dzra ku ku lī ye J, kukkulīye and kukulī R, and kukkulī V ◇ tapanī ] ABC (tsha ba mo Tib); tatapanī D; cf. ba dzra ta pa nī ye J, tapanīye and tapanī R, and tapanī V ◇ pratāpanī ] ABCD (rab tsha ma Tib); cf. ba dzra pra ta pa nī ye J, patāpanīye and tāpanī R, and pratāpanī V.

<sup>625</sup> rauravī ] ABC (ngu 'bod ma Tib); laulavī D; cf. ba dzra rau ra bī ye J, rolavīye and rauravi R, and rauravī V ◇ mahārauravī ] ABC (ngu 'bod che Tib); mahālaulavī D; cf. ba dzra ma hā rau ra bī ye J, mahāraulavīye and mahāroravī R, and mahārauravī V ◇ tailapākī ] em. (mar nag tu 'tshed

dveśī mohīrṣyā rāgī ca madamatsarī sūtikā /<sup>626</sup>  
śītakī 'sivanā caiva krandanī tu durbhikṣakā //198//<sup>627</sup>  
rogakāntārī śastrā ca pānīyeṣu kāntārikā /<sup>628</sup>  
asinakhī vaitaranī kṣuradhārī tu cakrikā //199//<sup>629</sup>  
kumbhāṇḍī tu mahādevī varṇa cakrasya yādr̄sam //200//<sup>630</sup>  
bhujāyudham pūrvavat jñeyā prajñopāyasurūpakām //<sup>631</sup>  
upaśmaśānakan tatra bhūmidharmameghan tataḥ /<sup>632</sup>  
cittasvabhāvaśuddhitvam sarvagañ cakrakam matam //201//<sup>633</sup>  
svabhāvam vihāya nairātmyam cakrakam bhuvo bahih /<sup>634</sup>

---

Tib); tailapātī AB; tailapātī CD; cf. ba dzra tai la pa tsī ye J, tailapātāye and tailapātī R, tailapākī V, and tailapākē tu tilavat pīdyate parapīdakah / tailapākē tu paceta śāraṇāgataghātakah *Agnipurāṇa* (203.13) ◇ dviparvatī ] ABCD; ri gnyis 'tshir Tib; cf. ba dzra dwi pa rba tī ye J, dviparvvatiye and dviparvati R, and dviparvati V.

<sup>626</sup> dvesī ] ABCD (sdang ma Tib); cf. ba dzra dwe śī ye J, dvesīye and dvesī R, and dvesī V ◇ mohīrṣyā ] corr. (rmongs ma phrag dog ma Tib); mohīrṣā AB; mohīpā C; mohīrṣī D; cf. ba dzra mo hī ye and ba dzra i rṣī ye J, mohīye and mohi, and iṣyāya R, and mohīṣā V ◇ rāgī ] ABC (chags Tib); rāga D; cf. ba dzra rā gī ye J, rāgiye and rāgī R, and rāgī V ◇ madamatsari ] ABpcCD (myos ser sna Tib); madamsari Bac; cf. ba dzra ma da na mā na sā rī ye J, madamatsariye and madā matsari R, and madamatsari V ◇ sūtikā ] AD; bhūtikā B; .. tikā C; skud pa ma Tib; cf. ba dzra sū tri kī ye J, sūtikāya and sutikā R, and bhūmikā V.

<sup>627</sup> śītakī (for śītaky) ] C (grang ma Tib); śītakī ABD; cf. ba dzra shī ta kī ye J, sītakāye and sītakī R, and śītakī V ◇ 'sivanā (for asivanā) ] em. (nags ma nyid Tib); sevanā caiva nā A; sevanā BCD; cf. and ba dzra a si bā nī ye J, and sevanāye and sevanā R, and sevanā V ◇ krandanī ] ABCD (ngu ma Tib); cf. ba dzra kā nda nī ye J, skandaniye and kandañī R, and krandanī V ◇ durbhikṣakā ] ABCD (mu ge ma Tib); cf. ba dzra dur bha kṣi kā ye J, dubhikṣakiye and durbhiksakā R, and durbhiksakā V.

<sup>628</sup> rogakāntārī ] AD (nad dgon ma Tib); rogakāntarī B; rāgakāntarī C; cf. ba dzra ro ga ka ntā rī ye J, rogakāntārīye and rogakāntāri R, and rogakāntarī V ◇ śastrā ] ABCD (mtshon gyi Tib); cf. ba dzra sha stra ka ntā rī ye J, sastrāye and śastrā R, and śastrā V ◇ pānīyeṣu kāntārikā ] AD (chu yi dgon pa ma Tib); pānīyeṣu kāntīrikā B; pānīyeṣu kāntarī kā C; cf. ba dzra pa ni ka ntā rī ye J, pānīye and pāni, and kāntārākiye and kāntārikā R, and pāpātīyeṣu kāntīrikā V.

<sup>629</sup> asinakhī ] ABCD (ral gri sem mo Tib); cf. ba dzra a si na khī ye J, asitakhiye and asinakhi R, and aśinakhī V ◇ vaitaranī ] C (rab med ma Tib); vaitaranī AB; vaitara~nī D; cf. ba dzra bai tā ra nī ye J, vaitalanīye and vaitaranī R, and vaitaranī V ◇ kṣuradhārī ] ABCD (spu gri'i so ma Tib); cf. ba dzra kṣu ra dhā rī ye J, kṣuradhāliye and kṣuradhārī R, and kṣuradhārī V ◇ cakrikā ] ABCD ('khor lo ma Tib); cf. ba dzra tsā kra kī ye J, cakrikā R, and cakrikā V.

<sup>630</sup> kumbhāṇḍī ] ABCD(grul bum mo Tib); cf. ba dzra kum bha ḥāṇḍī ye J, k+mbhāṇḍīya and kumbhāṇḍī R, and kumbhāṇḍī V ◇ varṇa (for varṇam) ] AD (mdog Tib); varṇam BC; cf. varṇa V and 15.65d, 78b, and 91b of the *Dākārṇava*.

<sup>631</sup> pūrvavat ] ABD (sngon bzhin du Tib); pūrvava C ◇ jñeyā ] ABC (shes bya Tib); jñayā D ◇ prajñopāya ] ABCD; n.e. Tib ◇ -surūpakām (for -svarūpakā) ] A (rang gi gzugs can Tib); surupakām B; surupakān C; surupakām D; cf. surūpakām V.

<sup>632</sup> upaśmaśānakan ] D (nye ba'i dur khrod Tib); upasmaśānakan AB; krpāśmaśānakan C ◇ bhūmi- ] ApcBD (sa Tib); om. Aac; bhūmī C ◇ -dharmameghan tataḥ ] ApcBCD (de nas and chos kyi sprin Tib); om. Aac.

<sup>633</sup> cittasvabhāva- ] ApcBCD (sems kyi rang bzhin Tib); om. Aac ◇ -śuddhitvam ] Apc (dag pa nyid Tib); om. Aac; śuddhatvatvam BCD ◇ sarvagañ ] AD (kun 'gro Tib); sarvvagañ B; sarvagañ C ◇ cakrakam ] ACD ('khor lo can du Tib); cakraka B.

<sup>634</sup> vihāya ] em. (spangs pa Tib); vihā++ A; vihāṣa BD; višeṣa C; viṣāka V ◇ bhuvo bahih ] AB; tu tuvo bahih C; tuvo bahih D; sar bzhugs pa Tib.

sarveśām eva vijñāya cakrāñām hi yathākramah //202//<sup>635</sup>  
dvārapālī ca sarveśāñ catuhsthānāni dvādaśam /<sup>636</sup>  
 evam śodaśa vijñeyā śūnyatāś ca vicakṣaṇaḥ //203//<sup>637</sup>  
 jñānavijñānabhāvatvāt śmaśānabhāgavat svayam /<sup>638</sup>  
 idam nirmāṇacakraśu trayātmakeśu nāmatāḥ /<sup>639</sup>  
anyah sarvam idam paścāc cakradvayam tu kathyate //204//<sup>640</sup>  
 iti cittacakram **prathamam** /205/<sup>641</sup>

### 5.7.2. The Speech Circle (*vākcakra*) (15.206–215)

atha bāhyato anyañ ca vākcakram tu sa kathyate /<sup>642</sup>  
raktamāñjisthavarṇañ ca ṣaṭtrimśārātmakam vibhum //206//<sup>643</sup>  
 pūjā bhakṣā nidrālasyā dharmacintā tu bhāvanā /<sup>644</sup>  
gr̥hacintā strīcintā ca arthacintā viyogakā //207//<sup>645</sup>  
 putracintābhiśokā ca dhyānā tu mantrajāpikā /<sup>646</sup>

<sup>635</sup> sarveśām ] ACD (thams cad Tib); sarvveśām m B ◇ eva ] ABCD; de ltar Tib ◇ vijñāya ] ABD; vijñeyā C; shes par bya Tib ◇ cakrāñām ] corr. (khor lo rnams Tib); cakrāñām ABC; cakrāñā D ◇ yathākramah ] ABC (rim ji bzhih Tib); yathākramam D.

<sup>636</sup> -pālī ca [*m.c. for -pālinām*] ABC (skyong ma Tib); pārī ra D; cf. pālī ca V ◇ catuh- ] ABC (bzhi Tib); catu D ◇ dvādaśam (for dvādaśa) ] ABCD (bcu gnyis Tib); cf. dvādaśaḥ V.

<sup>637</sup> śodaśa ] ABC (bcu drug Tib); so daśa D ◇ vijñeyā (for vijñeyāḥ or vijānīyāt) ] ABD (shes bya ba Tib); vijñeyāḥ C ◇ vicakṣaṇaḥ ] ABC (mkhas pa yi Tib); vicakṣaṇamḥ D.

<sup>638</sup> śmaśāna- ] corr. (dur khrod Tib); smaśāna ABCD; cf. śmaśāna V ◇ -bhāgavat ] corr.; bhāgan Aac; bhāgavan Apc; bhāgavana B; bhagavan C; bhāgavān D; bcom ldan 'das Tib; cf. bhāgavan V, and bcom ldan 'das Bohitā (147v6) ◇ svayam ] ABD (rang nyid Tib); svaya C.

<sup>639</sup> nirmāṇa- ] ABC (sprul pa'i Tib); nirmāṇa D ◇ nāmatāḥ ] ABD (ming gis Tib); rātmataḥ C.

<sup>640</sup> anyah (for anyat) ] ABD (gzhan Tib); anya C; cf. anya V ◇ sarvam ] ABD (thams cad Tib); sarvān C.

<sup>641</sup> iti ] ApcBCD (zhes bya ba Tib); dvi Aac ◇ prathamam ] em. (dang po Tib); prathamāḥ ABCD; cf. prathame R and prathamāḥ V.

<sup>642</sup> anyañ (for anyac) ] ABD (gzhan pa Tib); anyac C ◇ sa (m.c. for tat or sam-) ] ABCD (de Tib)

<sup>643</sup> -māñjiṣṭha- ] D (btsov Tib); māñjiṣṭa AB; mamjiṣṭha C ◇ -varṇañ ] A (kha dog Tib); varṇānām BC; varṇāñān D ◇ -trimśārātmakam ] A (sum cu drug rtsibs bdag nyid Tib); trimśātmakam BD; triśādātmakam C ◇ vibhum (for vibhu) ] ABC (gtso); vitum C; vibhum V.

<sup>644</sup> pūjā ] ABCD (mchod ma Tib); cf. ba dzra pū dra tsī ntī ye J, pūjāyā and pūjā R, and pūjā V ◇ bhakṣā ] ABCD (za ma Tib); cf. ba dzra bha kṣa tsī ntī ye J, ++\$+++ and bhakṣā R, and bhakṣā V ◇ nidrālasyā ] ABCD (gnyid ma dang le lo ma Tib); cf. ba dzra ni dra tsī ntī ye and ba dzra ā lā sya tsī ntī ye J, nidrāya and nidrā, and ālasyāye and ālasyā R, and nidrālasyā V ◇ dharmacintā ] ABC (chos sems Tib); dharmmacintān D; cf. ba dzra dha rmma tsī ntī ye J, dharmmacintāye and arddharmacintā R, and dharmmacintā V ◇ bhāvanā ] ABCD (sgom mo Tib); cf. ba dzra bha ba na tsī ntī ye J, bhāvanāye and bhāvanā R, and bhāvayet V.

<sup>645</sup> gr̥hacintā ] ABCD (khyin sems Tib); cf. ba dzra gr̥ ha tsī ntī ye J, gr̥hacintāye and gr̥hā cintā R, and gr̥hacintā V ◇ strīcintā ] ABC (bud med sems ma Tib); strīcintā D; cf. ba dzra stri tsī ntī ye J, strīcintāye and strīcintā R, and strīcintā V ◇ arthacintā ] ABCD (don sems ma Tib); cf. ba dzra a rtha tsī ntī ye J, arthacintāye and arthacintā R, and arthacintā V ◇ viyogakā ] ABC (sbyor bral ma Tib); viyogikā D; cf. ba dzra bi yo ga tsī ntī ye J, viyogakāye and viyogakā R, and viyogakā V.

<sup>646</sup> putracintābhiśokā ] corr. (bu sems rnams dang mya ngan ma Tib); putracintābhiśokā ABD; putracintābhiśekā C; cf. ba dzra pu tra tsī ntī ye and ba dzra sho ka tsī ntī ye J, putracintāye and putracintā, and bhiśokāye and bhikśokā R, and pitracintābhiśekā V ◇ dhyānā ] ABCD (bsam gtan

hrīkā ca mānasantāpā sattvārthakarunyodiyamāḥ //208//<sup>647</sup>  
 rājacintā paradrohā jñānalābhā tapasvinī /<sup>648</sup>  
 jarā ca maraṇacintā sukhā ca duḥkhāśubhā //209//<sup>649</sup>  
 asti ca nāstikā caiva gurucintā gamanikā /<sup>650</sup>  
 kṣemā cākṣemā śrāntā viśrāntā bhukṣitā parā //210//<sup>651</sup>  
 sarvakarmakarā devī prakṛti cakredam mahat /<sup>652</sup>  
 svacakravarṇam ākhyātā śeṣam atra tu pūrvavat //211//<sup>653</sup>  
 prajñopāyātmakā devī prakṛtyā hy atra maṇḍalam /<sup>654</sup>

---

ma Tib); cf. ba dzra dhyā na tsi ntī ye J, dhyānāye and dhyānā R, and dhyānā V ◇ mantrajāpikā ] ABCD (sngags zlos ma Tib); cf. ba dzra ma ntra dza pa tsi ntī ye J, mantrajāpikāye and mantrajāpikā R, and mantrajāpikā V.

<sup>647</sup> hrīkā ca ] ABD (ngo tsha Tib); hrīkāra C; cf. ba dzra hri tsi ntī ye J, hrīkāye and hrīkā R, and hrīkā V ◇ mānasamṛtāpā ABC (nga rgyal gdung ba mo Tib); mānasamṛtāyā D; cf. ba dzra mā na tsi ntī ye and ba dzra sa nta pa tsi ntī ye J, mānasamṛtāpāye and mānasamṛtāpā R, and mānasamṛtāpā V ◇ sattvārthakarunyodiyamāḥ (for sattvārthakarunyodiyamā) ] ApcBD; ttamāḥ for -dyamā Aac; rtham for -rtha- C; sems can don byed brtson ma Tib; cf. ba dzra sa twā rthā ka ra ḥo dya ma tsi ntī ye J, satvārthāye and satvārtha, and varuṇyodiyamāya and karuṇottamā R, and satvārtham̄ karuṇodyamām V.

<sup>648</sup> rājacintā ] ABCD (rgyal po sems ma Tib); cf. ba dzra rā dza tsi ntī ye J, rājacintāye and rājacintā R, and rājacintā V ◇ paradrohā ] ABCD (gzhan gnod ma Tib); cf. ba dzra pa ra dro ḥa tsi ntī ye J, paradrohāye and paradrohā R, and paradrohā V ◇ jñānalābhā ] ABCD (ye shes thob ma Tib); cf. ba dzra dznyā na la bha tsi ntī ye J, jñānarobhāye and jñānarobhā R, and jñānalābhā V ◇ tapasvinī ] C (dka' thub ma Tib); tapaśvinī ABD; cf. ba dzra ta pa si tsi ntī ye J, tapaśvīnye and tapaśvinī R, and tapaśvinī V.

<sup>649</sup> jarā ] ABCD (rgas ma Tib); cf. ba dzra dza ra tsi ntī ye J, jarāye and jaracintā R, and jarā V ◇ (First) ca ] ABD; va C ◇ maraṇacintā ] AD ('chi ba'i bsam can ma Tib); maraṇam̄ cintā BC; cf. ba dzra ma ra na tsi ntī ye J, maraṇacintāye and maraṇacintā R, and maraṇacintā V ◇ sukhā ] ABCD (bde ma Tib); cf. ba dzra su kha tsi ntī ye J, sukhāye and duḥkhā R, and sukhā V ◇ duḥkhā- ] ABCD (sdug ma Tib); cf. ba dzra duḥ kha tsi ntī ye J, duḥkhāye and sukhā R, and duḥkhā V ◇ -subhā ] corr. (mi dge ma Tib); 'subhā ABD; ca 'subhā C; cf. ba dzra shu bha tsi ntī ye J, śubhāye and asubhā R, and śubhā V. <sup>650</sup> asti ca ] ABD (yod Tib); astikā C; cf. ba dzra a sti tsi ntī ye J, astiye and asti R, and asti ca V ◇ nāstikā ] ABCD (med ma Tib); cf. ba dzra nā sti tsi ntī ye J, nāstiye and nāstikā R, and nāstikā V ◇ gurucintā ] ABD (bla ma sems ma Tib); gurucintāgre na C; cf. ba dzra gu ru tsi ntī ye J, gurucintāye and gurucintā R, and gurucintā V ◇ gamanikā ] ABD ('gro ba mo Tib); mānikā C; cf. ba dzra ga ma na tsi ntī ye J, gamanikāye and gamanikā R, and gamanikā V.

<sup>651</sup> kṣemā ] ABC; kṣamā D; bzod ma Tib; cf. ba dzra kṣe ma tsi ntī ye J, kṣemāye and kṣemā R, and kṣemā V ◇ cākṣemā ] A; cākṣamā BD; vākṣemā C; mi bzod ma Tib; cf. ba dzra a kṣe ma tsi ntī ye J, akṣemāye and akṣemā R, and cākṣamā V ◇ śrāntā ] ABCD (ngal ma Tib); cf. ba dzra shra nta tsi ntī ye J, śrāntāye and śrāntā R, and śāntā V ◇ viśrāntā ] D (ngal sos ma Tib); vikṣe Aac; visrāntā ApcB; pipāsā C; cf. ba dzra bi shra nta tsi ntī ye J, viśrāntāye and viśrāntā R, and vibhrāntā V ◇ bhukṣitā (m.c. for bubhukṣitā) ] A (bkres ma Tib); bhuṣikṣitā B; bubhuṣitā C; bubhukṣitā D; cf. ba dzra bhu kṣi ta tsi ntī ye J, bhūṣitāye and bubhukṣitā R, bhukṣitā V.

<sup>652</sup> cakredam (for cakram idam) ] AC ('khor lo 'di Tib); cakradam B; cakradam D; cf. cakradam V and -cakredam *Dākārṇava* (15.73b).

<sup>653</sup> ākhyātā (for ākhyātam̄) ] ABD (grags Tib); ākhyātam̄ C; cf. ākhyātam̄ V ◇ śeṣam atra ] em. (lhag ma 'di Tib); sesamantram A; sekhamantra B; śeṣam̄ mantran C; sesamantran D; cf. śeṣam̄ R and sekhamantram V ◇ pūrvavat ] ABD (sngon bzhin Tib); purvavat C.

<sup>654</sup> -tmakā (for -tmikā) ] ABCD (bdag nyid Tib); cf. tmakām V, and prajñopāyātmikā *Dākārṇava* (26.57c) ◇ maṇḍalam (adverbially used for maṇḍale) ] ABCD (dkyil 'khor Tib); cf. maṇḍalam V.

catuśpiṭheṣu vakṣyante tantré dvādaśasahasrake //212//<sup>655</sup>  
 jñānaḍākini-ādyāś ca pūjādyadevatīmatam /<sup>656</sup>  
 pīlavasthānam ity evam bhūmiś ca samantaprabhā //213//<sup>657</sup>  
 evam jñānādikāyāntam jalāgnivāyvākāśakam /<sup>658</sup>  
 valaye cakranāmañ ca vijñeyā varayoginī //214//<sup>659</sup>  
 iti vākcakram dvitīyam nirmāṇacakre /215/<sup>660</sup>

### 5.7.3. The Body Circle (*kāyacakra*) (15.216–259)

atha kāyacakram brūma kāyavākcittavarṇakam /<sup>661</sup>  
 ṣaṭtrimśāreṣu madhye ca yoginī cakravartī //216//<sup>662</sup>  
 cāturmahārājakāyī trāyastrimśācakravartī /<sup>663</sup>  
 yāmī tuṣītī cakrī nirmāṇaratayī tathā //217//<sup>664</sup>  
 paranirmitavaśavartī brahmakāyikā cakrī ca /<sup>665</sup>  
 brahmapurohitā tathā mahābrahmāṇavartī //218//<sup>666</sup>

<sup>655</sup> -piṭheṣu (for -piṭhe) ] ABCD (gdn Tib); piṭheṣu V ◇ tantré ] A (also appearing tantra) (rgyud Tib); tantra BD; tantra C ◇ -sahasrake ] ABD (stong phrag Tib); sahasrike C.

<sup>656</sup> -dākini- (m.c. for -dākiny-) ] ABD (mkha' 'gro ma Tib); dākinī C; cf. dākinī V ◇ pūjādyā- ] AD (mchod sogs Tib); pūjājya BC.

<sup>657</sup> bhūmiś ] A (sa Tib); bhūmiñ BD; bhūmim C.

<sup>658</sup> evam ] ACD (de ltar Tib); eva B ◇ jñānādikāyāntam ] ABC (ye shes sogs sku'i mtha' Tib); ādyāntam D.

<sup>659</sup> valaye ] AB (bskor ba'i Tib); valayec C; valaya D ◇ cakranāmañ (m.c. for cakram nāma) ] ABCD ('khor lo zhes bya bar Tib) ◇ varayoginī ] AD; varayoginī BC; rdo rje mchog ma Tib.

<sup>660</sup> dvitīyam ] em. (gnyis pa Tib); dvitīya ABC; dvitīyah D; cf. dvitīyam R and prathamah V ◇ nirmāṇacakre ] ABC (sprul pa'i 'khor lo Tib); om. D.

<sup>661</sup> brūma (for brūmi = bravīmi) ] ABD (bshad Tib); drūma C; cf. brumaḥ R, kathyate V, brūma Dākārṇava (15.166a), and brūmi Dākārṇava (50.7 [A], 37r6) ◇ -varṇakam ] ACD (kha dog can Tib); vanakam B.

<sup>662</sup> -trimśāreṣu ] AD (sum cu rtsa and rtsibs Tib); trimśāre BC.

<sup>663</sup> cāturmahārājakāyī (m.c. for -kāyikī) ] A (rgyal chen bzhi yi ris ma Tib); cātu.mahārājakāyī B; cāturmahārājakāḥ yīkī C; cāturmahārājakāyī D; cf. ba dzra tsā tu rma hā rā dza kā yi ka tsā kra wa rti nī ye J, cāturmahārājakāyikāye and cātumahārājakāyikākā R, and om. V ◇ trāyastrimśācakravartī (m.c. for -vartī) ] A (sum cu rtsa gsum 'khor sgyur ma Tib); trayastiśām cakravartī B; trayastiśām cakravartī C; trayastiśācakravartī D; cf. ba dzra tra ya trim sha tsā kra wa rti nī ye J, trāyatrimśārāye and trāyastrimśā, and cakravartī R, and om. V.

<sup>664</sup> yāmī ] ABCD ('thab bral Tib); cf. ba dzra ya mi tsā kra ba rti nī ye J, yāmāye and yāmī R, and om. V ◇ tuṣītī ] ABD (dga' lden Tib); tuṣītīm C; cf. ba dzra tu si ta tsā kra ba rti nī ye J, tuṣītāye and tuṣītā R, and tuṣītī V ◇ nirmāṇaratayī (for nirmāṇarati) ] ABCD ('phral dga' ma Tib); cf. ba dzra ni rmā na ra ta tsā kra ba rti nī ye J, nirmāṇaratiye and nirmāṇarata R, and om. V ◇ tathā ] AD (de bzhin du Tib); om. BC.

<sup>665</sup> This line is omitted in B and C. ◇ paranirmitavaśavartī (m.c. for -vartī) ] corr. (gzhan 'phrul dbang byed ma Tib); parinirmmitavasavartī A; paranirmmitavasavartī D; cf. ba dzra pa ri ni rmi ta ba sha ba rti tsā kra ba rti nī ye J, paranirmmitavaśavartīye and paranirmmitavasavartīnī R, and om. V ◇ brahmakāyikā ] ApcD (tshangs ris ma yi Tib); brahmakāyī Aac; cf. ba dzra bra hma kā yi ka tsā kra ba rti nī ye J, brahmakāyikāye and brahmakāyikā R, and om. V.

<sup>666</sup> This line, except for the last word -vartī, is omitted in B and C. ◇ brahmapurohitā ] AD (tshangs pa mdun 'don ma Tib); cf. ba dzra bra hma pu ro hi ta tsā kra ba rti nī ye J, brahmmapurohitāye and brahmapurohitā R, and om. V ◇ mahābrahmāṇavartī ] A (tshangs pa chen po'i 'khor sgyur

parīttābhāpramāṇābhī ābhāsurī parīttāśubhī /<sup>667</sup>  
 apramāṇāśubhī cakrī śubhakṛtsnā anabhrakī //219//<sup>668</sup>  
 puṇyaprasavā cakrī ca bṛhatphalacakravartinī /<sup>669</sup>  
 avṛhī atapī cakrī sudṛśī tu sudarśanī //220//<sup>670</sup>  
 akaniṣṭhavartinī ca ākāśānentyāyatanī /<sup>671</sup>  
 vijñānānentyāyatanī ākiñcanyāyatanī tataḥ //221//<sup>672</sup>  
 naivasamjñānāsamjñānī nārakī pretanī tathā /<sup>673</sup>  
 tiryā narī asurī ca vimānacāriṇī tathā //222//<sup>674</sup>

---

ma Tib); vattinī BC; mahābrāhmaṇi varttinī D; cf. ba dzra ma hā bra hma ḡa tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, mahābrahmānavarttine and mahābrāhmaṇavartti R, and *om.* V

<sup>667</sup> parīttābhāpramāṇābhī ] C ('od chung tshad med 'od ma Tib); parīttābhāpramāṇābhī AB; prarīttābhāpramāṇābhī D; cf. ba dzra pa rī tā bhā tsa kra ba rti nī ye and ba dzra a pra mā ḡa bhā tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, parīttābhāye and parīttābhā, and apamāṇābhāye and apamāṇābhā R, and *om.* V ◇ ābhāsurī ] ABCD ('od gsal ma Tib); cf. ba dzra ā bhā su ra tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, ābhāsvāriye and ābhāsvāro R, and *om.* V ◇ parīttāśubhī ] corr. (dge chung ma Tib); parīttāśubhī AB; parīttāśubhī C; parīttāśubhī D; cf. ba dzra pa rī ta shu bha tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, parīttāśubhāye and parīttāśubhā R, and *om.* V.

<sup>668</sup> apramāṇāśubhī ] corr. (tshad med dge ba'i Tib); apramāṇāśubhī ABCD; cf. ba dzra a pra mā ḡa shu bha tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, apamāṇāśubhāye and apamāṇāśubhā R, and *om.* V ◇ śubhakṛtsnā ] ABCD (dge rgyas ma Tib); cf. ba dzra shu bha kṛ ḡna tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, śubhakṛtsnāye and śubhakṛtsnā R, and *om.* V ◇ anabhrakī ] ABCD (sprin med ma Tib); cf. ba dzra a na bhra ka tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, anabhakāye and anabhakā R, and *om.* V.

<sup>669</sup> puṇyaprasavā ] ABC (bsod nams skyes ma'i Tib); puṇyaprasavā D; cf. ba dzra pu ḡya pra sa ba tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, puṇyaprasavāye and puṇyaprasavā R, and *om.* V ◇ bṛhatphalacakravartinī ] ABC ('bras bu che ba'i 'khor sgyur ma Tib); bṛhatphalacakravattinī D; cf. ba dzra bṛ ha tpha la tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, bṛhatphalacakravattine and bṛhatphalā R, and *om.* V.

<sup>670</sup> avṛhī ] ABC (mi che Tib); āvṛhī D; cf. ba dzra a pṛ ha tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, abrhāye and avṛhā R, and avṛhī V ◇ atapī ] ACD (mi gdung Tib); avayī B; cf. ba dzra a ta pa tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, atapā R, and avayī V; Leaf 19rv, which contains passages following this, is missing in R. ◇ sudṛśī ] CD (shin tu mthong snang Tib); adrśī AB; cf. ba dzra su dṛ sha tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, adrśī R, and adrśī V ◇ sudarśanī ] ABCD (bzang snang ma Tib); cf. ba dzra su da rśa na tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, sudarśanna R, and sudarśanī V.

<sup>671</sup> akaniṣṭhavartinī ] ACD; akaniṣṭhavartinī B; 'og min ma yi 'khor sgyur ma Tib; cf. ba dzra a ka ni ḡtha tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, akaniṣṭhavarttinī R, and *om.* V ◇ ākāśānentyāyatanī ] ABC (nam mkha' mtha' yas skye mched ma Tib); ākāśānankhāyatanī D; cf. ba dzra ā kā shā na ntyā ya ta na tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, ākāśānatyāyatanī R, and *om.* V.

<sup>672</sup> vijñānānentyāyatanī ] ACD (rnam shes mtha' yas skye mched ma Tib); vijñānāmantyāyatanī B; cf. ba dzra bī dznyā nā na ntyā ya ta na tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, vijñānānentyāyatanī R, and *om.* V ◇ ākiñcanyāyatanī ] corr. (ci yang med pa'i skye mched ma Tib); ākiñcanyāyatanī A; ākiñcinyāyatanī B; ākiñcintyāyatanī C; ākiñcanyāyatanī D; cf. ba dzra a ka nytsi nyā ya ta na tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, ākiñcinyāyatanī R, and *om.* V.

<sup>673</sup> naivasamjñānāsamjñānī (*m.c.* for -nāsamjñāyatanī) ] ABCD ('du shes med dang 'du shes ni med min Tib); cf. ba dzra nai ba sam̄ dznyā nā sam̄ dznyā ya ta na tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, naivasamjñānāsamjñāyatanī R, and naivasamjñānāsamjñānī V ◇ nārakī ] ABCD (dmyal mo Tib); cf. ba dzra na ra ka tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, nārakī R, and nārakā V ◇ pretanī (*m.c.* for pretī) ] ABD (yi dags ma Tib); pretavī C; cf. ba dzra pre ta tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, pretanī R, and pretakī V ◇ tathā ] ABCD; *n.e.* Tib.

<sup>674</sup> tiryā ] ABCD (dud 'gro Tib); cf. ba dzra ti rya ka tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, niryā R, and tiryī V ◇ narī ] ABCD (mi mo Tib); cf. ba dzra na ra tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, nākī R, and nari V ◇ asurī ] ABC (lha min mo Tib); asucī D; cf. ba dzra a su ra tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, asurī R, and asurī V ◇ vimānacāriṇī ]

śaśī ravī yamā indrī vijñeyā cakravartī /<sup>675</sup>  
 varṇam svacakravat kuryād bhujāyudhan tu pūrvavat //223//<sup>676</sup>  
 prajñopāyasvabhāvā ca upapīlavasamsthitā /<sup>677</sup>  
 bhūmir adhimukticaryā ca dvādaśete tu cakrakāḥ //224//<sup>678</sup>  
 caturaśram idam cakram nirmāṇakāyasaṁjñakam /<sup>679</sup>  
 pañcarekhaḍarśādin tu sarvalakṣaṇalakṣitam //225//<sup>680</sup>  
 dvir aṣṭa devīkṛtāś ca arcaṇam caturmaṇdale /<sup>681</sup>  
 bāhye aṣṭa śmaśānāni dvārapālī ca yathākramāt //226//<sup>682</sup>  
 pūrve śvetāmbujā bhāvyā uttare gāndhārikā /<sup>683</sup>  
 paścime vajranaṭī ca dakṣine vaḍavāmukhā //227//<sup>684</sup>  
 koṇabhāge caturdevī īśānādi yathākramāt /<sup>685</sup>  
 vajrajvālāmukhī devī ca vajrabhr̥kuṭīmukhā //228//<sup>686</sup>

---

ABC (gzhal med khang spyod ma Tib); vimānacāra nī D; cf. ba dzra bi mā ḥa tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, vimānacāriṇī R, and vimānacāriṇī V.

<sup>675</sup> śaśī ravī ] BCD (zla ba nyi ma Tib); śaśī ravī A; cf. ba dzra sha ri ra bi tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, śaśiravi R, and śaśī ravī V ◇ yamā ] ABCD (gshin rje mo Tib); cf. ba dzra ya ma tsa kra ba rti nī ye J, yamā R, and yamā V ◇ indrī ] ABC (dbang mo Tib); indrīm D; cf. ba dzra i ndra tsa kra ba rti nī ye J and indrī V ◇ -varttī ] ABC (sgyur mar Tib); varttīnī.

<sup>676</sup> varṇam ] AC (mdog Tib); varṇa BD ◇ -cakravat ] ACD ('khor lo'i and bzhin Tib); cakram varttīnī / varṇam svacakravat B ◇ -yudhan ] AD (mtshan cha Tib); yudhas BC.

<sup>677</sup> upapīlava- ] ABC (nye ba'i grong mthar Tib); upapīrava D ◇ -saṁsthitā ] ApcBCD (yang dag gnas Tib); samsam Aac.

<sup>678</sup> adhimukticaryā ] ABD (mos pa spyod pa Tib); adhimuktiryyā C ◇ dvādaśete (for dvādaśaite) ] ABC ('di rnams and bcu gnyis Tib); dvodaśe D; cf. dvādaśe tu R and dvādaśete V ◇ cakrakāḥ ] AD ('khor lo Tib); cakrākā B; cakrakā C.

<sup>679</sup> catur- ] ABC (bzhi Tib); carac D ◇ -āśram ] AB (gru Tib); asram CD ◇ -saṁjñakam ] AB ('du shes Tib); samjñekam CD.

<sup>680</sup> -rekhā- ] A (ri mo Tib); reṣā B; lekhā C; leṣā D ◇ -darśādin (m.c. for -darśādi) ] AD (me long sog Tib); dasādin B; dasādin C ◇ -lakṣaṇalakṣitam ] ABD (mtshan nyid kyis mtshan pa Tib); laksīnalakṣaṇam C.

<sup>681</sup> arcaṇam ] CD (mchod pa Tib); arccaṇam AB ◇ catur- ] ABC (bzhi la Tib); catu D.

<sup>682</sup> aṣṭa ] ABC (brgyad Tib); 'ṣṭa D ◇ śmaśānāni ] C (dur khrod Tib); smaśānāni AD; smaśānāmni B ◇ dvāra- ] ABC (sgo Tib); dvāla D ◇ -pāli ca ] A (skyong ma Tib); yābhīva B; yābhi C; pāli D.

<sup>683</sup> This line is omitted in C. ◇ śvetāmbujā ] corr. (chu skyes dkar mo Tib); svedāmbujā AB; śvedāmbujā D; cf. ba dzra shwe tam bu dzī ye J, śvetāmbuja R, and svedāmbujā V ◇ gāndhārikā ] ABD (gan dha ri ma Tib); cf. ba dzra gā ndhā rī ye J, gāndhālikā R, and gāndhārikā V.

<sup>684</sup> This line is omitted in C. ◇ vajranaṭī ] ABD (rdo rje gar ma Tib); cf. ba dzra ba dzra ni ṭā ye J, vajranaṭī R, and vajranaṭī V ◇ vaḍavāmukhā ] AB (rta rgod ma yi kha Tib); vadavāmukhā D; cf. ba dzra ba dzra ba ḥa ba mu khī ye J, vaḍavāmukhā R, and vaḍavāmukhā V.

<sup>685</sup> This line is omitted in Aac and C. ◇ catur- ] ApcB (bzhi Tib); catu D ◇ īśānā- ] ApcD (dbang ldan Tib); īśānā B.

<sup>686</sup> This line is omitted in Aac. ◇ vajrajvālāmukhī ] ApcBCD (rdo rje 'bar zhal Tib); cf. ba dzra ba dzra dzwa la mu khī ye J, vajrajvālāmukhī R, and vajrajvālāmukhī V ◇ ca ] ApcBpcC (dang Tib); om. BacD ◇ vajrabhr̥kuṭīmukhā ] ApcBCD (rdo rje khro gnyer ma'i zhal Tib); cf. ba dzra ba dzra bhṛ ku ṭī mu khī ye J, vajrabhr̥kuṭīmukhī R, and vajrabhr̥kuṭīmukhī V.

vajrakhanḍī ca caṇḍī ca varṇādi tu pūrvavat /<sup>687</sup>  
 mahāraudrā karālāsyā jvālāmālāvirājītā //229//<sup>688</sup>  
 vīrāṇāṁ varṇarūpam tu yathā sarvayoginī /<sup>689</sup>  
 muṇḍamālādhr̄tā sarve vīrāṇāṁ paṭṭamālikā //230//<sup>690</sup>  
 jaṭāmakuṭāś ca te vīrā sarvāṅge bhasmadhṛgvarāḥ /<sup>691</sup>  
 unnatapīnā yoginya kaṭakacūḍamaṇḍitāḥ //231//<sup>692</sup>  
 sarvalakṣaṇasampannā vārāhyā kulasambhavāḥ /<sup>693</sup>  
 vīrāṇāṁ sarvanāmāni prathamacakrādikam param //232//<sup>694</sup>  
 vajraḍākas tathā viśvam padmaḍākaś ca ratnakam /<sup>695</sup>  
 khaṇḍakāpālī mahā ca kaṇkālañ ca kaṇkālakam //233//<sup>696</sup>  
 vikaṭadāmṣṭrī surāvairī amitābhavajraprabhāḥ /<sup>697</sup>  
 vajradehāṇkurikaś ca vajrajaṭilakan tathā //234//<sup>698</sup>

---

- <sup>687</sup> vajrakhanḍī ] ABCD (rdo rje 'thub ma Tib); cf. ba dzra ba dzra kha ḥāñ ye J, vajradanḍī R, and vajrakhanḍī V ◇ caṇḍī ] ABCD (gtum mo Tib); cf. ba dzra ba dzra tsa ḥāñ ye J, vajracanḍī R, and caṇḍī V.
- <sup>688</sup> karālāsyā ] AD (gtsigs pa'i zhal Tib); karālāsyā BC ◇ -virājītā ] ABC (rnam mdzes ma Tib); virājītāḥ D.
- <sup>689</sup> vīrāṇāṁ ] ABC (dpa' bo rnams kyi Tib); vīrāṇāṁ D ◇ yathā ] ABD (ji lta ba Tib); yathā ca C.
- <sup>690</sup> -dhr̄tā (for -dhṛtāḥ) ] ABCD (brgyan Tib); cf. dhṛtā V ◇ vīrāṇāṁ ] ABC (dpa' bo rnams la Tib); vīlāṇāṁ D ◇ -mālikā (for -mālikāḥ) ] ABCD (phreng can Tib); cf. mālikāḥ V.
- <sup>691</sup> jaṭāmakuṭāś ] AB (ral pa'i cod pan Tib); jaṭāmakuṭāś C; jaṭāmakuṭāś D ◇ vīrā (for vārāhyā) ] ABC (dpa' Tib); vvīrā D; cf. vīrā V ◇ sarvāṅge ] ABC (yan lag kun la Tib); sarvāṅga D ◇ -dhṛgvarāḥ ] AD; dhṛgdharāḥ BC; bskus Tib.
- <sup>692</sup> -pīnā ] ABC; pīnā D; 'phreng Tib ◇ yoginya (for yoginyah) ] AB (rnal 'byor ma yi Tib); yoginyam CD; cf. yoginya V ◇ kaṭaka-] em. (lag gdub Tib); kaṭaś ca A; kaṭañ ca BD; kaṭakam ca C; cf. kaṭam ca V.
- <sup>693</sup> -lakṣaṇa- ] BCD (mtshan nyid Tib); lakṣaṇā A; cf. lakṣaṇa V ◇ vārāhyā (for vārāhyāḥ) ] ABCD (phag mo'i Tib); cf. vārāhyā V ◇ -sambhavāḥ ] ABC (las byung ba Tib); sambhavā D.
- <sup>694</sup> vīrāṇāṁ ] ABC (dpa' bo Tib); vīrāṇā D ◇ -nāmāni ] ACD (ming rnams Tib); nānāni B.
- <sup>695</sup> vajraḍākas ] ABCD (rdo rje mkha' 'gro Tib); cf. ba dzra dā ka J, vajraḍākāye and vajradāka R, and vajravārāhi V ◇ viśvam ] ABCD (sna tshogs Tib); cf. ba dzra bi shwa dā ka J, vajraviśvaḍākāye and viśvāḍāka R, and viśvam V ◇ padmaḍākaś ] ABCD (pa dma mkha' 'gro Tib); ba dzra pa dma dā ka J, vajrapadmaḍākāye and padmaḍāka R, and padmayoniñ V ◇ ratnakam ] ABCD (rin chen Tib); cf. ba dzra ra tna dā ka J, vajraratnaḍākāye and ratnaḍāka R, and ratnakam V.
- <sup>696</sup> khaṇḍakāpālī (*m.c.* for khaṇḍakapālī) JA (thod pa'i dum bu Tib); khaṇḍakapālī BCD; cf. ba dzra kha ḥāñ ka pā li J, vajrakhandākāpārāye and khaṇḍakapāla R, and khaṇḍakapālī V ◇ mahā ca kaṇkālañ ca ] AB (keng rus chen po'i Tib); mahācakram kaṇkāram ca C; mahā ca kamkārañ ca D; cf. ba dzra ma hā kam kā la J, vajramahākamkālāya and mahākamkāla R, and mahācakram kaṇkālam V ◇ kaṇkālakam ] A (keng rus Tib); kaṇkarakam B; kaṇkarakam C; kamkārakam D; cf. ba dzra kam ka la J, vajrakamkārāye and kamkāla R, and kālakam V.
- <sup>697</sup> vikaṭadāmṣṭri ] A (mche ba rnam gtsigs Tib); vikaṭadāmṣṭri BC; vikaṭadraṣṭri D; cf. ba dzra bi ka ta dam strā J, vajravikaṭadāmṣṭrine and vikaṭadāmṣṭri R, and vikaṭadraṣṭri V ◇ surāvairī ] ABCD (lha dgra Tib); cf. ba dzra su rā bī ri J, vajrasurāvairīne and surāvairī R, and surāvairī V ◇ amitābhā ] ABCD ('od dpag med Tib); cf. ba dzra a mi tā bha J, amitābhāye and amitābha R, and amitābha V ◇ -vajraprabhāḥ ] ABCD (rdo rje 'od Tib); cf. ba dzra pra bha J, vajraprabhāye and vajraprabha R, and vajraprabhā V.
- <sup>698</sup> vajradehāṇkurikaś ] A (rdo rje sku dang myu gu can Tib); vajrahāṇkurikam B; vajrajahīkulikam C; vajradehāṇkukulikaś D; cf. ba dzra ba dzra de ha and ba dzra am ku ri ka J, vajradehāṇkukulikāye and

mahāvīravajrahūmkāram subhadravajrabhadrakam /<sup>699</sup>  
 mahābhairavavirūpākṣamahābalaratnavajrakam //<sup>700</sup>  
 hayagrīvākāśagarbham herukah padmanartakam /<sup>701</sup>  
 vairocanām vajrasattvam mahābalam jñānaḍākakam //<sup>702</sup>  
 dhairyam sthairyam mokṣam jñānam upāyam cittavajrakam /<sup>703</sup>  
 śeṣam nāma yathā devīm pumlingāni tu kārayet //<sup>704</sup>  
 ekādaśānāñ cakrāñām dvārādyāpi tathaiva ca /<sup>705</sup>  
garbhapadmeṣu devīnām svāmivat kārayet prabhuh //<sup>706</sup>

---

vajradeha amkulika R, and vajrahumcakulika V ◇ vajrajaṭilakan (for vajrajaṭilakas) ] ACD (rdo rje *ral pa can Tib*); vajraṭilakan B; cf. ba dzra ba dzra dza ṭi la J, vajrajaṭilakāye and vajrajaṭira R, and vajrajaṭilakan V.

<sup>699</sup> mahāvīra- ] ABCD (dpa' chen Tib); cf. ba dzra ma hā bī ra J, vajramahāvīrāye and mahāvīra R, and mahāyoginī V ◇ -vajrahūmkāram ] ABCD (rdo rje hūm mdzad Tib); cf. ba dzra hūm kā ra J, vajrahūmkārāye and vajrahūmkāra R, and vajravārāhyaih V ◇ subhadra- ] ABCD (shin tu bzang Tib); cf. ba dzra su bha dra J, vajrasubhadrāye and subhadram R, and subhadrī V ◇ -vajrabhadrakam ] ApcBCD (rdo rje bzang Tib); vajra ca Aac; cf. ba dzra ba dzra bha dra J, vajrabhadrakāye and vajrabhadram R, and vajrabhadrī V.

<sup>700</sup> mahābhairava- ] AD ('jigs byed chen po Tib); mahāva B; mahāvajra C; cf. ba dzra ma hā bhai ra we J, vajramahābhāhairavīye and mahābhāhairavañ R, and mahādevī V ◇ -virūpāksa- ] ABCD (mig mi bzang Tib); cf. ba dzra bi rū pā kṣi J, vajravirtūpāksāye and virūpāksa R, and virupāksī V ◇ -mahābala- ] ABCD (stobs chen Tib); cf. ba dzra ma hā ba la J, vajramahābālāye and mahābara R, and mahābala V ◇ -ratnavajrakam ] ABD (rin chen rdo rje Tib); ratnavajradhṛ C; cf. ba dzra ra tna ba dzra J, vajrapratnavajrāye and ratnavajra R, and ratnavajrakī V.

<sup>701</sup> hayagrīvā- ] ABCD (rta mgrin Tib); cf. ba dzra ha ya grī wa J, vajrahayamgrivāye and hayamgrivā R, and hayagrīvā V ◇ -kāśagarbham ] A (nam mkha' snying po Tib); kāśarbhā B; ākāśagarbhā C; kāśagarbhā D; cf. ba dzra ā kā sha ga rbha J, vajra ākāśagabhbāye and ākāśagarbhā R, and kāśagarbhī V ◇ herukah ] ABC (he ru ka Tib); heruka D; cf. ba dzra he ru ka J, vajraherukāye and heruka R, and *om.* V ◇ padmanartakam ] ABD (pad Tib); padme narttakam C; cf. ba dzra pa dma na rte shwa ra J, vajrapadmanartteśvarāya and padmanarttrka R, and padmanarttakī V.

<sup>702</sup> vairocanām ] ABCD (rnam snang mdzad Tib); cf. ba dzra bai ro tsa na J, vajravairocanāye and vairocana R, and vairocanī V ◇ vajrasattvam ] ApcBCD (rdo rje sems Tib); vajrabhadra Aac; cf. ba dzra ba dzra sa twa J, vajrasatvāya and vajrasatva R, and vajrasatva V ◇ mahābalam ] ABCD (stobs chen Tib); cf. ba dzra ma hā ba la J, vajramahābarāye and mahābara R, and mahāvajravārāhyair V ◇ jñānaḍākakam ] ABCD (ye shes mkha' 'gro Tib); cf. ba dzra dznyā na dā ka J, vajrajñānaḍākāye and jñānaḍākā R, and jñānaḍākinī V.

<sup>703</sup> dhairyam sthairyam mokṣam ] A (blo brtan thar Tib); dhairyayam sthaimokṣam B; dhairyayasthemākṣam C; dhairyayasthairyyamokṣam D; cf. ba dzra dhai rya, ba dzra sthai rya, and ba dzra mo kṣa J, vajradhairyāya, vajrasthairyāya, and vajramoksāye and vajradhairyavajrasthairyavajramokṣa R, and dharyasthairyyaih mokṣa V ◇ jñānam ] ABCD (ye shes Tib); cf. ba dzra dznyā na J, vajrajñānāye and vajrajñāna R, and jñāno V ◇ upāyam ] ABD (thabs Tib); upāye C; cf. ba dzra u pā ya J, vajra upāyāye and vajropāya R, and upāyam V ◇ cittavajrakam ] ABCD (thugs kyi rdo rje Tib); cf. ba dzra tta ba dzra J, vajracirttāya and vajracirttam, and vajracakrākāye R, and cittavajrakī V.

<sup>704</sup> devīm (m.c. for devīnām) ] A (lha mo Tib); devī BCD ◇ pumlingāni ] Apc. (skyes bu'i rtags rnams Tib); pumgi Aac; pulimgāni BD; puligāni C.

<sup>705</sup> cakrāñām ] C ('khor lo Tib); cakrāñām ABD ◇ dvārādyāpi (m.c. for dvārādyānām api or dvārādyesv api) ] ABCD (sgo la sogs pa'ang Tib).

<sup>706</sup> garbha- ] ACD (snnying po'i Tib); gabbha B ◇ -padmeṣu (for -padmadaleṣu) ] ABCD (pa dma'i Tib) ◇ kārayet ] ABC (bya Tib); kārayan D ◇ prabhuh ] A (gtso bos Tib); prabhūm B; prabhūm CD.

kim tu svāmyādiṣu cakreṣu bhadrakalpe yathā jināḥ /<sup>707</sup>  
 te ca sarve vibhāvyante caturūnasahasrakam //239//<sup>708</sup>  
nāma-m-guṇabhedabhinnā nirmāṇakāyikātmakām /<sup>709</sup>  
 yā yasya cakrasyādyā tu yoginī prathamodgatām //240//<sup>710</sup>  
 tayā dvādaśa vijñeyā sañcārā pīthopapīthikā /<sup>711</sup>  
 śeṣā trayodaśī bhūmi dvārakonādivāsinī //241//<sup>712</sup>  
 vajrādināmavijñeyā pūjāstutyādikālataḥ /<sup>713</sup>  
 vīrāṇān tathā caiva śmaśānam bāhyeṣu kathyate //242//<sup>714</sup>  
 dagdhañ ca prathamam jñeyam dvitīyam cāpy adagdhakam /<sup>715</sup>  
 trītyam khaṇḍitam caiva caturthañ cāpy akhaṇḍitam //243//<sup>716</sup>  
 pañcamam bhīṣaṇam proktam ṣaṣṭhañ cāpi bhayaṁkaram /<sup>717</sup>  
 saptamam śūlabhinnan tu udbandhakan tu aṣṭamam //244//<sup>718</sup>  
 mahānarakapālāś ca aṣṭaśmaśānake sadā /<sup>719</sup>

---

<sup>707</sup> svāmyādiṣu ] AB (bdag po sogs Tib); kalpāṇādiṣu C; svāmyādaya D ◇ cakreṣu ] ABD ('khor lor Tib); cakre C ◇ -kalpe ] ApcBC (bskal Tib); kalpeṣu AacD ◇ jināḥ ] ABD (rgyal ba Tib); jinā C.

<sup>708</sup> sarve ] ABD (thams cad Tib); sarvam̄ C ◇ caturūna- ] AB (bzhi yis dman pa'i Tib); caturūnām̄ C; caturūṇa D.

<sup>709</sup> nāma-m- (m.c. for nāma-) ] ABCDac (mtshan Tib); nāma Dpc ◇ nirmāṇa- ] ABD (sprul pa'i Tib); niryāṇa C ◇ -kāyikātmakām (for -kāyikātmakāḥ) ] ABC (sku can bdag nyid Tib); kāyikām̄ D; cf. kāyikātmakī V.

<sup>710</sup> yasya ] A (gang gi Tib); pasya BD; yasyā C ◇ cakrasyādyā ] ABCD; 'khor lo yi Tib ◇ prathamodgatām (for prathamodgatā) ] AB (thog mar byung Tib); prathamād gatām̄ C; prathamōṅgatām̄ D; cf. prathamāṅgatām̄ V.

<sup>711</sup> dvādaśa ] ABD (bcu gnyis Tib); ākāśa C ◇ vijñeyā (for vijñeyāḥ) ] ABD (shes par bya Tib); om. C; cf. vijñeyā V ◇ sañcārā (for samcārāḥ) ] ABD (kun spyod Tib); om. C; cf. samcārī V ◇ pītho- ] AD (gnas Tib); yīthe B; om. C ◇ -pīthikā (for -pīthikāḥ) ] ABD (nye gnas ma Tib); om. C; cf. prapīthakī V.

<sup>712</sup> This line is omitted in C. ◇ śeṣā ] A (lhag ma Tib); seṣā BD ◇ trayo- ] AD (gsum Tib); trayā B ◇ bhūmi (for bhūmir) ] ABD (sa Tib); bhūmī V.

<sup>713</sup> vajrādināmā- ] ABD (thog mar rdo rje'i ming Tib); om. C ◇ pūjā- ] A (mchod Tib); pūṣa BC; puṣu D ◇ -stutyādi- ] AB (bstod sogs Tib); stulādi C; stutpādi D ◇ -kālataḥ] ABC (dus su Tib); kāravāḥ D.

<sup>714</sup> tathā ] AB; ca tathā C; ca tatathā D; 'ang de bzhin Tib ◇ śmaśānam̄ ] C (dur khrod Tib); smaśānam̄ AB.

<sup>715</sup> dagdhañ ] ABCD (tshig par Tib); cf. dagdhaśmaśānam̄ R and dagdham̄ V ◇ prathamam̄ ] ABC (dang por Tib); prathama D ◇ adagdhakam̄ ] ABCD (ma tshig pa Tib); cf. arddhadagdhakam̄ R and dagdhakī V.

<sup>716</sup> khaṇḍitam̄ ] ABD (dum bur gyur pa Tib); khaṇḍikam̄ C; cf. ṣaṇḍitam̄ R and khaṇḍitam̄ V ◇ akhaṇḍitam̄ ] ABCD; ma gtugs pa Tib; cf. arddhakhaṇḍikam̄ R and akhaṇḍinī V.

<sup>717</sup> bhīṣaṇam̄ ] ABCD ('jigs su rung bar Tib); cf. bhīṣaṇam̄ R and ghoṣaṇam̄ V ◇ bhayaṁkaram̄ ] ABCD ('jigs byed pa Tib); cf. bhayaṁkalam̄ R and bhayaṁkarī V.

<sup>718</sup> śūlabhinnan ] ABCD (gsal shing phug pa Tib); cf. śūlabhinnañ R and śūlabhinnan V ◇ udbandhakan ] ApcBC (steng nas btags pa Tib); udbandhakan Aac; urddhandhakam̄ D; cf. udbadvakam̄ R and udbadhas V.

<sup>719</sup> mahānarakapālāś ] ABCD; dmyal srung chen po brgyad rnams Tib ◇ -śmaśānake ] CD (dur khrod Tib); smaśānake AB ◇ sadā ] ABD (rtag tu Tib); tathā C.

śālmaly aśokavrksāś ca pārijātombarī tathā //245//<sup>720</sup>  
 dombarī tu gambhārī bhadirakī ca piśācakī /<sup>721</sup>  
 nānāvetālasaṅghā ca yoginīyūthavīrakāḥ //246//<sup>722</sup>  
 khecarī bhūcarī tv anyā yāpi sāpi maharddhikāḥ /<sup>723</sup>  
 kabandhañ ca dhāvakānyā śirahīnā tu nrtyakam //247//<sup>724</sup>  
 suptakā pādahīnā tu śirahkākādituṇḍakāḥ /<sup>725</sup>  
 te 'pi nrtyanti sānandā mahāsamādhikāraṇāt //248//  
 evam avanimadhye tu kārayen nakṣatrādikam /<sup>726</sup>  
 nānāvarṇato jñeyā vāhanaṁ yasya yasya tu //249//<sup>727</sup>  
 niśpannam maṇḍalam bhāvyā sambodhikāraṇātmanām /<sup>728</sup>  
 yādrśam hetuvajrañ ca punar api tādrśam spharet //250//<sup>729</sup>  
 sarvakarmaṇī ānīta tiryamukhāś ca devatī /<sup>730</sup>  
 krodhavṛṇdam samākṛṣya vighnam ucchādayet purāt //251//<sup>731</sup>  
 sumbham ājñāyate vajrī kīlanam kurute vratī //252//<sup>732</sup>  
 om̄ sumbha nisumbha kāyikām hūm hūm phaṭ /<sup>733</sup>  
 om̄ grhṇa grhṇa vācikām hūm hūm phaṭ /<sup>734</sup>

---

<sup>720</sup> śālmaly ] corr. (shal ma li Tib); sālmaly ABD; sāsvatthā C ◇ aśokavrksāś (for aśokavrksā) ] D (shing mya ngan med Tib); asokavrksāš AB; sokavrkṣāś C; cf. sokavrkṣāś V ◇ pārijāto- ] D (yongs 'du Tib); p##ijāto A; pālijāto BC ◇ -tombarī (m.c. for -todumbarī) ] ABCD (u dum bār Tib).

<sup>721</sup> dombarī ] ABCD (dom ba ri Tib) ◇ gambhārī (perhaps for gambhīrī) ] ABCD (gam bha ri Tib); cf. gambhārī V ◇ bhādirakī (for badarakī) ] ABD (rgya shug Tib); khadiraikī C; cf. bhaṇḍirakī V ◇ piśācakī ] D (ba ru ra Tib); piśācakī ABC.

<sup>722</sup> -vetāla- ] A (ro langz Tib); vedāra B; vetāra C; vetālam D ◇ -saṅghā (for -saṃghāś) ] ABC (tshogs Tib); asamghā D; cf. samghā V.

<sup>723</sup> bhūcarī ] ApcCD (sa spyod Tib); carī Aac; bhūrī B ◇ tv anyā ] ABD (gzhan Tib); tvam nyā C ◇ -rddhikāḥ (for -rddhikā) ] ABCD (rdzu 'phrul Tib); cf. dddhikāḥ V.

<sup>724</sup> śirahīnā (for śirohīnā) ] corr. (mgo bo med pa Tib); sirahīnā ABD; sirahīnān C; cf. sirahīnān V ◇ nrtyakam (for nrtyākā) ] ABD (gar byed Tib); dhāvakam C; cf. nrtyakam V.

<sup>725</sup> -kākādi- ] AB; kādi D; kamkādi C; lus songs Tib ◇ -tuṇḍakāḥ ] ABCD: gtubs pa Tib.

<sup>726</sup> evam ] ABD (de ltar Tib); evam m C ◇ avani- ] AC; evani BD; de bzhin Tib ◇ nakṣatrādikam ] ABCD; rgyu skar sna tshogs Tib.

<sup>727</sup> -varṇato ] ABD (kha dog Tib); varṇnatā C.

<sup>728</sup> bhāvyā (for bhāvyaṁ or bhāvayet) ] ABCD (bsgom par bya Tib); cf. bhāvyā R and V ◇ -kāraṇā- ] ABD (rgyu'i Tib); karamṇā C ◇ -tmanām (for -tmanā) ] ABCD (bdag nyid Tib); cf. tmanām R and tmanī V.

<sup>729</sup> spharet ] ApcBD (spro bar bya Tib); ## Aac; phalam C.

<sup>730</sup> ānīta (for ānītā) ] ABD (khyer nas 'ongs Tib); ānīte C; cf. ānītā V ◇ tiryamukhāś (for tiryāṇimukhā) ] ABCD (dud 'gro'i zhal can Tib); tiryammukhāś V.

<sup>731</sup> krodhā- ] ABD (khro bo'i Tib); kroḍha C ◇ samākṛṣya ] ABC (mnyam bkug nas Tib); samāvṛṣya D ◇ ucchādayet (for utsādayet) ] AD (bsal bar bya Tib); ucchādayat B; ucchādaye C; cf. urcchādayat V and ucchanna (for utsanna) PH ◇ purāt (for purā) ] ABD (sngon du Tib); purā C; cf. purāt V.

<sup>732</sup> sumbham (for śumbham) ] ABD (sum bhas Tib); sumbha C ◇ ājñāyate ] ApcB (bka' bsgo Tib); ājñāte Aac; vājñāyate C; ājñāpayate D ◇ vajrī ] ABD (rdo rje can Tib); vajri C ◇ kīlanam ] A (phur gdab Tib); kīraṇam BCD.

<sup>733</sup> sumbha nisumbha (for śumbha niśumbha) ] ABD (su mbha ni su mbha Tib); sumbha nisubha C.

<sup>734</sup> grhṇa grhṇa ] Apc (gr̄ hṇa gr̄ hṇa Tib); grhṇa grhṇa Aac; grhṇa grhṇa BC; grhṇa 2 D.

om gṛhṇāpaya gṛhṇāpaya caitasikāṁ hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ /<sup>735</sup>  
 om ānaya hoḥ bhagavān vajra jñānikāṁ hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ /253/<sup>736</sup>  
 pūrvādidikṣu niveśayet vajrapañjaramadhyeṣu /<sup>737</sup>  
 adho vajrabhūmi syāt ūrddham tu śarajālakam //254//<sup>738</sup>  
 vajraprākāravītānam dharmodayābhyañtare punah /<sup>739</sup>  
 sā ca triḥ catuh pañcas tu ṣaṭkoṇaḥ ca vibhāvayet /<sup>740</sup>  
 yathākrame catushpūṭānām kramāt sarvam idam nyaset //255//<sup>741</sup>  
 om gha gha ghātaya ghātaya sarvaduṣṭān phaṭ kīlāya kīlāya sarvapāpān phaṭ  
 hūṁ hūṁ hūṁ vajrakīla vajradharo ājñāpayati sarvavighnānām kāyavāk **cittavajram**  
 kīlāya hūṁ phaṭ /<sup>742</sup>  
 kīlanamantraḥ /256/  
 om vajramudgara vajrakīlakoṭaya hūṁ phaṭ /<sup>743</sup>  
 ākoṭanamantraḥ /257/  
 evam sarvacakraṣu vīrā bhagavantah kulodbhavāḥ /<sup>744</sup>  
 nirmāṇakāyam akhilam yoginī bodhibhājanāḥ //258//<sup>745</sup>  
 iti kāyacakram trikāyātmakañ ca nirmāṇam saha trītyam /259/<sup>746</sup>  
 <caturthapuṭam> /260/<sup>747</sup>

---

<sup>735</sup> gṛhṇāpaya gṛhṇāpaya ] D (gṛ hñā pa ya gṛ hñā pa ya Tib); gṛhṇā gṛhṇā Aac; gṛhṇāpaya gṛhṇāpaya Apc; gṛhṇāpaya 2 B; gṛhṇāpaya 2 C ◇ caitasikāṁ ] AD (tsai ta si kāṁ Tib); te caitasikāṁ B; te caitasiki C.

<sup>736</sup> hoḥ ] ABC (hoh Tib); ho D ◇ bhagavān ] AB (bha ga wān Tib); bhagavan CD.

<sup>737</sup> niveśayet ] ABC (gzhag Tib); nivesayed D ◇ -pañjara- ] AB (gur Tib); pañjala C; pañjala D.

<sup>738</sup> -bhūmi (for -bhūmih) ] ABCD (sa gzhir Tib) ◇ syāt ] ABC ('gyur Tib); syām D ◇ ūrddham (for ūrdhvam) ] AD (steng du Tib); urddham BC ◇ śara- ] corr. (mda' yi Tib); sara ABCD; cf. sara (for śara) PH.

<sup>739</sup> -vītānām ] D (bla bre Tib); vittānām AB; cittānām C.

<sup>740</sup> sā ] ABC (de Tib); so D ◇ pañcas (m.c. for pañcakṛtvās) ] ABCD (Inga Tib) ◇ vibhāvayet ] ABD (bsgom par bya Tib); vibhāvaye C.

<sup>741</sup> yathā- ] ApcBCD (ji bzhi Tib); ya## Aac ◇ -krame ] ABC (rim Tib); krameṣu D ◇ catushpūṭānām ] corr. ('phar ma bzhi yi Tib); catushpūṭānām A; catushpūṭānām BCD.

<sup>742</sup> om ] ACD (om Tib); om## B ◇ ghātaya ghātaya ] A (ghā ta ya ghā ta ya Tib); ghātaya 2 BCD ◇ vajrakīla ] ABC; vajra kīlāya D; ba dzra kī la ya Tib ◇ vajradharo (used as vocative or nominative) ] ABCD (ba dzra dha ro Tib) ◇ -vighnānām ] ABD (bi ghnā nām Tib); vighnām C ◇ -cittavajram ] em. (tsi tta ba dzram Tib); cittam vajra AB; cittam vajra CD.

<sup>743</sup> -mudgara ] ABC (mu dga ra Tib); muṇḍgara D.

<sup>744</sup> sarva- ] ABD (kun Tib); om. C ◇ -cakraṣu ] ABD ('khor lo Tib); cakra C ◇ vīrā ] ABC (dpa' bo Tib); vīro D ◇ bhagavantah (m.c. for bhagavataḥ) ] ABC; bhagavantam D; bcom ldn rdo rje'i Tib; cf. vajrayoginī V.

<sup>745</sup> akhilam ] AC (ma lus pa Tib); akhirām BD ◇ bodhi- ] Apc (byang chub Tib); vīra Aac; vidhi BCD ◇ -bhājanāḥ (for -bhājanā) ] ABCD (snod Tib); cf. bhājanā V.

<sup>746</sup> kāya- ] ABC (sku'i Tib); śrīkāya D ◇ trikāyātmakañ ] em. (sku gs̄um gyi bdag nyid Tib); trikātmañ A; tricakātmañ B; tricakrātmañ CD; cf. trikāyātmaka V ◇ nirmāṇam saha ] ABC (sprul pa dang lhag cig pa Tib); nirmāṇa saha D ◇ trītyam ] CD (gs̄um Tib); trītyam AB.

<sup>747</sup> caturthapuṭam ] em.; om. A; caturthapuṭa B; caturthapuṭaḥ C; catuthapuṭaḥ D; n.e. Tib; although it makes sense, *caturthapuṭam* may be interpolation: it is absent from the older sources (A and Tib).

## 5.8. Holy Sites (15.261–272)

atha pīthopapīthādi yathākramāṇi ca āha /<sup>748</sup>  
 pīthām pūrṇagiriś caiva jālandharam odyāyanam //261//<sup>749</sup>  
 arbudañ ca tathā pīthañ godāvaryopapīthakam /<sup>750</sup>  
 rāmeśvara devikoṭamālavañ copapīthakam //262//<sup>751</sup>  
 kāmarūpam tathā odrām triśakunam kauśalakam /<sup>752</sup>  
 kṣetram kaliṅgopakṣetram lampākam kāñcihimālayam //263//<sup>753</sup>  
 pretapuri grhadevī saurāṣṭram suvarṇadvīpakam /<sup>754</sup>  
 cchandohāñ copacchandohām nagaram sindhumarukam //264//<sup>755</sup>  
 kulitā copacchandohām nadītīram melāpakam /<sup>756</sup>  
 udyānam sāgaram proktāñ catuṣpathāñ copamelakam //265//<sup>757</sup>  
 girimūrdhni grāmamadhyam vṛṇḍākaumāriparvakam /<sup>758</sup>  
 kulakṣetropamelakam śmaśānam mummuni yataḥ //266//<sup>759</sup>  
 caritrañ harikelañ ca māyāpurī śmaśānakam /<sup>760</sup>  
 upaśmaśānam parvatāntam mannakhetam sura-h-puram //267//<sup>761</sup>

---

<sup>748</sup> -thādi ] ABD (sogs Tib); thādim C ◇ -kramāṇi ] CpcD (rim pa rnams Tib); kramāni A; krāmāni B; kramām Cac.

<sup>749</sup> pīthām ] ACD (gnas Tib); pītañ B ◇ -giriś ] ABCpcD (ri Tib); giliś Cac ◇ odyāyanam ] A (o ḥyan Tib); o īyanam B; odyāyanā C; odyānam D.

<sup>750</sup> godāvaryo- ] AB (go dā ba ri Tib); godāvaryyyā C; godāvaryyyo D.

<sup>751</sup> rāmeśvara- ] ABC (dga' ba'i dbang phyug Tib); rāmeśvare D ◇ -devikoṭa- (for -devīkoṭam) ] ABD (lha mo'i mkhar Tib); devikoṭam C ◇ -mālavañ ] ABC (gyad yul Tib); māravam D.

<sup>752</sup> odrām ] AB (o di Tib); oḍḍam or odrām C; o~drām D ◇ triśakunam (for triśakuni-) ] A (tri sha ku na Tib); śriśakunam B; triśaku.. C; trimśakulam D ◇ -kausālakam ] ABC (ko sal zhing Tib); kaiśalakam D.

<sup>753</sup> kaliṅgo- (m.c. for kaliṅgam u-) ] ABC (ka ling ka Tib); karigo D ◇ lampākam ] ABC (lam pa ka Tib); lapākam D ◇ -himālayam ] ABD (kha ba'i gnas Tib); -himālaya C.

<sup>754</sup> grhadevī ] ABC (khyim lha mo Tib); gūhadevī D ◇ saurāṣṭram ] ABD (sau rā ṣtra Tib); saurāṣṭre C ◇ -dvīpakam ] ABC (gling Tib); dvipakañ D.

<sup>755</sup> cchandohāñ ] ACD ('dun sa Tib); cchāndohāñ B ◇ sindhu- ] ABC (si ndhu Tib); sindhū D ◇ -marukam ] A (ma ru Tib); murukam BC; marūkam D.

<sup>756</sup> kulitā (for kulatā or kulutā) ] ABC; kulatā D; ku lu tā Tib ◇ copacchandohām ] ABC (yang nye 'dun sa Tib); copacchandohām nagaram sindhūmarūkam // kulatā copacchandohām D ◇ nadītīram ] AB (chu klung 'gram Tib); nadītīla C; nadītilam D.

<sup>757</sup> proktāñ ] AD (rab bshad Tib); proktāś B; proktā C ◇ -pamelakam (m.c. for -pamelāpalam) ] ABC (nye 'du ba Tib); pamelāpakañ D.

<sup>758</sup> -mūrdhni ] corr. (spyi bo Tib); müddhni AB; murddhni C; muddhni D ◇ vṛṇḍākaumāriparvakam ] ABD (gzhon nu'i Tib); vṛṇḍākaumāriparvatañ C; tshogs can gžhon nu'i ri Tib; cf. vindhyākaumārapaurikā *Hevajra* (I.7.17d).

<sup>759</sup> -kṣetro- ] AC (zhing Tib); kṣatro BD ◇ śmaśānam ] C (dur khrod Tib); smaśānam ABD ◇ mummuni yataḥ ] ABC; mummuni yataḥ D; mu mu ni ya nas Tib.

<sup>760</sup> harikelam ] ABC (ha ri ke la Tib); herikelañ D ◇ śmaśānakam ] D (dur khrod Tib); smaśānakam AB; smaśānakam C.

<sup>761</sup> upaśmaśānam ] BC (nye ba'i dur khrod Tib); upasmaśānam A; upaśmaśāna D ◇ mannakhetam (perhaps a corruption of sannakhetam) ] ABD; mannakhaṭam C; sngags kyi zhing Tib ◇ sura-h-puram (m.c. for surapuram) ] ABD (lha yi grong Tib); surrapuram C.

karṇāṭapāṭakañ caiva pīlavam̄ tu nigadyate /<sup>762</sup>  
 grāmāntam̄ kuṇkarañ caiva karmārapāṭakam̄ vibhuḥ //268// /<sup>763</sup>  
 yoginīghanagrāmaṣṭham upapīlavan tathātra ca /<sup>764</sup>  
 pitṛvanam̄ gṛhapārśvan taḍāgam̄ puṣkarīñīva tu //269// /<sup>765</sup>  
 esu sthāneṣu yā kanyā sahajāś ca svayonijāḥ /<sup>766</sup>  
 deṣe deṣe vijānīyāj jñānayuktādvayaḥsthitāḥ //270// /<sup>767</sup>  
 dvādaśānān tu cakrānām̄ śarabhedena tu pīṭhajāḥ /<sup>768</sup>  
 dvādaśā pīṭhādayaḥ proktā ṣaṭtrimśadḥatukāraṇāt //271// /<sup>769</sup>  
 ekaikasya tu dhātūnān cakṣurādyāyatanañāni ca /<sup>770</sup>  
 dvādaśākārasatyārtham̄ vijñeyā sahajayogibhiḥ //272// /<sup>771</sup>

### 5.9. Consecration, Union with the Gnosis-Being, and Offering (15.273–279)

abhiṣekam̄ yācaye tu gāthāpūrvakām imam̄ /<sup>772</sup>  
 yathā hi jātamātrās tu snāpitā sarvatathāgatāḥ //273// /<sup>773</sup>  
 tathāhaṁ snāpayiṣyāmi śuddhaṁ divyena vāriṇā /<sup>774</sup>

<sup>762</sup> karṇāṭapāṭakañ ] ABD (ka rṇṇa ṭa dang pa ṭa Tib); karṇṇāṭapāṭakam̄ C.

<sup>763</sup> kuṇkarañ (for koṇkana) ] A (kong ka na Tib); kuṇkaraś B; kumkaraś C; kumkaraś D ◇ caiva ] ACD (nyid dang Tib); cairā B.

<sup>764</sup> yoginī- ] AD (rnal 'byor ma Tib); yoginī BC ◇ -ghana- ] ABD (stug po'i Tib); dyana C ◇ -grāmaṣṭham] em. (grong Tib); pāris..ṁ A; pāristhaṁ BCD ◇ upapīlavañ J B (nye grong mtha' Tib); ..papīlavañ A; upapīla C; upapīlam D.

<sup>765</sup> pitṛ- ] ABC (pha yi Tib); pitṛ D ◇ -pārśvan ] A (logs Tib); pārśven BD; pāśve ca C ◇ taḍāgam̄ ] A (lteng ka Tib); taḍāga BC; taḍāga D ◇ puṣkarīñ- ] em. (rdzing bu Tib); puṣkarāñ A; puṣkarī BCD.

<sup>766</sup> sthāneṣu ] ACD (gnas Tib); sthāne B ◇ yā kanyā (for yāḥ kanyāḥ) ] ABC (bu mo gang Tib); yo kanyā D ◇ -yonijāḥ ] ABD (skyē gnas skyes Tib); yonikā C.

<sup>767</sup> vijānīyāj ] AD (shes bya ba Tib); vijānīyā BC ◇ -dvayaḥ- ] ABD (gnyis med Tib); 'dvayā C.

<sup>768</sup> dvādaśānān ] ACD (bcu gnyis Tib); dvādaśānān B ◇ cakrānām̄ ] A ('khor lo Tib); cakrānām̄ BD; cakrānā C ◇ śara- ] corr. (mda' yi Tib); sara ABCD; cf. sara (for śara) PH ◇ -bhedena tu ] ABD (dbye bas Tib); bhedenan tu C ◇ This line is followed by the words dvādaśānān tu cakrānām̄ sarabhedenan tu pīṭhajāḥ in C.

<sup>769</sup> proktā (for proktāḥ) ] ABCD (rab bshad pa Tib) ◇ -trimśa- (for -trimśad-) ] AC (sum cu Tib); triśa B; trimśad D.

<sup>770</sup> dhātūnān ] ABD (khams rnam la Tib); dhātūnām̄ C ◇ ca ] ABD; va C.

<sup>771</sup> -satyārtham̄ ] ABC (bden don Tib); satyārtha D ◇ vijñeyā (for vijñeyāḥ) ] ABD (shes bya Tib); vijñayā C ◇ sahaja- ] Apc (lhan skyes); saja Aac; sahajā BC; saha D ◇ -yogibhiḥ ] ABCD; rnal 'byor ma Tib.

<sup>772</sup> yācaye (for yācayet) ] A; yāvaya B; yāvaye C; yācaya D; nod par bya Tib ◇ gāthā- ] ABC (tshigs bcad Tib); gathā D ◇ -pūrvakām̄ ] ApcCD (sngon gyi Tib); pūrvvakāmm AacB ◇ imām ] ABC ('di yis Tib); inām D.

<sup>773</sup> -mātrās tu (for -mātreṇa) ] ABCD (tsam gyis Tib); cf. -mātreṇa Lüyipa's *Cakrasaṇvarābhisaṁaya* (14 [verse 27a]) ◇ snāpitā (for snāpitāḥ) ] BCD (khrus gso); snāpitā A; cf. snāpitāḥ Lüyipa's *Cakrasaṇvarābhisaṁaya* (14 [verse 27b]) ◇ sarva- ] ABCD; n.e. Tib; cf. sarva- Lüyipa's *Cakrasaṇvarābhisaṁaya* (14 [verse 27b]).

<sup>774</sup> snāpayiṣyāmi ] BCD (khrus byed 'gyur Tib); snāpayiṣyāmi A ◇ śuddhaṁ ] ABD; śuddha C; dag par bya Tib; cf. śuddhaṁ Lüyipa's *Cakrasaṇvarābhisaṁaya* (14 [verse 27d]) ◇ vāriṇā ] ABC (chu yis Tib); valiṇā D.

vajravyomāntarāleṣu buddhāḥ sarvagatām imam //274//<sup>775</sup>  
 jñānatejodbhavā te cāmr̥tadhārāsvayambhumān /<sup>776</sup>  
 abhiṣekam vajranāthasya sahajavāripūraṇāt //275//<sup>777</sup>  
 om sarvatathāgatābhiseṣasamayaśriye hūṁ /<sup>778</sup>  
 abhiṣekamantraḥ /276/  
 yasya yasya tu cakrasya tasya tasya tu mudraṇam /<sup>779</sup>  
 adhipatir yoginīnām nānyañ ca mudraṇam vibhuḥ //277//<sup>780</sup>  
 jñānasamādhisattvañ ca bhāvayet sarvacakrataḥ /  
 tatrōtthito 'rcivṛndan tu jñānacakrañ ca -m- ānayet //278//<sup>781</sup>  
 gurūpadeśato jneyā jaḥ hūṁ vam̄ hoś ca akṣaraiḥ /<sup>782</sup>  
 nānāvīrayoginyas tu pūjām kurvanti nāyakam //279//<sup>783</sup>

## 5.10. The Drop Yoga and the Subtle Yoga (15.280–283b)

yogadvaya samālambya bindusūksmagarīyasām /<sup>784</sup>  
 dvādaśacakrabinduñ ca vajrākāreṣu laksayet //280//<sup>785</sup>  
 nābhyañ ūrddheṣu śūkānām sahasram ekabindukam /<sup>786</sup>  
 daśānān tu śūkabindū yathākrameṣu lakṣayet //281//<sup>787</sup>  
 dhūmādi śatam ekan tu bindusthāneṣu vāhayet /<sup>788</sup>

<sup>775</sup> -tarāleṣu ] ABC (bar du Tib); ntarāreṣu D ◇ -gatām ] AD (son Tib); tathāgatām B; tathāgatam C.

<sup>776</sup> -dbhavā (for -dbhavās) ] ABCD (byung Tib) ◇ -dhārā- ] ABD (rgyun gyis Tib); dhārām C ◇ -svayambhumān ] ABpcCD; svayamabhūmān Bac; rang byung Tib.

<sup>777</sup> abhiṣekam ] ABC (dbang bskur Tib); abhiṣakam D.

<sup>778</sup> sarva- ] ACD (sa rba Tib); sasarvva B.

<sup>779</sup> tasya tasya ] ABC (de dang de yi Tib); tasya sya D.

<sup>780</sup> adhipatir ] AB (bdag po Tib); adhipati CD ◇ yoginīnām ] ABD (rnal 'byor ma rnams Tib); yoginīnām C ◇ nānyañ (for nānyac) ] ABCD (gzhan gyis and mi Tib).

<sup>781</sup> tattro- ] ABC (da las Tib); trayo D ◇ -tthito 'rci (m.c. for -tthitam arci- or a scribal error of -tthitārci-) ] corr. (de las byung ba'i 'od Tib); cchito rci Aac; tthito rci ApC; sthito rcci C; sthito rocita D ◇ ānayet ] ACD (dgug par bya Tib); ānayat B.

<sup>782</sup> gurū- ] AD (bla ma'i Tib); guru BC ◇ vam̄ ] ABC (bam̄ Tib); ve D ◇ ca akṣaraiḥ ] ABD (yig rnams kyis Tib); cākṣaraiḥ C.

<sup>783</sup> kurvanti ] AC (byed gzhug Tib); kūrvvanti B; kurvvantu D ◇ nāyakam ] AB (gtso bo la Tib); nāyaka C; nāyakah D.

<sup>784</sup> -dvaya (for -dvayam) ] ABD (gnyis Tib); dvayam C ◇ samālambya ] ABD (yongs dmigs bya Tib); samālambā C ◇ bindu- ] ABC (thig le Tib); bindū D ◇ -sūksma- ] AB (phra mo Tib); suksuma C; sūksma D ◇ -garīyasām (for -garīyasam) ] ABC (che'i Tib); garīyamām D.

<sup>785</sup> dvādaśa- ] ABD (bcu gnyis Tib); dvādaśam̄ C ◇ -binduñ ] BCD (thig le Tib); binduś A ◇ vajrākāreṣu ] AB (rdo rje'i rnam pa rnams su Tib); vajrākāleṣu CD.

<sup>786</sup> nābhyañ ūrddheṣu ] ABD; nābhyañ ūrddhaṣv C; ite ba'i 'og steng Tib ◇ śūkānām (for śūkānām, influenced by the previous -su) ] ABD (rtse rnams ni Tib); aṣṭakānām C; cf. aṣṭakārām R.

<sup>787</sup> daśānān ] ABpcCD (bcu yi Tib); daśān Bac; cf. dagdhnām R ◇ śūkabindū (for śūkānām bindūn) ] A (rtse mo and thig le rnams Tib); śūkabindusūksma B; śeṣkabindusūksma C; śūkabindū D; cf. ....kā bindun R.

<sup>788</sup> dhūmā- ] ABD (du ba Tib); dhūmā C ◇ bindusthāneṣu ] ABD (thig le'i gnas su Tib); sthāneṣu ca C.

tasmād yat kiñci sūkṣmabhāvan tu buddheśu gocaro na saḥ //282//<sup>/789</sup>  
sambuddhaḥ sa mahāmudrā vajraprāṇeśu -r- īkṣaṇāt /<sup>790</sup>

## 5.11. Some Instructions: Mantra Recitation, Offering, and Command (15.283c–289)

mantrajāpam hi kuryāt tu padair aṣṭādikair imaiḥ //283//<sup>/791</sup>  
catvārimśādimūlakaiḥ sarvalakṣaṇapūrakaiḥ /<sup>792</sup>  
mahāsukhādikair divyaiḥ sarvabuddhavivarnītaih //284//<sup>/793</sup>  
pūjā traidhātukātmānam̄ sarvavastuś ca sambhavaiḥ /<sup>794</sup>  
gauryādāya ṣaṭgatīvartī rūpyārūpyādidevatī /<sup>795</sup>  
pūjītā cakram akhilam ātmanā sarvabhāvakam //285//<sup>/796</sup>  
maṇḍala cakka mahāsuha bhāu dvādaśa joi puṇa na pāu /<sup>797</sup>  
sabbha viakka sarūṇa maṇahi tu maṇḍalu tahi suha viṇa jāu //286//<sup>/798</sup>

<sup>789</sup> yat kiñci (for yat kimcit) ] BD (gang ci'ang rung Tib); ...iñci A; yat kimcit C; cf. kimci (for kimcit) PH ◇ -bhāvan ] ABCD; bsgom Tib.

<sup>790</sup> sambuddhaḥ ] ABCD; sangs rgyas de Tib ◇ -prāṇeśu -r- īkṣaṇāt ] ABD (srog rnams la bltas pas Tib); pāneśur īkṣaṇā C; cf. prāṇeśu vīkṣaṇāt R.

<sup>791</sup> -jāpam ] ABC (bzlas pa Tib); jāpa D ◇ aṣṭādikair ] AC; aṣṭādikair BD; brgyad lhag Tib ◇ imaiḥ (for ebhiḥ) ] ABCD ('di rnams kyis Tib).

<sup>792</sup> -mūlakaiḥ ] ABD (rtsa ba Tib); mūlāś caḥ C ◇ -lakṣaṇa- ] ACD; rakṣaṇa B ◇ -pūrakaiḥ ] ABC (rdzogs pa Tib); pūrvvakaiḥ D.

<sup>793</sup> -khādikair ] AB; khādikai CD ◇ divyaiḥ ] ABCD; bzang po Tib ◇ -buddha- (alternatively -dvamdvā-) ] ABCD; gnyis Tib ◇ -vivarṇitaiḥ (alternatively -vivarjitaḥ) ] ABD; vivarṇitaiḥ C; rnam par spangs pa Tib.

<sup>794</sup> -tmānam̄ (m.c. for -tmikā) ] ABCD (bdag nyid Tib) ◇ -vastuś (m.c. for -vastubhiś) ] ABCD (dngos po Tib).

<sup>795</sup> gauryādāya ] ACD (dkar mo sogs Tib); gauryyā B ◇ -vartī (m.c. for -vartīnī) ] ACD; vattī B; 'khor sgyur ma Tib ◇ rūpyārūpyādi- ] corr.; rūpyārūpādi ABD; rūpārūpādi C; gzugs dang gzugs med gnyis kyis Tib.

<sup>796</sup> pūjītā (for pūjītam̄ or pūjayantī) ] ABCD (mchod par 'gyur Tib) ◇ akhilam ] ApcBC (ma lus pa'i Tib); ali Aac; akhilam m D ◇ ātmanā ] ApcC (rang gis Tib); ānandā Aac; ātmana B; ātmanam̄ D ◇ sarvabhāvakam ] ABCD; thams cad rang bzhin dag gis Tibd.

<sup>797</sup> maṇḍala cakka (for maṇḍalacakram) ] ABD; maṇḍala cakra C; dkyil 'khor Tib ◇ mahāsuha bhāu (for mahāsukhabhāvam) ] ABCD; bde ba chen po bsgom par gnyis Tib ◇ dvādaśa ] ABCD (bcu gnyis Tib) ◇ joi (for yogi) ] ABCD (rnal 'byor Tib) ◇ puṇa (for punyam) ] AB (bsod nams Tib); pura C; yuna D ◇ na ] ABD (med Tib); na C ◇ pāu (for pāpam) ] ABD (sdig Tib); you C ◇ The meter of this verse is *manmathavilasita* or *vammahavilasiu* (15+13). See also (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 140). ◇ Chaudhuri edited this verse as follows: maṇḍala cakka mahāsuha bhāu dvādaśajoi puṇa na pāu (mandalacakram mahāsukhabhāvam, (tatra) dvādaśayogi, (tatra) puṇa na pāpam) (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 139).

<sup>798</sup> sabbha (for sarva-) ] ABC (thams cad Tib); sabbham D ◇ viakka (for vitarkam) ] ABD; diaku C; zag med Tib ◇ sarūṇa (for svarūpeṇa) ] ABCD (rang bzhin Tib) ◇ maṇahi (for manya) ] ABCD (mos par gnyis Tib) ◇ tu ] ABCD; n.e. Tib ◇ maṇḍalu (for maṇḍalam) ] ABCD; dkyil 'khor ngan pa Tib ◇ tahi (for tatra) ] ABCD (de Tib) ◇ suha (for sukham) ] ABCD (bde par Tib) ◇ vina jāu (perhaps used as vijānaū for vijānihi) ] ABC (shes par byos Tib); vina jāu D; perhaps this peculiarity occurred to make it conform with the rhythm of -na na pāu at the end of the previous line and -na sajāu at the end of the next line. Its literal meaning ("without, go") is obscure. ◇ The meter of this verse is *manmathavilasita* or *vammahavilasiu*, although it is unmetrical in appearance. For this, See also (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 140). ◇ Chaudhuri edited this verse as follows: sabbha viakka sarūṇa maṇahi tu

indiya bhanti mahāsuha mannasi tā khani para ḡa apāṇa sajāu /<sup>799</sup>  
 viviha rūa ji karahu pahanta tihujāna maṇḍalacakka phurantā //287// /<sup>800</sup>  
 balin dadyāt mahāyogī mantramudrādyalamkṛtām /<sup>801</sup>  
 koṭijāpāt mahāsiddhi lakṣajāpeṣu cāntarāt //288// /<sup>802</sup>  
 nānāsamayopahāram kuryād yathāvidhānataḥ /<sup>803</sup>  
 yogasiddhi bhavet paścād vihared yatratrataḥ //289// /<sup>804</sup>

## 5.12. Ending (15.290)

ity āha bhagavān svāmī vajradākas tathāgataḥ /<sup>805</sup>  
 sarvavīrasamāyogād vajrasattvah param sukham //290// /<sup>806</sup>

iti śrīdākārmave mahāyoginītantrarāje bhagavān-samyaksamādhivyavasthitānā-mnāyasūcakapāṭalah pañcadaśamah /<sup>807</sup>

maṇḍalu tahi suha vijāṇau (sarva vitarka svarūpena manyasva tvam, maṇḍale tatra sukham vijāṇīhi) (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 139).

<sup>799</sup> indiya (for indriya-) ] ABD (dbang po Tib); indriya C ◇ bhanti (for -bhrānti) ] ABCD ('khrul pa Tib) ◇ mahāsuha (for mahāsukham) ] ABC (bde ba chen po Tib); mahāsuda D ◇ mannasi (for manya) ] AD (mos par gyis Tib); manntasi B; makrasi C ◇ tā khani (for tatksaṇe) ] Apc (skad cig Tib); bhā khani AacB; bhā ḡani C; bhā ḡani D ◇ para (for parasya) ] ABD (gzhan Tib); pare C ◇ ḡa (for na) ] ABCD (med Tib) ◇ apāṇa (for ātmānah) ] ABC (rang Tib); apāśa D ◇ sajāu (for svabhāvah) ] ABCD (ngo bo Tib) ◇ The meter of this verse is *pādākulaka* (16, 16) although the latter *pāda* is hypometrical (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 141). ◇ Chaudhuri edited this verse as follows: indiya bhanti mahāsuha mannasi tā khani para ḡa apāṇa sajāu (īndriyabhrānti mahāsukham manyase, tat kṣaṇa parasya nātmanah svabhāvah) (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 140).

<sup>800</sup> viviha (for vividha-) ] ABCD (sna tshogs Tib) ◇ rūa (for -rūpam) ] AD (rnam pa Tib); rua BC ◇ ji (for yasya) ] ABCD ◇ karahu (for kuru) ] A (gyis Tib); kārahū B; kārahū C; karahū D ◇ pahanta (for prabhāt [present participle of prabhā]) ] ABCD; gzugs chen Tib; *pahanta* also appears to be a present participle of *prahan*, but it makes less sense. ◇ tihujāna (for tribhuvanam) ] AB (sa gsum du Tib); tihūjana C; tihūjana D ◇ maṇḍalacakka (for maṇḍalacakram) ] ABCD (dkyil 'khor 'khor lo Tib) ◇ phurantā (for sphurat) ] ABCD; spro bar byos Tib ◇ The meter of this verse is *pādākulaka* although the former *pāda* is hypometrical (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 141). ◇ Chaudhuri edited this verse as follows: viviharū ji karahu pahanta tihujāna maṇḍala cakka phuranta (vividharūpam yasya kuru praghnān tribhuvane maṇḍalacakra sphurat) (Chaudhuri 1935, p. 140).

<sup>801</sup> -lamkṛtām (for -lamkṛtah) ] ABC (brgyan pas Tib); ramkṛtā D.

<sup>802</sup> koṭi- ] ABC (bye ba Tib); koṭi D ◇ -jāpāt ] ABC (bzlas pas Tib); jāyāt D ◇ -siddhi (for -siddhir) ] ABD (dngos grub Tib); siddhir C ◇ cāntarāt ] AC (rjes las Tib); cānturāt B; cātūrāt D.

<sup>803</sup> -yopahāram ] ABD (nyer spyod Tib); yostaram C ◇ -vidhānataḥ ] ApcCD; vidhānataṁ Aac; dhidhānataḥ B; mn̄go par bjrod pa bzhin Tib.

<sup>804</sup> -siddhi (for -siddhir, possibly influenced by the previous -siddhi) ] A (dngos grub Tib); siddhir BCD.

<sup>805</sup> svāmī ] A (bdag pos Tib); svā svāmī B; svāmī CD.

<sup>806</sup> -samāyogād ] AC (mnyam sbyor las Tib); samād yogād B; samāyogad D ◇ param ] CD (mchog Tib); om. A; paran B ◇ sukham ] BCD (bde ba'i Tib); ..kham A.

<sup>807</sup> śrī- ] ACD (dpal Tib); śrīśrī B ◇ -dākā- ] ABD (mkha' 'gro Tib); vajradākā C ◇ -yoginī- ] ACD (rnal 'byor ma'i Tib); yogi~nī B ◇ -rāje ] CD (rgyal po Tib); rājye AB ◇ bhagavān-(for bhagavat-) ] ABC (bcom ldan 'das Tib); bhagavan D ◇ -samyak- ] ABD (yang dag pa'i Tib); sammyak C ◇ -nānāmnāyā- ] A (man ngag sna tshogs Tib); na // // mnāya B; nāmnāya CD ◇ -sūcaka- ] ABC (bstan pa Tib); sucaka D.



# 6. English Translation of the *Dākārṇava* 15

---

## 6.1. Introduction

Now, I shall explain the secret [that is] characterized by right meditation, by which glorious Heruka is carefully established. There is no other [way]. (1)

[The universe] is dissolved [into emptiness] at the outset, [and the universe containing the maṇḍala] is generated [from emptiness] at the end,<sup>808</sup> [it] indicates [this]: the Emanation [Body] (viz., the maṇḍala) manifests. The Dharma, the Enjoyment, and the other [Bodies are also realized]; therefore, all [of the Bodies] are aggregated together in this [secret].<sup>809</sup> (2)

## 6.2. From the Selection of Ritual Place to the Absorption into Emptiness

First, having found a proper place in a lonely spot or [other spots] such as a mountain,<sup>810</sup> he should make [that place] a charnel ground. There [he should honor] with a *bali* offering the protector [deities] of that land.<sup>811</sup> (3)

---

<sup>808</sup> I have interpreted that the terms *saṃvarti* (or *saṃvartin*) and *vivarti* (or *vivartin*) are related to the concepts of *saṃvarta* and *vivarta*, respectively (and not *saṃvṛti* and *vivṛti*, the Conventional Truth and the Ultimate Reality Truth). The words *saṃvarta* and *vivarta* are traditionally used in the Buddhist cosmology to describe the cycle of the dissolution and regeneration of the universe, respectively. For the regeneration (*vivarta*) and dissolution (*saṃvarta*) of the universe in the *Abhidharmaśāstra* (its *kārikā* and *bhāṣya*), see (Sadakata 2011, pp. 237–45), and for those in the *Manobhūmi* part of the *Yogācārabhūmi*, (Kajiyama 2000); there are cases where the same concepts of *vivarta* and *saṃvarta* were used conversely, as indicating dissolution and regeneration, respectively. For the case in the *Daśabhūmisūtra* and commentaries on it, see (Kim 2007), and for the case in the *Kālacakra* and *Vimalaprabhā*, (Newman 1988, p. 131).

<sup>809</sup> My interpretation of verse 15.2 relies much on the *Bohitā*'s comment on it (D 1419, 131r2–r4). The universe, which consists of the worlds of environment and sentient beings, is dissolved into emptiness; subsequently it emerges from emptiness. A practitioner generally meditates on this as part of visualizing a maṇḍala. The word *atra* in 15.2d indicates *rahasya* in 15.1a. The *Bohitā* does not clarify what the word *ādi* of the *dharmasambhogādi* indicates. I have interpreted it as indicating the other aspect of the Tantric body, the Innate Body (*sahajakāya*) or equivalent.

<sup>810</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 131r6–r7), externally, the other spots are a cave, a rock shelter, an ocean shore, a charnel ground originally perfected, and a pleasing place.

<sup>811</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 132r1), externally, the *bali* offering means various kinds of fish, meat, and so on.

A yogin should offer water for a respectful reception (*argha*) and so on<sup>812</sup> after a sipping water for purification (*mukhaśauca*) and others.<sup>813</sup> Employing an image, the Blessed One taught a visualization by [use of] a cloth [painting] and other [devices].

(4)

[This is] a visualization of the very terrifying one [who] resides on a corpse,<sup>814</sup> [he] brings benefits to the world. [A practitioner] should take recourse in every kind of meditation instantly.<sup>815</sup> (5)

(The meaning of the letter *śrī*, i.e., the nondual consciousness<sup>816</sup>)—The letter *śrī* is the meaning of every originated being (*sarvabhūta*).<sup>817</sup> [Every originated being is] known to be external and internal,<sup>818</sup> and both of these [external and internal aspects] are [present as assuming] the form [in terms] of the conventional [truth].

---

<sup>812</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 132r2), the word *ādi* ("so on") indicates water for washing the feet (*zhubs bsil*), a flower (*me tog*), incense (*bduug spos*), a lamp (*mar me*), perfume (*dri*), and foods for deities (*lha bshos*).

<sup>813</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 132r6), the word *ādi* ("others") indicates a tooth-cleaning stick (*so shing*).

<sup>814</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 132v4–v6), the very terrifying one is Vajradhara (*rdo rje 'chang*), and the *preta* or a corpse indicates the dead body of Brahman, who has four faces and who is of the nature of the *dharmadhātu* or reality realm (*zhal bzhi pa tshangs pa chos kyi dbyings kyi bdag nyid can ni yi dags so*).

<sup>815</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (132v7–133r1 and 139v3–v4), the words *sarvasarvakam* or "every kind of" indicate the Triple Samādhi (the First Yoga, the Supreme King of Maṇḍala, and the Supreme King of Action, *dang po sbyor ba dang dkyil 'khor rgyal po mchog dang las rgyal po mchog*), the Bindu Yoga (*thig le'i rnal 'byor*), and the Subtle Yoga (*phra mo'i rnal 'byor*). The First Yoga, the first of the Triple Samādhi, consists of the Service (*bsnyen pa*), Auxiliay Service (*nye ba'i bsnyen pa*), Perfect Realization (*sgrub pa*), and Great Perfect Realization (*sgrub pa chen po*). Obviously, Jayasena followed the *Bohitā*'s instruction: the Triple Samādhi, the Bindu Yoga, and the Subtle Yoga constitute the whole structure of the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*. See also Chapter 9 in this monograph.

<sup>816</sup> Verses 15.6–7b expound the meaning of the letter *śrī* (of *śrīheruka*), based on the traditional doctrine that the letter *śrī* refers to the nondual consciousness or gnosis, which the *Hevajra* is the first to teach (*śrīkāram advayam jñānam*, Skt ed. (Snellgrove 1959), I.7.27).

<sup>817</sup> It is also possible to translate *śrīkāra sarvabhūtartha* (15.6a) as "The letter *śrī* (viz., the nondual consciousness) [expresses the absolute reality of] every originated thing" (*arthā* means "thing" and not "meaning"). If the text is edited as *śrīkārasarvabhūtartha* (compound), it may be translated as "Every originated thing, [which is represented] by the letter *śrī*, . . .".

<sup>818</sup> I interpret the text (15.6ab) as saying the nonduality of the external and internal aspects of originated beings. The Samvara tradition has the idea in common that the abstract structure of the outer universe (the external) is also present in the body of each individual practitioner (the internal): they are nondual. According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 133r1–r2), the external means the strata of [the Five Elements] such as the Earth [Element] (*sa la sogs pa dkyil 'khor*) and the Three Realms [comprising the Five Elements] (*khams gsum*), and the internal refers to the physical body comprising the [Five] Elements such as the Earth [Element] (*sa la sogs pa'i khams kyi rang bzhin gyi lus*). It appears that in the *Bohitā*, the word *sarvabhūtartha* (15.6a) means "everything [that comprises] the [Five] Elements" (*bhūta* = the [Five] Elements).

The ultimate [truth] is what is at the end of the pleasure.<sup>819</sup> The syllable letter *śrī* is also explained by *evam*<sup>820</sup> and others [that are] nondual.<sup>821</sup> (6–7b)

(The meaning of the letter *he*, i.e., the emptiness of cause and so on, etc.<sup>822</sup>)—  
The letter *he* is [as follows]: From the heart,<sup>823</sup> [he should visualize] all [deities], such as Heruka, [who] reside on their own circles. [Vajra-]holders and others<sup>824</sup> are originating; [he should know] all [of them] originating through visualization.<sup>825</sup> That [letter *he* represents the principle that] the cause (*hetv-*) is empty by nature;<sup>826</sup> there is no conceptualization of cause and so on<sup>827</sup> as selves. That [letter *he* refers to] the selflessness of phenomenal existences by nature, [or the state of] being empty.<sup>828</sup> [Emptiness] brings the meditative union. (7c–9b)

<sup>819</sup> I interpret the text (verse 15.6cd) as also implying the nonduality of the Conventional Truth (*saṃvṛti*) and the Ultimate Reality Truth (*vivṛti*). According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 133r3), what is at the end of the pleasure means the pleasure of the middle beyond verbal expression (*bar ma'i bde ba brjod du med pa*), which he experiences at the end of the Innate Pleasure (*lhan cig skyes pa'i dga' ba'i mthar*) as long as he is keeping [his semen] unfallen (*lhung ba med pa bral ba ji srid pa*, "as long as not, [viz.,] without, falling").

<sup>820</sup> In Tantric traditions, the word *evam* often symbolizes the nonduality: the letter *e* (which is shaped like an inverted triangle) represents the female genital organ, and the letter *vam* (shaped like a stick), the penis, comes into the triangular space of *e*.

<sup>821</sup> As the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 133r3–r5) suggests, it is possible to emend the text of verse 15.7ab as *evamādyadvayenāpi śrikāra\*varna* (m.c. for -*varṇena*) *varṇitam* ("Evam and others are also explained by the syllable letter *śrī*, [which represents] the nondual").

<sup>822</sup> Verses 7c–9b elucidate the meaning of the letter *he* (of *śrīheruka*), based on the traditional doctrine that the letter *he* refers to the emptiness of cause and so on. (For what "and so on" indicates, see footnote 827.) The earliest version of this doctrine can be found in the *Hevajra* (*hekāram hetvādiśūnyatā*, Skt ed. (Snellgrove 1959), I.7.27b).

<sup>823</sup> If the text (15.7c) is edited as *hekārahṛdayāt* (compound) and not as *hekāra hṛdayāt*, it can be translated as "From the heart, [which refers to the meaning of] the letter *he*."

<sup>824</sup> For "holders," the *Bohitā* explains thus (D 1419, 133r7–v1): *sna tshogs pa'i rdo rje 'chang gi gzugs* ("[assuming] the form of a crossed-vajra-holder"). The *Bohitā* does not explain what "others" mean.

<sup>825</sup> In this passage, "the heart" and "visualization," from and through which the deities appear, respectively, are examples of the empty "cause," which is represented by the letter *he*.

<sup>826</sup> If the text (8c) is edited as *saśūnyahetvātmakañ* (compound) and not as *sa śūnyahetvātmakañ*, it can be translated as "[He should know that the letter *he*] represents (sa; has [the meaning of']) that the cause is empty by nature."

<sup>827</sup> The *Bohitā* does not explain what the word *ādi* ("so on") of *hetvādy-* indicates. According to the *Yogaratnamālā* (Skt ed. (Snellgrove 1959), p. 123, l. 8–l. 10) and the *Muktāvalī* (Skt ed. (Tripathi and Negi 2001), p. 73, l. 9–l. 10), which are the two commentaries on the *Hevajra*, the word *ādi* refers to *svabhāva* ("intrinsic nature"), and the words *hetvādi* mean "cause and intrinsic nature." Dīpaṅkaraśrījñāna's *Abhisamayavibhāga* (D 1490, 187r6) and Alakakalāśa's *Upadeśānusāriṇī* (Skt ed. (Pandey 1998), 9.7–8 (p. 88, l. 4)) suggest that *ādi* indicates origination (i.e., the effect of that cause).

<sup>828</sup> If the text (15.9b) is edited as *saśūnyam* (compound) and not as *sa śūnyam*, it can be translated as "having [the meaning of] being empty".

(The meaning of the letter *ru*, i.e., being free from conceptual arrangement, etc.<sup>829</sup>) [Taught in connection with] the conceptual arrangement (*vyūha*,<sup>830</sup> the selflessness of person,<sup>831</sup> the great, is [accompanied by] a web of conceptualization.<sup>832</sup> The letter *ru* [represents the principle that] myself is conditioned:<sup>833</sup> That [letter *ru* refers to the state of] being free from the conceptual arrangement of “mine”.<sup>834</sup>

**(9c–10b)**

(The meaning of the letter *ka*, i.e., not being located anywhere, etc.<sup>835</sup>) *Ka* [refers to] all that I repeat narrating in the nonduality of consciousness. [It is] not located anywhere (*kvacit*); hence, [it is] the letter *ka*. Therefore, (*yataḥ*), [it is] not [that] direct perception of things is void; [it is] of the nature of the pure reality (*vastumātra*).<sup>836</sup>

<sup>829</sup> Verses 9c–10b explain the meaning of the letter *ru* (of śrīheruka), based on the traditional idea or a doctrine that the letter *ru* refers to the state of being free from conceptual arrangement (*apagatavyūha*) or equivalent. The *Hevajra* was the first to teach this (*rukārapagatavyūhaṇi*, Skt ed. (Snellgrove 1959), I.7.27c). The term *vyūha*, which I have translated as “conceptual arrangement,” or variant terms, refers to “thinking” or “reasoning” (*vitarka*) according to the *Yogaratnamālā* (Skt ed. (Snellgrove 1959), p. 123, l. 10); to have the concept of “I” (*aham*) according to the *Muktāvalī* (Skt ed. (Tripathi and Negi 2001), I.7.27 [p. 73, l. 11]); “[the concepts of] continuation and destruction” (*gnas pa dang 'jig pa*), which follow the cause and origination (= *hetvādi*), according to Dīpaṅkaraśrījñāna’s *Abhisamayavibhaṅga* (D 1490, 187r6); “characteristics” (*nimitta*) or “linguistic proliferation” (*prapañca*) according to Alakakalaśa’s *Upadeśanusārīnti* (Skt ed. (Pandey 1998), 9.7–8 (p. 88, l. 11)); “mental defilements such as greed” (“*dod chags la sogs pa'i nyon mongs pa*”) according to Tārisena’s *Vajragṛtiibhāṣya* (D 1208, 308r2–r3); and “conceptualization” (*rnam par rtog pa*) according to Vajrapāṇi’s *Guruparamparakramopadeśa* (D 3716, 177r7).

<sup>830</sup> In the next line (15.10b), the conceptual arrangement (*vyūha*) is related to the selflessness of person, expressed as “[the state of] being free from the conceptual arrangement of ‘mine’” (*vyūhāpagatam mama*). Therefore, I have translated verse 15.9c as “[Taught in connection with] the conceptual arrangement (*vyūha*), the selflessness of person . . .”

<sup>831</sup> In the *Dākārṇava*, the letters *he* and *ru* are also thus connected with the selflessness of phenomenal existence (*dharmanairātmya*) and the selflessness of person (*pudgalanairātmya*), respectively.

<sup>832</sup> By “[accompanied by] a web of conceptualization” (*kalpanājālakam*, 15.9d), I mean the covering of what is to be known (*jñeyāvaraṇa*): it is traditionally taught in Buddhism (particularly as a criticism of the Hīnyāna or Lesser Vehicle) that one who has just realized the selflessness of person is not freed from the covering of what is to be known yet, which is removed by realizing the selflessness of phenomenal existence. For this, I appreciate Dr. Taiken Kyuma and Dr. Kazuo Kano’s suggestion. In the present passage in the *Dākārṇava*, the selflessness of phenomenal existence is represented by the letter *he* (15.9a).

<sup>833</sup> In the *Dākārṇava*, the letters *he* and *ru* are also thus connected with the cause (*hetu*) and condition (*pratyaya*), respectively.

<sup>834</sup> If the text (15.10ab) is edited as *rukārapratyayātmaṇi ca savyūhāpagatam mama* (compounds), and not as *rukāra prat�ayātmaṇi ca sa vyūhāpagatam mama*, it can be translated as “The letter *ru*, [which represents the principle that] myself is conditioned, has [the meaning of] being free from the conceptual arrangement of ‘mine’.”

<sup>835</sup> Verses 15.10c–11b expound the meaning of the letter *ka* (of śrīheruka), based on the traditional doctrine that the letter *ka* refers to not being located anywhere. The oldest version of this doctrine can be found in the *Hevajra* (*kakāraṇi na kvacit sthitam*, Skt ed. (Snellgrove 1959), I.7.27d).

<sup>836</sup> For the concept of the *vastumātra* or “pure reality” in the *Tattvārtha* Chapter of the *Bodhisattvabhūmi* and the *Viniścayasamgrahani*, see (Takahashi 2005).

O, goddess! At the outset, [a practitioner] contemplates the word *śrī-he-ru-ka*, [which] permeates all. (12ab)

[He should visualize] a seed of knowledge [representing] the self-existent one (viz., *hūm*)<sup>837</sup> at the center of a lotus on a sun [disk] in [his] heart. Then he should emit rays of various colors,<sup>838</sup> [which] fill the sky. Having attracted an assembly (*jāla*) of deities formed by Jñānaḍākinī,<sup>839</sup> he should make the Lord of the world<sup>840</sup> seated at the center of a hollow space in the sky. Having made offerings of the nectar and so on and [articles] originated in himself through the moon[rise] and sunrise,<sup>841</sup> and having performed the confession of sin and others,<sup>842</sup> he should reflect on compassion and so on.<sup>843</sup> Then, [having made] himself being of the nature of emptiness,<sup>844</sup> he should contemplate [the mantra of] *yogaśuddha* ("being purified by yoga").<sup>845</sup> (12c-15)

<sup>837</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 134v7), a seed of knowledge is the letter *hūm*, which is a summary (*bsdus pa*) of the four letters *śrī*, *he*, *ru*, and *ka*.

<sup>838</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 135r2), the "various colors" are the five colors and so on.

<sup>839</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 135r3), the words "formed by Jñānaḍākinīs" indicate Vajravārāhī and other female deities. Male deities are referred to by the words "of deities" (*devatām* used in the sense of *devatānām*).

<sup>840</sup> It appears that "the Lord of the world" (*jagataḥ patīm* used in the sense of *jagataḥ patim*) indicates Heruka according to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 135r3) and Dākārṇava (another name for Heruka) according to Jayasena in his *Ratnapadmarāgānidhi* (D 1516, 4r7).

<sup>841</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 135r4-r5), the nectar means the *vi mu śu ra ma*, the fivefold nectar (excrement, urine, semen, menstrual blood, and human flesh). The articles originated in himself refer to fluid essences flowing in the practitioner's body, which represent all constituents of his body. The fluid essences emerge by controlling the "moonrise and sunrise," which refers to the movement of two vital airs, *prāṇa* (*srog*) and *apāṇa* (*thur sel*).

<sup>842</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 135r5-r6), they refer to the seven best offerings (*bla na med pa'i mchod pa rnam pa bdun rnams*), which are (1) the confession of sin (*sdig pa bshags pa*), (2) the vow of never doing [evil actions] (*mi byed pa'i sdom pa*), (3) rejoicing at [others' acquiring merit] (*bsod nams la rjes su yi rang ba*), (4) the complete dedication [of merit] (*yongs su bsngo ba*), (5) taking refuge in the three [jewels] (*gsum la skyabs su 'gro ba*), (6) generating awakening of the mind (*byang chub kyi sems bskyed pa*), and (7) relying on the path (*lam la brten pa*).

<sup>843</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 135r6), the words "compassion and so on" signify the Four Immeasurables: mercy, compassion, sympathetic joy, and equanimity.

<sup>844</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 135r6-r7), this indicates the contemplation of these mantras: (1) *om sarvadharmāḥ śūnyatā-*\**svabhāvāḥ* (*em.*; -*svabhāva*) *śūnya 'ham*; (2) *om [svabhāvaśuddhāḥ] sarvadharmāḥ svabhāvaśuddho 'ham*; and (3) *om śūnyatājñānavajrasvabhāvātmako 'ham*. The second mantra is taught in many scriptures of the Samvara tradition. The version found in the *Catuspīṭha* is perhaps one of the oldest (Skt ed., 2.3.7 and 2.3.120). The third mantra is quite popular among various traditions in Buddhist Tantrism. The version found in the *Guhyasamājatantra* (abbreviated to *Guhyasamāja*, Skt ed. (Matsunaga 1978), Chapter 3, p. 11, l. 16) is perhaps the oldest. The first mantra is uncommon. The *Abhidhānottara* (3.6-9, 12-22, and 24-50) teaches fifty mantras that are in the form of < *om* something-*śuddhāḥ* *svadharmāḥ* something-*śuadho 'ham* >. The first mantra is perhaps a corrupted form of one of them.

<sup>845</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 135r7), this mantra is *om yogaśuddhāḥ sarvadharmā yogaśuddho 'ham*. This mantra is taught in many scriptures that belong to the Samvara tradition. The version found in the *Catuspīṭha* is perhaps one of the oldest (Skt ed., 2.3.9 and 2.3.122).

### 6.3. The Rise of the Universe and Causal Vajra-Holder from Emptiness

Then, after [those whose] intrinsic natures are the five seeds,<sup>846</sup> he should visualize a divine castle [at the top of them], and, afterward, the Causal Vajra-holder [in that castle placed] on a lotus on Mt. Meru clearly. (16)

[The Causal Vajra-holder] is white in color, [has] four faces, [has] three eyes [on each], [has] twelve arms, is devoted to the yoga of union with wisdom (his female consort), and is adorned with youthful ornaments. [His four faces are], counterclockwise, white, green, red, and yellow [in color, respectively]. [He has] twisted locks of hair and has a crossed vajra and a crescent moon on the face (head). (17–18)

[He] stands in the ālīḍha posture with the feet placed on both Hara and Gaurī. [He holds] (1) a vajra and (2) a bell, (3)(4) an elephant's skin, (5) a drum, (6) a knife, (7) an axe, (8) a trident, (9) a skull staff, (10) a pot, (11) a noose, and (12) a hairless head in the left and right [hands]. (19–20c)

A circle [of the twenty-four dākinīs] is on an all-colored lotus of forty-eight petals. On the twelve [circles], provided with sixteen gates, pleasing, and [complete with] thirty-two charnel grounds, [marks of] (1) knife, (2) jewel, (3) vajra, (4) lotus, (5) disk, (6) sword, (7) crossed vajra, (8) skull bowl, (9) hairless head, (10) skeleton, a powerful entity's head, (11) noose, and (12) hook are to be known: circular patterns [of these marks] are on the respective circles. Every [circle is] also [provided with] thirty-six spokes. A vajra on a lotus is [placed on] a sun [disk].<sup>847</sup> (20d–23)

---

<sup>846</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 135r7–v1), the five seeds are *yam*, *ram*, *vam*, *lam*, and *sum*, from which the wind, fire, water, and earth disks and Mr. Sumeru are developed.

<sup>847</sup> This paragraph means this: At the center of the whole mandala, there is an all-colored lotus of forty-eight petals, where the twenty-four dākinīs reside. Outside this lotus there are twelve circles, which are located in a concentric manner; on which there are twelve circular patters; and which are provided with thirty-six spokes. The meaning of the last line, "A vajra on a lotus is [placed on] a sun [disk]," is not clear. I speculate it as mentioning a part of how the deities on the mandala are developed; they are developed from a vajra on a lotus placed on a sun disk. The *Bohitā* does not explain this line. The *Ratnapadmarāganidhī* (D 1516, 5v6–6r1) teaches a visualization of a five-pronged vajra on a sun disk placed on a moon disk as a practice to be performed immediately before the visualization of the Causal Vajra-holder (Causal Heruka). This is slightly different.

From the causal vajra,<sup>848</sup> [a maṇḍala] is developed, [which] consists of the five hundred and four and so on.<sup>849</sup> The wheel of maṇḍala completely manifests by ceaselessly singing voices<sup>850</sup> (24)

“O Lord, though people invite [you] to feast every day, why do you remain in emptiness? Please arise, O Lord, the compassionate one, for me! Please love [me]. O you Great Pleasure, Vajra-holder!”<sup>851</sup> (25)

Please listen, please listen. The welfare of others has disappeared. As (*jima*) animals (people) are dying, so (*tima*) please love my blooming lotus, please make all people happy.<sup>852</sup> (26)

---

<sup>848</sup> It is possible to interpret that the causal vajra means the Causal Vajra-holder (\**hetuvajradhara*, the *Dākārnava*, 15.17–18). According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 136v2–v3), the Causal Vajra-holder is transformed into a fluid drop with his female consort. The *Ratnapadmarāgaṇidhi* (D 1516, 6v1–v7) expounds this meditation: after Causal Heruka (Vajra-holder) and his female consort have been melted and become a fluid drop, a five-pronged vajra appears from it; then, it is transformed into the maṇḍala. This suggests that the causal vajra means the five-pronged vajra, from which the maṇḍala is developed.

<sup>849</sup> The Sanskrit manuscripts' reading of *pañcāśaccaturādikam* literally means “fifty, four, and so on,” which is obscure. It is “five hundred and four additional” (whose Sanskrit may be *pañcasatacaturadhikam*) according to the Tibetan translation and the *Bohitā*. The “five hundred and four additional” makes sense. Five hundred and four is the total number of the twenty-four dākinīs on the central lotus, the twelve groups of thirty-six dākinīs (who are dākinīs on the twelve circles), sixteen gates, and thirty-two charnel grounds: they account to five hundred and four in total. The “additional” or “so on” indicates the other deities on this maṇḍala. The *pañcāśaccaturādikam* (“fifty, four, and so on”) is better in meter than the *pañcasatacaturadhikam* (“five hundred and four additional”). Therefore, I have interpreted that that the *pañcāśaccatur-* is used as a secret language to mean the *pañcasatacatur-*.

<sup>850</sup> The Apabhṛama song in verse 15.25–28 is recited by the goddesses to entreat the melted Lord to arise for the sake of the world. Although the used words and phrases are different, and hence they cannot be deemed as equivalent verses, somewhat similar songs by goddesses to entreat the Lord in Apabhṛama can be found in many Buddhist Tantric texts. As Isaacson (Isaacson 2007, p. 301) pointed out, the *Guhyasamāja* is the first to teach this sort of song (Skt ed. (Matsunaga 1978), 17.72–75). In the *Guhyasamāja*, the song is composed in Sanskrit. See also (Stephenson 2020), which is perhaps the most recent study of this topic, although it does not deal with the verses in the *Dākārnava*.

<sup>851</sup> According to the *Ratnapadmarāgaṇidhi* (D 1516, 6v2–v4), verse 15.25 is recited by the first six of the twenty-four dākinīs residing on the central lotus: (1) Dākinī, (2) Rūpikā, (3) Cumbikā, (4) Parāvṛttā, (5) Sabālikā, and (6) Anuvartī, whose nature is mercy (the first of the Four Immeasurables).

<sup>852</sup> The Tibetan translation, in which *jima* (for *yathā*) and *tima* (for *tathā*) are not connected together, reads verse 15.26 as follows: “Please listen, please listen. The welfare of others has disappeared. Animals (people) [look] as if (*jima*) [they] are dying. Please love my blooming lotus. Please also (*tima*) make all people happy.” This also makes sense.

According to the *Ratnapadmarāgaṇidhi* (D 1516, 6v2 and 6v4–v5), verse 15.26 is recited by the second six of the twenty-four dākinīs residing on the central lots: (7) Lāmā, (8) Yogeśvarī, (9) Bhadrā, (10) Kapalinī, (11) Kankalikā, and (12) Rājavartī, whose nature is compassion (the second of the Four Immeasurables).

Please have sex, have sex with me, O Vajra-holder. The nature of the innate is beyond words. The other sentient beings become inanimate.<sup>853</sup> As long as you are in emptiness, it is useless.<sup>854</sup> (27)

You are a cause of all phenomenal existences. Why do you not come to and reside [in] the nature of the innate? Please love me in terms of the ultimate reality, so that you become equal to the world.<sup>855</sup> (28)"

## 6.4. The First Sahaja (Innate) Layer

### 6.4.1. *The Lotus (padma) at the Center*

Then, entreated with the song, Heruka has been aroused spontaneously. "Om, āḥ, the body, speech, and mind adamantine hūṁ phat hoh"—with recitation of this mantra, [the practitioner] performs the instantaneous transformation: the hero of all (Heruka), with [his consort] yoginī (Vajravārāhī), by nature, instantly emerge by means of the mantra. (29–30)

[Standing on] Bhairava and Kālarātri on fire on the sun [disk] on the pericarp [of the lotus], [Heruka] is dancing. [He should visualize Heruka] having the body [colored] half black and half green; [complete with] seventy-six arms; [having] seventeen [faces] with three eyes [on each]; wearing a crown of twisted locks of hair; being a hero; [having] a crossed vajra [on top of the head] and a half moon [on the head]; and always having [his] mouth open [and showing] large fangs from the right and left [parts of the mouth]. [Three faces looking to the south, west, and north are colored] yellow, red, and in sequence (viz., green), [respectively,] and the other [fourteen] faces are colored like a black bee.<sup>856</sup> [He should meditate on Heruka, who] <is greatly awful and laughs loudly and><sup>857</sup> is grinning and terrifying. (31–34b)

---

<sup>853</sup> For "become inanimate," the text is *danda āi* (for *dhandham yāti*). If *danda* indicates *dvandvam*, the translation should be "perceive in a dualistic way".

<sup>854</sup> According to the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 6v2 and 6v5), verse 15.27 is recited by the third six of the twenty-four dākinīs residing on the central lotus: (13) Khanḍarohā, (14) Śmaśānī, (15) Vidravī, (16) Kurukullikā, (17) Rudantī, and (18) Naṭī, whose nature is sympathetic joy (the third of the Four Immeasurables).

<sup>855</sup> According to the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 6v2 and 6v5–v6), verse 15.28 is recited by the fourth six of the twenty-four dākinīs residing on the central lotus: (19) Rūpiṇī, (20) Bhairavī, (21) Śikhī, (22) Śikhandī, (23) Jatilī, and (24) Rudrā, whose nature is equanimity (the fourth of the Four Immeasurables).

<sup>856</sup> I consider these as parallel to the colors of Saṃvara's four faces that look to the four cardinal directions: the front (or east) face is black; the north face is green; the west face is red; and the south face is yellow (for example, *Nispannayogāvalī*, Skt ed. (Lee 2004), p. 35, l. 4). Meanwhile, "the other [fourteen] faces are colored like a black bee" (*bhrigasannibhāḥ*) appears to be an expression borrowed from the *Hevajra* (Skt ed. (Snellgrove 1959), II.5.12d) or *Samputodbhava* (Skt ed. (DTC 2021), 3.1.17b), *bhrigasamnibhāḥ* (for describing Heruka's eight faces).

<sup>857</sup> This part may be an interpolation.

A bunch of weapons is to be known in the right and left [hands] in order. (1) An elephant's skin is [grasped] with [the first] two hands (the first pair of right and left hands), and (2) the womb hand gesture is [made] with the second [pair of right and left hands]. (34c–35b)

[These objects are placed] in the right [hands] in order—(3) a vajra, (4) an *asi* sword, (5) a *kunta* lance, (6) a trident, (7) an axe, (8) a knife, (9) an arrow, (10) a pike-spiked corpse, (11) a hammer, (12) a disk, (13) a *ḍamaru* drum, (14) a short sword, (15) a club, (16) a short javelin, (17) a conch shell, (18) a copper trumpet, (19) a short club, as well as (20) a tail-feather of a peacock, (21) a crow's feather quill, (22) a fire pit, (23) a mountain, (24) a stick, (25) a mirror, (26) a lute, (27) the foot, (28) the hand, (29) the lungs, (30) the small intestine, (31) Rāhu, (32) an iron chain, (33) wooden fetters, (34) [an object called] *dubhūṣa* (or a peel, or a chain),<sup>858</sup> (35) a fish trap, (36) a decapitated corpse, (37) flaming sesamum, and (38) physical Bhairava (or a thing that appears horrible), in order. (35c–39b)

In the left [hands], there are (3) a bell, (4) a *khetā* shield, (5) a tusk, (6) a pestle, (7) a noose, (8) a skull bowl, (9) a bow, (10) a skull staff, (11) a scripture, (12) bucklers,<sup>859</sup> (13) the threatening hand gesture, (14) a string of jingle bells, (15) a chain, (16) a rock, (17) powders from a charnel ground, (18) [a thing called] *bhoka* (or a lance),<sup>860</sup> (19) a *ḍakā* (for *ḍhakkā*) drum,<sup>861</sup> (20) a wet skin, (21) a dangling hair braid, (22) a tinder for a funeral pyre, (23) the anus,<sup>862</sup> (24) a *pharī* shield, (25) the head, (26) a skeleton, (27) a *rātrikā* sickle,<sup>863</sup> (28) the eye, (29) kidney, (30) large intestine, (31) the Saturn, (32) a stake, (33) a citron, (34) a saw, (35) a needle, (36) a full-body skin, (37) cloud with rain, and (38) a wooden hook. (39c–43b)

The weaponry in the seventy-two hands is thus to be discerned in order. (43cd)

---

<sup>858</sup> I am not certain of the word *dubhūṣa* or *durbhūṣa* ("badly adorning"?). In the *Dākārṇava* (10.44b) and (29.10a), the Tibetan translations for that term are *sgrog* and *skogs*, which means a "chain (or some binding tool)" and a "peel," respectively.

<sup>859</sup> The translation is based on Tib (*phub chung yu can* or *phub chung*). This word, *pittāni*, appears three times in the *Dākārṇava*. This word may come from the verb *piṭtaya* ("to press into a small mass") or noun *piṭa* ("box").

<sup>860</sup> I am not certain of the word *bhoka*. In the *Dākārṇava* (29.3c), the Tibetan translation for this term is *mdung*, meaning "lance".

<sup>861</sup> The name of this drum is *ḍukkā* or *ḍukā* drum in the other parts of the *Dākārṇava* (10.46c and 29.3c). They also seem to be derived from *ḍhakkā*.

<sup>862</sup> This is a rock (*śilā*) in the *Dākārṇava* (10.47b) and a mace (*gadā = gadā*) in the *Dākārṇava* (29.4b).

<sup>863</sup> This is a short club (*danḍikā*) in the *Dākārṇava* (10.47c) and *dātrikā* sickle in the *Dākārṇava* (29.4c).

A decoration (headband) made of five hairless heads,<sup>864</sup> an ornament of the six seals,<sup>865</sup> a garland of a hundred hairless heads [as a necklace],<sup>866</sup> sounding armlets and anklets, a garment [made of] some tiger skin, and a *romāvalī* (or line of bodily hair) are on [his] body. (44–45b)

Before him is a great goddess [named] Vajravārāhī, [who is] as previously.<sup>867</sup> (45cd)

<[Vajravārāhī holds] an adamantine knife in the right [hand] and a skull bowl in the left hand; hugs the Blessed One (Heruka) around [his] hips with [her] two shanks and loves [him]; [has] one face; [has her] hair untied; is naked; is red in color; wears a garland of hairless heads [as a necklace]; is adorned with sexually attractive ornaments; is crowned with a string of skulls on [her] head; [has her] body smeared with divine perfumes; is decorated with anklets and armlets; is adorned with a divine garland; is ornamented with the six seals; [has] three eyes; [wears] a garland of hairless heads [as a necklace]; is adorned with jewelry; is flaming like the destructive fire [at the end of a *kalpa*]; and is shining with great fire. (46–49)><sup>868</sup>

[He should meditate on] moistures of pleasure of wisdom and means in all junctures throughout the body. He should visualize [himself (Heruka)] being splendorous with fires, [which assume the shape of] various [forms of] Heruka.<sup>869</sup> The vow-observer should give turbans to the heads of all [Herukas].<sup>870</sup> (50–51b)

Yoginīs are on the lotus petals [facing to the four cardinal directions] such as the east [and] to every intermediate [direction]. [Yoginīs] starting with Dākinī,

<sup>864</sup> The *Bohitā* does not explain what this decoration is. I have interpreted it as a headband after having considered that it is parallel to the string of five skulls on the forehead (*lalāṭordhvapāñcakapālamālī*) of Samvara with four faces and twelve arms in the *Niśpannayogāvalī* (Skt ed. (Lee 2004), p. 35, l. 9).

<sup>865</sup> The six seals are symbolic ornaments made of bones and ashes, although these are not always identical. They are an ornament for the neck (*kanthikā*), a bracelet (*rucaka*), an earring (*kundā*), a jewel on the head (*śiromāṇi*), a sacred thread (*yajñopavita*), and ashes (*bhasman*) according to Lüyipa's *Cakrasaṃvarābhīsamaya* (Skt ed. (Sakurai 1998), 7 (c)).

<sup>866</sup> In the *Niśpannayogāvalī* (Skt ed. (Lee 2004), p. 35, l. 8), Samvara with four faces and twelve arms wears a garland of fifty wet human hairless heads (*pañcāśatsārdranaraśirahśrenīkāḥ*).

<sup>867</sup> It is not clear what *pūrvavat* ("as previously [mentioned]") indicates. I consider that because of this obscurity, verses 15.46–49, which describe Vajravārāhī's physical features, were interpolated.

<sup>868</sup> This passage (15.46–49), which describes Vajravārāhī's physical features, can be found only in manuscripts D of the *Dākārṇava* and the *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi*. The *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* includes a passage that is slightly more extensive than this one (D 1516, 7v3–v6). It seems that this passage was not included in the original text of the *Dākārṇava*. However, its description of Vajravārāhī's physical features does not contradict instructions in the other passages in this chapter.

<sup>869</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 139v1), this line describes a visualization of Vajravārāhī. However, I have interpreted it as describing Heruka, or Heruka with his consort Vajravārāhī, who is resplendent with fires assuming the shape of various forms of Heruka. The "various [forms of] Heruka" perhaps indicate heroes (male consorts of dākinīs) residing on the twelve circles, who are also called "Leader Heruka," "Light Heruka," and so on.

<sup>870</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 139v2), this describes all heroes and their consort dākinīs each wearing a turban on the head. However, I have interpreted it as describing the feature of fires assuming the shape of Heruka, who wears a turban.

twenty-four in total, are [arranged] by sixes. In this manner, Dākinī and so on, six [in number], are [arranged on the six petals] from the east to the north. Again, [arranged] from the north, Lāmā and so on, six [in number], are [arranged on the next six petals] to the west. [Arranged] from the west, “lineage” (viz., six) [yoginīs] starting with Khanḍarohā are [arranged on the next six petals] to the south. And then, [arranged] from the south, Rūpiṇī and so on, six [in number], are [arranged on the rest six petals] to the east. (51c–54b)

(1) Dākinī, (2) Rūpikā, (3) Cumbikā, (4) Parāvṛttā, (5) Sabālikā, and (6) Anuvartī are half black and half green [in color].<sup>871</sup> (7) Lāmā, (8) Yogeśvarī, (9) Bhadrā, (10) Kapālinī, (11) Kaṅkālikā, and (12) Rājāvartī are half green and half red, in order.<sup>872</sup> (13) Khanḍarohā, (14) Śmaśānī, (15) Vidravī, (16) Kurukullikā, (17) Rudantī, and (18) Naṭī are stated to be half red and half yellow.<sup>873</sup> (19) Rūpiṇī, (20) Bhairavī, (21) Śikhī, (22) Śikhaṇḍī, (23) Jatīlī, and (24) Rudrā are goddesses [who are] half yellow and half black.<sup>874</sup> [Their physical features] such as weapons in [their] hands are [the same as those] of Vārāhī. (54c–58b)

Skull bowls [filled with] the fivefold nectar of immortality are [placed] on the petals [located] between [the petals where the twenty-four yoginīs reside]. (58cd)

Assuming the *pratyāliṣṭha* posture, [every yoginī] wears a string of skulls and other [good ornaments]. [Every yoginī] is to be discerned on [the lotus petals in] a counterclockwise direction, to have been born on the upper portion (summit) of Mt. Sumeru. (59)

< The lotus petals are thus [taught]. (60) ><sup>875</sup>

#### 6.4.2. *The Adamantine Circle (vajracakra)*

Outside that is the Adamantine Circle. Inside [this circle, which is colored] dark bluish-black, are: (1) Dākinī, also (2) Lāmā, (3) Khanḍarohā, (4) Rūpiṇī, (5) Pracandā, (6) Caṇḍāksī, (7) Prabhāvatī, (8) Mahānāsā, (9) Vīramatī, (10) Kharvarī, (11) Laṅkeśvarī, and (12) Drumacchāyā. Likewise, (13) Airāvatī and (14) Mahābhairavī

<sup>871</sup> They reside on the six petals between the east and the north. According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 140r1–r2), dākinīs (1)–(3) are colored black and dākinīs (4)–(6) are green.

<sup>872</sup> They reside on the six petals between the north and the west. According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 140r1–r2), dākinīs (7)–(9) are colored green and dākinīs (10)–(12) are red.

<sup>873</sup> They reside on the six petals between the west and the south. According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 140r1–r2), dākinīs (13)–(15) are colored red and dākinīs (16)–(18) are yellow.

<sup>874</sup> They reside on the six petals between the south and the east. According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 140r1–r2), dākinīs (19)–(21) are colored yellow and dākinīs (22)–(24) are black.

<sup>875</sup> This line (15.60) can be found only in manuscript D. Perhaps it was not present in the original *Dākārṇava*. However, it is unlikely that this lotus circle is a part of the *vajracakra* or Adamantine Circle described below because the text explains that the Adamantine Circle is located outside this lotus circle (15.61a). The *Bohitā* (D 1419, 140v1) and the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 8r4) call this lotus circle *thig le'i 'khor lo* or “Drop Circle”.

are taught to be here. [Here, are also] (15) Vāyuvegā, (16) Surābhakṣī, (17) Śyāmādevī, (18) Subhadrikā, (19) Hayakarnā, (20) Khagānanā, (21) Cakravegā, (22) Khanḍarohikā, (23) Śauṇḍinī, (24) Cakravarmiṇī, (25) Suvīrā, (26) Mahābalā, (27) Cakravartinī, (28) Mahāvīryā, (29) Yāminī, and (30) Yuminī, (31) Samcālinī, (32) Trāsanī, (33) Caṇḍikā, (34) Sarasvatī, (35) Icchāsiddhi, and (36) Mahāvālā. The color [of their bodies] is the same as [the color] of the circle (dark bluish-black). (61–65)

[Every] yoginī on all [twelve] circles—she [has] four arms, [has] one face, holds a skull bowl<sup>876</sup> and a skull staff [in the two left hands], also [holds] a small drum and a knife [in the two right hands],<sup>877</sup> [has her] hair untied, is naked, [has her] body [ornamented with] the five seals, is adorned with a string of vajras, stands on a corpse, and is very terrifying; [she] wears various [good] ornaments<sup>878</sup> and is a wisdom accompanying a means (her male consort).<sup>879</sup> (66–68b)

The Formless Realm is thus [described]. It (the Adamantine Circle) is also proclaimed to be the *pīṭha* (“seat”), known to be the Joyful Level. [The *pīṭha* is inclusive] of, again, the *pīṭha*, *upapīṭha* (“near to the seat”), and the other [classes of holy sites]. The [entire body of the] Twelve Levels is also known to be in the middle of each individual Level.<sup>880</sup> Similarly, the entire [body of the three realms] is to be known in all individual realms.<sup>881</sup> (68c–70b)

[On each realm], there are thirty-six [couples of heroes and yoginīs] in total; [it] consists in all merits and is powerful. In this way, [every] realm has the nature of the heroes and yoginīs. In [all circles inside] the ring of mountains, classes of birth (*kula*) of sentient beings are to be generated in order; they are again divided into thirty-six [and arranged] in the respective places [on each circle] in order. (70c–71)

The Adamantine Circle, the first, is thus [taught]. (72)

---

<sup>876</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 140v5), this skull bowl is used to hold the nectar (*bdud rtsi*).

<sup>877</sup> According to the instruction of Vajravārāhi’s physical features (15.46ab), she holds a knife in the right hand and a skull bowl in the left hand. Therefore, I have interpreted that these ḍākinīs hold a skull bowl and a skull staff in the two left hands and a small drum and a knife in the two right hands. The *Bohitā* does not comment on this.

<sup>878</sup> The *Bohitā* does not articulate what these ornaments are, but just explains their inner meaning; replete with all merits (D 1419, 141r1–r2).

<sup>879</sup> “Wisdom” (*prajñā*) and “means” (*upāya*) signify a woman and a man, respectively, in Buddhist Tantrism.

<sup>880</sup> These lines say that each of the twelve classes of holy sites is inclusive of, or has the qualities of, all twelve classes of holy sites, and each of the Twelve Levels is inclusive of all Twelve Levels.

<sup>881</sup> This line means the following: The Adamantine Circle, the Heart Circle, and the Merit Circle are equated with the Formless, Form, and Desire Realms, respectively. At the same time, every one of these circles represents all the three realms, namely, the Formless, Form, and Desire Realms.

#### 6.4.3. The Heart Circle (*hṛdayacakra*)

Now, furthermore, I shall explain this, the Heart Circle, outside the [Adamantine Circle]. [Deities reside] in the middles of the circle's spokes colored in reddish-yellow as follows. (73)

[They are] (1) Vajradharī, (2) Akṣobhyī, (3) Vairocanī, (4) Ratneśikā, (5) Padmanartī, (6) Amoghī, (7) Locanā, (8) Māmakī, (9) Pāṇḍarā, (10) Tārā, (11) Rūpavajrā, and (12)(13)(14) Śabda, Gandha, and Rasa in the same manner (viz., Śabdavajrā, Gandhavajrā, and Rasavajrā), (15) Sparśa (viz., Sparśavajrā) and (16) Dharmadhātuvajrā, (17) Khitigarbhī (for Kṣitigarbhī), (18) Khagarbhakī, (19) Pārī (for Vajrapānī), (20) Lokanāthī, (21) Sarvanī (for Sarvanivaranaśikambhinī), (22) Samantabhadrī, (23) Ratnolakī (m.c. for Ratnolakī), (24) Nairātmyā, (25) Bhṛkuṭī, (26) Paññasorikā (for Parṇaśabarikā = Parṇaśabarī), (27) Yamāntakī, (28) Prajñāntakī, (29) Padmāntakī, (30) Vighnāntakī, (31) Acalī, (32) Nīladaṇḍī, (33) Ṭakkirājī, (34) Mahābalā, (35) Uṣṇīṣā, and (36) Sumbharājī. The color [of their bodies] is the same as [the color] of the circle (reddish-yellow). (74–78b)

All other features [of the yoginīs] such as [their] faces are [identical to the features of the yoginīs] on the Adamantine Circle (i.e., one face and four arms). He should visualize [these yoginīs copulating] with means (their consort heroes), [who] resemble the respective goddesses (their consort yoginīs; *devīnāṁ svābhā*), at [their places on this circle representing] the *upapīṭha*. (78c–79b)

[The yoginīs' outer feature] is also to be discerned by the *pratyālīḍha* posture on all [twelve] circles. (79cd)

[This circle] is understood to be the Form Realm, the Stainless [Level], and the first continent.<sup>882</sup> (80ab)

Then, he should discern Leader [Herukas on the first circle]. Light Herukas are proclaimed [on the second circle]. Lotus Herukas are on the third. Space [Herukas] are taught on the fourth. Wind Herukas are on the fifth. Earth Herukas<sup>883</sup> are taught on the sixth. Fire Herukas are on the seventh. Water Herukas are on the eighth. Knowledge Herukas are on the ninth. Mind Herukas are on the tenth. Speech Herukas are on the eleventh. Body [Herukas] are taught on the twelfth.<sup>884</sup> (80c–83b)

<sup>882</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 141r5), this continent is *zla ba'i gling*, whose Sanskrit can be restored as *candraadvipa* (*Kālacakra*, Skt ed. (Dwivedi 1994), 1.16.).

<sup>883</sup> For "Earth Heruka," the text is *tddhitheruka* (corrupted). As the Tibetan translation (sa yi he ru ka) suggests, this class of heroes must have the name of "earth," one of the Five Elements.

<sup>884</sup> The heroes from the fourth class (Space Herukas) to the twelfth class (Body Herukas) each have the name of the circles in which they reside. In the *Ratnapadmarāgānidhi* (D 1516, 33r7–34r1), these twelve classes of Herukas are connected with the teaching of meditative rotation (*kun du spyod pa*, \**samcāra*). These Herukas are forms of heroes, whom a practitioner visualizes moving through the twelve circles from the Adamantine Circle to the Body Circle and then coming back to the Adamantine Circle. On the twelve circles, they behave as husbands of the yoginīs.

Those twelve are greatly adamantine Herukas, [who are] not [taught] in any other tantras. Their outer appearance is in accordance with [that of] Heruka in union with the triple wheel.<sup>885</sup> A wise man should understand the colors [of their bodies as identical to the colors] of their respective circles. (83c–84)

The Heart Circle, the second, is thus [taught]. (85)

#### 6.4.4. The Merit Circle (*gunacakra*)

Now, outside that is a circle named “All Merits,” [which is colored] whitish-red. He should place thirty-six women of morality, [who are] eminent, in the middles of [the circle’s] adamantine spokes. (86)

(1) Brāhmaṇī (“*brāhmaṇa* woman” or a woman from the priestly caste), (2) Kṣatriṇī (“*kṣatriya* woman”), (3) Vaiśyī (“*vaiśya* woman”), (4) Śūdrī (“*śūdra* woman”), (5) Caṇḍālinī (“*caṇḍāla* woman”), (6) Sucī (perhaps for Śvacī, *m.c.* for Śvapacī, “dog-cooker woman”), (7) Ḏombī (“*domba* woman”), (8) Naṭī (“dancer woman”), (9) Kapālinī (“skull-bearer woman”), (10) Kaivartī (“fisher woman”), (11) Veṇunaṭī (“flute-dancer woman”), (12) Śāṅkhinī (“shell-bearer woman”), (13) Tantuvāpī (“weaver woman”), (14) Kandunī (for Kandukī, “cook woman”), (15) Kāṣṭhakārīkā (“carpenter woman”), (16) Mālinī (“garland-maker woman”), (17) Tailinī (“oil-treating woman”), (18) Chepī (or Cheyī, “dyer woman”),<sup>886</sup> (19) Kośakārī (“box-maker woman”), (20) Dhūtinī (for Dūtinī, *m.c.* for Dūtī, “messenger woman”), (21) Haḍagādī (“bone-treating woman”), (22) Gaṇikā (“courtesan” or “astrologer woman”), (23) Kallavālī (for Kalyapālī, “wine-seller woman”), (24) Kūparī (*m.c.* for Kūpakārī, “well-digger woman”), (25) Rājabhaṭī (“royal-soldier woman”), (26) Khatṭikī (“hunter [or butcher] woman”), (27) Tambolavikrayī (for Tāmbūlavikrayī, “betel-seller woman”), (28) Suvarṇakārī (“goldsmith woman”), (29) Lohārī (*m.c.* for Lohakārī, “blacksmith woman”), (30) Maṇihārī (“jewel-carrying woman”), (31) Dāvakī (“forest-dwelling savage woman”), (32) Mlecchī (“foreign woman”), who is Odīnī (“woman from Odra or Orissa”), (33) Vanijī (“merchant woman”), (34) Pattharagādhī (“masonry woman”), (35) Kr̥ṣikā (“farmer woman”), and (36)

<sup>885</sup> The *Bohitā* does not comment on this term “Heruka in union with the triple wheel” (*tricakrasaṃvaraherukam*). This term is obscure, but it seems to indicate Heruka with four faces and twelve arms. Heruka with the triple wheel serves as the core element that constitutes various forms of Heruka maṇḍala (such as the fivefold Heruka maṇḍala) in the Sanyava tradition. The most popular form of Heruka in these maṇḍalas is the one who has four faces (with three eyes on each) and twelve arms and who assumes the *ālīḍha* posture. The *Ratnapadmarāgaṇidhi* (D 1516, 33r7–v7) provides two teachings. The first is that these twelve classes of Herukas have “the same faces and other [physical features] as before” (*zhal la sogs pa singar dang mtshungs par*: D 33r7), which seems to mean the physical features of the heroes on the twelve circles from the Adamantine Circle to the Body Circle do. The second is that these twelve classes of Heruka each have “one face and twelve arms” (*zhal bzhi phyag bcu gnyis pa*: D 1516, 35r2).

<sup>886</sup> I am not certain of the word *cchepī* or *cheyī*. I have translated its Tibetan translation, *tshos ma*.

Carmakārī (“leather-worker woman”) are the yoginīs [on this circle]. The color [of their bodies] is the same as [the color] of the circle (whitish-red). All other [features of the yoginīs] are to be understood as the same as [the features of the yoginīs] on the Heart Circle. (87–91)

On this [Merit Circle], he should recognize the *kṣetra* (“field,” a class of holy sites). [The circle] comprises all classes of birth in the Desire Realm. They said [that the circle represents] the second continent.<sup>887</sup> [It is] itself of the nature of [united] wisdom and means. [The circle is] also the Luminous Level. [It is] itself to be venerated as a teacher. (92–93b)

[The yoginīs’] mantras, [which involve] recitations of [their] individual names, are stated to begin with the letter *oṃ*. The letters *hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ* are [recited] exactly at the end. He should make [mantras of all yoginīs] on all circles [in this manner]. (93c–94b)

Outside that, he should give a circle, [on which there are] two lines [colored] black and dark blue.<sup>888</sup> Gates, arched doorways, and altars are [on the circle], adorned with garlands of pearls and half-garlands of pearls. (1) Kākāsyā, [who is] like Dākinī [in color], is in the middle of the east gate; (2) Ulukāsyā is in the north; (3) the dog-faced one (namely, Śvānāsyā), in the west; and (4) Sūkarāsyā, in the south. As for the color, [these three] eminent ones are like Lāmā and the others.<sup>889</sup> [Yoginīs] residing at the southeast, southwest, northwest, and northeast corners are (5) Yamadāḍhī, (6) Dūtī (for Yamadūti), (7) Damṣṭrī (for Yamadamṣṭriṇī), and (8) Mathanī (for Yamamathanī) in order. Two colors should be evenly assigned [to them] in accordance with the [directions they] face, respectively.<sup>890</sup> (94c–98b)

There are east, north, west, and south divisions in all [four layers]. He should make [the four divisions] blackish-dark blue, green, red, and yellow in color, [respectively]. The Innate maṇḍala (viz., the Innate Layer) is thus [described]. As [the whole maṇḍala is] a fourfold circle (viz., comprises four layers), he should subsequently make the Dharma, Enjoyment, and Emanation Layers in order. (98c–100b)

The second [layer’s outermost] circle (the Earth Circle) [has] three lines. The third [layer’s outermost circle, viz., the Knowledge Circle, has] four lines. The fourth

---

<sup>887</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 142r5), the second continent is *dkar po'i gling*, whose Sanskrit may be restored as *sitābhadvīpa* (*Kālacakra*, Skt ed. (Dwivedi 1994), 1.16).

<sup>888</sup> According to the *Ratnapadmarāgaṇidhi* (D 1516, 5v1), these two lines represent the two currents of vital air in the right and left inner channels.

<sup>889</sup> In short, these four gatekeeper dākinīs have the same body colors as the four dākinīs residing at the four cardinal directions on the central lotus. Kākāsyā is colored like Dākinī (black); Ulukāsyā like Lāmā (green); Śvānāsyā like Khaṇḍarohā (red); and Sūkarāsyā like Rūpiṇī (yellow).

<sup>890</sup> That is to say, Yamadāḍhī is colored half black and half yellow; Yamadūti is half yellow and half red; Yamadamṣṭriṇī is half red and half green; and Yamamathanī is half green and half black.

[layer's outermost circle, i.e., the Body Circle] has five lines. Charnel grounds are on all [outermost circles] in order. He should make [the first, second, and third outermost circles] round in shape. [They are] understood to have grounds such as the outer [ground].<sup>891</sup> The circle with five lines (the Body Circle) is square [in shape] and is resplendent. (100c–102b)

The charnel grounds on the Innate Layer are explained here—(1) Caṇḍogra, (2) Gahvara, (3) Jvālākula, and (4) Karaṇka. Horrible, they are located in the [four cardinal] directions, starting with the east [and going] anticlockwise. (5) Aṭṭaṭṭahāsa is in the northeast; (6) Lakṣmīvana is in the southeast; (7) Ghorāndhakāra is in the southwest; and (8) Kilikilārava is in the northwest. The charnel grounds are terrifying in appearance with howlings of vetālas, bhūtas, and jackals. The eight charnel grounds should be placed in this order. (102c–105)

In addition, there are trees, the guardians of direction, serpent kings, and cloud kings in order—[The trees are] (1) Śirīṣa, (2) Aśvatha, (3) Kaṅkeli, (4) Cūta, (5) Vaṭa, (6) Karaṇja, (7) Latāparkaṭi, and (8) Pārthiva. [The guardians of direction are] (1) Indra, (2) the wealth-giver (Kubera), (3) the Lord of Nāgas (Varuṇa), (4) Yama the Lord, (5) Īśāna, (6) the fire (Agni), (7) Rāksasa the king, and (8) the Lord of wind (Vāyu). [Serpent kings are] (1) Vāsuki, (2) Takṣaka, (3) Karkotā, (4) Padma, (5) Mahāpadma, (6) Huluhulu, (7) Kulika, and (8) Śaṅkhapāla. (1) Garjita, (2) Ghūrnita, (3) Ghora, (4) Āvarta, (5) Ghana, (6) Pūraṇa, (7) Varṣaṇa, and (8) Caṇḍa—these are cloud kings. (106–109)

All is here in the charnel grounds; he should give a wreath of vajras [to them]. All is also to be done in this same [charnel ground]. [All is] taught to be both external and internal. (110)

The Merit Circle, the third, is thus [taught]. (111)

The first layer. (112)

## 6.5. The Second Dharma Layer

### 6.5.1. The Space Circle (*ākāśacakra*)

Now, the Space Circle outside [this] is like a dark blue lotus [in color]. Sky-going yoginīs are in the middles of the thirty-six spokes [of the circle], as follows. (113)

---

<sup>891</sup> Every outermost circle has a three-layer structure: it consists of three grounds, which are arranged in a concentric manner. The three grounds are the inner ground, on which thirty-six pairs of dākinīs and heroes reside, the middle ground, on which the four gates are placed, and the outer ground, on which the eight charnel grounds exist.

[They are] (1) Kinnarī, (2) Gandhārī (a particular *rāga*),<sup>892</sup> (3) Huntakī (perhaps for Huḍukkī, a kind of drum), and (4) Pāṭavī (“skill,” some musical instrumental of that name, or a corruption of Paṭahī, a kind of drum), (5) Vīṇā (Indian lute), (6) Vamśā (flute), (7) Mukundā (a kind of drum), (8) Murujā (for Murajā, a kind of drum), (9) Gaggarikā (for Gargarikā, “water pot” used as a drum), (10) Kāṃsā (some musical instrument made of “bell metal”), (11) Selendrikī (for Śailendrikī; some musical concept), (12) Gītā (“song”), (13) Karaḍā (for Karaṭā, a kind of drum), (14) Tamadā (some musical concept), the excellent, (15) Nṛtyā (“dancing”), (16) Lāsyā (dance representing love emotions), (17) Ḏukkā (for Ḏhakkā, a kind of drum), (18) Tālī (cymbal), (19) Sāraṇā (producing a sound), (20) Dundubhikā (some musical instrument producing a sound like “dundubha”), (21) Modrī (for Maudryī, “hand gesture”), (22) Tānī (melody passage), (23) Pañcamā (the sound *pa*), (24) Nālavī (m.c. for Nālavamśī, “reed”), and (25) Ṭambhakī (perhaps for Tumbakī [“of nasal sound”]; some musical concept), (26) Ḏamarī (a Ḏamaru drum), (27) Ḏuṇḍukī (some musical instrument producing a sound like “duṇḍu”), (28) Kāhalī (a kind of drum), also (29) Orakī (a kind of trumpet),<sup>893</sup> (30) Bhūkī (perhaps for Bhukkī, some musical instrument producing a sound like “dog’s bark”), (31) Ghaṇṭā (bell), (32) Kiṅkinī (small bell), (33) Ghurghurī (jingle bell), also (34) Ḏukolikā (some musical concept) herself, (35) Śāṅkhī (“conch shell”), and (36) Ghoṣavatī (“sounding”), [They are] eminent mistresses with companies. (114–117)

The colors [of these yoginīs] are various and wonderful. Alternatively, [they have] the circle’s color (dark blue). [They] dwell in the *upakṣetra* (“near to the field”) [holy sites], are [inhabitants of] the third continent,<sup>894</sup> and are excellent. Residing in this continent, they belong to the class of sky-going females (*khecarī*). It is the Radiance Level. [All twelve levels are] connected with their respective [classes of holy] sites such as the *pīṭha*. (118–119)

Also in this regard, in some cases, instead of a small drum and a skull staff, he can make [the yoginīs have in their hands] their respective marks and [show their respective musical] gestures if he wishes. (120)

He should attach [images of] their respective lords to [their] diadems on all circles, because, in this [system, they are] of the nature of wisdom and means based on [their] class of birth being noble by nature. He should arrange many othe [physical

<sup>892</sup> Gandhārī may be a corruption of Gandharvī. However, “Gandhārī” is a musical concept and “Gandharvī” is a musical spirit, and both match the context.

<sup>893</sup> My translation of “Orakī” is based on its Tibetan translation, *rwa dung*.

<sup>894</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 143v1), the third continent is *ku sha'i gling*, whose Sanskrit can be restored as *kuśadvīpa*, roughly corresponding to *varaparamakuśadvīpa* in the *Kālacakra* (Skt ed. (Dwivedi 1994), 1.16).

features of them] such as ornaments in the same way as previously [mentioned]. [Yoginīs] on all circles have three eyes and are naked. (121–122)

The Space Circle, the first, is thus [taught]. (123)

#### 6.5.2. *The Wind Circle* (*vāyucakra*)

Outside that is the Wind Circle, colored in variegated dark blue. [Figures] of yoginīs should be placed in the middles of the adamantine spokes in order. The wise should also know the other name [of their consort heroes], “Ākāśagarbha”. (124–125b)

[The yoginīs are] (1) Garuḍī (female Garuḍa), (2) Haṁsī (“swan”), (3) Citrī (some “multicolored” bird), (4) Kākī (“crow”), (5) Bakī (“crane”), (6) Tittirikā (“partridge”), (7) Mayūrī (“peacock”), (8) Tāmracūḍī (“cock”), (9) Gudabulikā (perhaps for Gudacūlikā, some bird with “intestine-like crest”), (10) Komalā (some “charming” bird), (11) Pārāvatī (“dove”), (12) Br̥hatkākī (“raven”), (13) Gaḍinī (“goldfish-carrier,” some bird), (14) Kapiñjali (“pheasant”), (15) Sukī (for Śukī, “parrot”), (16) Mantrī (“fowl”),<sup>895</sup> (17) Sārasā (“swan”), (18) Gr̥ddhā (for Gr̥dhrā, “vulture”), (19) Ulūkī (“owl”), (20) Caṭikā (“sparrow”), (21) Kāṣṭhacaṭī (m.c. for Kāṣṭhacaṭakī, “wood sparrow”), (22) Cakravākī (“chakra bird”), (23) Vṛksāraṇī (“tree-refuge,” some bird), (24) Karkavī (some bird), (25) Jalakākī (“water crow”), (26) Bilādī (for Biḍālī, “cat,” perhaps regarded as a flying creature), (27) Nīlagrīvī (some “blue neck” one, perhaps from Nīlākṣī, “goose”),<sup>896</sup> (28) Sārikā (“myna”),<sup>897</sup> (29) Senā (for Śyenā, “hawk”), (30) Kuṇkumalolā (some bird whose “tongue [is colored] saffron”), (31) Vāṭirī (some bird), (32) Kākajaṅghakī (some bird with “crow-like shank”), (33) Sāmā (for Śyāmā, “cuckoo”), (34) Lehapiṣṭā (“heron”), (35) Daddarī (for Dardarī, “partridge”), and (36) Srgālinī (some bird hunting a deer). (125c–129b)

The yoginīs’ circle is thus [described]. The color [of their bodies] is the same as [the color of] the circle of [their residential] place (variegated dark blue). Alternatively, [they] each individually should be understood [to have a different body color]. And [their physical features] such as hands are as before. All [couples of yoginīs and heroes] are of the nature of wisdom and means. [Every yoginī who] dwells in the *chandoha* (“milking together”) [holy sites], is excellent, should be known to be [of]

<sup>895</sup> For the *mantrī* (a kind of bird), see the *Sampuṭodbhava*, Skt ed. (DTC 2021), 7.4.58 (*mantrī = khyim bya*) and DTC’s translation for it (“cock”).

<sup>896</sup> Alternatively, her name can be edited as Nālagrīvī (some animal whose neck is reed-like).

<sup>897</sup> Manuscripts B and C and the *Vārāhīkalpa* provide the reading of Mārikā (“falcon”), which also makes sense.

the Hard-to-Conquer Level, and are approved to live in the fourth continent.<sup>898</sup> (129c–131b)

This layer (*cakra*) (the second layer) consists of the egg-born. [It is] triple, divided by quality. Consisting of three [circles], the third layer is formed by the moisture-born. The fourth layer, called “womb-born,” is understood to comprise three [circles]. (131c–132)

The Wind Circle, the second, is thus [taught]. (133)

#### 6.5.3. *The Earth Circle (medinīcakra)*

Now, outside [that], I shall explain an excellent circle, named “earth,” [which is] yellow in color according to its own nature and provided with thirty-six spokes. Thirty-six yoginīs, [who] go on the ground, are [on the spokes] in order. (134–135b)

[The yoginīs are] (1) Simghī (“lion”), (2) Vyāghrī (“tiger”), (3) Bhīmbhā (perhaps for Bhambhā[ravā], “cow”), (4) Śaśī (“hare”), (5) Gaṭī (“elephant”), (6) Mrḡī (“deer”), (7) Mārjārikī (“cat”), (8) Gāvī (“cow”), (9) Mahiṣī (“buffalo”), (10) Turagī (“horse”), (11) Jambukī (“jackal”), (12) Gaṇḍī (“rhinoceros”), (13) Camarī (“yak”), (14) Mūṣī (“rat”), (15) Gardabhī (“donkey”), (16) Bhedī (“ram”), (17) Ajakī (“goat”), (18) Eḍakī (“sheep”), in order, (19) Śvānī (“dog”), (20) Sūkarī (“boar”), (21) Bhallī (“bear”), (22) Daṇḍārī (for Daṇḍārī, “elephant”), and (23) Mūñjakī (some animal living on the *muñja* grass), (24) Vesarā (“mule”), (25) Vilāṣī (for Vilāsinī, “serpent”), (26) Araṇyī (some forest animal), (27) Br̥haśvānikā (for Br̥hacchvānikā, “big dog”), (28) Dronakākī (“raven”), (29) Śārdūlī (“panther”), (30) Vyādā (“snake”), (31) Citriṇī (some animal of variegated colors), (32) Kuṭikā (“crooked,” “camel”),<sup>899</sup> (33) Nakulī (“mongoose”), (34) Kr̥kī (“lizard”), (35) Guhā (“horse”), and (36) Grāmanivāsinī (“village dweller,” some village cattle), the excellent. (135c–138)

The color [of their bodies] is the same as [the color] of the circle (yellow). Alternatively, again, [they] each [have] their respective colors. Having the nature of wisdom and means, [every] goddess dwells in the *upacchandoha* (“near to the milking together”) [holy site]. She is [of] the Immediacy Level and is the Wisdom Perfection. [She] lives in the fifth continent.<sup>900</sup> [Their physical features] such as weapons are as before. [Every yoginī’s] physical body assumes the form of a woman. [However, each yoginī’s] face is taught to be in accordance with her own nature (animal face). (139–141b)

---

<sup>898</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 143v6–v7), the fourth continent is *mi'am ci'i gling*, whose Sanskrit can be restored as *kiñnaradvīpa* (*Kālacakra*, Skt ed. (Dwivedi 1994), 1.16).

<sup>899</sup> My translation into “camel,” whose body is partially crooked, is based on its Tibetan translation, *rnga mo*.

<sup>900</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 144v1), the fifth continent is *krung krung gi gling*, whose Sanskrit can be restored as *krauñcadvīpa* (*Kālacakra*, Skt ed. (Dwivedi 1994), 1.16.).

(1) Brahmāṇī, (2) Māheśvarī, (3) Kaumārī, and (4) Vaiṣṇavī are to be known at the east, north, west, and south gates, [respectively]. Then, (5) Vārāhī, (6) Indrī, (7) Caṇḍī, and (8) Mahālakṣmī are at the [four] corners. Forms and marks [of these yoginīs] at the [four] gates are known to be like Dākinī and so on.<sup>901</sup> [The yoginīs] at the [four] corners are like Yamadādhī and so on, [who reside at the outer four corners on the Merit Circle]. As three lines are also to be known on this [circle, connected] with the body, speech, and mind [aspects of the] *dharma*,<sup>902</sup> [it is] very resplendent with a *dharma* wheel. (141c–144b)

[Eight] charnel grounds are indeed taught in the middles of the blazing circles. He should arrange [the four] awful charnel grounds, (1) Māraṇa, (2) Samṛṭāsana, (3) Mahābhaya, and (4) Bhayamkara, in [the four cardinal directions] going counterclockwise; and (5) Uccāṭaka (for Uccāṭana), (6) Vidveṣaṇa, (7) Mūkana, and (8) Stambhana are at the [four] corners starting with the northeast. Then, he should place the trees [in these eight charnel grounds] in order. (144c–146)

Then, [the trees are] (1) a *pūga*, (2) an *akṣotaka*, (3) a *nālīra*, (4) a *dādima*, (5) a *bilva*, (6) an *āmalaka*, (7) a *bijjora*, and (8) a *rudra*. He should place [them] in order. (1) Indrī, (2) Yamā, (3) Rudrā, (4) Yakṣinī, (5) Bhūtinī, (6) Rṣī, (7) Rākṣasī, and (8) Vāyubhāryā—he should place the female world guardians. There are [also] female serpents and female clouds. He should place all [of them] on this [circle] completely. (147–149b)

The mandala wheel is thus taught. He should make [it for the sake] of all [kinds of] success. [While performing a ritual to do so,] he should visualize a leader (hero) on this [mandala], colored in accordance with the [purpose of] ritual. (149c–f)

The Earth Circle, the third, is thus [taught]. (150)

The second layer comprising [the Space, Wind and Earth] Circles. (151)

## 6.6. The Third Saṃbhoga (Enjoyment) Layer

### 6.6.1. The Fire Circle (*agnicakra*)

Now, here outside, another, I shall explain the Fire Circle, [which is] red in color and is blazing greatly. He should arrange excellent yoginīs born of the gods' clan and others on the thirty-six spokes. (152–153b)

<sup>901</sup> The *Bohitā* does not explain whom the words “Dākinī and so on” indicate. I consider that they indicate the four major goddesses with one face and two arms residing on the central lotus, who are Dākinī in the east, Lāmā in the north, Khaṇḍarohā in the west, and Rūpiṇī in the south. This means that, although their faces are different, they have similar physical features as the four dākinīs at the four gates on the Merit Circle, i.e., Kākāsyā and the other three dākinīs.

<sup>902</sup> According to the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 5v1), the three lines are colored dark blue, red, and white.

(1) Devinī, (2) Nāginī, (3) Yakṣī, (4) Bhūtī, and the solely existing. [The goddess] asked “Is that all?” [Then, those] born of the gods’ clan are stated [by the Blessed One as follows]—(5) Mātā (“mother”), (6) Bhāryā (“wife”), (7) Bhaginī (“sister”), (8) Duhitā (“daughter”), (9) Bhāgineyikā (“sister’s daughter”), (10) Pitu (for Pitur) Bhaginī (“father’s sister”),<sup>903</sup> and she, (11) Mātulasya Bhāryakā (“maternal uncle’s wife”), (12) Bhāryābhaginī (“wife’s sister”) and (13) [Bhāryā]mātā (“wife’s mother”), (14) that same one’s Pitur Mātṛkā (Bhāryāpitur Mātṛkā, “wife’s father’s mother”), (15) Bhāryāpitāmahī (“wife’s paternal grandmother”), (16) Mātu (for Mātur) Mātā (“mother’s mother”), and (17) Bāndhavī (“female relative”), (18) Mātu (for Mātur) Bhaginī (“mother’s sister”) and (19) [Mātu] Bhāgineyikā (“mother’s sister’s daughter”), (20) Svamātu Mātā (“one’s own mother’s mother”), (21) [Svamātu] Bhaginī (“one’s own mother’s sister”), (22) [Svamātu] Bhāgineyī (“one’s own mother’s sister’s daughter”), and (23) her Putrikā (Svamātur Putrikā, “one’s own mother’s daughter,” or Bhāgineyīputrikā, “sister’s daughter’s daughter”),<sup>904</sup> (24) Pitur Mātā (“father’s mother”), (25) Pitāmahī (“paternal grandmother”), (26) Pitulasya Bhāryakā (“paternal uncle’s wife”), (27) Duhitāputrabhāryā (“daughter’s son’s wife”), and again (28) Bhāryāyā Bhaginī (“wife’s sister”), (29) Svapitur Bhaginī (“one’s own father’s sister”), (30) [Svapitur] Putrī (“one’s own father’s daughter”), and (31) that same one’s Svagotrajā (Svapitur Svagotrajā, “one’s own father’s own kinswoman”), (32) Bhrātāyā Bhāryā (“brother’s wife”), (33) [Bhrātāyāḥ] Putrī (“brother’s daughter”), (34) Bhrātāyāḥ Putrasya Bhāryakā (“brother’s son’s wife”), (35) Duhitāyā Bhartr̥mātuh Putrasya Svasṛkā (“daughter’s husband’s mother’s son’s mother-in-law”), and (36) Duhitāputrī (“daughter’s daughter”). The thirty-six female messengers (yoginīs) are [thus] made known. [They are] proclaimed to be red in color, and [their physical features] such as weapons are as before. (153c–160)

[Every yoginī on this circle is of] the Far-Reaching Level, lives in the sixth continent,<sup>905</sup> is said [to dwell in] the *melāpaka* (“meeting”) [holy site], and has the nature of the wisdom and means. She indeed always [constitutes] a power circle and is to be understood as a beautiful woman [matching her consort hero resembling] her in appearance. All [deities on the circles] such as the Adamantine Circle are [placed] clockwise and anticlockwise. (161–162)

He certainly performs worship here with the left and right hands. [There are] beasts: Every [practitioner] gathered together should offer the meat [of beast]

<sup>903</sup> In manuscript C, in which the corrupted part (*śnu sā*) has been emended as *svasā*, her name is Pitu (for Pitur) Bhaginī Svasā (“father’s sister or soror”) or Pitu (for Pitur) Bhaginīsvasā (“father’s sister’s sister[-in-law]”).

<sup>904</sup> It depends on what the word *asya* (for *asyāḥ*, “her”) indicates.

<sup>905</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 145r2), the sixth continent is *drag po'i gling*, whose Sanskrit can be restored as *raudradvīpa* (*Kālacakra*, Skt ed. (Dwivedi 1994), 1.16).

of all [kinds]. He should offer various kinds of beverage and a variety of foods (the lickable). Having risen from your seat, perform worship! O vajra-holder! Again, having come, [he should perform] the circle worship for the twelve [circles]. (163–164)

The Fire Circle, the first, in the Enjoyment Layer is thus [taught]. (165)

#### 6.6.2. *The Water Circle (jala-/udakacakra)*

Now, outside that, I explain the Water Circle, [which has] great supernatural power. He should visualize the yoginīs in sequence on the white-colored thirty-six spokes. (166)

(1) Makarī (“makara”), (2) Kūrmī (“turtle”), (3) Macchā (for Matsyā, “fish”), (4) Viṅgī (for Vyāṅgī, “frog”), (5) Kacchapī (“tortoise”), (6) Odrikā (from *udra*, “otter,” or from *oḍra*, some water creature living in Oḍra or Orissa), (7) Sūcī (“scorpion” or some stinging creature),<sup>906</sup> (8) Gaggarī (for Gargarī, “catfish”), (9) Mīlī (some creature, perhaps a corruption of Sīlī [for Śīlī], “large snake,” or Śīlī, “a kind of worm or frog”),<sup>907</sup> (10) Jalaguhā (some creature in a “hiding place in water”), (11) Kīṭimukhā (some “worm-face” creature), (12) Phaṭīngī (“cricket”), (13) Karkatī (“crab”), (14) Sūyī (some creature), (15) Müśikā (“mouse”), (16) Pippatīmukhā (for Pipilamukhā, some “ant-face” creature), (17) Jalanārī (“mermaid”), (18) Vaḍavī (“mare”), (19) Dantinī (“elephant”), (20) Vyāghrī (“tiger”), (21) Jambukī (“jackal”), (22) Jalāhī (“water snake”), (23) Śaṅkhā (“conch shell”), (24) Kapardī (“cowrie”), (25) Muktikī (“pearl”), (26) Maṇī (another kind of “pearl”), (27) Jīngurī (some creature), (28) Līśī (some creature), (29) Durddurī (or Duddurī, perhaps for Dardurī, “frog”), (30) Karṇātī (some water creature living in Karnāṭa), (31) Phāṭakī (perhaps for sphāṭakī, some creature),<sup>908</sup> (32) Dāvakī (some creature), (33) Kṛmī (“worm”), (34) Juṣujuṣī (some creature, perhaps sounding “juṣu juṣu”), (35) Damśakī (“gadfly”), and (36) Kalā (some creature). [They are] female leaders of gods and are eminent. (167–170b)

Born of their specific clans, [the yoginīs] have the appearances colored in this way.<sup>909</sup> Alternatively, [their color is] white. The yoginīs have faces of their specific forms in order.<sup>910</sup> In addition, [every yoginī] is to be discerned as [an inhabitant of] the *upamelāpaka* (“near to the meeting”) [holy site], to be [of] the Immovable Level, to

<sup>906</sup> My translation into “scorpion” is based on its Tibetan translation, *sdig nag* (“black scorpion”).

<sup>907</sup> Śīli and Śīlī are supported by Tibetan sources by Jayasena, namely, the Tibetan translation of the *Dākārṇava* (*śī li ma*) and a transcription of the Sanskrit name of this deity in the *Ratnapadmarāgaṇidhi* (*ba dzra shi li ye*). In manuscript C, the term has been emended as Māṇī (“fish”).

<sup>908</sup> If this name comes from *sphāṭaka* (“a drop of water” or “crystal”), this may indicate some small or transparent water creature.

<sup>909</sup> This seems to mean that the body colors of the yoginīs are same as those of the creatures that constitute their names.

<sup>910</sup> This means that the yoginīs have faces of the creatures in accordance with their names.

be unexcelled, and to live in the seventh continent.<sup>911</sup> [Their] weapons are as before. (170c–172b)

Alternatively, [the yoginīs'] male consorts are the thirty-six male deities [residing in the respective holy sites] starting with Pūrṇagiri.<sup>912</sup> He should make their faces similar to [their] female consorts' [faces], corresponding to the order of [the twelve classes of holy site starting with] the *pīṭha*. This, the Jambū continent, is thereby divided into twelve sections.<sup>913</sup> (172c–173)

The ocean is named Saline—all creatures belonging to it are associated with the moisture-born [deities on the Water Circle]. [He should understand] humans to be among the womb-born. The moisture-born belong to this, [the Water] Circle. The womb-born belong to the Fire Circle. Replete with all [kinds of good] characteristics, [the Water Circle] itself has the nature of wisdom and means. (174–175)

The Water Circle, the second, is thus [taught]. (176)

#### 6.6.3. *The Knowledge Circle (jñānacakra)*

Now, outside that, I shall explain the Knowledge Circle entirely, [which is] multicolored and has thirty-six spokes corresponding to the sequence of the asuras' clan. (177)

(1) Tilottamā ("the best sesame seed"), (2) Atisukhā ("extraordinary pleasure"), (3) Apsarasā (*apsaras* + female ending ā; "apsaras"), (4) Mahāratā ("greatly pleased"), (5) Raṭī ("sexual pleasure"), (6) Ratākhyā ("named *ratā* or pleasant"), (7) Padmini ("having a lotus"), (8) Śaṅkhinī ("having a conch shell"), (9) Citrinī ("having a variety of things"), (10) Gajā ("elephant"), (11) Mahārūpā ("great appearance"), (12) Surūpā ("good appearance"), (13) Kāntī ("love"), (14) Vilāsinī ("charming woman"), (15) Sukhā ("pleasure"), (16) Puṣpakāmī ("wishing a flower"), (17) Kumudī (water lily), (18) Nīlotpalā (blue lotus), (19) Sundari ("beautiful"), (20) Rāgā ("desire"), (21) Mahārāgā ("great desire"), (22) Rāmākhyā ("named 'pleasing'"), (23) Mahārāmakī ("greatly pleasing"), (24) Madanā ("love passion"), (25) Madanapriyā ("love and favor"), (26) Kāminī ("amorous"), (27) Mahākāmikā ("very amorous"), (28) Sukhodbhavā ("born of pleasure"), (29) Sukhamatī ("having pleasure"), (30) Priyatamā ("dearest"), (31) Premakā ("affection"), (32) Saubhāgyamatī ("having

<sup>911</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 146r2), the seventh continent is *'jam bu'i gling*, whose Sanskrit can be restored as *jambūdvīpa* (*Kālacakra*, Skt ed. (Dwivedi 1994), 1.16).

<sup>912</sup> This view seems to be based on the teaching that this circle, the Water Circle, represents the seventh continent, the Jambū continent. The holy sites such as Pūrṇagiri, which are divided into twelve classes of holy site such as the *pīṭha*, are located on the Jambū continent.

<sup>913</sup> The twelve classes of holy site, or twelve sections, are: (1) the *pīṭha*, (2) *upapīṭha*, (3) *kṣetra*, (4) *upakṣetra*, (5) *chandoha*, (6) *upacchandoha*, (7) *melāpaka*, (8) *upamelāpaka*, (9) *śmaśāna*, (10) *upaśmaśāna*, (11) *pīlava*, and (12) *upapīlava*. See the *Dākāryāvā* (15.261–272).

good fortune”), (33) Saubhāgyā (“happy”), (34) Meṇukā (lower woman),<sup>914</sup> (35) Pradyumukhī (“facing religious merit”), and (36) Jātirūpī (“birth and form”) are declared to be the yoginīs [on this circle], the best female leaders. (178–182b)

All [yoginīs and heroes] have the nature of wisdom and means. The color [of their bodies] is manifold like [the color of the circle]. The weaponry in hand is as before, and the Eminence Level is to be known. (182c–183b)

[The Knowledge Circle is] the *śmaśāna* (“charnel ground”) [holy site] and appears to be a jewel. [The yoginīs and their consort heroes are] performers of self-existing pleasure. Therefore, [this] maṇḍala (layer) comprising the three circles is [connected with] the Enjoyment Body. Four lines are [drawn] on the circuit [of the Knowledge Circle] in terms of the purity of the Fourfold Pleasure.<sup>915</sup> (183c–184)

[These] yoginīs [reside] at the four gates starting with the east in order: (1) Gaurī, (2) Caurī, (3) Vetalī, and (4) Ghasmarī. He should place [them], again. The four goddesses residing in the [four] corners are (5) Pukkasī, (6) Śabarī, (7) Caṇḍalī, and (8) Dombinī (Dombī) in order. [These yoginīs,] in every case, are to be discerned as before.<sup>916</sup> (185–186)

A circle of charnel grounds is outside [the four gates and four corners] in the interior of the Knowledge Circle. (1) Bālamṛtyu, (2) Veṣṭabhakṣa,<sup>917</sup> (3) Ghorayuddha, and (4) Savadāṁsava (for Śavadāṁsaka) are in [the four cardinal directions] starting with the east and going counterclockwise. Being greatly compassionate, he should visualize in this way [in the four intermediate directions]. [They are] (5) Dhūmāndhakāra, (6) Agni, (7) Hāhārava, and (8) Mahārava. (187–188)

The trees are (1) a *candana*, (2) a *karpūra*, (3) a *jātiphala*, (4) an *elā*, (5) a *nāgakesara*, (6) a *campaka*, (7) a *kundara*, and (8) a *devadāru*. He should also see the guardians of direction. (1) Ravi (Sun), (2) Śītala (Moon), (3) Bhūsuta (Mars), (4) Śāsisuta (Mercury), (5) Guru (Jupiter), (6) Bhṛgu (Venus), (7) Ravitanaya (Saturn), and (8) Daityaśiras are to be discerned. He should make [their] faces appear violent. A flame (or torch), a sword, a short sword, a lance, a razor, a rock, and a bolt of lightning—he should place various weapons in the middle of [each of] the charnel grounds. (189–192b)

[There are accomplishments of] the sword, eye-ointment, and pill; [accomplishments of] the foot-ointment and alchemy; and accomplishments of the shoes, quicksilver, and the underworld: the wise can attain [them]. (192c–f)

<sup>914</sup> My translation, “lower woman,” is based on its Tibetan translation, *dma’ ba mo*.

<sup>915</sup> According to the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 5v2), the four lines are colored dark blue, yellow, red, and green.

<sup>916</sup> This means that these four gatekeeping and four corner goddesses have physical features that are similar to those of the other four gatekeeping and four corner goddesses in the Merit and Earth Circles.

<sup>917</sup> All Sanskrit manuscripts of the *Dākārṇava*, the *Maṇḍalārcanavidhi*, and the *Vārāhīkalpa* read as Veṣṭabhakṣa (“enclosing and eating”). However, the Tibetan translations of the *Dākārṇava* and the *Laghutantratīkā* suggest that its name is Śiṣṭabhakṣa or Ucchiṣṭabhakṣa (“eating the remains of food”).

The third, the Knowledge Circle, is thus [taught]. (193)

The Enjoyment Layer, the third layer comprising the three circles. (194)

## 6.7. The Fourth Nirmāṇa (Emanation) Layer

### 6.7.1. *The Mind Circle (cittacakra)*

Now, outside that, I shall explain this, the Mind Circle, clearly, [which is] black in color, [is provided with] thirty-six spokes, emerges from the intrinsic nature of all (i.e., the mind), and is excellent. (195)

(1) Nāginī (female nāga), (2) Yakṣinī (female yakṣa), (3) Bhūtī (female bhūta), (4) Pretī (female preta), (5) Nārakī (“hell”), (6) Avīci (the lowest hell), (7) Pātakī (“crime”), (8) Anantari (the sin of “immediate” retribution), (9) Kumbhī (“jar,” a word that constitutes some hells’ names), and (10) Yamastrī (“Yama’s female attendant”), (11) Kālasūtrī (the “black line” hell), (12) Kukūlī (the “chaff” hell), (13) Tapanī (the “hot” hell), (14) Pratāpanī (the “very hot” hell), (15) Rauravī (the “crying” hell), (16) Mahārauravī (the “great crying” hell), (17) Tailapākī (the “frying in sesame oil” hell), (18) Dviparvatī (“two mountains”),<sup>918</sup> (19) Dvesī (“hatred”), (20) Mohī (delusion), (21) Īryyā (“envy”), (22) Rāgī (“greed”), (23) Madamatsarī (“loss of control and stinginess”), (24) Sūtikā (“impurity [caused by child-birth]”), (25) Śitakī (the “cold” hell), (26) Asivanī (the “forest with sword-leaves” hell), (27) Krandanī (“lamenting”), (28) Durbhikṣakā (“famine”), (29) Rogakāntarī (“disease forest”), (30) Śastrā (for Śastrakāntarī, “weapon forest”), (31) Pānīyakāntarī (“water forest”), (32) Asinakhī (“sword nails”), (33) Vaitaranī (“difficult to cross”: the river between the earth and the world of the dead), (34) Kṣuradhārī (the “razor-holding” hell), (35) Cakrikā (“discus”), and (36) Kumbhāṇḍī (femal kumbhāṇḍa) are great goddesses [on this circle]. The color [of their bodies] is the same as [the color] of the circle (black). (196–200b)

The weaponry in hand are as before. [Every yoginī] is known as having the nature of wisdom and means. In this regard, [the Mind] Circle is understood as [having the nature of] the *upaśmaśāna* (“near to the charnel ground”) [holy site], [the nature of] the Dharma-Cloud Level, and the purity of the nature of the mind, and as all-pervading [like the mind]. (200c–201)

However, devoid of its intrinsic nature, the circle is selfless. Having discerned exactly [the gatekeeping females] outside the grounds in all layers, [he, who] follows the sequence, [should provide] four seats and twelve [seats] to the gatekeeping

---

<sup>918</sup> I am not certain what this “two mountains” means, but all available sources provide the reading of Dviparvatī. The Tibetan translation is *ri gnyis 'tshir*, which means “crushing (by) two mountains”. Perhaps this represents such a kind of hell or torment.

females of all [layers].<sup>919</sup> Should the sixteen [gatekeepers] thus [taught] be discerned as the [Sixteen] Emptinesses, [he is] wise. (202–203)

Owing to the nature of [both] gnosis and discerning, [the circle] itself has the parts of charnel grounds.<sup>920</sup> This [circle] is among the three circles in the Emanation [Layer] by name. Subsequently, the other two circles, all of them (both), are explained. (204)

The Mind Circle, the first, is thus [taught]. (205)

#### 6.7.2. *The Speech Circle (vākacakra)*

Now, outside is another [circle], the Speech Circle. That is explained. [It is] madder-like red in color, consists of thirty-six spokes, and is powerful. (206)

[The yoginīs are] (1) Pūjā (“worship”), (2) Bhakṣā (“eating”), (3) Nidrā (“sleeping”), (4) Ālasyā (“idleness”), (5) Dharmacintā (“considering the *dharma*”), (6) Bhāvanā (“visualization”), (7) Gr̥hacintā (“considering household”), (8) Strīcintā (“considering a woman”), (9) Arthacintā (“considering benefits”), (10) Viyogakā (“separation”), (11) Putracintā (“considering a son”), (12) Abhiśokā (“ardor”), (13) Dhyānā (“meditation”), (14) Mantrajāpikā (“reciting a mantra”), (15) Hrīkā (“shame”), (16) Mānā (“arrogance”), (17) Samtāpā (“pain”), (18) Sattvārthakaruṇodyamā (“raising compassion to benefit sentient beings”), (19) Rājacintā (“considering kingship”), (20) Paradrohā (“harming others”), (21) Jñānalābhā (“acquiring wisdom”), (22) Tapasvinī (“ascetic”), (23) Jarā (“aging”), (24) Maraṇacintā (“considering murder”), (25) Sukhā (“pleasure”), (26) Duḥkhā (“suffering”), (27) Aśubhā (“inauspicious”), (28) Asti (“[believing in] the existence”), (29) Nāstikā (“unbeliever”), (30) Gurucintā (“considering a teacher”), (31) Gamarikā (“sexual intercourse”), (32) Kṣemā (“happiness”), (33) Akṣemā (“unhappiness”), (34) Śrāntā (“tired”), (35) Viśrāntā (“rested”), and (36) Bubhuksitā (“hungry”), the excellent. (207–210)

[Every] goddess is effective in all rituals. This circle is great in nature. [The color of the goddesses’ bodies is] declared to be [the same as] the color of their circle. Here, the rest is as before. (211)

[Every] goddess on this circle inherently has the nature of wisdom and means. They are taught in the *Catuśpiṭhatantra*, consisting of 12,000 [stanzas]: [they are

---

<sup>919</sup> This (15.202b–203b) means as follows: Every layer has four gatekeepers. There are four layers; therefore, there are sixteen gatekeepers in total number.

<sup>920</sup> See the *Hevajra* (Skt ed. (Snellgrove 1959), I.3.16), according to which the etymology of the word śmaśāna (“charnel ground”) is śvasati (“he breathes”). The maṇḍala has the nature of both gnosis and discerning, which are states of mind, and a practitioner controls both through breathing. The *Bohitā* (D 1419, 147v6–v7) reads the word -bhāgavat (“having the part”) as bcom ldn ‘das (some form of bhagavat, “the Blessed One”), and explains that it is the Blessed One because of conquering (bcom pa nyid) the mind through breathing.

equivalent to] Jñānaḍākinī and others. [This is] the doctrine of the goddesses starting with Pūjā. [This circle is declared] to be the *pīlava* (“village border”) site: In this way, [the goddesses are of] the Universal Splendor Level. (212–213)

This way, [the circles] starting with the Knowledge and ending with the Body are stated to be a wheel encircling the Water, Fire, [Earth,] Wind, and Space [Circles]. [Their] excellent yoginīs should be discerned. (214)

The Speech Circle, the second, in the Emanation Layer is thus [taught]. (215)

#### 6.7.3. *The Body Circle (kāyacakra)*

Now, I explain the Body Circle colored in body–speech–mind (mixture of white, red, and black).<sup>921</sup> Wheel-turning yoginīs are in the middles of the thirty-six spokes. (216)

(1) Cāturmahārājakāyikī (representing the first heaven in the Desire Realm, the lowest heaven), (2) Trāyastrīmśacakravartinī (the second heaven in the Desire Realm), (3) Yāmī (the third heaven in the Desire Realm), (4) Tuṣitī (the fourth heaven in the Desire Realm), the wheel[-turn]er, and (5) Nirmāṇaratayī (for Nirmāṇarati, the fifth heaven in the Desire Realm), (6) Paranirmitavaśavartinī (the sixth heaven in the Desire Realm), (7) Brahmakāyikā (the first heaven in the First Meditation in the Form Realm), the wheel[-turn]er, and (8) Brahmaṇurohitā (the second heaven in the First Meditation in the Form Realm), (9) Mahābrahmāṇavartinī (the third heaven in the First Meditation in the Form Realm), (10) Parīttabhbā (the first heaven in the Second Meditation in the Form Realm), (11) Apramāṇābhī (the second heaven in the Second Meditation in the Form Realm), (12) Ābhāsurī (the third heaven in the Second Meditation in the Form Realm), (13) Parīttāśubhbī (the first heaven in the Third Meditation in the Form Realm), (14) Apramāṇāśubhbī (the second heaven in the Third Meditation in the Form Realm), the wheel[-turn]er, (15) Śubhakṛtsnā (the third heaven in the Third Meditation in the Form Realm), (16) Anabhrakī (the first heaven in the Fourth Meditation in the Form Realm), (17) Puṇyaprasavā (the second heaven in the Fourth Meditation in the Form Realm), the wheel[-turn]er, (18) Br̥hatphalacakravartinī (the third heaven in the Fourth Meditation in the Form Realm), (19) Avṛhī (the fourth heaven in the Fourth Meditation in the Form Realm), (20) Atapī (the fifth heaven in the Fourth Meditation in the Form Realm), the wheel[-turn]er, (21) Sudṛśī (the sixth heaven in the Fourth

---

<sup>921</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 148v1–v2), the Body Circle’s color, expressed as “body-speech-mind,” is a mixed color of white, red, and black (*dkar ba dāng dmar ba dang gnag pa'i mdog*). It also mentions a variegated color in accordance with the distinction between the body and so on (*sku la sogs pa'i dye bas sna tshogs pa'i mdog*), which may mean that the Body Circle can be colored white. The *Mandalārcanavidhi* (Skt ms. NGMPP B24/52, 31v1–v2) tells that the Body Circle’s color is a mixture of white, red, and black (*suklaraktakṛṣṇamīśravarṇa*).

Meditation in the Form Realm), (22) Sudarśanī (the seventh heaven in the Fourth Meditation in the Form Realm), (23) Akaniṣṭhavartinī (the eighth heaven in the Fourth Meditation in the Form Realm), (24) Ākāśānāntyāyatani (the first heaven in the Formless Realm), (25) Vijñānānāntyāyatani (the second heaven in the Formless Realm), then, (26) Ākiṃcanyāyatani (the third heaven in the Formless Realm), (27) Naivasamjñānāsamjñānī (*m.c.* for Naivasamjñānāsamjñāyatanī: the fourth heaven in the Formless Realm, the highest heaven), (28) Nārakī (representing the hell realm), also (29) Pretanī (*m.c.* for Pretī, ghost realm), (30) Tiryā (beast realm), (31) Narī (human realm), (32) Asurī (demi-god realm), and (33) Vimānacārinī (gods realm), (34) Śāśiravī (“the moon and the sun”), (35) Yamā (representing Yama’s heaven), and (36) Indrī (Indra’s heaven) are to be discerned as the wheel-turning ones. He should make the color [of their bodies] similar to their own circle (mixture of white, red, and black). The weaponry in hand are as before. (217–223)

[Every yoginī] has the nature of wisdom and means, dwells in the *upapīlava* (“near the village border”) [holy site], and is [of] the Level of the Practice of Resolution. These are the twelve circle [deities]. (224)

Square [in shape], this circle has the name of the Emanation Body, [is decorated with] five lines [representing the Fivefold Gnosis] starting with the Mirror-like,<sup>922</sup> and is marked with every [kind of good] characteristic. Sixteen [offerings] are performed by goddesses—[this is] the offering to the four layers.<sup>923</sup> (225–226b)

Outside, there are eight charnel grounds and gatekeepers in order. (1) At the east [gate] Śvetāmbujā is to be visualized; (2) at the north is Gāndhārikā; (3) at the west is Vajranaṭī; and (4) at the south is Vaḍavāmukhā. The four goddesses are in the [four] corners, starting with the northeast in order: (5) Vajrajālāmukhī Goddess, (6) Vajrabhr̥kuṭimukhā, (7) Vajrakhaṇḍī, and (8) Caṇḍī. The color and other [physical features] are as before. [Every goddess is] very violent, with their mouth widely open, and is resplendent with a halo of fire.<sup>924</sup> (226c–229)

The heroes [on all circles except for Heruka] have the same colors and physical forms as all [their consort] yoginīs. All [heroes each] wear a garland of hairless heads [as a necklace] and wear a hero’s turban. These heroes [each] have twisted locks of

<sup>922</sup> According to the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 5v2), the five lines are colored dark blue, yellow, red, green, and white.

<sup>923</sup> This verse (15.226ab) seems related to the traditional concept of sixteen offerings. According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 148v7–149r1), in summary, this line says that there are four groups of sixteen yoginīs (therefore sixty-four yoginīs in all) to make offering to the four layers, and they make offerings to their respective layers. However, the sixty-four yoginīs’ names are not mentioned in the *Bohitā*.

<sup>924</sup> I interpret that these physical features, namely, being violent with the mouth wide open and being resplendent with a halo of fire, are all mentioned of the gatekeeper and the four corner goddesses on all four layers. These features are not confined to the eight goddesses on the Body Circle. However, there is also the possibility that these features are true of all dākinīs on the entire maṇḍala. The *Bohitā* does not explicitly explain who has these physical features.

hair, with all body parts smeared with ash. The yoginīs each are lofty and fleshy, adorned with a bracelet [on the hands] and have one lock of hair [on the head], replete with every [kind of good] characteristic, and are born of Vārāhī's lineage. (230–232b)

Next, the names of all heroes, starting with the first circle, are [as follows]. [The heroes on the Adamantine Circle are] (1) Vajradāka, (2) Viśva in the same manner (viz., Viśvadāka), (3) Padmaḍāka, (4) Ratnakam (for Ratnaḍāka), (5) Khaṇḍakapālin, (6) Mahā and kaṇkāla (viz., Mahākaṇkāla), (7) Karṇkāla, (8) Vikaṭadāmaṣṭrin, (9) Surāvairin, (10) Amitābha and (11) Vajraprabha, (12) Vajradeha and (13) Āṇkurika, and likewise (14) Vajrajaṭila, (15) Mahāvīra and (16) Vajrahūṃkāra, (17) Subhadra and (18) Vajrabhadra, (19) Mahābhairava, (20) Virūpākṣa, (21) Mahābala, and (22) Ratnavajra, (23) Hayagrīva and (24) Ākāśagarbha, and (25) Heruka. [He should know the rest] to be (26) Padmanartaka (for Padmanarteśvara), (27) Vairocana, (28) Vajrasattva, (29) Mahābala, (30) Jñānaḍāka, (31) Dhairyā, (32) Sthairyā, (33) Mokṣā, (34) Jñāna, (35) Upāya, and (36) Cittavajra. (232c–237b)

The names of the remaining [heroes] are similar to [the names of their consort] goddesses: He should make [the goddesses' names] masculine. [This is the case] of the eleven circles [from the Heart to the Body Circles]. The Lord [Heruka at the center] should act like the husband of the [twenty-four] goddesses on the inside lotus, [which is] also the case of the gate[-keeper goddesses] and others (the four corner goddesses) [on the outermost grounds in the Merit, Earth, Knowledge, and Body Circles].<sup>925</sup> (237c–238)

Nevertheless, on the circles of the husbands and others (consort goddesses), all of them are visualized as the Victors during the Fortunate Aeon, 996 [in number], differentiated by difference in [their] names and qualities, in the nature of the Emanation Body.<sup>926</sup> (239–240b)

---

<sup>925</sup> It is possible to translate this passage (15.237c–238) literally as follows: "The names of the remaining [heroes] are similar to [the names of their consort] goddesses: He should make [the goddesses' names] masculine. [This is the case] of the eleven circles [from the Heart to the Body Circles]. The gate[-keeper goddesses] and others (viz., the four corner goddesses) [on the outer parts of the Merit, Earth, Knowledge, and Body Circles] are also likewise. The Lord [Heruka at the center] should act like a husband of the [twenty-four] goddesses on the inside lotus." In this translation, the gatekeeper and the four corner goddesses also have their own husbands, whose names are masculine forms of their consort goddesses' names. However, this does not match the content of this chapter. The gatekeeper goddesses and the four corner goddesses reside without companions in this maṇḍala. Heruka, who resides at the center of this maṇḍala, is regarded as the husband of the twenty-four goddesses on the central lotus and those gatekeeper and four corner goddesses.

<sup>926</sup> The first 4 of the 1000 Victors are not counted in this system. The *Ratnapadmarāgaṇidhi* (D 1516, 9v4–v5) explains why the number of the Victors is 996 as follows: The first 3 Victors, Krakucchanda, Kanakamuni, and Kāśyapa, had already gone out of the *samsāra* or the cycle of death and rebirth, and the 4th Victor, Śākyamuni, is the nature of Dākārṇava (Heruka residing at the center of this maṇḍala). The *Dākārṇava* says that a practitioner visualizes the maṇḍala deities as having the significance of the 996 Victors during the Fortunate Eon. However, the number of deities whose personal names are

The first yoginī in that circle is the one [who] emerged in the beginning (Vārāhī)—the twelve [classes of yoginīs] are to be discerned by her; [they] rotate<sup>927</sup> in [the twelve circles representing] the *pīṭha*, *upapīṭha*, [and so on]. The other [yoginīs] residing at the gates and corners are [expressive of] the thirteenth Level. [Every yoginī is] to be discerned with a name starting with “Vajra” at the time of offering and praise. [This is] also the case of [the names of] the heroes. (240c–242c)

Charnel grounds are proclaimed outside. The first should be known as Dagdha; the second as Adagdhaka; the third as Khanḍita; the fourth as Akhanḍita; the fifth is proclaimed as Bhīṣaṇa; the sixth as Bhayaṃkara; the seventh as Śūlabhinna; and the eighth as Udbandhaka. (242d–244)

Great hell-guardians are always in the eight charnel grounds: (1) Śālmalī, (2) Aśokavṛkṣā, and (3) Pārijātā, (4) Umbarī (for Udumbarī), (5) Dombarī, (6) Gambhārī (for Gambhīrī), (7) Bhadirakī (For Badarakī), and (8) Piśācakī. There are also troops of various vetalas, assemblages of yoginīs and heroes, a sky-going female, an earth-going female, and also other females who have superhuman powers. There are also other females [who are] headless and running, headless and dancing, and legless and sleeping. [Some] have heads [in the shape] of beaks of a crow and other [birds]. They also dance with joy because of being in a great meditative state. This way, he should make lunar mansions and so on [placed] in the middle of the ground. [They] should be known in [their] respective colors. Everyone has a vehicle. (245–249)

---

taught in the *Dākārnava* 15 is 986. Perhaps they are loosely equated. The *Bohitā* (D 1419, 149v7–150r2) presents a somewhat strange explanation of how to count the number of mandala deities as 996: The 996 deities are (1) the 432 heroes and 432 dākinīs on the twelve circles; (2) 36 heroes of the dākinīs on the central lotus and the four gate and four corner dākinīs; (3) the 24 dākinīs on the central lotus; (4) the 32 four gate and four corner dākinīs ( $(4+4) \times 4 = 32$ ); (5) the 36 deities on the enclosures outside the circles (*phi rol du 'khor lo'i ra ba rnams*); and (6) the 4 deities in the charnel grounds outside the Four Bodies (which perhaps indicates the four layers). However, the two groups of 36 heroes (numbered (2) and (5)) are not explicitly taught in the *Dākārnava* 15. In this chapter, the central deity Heruka, who is the husband of Vajravārāhī, also serves as a common husband of the dākinīs on the central lotus (24 in number) and the four gate and four corner dākinīs (32 in number). The four deities numbered (6) are not taught in the *Dākārnava* 15, either.

As mentioned in Chapter 4.5 in this monograph, in the extant paintings of this mandala, the Victors during the Auspicious Eon, 996 in number, are depicted independently of the 986 deities between the circle of thirty-six pairs of heroes and dākinīs and the circle of four gate and four corner dākinīs on every outermost circle in each of the four layers (the Merit, Earth, Knowledge, and Body Circles). According to the *Ratnapadmarāgānidhi* (D 1516, 9v4) there are 249 Victors in each of the four layers ( $249 \times 4 = 996$ ). This is perhaps the way the nature as the Victors of the 986 mandala deities is drawn in paintings. Alternatively, the meaning of the word *yathā* in the text (15.239b) is very weak (or the word is a corruption of *tathā* and not *yathā*) and the whole text can be translated as follows: “However, on the circles of [these] husbands and others (consort goddesses), there are also the Victors during the Fortunate Eon; all of them are visualized, 996 [in number], differentiated by difference in [their] names and qualities, in the nature of the Emanation Body.”

<sup>927</sup> The *Dākārnava* 15 does not expound how the mandala deities rotates (*saṃcāra*). How they rotate in the mandala is expounded in the *Ratnapadmarāgānidhi* (D 1516, 33r3–34r1). See Chapter 9.4 in this monograph.

The maṇḍala should be visualized completely, as [it is] by itself a means for perfect enlightenment. Again, he should emanate the one who has the appearance of the Causal Vajra[-holder].<sup>928</sup> The goddess, [who is] effective in all rituals and beast-faced, is brought near. Having drawn together the multitude of furious ones beforehand, he should remove obstacle demons. (250–251)

Killing (or [the mantra starting with] “sumbha”) is commanded. A vajra-holder, a vow-observer, performs piling—*Om*, kill, knock down the body [obstacle], *hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, seize, seize the speech [obstacle], *hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, capture, capture the mind [obstacle], *hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, may [you who are] the Blessed One bring the gnosis one to [this place], *hoh*, O the adamantine one, *hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*.<sup>929</sup> (252–253)

He should push [the obstacle demons by means of the stakes] into the directions starting with the east inside the adamantine cage. The adamantine ground should be underneath. A net of arrows is [placed] above. Moreover, there are an adamantine fence, [an adamantine] canopy, and the *dharmodayā* (“origin of phenomenal existences”) inside. It is triangle, [the second one is] square, and [the third one is] pentagonal [in shape]. He should also visualize a hexagonal one, [the fourth one]. He should arrange them all in sequence corresponding to the order of the four layers. (254–255)

*Om, gha, gha, slay, slay all evils! Phaṭ. Stake, stake all siners! Phaṭ. Hūṁ hūṁ hūṁ.* O Adamantine Stake! O Vajra-holder! Command! Stake the body, speech, and mind adamantine of all obstacle demons! *Hūṁ phaṭ*—The staking mantra.<sup>930</sup> *Om,* O Adamantine Hammer! O Adamantine Stake! Strike! *Hūṁ phaṭ*—the hammering mantra.<sup>931</sup> (256–257)

This way, the heroes in all circles are born of lineage of the Blessed One. Everything is [a manifestation of] the Emanation Body. [Every] yoginī is cut out to be [a provider of] enlightenment. (258)

The Body Circle is thus [taught, which] has the nature of the Triple Body, [which] is included in the Emanation [Layer], and is the third [circle]. (259)

The fourth [layer]. (260)

---

<sup>928</sup> As for the Causal Vajra-holder, see the *Dākārṇava* (15.17–18).

<sup>929</sup> The original version of this mantra (*om sumbha nisumbha ... : 15.253*) can be found in the *Sarvatathāgatataattvasamgrahasūtra* (Skt ed. (Horiuchi 1974), 656: the oldest) and the *Guhyasamāja* (Skt ed. (Matsunaga 1978), Chapter 14, p. 65, l. 16–l. 17).

<sup>930</sup> The oldest version of this mantra (*om gha gha ... : 15.256*) can be found in the *Guhyasamāja* (Skt ed. (Matsunaga 1978), chp. 14, p. 69, l. 9–l. 10).

<sup>931</sup> Many visualization manuals belonging to the Samvara tradition tell that a practitioner should recite these three mantras (15.253, 256, and 257) when he visualizes a barrier for protection. For example, among the texts whose Sanskrit edition is already published, see Lüyīpāda’s *Cakrasaṇvarābhismaya* (Skt ed. (Sakurai 1998), 3 (c)).

## 6.8. Holy Sites

Now, [the Blessed One] has taught [holy sites] such as the *pīṭha* and *upapīṭha* in sequence. (261ab)

(1) The *pīṭha* [sites] are Pūrṇagiri, Jālandhara, and Oḍyāyana. Arbuda is likewise the *pīṭha*. (2) With Godāvarī, the *upapīṭha* [sites] are Rāmeśvara and Devikoṭa (for Devikoṭa). Mālava is also the *upapīṭha*. (3) Kāmarūpa, Odra, Triśakuna (for Triśakuni), and Kauśala are the *kṣetra* [sites]. (4) The *upakṣetra* [sites] are Kaliṅga, Lampāka, Kāñcī, and Himālaya. (5) Pretapūrī, Gṛhadevī, Saurāṣṭra, and Suvarṇadvīpa are the *chandoha* [sites]. (6) The *upacchandoha* [sites] are Nagara, Sindhu, and Maru. Kulitā (for Kulatā or Kulutā) is also the *upacchandoha*. (7) The *melāpaka* [sites] are proclaimed to be a bank of a river, a garden, an ocean, and a place where four roads meet. (8) The *upamelāpaka* [sites] are on the summit of a mountain, the center of a village, and Vṛndākaumāriparvaka (or a mountain [where there is] a flock of maidens).<sup>932</sup> A lineage land is [also] the *upamelāpaka*. Subsequently, (9) Mummunī is a śmaśāna [site]. Caritra, Harikela, and Māyāpurī are also the śmaśāna [sites]. (10) The *upaśmaśāna* [sites] are the base of a mountain, a dead village,<sup>933</sup> Surapura, and Karṇāṭapāṭaka. (11) The *pīlava* [sites] are recited to be the border of a village, Kuṇkara (for Koṇkana), Karmārapāṭaka (or a district of [many] artisans), and the village where many yoginīs reside. [Every site is] powerful. (12) Likewise, in this [system], the *upapīlava* [sites] are an ancestor forest, a side of a house, a pond, and a lotus pool.<sup>934</sup> (261c–269)

Girls who are in these places are of [the nature of] the innate (*sahajā*), born in their own birthplaces. In every place, he should discern [them, who are] joined with gnosis and reside in nonduality.[They are] born in the *pīṭha* [and other sites], corresponding to the division with arrows of the twelve circles.<sup>935</sup> (270–271b)

The twelve [classes of holy sites] such as the *pīṭha* are taught because of the thirty-six constituents (thirty-six consort heroes on each circle). Every constituent has [the twelve] sense-fields such as the eyes. For the sake of [realizing] the twelve forms of truth, [the yoginīs are] to be discerned [in company] with the yogins (their consort heroes). of [the nature of] the innate. (271c–272)

---

<sup>932</sup> The term *vṛndākaumāriparvaka* (*tshogs can gzhon nu'i ri* Tib) is derived from *vindhya*kaumārapaurikā (a holy site's name) in the *Hevajra* (Skt ed. (Snellgrove 1959), I.7.17d). In manuscript C of the *Dākārṇava*, it is *vṛndākaumāriparvatam* (which I consider an emendation of *vṛndākaumāriparvaka* and not an older reading), meaning "a mountain [where there is] a flock of maidens".

<sup>933</sup> For the "dead village" (*mannakhēta*), I have interpreted *manna-* as a corruption of *sanna-* ("dead"). The Tibetan translation (*sngags kyi zhing*) suggests a possibility of *mantrakheṭa*, "a mantra village," whose meaning is, however, obscure.

<sup>934</sup> As taught above, there are twelve classes of holy site, and every class of holy sites includes four sites. There are forty-eight sites in total. The *Bohitā* (D 1419, 151r4–r5) also counts the number of sites as forty-eight.

<sup>935</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 151v1–v2), the "division with arrows" means going straight; the girls go straight like an arrow goes straight. The function of the word "arrow" is obscure in this context.

## 6.9. Consecration, Union with the Gnosis-Being, and Offering

He should ask for consecration after [recitation of] this verse: “Just as all the tathāgatas were bathed as soon as [they were] born, so I shall bathe [you] in purity with divine water.”<sup>936</sup> (273–274b)

Buddhas are inside the spaces of vajras.<sup>937</sup> [He should visualize] this all-pervasive [stream]. They emerge from the gnosis fire. [He] has a stream of nectar, the self-existing. [He should perform] consecration of the adamantine leader by filling with the innate water (viz., the stream of nectar). *Om*, for the glory of all tathāgatas’ consecration, the pledge, *hūm*<sup>938</sup>—[this is] the consecration mantra. (274c–276)

Every circle has its own sealing. The yoginīs’ [sealing] is the Lord, no other sealing; [he is] powerful.<sup>939</sup> (277)

And he should visualize the gnosis-meditation-beings in all circles. Here, a multitude of rays appears; [by means of the rays] he should draw the gnosis circle. [Its details are] to be known from [your] teacher’s instruction. [It is to be performed] with the letters *jah hūm vam hoḥ*. Then, various heroes and yoginīs perform offering to the leader. (278–279)

## 6.10. The Drop Yoga and the Subtle Yoga

Having recourse to the twofold yoga of the bindu (“drop”) and the subtle (*sūksma*), the very valuable,<sup>940</sup> he should meditate on the twelve circles’ bindus in [those] shaped like a vajra. One thousand bindus are in the prongs, [which run] upward from the navel area.<sup>941</sup> He should meditate on the bindus in the ten prongs

---

<sup>936</sup> This verse can be found in many texts of the Samvara tradition. For example, Lüyipa’s *Cakrasan̄avarābhisaṃaya*, Skt ed. (Sakurai 1998), 14 (verse 27).

<sup>937</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 151v6), the “spaces of vajras” means the inner channels in which the awakening mind or nectar flows.

<sup>938</sup> This mantra is taught in many texts of the Samvara tradition. For example, Lüyipa’s *Cakrasan̄avarābhisaṃaya*, Skt ed. (Sakurai 1998), 14.

<sup>939</sup> The *Bohitā* does not comment on this verse (15.214) in detail. Based on the instruction in verse 15.121ab and 15.238bcd, I have interpreted this verse as follows: The “sealing” indicates some Lord on the head of every deity, which appears through the consecration taught above; the deities on the twelve circles have their respective lords as their seals; and the Lord Heruka is the common seal for the dākinīs on the central lotus and the dākinīs on the circles of four gates and four corners.

<sup>940</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 153r1–v5), verses 15.280–283b explain the \*binduyoga (*thig le'i rnal 'byor*; the Drop Yoga) and the \*sūksmayoga (*phra mo'i rnal 'byor*; the Subtle Yoga); verses 280–282b deal with the Bindu Yoga and verses 282c–283b teach the Subtle Yoga. See also Jayasena’s instruction of the Drop Yoga and Subtle Yoga in his *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* (D 1516, 34r2–r6).

<sup>941</sup> According to the *Bohitā* (for the folio and line numbers, see footnote 940), a practitioner visualizes ten inner channels (*nāḍī*) in his body, which are shaped like a five-pronged vajra. A five-pronged vajra has ten prongs (five on both sides); likewise, there are ten inner channels. The ten inner channels run from the navel area to the head and are connected with currents of the ten vital airs (*rlung bcu rnams*) such as the *prāṇa* (*srog*) in the body. (The plural “adamantine vital airs,” *vajraprāṇesu*, in verse

in sequence. By smoke and others, he should make move the 100 [bindus] in the seats of bindus.<sup>942</sup> From that, however subtle the thing might be, it is not a [discriminated] object of sense for the Awakened Ones. He [becomes] completely awakened, [which is] the *mahāmudrā* or Greal Seal, through the meditation on the adamantine vital airs. (280–283b)

## 6.11. Some Instructions: Mantra Recitation, Offering, and Command

He should perform the recitation of mantra by means of these [mantras] such as the [mantra containing the] eight parts<sup>943</sup> and by means of [mantras such as] the fundamental [mantra] of forty and the others (viz., the fundamental mantra containing the forty-eight parts) [that are] complete with all [of their] characteristics.<sup>944</sup> (283c–284b)

---

15.283b seems to indicate these vital airs.) There are 1000 bindus; 100 bindus move in each of the 10 inner channels. The *Bohitā* does not explain how the bindus are related to the twelve circles of the Heruka maṇḍala (“twelve circles’ bindus,” *dvādaśacakrabindūn*) and what is the implication of the number 1000 (“1000 bindus,” *sahasram ekabindukam*) in this context. I speculate that the number 1000 is the approximate total number of deities who reside on the Heruka maṇḍala consisting of the twelve circles. Although the total number of deities, whose names are mentioned in any way in the text, is 986, it is approximately 1000. By visualizing the 1000 bindus moving in the body, the practitioner’s body assumes a form of the body maṇḍala of Heruka.

<sup>942</sup> The *Bohitā* does not clarify what the “smoke and others” means. They perhaps indicate the steps starting with smoking to ignite the inner fire at the center of the navel area. According to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 153r6–r7), the “seats of bindus” signify the middle of the forehead. It is generally taught in the Buddhist tantras that there is an inner circle or chakra (*cakra*) in the middle of the forehead or in the head, in which nectars of immortality (*amṛta*) or awakening minds (*bodhicitta*) (equivalent to the bindus in this practice) are produced.

<sup>943</sup> The mantra containing the eight parts refers to the fundamental mantra of Heruka taught in many texts belonging to the Samvara tradition. According to the *Abhidhānottara* (Sugiki 2020a, pp. 35–36) it is: *om̄ namo bhagavate vīreṣaya mahākalpagnisamñibhāya jaṭāmakutoṭkaṭāya daṇṭākārālograbhitāṇamukhāya sahasrabhujabhaṭasurāya paraśupāśodyataśūlakhaṭvāṅgadhāriye vyāghrājīnāmbaradharāya mahādhūmrāndhakāravapuṣṭāya kara kara kuru kuru \*vandha vandha (= bandha bandha) trāsaya trāsaya ksobhaya ksobhaya hraum hraum hraḥ hraḥ phen̄ phen̄ phat̄ phat̄ daha daha paca paca bhakṣa bhakṣa \*basa (= vasā) rudhirāntramāla\*balamvine (= -valambine) \*grīhṇa grīhṇa (= grīhṇa grīhṇa) saptapāṭālagatabhujamgasarpan̄ \*bā (= vā) tarjaya tarjaya \*ākāḍhākāḍhā (= ākāḍhākāḍhā) hrīm̄ hrīm̄ \*jñāum̄ jñāum̄ (= jñāum̄ jñāum̄) kṣmāṇi kṣmāṇi hām̄ hām̄ hrīm̄ hrīm̄ hūm̄ hūm̄ kili kili sili sili hili hili dhili dhili hūm̄ hūm̄ phat̄ (“Om̄. Salute to the Blessed One, [who is] the ruler of heroes (1); [who] resembles the great fire at the end of a *kalpa* or eon (2); [who is] superior with the crest of twisted locks of hair (3); [whose] face [looking] violent and horrible showing fangs (4); [who is] splendid with one thousand arms (5); [who] holds up an axe and a noose and has a spear and a skull staff (6); [who] wears a garment of some tiger skin (7); [and who is] marvelously beautiful like the great dark-colored darkness (8). Do! Do! Make! Make! Bind! Bind! Frighten! Frighten! Shake! Shake! *Hraum̄, hraum̄ Hraḥ, hraḥ. Phen̄, phen̄. Phat̄, phat̄. Burn!, Roast!, Eat!, Eat!* For the one draped with greasy and bloody entrails. Seize! Seize! Threaten! Threaten the snake or serpent residing in the seven underworlds! Drag! Drag! *Hrīm̄, hrīm̄. Jñāum̄, jñāum̄. Kṣmāṇi, kṣmāṇi. Hām̄, hām̄. Hīm̄, hīm̄. Hūm̄, hūm̄. Kili, kili. Sili, sili. Hili, hili. Dhili, dhili. Hūm̄, hūm̄ phat̄.”).**

<sup>944</sup> The fundamental mantra containing the forty-eight parts is expounded in Chapter 16 and Section 15 of Chapter 50 in the *Dākārṇava*. It is a very long mantra; therefore, I do not describe it in this footnote. In Chapter 9 of this monograph, I present and translate into English the version of that mantra in

[By means of things of the nature of] the great pleasure and so on, divine, and described in detail (or disapproved) by all Buddhas,<sup>945</sup> oblation of the nature of the triple world is [to be made], by means of all things [as much as] possible. Gaurī and the other [goddesses]<sup>946</sup> reside in the six realms [of reincarnation] and are goddesses of the Form, Formless, and the other (viz., Desire) [Realms]. [These goddesses] make offerings to the whole circle (maṇḍala) naturally [inclusive] of all things. (284c–285)

The wheel of maṇḍala has the nature of the great pleasure.<sup>947</sup> [It is] twelvefold, O Yogi! [It is] neither meritorious nor sinful.<sup>948</sup> Know that all are mental constructs by nature.<sup>949</sup> There, understand the maṇḍala as [having the nature of] pleasure!<sup>950</sup> (286)

Know that [your] sensorial illusion is [of the nature of] the great pleasure. In that moment, there is no intrinsic nature of oneself or others. Make manifest what is multiformed one! The wheel of maṇḍala, [which is equivalent to] the triple world, shines.<sup>951</sup> (287)

Adorned with mantras and seals, a great yoga practitioner should make *bali* offering. The great accomplishment is [attained] through the recitation [of mantras] ten million times, also a hundred thousand times and below. If he makes offering of various pledge [articles] according to rule, afterwards, yogic accomplishment can be attained, [and] he can wander for pleasure anywhere. (288–289)

---

Jayasena's *Ratnāpadmarāgaṇidhi* (D 1516, 22v6–24v3), which is identical to the original version in the *Dākārnava*, except for a few minor points.

<sup>945</sup> For "described in detail (or disapproved) by all Buddhas," the text is *sarvabuddhavivarṇitah*, which is a reading of all Sanskrit manuscripts. It is possible. If the *vivarṇita* means "disapproved," it perhaps implies the impure articles that are transgressive from the conservative Buddhist viewpoint. However, the Tibetan translation, *gnyis kun rnam par spangs pa*, suggests *sarvadvāmavivarjitaḥ* ("free from all [forms of] dichotomy"), which is clearer and seems better in meaning. The *Bohitā* does not mention this *pāda*. In the *Ratnāpadmarāgaṇidhi* (D 1516, 22v3–v4), the text is also *gnyis kun rnam par spangs pa*.

<sup>946</sup> The eight goddesses are Gaurī, Caurī, Vetalī, Ghasmarī, Pukkasī, Śabarī, Candālī, and Dombī; they represent the triple world, namely, the Desire Realm (or the six realms of reincarnation), the Form Realm, and the Formless Realm, and make offerings to the whole maṇḍala according to the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 154r1–r3).

<sup>947</sup> For this line, the Tibetan translation reads as follows: "Visualize the wheel of maṇḍala as the Great Pleasure" (*dkyil 'khor bde ba chen po bsgom par gyis*).

<sup>948</sup> Alternatively, *puṇa na pāṇu* can be translated as "[It is] meritorious and not sinful."

<sup>949</sup> For this line, the Tibetan translation reads as follows: "Know that all are pure (devoid of mental defilements) by nature" (*thams cad zag med rang bzhin mos par gyis*).

<sup>950</sup> For this line, the Tibetan translation can also be translated as follows: "Know that mandala, inferior [in appearance], to [have the nature of] pleasure" (*dkyil 'khor ngan pa de ni bde bar shes par byos*).

<sup>951</sup> For verse 15.287cd ("Make manifest what is multiformed one! The wheel of mandala, [which is equivalent to] the triple world, shines."), the Tibetan translation presents a slightly different reading as follows: "Make the great manifestation of what is multiformed one! You should emanate the wheel of maṇḍala, [which is equivalent] to the triple world." (*/gang gi rnam pa sna tshogs gzugs chen gyis/ /sa gsum du ni dkyi 'khor lo spro bar byos//*).

## **6.12. Ending**

Thus said the Blessed One, the master, Vajraḍāka, a tathāgata, Vajrasattva, and the Supreme Bliss through the complete union with all heroes. (290)

This is the 15th chapter, the teaching of various transmissions based on the right meditation of the Blessed One, in the glorious *Dākārnava Great Yognītantra King*.

# 7. Tibetan Translation of the *Dākārṇava* 15 by Jayasena and Dharmayon tan

## 7.1. Introduction

/de nas 'di las gsang chen bshad/ /yang dag ting 'dzin mtshan nyid do/  
/dpal he ru kar gnas gang gis/<sup>952</sup> /gus bcas las gzhan la yod min//1//  
/'jig pa la sogs 'chags pa'i mthar/<sup>953</sup> /bstan pa sprul pa'i sku gsal ba'o/  
/chos dang longs spyod rdzogs sogs 'dir/ /thams cad bsdus pa byas par  
'gyur//2//

## 7.2. From the Selection of Ritual Place to the Absorption into Emptiness

/thog mar gnas ni kun bsgrub bya/ /skyte bo med dang ri sogs dang/  
/dur khrod du bya de ru ni/ /gtor ma zhing skyong rnams la 'o//3//  
/rnal 'byor kha yi gtsang sbra sogs/ /sngon song mchod yon la sogs 'bul/<sup>954</sup>  
/bcom ldan 'das kyi skur dmigs nas/ /ras bris sogs bsgom bshad ldan  
par//4//<sup>955</sup>  
/yi dags gdan can drag chen po/ /bsgom pa 'gro ba'i don dang ldan/  
/kun nas kun du skad cig gis/ /ting nge 'dzin ni dmigs par bya//5//  
/shrī yig 'byung ba kun gyi don/ /phyi dang nang gi bdag nyid 'dod/  
/'di dag kun rdzob gzugs dang ni/ /'jug med bde ba'i mtha' can gang//6//  
/e bam la sogs gnyis med pa'ang/ /shrī zhyes bya ba'i yig nges brjod/<sup>956</sup>  
/he yig snying ga nas kun tu/<sup>957</sup> /he ru ka sogs rang 'khor 'gro//7//  
/bsgom pa kun gyi 'byung gnas las/ /'dzin pa la sogs rnam bskyed 'gyur/  
/de ni rgyu stong bdag nyid de/<sup>958</sup> /rgyu'i bdag nyid du mi rtog pa'o//8//  
/rang bzhin chos bdag med pa nyid/ /de ni stong pa'i rnal 'byor gnas/  
/bkod pa gang zag bdag med pa/ /rtog pa'i dra ba chen po ni//9//  
/ru yig rkyen gyi bdag nyid can/ /de ni bdag gi bkod bral ba'o/  
/slar brjod ka ni ma lus pa'i/ /bdag gis gnyis byar med shes gang//10//<sup>959</sup>

<sup>952</sup> he ru kar ] D; he ru ka P.

<sup>953</sup> 'jig pa ] em.; 'jigs pa DP; cf. 'jig pa *Bohitā* (D 131r2) ◇ 'chags pa'i ] em.; chags pa'i DP; cf. 'chags pa'i *Bohitā* (D 131r3).

<sup>954</sup> 'bul ] D; dblul P.

<sup>955</sup> bshad ldan par ] D; bshad par bya P.

<sup>956</sup> nges ] D; des P.

<sup>957</sup> snying ga ] D; snying kha P.

<sup>958</sup> bdag nyid de ] D; bdag nyid ste P.

<sup>959</sup> gang ] D: bya P.

/gang phyir ci la'ang mi gnas pa/ /de phyir ka zhes bya ba brjod/  
/dngos po mngon sum stong pa min/ /dngos po tsam gyi rang bzhin  
can//11//  
/dpal he ru ka gnas lha mo/ /snga nas bsgom pa kun 'gro ba'o/  
/snnying la pa dma nyi dbus su/<sup>960</sup> /ye shes sa bon rang byung las//12//  
/'od zer kha dog sna tshogs pa/ /nam mkha' gang bar spro bar bya/<sup>961</sup>  
/ye shes mkha' 'gro ma yi gzugs/ /lha yi tshogs ni spyan drangs nas//13//  
/nam mkha'i khongs kyi dbus su ni/ /'gro ba'i bdag po bzhag byas la/<sup>962</sup>  
/zla nyi shar bdag nyid skyes pa'i/ /bdud rtsi sogs kyis mchod byas nas//14//  
/sdig pa bshags sogs byas nas ni/<sup>963</sup> /snnying rje la sogs rjes dran bya/  
/stong nyid rang bzhin bdag nyid kyi/ /rnal 'byor dag pa rnam bsgom  
bya//15//

### 7.3. The Rise of the Universe and Causal Vajra-Holder from Emptiness

/sa bon lnya yi rang bzhin las/ /khang pa brtsegs pa rnam sprul bya/<sup>964</sup>  
/rgyu yi rdo rje 'chang ba phyis/ /ri rab pa dma'i steng du gsal//16//<sup>965</sup>  
/sku mdog dkar po zhal bzhi pa/ /spyan gsum phyag ni bcu gnyis pa/  
/shes rab kha sbyor sbyor bdag nyid/ /byis pa'i rgyan gyis brgyan pa  
'o//17//<sup>966</sup>  
/dkar dang ljang gu dmar ba dang/<sup>967</sup> /ser po g-yon nas bskor bas so/  
/zhal gyi ral pa'i cod pan la/ /sna tshogs rdo rje zla phyed 'dzin//18//  
/'phrog byed dkar mo mnyam par mnan/<sup>968</sup> /g-yas brkyang zhabs kyis yang  
dag bzhugs/  
/rdi rje dril bu glang chen gyi/ /pags pa cang te'u gri gug dang//19//<sup>969</sup>  
/dgra sta rtse gsum de bzhin du/ /kha twām ga snod zhags pa dang/  
/mgo ste g-yon dang g-yas par ro/ /dam skyes kha dog sna tshogs pa//20//  
/'dab ma bzhi bcu rtsa brgyad dang/ /'khor lo 'ang bcu gnyis bdag nyid can/  
/sgo ni bcu drug bdag nyid dang/ /nyams dga' dur khrod so gnyis  
na'o//21//<sup>970</sup>

<sup>960</sup> pa dma ] D; pad ma P ◇ nyi ] D; nyi ma'i nyi P.

<sup>961</sup> nam mkha' ] D; namkha' P.

<sup>962</sup> bzhag ] D; gztag P.

<sup>963</sup> bshags ] D; gshags P.

<sup>964</sup> brtsegs pa ] D; rtsegs pa P.

<sup>965</sup> pa dma'i ] D; pad ma'i P.

<sup>966</sup> brgyan pa ] D; rgyan pa P.

<sup>967</sup> ljang gu ] D; ljang khu P.

<sup>968</sup> dkar mo ] D; dkar po P.

<sup>969</sup> pags pa ] D; lpags pa P.

<sup>970</sup> dur khrod ] D; dud khrod P.

/gri gug rin chen rdo rje dang/ /pa dma 'khor lo ral gri dang/<sup>971</sup>  
 /sna tshogs rdo rje thod pa dang/ /mgo bo keng rus 'di rnams dang//22//  
 /zhags pa'am lcags kyur shes bya ste/ /'khor lo 'khor lor phreng ba 'o/  
 /re rer rtsibs ni sum cu drug/<sup>972</sup> /rdo rje pa dma nyi ma can//23//<sup>973</sup>  
 /rgyu yi rdo rje yongs gyur pa/ /lnga brgya bzhi yis lhag pa yi/  
 /dkyil 'khor 'khor lo rdzogs pa 'o/ /rtag tu glu ma'i sgra yis so//24//  
 /mnga' bdag nyi ma re rer 'gro ba mgon 'bod na/<sup>974</sup>  
 /khyod ni ci yi phyir na stong pa nyid du zhugs/  
 /bzhengs shig bzhengs shig bdag ni snying rje'i rang bzhin te/  
 /rdo rje 'dzin pa bde chen bdag la 'dod pa mdzod//25//  
 /gson cig gson cig gzhan gyi dgos pa nub/  
 /'jig rten phyugs gang shi ba bzhin du 'gyur/  
 /bdag gi pa dma rgyas pa la 'dod mdzod/<sup>975</sup>  
 /de ltar 'jig rten kun bder 'gyur bar byos//26//  
 /rdo rje 'dzin pas bdag la rol cig rol/  
 /lhan skyes rang bzhin brjod du med pa 'thob/  
 /sems can 'jig rten gzhan ni rmongs gyur pas/  
 /ji ltar khyod kyi stong pa don med 'gyur//27//  
 /khyod ni chos rnams kun gyi byed pa ste/  
 /ci phyir lhan skyes rang bzhin 'gro med bzhugs/  
 /bdag la mchog gi don gyis 'dod pa mdzod/  
 /de ltar khyod ni 'jig rten rnams mthun bzhud//28//<sup>976</sup>

## 7.4. The First Sahaja (Innate) Layer

### 7.4.1. The Lotus (*padma*) at the Center

/glu 'dis rjes su bskul ba yis/ /rang nyid he ru ka rab sad/  
 om āḥ kā ya bāk tsi tta ba dzra hūṁ phaṭ hoḥ//29//<sup>977</sup>  
 /gsang sngags 'di ni 'don pa na/ /skad cig rnam pa'i rnal 'byor ldan/  
 /skad cig sngags las byung bdag nyid/ /dpa' bo kun dang rnal 'byor  
 ma'o//30//  
 /'jigs byed mtshan mo nag mo dang/ /lte ba nyi ma me mchog la/

<sup>971</sup> pa dma ] D; pad ma P.

<sup>972</sup> sum cu ] D; sum bcu P.

<sup>973</sup> pa dma ] D; pad ma P.

<sup>974</sup> mgon 'bod ] D; 'gron P.

<sup>975</sup> pa dma ] D; pad ma P.

<sup>976</sup> mthun ] D; 'thun P.

<sup>977</sup> bāk tsi tta ] D; bāg tsit ta P ◇ hoḥ ] D; ho P.

/gar du mdzad pa yi ni sku/ /gnag dang ljang gu phyed phyed do//31//<sup>978</sup>  
/bdun cu rtsa drug phyag dang ni/ /zhal bcu bdun la spyan gsum pa/  
/dpa' bo ral pa'i cod pan 'dzin/ /sna tshogs rdo rje zla phyed can//32//  
/mche ba chen po gtsigs pa'i zhal/ /g-yas dang g-yon pa rtag tu ni/  
/ser ba dang ni ljang gu grags/<sup>979</sup> /nub ni dmar po de bzhin te//33//  
/lhag ma'i zhal ni bung ba mtshungs/ /mche ba gtsigs pa 'jigs par byed/  
/rim pa ji lta'i mtshon cha'i tshogs/ /g-yas dang g-yon par shes par bya//34//  
/glang chen pags pas phyag gnyis kyis/<sup>980</sup> /skye gnas phyag rgya de bzhin  
gzhan/

/rdo rje ral gri mdung rings dang/ /rtse gsum ji lta'i rim pas g-yas//35//  
/dgra sta gri gug mda' dang ni/ /gsal shing phub dang tho ba dang/<sup>981</sup>  
/'khor lo cang te'u chu gri dang/ /dbiyug to dang ni mtshon rtse gcig//36//<sup>982</sup>  
/dung dang zangs dung dbyi gu dang/ /rma bya'i mjug ma de bzhin du/  
/bya rog sgro dang pir dang ni/<sup>983</sup> /me yi thab dang ri bo dang//37//  
/dbiyug pa me long pi wang dang/ /rkang mgo lag pa glo ba dang/  
/rgyu ma sgra gcan lcags sgrog dang/<sup>984</sup> /gdos dang du bhu sa nya rgya//38//  
/mgo med 'bar ba'i mar nag dang/ //jigs byed gzugs te rim pas so/  
/g-yon pa dril bu phub rings mche/<sup>985</sup> /gtun shing zhags pa thod pa  
dang//39//  
/gzhu dang kha ṭwāṁ ga po ti/ /phub chung yu can sdigs mdzub dang/<sup>986</sup>  
/g-yer ka'i phreng dang lcags sgrog dang/ /brag dang dur khrod rdul dang  
ni//40//  
/bho kam rnya dang pags rlon dang/<sup>987</sup> /skra yi thag pa 'phyang ba dang/  
/ro sreg skul ba'i shing bu dang/ /'phongs dang phub rings mgo bo  
dang//41//<sup>988</sup>  
/keng rus zor ba de bzhin du/ /mig dang mkhal ma gnye ma dang/  
/spen pa yi ni phur bu dang/ /sa bon gang ba sog le dang//42//

<sup>978</sup> ljang gu ] D; ljang khu P.

<sup>979</sup> ljang gu ] D; ljang khu P.

<sup>980</sup> pags pas ] D; lpags pa P.

<sup>981</sup> phub ] D; phug P ◇ tho ba ] D; tho pa P.

<sup>982</sup> dbyug to ] D; dbyug do P.

<sup>983</sup> pir ] D; bir P.

<sup>984</sup> rgyu ma ] D; sgyu ma P.

<sup>985</sup> phub rings ] DP; this literally means "swift shield," but this may be *phub ring* ("a long shield").

<sup>986</sup> yu can ] D; yu dang P ◇ sdigs mdzub ] D; sdigs 'dzub P.

<sup>987</sup> pags ] D; lpags P.

<sup>988</sup> phub rings ] D; phub rings P; *phub rings* literally means "swift shield," but this may be *phub ring* ("a long shield"), as P reads.

/khab dang slud bshus pags pa dang/<sup>989</sup> /sprin char 'bab par shing lcags  
kyu/<sup>990</sup>

/phyag gi mtshon cha bdun cu gnyis/<sup>991</sup> /de lta'i rim pas shes par bya//43//  
/mgo bo lnga yis rgyan du byas/ /phyag rgya drug dang ldan pas bklubs/<sup>992</sup>  
/de bzhin mgo brgya'i phreng ba dang/ /dpung rgyan zhabs gdub sgra sgrogs  
dang//44//

/sku la ba spu'i phreng bar ldan/

/de yi mdun du lha mo che/ /rdo rje phag mo sngar dang mtshungs//45//  
(15.46–49, n.e. Tib.)

/shes rab thabs kyi bde bas brlan/ /sku yi tshigs skabs kun la'o/<sup>993</sup>

/sna tshogs he ru ka 'bar bas/ /rnam par 'phro bcas rnam bsgom bya//50//

/dbu rnams kun la dar dpyangs kyi/<sup>994</sup> /phreng ba brtul zhugs can gyis bya/

/pa dma'i 'dab mar shar sogs kyi/<sup>995</sup> /bar bar du ni rnal 'byor ma//51//

/nyi shu rtsa bzhi'i grangs nyid ni/ /mkha' 'gro ma sogs drug drug go/

/shar la sogs nas byang gi mthar/ /mkha' 'gro ma sogs drug de bshin//52//

/dang po byang nas nub kyi mthar/ /slar yang lä ma la sogs drug/

/nub la sogs nas lho yi mthar/ /dum skyes ma la sogs pa'i rigs//53//

/dang po lho nas shar gyi mthar/ /de nas gzugs can ma sogs drug/

/mkha' 'gro ma dang gzugs can nyid/ /'o byed ma dang gzhan sgyur  
ma//54//

/byis bcas ma dang rjes 'jug ma/ /phyed nag phyed sngon can rnams so/

/lä ma rnal 'byor dbang phyug dang/ /bzang mo thod pa can nag mo//55//

/rgyal mo skor ma phyed ljang gu/<sup>996</sup> /gang phyir phyed dmar rim pas so/

/dum skyes ma dang dur khrod ma/ /rnam par zhu ma ku ru kul ma//56//

/ngu ma gar mar grags ma rnams/ /phyed dmar ba la phyed ser mo/

/gzugs can 'jigs byed gtsug phud ma/ /thor tshugs ral pa can drag  
mo//57//<sup>997</sup>

/lha mo phyed ser phyed nag ma'o/ /phyag mtshan la sogs phag mo bzhin/

/mtshams kyi 'dab ma rnams la ni/ /bdud rtsi lnga yi snod rnams so//58//<sup>998</sup>

/g-yas brkyang zhabs kyis de bzhin du/ /thod pa'i phreng ba sogs 'dzin ma/

<sup>989</sup> slud bshus ] D; rlid bshus P ◇ pags pa ] D; lpags pa P.

<sup>990</sup> 'bab par ] D; 'bab dang P ◇ lcags kyu ] D; lcags dang P.

<sup>991</sup> bdun cu ] D; bdun bcu P.

<sup>992</sup> bklubs ] D; glubs P.

<sup>993</sup> tshigs ] D; tshig P.

<sup>994</sup> dar dpyangs ] D; dar dbyangs P.

<sup>995</sup> pa dma'i ] D; pad ma'i P ◇ sogs ] D; phyogs P.

<sup>996</sup> ljang gu ] D; ljang khu P.

<sup>997</sup> thor tshugs ] D; thor tsugs P.

<sup>998</sup> lnga yi ] D; lnga'i P.

/g-yon skor du ni shes bya ste/ /ri rab steng gi char skyes ma'o//59//  
(15.60, n.e. Tib)

#### 7.4.2. *The Adamantine Circle (vajracakra)*

/de'i rgyab rdo rje'i 'khor lo ni/ /sngo nag pa yi dbus su ni/  
/mkha' 'gro de bzhin lā ma dang/ /dum skyes ma dang gzugs can ma//61//  
/rab gtum mo dang gtum mig ma/ //'od ldan ma dang sna chen mo/  
/dpa' blo mo dang mi'u thung ma/<sup>999</sup> /lang ka'i bdag mo shin grib ma//62//  
**/sa srung ma** dang de bzhin 'dir/<sup>1000</sup> /'jigs byed chen mo ru ni dran/  
/rlung shugs ma dang chang za mo/ /sngo **bsangs** lha mo rab bzang  
ma//63//<sup>1001</sup>  
/rta rna ma dang bya gdong ma/<sup>1002</sup> /'khor lo'i shugs ma dum skyes ma/  
/chang 'tshong 'khor lo'i go cha ma/ /shin tu dpa' mo stobs chen ma/  
/'khor los sgyur ma brtson chen mo/<sup>1003</sup> /gshin rje ma skyes gshin rje  
ma//64//  
/de bzhin g-yo byed skrag byed ma/ /gtum mo dang ni dbyangs can ma/  
/'dod 'grub ma dang 'bar chen mo/ /kha dog 'khor lo ji lta ba'o//65//  
/phyag bzhi ma la zhal gcig ma/ /thod pa dang ni kha ṭwāṁ 'dzin/  
/cang te'u gri gug de bzhin no/ /skra grol phyogs kyi gos can ma//66//  
/sku la phyag rgya lnya sogs te/ /rdo rje'i phreng bas rnam par brgyan/  
/yi dags gdan can drag chen mo/ /'khor lo kun gyi rnal 'byor ma//67//  
/sna tshogs rgyan dang ldan pa dang/ /de bzhin shes rab thabs ldan pa'o/  
/de ltar gzugs med khams dang ni/ /de yang gnas su nges par brjod//68//  
/rab tu dga' ba'i sar grags pa'o/ /slar yang gnas dang nye gnas sogs/  
/de ltar sa yi dbus su yang/ /sa bcu gnyis su 'dod pa yin//69//  
/de ltar thams cad du shes bya/<sup>1004</sup> /khams gcig 'dir ni thams cad de/<sup>1005</sup>  
/sum cu rtsa drug bshad pa rnams/<sup>1006</sup> /gtso bo yon tan kun rang bzhin//70//  
/de ltar khams ni dpa' bo dang/ /rnal 'byor ma rnams rang bzhin can/  
/khor yug tu ni sems can rnams/ /rdzus skyes rigs kyi rim pas so/  
/de yang sum cu rtsa drug gi/<sup>1007</sup> /yul dang yul rim pas phye 'o//71//<sup>1008</sup>

<sup>999</sup> mi'u thung ma ] D; ma'u thung ma P.

<sup>1000</sup> sa srung ma ] em.; sa srungs ma DP.

<sup>1001</sup> sngo bsangs ] em.; sngo sangs D; sngo bzangs P.

<sup>1002</sup> rna ma ] D; sna ma P ◇ gdong ma ] D; rlog ma P.

<sup>1003</sup> 'khor los ] D; 'khor lo P.

<sup>1004</sup> du ] D; 'du P.

<sup>1005</sup> de ] D; do P.

<sup>1006</sup> sum cu ] D; sum bcu P.

<sup>1007</sup> sum cu ] D; sum bcu P.

<sup>1008</sup> phye ] D; bya P.

zhes bya ba ni rdo rje'i 'khor lo'o //72//

#### 7.4.3. *The Heart Circle (hṛdayacakra)*

/de nas de yi phyi rol 'chad/<sup>1009</sup> /slar yang snying po'i 'khor lo 'di/  
/dmar ser kha dog la de bzhin/ //'khor lo'i rtsibs kyi dbus su ni//73//  
/rdo rje 'chang ma mi bskyod ma/ /rnam snang rin chen dbang mo dang/  
/pa dma gar ma don yod ma/<sup>1010</sup> /spyan ma dang ni mā ma kī//74//  
/gos dkar sgrol ma gzugs rdo rje/ /sgra dang de bzhin dri dang ro/  
/reg dang chos dbyings rdo rje ma/ /sa snying ma dang mkha' snying  
mo//75//  
/phyag mo 'jig rten mgon po ma/<sup>1011</sup> /sgrib kun sel ma kun bzang mo/  
/rin chen **sgron ma** bdag med ma/<sup>1012</sup> /khro gnyer ri khrod lo ma can//76//  
/gshin mthar byed ma shes mtha' ma/ /pad mtha' ma bgegs mthar byed ma/  
/mi g-yo ma dang dbyug sngon ma/ //'dod rgyal ma dang stobs chen mo//77//  
/gtsug tor ma dang gnod mdzes ma/ /kha dog 'khor lo ji bzhin te/  
/zhal la sogs pa'i mtshan nyid kun/ /lhag ma rdo rje'i 'khor lo bzhin//78//  
/nye ba'i gnas su lha mo rnams/ /rang 'dra'i thabs dang bsam par bya/  
/g-yas brkyang ba yi zhabs kyis kyang//79//<sup>1013</sup>  
/gzugs kyi khams dang dri med dang/ /gling dang po ru 'dod pa yin/  
/'dren par rnam par shes bya dang/ /chung ngu'i he ru kar 'dod dang//80//  
/gsum par pa dma'i he ru ka/<sup>1014</sup> /bzhi pa nam mkha' par 'dod dang/  
/Inga par 'thor rlung he ru ka/ /drug par sa yi he ru ka//81//<sup>1015</sup>  
/bdun par 'bar ba'i he ru ka/ /brgyad par gsher ba'i he ru ka/  
/dgu par ye shes he ru ka/ /bcu par thugs kyi he ru ka//82//  
/bcu gcig gsung gi he ru ka/ /bcu gnyis par ni sku yi 'dod/<sup>1016</sup>  
/bcu gnyis de rnams rdo rje che/ /he ru ka ste rgyud gzhan med//83//  
/'khor lo gsum sdom he ru ka/ /de rnams dbyibs ni ci 'dra ba/  
/sku mdog rang rang 'khor lo las/ /blo ldan rnams kyis mtshon par bya//84//  
zhes bya ba ni snying po'i 'khor lo ste gnyis pa'o//85//

<sup>1009</sup> de yi ] D; de'i P ◇ 'chad ] D; 'chang P.

<sup>1010</sup> pa dma ] D; pad mo P.

<sup>1011</sup> phyag mo ] D; phyag ma P.

<sup>1012</sup> sgron ma ] P; sgron me D.

<sup>1013</sup> brkyang ba yi ] D; brkyang ba'i P.

<sup>1014</sup> pa dma'i ] D; pad ma'i P.

<sup>1015</sup> sa yi ] D; sa'i P.

<sup>1016</sup> sku yi ] D; sku yir P.

#### 7.4.4. The Merit Circle (*gunacakra*)

/de nas de rgyab yon tan kun/<sup>1017</sup> /zhes bya'i 'khor lo dkar dmar ba/  
 /rdo rje'i rtsibs kyi dbus sbyin pa/ /pho nya ma mchog sum cu drug//<sup>86//</sup><sup>1018</sup>  
 /bram ze rgyal rigs rje'u rigs mo/<sup>1019</sup> /dmangs mo gtum mo khyi '**tshod**  
**ma**/<sup>1020</sup>

/g-yung mo gar ma thod pa can/ /nya pa mo dang smyig dkar ma//<sup>87//</sup><sup>1021</sup>  
 /dung mkhan mo dang tha ga mo/ /khur ba mkhan mo shing bzo ma/  
 /phreng ma kha ma tshos ma dang/ /srin bal byed ma pho nya mo//<sup>88//</sup>  
 /bshang 'phyag ma dang rtsis mkhan ma/<sup>1022</sup> /chang 'tshong ldum ra'i gnyer  
 pa mo/

/rgyal pos bkrabs ma shan pa mo/<sup>1023</sup> /so rtsi 'tshong bar byed ma dang//<sup>89//</sup>  
 /gser mgar mo dang lcags mgar mo/ /nor bu brgyud ma nags pa mo/<sup>1024</sup>  
 /kla klo o di tshong pa mo/ /rdo bzo ma dang zhing las ma//<sup>90//</sup><sup>1025</sup>  
 /ko lpags mo ste rnal 'byor ma/ /'di rnam 'khor lo'i kha dog go/  
 /lhag ma thams cad snying po yi/<sup>1026</sup> /'khor lo ji bzhin shes par bya//<sup>91//</sup>  
 /'dir ni zhing du shes bya ste/ /'dod khams rigs kun bdag nyid dang/  
 /gnyis pa'i gling zhes bya bar bshad/ /rang gi shes rab thabs bdag nyid//<sup>92//</sup>  
 /'od byed pa yi sa de bzhin/<sup>1027</sup> /bla ma rang nyid mchod par bya/  
 /rang ming brjod pa'i sngags la ni/ /thog mar phyag 'tshal rab tu grags//<sup>93//</sup>  
 /hūm hūm phaṭ kyi yi ge mthar/ /de ltar 'khor lo kun la bya/  
 /de yi phyi rol zlum por sbyin/ /ri mo gnyis ni gnag dang sngo//<sup>94//</sup>  
 /sgo dang rta babs kha khyer dang/ /dra ba dra ba phyed pas mdzes/  
 /shar gyi sgo yi dbus su yang/ /mkha' 'gro ma '**'dra'i** khwa gdong  
 ma//<sup>95//</sup><sup>1028</sup>

/byang du 'ug pa'i gdong can ma/ /nub tu khyi gdong can ma dang/  
 /lho ru phag gi gdong can te/ /kha dog lā ma sogs '**'dra** mchog//<sup>96//</sup>  
 /me dang bden bral rlung dang ni/ /dbang ldan mtshams na gnas pa mo/

<sup>1017</sup> rgyab ] D; brgya P.

<sup>1018</sup> sum cu ] D; sum bcu P.

<sup>1019</sup> rje'u rigs mo ] D; rje rigs mo P.

<sup>1020</sup> 'tshod ma ] P; 'tshong ma D.

<sup>1021</sup> smyig dkar ma ] D; snyig dkar ma P; cf. smyig gar ma J (9v1).

<sup>1022</sup> bshang 'phyag ma ] DP; cf. rus bzo ma J (9v2) ◇ rtsis ] em.; rtsis DP; cf. rtsis J (9v2).

<sup>1023</sup> shan pa mo ] D; shen pa mo P.

<sup>1024</sup> brgyud ma ] D; rgyud ma P.

<sup>1025</sup> rdo ] D; rdo P.

<sup>1026</sup> snying po yi ] D; snying po'i P.

<sup>1027</sup> byed pa yi ] D; byed pa'i P.

<sup>1028</sup> '**'dra'i** ] P; 'du'i D; cf. '**'dra'i** J (11r7) ◇ khwa ] D; kha P.

/gshin rje brtan ma pho nya mo/<sup>1029</sup> /mche gtsigs 'joms ma rim ji  
bzhin//97//<sup>1030</sup>

/kha dog gnyis gnyis mnyam par bya/ /zhal ni rjes su mthun rim pas/  
/shar dang byang dang nub dang ni/ /lho yi sa gzhi rtag pa ru//98//<sup>1031</sup>  
/gnag dang sngo dang ljang dang dmar/ /ser po yi ni mdog tu bya/  
/lhan skyes dkyil 'khor de bzhin du/ /gang phyir 'khor lo rim pa bzhi//99//  
/chos dang longs spyod rdzogs sprul pa/ /mjug tu bya 'o rim ji bzhin/  
/'khor lo gnyis par ri mo gsum/ /gsum pa la ni ri mo bzhi//100//  
/bzhi pa ri mo lnga'i bdag nyid/ /dur khrod kun nas rim pas te/  
/phyi rol la **sogs** sa gzhi ni/<sup>1032</sup> /zhum po'i dbyibs su bya bar 'dod//101//  
/'khor lo ri mo lnga'i bdag nyid/ /grwa bzhi pa la kun du 'bar/  
/de la lhan skyes 'khor lo yi/ /dur khrod rnams ni bshad bya ste//102//  
/gtum drag tshang tshing de bzhin du/ /'bar bas 'khrigs pa'i keng rus can/  
/jigs sde shar la **sogs** pa yi/ /phyogs su g-yon skor yongs su gnas//103//<sup>1033</sup>  
/a tta ttar rgod dbang ldan du/<sup>1034</sup> /dpal gyi nags ni sreg zar te/<sup>1035</sup>  
/mun pa drag po bden bral du/ /rlung du ki li ki li sgrogs//104//  
/dur khrod drag po'i gzugs rnams ni/ /ro langz 'byung po ce spyang sgra/<sup>1036</sup>  
/rim pa 'di yis gnas pa ste/ /dur khrod brgyad po rnams su yang//105//  
/shing dang phyogs skyong klu dbang ste/  
/shir shing khyab nas **kam ke li**/<sup>1037</sup> /tsu ta'i shing dang nya gro dha//106//  
/de bzhin ka ra nydza ka nyid/<sup>1038</sup> /la tā par ka ti dang **pā rthi ba**/<sup>1039</sup>  
/dbang po nor sbyin de bzhin du/ /klu dbang dang ni gshin rje'i bdag//107//  
/dbang ldan de nas sreg za dang/ /srin po'i dbang po rlung bdag po/  
/nor rgyas 'jog po de bzhin du/ /stobs kyi rgyu dang pa dma nyid//108//<sup>1040</sup>  
/pad chen hu lu hu lu dang/ /rigs ldan dang ni dung skyong ngo/  
/sgrogs pa dang ni 'ur sgrogs dang/ /drag po 'khyil pa mthug de bzhin/  
/gang ba char 'bebs gtum po ste/ /'di rnams sprin gyi bdag po 'o//109//  
/'dir ni dur khrod thams cad la/ /rdo rje phreng ba rnam par sbyin/  
/thams cad kyang 'dir de bzhin bya/ /phyi dang nang du 'dod pa yin//110//

<sup>1029</sup> brtan ma ] D; mche ba P.

<sup>1030</sup> mche ] D; mtshe P.

<sup>1031</sup> lho yi ] D; lho'i P.

<sup>1032</sup> la **sogs** ] P; la .ogs D.

<sup>1033</sup> phyogs su ] D; phyog su P ◇ yongs su ] D; yong su P.

<sup>1034</sup> a tta ttar ] D; a tat tat ta P.

<sup>1035</sup> sreg zar ] D; bsreg zar P.

<sup>1036</sup> ce spyang ] D; lee spyang P.

<sup>1037</sup> shir shing ] D; shi shing P ◇ kam ke li ] em.; kam ka li D; ka ke li P.

<sup>1038</sup> ka ra nydza ka ] D; ka rany dza ka P.

<sup>1039</sup> la tā ] D; la ta P ◇ pā rthi ba ] em.; pi tha ba D; pā thi ba P.

<sup>1040</sup> pa dma nyid ] D; pad ma nyid P.

zhes bya ba ni gsum pa yon tan gyi 'khor lo'o//111//  
(15.112, n.e. Tib)

## 7.5. The Second Dharma Layer

### 7.5.1. *The Space Circle (ākāśacakra)*

/de nas phyi rol nam mkha' yi/ /'khor lo 'dam skyes sngon po mtshungs/  
/sum cu drug rtsibs dbus su yang/ /mkha' spyod rnal 'byor ma 'di  
rnams//113//  
/mi 'am ci mo dri za mo/  
/hu ṭu ka ma pā ṭa ba ma de bzhin du/  
/pi wang gling bu mu kun da ma dang/  
/rdza rnga ma dang nges par gag ga ri//114//  
/cha lang ma dang shī len dri ki ma/<sup>1041</sup>  
/glu ma ka ra ḍa dang ta ma dā mchog dang/  
/gar ma sgeg mo ṭak ka ma dang ni/<sup>1042</sup>  
/tā li sha ra ḡa mo rnga chen ma//115//  
/mau dri rgyud can ma dang ma ru ma/<sup>1043</sup>  
/na la ba mo de bzhin ṭham ba ki/<sup>1044</sup>  
/ḍa ma ru ma dang ḍun ṭū ki de bzhin/<sup>1045</sup>  
/zangs dung ma dang rwa dung ma de bzhin//116//<sup>1046</sup>  
/bhu ki ma dang dril bu ma dang dril chung ma/  
/g-yer kha ma dang de bzhin ḍa ko li ka ma dang/  
/dung ma dang ni dbyangs ldan ma de bzhin/  
/'khor ma mchog gi dbang phyug mo//117//  
/kha dog sna tshogs bkra ba 'am/ /yang na 'khor lo'i kha dog go/  
/nye ba'i zhing na gnas pa mo/ /gling ni gsum pa mo mchog go//118//  
/mkha' la spyod ma'i rigs su byon/ /gling 'di la ni yang dag gnas/  
/sa ni 'od 'phro can de dang/ /rang rang gnas sogs zhing ma 'o//119//  
/yang na ḍa ma ru kha ṭwāṁ ga/ /'dir ni slar yang spangs nas su/  
/rang rang mtshan ma so so'i tshul/ /ji ltar 'dod par bya ba 'o//120//  
/'khor lo kun gyi cod pan la/ /rang gi bdag pos bya ba 'o/  
/'dir ni shes rab thabs bdag nyid/ /rigs ldan bdag nyid rigs can ma'o//121//

<sup>1041</sup> shī len dri ki ma ] D; she lan dri ki ma P.

<sup>1042</sup> ni ] D; nī P.

<sup>1043</sup> mau dri ] D; mau dri ma dang P ◇ ma ru ma ] D; ma dū ma P.

<sup>1044</sup> ṭham ba ki ] D; ḫham ba ki P.

<sup>1045</sup> ḍun ṭū ki ] D; ḍun ḍū ki P.

<sup>1046</sup> rwa dung ma ] D; ra dung ma P.

/ji ltar rgyan la sog s mang po/ /lhag ma sngon bzhin bya ba 'o/  
 /'khor lo kun du spyan gsum dang/ /phyogs kyi gos 'chang rjes 'gro  
 ma'o//122//  
 zhes bya ba ni nam mkha'i 'khor lo ste dang po'o//123//

### 7.5.2. *The Wind Circle (vāyucakra)*

/de nas phyi rol rlung 'khor lo/ /sngon po sna tshogs pa yi mdog/  
 /rdo rje'i rtsibs dbus sbyin bya ba/ /rnal 'byor ma rnams rim ji bshin//124//  
 /nam mkha'i snying po las gzhan med/ /blo dang ldan pas shes par bya/  
 /mkha' lding ngang mo bkra ba mo/ /bya rog **bya gag** sreg pa mo//125//<sup>1047</sup>  
 /rma bya zangs kyi **gtsug phud ma**/<sup>1048</sup> /gu da bu li 'jam pa mo/  
 /phug ron bya rog chen mo dang/ /ga **di nī** dang **gong mo** sreg//126//<sup>1049</sup>  
 /ne tse sngags ma bzhad mo dang/ /bya rgod 'ug ma mchil pa mo/  
 /shing bye'u mo dang ngur pa ma/ /bri **kṣā** ra **nī** ka kka pa'i//127//<sup>1050</sup>  
 /so bya mo dang byi la mo/ /lcug ma'i mgrin dang sā ri mo/<sup>1051</sup>  
 /khra mo gur gum lce can ma/<sup>1052</sup> /bā **ti nī kā kā** dzam gha mo//128//<sup>1053</sup>  
 /hor mo **kang** ka mo de bzhin/<sup>1054</sup> /da dda ri mo ri dags dgra/<sup>1055</sup>  
 /de ltar rnal 'byor ma'i 'khor lo/ /'khor lo'i sa gzhi gang 'dra'i mdog//129//  
 /yang na rang rang las shes bya/ /phyag sog s de bzhin sngon dang mtshungs/  
 /thams cad shes rab thabs bdag nyid/ /dun sa la ni gnas ma mchog//130//  
 /spyod dka'i sar ni shes bya ste/ /gling ni bzhia pa mar 'dod do/  
 /'khor lo 'di ni srong skyes dang/ /yon tan gsum gyi dbye ba can//131//  
 /gsum gyi bdag nyid gsum pa yi/ /'khor lo drod gsher skyes gzugs can/<sup>1056</sup>  
 /bzhi pa mngal skyes zhes bya ba/ /'khor lo gsum gyi bdag nyid 'dod//132//  
 zhes bya ba ni rlung gi 'khor lo ste gnyis pa'o//133//

### 7.5.3. *The Earth Circle (medinīcakra)*

/de nas phyi rol gyi bshad bya/ /'khor lo sa yi ming can mchog/  
 /kha dog ser po'i rang bzhin la/ /sum cu drug rtsibs rnams kyis spras//134//  
 /rnal 'byor ma ni sum cu drug/ /sa spyod ma rnams rim ji bzhin/

<sup>1047</sup> bya gag ] em.; bya gar DP.

<sup>1048</sup> gtsug phud ma ] P; gtsug bud ma D.

<sup>1049</sup> ga **di nī** ] corr.; ga ri ni D; ga **di** ni P ◇ gong mo sreg ] em.; gong ma sreg DP.

<sup>1050</sup> bri **kṣā** ra **nī** ] corr.; bri kṣā ra **nī** D; bri kṣā ra **nī** P.

<sup>1051</sup> lcug ma'i ] D; sdug ma'i P.

<sup>1052</sup> gur gum lce can ma ] D; gur gum lce can mā P.

<sup>1053</sup> bā **ti nī** ] D; bā **ti** rwi P ◇ kā kā dzam gha mo ] em.; kā kam dzam gha mo DP.

<sup>1054</sup> **kang** ka mo ] corr.; kam ka mo DP.

<sup>1055</sup> da dda ri mo ] D; dad da ri mo P.

<sup>1056</sup> drod gsher ] D; drod gshar P.

/seng mo stag mo **bhi** mbha ri bong ma/<sup>1057</sup> /glang chen ri dags byi la  
 mo//135//  
 /ba dang ma he mo rta mo/ /ce spyang mo dang **bse mo** 'bri/<sup>1058</sup>  
 /byi ba bong mo bhi di ma/ /ra mo lug mo rim pa bzhin//136//  
 /khyi mo phag mo dom mo dang/ /dan da ri mo mau dznyā ka/  
 /dred mo dang ni **sgeg** mo dang/<sup>1059</sup> /nags ma dang ni khyi chen mo//137//  
 /bya rog chen mo kha sgo ma/ /sbrul mo **bkra** mo rnga mo dang/<sup>1060</sup>  
 /sre mo rtsangs mo **phug pa mo**/<sup>1061</sup> /grong na gnas pa mo mchog  
 go//138//<sup>1062</sup>  
 /de ltar 'khor lo'i mdog bzhin ma/ /yang na rang rang kha dog go/  
 /lha mo shes rab thabs bdag nyid/ /nye ba'i 'dun sar gnas pa mo//139//<sup>1063</sup>  
 /mngon du gyur pa'i sa nyid dang/ /de ni shes rab pha rol phyin/  
 /Inga pa'i gling du gnas pa mo/ /mtshon cha la sogs sngon bzhin no//140//  
 /lus ni bud med rnam pa'i gzugs/<sup>1064</sup> /gdong pa rang gi dngos por 'dod/  
 /shar dang byang dang nub dang ni/ /lho yi sgo ru shes bya ba//141//<sup>1065</sup>  
 /tshangs ma dbang phyug chen po ma/ /gzhon nu khyab 'jug ma de bzhin/<sup>1066</sup>  
 /phag mo dbang mo gtum mo dang/ /dpal chen mo ni grwa rnames su//142//  
 /sgo ru gzugs dang mtshan ma ni/ /mkha' 'gro ma sogs bzhin du grags/  
 /grwa ru brtan ma la sogs bzhir/ /shes bya 'dir ni ri mo gsum//143//  
 /sku gsung thugs kyi chos rnames so/ /chos kyi 'khor lo shin tu mdzes/  
 /dur khrod rnames ni brjod bya ste/ /me yi 'khor lo'i dbus su ni//144//<sup>1067</sup>  
 /gsod dang kun du skrag byed dang/ //jigs pa che dang 'jigs byed dang/  
 /drag po'i dur khrod de bzhin du/ /g-yon skor du ni rname par  
 dgod//145//<sup>1068</sup>  
 /skrod byed dang ni sdang byed dang/ /lkugs byed dang ni rengs byed slar/  
 /dbang ldan la sogs grwa la 'o/ /shing ni rim pas sbyin bya ste//146//  
 /go yu star ga nā li ra/<sup>1069</sup> /se 'bru bil ba'i shing de nas/

<sup>1057</sup> bhi mbha ] corr.; phi mbha D; bha mbhi P.

<sup>1058</sup> ce spyang mo ] D; lce spyang mo P ◇ bse mo ] P; se mo D.

<sup>1059</sup> sgeg mo ] P; skeg mo D.

<sup>1060</sup> sbrul mo ] P; s.ul mo D ◇ bkra mo ] P; s.a mo D.

<sup>1061</sup> phug pa mo ] em.; phug ma mo DP.

<sup>1062</sup> gnas pa mo ] D; gnas pa ma P.

<sup>1063</sup> 'dun sar ] D; mdun sar P.

<sup>1064</sup> lus ] P; ...D.

<sup>1065</sup> lho yi ] D; lho'i P.

<sup>1066</sup> gzhon nu ] D; gzhonu P.

<sup>1067</sup> me yi ] D; me'i P.

<sup>1068</sup> skor du ] D; bskor du P.

<sup>1069</sup> star ga ] D; ster kā P.

/skyu ru bi dznyā ra ksha'i shing/<sup>1070</sup> /rim pa ji bzhin rnam par dgod//147//  
**/dbang mo** gshin rje ma chu mo/<sup>1071</sup> /gnod sbyin 'byung mo drang srong ma/  
/srin mo rlung gi chung ma ste/ /'jig rten skyong ma sbyin par bya//148//  
**/klu mo sprin mo** thams cad ni/<sup>1072</sup> /dir ni rnam pa kun du sbyin/  
/de ltar dkyil 'khor 'khor bshad la/ /phun sum tshogs pa thams cad sbyin/  
/las kyi rjes mthun sku mdog can/ /der ni gtso bo bsgom par bya//149//  
zhes bya ba ni 'khor lo gsum pa sa'i dkyil 'khor la rim pa gnyis dang bcas  
pa'o//150 and 151//<sup>1073</sup>

## 7.6. The Third Sambhoga (Enjoyment) Layer

### 7.6.1. The Fire Circle (*agnicakra*)

/de nas phyi rol slar yang 'dir/ /me yi 'khor lo bdag gis bshad/<sup>1074</sup>  
/kha dog dmar po 'bar **chen po**/<sup>1075</sup> /sum cu drug rtsibs rnambs mchog  
la//152//<sup>1076</sup>  
/rnal 'byor ma slar dgod bya ba/ /lha soqs rigs las byung ma ste/  
/lha mo klu mo gnod sbyin mo/ /'byung mo ngo bo tsam po 'o//153//  
/de kun gsungs pa 'di ni ci/ /lha yi rigs byung bshad par bya/  
/ma dang chung ma sring mo dang/ /bu mo sring mo'i bu mo dang//154//  
/pha yi sring mo de dang ni/ /zhang po yi ni chung ma dang/  
/chung ma'i spun zla ma dang ni/ /de nyid kyi ni pha yi ma//155//  
/chung ma yi ni phyi mo dang/ /ma yi ma dang gnyen mo dang/  
/ma yi spun zla'i bu mo dang//156//  
/rang gi phyi mo'i spun zla dang/ /spun zla'i bu mo de'i bu mo/  
/pha yi ma dang phyi mo dang/ /khu bo yi ni chung ma dang//157//  
/bu mo'i bu yi chung ma dang/<sup>1077</sup> /slar yang chung ma'i spun zla dang/  
/rang pha'i sring mo'i bu mo dang/ /de nyid kyi ni rang rigs skyes//158//  
/spun zla'i chung ma bu mo dang/ /bu nyid kyi ni chung ma dang/  
/bu mo'i khyo yi ma yi ni/ /bu nyid kyi ni sgyug mo dang//159//  
/bu mo'i bu mor yang dag bshad/ /pho nya sum cu drug rnambs so/<sup>1078</sup>

<sup>1070</sup> bi dznyā ] D (unclear); bi dznya P ◇ ra ksha'i ] D; rag sha'i P.

<sup>1071</sup> dbang mo ] em.; dbang po D; dbang ma P.

<sup>1072</sup> klu mo ] em.; klu ma D; glu mo P ◇ sprin mo ] em.; srin mo DP.

<sup>1073</sup> gsum pa sa'i ] D; gsum pa'i P.

<sup>1074</sup> me yi ] D; me'i P.

<sup>1075</sup> chen po ] P; chen mo D.

<sup>1076</sup> sum cu ] D; sum bcu P.

<sup>1077</sup> bu yi ] D; bu'i P.

<sup>1078</sup> sum cu ] D; sum bcu P.

/kha dog dmar por yang dag grags/ /mtshon cha la sogs sngar dang mtshungs//160//

/sa ni ring du song nyid dang/ /drug pa'i gling du gnas pa mo/  
/du bar rtag tu shes bya ste/ /shes rab thabs bdag ngo bo can//161//  
/nus pa'i 'khor lor 'di rtag tu/ /shes bya rang 'dra'i **mdzes** ma 'o/<sup>1079</sup>  
/kun du rdo rje'i phreng la sogs/ /lugs 'byung lugs las bzlog pa yis//162//  
/g-yon dang g-yas pa'i lag pa yis/ /'dir ni mchod pa byed pa yin/  
/phyugs rnames kyi ni sha thams cad/ /kun du son par dbul bar bya//163//  
/btung ba rnam pa sna tshogs dbul/ /bldag bya sna tshogs nyid de bzhin/  
/rang rang stan las langas nas ni/ /bla ma rdo rje 'dzin pa mchod/  
/slar yang 'ongs nas 'khor lo yi/ /mchod pa bcu gnyis rnames la 'o//164//  
zhes bya ba ni longs spyod rdzogs pa'i 'phar ma'i me'i 'khor lo dang  
po'o//165//

#### 7.6.2. *The Water Circle (jala-/udakacakra)*

/de nas de yi phyi rol bshad/<sup>1080</sup> /chu yi 'khor lo rdzu 'phrul che/  
/mdog dkar sum cu drug rtsibs la/<sup>1081</sup> /rnal 'byor ma ni rim pas bsgom//166//  
/ma ka ra mo rus sbal nya/<sup>1082</sup> /sbal mo rus sbal chu sram mo/<sup>1083</sup>  
/sdig nag ga ggar ma shī li ma/<sup>1084</sup> /chu yi phug ma srin bu'i gdong ma  
dang//167//  
/cha ga pa mo ka ka ru mo **sū ya mo**/<sup>1085</sup>  
/chu byi mo dang grog mo'i gdong ma dang/  
/chu yi mi mo dang ni rgod ma dang/<sup>1086</sup>  
/glang chen mo dang stag mo ce spyang mo//168//<sup>1087</sup>  
/chu sbrul mo dang dung mo 'gron bu ma/  
/nya phyis ma dang nor bu dzing gu ra ma dang/  
/li sa mo dang dud du ra ma ka rn̄a tā/  
/pha tā ka mo dā ba ka ma **kri mi mo**//169//<sup>1088</sup>

<sup>1079</sup> rang 'dra'i ] D; dang 'dra'i P ◇ mdzes ma ] P; ...ma D.

<sup>1080</sup> de yi ] D; de'i P.

<sup>1081</sup> sum cu ] D; sum bcu P.

<sup>1082</sup> rus sbal ] D; ru sbal P.

<sup>1083</sup> rus sbal ] D; ru sbal P.

<sup>1084</sup> sdig nag ] D; sdi ga nag P ◇ ga ggar ma ] D; gagg ra ma P.

<sup>1085</sup> **sū ya mo** ] em.; su sa mo D; su ya mo P.

<sup>1086</sup> chu yi ] D; chu'i P ◇ ni ] D; ma P.

<sup>1087</sup> ce spyang mo ] D; lce spyang mo P.

<sup>1088</sup> kri mi mo ] em.; kri ma mo DP.

/dzu ṣa dzu ṣī ma dang sha sbrang ma ka lā ma/<sup>1089</sup> /lha yi gtso mo mchog rnams so/

/de ltar kha dog rang bzhin ni/ /dkar mo'am rang rang rigs **skyes mo**//<sup>1090</sup>

/gdong ni rang rang gzugs kyis te/ /rnal 'byor ma'i rim ji bzhin no/

/nye ba'i 'du ba nyid dang ni/ /sa ni mi g-yo ba mchog go//<sup>171</sup>//

/bdun pa'i gling du gnas par ni/ /shes bya mtshon cha sngon bzhin no/

/yang na gang ba'i ri sogs kyi/ /mi rnams sum cu drug lha 'o//<sup>172</sup>//<sup>1091</sup>

/gnas sogs rim pas de rnams su/ /mi mo dngos su yang dag bya/

/dzam bu'i gling 'di de yis ni/ /dum bu bcu gnyis kyis brgyan pa'o//<sup>173</sup>//

/ba **tshwa** zhes bya'i rgya mtshor ni/<sup>1092</sup> /de ru gtogs pa'i skye bo rnams/

/drod gsher skyes dang 'du 'phrod las/ /skyes pa'am mngal nas skyes par bsam//<sup>174</sup>//

/'khor lo 'di ni drod gsher skyes/ /me yi 'khor lo mngal skyes so/

/mtshan nyid thams cad yongs rdzogs pa'i/ /shes rab thabs bdag nyid rang ngo//<sup>175</sup>//

zhes bya ba ni chu'i 'khor lo ste gnyis pa'o//<sup>176</sup>//

#### 7.6.3. *The Knowledge Circle (jñānacakra)*

/de nas de yi phyi rol 'chad/ /kun nas ye shes 'khor lo 'o/

/sum cu drug rtsibs sna tshogs mdog/<sup>1093</sup> /lha min mo yi rigs rim pas//<sup>177</sup>//

/til mchog ma dang phul du bde/ /lha yi bu mo dga' chen ma/

/dga' dang dgar grags pa dma can/<sup>1094</sup> /dung can sna tshogs glang chen ma//<sup>178</sup>//

/gzugs chen ma dang gzugs mdzes ma/ /'od chags rnam sgeg bde ba mo/<sup>1095</sup>

/me tog 'dod ma u tpal dkar/<sup>1096</sup> /u tpal sngo dang mdzes ma dang//<sup>179</sup>//<sup>1097</sup>

/'dod chags ma dang 'dod chags che/ /rol grags ma dang rol chen ma/

/myos ma dang ni myos dga' ma/ //dod pa mo dang 'dod chen ma//<sup>180</sup>//

/bde las byung dang bde ldan ma/ /mthun mchog mo dang byams pa mo/

/skal bzang ldan ma skal bzang mo/ /dma' ba mo dang zhum pa mo//<sup>181</sup>//

/skyte gzugs mar ni grags pa ste/ /rnal 'byor ma yi gtso mo mchog/

<sup>1089</sup> dzu ṣa dzu ṣī ma ] D; ju ṣi dzu ṣī ma P.

<sup>1090</sup> dkar mo'am ] D; dkar po'am P ◇ skyes mo ] em.; skyes pa mo DP.

<sup>1091</sup> sum cu ] D; sum bcu P.

<sup>1092</sup> ba tshwa ] corr.; ba tsha D; pa tsha P.

<sup>1093</sup> sum cu ] D; sum bcu P.

<sup>1094</sup> pa dma can ] D; pad can ma P.

<sup>1095</sup> rnam sgeg ] D; rnams bsgegs P.

<sup>1096</sup> u tpal ] D; ud pal P.

<sup>1097</sup> u tpal ] D; ud pal P.

/thams cad shes rab thabs bdag nyid/ /rnam pa sna tshogs mdog de bzhin//182//  
 /phyag dang mtshon cha sngon bzhin shes/ /legs pa'i blo gros sa de bzhin/  
 /dur khrod rin po cher snang ba/ /rang 'byung bde ba byed pa po//183//  
 /de phyir longs spyod rdzogs sku dang/ /dkyil 'khor 'khor lo gsum pa la/  
 /dga' ba bzhi ni dag pa yis/ /kun nas ri mo bzhi can no//184//<sup>1098</sup>  
 /shar la sogs pa'i sgo bzhi ru/ /rnal 'byor ma rnam rim ji bzhin/  
 /dkar mo chom rkun ro lang ma/ /za phod ma yang rnam par dgod//185//  
 /grwa la gnas pa'i lha mo bzhi/ /sbos mo ri khrod ma de bzhin/  
 /gtum mo dang ni g-yung mo ste/ /rim pas sngon bzhin rtag shes bya//186//  
 /phyi rol dur khrod 'khor lo ni/ /chu yi dkyil 'khor dbus su ste/  
 /byis pa 'chi dang lhag ma za/ /g-yul drag mo dang mche ba kun//187//  
 /shar la sogs par g-yon skor du/<sup>1099</sup> /de ltar brtse ba chen pos bsam/  
 /du ba mun nag dang ni me/ /hā hā'i sgra dang sgra chen no//188//  
 /shing ni tsa ndan ga pur dang/<sup>1100</sup> /dzā ti pha la dang e la/  
 /nā ga ge sar tsam pa dang/ /kun du ru dang lha'i shing ngo//189//  
 /phyogs skyong rnam ni mtshon bya ba/ /nyi ma bsil ba sa yi bu/<sup>1101</sup>  
 /ri bong can skyes bla ma nyid/ /ngan spong nyi ma'i bu de bzhin//190//<sup>1102</sup>  
 /lha min mgo bor shes bya ste/<sup>1103</sup> /drag po'i gdong rnam su bya 'o/  
 /'bar ba ral gri chu gri dang/ /mdung ring spu gri brag de bzhin//191//<sup>1104</sup>  
 /glog dang sna tshogs mtshon 'bebs par/<sup>1105</sup> /dur khrod kyi ni dbus su bya/  
 /ral gri mig sman ri lu dang/ /rkang pa byug dang bcud len dang/  
 /mchil lham dngul chu sa 'og gi/ /dngos grub sgrub pa mkhas pas bya//192//  
 zhes bya ba ni ye shes kyi 'khor lo ste/193/ longs spyod rdzogs pa'i dkyil 'khor  
 'khor lo gsum gyi bdag nyid do//194//

## 7.7. The Fourth Nirmāṇa (Emanation) Layer

### 7.7.1. The Mind Circle (*cittacakra*)

/de nas de yi phyi rol 'chad/ /thugs kyi 'khor 'di gsal ba 'o/

<sup>1098</sup> kun nas ] D; kun na P.

<sup>1099</sup> skor du ] D: bskor du P.

<sup>1100</sup> tsa ndan ] D; tsa ndan P.

<sup>1101</sup> bsil ba ] D; psil ba P ◇ sa yi ] D; sa'i P.

<sup>1102</sup> ngan spong ] D; ngan sbong P.

<sup>1103</sup> lha min ] D; lha mi P.

<sup>1104</sup> ring ] D; rings P.

<sup>1105</sup> glog ] D; klog P.

/mdog nag sum cu rtsa drug rtsibs/<sup>1106</sup> /thams cad rang bzhin skyes pa mchog//<sup>1105</sup>//  
 /klu mo gnod sbyin mo 'byung mo/ /yi dags dmyal mo mnar med ma/  
 /ltung ba mo dang bar med ma/ /bum mo gshin rje mo de bzhin//<sup>196</sup>//  
 /thig nag ma dang me mdag mo/ /tsha ba mo dang rab tsha ma/<sup>1107</sup>  
 /ngu 'bod ma dang ngu 'bod che/ /mar nag tu 'tshed ri gnyis 'tshir//<sup>197</sup>//<sup>1108</sup>  
 /sdang ma rmongs ma phrag dog ma/ /chags myos ser sna skud pa ma/  
 /grang ma ral gri'i nags ma nyid/<sup>1109</sup> /ngu ma dang ni mu ge ma//<sup>198</sup>//<sup>1110</sup>  
 /nad dgon ma dang mtshon gyi dang/ /chu yi dgon pa ma dang ni/<sup>1111</sup>  
 /ral gri sen mo rab med ma/ /spu gri'i so ma 'khor lo ma//<sup>199</sup>//  
 /grul bum mo ste lha mo che/<sup>1112</sup> /mdog ni 'khor lo ci 'dra ba'o/  
 /phyag dang mtshon cha sngon bzhin du/ /shes bya rang gi gzugs can no//<sup>200</sup>//  
 /de la nye ba'i dur khrod dang/ /de nas sa ni chos kyi sprin/  
 /sems kyi rang bzhin dag pa nyid/ /kun 'gro 'khor lo can du 'dod//<sup>201</sup>//  
 /rang bzhin spangs pa bdag med pa/ //khor lo can sar bz hugs pa 'o/  
 /'khor lo rnams ni rim ji bzhin/ /thams cad de ltar shes par bya//<sup>202</sup>//  
 /sgo skyong ma ni thams cad kyi/ /gnas bzhi rnams ni bcu gnyis so/  
 /de ltar bcu drug shes bya ba/ /stong pa nyid ni mkhas pa yi//<sup>203</sup>//  
 /ye shes rnam shes ngo bo'i phyir/ /dur khrod bcom ldan 'das rang nyid/  
 /sprul pa'i 'khor lo 'di la ni/<sup>1113</sup> /gsum gyi bdag nyid ming gis so/  
 /phyi nas gzhan 'di thams cad ni/ //khor lo gnyis su bshad par bya//<sup>204</sup>//  
 zhes bya ba ni thugs kyi 'khor lo'i dang po'o//<sup>205</sup>//

#### 7.7.2. *The Speech Circle (vākcakra)*

/de nas phyi rol du gzhan pa/ /gsung gi 'khor lo de bshad bya/  
 /dmar po btsod kyi kha dog ste/ /sum cu drug rtsibs bdag nyid gtso//<sup>206</sup>//<sup>1114</sup>  
 /mchod ma za ma gnyid ma dang/<sup>1115</sup> /le lo ma chos sems sgom mo/

<sup>1106</sup> sum cu ] D; sum bcu P.

<sup>1107</sup> rab tsha ma ] D; rab tsha ba P.

<sup>1108</sup> 'tshir ] D; 'chir P.

<sup>1109</sup> grang ma ] P; grangs ma D.

<sup>1110</sup> ngu ma ] em.; du ma DP.

<sup>1111</sup> chu yi ] D; chu'i P.

<sup>1112</sup> grul bum mo ] D; grul bu mo P.

<sup>1113</sup> 'di la ] D; 'di dang P.

<sup>1114</sup> sum cu ] D; sum bcu P.

<sup>1115</sup> gnyid ma ] D; gnyis ma P.

/khyim sems bud med sems ma dang/ /don sems ma dang sbyor bral  
ma//207//  
/bu sems rnams dang mya ngan ma/ /bsam gtan ma dang sngags zlos ma/  
/ngo tsha nga rgyal gdung ba mo/ /sems can don byed brtson ma dang//208//  
/rgyal po sems ma gzhan gnod ma/ /ye shes thob ma dka' thub ma/  
/rgas ma 'chi ba'i bsam can ma/ /bde ma sdug ma mi dge ma//209//  
/yod dang med ma nyid dang ni/ /bla ma sems ma 'gro ba mo/  
/bzod ma mi bzod ma ngal ma/ /ngal sos ma dang bkres ma mchog//210//  
/las ni thams cad byed lha mo/ /rang bzhin 'khor lo 'di che 'o/  
/kha dog rang gi 'khor lor grags/ /lhag ma 'di ni sngon bzhin no//211//  
/shes rab thabs bdag nyid lha mo/ /rang bzhin gyi ni dkyil 'khor 'di/  
/gdan bzhi pa'i rgyud stong phrag ni/ /bcu gnyis pa la bshad pa ste//212//  
/ye shes mkha' 'gro ma sogs kyi/ /mchod sogs lha mor 'dod pa yin/  
/grong mtha'i gnas ni 'di lta bu/ /kun du 'od kyi sa yin no//213//  
/de ltar ye shes sogs sku'i mtha'/ /chu me rlung dang nam mkha' yi/  
/bskor ba'i 'khor lo zhes bya bar/ /rdo rje mchog ma shes par bya//214//  
/zhes bya ba ni gsung gi 'khor lo'i gnyis pa sprul pa'i 'khor lo'o//215//

### 7.7.3. The Body Circle (*kāyacakra*)

/de nas sku yi 'khor lo bshad/<sup>1116</sup> /sku gsung thugs kyi kha dog can/  
/sum cu rtsa drug rtsibs dbus su/<sup>1117</sup> /rnal'byor ma yi 'khor sgyur  
ma'o//216//<sup>1118</sup>  
/rgyal chen bzhi yi ris ma dang/ /sum cu rtsa gsum 'khor sgyur ma/<sup>1119</sup>  
/'thab bral dga' ldan 'khor sgyur ma/ //'phrul dga' ma dang de bzhin  
du//217//  
/gzhan 'phrul dbang byed ma dang ni/ /tshangs ris ma yi 'khor lo ma/<sup>1120</sup>  
/tshangs pa mdun 'don ma de bzhin/<sup>1121</sup> /tshangs pa chen po'i 'khor sgyur  
ma//218//  
/'od chung tshad med 'od ma dang/ //od gsal ma dang dge chung ma/  
/tshad med dge ba'i 'khor sgyur ma/ /dge rgyas ma dang sprin med  
ma//219//<sup>1122</sup>  
/bsod nams skyes ma'i 'khor lo dang/ /'bras bu che ba'i 'khor sgyur ma/

<sup>1116</sup> sku yi ] D; sku'i P.

<sup>1117</sup> sum cu ] D; sum bcu P.

<sup>1118</sup> rnal 'byor ma yi ] D; rnal 'byor ma'i P.

<sup>1119</sup> sum cu ] D; sum bcu P.

<sup>1120</sup> ris ma yi ] D; ris ma'i P.

<sup>1121</sup> mdun 'don ma ] D; 'dun 'dod P.

<sup>1122</sup> dge rgyas ma ] D; dge rgyas pa P.

/mi che mi gdung 'khor lo ma/ /shin tu mthong snang bzang snang ma//220//  
 //og min ma yi 'khor sgyur ma/ /nam mkha' mtha' yas skye mched ma/<sup>1123</sup>  
 /rnam shes mtha' yas skye mched ma/ /ci yang med pa'i skye mched  
 ma//221//  
 //du shes med dang 'du shes ni/<sup>1124</sup> /med min dmyal mo yi dags ma/  
 /dud 'gro mi mo lha min mo/ /gzhal med khang spyod ma de bzhin//222//  
 /zla ba nyi ma gshin rje mo/ /dbang mo 'khor sgyur mar shes bya/  
 /rang gi 'khor lo'i mdog bzhin bya/ /phyag dang mtshon cha sngar bzhin  
 no//223//  
 /shes rab thabs kyi rang bzhin te/ /nye ba'i grong mthar yang dag gnas/  
 /sa ni mos pa spyod pa ste/ //di rnams 'khor lo bcu gnyis so//224//  
 /'khor lo 'di ni gru bzhi ste/ /sprul pa'i skur ni 'du shes so/  
 /ri mo lnga ni me long sogs/ /thams cad mtshan nyid kyis mtshan  
 pa'o//225//<sup>1125</sup>  
 /brgyad gnyis lha mos byas pa yi/ /mchod pa dkyil 'khor bzhi la 'o/<sup>1126</sup>  
 /phyi rol dur khrod brgyad rnams te/ /sgo skyong ma ni rim ji bzhin//226//  
 /shar du chu skyes dkar mo bsgom/<sup>1127</sup> /byang du gan dha ri ma 'o/  
 /nub tu rdo rje gar ma ste/ /lho ru rta rgod ma yi kha//227//<sup>1128</sup>  
 /grwa yi char ni lha mo bzhi/ /dbang ldan la sogs rim ji bzhin/  
 /lha mo rdo rje 'bar zhal dang/ /rdo rje khro gnyer ma'i zhal dang//228//  
 /rdo rje 'thub ma gtum mo ste/ /kha dog la sogs sngon bzhin no//  
 /drag mo chen mo gtsigs pa'i zhal/ /'bar ba'i phreng bas rnam mdzes  
 ma'o//229//  
 /dpa' bo rnams kyi mdog dang gzugs/<sup>1129</sup> /rnal 'byor ma kun ji lta ba'o/  
 /kun la mgo po'i phreng bas brgyan/ /dpa' bo rnams la dar phreng can//230//  
 /ral pa'i cod pan dpa' de rnams/ /yan lag kun la thal bas bskus/  
 /rnal 'byor ma yi mtho zhing 'phreng/<sup>1130</sup> /lag gdub spyi gtsug brgyan pa  
 dang//231//<sup>1131</sup>  
 /mtshan nyid thams cad yang dag rdzogs/ /phag mo'i rigs las byung ba 'o/  
 /dpa' bo kun gyi ming rnams ni/ /thog ma'i 'khor lo la sogs mchog//232//

<sup>1123</sup> nam mkha' ] D; namkha' P.

<sup>1124</sup> ni ] D; na P.

<sup>1125</sup> mtshan pa ] D; mtshan ma P.

<sup>1126</sup> mchod pa ] P; mchod pa'i D.

<sup>1127</sup> bsgom ] D; sgom P.

<sup>1128</sup> rta rgod ma yi ] D; rta rgod ma'i P.

<sup>1129</sup> mdog ] D; mdag P.

<sup>1130</sup> rnal 'byor ma yi ] D; rnal 'byor ma'i P.

<sup>1131</sup> spyi gtsug ] D; spya gtsug P.

/rdo rje mkha' 'gro de bzhin du/ /sna tshogs pa dma mkha' 'gro dang/<sup>1132</sup>  
 /rin chen thod pa'i dum bu dang/ /keng rus chen po'i keng rus dang//233//  
 /mche ba rnam gtsigs lha dgra dang/ //od dpag med dang rdo rje 'od/  
 /rdo rje sku dang myu gu can/ /rdo rje ral pa can de bzhin//234//  
 /dpa' chen rdo rje hūm mdzad dang/ /shin tu bzang dang rdo rje bzang/  
 //jigs byed chen po mig mi bzang/ /stobs chen rin chen rdo rje dang//235//  
 /rta mgrin nam mkha'i snying po dang/<sup>1133</sup> /he ru ka dang pad gar can/  
 /rnam snang mdzad dang rdo rje sems/ /stobs chen ye shes mkha' 'gro  
 dang//236//  
 /blo brtan thar dang ye shes dang/ /thabs dang thugs kyi rdo rje 'o/  
 /lhag ma'i ming ni lha mo bzhin/ /skyes bu'i rtags rnams su bya 'o//237//  
 //khor lo bcu gcig rnams kyi ni/ /sgo la sogs pa'ang de bzhin no/<sup>1134</sup>  
 /snying po'i pa dma'i lha mo rnams/<sup>1135</sup> /gtso bos bdag po bzhin du  
 bya//238//  
 //on kyang bdag po sogs 'khor lor/ /ji ltar bskal bzang rgyal ba ni/<sup>1136</sup>  
 /bzhi yis dman pa'i stong phrag gcig/ /de rnams thams cad rnam bsgom  
 bya//239//  
 /mtshan ni yon tan dbye bas phye/ /sprul pa'i sku can bdag nyid do/  
 /gang zhig gang gi 'khor lo yi/<sup>1137</sup> /rnal 'byor ma ni thog mar byung//240//  
 /de yis bcu gnyis shes par bya/ /kun spyod gnas dang nye gnas ma'o/  
 /lhag ma sa ni bcu gsum pa/ /sgo dang grwa la sogs gnas ma'o//241//  
 /mchod dang bstod sogs dus su ni/ /thog mar rdo rje'i ming shes bya/  
 /dpa' bo rnams la'ang de bzhin no/ /phyi rol dur khrod bshad bya ba//242//  
 /dang por tshig par shes bya ste/ /gnyis par yang ni ma tshig pa/  
 /gsum pa dum bur gyur pa nyid/ /bzhi pa yang ni ma gtugs pa//243//  
 /Inga pa 'jigs su rung bar bshad/ /drug pa yang ni 'jigs byed pa/  
 /bdun pa gsal shing phug pa ste/ /steng nas **btags pa** brgyad pa 'o//244//<sup>1138</sup>  
 /dur khrod brgyad po rtag tu ni/ /dmyal srung chen po brgyad rnams so/<sup>1139</sup>  
 /shal ma li shing mya ngan med/<sup>1140</sup> /yongs 'du u dum bār de  
 bzhin//245//<sup>1141</sup>

<sup>1132</sup> pa dma ] D; pad ma P.

<sup>1133</sup> nam mkha'i ] D; namkha'i P.

<sup>1134</sup> la sogs pa'ang ] D; la sogs pa'i P.

<sup>1135</sup> pa dma'i ] D; pad ma'i P.

<sup>1136</sup> bskal bzang ] D; skal bzang P.

<sup>1137</sup> 'khor lo yi ] D; 'khor lo'i P.

<sup>1138</sup> btags pa ] P; btags pas D.

<sup>1139</sup> srung ] D; bsrung P.

<sup>1140</sup> shal ma li ] D; shal ma la P.

<sup>1141</sup> u dum bār ] D; u dum pār P.

/**dom** ba ri dang gam bha ri/<sup>1142</sup> /rgya shug dang ni ba ru ra'o/  
 /sna tshogs ro langs tshogs dang ni/ /rnal 'byor ma dang dpa' bo'i  
 tshogs//<sup>246</sup>//  
 /mkha' spyod ma dang sa spyod gzhan/<sup>1143</sup> /gang yin de yang rdzu 'phrul  
 che/  
 /mgo med rgyug dang gzhan yang ni/ /mgo bo med pa gar byed dang//<sup>247</sup>//  
 /nyal ba dang ni rkang med dang/ /mgo dang lus sogs gtubs pa ste/<sup>1144</sup>  
 /ting 'dzin chen po'i rgyu yis ni/ /de rnams dga' bcas gar byed pa'o//<sup>248</sup>//  
 /de ltar de bzhin dbus su ni/ /rgyu skar sna tshogs bya ba yin/  
 /kha dog sna tshogs shes bya ste/ /bzhon pa **gang** gang gi yin pa'o//<sup>249</sup>//<sup>1145</sup>  
 /rdzogs pa'i byang chub rgyu'i bdag nyid/ /yongs rdzogs dkyil 'khor bsgom  
 par bya/  
 /rgyu yi rdo rje ci 'dra ba/<sup>1146</sup> /yang ni de 'dra spro bar bya//<sup>250</sup>//  
 /dud 'gro'i zhal can lha mo ni/ /las thams cad mas khyer nas 'ongs/  
 /khro bo'i tshogs kyis mnyam bkug nas/ /sngon du bgegs ni bsal bar  
 bya//<sup>251</sup>//  
 /sum bhas bka' bsgo rdo rje can/ /brtul zhugs can gyis phur gdab bya//<sup>252</sup>//  
 om su mbha ni su mbha kā yi kām hūm hūm phat/<sup>1147</sup>  
 om gr̄ hnā gr̄ hnā bā tsi kām hūm hūm phat/<sup>1148</sup>  
 om gr̄ hnā pa ya gr̄ hnā pa ya **tsai** ta si kām hūm hūm phat/<sup>1149</sup>  
 om ā na ya hoḥ bha ga wān ba dzra dznyā ni kām hūm hūm phat//<sup>253</sup>//<sup>1150</sup>  
 /shar la sogs pa'i phyogs su gzhag/<sup>1151</sup> /rdo rje gur gyi dbus su ni/  
 /'og tu rdo rje'i sa gzhir 'gyur/ /steng du mda' yi dra ba can//<sup>254</sup>//<sup>1152</sup>  
 /rdo rje ra ba bla bre 'o/ /chos kyi 'byung gnas nang du yang/  
 /de yang gsum bzhi lṅga dang ni/ /gru drug pa ru bsgom par bya/  
 /'phar ma bzhi yi rim ji bzhin/ /rim pas thams cad 'dir dgod bya//<sup>255</sup>//

<sup>1142</sup> ḍom ba ri ] em.; ḍom bi ra D; ḍom pa ri P.

<sup>1143</sup> sa spyod ] D; ma spyod P.

<sup>1144</sup> gtubs pa ] D; btubs pa P.

<sup>1145</sup> **gang** gang gi ] em.; gang gi DP; cf. its Sanskrit, yasya yasya, and gang gang gi J (21r5).

<sup>1146</sup> rgyu yi ] D; rgyu'i P.

<sup>1147</sup> ni su mbha ] D; ni su mbha ni P.

<sup>1148</sup> gr̄ hnā gr̄ hnā ] D; gri hna gri hna P.

<sup>1149</sup> gr̄ hnā pa ya gr̄ hnā pa ya ] D; gri hna pa ya gri hna pa ya P ◇ tsai ta si kām ] corr.; tsi ta si kām D; tse tī si kām P.

<sup>1150</sup> ā na ya ] D; a na ya P ◇ dznyā ni kām ] D; rā dznyā ni kām P.

<sup>1151</sup> gzhag ] D; bztag P.

<sup>1152</sup> mda' yi dra ba ] D; mda'i ra ba P.

om gha gha ghā ta ya ghā ta ya sa rba **du ṣṭān** phaṭ/<sup>1153</sup> kī la ya kī la ya sa rba **pā pān** phaṭ/<sup>1154</sup> hūm hūm hūm ba dzra kī la ya ba dzra **dha ro** ā dznyā pa ya ti sa rba **bi ghnā nām** kā ya bāk tsi tta **ba dzram** kī la ya hūm phaṭ/<sup>1155</sup> phur bu gdab pa'i sngags so//256//

om ba dzra mu dga ra ba dzra kī lā ko ṭa ya hūm phaṭ/<sup>1156</sup> brdung ba'i sngags so//257//

/de ltar 'khor lo kun dpa' bo/ /bcom ldan rdo rje'i rigs byung ba'o/ /sprul pa'i sku ni ma lus pa/ /rnal 'byor ma ni byang chub snod//258//<sup>1157</sup>

'di ni sku'i 'khor lo sku gsum gyi bdag nyid dang sprul pa dang lhag cig pa ste gsum pa'o//259 and 260//<sup>1158</sup>

## 7.8. Holy Sites

/de nas gnas dang nye gnas soggs/ /ji lta'i rim pa rnams gsungs pa/ /gnas ni gang ba'i ri nyid dang/ /dra ba 'dzin dang o ḍyan dang//261//<sup>1159</sup> /ar bu da yang de bzhin gnas/<sup>1160</sup> /go dā ba ri nye gnas te/<sup>1161</sup> /dga' ba'i dbang phyug lha mo'i mkhar/ /gyad yul yang ni nye gnas so//262// /'dod gzugs de bzhin o ḏi dang/ /tri sha ku na ko sal zhing/ /ka ling ka dang lam pa ka/ /kā nytsi kha ba'i gnas nye zhing//263//<sup>1162</sup> /yi dags grong dang khyim lha mo/<sup>1163</sup> /sau rā ṣṭra dang gser gling ni/<sup>1164</sup> /'dun sa'o nye ba'i 'dun sa ni/ /grong khyer si ndhu ma ru dang//264//<sup>1165</sup> /ku lu tā yang nye 'dun sa/<sup>1166</sup> /du ba chu klung 'gram dang ni/ /skyed tshal rgya mtshor rab bshad dang/<sup>1167</sup> /lam gyi bzhi mdo'i nye 'du ba//265// /ri yi spyi bo grong dbus dang/<sup>1168</sup> /tshogs can gzhon nu'i ri dang ni/<sup>1169</sup>

<sup>1153</sup> gha ta ya gha ta ya ] D; ghā ta ya ghā ta ya P ◇ du ṣṭān ] em.; du ṣṭām D; du ṣṭa na P.

<sup>1154</sup> pā pān ] em.; pā paṇ DP.

<sup>1155</sup> ba dzra dha ro ] P; ba dzra dha rod D ◇ ā dznyā pa ya ti ] D; a dznyā pa ya ti P ◇ bi ghnā nām ] em.; bi ghnā na D; bi ghnā na P ◇ bāk tsi tta ba dzram ] em.; bāk tsi tta ba dzra D; bāg tsid ta ba dzra P.

<sup>1156</sup> mu dga ra ] D; mud ga ra P.

<sup>1157</sup> rnal 'byor ma ni ] D; rnal 'byor pa kun P.

<sup>1158</sup> sku'i ] D; sku yi P.

<sup>1159</sup> o ḍyan ] D; o rgyan P.

<sup>1160</sup> ar bu da ] D; ar bu dang P.

<sup>1161</sup> go dā ba ri ] D; go dha ba ri P.

<sup>1162</sup> kā nytsi ] D; kāny tsi P.

<sup>1163</sup> lha mo ] D; lha ma P.

<sup>1164</sup> sau rā ṣṭra ] em.; sau rā ṣṭa D; sau ra ṣṭa P.

<sup>1165</sup> si ndhu ] D; sin dhu P.

<sup>1166</sup> ku lu tā ] D; ku lu ta P.

<sup>1167</sup> skyed tshal ] D; bskyed tshal P.

<sup>1168</sup> ri yi ] D; ri'i P.

<sup>1169</sup> gzhon nu'i ] D; gzhō nu'i P.

/rigs kyi zhing yang nye 'du ba'o/ /dur khrod mu mu ni ya nas//266//  
 /spyod dang ha ri ke la dang/<sup>1170</sup> /sgyu ma'i grong khyer dur khrod do/  
 /nye ba'i dur khrod ri mtha' dang/ /sngags kyi zhing dang lha yi  
 grong//267//<sup>1171</sup>  
 /ka rṇṇa ṭa dang pa ṭa yang/ /de bzhin grong mthar bshad pa 'o/  
 /grong mtha' kong ka na nyid dang/ /khyab bdag las kyi yul ljongs  
 dang//268//  
 /rnal 'byor ma ni stug po'i grong/ /de bzhin 'dir ni nye grong mtha'o/  
 /pha yi nags dang khyim gyi logs/<sup>1172</sup> /lteng ka dang ni rdzing bu ste//269//  
 /gnas 'di rnams su bu mo gang/ /lhan skyes rang gi skye gnas skyes/  
 /yul dang yul du shes bya ba/ /ye shes ldan dang gnyis med gnas//270//  
 /'khor lo bcu gnyis rnams kyis ni/ /mda' yi dbye bas gnas skyes rnams/<sup>1173</sup>  
 /bcu gnyis gnas sogs rab bshad pa/ /sum cu drug khams rgyu yis  
 so//271//<sup>1174</sup>  
 /re re yi ni khams rnams la 'ang/ /mig la sogs pa'i skye mched rnams/  
 /bden don rnam pa bcu gnyis su/ /shes bya lhan skyes rnal 'byor ma'o//272//

## 7.9. Consecration, Union with the Gnosis-Being, and Offering

/sngon gyi tshigs bcad 'di yis ni/ /dbang bskur ba ni nod par bya/  
 /ji tlar bltams pa tsam gyis ni/ /de bzhin gshegs rnams khrus gsol gyur//273//  
 /de bzhin bdag la khrus byed 'gyur/ /lha yi chu yis dag par bya/  
 /rdo rje dang ni mkha' bar du/ /sangs rgyas thams cad son 'di ni//274//  
 /ye shes 'od zer byung de rnams/ /rang byung bdud rtsi'i rgyun gyis ni/<sup>1175</sup>  
 /dbang bskur rdo rje mgon po yi/ /lhan skyes chus ni dgang phyir ro//275//  
 om sa rba ta thā ga tā **bhi** ṣe **ka** sa ma ya shri ye hūm/<sup>1176</sup>  
 dbang bskur ba'i sngags so//276//  
 /'khor lo gang dang gang gi ni/ /de dang de yi rgyas gdab la/<sup>1177</sup>  
 /rnal 'byor ma rnams bdag po ste/<sup>1178</sup> /khyab bdag gzhan gyis rgyas mi  
 gdab//277//  
 /ye shes ting 'dzin sems dpa' yang/ /'khor lo kun la bsgom par bya/  
 /de las byung ba'i 'od tshogs kyis/ /ye shes 'khor lo dgug par bya//278//

<sup>1170</sup> ha ri ke la ] D; ha ri ki la P.

<sup>1171</sup> lha yi ] D; lha'i P.

<sup>1172</sup> pha yi ] D; pa'i P.

<sup>1173</sup> mda' yi ] D; mda'i P.

<sup>1174</sup> sum cu ] D; sum bcu P.

<sup>1175</sup> bdud rtsi'i ] D; bdud rtsi P.

<sup>1176</sup> bhi ṣe ka ] em.; bhi ṣe ka ta sa D; bhi P ◇ shri ye ] D; shri ye P.

<sup>1177</sup> de yi ] D; de'i P.

<sup>1178</sup> bdag po ste ] D; bdag pos te P.

/dzaḥ hūm bam hoh'i yig rnames kyis/<sup>1179</sup> /bla ma'i man ngag las shes bya/ /sna tshogs dpa' bo rnal 'byor mas/ /gtso bo la ni mchod byed gzhug//279//

## 7.10. The Drop Yoga and the Subtle Yoga

/thig le dang ni phra mo che'i/ /rnal 'byor gnyis ni yongs dmigs bya/ /khor lo bcu gnyis thig le yang/ /rdo rje'i rnam pa rnames su mtshon//280// /lte ba'i 'og steng rtse rnames ni/<sup>1180</sup> /stong phrag gcig ni thig le can/ /rtse mo bcu yi thig le rnames/ /ji lta'i rim pa rnames su mtshon//281// /du ba la sogs brgya phrag gcig/ /thig le'i gnas su 'bab par bya/ /de phyir phra mo gang ci'ang rung/ /sangs rgyas spyod yul min de bsgom//282//  
/rdo rje'i srog rnames la bltas pas/ /phyag rgya che de sangs rgyas de/

## 7.11. Some Instructions: Mantra Recitation, Offering, and Command

/gsang sngags bzlas pa bya ba ni/ /rkang pa brgyad lhag rtsa ba ni//283// /bzhi bcu la sogs 'di rnames kyis/ /mtshan nyid thams cad rdzogs pa dang/ /bde chen sogs dang bzang po dang/ /gnyis kun rnam par spangs pa dang//284//  
/mchod pa khams gsum bdag nyid ni/ /dngos po kun 'byung rnames kyis so/ /dkar mo sogs dang 'gro drug 'khor sgyur ma/ /gzugs dang gzugs med gnyis kyi lha mo ste/ /rang gis thams cad rang bzhin dag gis ni/ /ma lus pa yi 'khor lo mchod par 'gyur//285// /dkyil 'khor bde ba chen po bsgom par gyis/ /rnal 'byor bcu gnyis bsod nams sdig med pa'o/ /thams cad zag med rang bzhin mos par gyis/ /dkyil 'khor ngan pa de ni bde bar shes par byos//286// /dbang po 'khrul pa bde ba chen po mos par gyis/<sup>1181</sup> /skad cig de la rang dang gzhan gyi ngo bo med/ /gang gi rnam pa sna tshogs gzugs chen gyis/ /sa gsum du ni dkyil 'khor 'khor lo spro bar byos//287// /sngags dang phyag rgya sogs brgyan pas/ /rnal 'byor chen pos gtor ma sbyin/ /bum bzlas pa yi rjes las ni/<sup>1182</sup> /bye ba bzlas pas dngos grub che//288// /ji ltar mngon par brjod pa bzhin/ /sna tshogs dam tshig nyer spyod tshe/<sup>1183</sup>

<sup>1179</sup> hoḥ'i ] D; ho'i P.

<sup>1180</sup> steng ] D; ste P ◇ rtse rnames ] P; rtsa rnames D.

<sup>1181</sup> mos par ] D; mos pa P.

<sup>1182</sup> bzlas pa yi ] D; bzlas pa'i P.

<sup>1183</sup> nyer spyod ] D; nyer spyad P.

/rnal 'byor dngos grub gyur de nas/ /gang rung der ni gnas par bya//289//

### 7.12. Ending

/dpa' bo thams cad mnyam sbyor las/ /rdo rje sems dpa' bde ba'i mchog/  
/rdo rje mkha' 'gro de bzhin gshegs/ /bcom ldan bdag pos 'di gsungs  
so//290//<sup>1184</sup>

zhes bya ba ni dpal mkha' 'gro rgya mtsho rnal 'byor ma'i rgyud kyi rgyal po  
chen po las/ bcom ldan 'das yang dag pa'i ting nge 'dzin rnam par gzhag pa dang  
man ngag sna tshogs bsttan pa ste le'u bcwa lnga pa'o//

---

<sup>1184</sup> gsungs so ] D; gsung so P.



## **PART 3**



## 8. Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*: Materials and Outline

---

Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* ("Precious Ruby Treasury") is a meditation manual for visualizing the maṇḍala of Heruka (also known as *Dākārṇava* or Vajradāka) that was incorporated in the *Dākārṇava* 15. As examined in Chapter 2 in this monograph, Jayasena composed it in the 12th century in Kathmandu in Nepal. It was translated into Tibetan by Dharma yon tan, a contemporary of Jayasena.

This chapter provides a critical edition of the Tibetan text of the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, its English translation, and annotations. I have used the versions of the Tibetan text in D 1516 and P 2231 for editing and translating the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*. Of them, D 1516 is the base text. In the edited text, I have indicated the folio and line numbers of D 1516 in boldface (e.g., **(D 1v1)**). When any word in D 1516 is emended, I have presented all emended words in bold (e.g., "**n̄ges** brjod"; D 3r5). However, as for the emendation of the orthographical peculiarities, only the emended letters are represented in bold (e.g., "ga **di** nī"; D 12v2).

I have consulted my critical edition of the Sanskrit and Tibetan texts of the *Dākārṇava* 15, provided in previous chapters. More than half of the text in the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* is similar to the *Dākārṇava* 15. The *Dākārṇava* was translated into Tibetan by Jayasena, who is the author of the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*. The Sanskrit and Tibetan texts of the *Dākārṇava* 15 are useful for editing and translating the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*. I have also consulted the *Bohitā* composed by Padmavajra or Saroruha (D 1419, Chapter 15: 130v5–156r2), the *Cakrasaṃvarābhisaṃaya* *pañjikā* by Prajñārakṣita (Sakurai 2005), the *Āryabhadrakalpi* *kanāmamahāyānaśūtra* (abbreviated to *Bhadrakalpi*, "Of the Fortunate Aeon," D 94), and other chapters of the *Dākārṇava* and other texts that include parallel passages. Padmavajra taught Jayasena. As I show below, Jayasena follows Padmavajra's instruction regarding organization of the content of his *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* in its entirety. Prajñārakṣita's *Cakrasaṃvarābhisaṃaya* *pañjikā* (composed around the 11th century) is a commentary on Lüyīpāda's *Cakrasaṃvarābhisaṃaya*. Jayasena mentions Prajñārakṣita while providing details of certain practices in his *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*. Jayasena also mentions the *Bhadrakalpi* and provides a list of the names of the Victors during the Fortunate Aeon, which is actually similar to the list of the Victors in the *Bhadrakalpi*.

In the edition and translation in the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, I have indicated the parallel passages found in those texts by use of an arrow as follows.

... (The Tibetan text of the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*) ...

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.6–7b.

This means that the passage similar to the passage in the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* edited here can be found in the *Dākārnava*, 15.6–7b.

D 3v4–4r1 → *Dākārnava*, 15.251–255.

This means that the passage similar to the passage D 3v4–4r1 in the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* edited here can be found in the *Dākārnava*, 15.251–255.

### 9.9. Forms of purity ... (the Section title) ...

→ *Bohitā*, D 154v2–155r2.

When the arrow and text's information is thus placed beneath the Section title, this means that the passages similar to the whole Section in the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* edited here can be found in that text. (In the above example, the text similar to the whole of Section 9.9. in the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* can be found in the *Bohitā*, D 154v2–155r2.)

However, there are also cases where I have indicated the parallel passages either in the main text or footnotes by “See also” or “cf.” for example, “See also Prajñārakṣita’s *Cakrasaṇīvarābhisaṃayapañjikā*, Skt ed. (Sakurai 2005), 3 (p. 89, l. 18–p. 90, l. 9) ...”

The structure of the entire content of Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* is shown below. The fundamental components of the structure are the Triple Samādhi (\**trisamādhi*)—the First Yoga, the Supreme King of Maṇḍala, and the Supreme King of Action Samādhis—the Rotation, and the Drop and Subtle Yogas, concepts that Padmavajra employed to summarize the contents of the *Dākārnava* 15.

- **The First Yoga** (*dang po sbyor ba, \*ādiyoga*) (D 1v5–7v6)

**Practices before visualizing Causal Heruka:** From selecting the ritual place to visualizing the divine palace on top of Mt. Sumeru (D 1v5–5r6).

**Fivefold Gnosis** (*ye shes Inga, \*pañcajñāna*): To visualize Causal Heruka (D 5v6–6r5).

**Four Sections** of practice (\**catvāry aṅgāni*)

- (1) **Service** (*bsnyen pa, \*sevā*): To visualize the seed letter *hūṁ* in the heart of Causal Heruka (D 6r5).
- (2) **Auxiliary service** (*nye ba'i bsnyen pa, \*upasevā*): To visualize that Causal Heruka and his consort goddess have sexual relations and become one (D 6r5–v2).
- (3) **Perfect Realization** (*bsgrub pa, \*sādhana*): To visualize Lord Heruka or *Dākārnava* (D 6v2–7v3).
- (4) **Great Perfect Realization** (*sgrub pa chen po, \*mahāsādhana*): To visualize Vajravārāhī, who is Heruka’s consort goddess (D 7v3–v6).

- **The Supreme King of Maṇḍala** (*dkyil 'khor rgyal po'i mchog, \*maṇḍalarājāgrī*): To visualize the remainder of the maṇḍala (D 7v6–33r2).
- **Rotation** (*kun du spyod pa, \*saṃcāra*): To visualize this: the deities move in order from one place to another in order to have sexual relations with different deities of the opposite sex in the maṇḍala until they return to their original place on the maṇḍala (D 33r3–34r1).
- **The Supreme King of Action** (*las rgyal po mchog, \*karmarājāgrī*): To visualize the deities on the maṇḍala advancing and gathering their incarnations for the benefit of sentient beings in the universe (D 34r1–r2).
- **The Drop Yoga** (*thig le'i rnal 'byor, \*binduyoga*) and **the Subtle Yoga** (*phra mo'i rnal 'byor, \*sūkṣmayoga*) (D 34r2–r6): Drop Yoga is a visualization of the entire maṇḍala in a drop in one's heart. Subtle Yoga is a conception of an inner fire (generally called Cāṇḍālī or by the names of the chief goddess) in the body.

The instructions regarding the Drop and Subtle Yogas are followed by concise mantra recitation (D 34r6–r7) and absorption of the whole maṇḍala into Lord Heruka (D 34r7–v1).

Subsequently, the text elucidates the inner meanings (\**artha*) of, or the pure nature (\**viśuddhi*) inherent in the ritual components that constitute the entire process of this visualization practice. All ritual components are not dry or tasteless performance patterns. They have inner meanings that represent their pure nature. The Ten Perfections (\**daśapāramitā*), a traditional Mahāyāna concept, are used as their inner meaning or pure nature (D 34v1–v6).

The text concludes with certain concise instructions regarding meals, physical intimacy, and bathing and sleeping (D 34v6–35r5).



# 9. Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*: Tibetan Edition and English Translation

---

(D 1v1) // rgya gar skad du/ shrī dā kā rṇa ba ta ntra ma ḥ̄da la tsa kra sya  
sā dha na ra tna pa dma rā ga ni dhi nā ma/<sup>1185</sup> bod skad du/ dpal mkha'  
'gro rgya mtsho'i rgyud kyi dkyil 'khor gyi 'khor lo'i sgrub thabs rin po  
che pa dma rā ga'i (D 1v2) gter zhes bya ba/<sup>1186</sup>

In the Indian language, [it is] Śrīdākārṇavatantramāṇḍalacakrasya sādhana[m]  
ratnapadmarāganidhi[r] nāma ("The sādhana of the wheel of maṇḍala in the Glorious  
Dākārṇava Tantra, entitled *Precious Ruby Treasury*"). In Tibetan, [it is] Dpal mkha' 'gro  
rgya mtsho'i rgyud kyi dkyil 'khor gyi 'khor lo'i sgrub thabs pa dma rā ga'i gter zhes bya  
ba ("The sādhana of the wheel of maṇḍala in the glorious Dākārṇava Tantra, entitled  
*Precious Ruby Treasury*").<sup>1187</sup>

dpal bcom ldan 'das mkha' 'gro rgya mtsho la phyag 'tshal lo/

I bow to Glorious Dākārṇava ("Ocean of Dākas"), the Blessed One.

## 9.1. Opening

/gang zhig sangs rgyas thams cad kyi/ /thugs rjes kun bsdus ngo bo'i  
sku/  
/dngos kun gcig bsdus rang bzhin (D 1v3) te/ /rgyud kyi phyag can lhan  
skyes zhal//  
/gnyis med shes rab phag mo dang/ /lhan cig bzhugs pa de la 'dud/  
/mkhyen pa'i gsung gi 'od zer gyis/ /snod ldan blo mun sel mdzad cing//  
(D 1v4) don gyi bdud rtsis tshim mdzad pa/ /mtsho skyes la sogs bla  
ma'i tshogs/  
/zla ba lta bu rnams la 'dud//  
/dpal ldan mkha' 'gro rgya mtsho yi/ /bla ma'i man ngag mngon rtogs  
rim/

---

<sup>1185</sup> This line is not included in P. ◇ tsa kra sya ] corr.; tsa kra sya D.

<sup>1186</sup> This line is not included in P. ◇ sgrub thabs rin po che ] em.; sgrub thabs D; cf. sā dha na ra tna D  
(1v1) and sgrub thabs rin po che D (colophon, 35r7).

<sup>1187</sup> The Tibetan title provided in the opening includes no word corresponding to *ratna* (of the Sanskrit  
*ratnapadmarāga*). However, in the colophon (D 35r7), the title is *rin po che pa dma rā ga'i gter*  
(*ratnapadmarāga*).

/ji bzhin rtogs (**D 1v5**) pa'i nus med kyang/ /bdag nyid dran phyir bri bar bya//

Having bowed to [the Blessed One], whose body is naturally all-inclusive because of all Buddhas' compassion,<sup>1188</sup> who is by nature a collected body of all things, whose hands are tantras, whose faces are the innate (\**sahaja*), who is nondual, and who resides along with wisdom (\**prajñā*), Vārāhī, and having bowed to the moon-like teachers starting with Saroruha, [who] dispel the darkness in the minds of those suitable by means of rays of words of wisdom [and who are] satisfied with the nectar (\**amṛta*) of the real, I shall write a manual [of meditation for practitioners] to comprehend vividly the teacher's instruction of glorious *Dākārṇava* after having recalled [the instruction], although I am not capable of understanding [it] precisely.

## 9.2. The Samādhi Named "The First Yoga" (\**ādiyoga nāma samādhih*)

### 9.2.1. Preparing the Ritual Place and Oneself

de la thog mar dpal mkha' 'gro rgya mtsho'i dbang bskur ba'i rim pas dag par byas pa zab pa dang rgya che ba la lhag par mos pas rgyud kyi don khong du chud (**D 2r1**)pa'i sgrub pa pos/<sup>1189</sup> skye bo med pa'i sa phyogs dang/ ri bo dang/ ri'i phug dang/ bya skyibs dang/ rgya mtsho chen po'i 'gram dang/ gdod ma nas grub pa'i dur khrod dang/ gang du yid dga' ba'i gnas su yang rung ste/ bcom ldan 'das kyi (**D 2r2**) ras ris dang/ gtor ma dang/ mchod yon la sogs pa'i nye bar spyad pa rnams dang ldan pa'i bsam gtan gyi gnas bstar ba/ bdud rtsis gtor zhing/ me tog gcal du bkram pas dga' bar byas par/<sup>1190</sup>

In this regard, at the outset, in a lonely place, a mountain, a mountain cave, a rock shelter, an ocean's shore, a charnel ground originally accomplished, or any place [that] makes [him] happy, a practitioner, [who] has been purified by the ritual of consecration of Glorious *Dākārṇava*, [who] has faith in the profound and the extensive, [and who] has fully understood the meaning of tantra, sweeps the seat for meditation, [which is] provided with a cloth painting of the Blessed One and provides articles such as *bali* offerings and water for reception, and makes [the seat] pleasant by scattering the nectar of immortality (\**amṛta*) and by spreading flowers.

tho rangs sad pa dang rdo rje rnal 'byor ma (**D 2r3**) rnams kyis glu dang cang te'u'i sgras bskul bar bsams te/ gdong gi gtsang sbra la sogs byas

---

<sup>1188</sup> Alternatively, it is "whose body is naturally inclusive of all Buddhas out of compassion".

<sup>1189</sup> sgrub pa pos ] D; bsgrub pa pos P.

<sup>1190</sup> gcal du ] D; bcal du P.

nas/<sup>1191</sup> ro dngos kyi steng ngam mi'i pags pa la sna tshogs rdo rje bris pa'i steng du/ gcer bu khar bdud rtsi'i ri lu bcug pa lhor mngon par (**D 2r4**) phyogs pas/ rdo rje'i skyil krung la sogs pas 'dug ste/ lag pa g-yon pa'i dbus dang mthe'u chung nas bzung ba'i sor mo rnams kyi rtsa ba la dpa' mo'i go cha rnams kyis sbyang ba dang/ bcom ldan 'das kyi go cha yang dbus dang sor mo (**D 2r5**) rnams kyi rtse mo la dgod do//

He wakes up at dawn, when he imagines that he has been prompted [to wake up] by adamantine (\*vajra) yoginīs with songs and drumbeats. He washes [his] face and performs [all] other [tasks]. He then draws a crossed vajra on a dead body (*ro dngos*) or the peeled skin of a man, takes a pill of immortality nectar into the mouth, and sits on [the dead body or the peeled skin] naked with [his] body facing the south in [appropriate] postures such as the adamantine cross-legged posture. He purifies the middle of [his] left hand and the roots of the fingers starting with the little fingers by [visualizing] the heroines' armors [on them].<sup>1192</sup> He also places the Blessed One's armors on the middle and the tips of the fingers [of his hand].<sup>1193</sup>

#### 9.2.2. Purification by Means of Liquor

de nas pa dma'i snod du myos byed bzang pos bkang la/<sup>1194</sup> lag pa g-yas pa'i mthil du bzhag ste g-yon pa'i srin lag gis chos 'byung gi ri mo bya zhing/ yi ge gsum brjod pas bdud rtsir bsams te/ de (**D 2v1**) nyid kyi mthe bong dang srin lag sbyar bas chang gtor te yan lag lnga la khrus dang/ 'thor 'thung dang/ mchod pa'i rdzas rnams la bsang gtor yang bya'o//

Subsequently, filling a lotus vessel (skull bowl) with good liquor and placing [it] on the palm of [his] right hand, he should draw [on the surface of the liquor] a shape

<sup>1191</sup> gdong gi ] D; gdong gis P.

<sup>1192</sup> The text seems to mean that a practitioner should visualize on the six parts of his left hand, namely, the middle part and the roots of the five fingers, the armor mantras (viz., the mantras for protection) of the six yoginīs: (1) *om vam* (Vārāhī's armor mantra); (2) *hām yom* (Yāminī's); (3) *hrīm mom* (Mohaniī's); (4) *hrenī hrīm* (Saṃcālinī's); (5) *hūṇī hūṇī* (Saṃtrāsanī's); and (6) *phat phat* (Caṇḍikā's). "The middle" seems to indicate the center of the palm.

<sup>1193</sup> The text seems to mean that a practitioner should also visualize on the six parts of his (probably left) hand, namely, the middle part and the tips of the five fingers, the armor mantras of the six heroes: (1) *om ha* (Vajrasattva's armor mantra); (2) *namah hi* (Vairocana's); (3) *svāhā hu* (Padmanarteśvara's); (4) *vauṣat he* (Heruka's); (5) *hūṇī hūṇī ho* (Vajrasūryā's); and (6) *phat ham* (Paramāśva's). "The middle" seems to indicate the center of the palm. This is the same part as "the middle" in the previous line that explains the visualization of the armor mantras of the six yoginīs. In the middle of the left hand, Vārāhī (*om vanī*) and Vajrasattva (*om ha*) are placed together. The oldest form of the practice that I explain in footnotes 1192 and 1193 can be found in the *Cakrasamvara* (Skt ed. (Gray 2012), 31.5c–14). For the visualization of the armor mantras of the six pairs of yoginīs and heroes, see also (Sugiki 2021, pp. 231–36). The *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* teaches another version of the practice of the armor mantras of the six pairs of yoginīs and heroes in D2v4 and D 21v1–v7.

<sup>1194</sup> snod du ] D; snod P.

of the origin of phenomenal existences (\**dharmodayā*: inverted triangle)<sup>1195</sup> with the ring finger of [his] left hand. He imagines [that the liquor has transformed into] the nectar of immortality by reciting the three letters (*om*, *āḥ*, and *hūṁ*). He should cleanse the five limbs [of his body] (the head, both arms, and both legs) by sprinkling the liquor [on them] with the thumb and the ring finger of the same [left hand, which are] put together, sip [the liquor], and also sprinkle [the liquor] on the offered articles for purification.

de nas rang gi mdun du chang de nyid dang dri zhim po bsres pas ma  
 ḥḍal gru bzhi par byugs te/ me tog sil (**D 2v2**) mas gtor la/ rdo rje'i phyag  
 rgyas reg cing **bhūr bhuvah svah** zhes brjod pas sa 'og dang sa steng dang  
 mtho ris kyi rang bzhin du byin gyis brlab po//<sup>1196</sup>

Thereafter, he smears a mixture of the same [liquor] and a fragrant perfume on the four-cornered maṇḍala [which is present] in front of him. He scatters flowers [on it]. Then, touching [it] with [the hand assuming] the adamantine hand gesture, he recites *bhūr bhuvah svah*: [by this] he blesses [the mandala] as having the nature of the underground, the earth, and the sky.

#### 9.2.3. Protection of the Seat, Oneself, and Yoga

de nas om āḥ **sthānam** me rakṣa hūṁ zhes brjod cing me tog gcig rang gi  
 'og tu bzhag pas gnas bsprung bar bya'o//<sup>1197</sup>

Next, reciting “*Om, āḥ, protect my seat, hūṁ*,” he places a flower beneath him: By [this] he should protect the seat.

**om āḥ ātmānam** me (**D 2v3**) rakṣa hūṁ zhes bya ba dang/<sup>1198</sup> me tog gcig  
 rang gi mgo bor bzhag ste bdag nyid bsprung bar bya'o//

Reciting “*Om, āḥ, protect my own self, hūṁ*,” he places a flower on his head: He should [thus] protect himself.

'khyud pa'i phyag rgya dang/ om āḥ **yogam** me rakṣa hūṁ zhes bya bas  
 rnal 'byor bsprung bar bya'o//<sup>1199</sup>

He should protect [his] yoga by the embracing hand gesture<sup>1200</sup> and [the mantra of] “*Om, āḥ, protect my yoga, hūṁ*.”

<sup>1195</sup> The origin of phenomenal existences (*chos 'byung*) has a similar shape as the womb, an inverted triangle.

<sup>1196</sup> bhūr bhuvah svah ] em.; bhur bhu wa swaḥ D; bhur bhu ba swaḥ P.

<sup>1197</sup> sthānam ] em.; sthā nām DP ◇ rang gi ] D; rang gis P.

<sup>1198</sup> om ] P; a D ◇ ātmānam ] em.; ā tmā nām DP.

<sup>1199</sup> yogam ] P; yo gām D.

<sup>1200</sup> The embracing hand gesture means to make his hands in the form of embracing his wife.

#### 9.2.4. Making a Resolution

de'i rjes su sems can 'khor ba sdug bsngal gyi rgya mtshor bying ba rnams  
phyag rgya chen po'i go 'phang (**D 2v4**) la gzhag pa'i phyir bdag gis dpal  
mkha' 'gro rgya mtsho bsgom par bya'o/<sup>1201</sup> zhes sems bskyed do//

"In order to take sentient beings, who have sunk in the ocean of suffering of the cycle of death and rebirth, into the state of Great Seal (or the state of enlightenment, \**mahāmudrā*) I will contemplate myself to be glorious *Dākārnava*": [This is] the generation of the mind (or making a resolution, \**cittotpāda*).

#### 9.2.5. Armored

de nas tha mal pa'i lus nyid la/ dpa' bo'i go cha'i sngags brjod cing gnas  
de dang der rdo rje'i phyag rgya reg pas go cha bya'o//

Afterward, reciting the [six] heroes' armor mantras, he touches those parts of [his] usual body [that are prescribed] with the adamantine hand gesture: By [this] he should be armored.<sup>1202</sup>

#### 9.2.6. Worshiping *Dākārnava*, *dākinīs*, and Teachers

de nas me tog dang bcas pa'i thal mo sbyar la/ (**D 2v5**)

Subsequently, with folded hands [in which he] holds a flower, [he recites this]:

/dpal ldan rdo rje mkha' 'gro ni/ /mkha' 'gro ma yi 'khor los sgyur/<sup>1203</sup>  
/ye shes lnga dang sku gsum ste/ //'gro ba skyob la phyag 'tshal lo//  
/ji snyed rdo rje mkha' 'gro ma/ /rnam par rtog pa'i 'ching gcod cing/  
/'jig rten bya ba rab 'jug ma/ /de snyed rnams la rtag phyag 'tshal//  
/srid pa'i (**D 2v6**) rgya mtshor yongs bying ba/ /yang dag yongs su sgrol  
mkhas pa'i/<sup>1204</sup>  
/bla ma dam pa'i drin gang gis/ /bdag la ye shes 'di skyed 'dud//<sup>1205</sup>

---

<sup>1201</sup> bdag gis ] D; bdag gi P.

<sup>1202</sup> The six heroes' armor mantras are (1) *om ha* (Vajrasattva's armor mantra), (2) *namah hi* (Vairocana's), (3) *svāhā hu* (Padmanarteśvara's), (4) *vauṣat he* (Heruka's), (5) *hūṃ hūṃ ho* (Vajrasūrya's), and (6) *phaṭ han* (Paramāśva's). The body parts that he touches seem to be (1) the heart, (2) the head, (3) the top of the head, (4) the shoulders, (5) the eyes, and (6) all limbs of the body (or some body part that represents all limbs of the body). Generally, these are the body parts where a practitioner visualizes the six heroes' armor mantras.

<sup>1203</sup> mkha' 'gro ma yi ] D; mkha' 'gro ma'i P ◇ 'khor los ] D; 'khor lo P.

<sup>1204</sup> yang dag ] D; gang dag P.

<sup>1205</sup> skyed ] D; bskyed P.

"I bow to glorious *Dākārṇava*, [who] turns the wheel of dākinīs, [who is complete with] the fivefold gnosis and the triple body, [and who] protects the world. I bow to all adamantine dākinīs who engage in worldly tasks cutting off the binding of conceptual discrimination. I bow [to the teachers] to let this gnosis arise in me thanks to the kindness of the best teachers, [who are] capable of saving correctly and perfectly [those who] have completely sunk in the ocean of transmigratory existence."

ces bya bas mkha' 'gro dang/ mkha' 'gro ma rnams dang/ dge ba'i bshes  
gnyen rnams yid kyis gsal bar byas la/ me tog gtor zhing (**D 2v7**) phyag  
bya'o//<sup>1206</sup>

With this [recitation], he should visualize in [his] mind the dāka (*Dākārṇava*), dākinīs, and good friends (teachers), offer flowers, and pay homage [to them].

de nas cho ga nas bshad pa bzhin du bcom ldan 'das 'khor dang bcas pa la  
gtor ma dbul bar bya'o//

Thereafter, in accordance with what has been incorporated in the ritual manual, he should make a *bali* offering to the Blessed One, [who is] accompanied by the retainer [deities].

#### 9.2.7. Purifying the Body, Speech, and Mind

de nas bdag nyid skad cig gis bde mchog zhal bzhi phyag bcu gnyis pa  
sku mdog sngon po phag mo dang bcas pa bsgom pa ni/ lus dag par byed  
pa'o//

Then, in an instant, he visualizes himself as Samvara, four-faced, twelve-armed, and dark blue in color, accompanied by Vārāhī: [This is] the purification of the body.

rang gi snying gar (**D 3r1**) pam yongs su gyur pa las sna tshogs pa dma  
'dab ma bryad pa/ de'i steng du ram yongs su gyur pa las nyi ma'i dkyil  
'khor dang/ de'i steng du yi ge hūm kha dog nag po ye shes Inga'i rang  
bzhin 'od zer kha dog sna tshogs 'phro bzhin pa bsams la/ ngag tu thog  
mar om (**D 3r2**) dang mthar hūm hūm phaṭ dang ldan pa'i ā li kā li brjod  
pas hūm gi nā da las yi ge'i phreng ba kha dog sna tshogs 'phro bzhin pa  
bton te/ g-yon gyi lus kyi stod du sngon po dang bar du dmar po dang  
smad du dkar po'i phreng bas dkris te/ de dag las khams gsum gyi rigs su  
gtogs pa'i (**D 3r3**) lha'i tshogs rim pa bzhin du stod dang bar dang smad

---

<sup>1206</sup> gtor zhing ] D; gtor cing P.

rnam<sup>s</sup> las gzugs med pa dang gzugs dang 'dod pa'i khams kyi ris rnam<sup>s</sup>  
 spros te/ khams gsum gyi bgegs rnam<sup>s</sup> med par byas nas/ rang rang gi  
 gnas su bsdu ba ni/ ngag dag par byed pa'o//

[The letter] *pam* in his heart is transformed into a lotus with eight petals of various colors; on that [lotus there is the letter] *ram*, [which is] transformed into a sun disk; and on that [sun disk there is] the letter *hūm*, [which is] colored dark blue, [which] has the nature of the fivefold gnosis, [and which] emits multicolored rays. Having visualized [these], he verbally recites the vowels and consonants (Sanskrit alphabet) starting with *om* and ending with *hūm hūm phat*, and through [this recitation], he produces a multicolored garland of letters from the *nāda* of the *hūm* [in his heart].<sup>1207</sup> [The central channel (*avadhūti*), which runs vertically in the middle of his body,] is encircled by the garland, [which constitutes the left channel (*lalanā*) and is colored] dark blue in the upper part, red in the middle, and white in the lower part on the left side of [his] body. The deities, [who] belong to the classes of birth in the triple world, advance in order from those upper, middle, and lower parts to the [external] regions of the Formless, Form, and Desire Realms, [respectively]. [Those deities] eliminate obstacles in the [external] triple world and gather back into their respective places [on the left side of his body]. [This is] the purification of speech.

de nas spyi bo dang/ (D 3r4) dpral ba dang/ mgrin pa dang/ snying ga'i  
 thad kyi nam mkha' la shrī he ru ka'i yi ge bzhi kha dog sngon po bsams  
 la/ de rnam<sup>s</sup> kyi don dran par bya ste/ de yang/

Next, he should visualize the four letters of *śrī*, *he*, *ru*, and *ka*, [which are] colored dark blue, in spaces at the top of the head, the forehead, the throat, and the heart, [respectively], and be mindful of the meaning of those [letters] as follows:

/shrī yig 'byung ba kun gyi don/ /phyi dang nang gi bdag nyid 'dod/  
 /'di dag kun rdzob gzugs dang ni/ /'jug med (D 3r5) bde ba'i mtha' can  
 gang//  
 /e wam<sup>9</sup> la sogs gnyis med pa'ang/ /<sup>1208</sup> shrī zhes bya ba'i yig nges  
 brjod/<sup>1209</sup>

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.6–7b.

<sup>1207</sup> It is not certain whether this *nāda* means the *nāda* part of *bindunāda* (the section of a sickle shape of *m* of the letter *hūm*), the subtle point at the top of the letter *hūm*, another part (e.g., *ū*-part) of the letter *hūm*, or simply "the sound of *hūm*".

<sup>1208</sup> e wam<sup>9</sup> ] D; e bam P.

<sup>1209</sup> nges ] em.; des DP; cf. nyes *Dākārṇava* (15.7b).

(The meaning of the letter *śrī*, i.e., the nondual consciousness—) The letter *śrī* (viz., the nondual gnosis) is the meaning of every originated being. [Every originated being is] known to be external and internal, and both of these [external and internal aspects] are [present as assuming] the form [in terms] of the conventional [truth]. The ultimate [truth] is what is at the end of the pleasure. The syllable letter *śrī* is also explained by *evam* and others [that are] nondual.

/he yig snying ga nas kun du/ /he ru ka sogs rang 'khor 'gro//  
/bsgom pa kun gyi 'byung gnas las/ //dzin pa la sogs rnams bskyed 'gyur/  
/de ni rgyu stong bdag nyid de/<sup>1210</sup> /(D 3r6) rgyu yi bdag nyid mi rtog  
pa'o//  
/rang bzhin chos bdag med pa nyid/ /de ni stong pa'i rnal 'byor gnas/

→*Dākārṇava*, 15.7c–9b.

(The meaning of the letter *he*, i.e., the emptiness of cause and so on, etc.—) The letter *he* is [as follows]: From the heart are [visualized] all [deities], such as Heruka, [who] reside on their own circles. [Vajra-]holders and others are originating through visualization, the origin of all. That [letter *he* represents the principle that] the cause (*rgyu* = \**hetu*) is empty by nature; there is no conceptualization of cause as selves. [It also represents] the selflessness of phenomenal existences by nature. That [letter *he*] brings the meditative union [which is] empty.

/bkod pa gang zag bdag med pa/ /rtog pa'i dra ba chen po ni//  
/ru yig rkyen gyi bdag nyid can/<sup>1211</sup> /de ni bdag gi bkod bral ba'o/

→*Dākārṇava*, 15.9c–10b.

(The meaning of the letter *ru*, i.e., being free from conceptual arrangement, etc.—) [Taught in connection with] the conceptual arrangement (*bkod pa*), the selflessness of person, the great, is [accompanied by] a web of conceptualization. The letter *ru* [represents the principle that] myself is conditioned. That [letter *ru* refers to the state of] being free from the conceptual arrangement of “mine”.

/slar brjod ka ni ma lus pa'i/ /bdag (D 3r7) gis gnyis byar med shes  
gang//  
/gang phyir ci la'ang mi gnas pa/ /de phyir ka zhes bya bar brjod//

→*Dākārṇava*, 15.10c–11b.

<sup>1210</sup> de ] em.; da DP; cf. de *Dākārṇava* (15.8c).

<sup>1211</sup> ru yig ] P; rgyu yig D; cf. ru yig *Dākārṇava* (15.10a) ◇ rkyen gyi ] D; rkyen gyis P.

(The meaning of the letter *ka*, i.e., not being located anywhere, etc.—) *Ka* [refers to] all that I repeat narrating in the nonduality of consciousness. [It is] not located anywhere (*ci la'ang* = \**kvacit*); hence [it is] stated to be the letter *ka*.

ces bya ba dang/  
/dngos po mngon sum stong pa min/ /dngos po tsam gyi rang bzhin can/  
/dpal he ru ka gnas lha mo/ /snga nas **bsgom pa** kun 'gro ba'o//<sup>1212</sup>

→*Dākārṇava*, 15.11c–12b.

That is followed by this: [it is] not [that] direct perception of things is void; [it is] of the nature of the pure reality.<sup>1213</sup> O, goddess! At the outset, [a practitioner] contemplates the word *śrī-he-ru-ka*, [which] permeates all.

zhes bya ba brjod cing don dran par (**D 3v1**) bya ba ni/ yid dag par byed  
pa'o//

Reciting these [verses], he should be conscious of [their] meaning. [This is] the purification of the mind.

#### 9.2.8. *The Aggregates, Elements, and Sense Bases as the Deities*

de nas phung po dang khams dang skye mched rnams lha'i nga rgyal  
bsgom par bya'o//

Thereafter, he should meditate on the aggregates, elements, and sense bases [having] the egos (selves) of the deities.<sup>1214</sup>

de nas gzugs kyi phung po ni rnam par snang mdzad do// tshor ba'i  
phung po ni rdo rje nyi ma'o// 'du shes kyi phung po ni pa dma gar gyi  
dbang phyug go// 'du byed kyi phung po ni rdo rje (**D 3v2**) rgyal po'o//  
rnam par shes pa'i phung po ni rdo rje sems dpa'o// de bzhin gshegs pa  
thams cad kyi bdag nyid ni shrī he ru ka rdo rje'o//

Then, the form aggregate is Vairocana. The sensation aggregate is Vajrasūrya. The perception aggregate is Padmanarteśvara. The formation aggregate is Vajrarāja. The discerning aggregate is Vajrasattva. The nature of all tathāgatas is glorious Herukavajra.

---

<sup>1212</sup> bsgom pa ] em.; sgo DP; cf. bsgom pa *Dākārṇava* (15.12b).

<sup>1213</sup> I interpret that the lines from "Ka [refers to]" to "of the pure reality" represent the meaning of the letter *ka*.

<sup>1214</sup> This meditation is quite common in the Samvara tradition. Among the instructions of this meditation, Jayasena tells that he particularly relies on Prajñārakṣita's instruction. See footnote 1216 in this monograph.

mig dag ni gti mug rdo rje'o // nyan pa dag ni zhe sdang rdo rje'o // sna  
dag ni phrag dog rdo rje'o // kha dag ni 'dod chags rdo rje'o // (**D 3v3**) reg  
ni ser sna rdo rje'o // skye mched thams cad ni dbang phyug rdo rje'o //

Both eyes are Mohavajra. Both ears are Dvesavajra. Both nostrils are Īrsyāvajra.  
The mouth is Rāgavajra. The tactile organ is Mātsaryavajra. All sense bases are  
Aiśvaryavajra.

sa'i khams ni ltung bar byed ma'o // chu'i khams ni gsod ma'o //<sup>1215</sup> me'i  
khams ni 'gugs ma'o // rlung gi khams ni gar gyi dbang phyug ma'o //  
nam mkha'i khams ni pa dma 'bar ma'o //

The earth element is Pātanī. The water element is Māraṇī. The fire element is  
Ākarṣaṇī. The wind element is Narteśvarī. The space element is Padmajālinī.

de (**D 3v4**) rnams kyang slob dpon shes rab bsrungs kyis bkod pa bzhin  
du rtogs par bya'o//

Those are also to be understood in accordance with the design of Master  
Prajñārakṣita.<sup>1216</sup>

### 9.2.9. Removing Obstacle Demons

de nas g-yon pa'i mdzub mo dang mthe bong brdabs pa sngon du 'gro  
bas/<sup>1217</sup>  
om sumbha nisumbha kāyikāṁ hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ/<sup>1218</sup>  
om gr̥hṇa gr̥hṇa vācikāṁ hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ/<sup>1219</sup>  
om gr̥hṇāpaya gr̥hṇāpaya caitasikāṁ (**D 3v5**) hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ/<sup>1220</sup>  
om ānaya hoḥ bhagavān vajra jñānikāṁ hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ/<sup>1221</sup>

D 3v4–4r1 → *Dākārṇava*, 15.251–255. See also Prajñārakṣita's  
*Cakrasaṁvarābhisaṁayapañjikā*, Skt ed. (Sakurai 2005), 2 (p. 88, l. 7-p. 89, l. 17),  
l. 18–p. 90, l. 9), which provides relatively similar sentences.

<sup>1215</sup> gsod ma ] D; bsod ma P.

<sup>1216</sup> Prajñārakṣita's *Cakrasaṁvarābhisaṁayapañjikā*, Skt ed. (Sakurai 2005), 2 (p. 88, l. 7-p. 89, l. 17).

<sup>1217</sup> de nas ] D; da nas P ◇ mdzub mo ] D; 'dzub mo P.

<sup>1218</sup> sumbha nisumbha ] corr.; sum bha ni sum bha DP ◇ kāyikāṁ ] em.; kā yi kam DP; cf. kāyikāṁ *Dākārṇava* (15.253) ◇ (First) hūṁ ] D; hum P.

<sup>1219</sup> (First) gr̥hṇa ] D; gr̥ hna P ◇ (First) hūṁ ] D; hum P.

<sup>1220</sup> caitasikāṁ ] em.; tsi tā kam̥ tsā ra si mam̥ D; tsā ra si mam̥ P; cf. caitasikāṁ *Dākārṇava* (15.253) ◇ (First) hūṁ ] D; hum P.

<sup>1221</sup> bhagavān ] D; bha ga wan P ◇ jñānikāṁ ] em.; dznyā ni kam DP; cf. jñānikāṁ *Dākārṇava* (15.253) ◇ (First) hūṁ ] D; hum P.

Subsequently, after having snapped the left forefinger and thumb, [he recites these—] “*Om*, kill, knock down the body [obstacle], *hūṃ hūṃ phat*.” “*Om*, seize, seize the speech [obstacle], *hūṃ hūṃ phat*.” “*Om*, capture, capture the mind [obstacle], *hūṃ hūṃ phat*.” “*Om*, may [you who are] the Blessed One bring the gnosis one to [this place], *hoḥ*, O the adamantine one, *hūṃ hūṃ phat*.<sup>1222</sup>

ces bya ba brjod pas/ snying ga'i hūṃ las kha dog nag po dang/ ljang  
gu dang/ dmar po dang/ ser po'i mdog can rnamts te/ tshangs pa'i mtha'  
nas 'og gser gyi sa **gzhi** la thug gi bar du/<sup>1223</sup> sngags kyi gzugs chen po  
shar (**D 3v6**) dang byang dang nub dang lho'i phyogs rnamts su kha phyir  
phyogs pa rim pas spros pa dgod par bya'o//

With [this] recitation, from [the letter] *hūṃ* in [his] heart he should produce the black, green, red, and yellow-colored ones,<sup>1224</sup> [whose] enormous physical bodies [made] of [the respective] mantras<sup>1225</sup> are of the height [measured] from the upper end of Brahman's [heaven] down to the golden earth,<sup>1226</sup> and place [them] facing outward in the east, north, west, and south, respectively.<sup>1227</sup>

de nas rang gi 'og gi char ram yongs su gyur pa las nyi ma'i dkyil 'khor la  
hūṃ sngon po yongs su gyur pa las sna tshogs rdo rje shin tu chen po gser  
gyi sa **gzhi** la thug pa hūṃ gis (**D 3v7**) byin gyis brlabs pa bsams la/ de'i  
'od zer dang **sum** bha la sogs pa'i sngags kyi 'od zer rnamts kyis/<sup>1228</sup> rdo  
rje'i rang bzhin gyi ra ba gru bzhi pa kha dog sngar dang mthun pa dang/  
rdo rje dang hūṃ gi 'od zer rnamts kyi steng du rdo rje rtse lnga pa ljang  
gu'i mda'i dra ba dang/ de'i 'og tu rdo rje'i (**D 4r1**) gur dang bla re yang  
bsam par bya'o//

Afterward, in the portion [of the ground] beneath him, [there is the letter] *ram*, [which is] transformed into a sun disk; on [the sun disk there is the letter] *hūṃ*, dark blue,

<sup>1222</sup> The original version of this mantra (*om sumbha nisumbha ...*) can be found in the *Sarvatathāgatattvasaṃgrahasūtra* (Skt ed. (Horiuchi 1974), 656: the oldest) and the *Guhyasamāja* (Skt ed. (Matsunaga 1978), chp. 14, p. 65, l. 16-l. 17).

<sup>1223</sup> sa **gzhi** J P; sa bzhi D.

<sup>1224</sup> Perhaps the black, green, red, and yellow-colored ones are Kākāśyā (east), Ulukāśyā (north), Śvānāśyā (west), and Śūkarāśyā (south), respectively.

<sup>1225</sup> The “respective mantras” of the four deities indicate the four mantras mentioned above (*om sumbha nisumbha ...*, etc.: D 3v4–v5).

<sup>1226</sup> The golden earth (*kāñcanamayā mahī*, etc.), equivalent to the golden wheel (*kāñcanamayañdala*) or earth wheel, (*bhūmañdala*, etc.), is a component of the universe traditionally taught in Buddhism. On the golden earth, there are mountains and plains where we live.

<sup>1227</sup> It means that the black, green, red, and yellow-colored ones are placed in the east, north, west, and south directions, respectively.

<sup>1228</sup> sum bha J P; sum bha D.

[which is] transformed into a crossed vajra; [the crossed vajra] is enormous, as large as the golden earth, and is blessed (marked) with *hūṃ*—he visualizes [these]. Then, through the rays from that [crossed vajra] and rays from the [four] mantras such as *sumbha* [mentioned above] he should also visualize an adamantine-natured enclosure (\**prākāra*), [which is] four-cornered and colored in the same manner as before,<sup>1229</sup> a net [made] of arrows (\**sarajāla*) over a green five-pronged vajra [located] above the rays from the [crossed] vajra and *hūṃ*,<sup>1230</sup> and an adamantine cage (\**vajrapañjara*) and canopy (\**vitāna*) beneath that [net of arrows].

de nas **sumbha** la sogs pa'i sngags bzhi las grub pa'i **khwa'i** gdong can ma  
 la sogs pa'i lha mo bzhi dang/<sup>1231</sup> om dang hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ las grub pa'i  
 gshin rje brtan ma la sogs pa bzhi po rnams/<sup>1232</sup> zhal gcig phyag gnyis ma  
**(D 4r2)** phyag g-yas pas rdo rje tho ba bsnams shing/ g-yon pas rang 'dra  
 ba'i lha mo lte ba man chad phur bu'i rnam pa can g-yas na gri gug g-yon  
 na thod pa thogs pa bsnams pa rnams la/ sarvavighnānān ānaya jah/<sup>1233</sup>  
 zhes bya ba brjod pas/ phyogs mtshams su son pa'i bgegs **(D 4r3)** kyi  
 tshogs rnams ra ba'i phyi rol du bkug pa'i dbus brgyad du/ hūṃ phyogs  
 skyong gi kha dog dang mthun pa bsams te/ bgegs kyi tshogs rnams hūṃ  
 la bsdus la/ de rnams gyur pa las phyogs skyong brgyad du bskyed par  
 bya'o//

Subsequently, the four goddesses including Kākāsyā,<sup>1234</sup> [who] have manifested from the four mantras such as *sumbha*, and the four [goddesses] that include Yamadādhī,<sup>1235</sup> [who] have manifested from [the letters] *om* and *hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ*, [each] have one face and two arms, have a vajra hammer in the right hand, and hold in the left hand a [figure of a] goddess, [who] resembles herself, [whose] lower body is in the form of a stake, [and who] has a knife in the right [hand] and a skull bowl in the left [hand]. Toward [the eight goddesses] he recites, “Bring all obstacle demons here, *jah*”; Thanks to [this recitation], flocks of obstacle demons, [who] are in the [four] cardinal [and four] intermediate [directions], are drawn to the [eight] outer sides of the enclosure. Inside the eight [sides] he should visualize [eight] *hūṃ*, [whose] colors

<sup>1229</sup> The text “colored in the same manner as before” implies that the east, north, west, and south sides of the enclosure are colored black, green, red, and yellow, respectively.

<sup>1230</sup> For “a net [made] of arrows over a green five-pronged vajra” (*rdo rje rtse lṅga pa ljang gu'i mda'i dra ba*), I have followed the reading of *pañcasūcikāvajrākāram upari śalajālam* in Prajñārakṣita’s *Cakrasamvaraḥ hisamaya pāñjikā* (Skt ed. (Sakurai 2005), 3 [p. 87, l. 28–p. 88, l. 1]).

<sup>1231</sup> *sumbha* ] corr.; sum̄ bha DP ◇ khwa'i ] P; kha'i D.

<sup>1232</sup> (First) hūṃ ] D; hum̄ P.

<sup>1233</sup> vighnānān ] corr.; bi ghnām̄ D; bi ghnām̄ P.

<sup>1234</sup> The four goddesses are Kākāsyā, Ulūkāsyā, Śvānāsyā, and Sūkarāsyā.

<sup>1235</sup> Yamadādhī, Yamadūti, Yamadamṣṭriṇī, and Yamamathanī.

are similar to the [body colors of the eight] direction-guardians,<sup>1236</sup> absorb the flocks of obstacle demons into the [eight] *hūṃs*, and transform and develop them into the eight direction-guardians.

de nas hūṃ gi sgra drag la ring ba bsgrags pas/ de (**D 4r4**) rnams rang  
 rang gi mdun du me'i dong chen po dmigs te/ lha mo rnams kyis de rnams  
 su bcug ste phur bus mgo bo nas gdab cing/ om gha gha ghātaya ghātaya  
 sarvadaṣṭān phaṭ kīlāya kīlāya sarvapāpān phaṭ hūṃ hūṃ hūṃ vajrakīla  
 vajradharo ājñāpayati **vighnānām** kāyavākcittavajram kī(**D 4r5**)laya hūṃ  
 phaṭ/<sup>1237</sup> ces bya ba lan gsum brjod pas mgrün pa dang snying gar yang  
 gdab po//

Then, by uttering the sound *hūṃ* discordantly and for a prolonged period, he visualizes a large fire pit in the presence of each of those [direction-guardians]. The [eight] goddesses push [the direction-guardians] into those [fire pits] and hammer the stakes into [their] heads. [While doing so, the practitioner recites this:] “*Om, gha, gha, slay, slay all evils, phaṭ, pile, pile all sins, phaṭ, hūṃ hūṃ hūṃ*, O vajra stake, O vajra-holder, command, pile the body, speech, and mind adamantine of all obstacle demons, *hūṃ phaṭ*.” By reciting [this] three times, [the goddesses] also hammer into the foreheads and hearts.

de nas om vajramudgara vajra vajrakīlākoṭaya hūṃ phaṭ/<sup>1238</sup> ces bya ba  
 lan gsum brjod pas rdo rje tho bas brdungs te/ rnam par rtog pa dang bcas  
 pa'i srog dang bral nas gnyis su med pa'i ye shes (**D 4r6**) thob par bsam par  
 bya ste/<sup>1239</sup> lha mo rnams ra ba la thim pa dang/ phyi nas rim pa bzhin  
 me dang/ rdo rje dang/ pa dma dang/ 'khor lo'i ra ba zlum po ril po gcig  
 pa bsam par bya'o//

Afterward, by reciting “*Om, O vajra hammer, O vajra stake, strike, hūṃ phaṭ*” thrice, he [should make the goddesses] strike with the vajra hammers, and should contemplate that he has been released from the life with concepts and attained the nondual gnosis. The goddesses then are merged into the enclosure, and from outside in order he should visualize the enclosures of fire, vajra, lotus, and disk, [which are] round [in shape forming] a single whole.

<sup>1236</sup> In the *Dākārnava* (15.107c–108b), the eight direction-guardians are (1) Indra, (2) the wealth-giver (Kubera), (3) the Lord of Nāgas (Varuna), (4) Yama, (5) Isāna, (6) the fire (Agni), (7) Rākṣasa the king, and (8) the Lord of wind (Vāyu). Their body colors are not explained.

<sup>1237</sup> gha gha ] D; ghaḥ ghaḥ P ◇ -pāpān ] em.; pā pam D; pa pam P ◇ ājñāpayati ] D; ā dznyā pā ya ti P ◇ vighnānām ] em.; bi ghṇām DP ◇ -vākcittavajram ] em.; bāk tta ba dzra D; bak tsi tta ba dzra P.

<sup>1238</sup> -kīlā- ] D; kīla P.

<sup>1239</sup> bral nas ] D; phral nas P.

'og gi hūṁ zhu ba las rdo rje phra mo rnams **bar** med par gtams te/<sup>1240</sup>  
bdag dang 'gro ba thams (**D 4r7**) cad kun nas bgegs dang bral ba'o zhes  
nga rgyal bya'o//

[The letter] *hūṁ* below melts, from [which] very small vajras proliferate and fill [the world]. He should have the pride (conviction) that he himself and the whole world have been completely released from the obstacle demons.

#### 9.2.10. Offering, Confession of Sin, and Others in the Presence of Teachers and Maṇḍala Deities

de nas snying ga'i sa bon las spros pa'i 'od zer rnam kyis/<sup>1241</sup> bla ma  
dang/dpal mkha' 'gro rgya mtsho'i dkyil 'khor spyan drangs te/ sngar gyi  
ma ḥāl gyi dbus su bzhugs par bya'o//

D 4r7-4v5 → *Dākārnava*, 15.12c-14.

Now, by means of rays emitted from the seed (*hūṁ*) in [his] heart, he should attract teachers and the maṇḍala of glorious Dākārnava [from the sky] and place [them] in the middle of the maṇḍala for offering [mentioned] earlier.<sup>1242</sup>

de nas om āḥ hūṁ zhes lan gsum brjod (**D 4v1**) pas bsang gtor bya'o//  
om pravarasatkārapādyam pratīccha svāhā/<sup>1243</sup> zhes bya ba'i sngags kyis  
zhabs la zhabs bsil dbul bar bya'o// om pravarasatkārārgam pratīccha  
svāhā/<sup>1244</sup> zhes bya ba'i sngags kyis lag pa g-yon pa mtha' nas phye ba'i  
phyag rgya mthe bong dang srin lag gis (**D 4v2**) me tog dung gi **tshul** btags  
pa lan gsum gyis zhabs la mchod yon dbul bar bya'o//<sup>1245</sup> de ltar rang  
rang gi sngags kyis ma ḥāl du me tog dbul bar bya'o//

Subsequently, by reciting “*om āḥ hūṁ*” three times, he should sprinkle the water for purification. “*Om*, please receive [my] best hospitality, the water for washing the feet, *svāhā*.” With this mantra, he should offer the water for washing feet to [the deities’] feet. “*Om*, please receive [my] best hospitality, the water for reception, *svāhā*.” With this mantra, [and with] the hand gesture [made] by opening the left hand entirely and connecting the thumb and the ring finger in the form of a flower shell (bud), he

<sup>1240</sup> bar med par ] em.; par med par DP.

<sup>1241</sup> snying ga'i ] D; snying kha'i P.

<sup>1242</sup> The maṇḍala for the offering mentioned earlier seems to indicate the maṇḍala in D 2v1, “Thereafter, he smears a mixture of the same [liquor] and a fragrant perfume on the four-cornered maṇḍala [which is present] in front of him.”

<sup>1243</sup> pratīccha ] D; pra ti tstsha P.

<sup>1244</sup> -satkārārgam ] corr.; sad kā ra a rgham DP ◇ pratīccha ] D; pra ti tstsha P.

<sup>1245</sup> tshul ] P; chu la D.

should offer the water for reception to the [deities'] feet thrice. Similarly, with the respective mantras, he should offer flowers to the maṇḍala.

de nas thams cad la/ om āḥ vajrapuṣpe hūṁ/ om āḥ vajradhūpe hūṁ/  
om āḥ vajradīpe hūṁ/<sup>1246</sup> om āḥ vajragandhe hūṁ/ (**D 4v3**) om āḥ  
vajranaivedye hūṁ/<sup>1247</sup> zhes bya ba rnams kyis kyang mchod par bya'o//

Subsequently, he should also make an offering to all with these [mantras]: “*Om, āḥ, O Vajrapuṣpā* (flower), *hūṁ*; “*om, āḥ, O Vajradhūpā* (incense), *hūṁ*; “*om, āḥ, O Vajradīpā* (lamp), *hūṁ*; “*om, āḥ, O Vajragandhā* (perfume), *hūṁ*; and “*om, āḥ, O Vajranaivedyā* (food for gods), *hūṁ*. ”

rang gi snying ga'i sa bon las spros pa'i mchod pa'i lha mo bcu drug rnams  
kyis slob dpon shes rab bsrungs kyi ltar mchod par bya'o//

He should produce the sixteen offering goddesses from the seed in his heart and let [them] make an offering in accordance with [the instruction] of Master Prajñārakṣita.<sup>1248</sup>

de nas rkang pa bzhi bcu rtsa brgyad pa'i sngags kyis bdud rtsi dang bcas  
(**D 4v4**) pa'i chang dbul bar bya'o//<sup>1249</sup>

Then, with the mantra comprising forty-eight parts,<sup>1250</sup> he should offer liquor with the nectar of immortality.

/kun mkhyen ye shes phung po can/ //gro don rab tu sgrub pa po/  
/yid bzhin nor bu 'dir byung ba/ /dpal sdom khyod la phyag 'tshal lo//  
/sna tshogs ye shes chen pos g-yogs/ /thams cad bdag nyid rtag tu  
bzhugs/  
/thugs rjes khro ba (**D 4v5**) drag chen po/ /dpal sdom khyod la phyag  
'tshal lo//<sup>1251</sup>  
zhes bya bas bstod par bya'o//

---

<sup>1246</sup> dīpe ] P; dī be D.

<sup>1247</sup> naivedye ] corr; nai bi dye DP.

<sup>1248</sup> Prajñārakṣita's *Cakrasaṃvarābhisaṃyayañjikā*, Skt ed. (Sakurai 2005), 4 (p. 90, l. 27-p. 91, l. 12). According to this the sixteen offering goddesses are Viñā (lute), Vamśā (flute), Mrḍaṅgā (a kind of drum), Murajā (a kind of drum), Hāsyā (laughter), Lāsyā (love dance), Gītā (song), Niṛtyā (dance), Puṣpā (flower), Dhūpā (incense), Dīpā (lamp), Gandhā (perfume), Ādarśā (mirror), Rasā (taste), Sparśā (touching), and Dharmā.

<sup>1249</sup> sngags kyis ] D; sngags kyi P.

<sup>1250</sup> For this mantra, see the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, D 22v6–24v3. The mantra of forty-eight parts was originally incorporated in the *Dākārṇava*, 16 and 50.15 (unpublished my edition).

<sup>1251</sup> sdom ] D; sngom P.

“O [you who] are omniscient, O [you who] have accumulation of wisdom, O [you who] achieve bringing benefits to the world, O [you who] have appeared as a wish-fulfilling gem in this [world], O glorious Samvara, I shall take refuge in you. O [you who] are covered with various great wisdoms, O [you who] always reside in the self of all, O [you who] are compassionate, O [you who] are wrathful, O [you who] are very terrifying, O glorious Samvara, I shall take refuge in you.” With this, he should praise.

bgyis dang bgyid stsal rjes su yi rangs la sogs sdig pa ma lus pa ni skyon rnams ma lus nges par bcom pa yis/<sup>1252</sup> mdun du so sor bshags bya slar la yang ni mi byed pa yi (**D 4v6**) sdom pa gzung ba nyid du bya // nyan thos dang ni bse ru bla med rgyal ba rgyal dang rgyal ba'i sras kyis bsags pa'i dge ba la / rjes su yi ni rang zhing byang chub yang dag yongs su bsngo bar bdag gis bya // rgyal ba rin chen la sogs gsum la ji snyed skyabs su 'gro bar bya ba (**D 4v7**) thams cad du ni bsgom/ byang chub sems ni rnam par gzung ngo bla na med pa'i lam ni de bzhin bstsen//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.15a.

“By conquering [my mental inclination for] all sins and all faults, such as performing [an evil deed], inducing [others] to do [evil deeds], and being delighted with [others doing evil deeds], I shall make a confession of every sin [that I have committed in this and past lives], and I shall observe the vow to never repeat. Delighted with the merits which śrāvakas (hearers [of the teaching]), pratyekabuddhas (those awakened alone), incomparable victors (Buddhas), and every victor’s son have accumulated, I shall completely dedicate enlightenment appropriately. As long as I train completely taking refuge in the Three [Jewels] such as the Victor (Buddha) Jewel, I shall continue to have the mind for awakening. Likewise, I shall have recourse to the incomparable path.”<sup>1253</sup>

de nas om āḥ vajra muḥ hūṁ/ zhes brjod pas gshegs par bya'o//

Afterward, by reciting “*Om, āḥ, O vajra, muḥ, hūṁ*,” he should send [the teachers and the maṇḍala deities] back [to the sky].

<sup>1252</sup> bgyis ] D; bgyid P ◇ yi rangs ] D; yi rang P.

<sup>1253</sup> Following the *Bohitā*'s comment (D 1419, 135r5-r6) on the *Dākārṇava* (15.15a), Jayasena seems to have extended that part in the *Dākārṇava* to elucidate (what the *Bohitā* calls) the seven incomparable offerings (*bla na med pa'i mchod pa rnam pa bdun rnams*) made to the attracted teachers and mandala deities. The seven incomparable offerings are (1) the confession of sin (*sdig pa bshags pa*), (2) the vow of never performing [evil deeds] (*ni byed pa'i sdom pa*), (3) rejoicing at [others' acquiring merit] (*bsod nams la rjes su yi rang ba*), (4) complete dedication [of enlightenment] (*yongs su bsngo ba*), (5) taking refuge in the three [jewels] (*gsum la skyabs su 'gro ba*), (6) generating the awakening mind (*byang chub kyi sems bskyed pa*), and (7) having recourse to the path (*lam la brten pa*), which are ritual components commonly found in Buddhist Tantrism.

### 9.2.11. *The Four Immeasurables*

de nas snying rje dang byams pa dang dga' ba dang btang snyoms dran  
par bya'o//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.15b.

Then, he should be mindful of [the Four Immeasurables:] mercy, compassion, sympathetic joy, and equanimity.

### 9.2.12. *Emptiness*

de'i rjes su/  
om sarvadharmaḥ (D 5r1) śūnyasvabhāvāḥ śūnyo 'ham/<sup>1254</sup>  
om [svabhāvaśuddhāḥ] sarvadharmaḥ svabhāvaśuddho 'ham/<sup>1255</sup>  
om śūnyatājñānavajrasvabhāvātmako 'ham/<sup>1256</sup>  
om yogāśuddhāḥ sarvadharmaḥ yogāśuddho 'ham/<sup>1257</sup>  
zhes bya ba brjod cing don dran par byas te/ chos thams cad nam mkha'i  
dkyil ltar bsgom par (D 5r2) bya'o//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.15cd.

Subsequently, “*Om*, the nature of all phenomenal existences is empty, I am empty”,<sup>1258</sup> “*Om*, all phenomenal existences [are pure by nature], I am pure by nature”;<sup>1259</sup> “*Om*, my self is of the nature of the adamantine, the gnosis of emptiness”;<sup>1260</sup> and “*Om*, all phenomenal existences are pure by yoga, I am pure by

<sup>1254</sup> śūnyatāsvabhāvāḥ ] em.; shū nya swa bhā wa DP; cf. shū nya tā swa bhā wa *Bohitā* (D 1419, 135r6). Both texts provide -*svabhāva* and not -*svabhāvāḥ*; -*svabhāva* (meaning -*svabhāvāḥ*) may be original.

<sup>1255</sup> After *sarvadharmaḥ*, swa bhā wa shu ddhaḥ is added in P. The word *svabhāvaśuddhāḥ* is also omitted in the version of this mantra in the *Bohitā* (D 1419, 135r7). (This word is located after *sarvadharmaḥ* in the Peking edition, which appears to be an interpolation.) There is a possibility that this mantra is originally devoid of those words in the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*.

<sup>1256</sup> -*svabhāvātmako* ] corr.; swa bhā wa ā tma ko DP.

<sup>1257</sup> shu ddhāḥ ] em.; shu ddhāḥ DP. The *Bohitā* also provides *shu ddhāḥ* (D 1419, 135r7); therefore, it may be original.

<sup>1258</sup> *om sarvadharmaḥ śūnyasvabhāvāḥ śūnyo 'ham*—This mantra is uncommon. The *Abhidhānottara* (3.6–9, 12–22, and 24–50) teaches fifty mantras that are in the form of <*om* something-*śuddhāḥ* *sarvadharmaḥ* something-*śuddho 'ham*>. The mantra mentioned above is perhaps a corrupted form of one of them.

<sup>1259</sup> *om [svabhāvaśuddhāḥ] sarvadharmaḥ svabhāvaśuddho 'ham*—this mantra can be found in many texts in the Samvara tradition such as Lüyīpāda's *Cakrasaṃvaraśubhisamaya* (5). The version found in the *Catuspīṭha* is perhaps one of the oldest (*om svabhāvaśuddhāḥ* *sarvadharmaḥ svabhāvaśuddho 'ham*, 2.3.7 and 2.3.120).

<sup>1260</sup> *om śūnyatājñānavajrasvabhāvātmako 'ham*—this mantra can be found in many texts of different traditions (including the Samvara tradition) in Buddhist Tantrism, among which the version found in the *Guhyasamāja* (Skt ed. (Matsunaga 1978), chp. 3, p. 11, l. 16: *om śūnyatājñānavajrasvabhāvātmako 'ham*) is perhaps the oldest.

yoga”<sup>1261</sup>—with [this] recitation, having been mindful of [their] meanings, he should meditate on all phenomenal existences having the sky-like nature (emptiness).

#### 9.2.13. *The Receptacle World (The Material World, on Which Sentient Beings Reside)*

de nas sngon gyi smon lam gyis sad pa'i sems nam mkha' la nā da la rim  
gyis rdzogs pa'i hūm blta'o // de dang dus mnyam du bsrung ba'i ra ba la  
sogs pa rnams kyang blta bar bya'o //

Then, based on the vow [that he made] previously,<sup>1262</sup> [his] mind is aroused [from emptiness]: In the sky, [his mind in the form of] a subtle point (*nāda*) [appears, and the subtle point] gradually develops into [the form of the letter] *hūm*—he visualizes [this]. Simultaneously, he should also conceptualize the enclosure as well as others for protection.<sup>1263</sup>

de'i nang gi 'og gi char yam sngon po yongs su gyur pa las rlung gi dkyil  
'khor sngon (**D 5r3**) po gzhu'i dbyibs lta bu mtha' gnyis na g-yo bzhin pa'i  
ba dan yam gis byin gyis brlab po //<sup>1264</sup>

D 5r2–r6 → *Dākārṇava*, 15.16.

Inside that [enclosure], at the bottom [the letter] *yam* in dark blue [is produced]; [*yam* is] transformed into the wind wheel, [which is] dark blue, shaped like a bow, [equipped with] swinging flags on both ends, and blessed (marked) with *yam*.

de'i steng du ram dmar po yongs su gyur pa las me'i dkyil 'khor dmar po  
gru gsum pa 'bar bzhin pa'i grwa can ram yig gis byin gyis brlabs pa'o //

Above that [wind wheel, the letter] *ram*, red, is [developed]; [*ram* is] transformed into the fire wheel, [which is] red, triangular, [provided with] flaming corners, and blessed (marked) with the letter *ram*.

de'i steng du bam dkar po yongs (**D 5r4**) su gyur pa las chu'i dkyil 'khor  
dkar po zlum po bum pa dang bcas pa la bam yig go//

---

<sup>1261</sup> *om yogaśuddhāḥ sarvadharmā yogaśuddho 'ham*—this mantra can be found in many texts belonging to the Saṃvara tradition such as Lüyīpāda's *Cakrasaṇavarābhisaṃaya* (12). The version found in the *Catuspiṭha* is perhaps one of the oldest (*om yogaśuddhāḥ sarvadharmā yogaśuddho 'ham*, 2.3.9 and 2.3.122).

<sup>1262</sup> This vow seems to indicate the vows that a practitioner made in D 4v5–v7 translated above. Alternatively, it indicates the vow of attaining enlightenment and saving others, which a practitioner made when he started practicing Buddhism.

<sup>1263</sup> For the “enclosure and others for protection,” see the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, D 3v6–4r2, translated earlier.

<sup>1264</sup> 'og gi ] D; 'og P ◇ sngon po ] D; sdon po P.

Above that [fire wheel, the letter] *vam*, white, is [developed]; [*vam* is] transformed into the water wheel, [which is] white, round in shape, equipped with a water pot, and [blessed (marked)] with *vam*.

de'i steng du lam ser po yongs su gyur pa las/ sa'i dkyil 'khor ser po gru  
bzhi pa grwar rdo rje rtse gsum pa dang ldan pa lam yig gis byin gyis  
brlabs pa'o//

Above that [water wheel, the letter] *lam*, yellow, is [developed]; [*lam* is] transformed into the earth wheel, [which is] yellow, square-shaped, equipped with three-pronged vajras on the corners, and blessed (marked) with the letter *lam*.

de'i steng du yi ge sum kha dog sna (**D 5r5**) tshogs pa yongs su gyur pa  
las rin po che bzhi'i rang bzhin gyi ri rab zur bzhi pa rtse mo brgyad dang  
ldan pa sum yig gis byin gyis brlabs pa'o//<sup>1265</sup>

Above that [earth wheel], the letter *sum*, variegated in color, is [developed]; [*sum* is] transformed into Mt. Sumeru, [which is] made of the four kinds of jewels, square-shaped, provided with eight summits, and blessed (marked) with the letter *sum*.

de'i steng du bam yongs su gyur pa las sna tshogs pa dma de'i steng du  
hūm yongs su gyur pa las sna tshogs rdo rje bsams te/

On that [Mt. Sumeru, the letter] *vam* is [developed]; [*vam* is] transformed into a lotus with petals of various colors. Upon that [lotus, the letter] *hūm* is [developed]; [*hūm* is] transformed into a crossed vajra. After [this] visualization,

'byung ba rnams (**D 5r6**) zhu zhing sla ba'i rang bzhin du gyur nas gcig tu  
'dres pas ri rab 'og tu ltung bas 'byung ba zhu ba'i gong bu sna tshogs rdo  
rje'i steng du chags pa yongs su gyur pa las gzhal med khang sgo rim pa  
bzhi dang ldan pa ste/

the originated things ('*byung ba rnams*) have melted, assuming the form of liquids, and are amalgamated; [it] falls onto [the crossed vajra on] Mt. Sumeru below; the lump of the melted things attaches to the crossed vajra; [and it is] transformed into a divine palace provided with four gates.

---

<sup>1265</sup> rin po che bzhi'i ] D; rin po che gzhi'i P.

#### 9.2.14. Features of the Maṇḍala

dbus su ni chos kyi 'byung gras gru gsum pa'i nang du'o // (**D 5r7**) gnyis  
pa gru bzhi pa la/<sup>1266</sup> gsum pa grwa lnga pa dang/<sup>1267</sup> bzhi par zur drug  
pa'i nang du ste/ mdog dmar po steng du bltas pa rnams so//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.255.

In the middle, inside [the enclosure], there is the origin of phenomenal existences (\**dharmaṭayā*), triangle [in shape];<sup>1268</sup> the second [*dharmaṭayā*] is square; the third is pentagonal; and the fourth is hexagonal. In the interior of [them there are fires] colored red, [which] face (flame) upward.

dkyil 'khor gsum ni zlum po yin la kun gyi phyi ma ni gru bzhi pa ste/  
kun kyang gzhal yas khang gi rgyan thams cad dang ldan pa dur khrod  
dang (**D 5v1**) bcas pa'o//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.100c–102b.

The three maṇḍalas (layers) are round, and the outermost [layer] is square [in shape]. All [four layers] are provided with all ornaments [that are the same as those] of the divine palace and contain the charnel grounds.

dkyil 'khor nang ma ni g-yas g-yon gnyis kyi rlung gnyis dbu mar 'dus  
pa'i rang bzhin gnag pa dang sngo ba'i rtsig pa gnyis pa'o// gnyis pa ni  
sku gsung thugs dag pa'i rang bzhin sngo ba dang dmar po dang dkar po'i  
rtsig pa gsum dang ldan pa'o// (**D 5v2**) gsum pa ni dga' ba bzhi dag pa'i  
rang bzhin sngon po dang ser po dang dmar po dang ljang gu'i ri mo bzhi  
dang ldan pa'o// kun gyi phyi rol ni ye shes lnga dag pa ste phyi rol du  
dkar po dang bcas pa'o//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.94cd, 100c–101b, 144ab, 184cd, and 225.

The innermost maṇḍala (layer) is [provided with] two lines (*rtsig pa*),<sup>1269</sup> [which are] of the nature of collecting into the middle [channel] the two [currents of] vital air in both the right and the left [channels and which are colored] black and dark blue, [respectively]. The second [layer] is provided with three lines (*rtsig pa*), [which are] of

<sup>1266</sup> bzhi pa la ] D; bzhi pa las P

<sup>1267</sup> grwa ] D; gru P.

<sup>1268</sup> I have interpreted the text ...*pa'i nang du'o* as ...*pa nang du'o* with reference to the *Dākārṇava* (15.255ab), *dharmaṭayābhyanṭare*, which means "there is the origin of phenomenal existences inside".

<sup>1269</sup> Literally, *rtsig pa* means "wall". I have interpreted it as "line" because it is *rekhā* (line or row) in the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* and *ri mo* in the following passage.

the nature of the body, speech, and mind [and which are colored, respectively] dark blue, red, and white. The third [layer] is provided with four lines (*ri mo*), [which are] of the nature of the Four Pleasures [and which are colored] dark blue, yellow, red, and green, [respectively]. The outermost [layer] is provided with [five lines], [which are] of the nature of the fivefold gnosis [and whose] outermost [line] is white.<sup>1270</sup>

kun gyi dkyil 'khor dbus ma'i dbus su sna tshogs pa dma 'dab ma bzhi bcu  
 rtsa brgyad pa/ (**D 5v3**) lte ba la nyi ma'i steng du 'jigs byed chen po dang  
 dus kyi mtshan mo'o// de'i phyi rol du 'khor lo rim pa gsum pa dang ldan  
 pa/<sup>1271</sup> de'i phyi rol bskal pa bzang po'i snam bu dang bcas pa'o// phyi  
 ma rnams la yang dus kyi pa dma ma gtogs pa'o//

In the middle of the innermost layer<sup>1272</sup> is a lotus with forty-eight petals of various colors. At the center [of the lotus there is] a sun [disk], on [which] Mahābhairava and Kālārātrī are [placed]. Outside that [lotus there are] three concentric circles. Outside them is the cloth (*snam bu*) (viz., the outer part of the innermost layer), on [which the Victors during] the Auspicious Eon are [placed]. The lotus of time (*dus kyi pa dma*, viz., the lotus of various colors at the center) is not a part of the outer [circles], either.<sup>1273</sup>

pa dma'i phyi rol nas nang gi phyi ma'i (**D 5v4**) 'khor lo'i bar gyi mtshams  
 rnams kyi phreng ba ni/ rim pa bzhin du (1) gri gug dang (2) rin po che  
 dang (3) rdo rje dang (4) pa dma dang (5) 'khor lo dang (6) ral gri dang  
 (7) sna tshogs rdo rje dang (8) thod pa dang (9) mgo bo dang (10) keng  
 rus dang (11) zhags pa dang (12) lcags kyu'i phreng ba rnams kyis bskor  
 ba'o//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.22–23.

Outside the lotus, on the divisions between the inner and the outer circles (viz., on the twelve circles),<sup>1274</sup> there are [these] circular patterns: The circular patterns of (1)

<sup>1270</sup> The colors of the other four lines are similar to those of the four lines on the third layer. That is to say, the five lines on the fourth layer are colored dark blue, yellow, red, green, and white.

<sup>1271</sup> gsum pa ] D; gsum P.

<sup>1272</sup> Literally, *kun gyi dkyil 'khor dbus ma* can be translated as “the central maṇḍala of all”. It indicates the innermost layer.

<sup>1273</sup> The meaning of the line *phyi ma rnams la yang dus kyi pa dma ma gtogs pa'o* is obscure. I have interpreted “the lotus of time” as indicating the lotus with forty-eight petals of various colors located at the center. The lotus is not a part of the three concentric circles that encircle it.

<sup>1274</sup> The text *nang gi phyi ma'i 'khor lo'i bar gyi mtshams rnams* can be literally translated as “the divisions between the inner and the outer circles”. The “divisions” indicate the twelve circles. The text is *cakracakrake* (“respective circles” or “every circle”) in the parallel passage in the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* (15.23b).

knife, (2) jewel, (3) vajra, (4) lotus, (5) disk, (6) sword, (7) crossed vajra, (8) skull bowl, (9) hairless head, (10) skeleton, (11) noose, and (12) hook are arranged, respectively.

'khor lo'i rtsibs (**D 5v5**) rnams ni sum cu rtsa drug go // 'khor lo'i rtsibs re  
re'i steng du'ang ro'i gdan re re'o // de bzhin du pa dma'i 'dab ma lha'i  
gnas rnams dang sgo dang mtshams rnams su yang ngo / lha'i gnas ma  
yin pa mtshams kyi pa dma rnams la ni rin po che'i bum pa re re'o //

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.23c, 58cd.

[Every] circle is provided with thirty-six spokes. A corpse [used] as a seat is also [set] on every circle's spoke. Likewise, [corpse seats are] also [set] on the lotus petals [where] deities reside and on the gates and intermediate [directions].<sup>1275</sup> A jewelry pot is [placed] on every in-between [petal of the] lotus [where] no deity resides.<sup>1276</sup>

'khor lo'i (**D 5v6**) kha dog rnams ni 'chad par 'gyur te/ de ltar rten gyi  
dkyil 'khor dmigs te rgyas par ni 'chad par 'gyur ba rnams kyis kyang shes  
par bya'o//

The colors of the circles are elucidated [below]. Having relied on the foundation maṇḍala thus [described], one should also have [more] knowledge [of it] through the detailed explanation [provided below].

#### 9.2.15. *The Innate Layer (1): Drop Circle*

##### 9.2.15.1. Causal Heruka with His Female Consort: The Fivefold Gnosis (\*pañcajñāna)

de nas 'jigs byed dang dus mtshan gyi steng gi char ā li nyis 'gyur g-yon  
skor las de'i gzugs brnyan dang ldan pa'i zla ba (**D 5v7**) bsgom pa ni me  
long lta bu'o//<sup>1277</sup>

Now, on [the physical bodies of] Bhairava and Kālarāṭī, two circular rows of vowels are [arranged] counterclockwise, [and] from [the vowels] a moon [disk] with a reflected image of them (the same vowels) [arises]: [this] visualization [has the nature of] the mirror-like [gnosis] (\*ādarśajñāna).

---

<sup>1275</sup> The phrase *sgo dang mtshams rnams* ("the gates and intermediate quarters") indicates the outermost circles of the four layers, on which there are four gates (located at the four cardinal directions) and the places between the four gates (at the four intermediate directions).

<sup>1276</sup> The meaning of this line is as follows. The lotus has forty-eight petals. Twenty-four ḥākinīs are seated on twenty-four of the forty-eight petals, leaving a petal between them. Jewelry pots are placed on the empty petals that are located between the petals where the ḥākinīs reside.

<sup>1277</sup> g-yon skor ] D; g-yon bskor P.

de'i steng du kā li yar la wa ḍa ḍha dang bcas pa nyis 'gyur g-yon skor  
las de'i gzugs brnyan dang bcas pa'i nyi ma ni mnyam pa nyid kyi ngo  
bo'o//<sup>1278</sup>

On that [moon disk], two circular rows of consonants with [the letters] *ya, ra, la, va, da*, and *ḍha* are [arranged] counterclockwise, [and] from [those letter] a sun [disk] with a reflected image of them [arises]: [this has] the nature of the [gnosis of] sameness (\**samatājñāna*).

de gnyis kyi dbus su steng gi hūṁ zhugs te/ 'khor lo bcu gnyis kyi lha  
rnams spros te/ 'gro ba thams (**D 6r1**) cad de'i bdag nyid can du byas nas  
'dus te/<sup>1279</sup> de nyid du zhugs pas rdo rje sngon po rtse lnga pa lte ba la  
hūṁ gis byin gyis brlabs pa ni so sor rtog pa'i rang bzhin no//

[The letter] *hūṁ* is placed on the central portion of those two [moon and sun disks]; [from the *hūṁ*] the deities on the twelve circles come out, and [the deities] change all living beings into ones having the nature of the [deities themselves]; then, [the deities] gather and enter the same [*hūṁ*]; from [that] a vajra [arises], [which is colored] dark blue, five-pronged, and blessed (marked) with *hūṁ* at the center: [this has] the nature of the [gnosis of] specific knowledge (\**pratyaveksājñāna*).

hūṁ las kyang 'od zer sna tshogs dpag tu med pa byung ste/ sngar lha  
nyid du bsgrubs pa ma lus pa (**D 6r2**) dang gdod ma nas grub pa thams  
cad bkug ste/ de nyid du gzhug pa 'di ni bya ba grub pa'o//<sup>1280</sup>

Likewise, from [the letter] *hūṁ*, hosts of multicolored rays are emitted; [the rays] summon all [living beings, who] became deities earlier<sup>1281</sup> and all [that] have been accomplished from the beginning; and [they all] enter that same [*hūṁ*]; this [has the nature of the gnosis of] carrying out activities (\**krtyānuṣṭhānajñāna*).

de rnams thams cad yongs su gyur pa las rgyu'i he ru ka bskyed pa ni chos  
kyi dbyings shin tu rnam par dag pa'i ngo bo ste/ de yang/<sup>1282</sup>

All of them are transformed, and Causal Heruka is developed; [this has] the nature of the [gnosis of] the perfectly pure dharma realm (\**suviśuddhadharmadhātu*). This is [expounded as follows]:

---

<sup>1278</sup> g-yon skor ] D; g-yon bskor P.

<sup>1279</sup> bdag nyid can du ] D; bdag nyid can P.

<sup>1280</sup> gzhug pa ] D; bzhug pa P.

<sup>1281</sup> See the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, D 5v7–6r1, translated previously.

<sup>1282</sup> de yang ] D; yang P.

/sku mdog dkar po zhal bzhi pa/ /spyan gsum (**D 6r3**) phyag ni bcu gnyis pa/  
 /shes rab kha sbyor sbyor bdag nyid/ /byis pa'i rgyan gyis brgyan pa'o//  
 /dkar dang ljang gu dmar po dang/<sup>1283</sup> /ser po g-yon nas bskor ba 'o/  
 /zhal gyi ral pa'i cod pan la/ /sna tshogs rdo rje zla phyed 'dzin//

→ *Dākārnava*, 15.17–18.

[Causal Heruka] is white in color, [has] four faces, [has] three eyes [on each], [has] twelve arms, is devoted to the yoga of union with wisdom (his female consort), and is adorned with fresh ornaments. [His four faces are], counterclockwise, white, green, red, and yellow, [respectively]. [He has] twisted locks of hair and has a crossed vajra and a crescent moon on the face (head).

/'phrog byed dkar mo mnyam par (**D 6r4**) mnan/ /g-yas brkyang zhabs kyis yang dag bzhugs/  
 /(1) rdo rje (2) dril bu (3)(4) glang chen gyi/ /pags pa (5) cang te'u (6) gri gug dang//  
 /(7) dgra sta (8) rtse gsum de bzhin du/ /(9) kha ṭwām ga (10) snod (11) zhags pa dang//  
 /(12) mgo ste g-yon dang g-yas par ro//

→ *Dākārnava*, 15.19–20c.

[He] stands in the ālīḍha posture with the feet placed on both Hara and Gaurī. [He holds] (1) a vajra and (2) a bell, (3)(4) an elephant's skin, (5) a drum, (6) a knife, and likewise (7) an axe, (8) a trident, (9) a skull staff, (10) a pot, (11) a noose, and (12) a hairless head in the left and right [hands].

/shes rab rang dang 'dra ba la/ /'on (**D 6r5**) kyang bud med mtshan nyid ldan//

Wisdom (his female consort) resembles him in appearance, but [she] has feminine features.

#### 9.2.15.2. Service (\**sevā*)

de nas de nyid kyi thugs kar nyi ma la gnas pa'i hūm gi sa bon blta bar bya  
 ste 'di ni bsnyen pa'o//

Subsequently, he should visualize the seed [letter] *hūm* present on a sun [disk] in the heart of that same one (Causal Heruka). This is the Service (\**sevā*).

<sup>1283</sup> dmar po ] D; dmar ba P.

### 9.2.15.3. Auxiliary Service (\**upasevā*)

de nas yab kyi gsang ba'i rdo rje mi dmigs pa las hūm sngon po las rdo rje sngon po rtse lnga pa'o//<sup>1284</sup> yi ge byam dmar ser las nor bu ste de nyid kyis (**D 6r6**) byin gyis brlabs pas/ bu gar phaṭ ser po mgo phyir bstan pa'o// āḥ dmar po las yum gyi pa dma dmar po 'dab ma gsum pa/ dyām dkar ser las ze 'bru de nyid kyis mtshan pa/ bu gar phaṭ ser po mgo phyir bstan pa'o//<sup>1285</sup>

Subsequently, from the father's (Causal Heruka's) secret vajra, [which is] imperceptible, [the letter] *hūm*, dark blue, [appears]; from [the *hūm*], a five-pronged vajra, [which is] dark blue, [is developed]. From the letter *byam*, reddish-yellow, a gem [emerges]. [The gem is] blessed (marked) with that same [letter, *byam*]. In the opening [of the gem there is the letter] *phaṭ*, yellow and facing outward. From [the letter] āḥ, red, the mother's (his female consort's) lotus, red and three-petaled, [emerges]. From [the letter] *dyām*, whitish-yellow, anthers and pistils marked with the same one (*dyāmī*) [manifest]. In the opening [of the lotus] is [the letter] *phaṭ*, yellow and facing outward.<sup>1286</sup>

de nas rig ma la rdo rje phag mo'i snying po dang nye ba'i (**D 6r7**) snying po dang bcom ldan 'das kyi snying po dang nye ba'i snying po rim pa ji lta bus lte ba dang snying ga dang mgrin pa dang dpral bar bkod de tsu mba na zhes bya'o//<sup>1287</sup> de bzhin du bcom ldan 'das mas kyang/ de nyid kyi snying po dang nye ba'i snying po mgrin pa dang dpral bar bkod de rang nyid kyi lte ba (**D 6v1**) dang snying gar bkod la tsu mba na zhes bya'o//<sup>1288</sup>

<sup>1284</sup> mi dmigs pa las ] D; mi dmigs pa la P.

<sup>1285</sup> See Prajñārakṣita's *Cakrasaṇīvarābhisaṃayapañjikā* (Skt ed. (Sakurai 2005), 8 (c): p. 164, l. 8–l. 11): *kuliśādiśodhanam ucyate // śuklahūmkkāreṇa vajram kṛṣṇam / raktabyākārenāraktatanmanīḥ pitabyākārādhīhiṭitāgraḥ / āḥkāreṇa raktatridalam padmam / dyakāreṇa vīrabodhicittopalakṣakam sitakiñjalkam pitadyakārādhīhiṭitāgram /*.

<sup>1286</sup> Although there are minor differences, a similar visualization (called *kuliśādiśodhanam*, "purification of the vajra and so on") can be found in Prajñārakṣita's *Cakrasaṇīvarābhisaṃayapañjikā* (Skt ed. (Sakurai 2005), 8 (c): p. 164, l. 8–l. 11). According to Prajñārakṣita, a vajra, which is black, is developed from the white letter *hūmī*. A gem, which is reddish, is produced from the red letter *bya* (meaning *byamī*). The head of the gem is marked with the yellow *bya* (*byamī*). A red three-petaled lotus is developed from the letter āḥ. The gem has white anthers and pistils, which are developed from the letter *dyā* (*dyamī*), and the top of them is marked with the *dya* (*dyamī*).

<sup>1287</sup> snying ga dang mgrin pa dang ] D; snying kha dang mgrin pa P ◇ tsu mba na zhes ] D; tsum pa na P.

<sup>1288</sup> tsu mba na zhes ] D; tsum pa na P ◇ For this passage, see Prajñārakṣita's *Cakrasaṇīvarābhisaṃayapañjikā* (Skt ed. (Sakurai 2005), 8 (c): p. 164, l. 12–l. 16): ...*devyā hrdayopahṛdayamantrābhyaṇā nābhau hr̥di / tathā svahr̥dayopahṛdayamantrābhyaṇī kanthe lalāṭe ca/bhagavatī bhagavān cumbayet // bhagavatī ca bhagavaddhṛdayopahṛdayamantrābhyaṇī kanṭhalalāṭaylor bhagavantī cumbayet //*.

Then, [Causal Heruka] kisses [his] female consort after having placed Vajravāhāhi's heart and auxiliary heart [mantras] on the navel and heart<sup>1289</sup> and the Blessed One's heart and auxiliary heart [mantras] on the throat and forehead,<sup>1290</sup>, respectively;<sup>1291</sup> that is taught. Similarly, the Mistress (female consort) also kisses [Causal Heruka] after having placed his heart and auxiliary heart [mantras] on the throat and forehead and her own [heart and auxiliary heart mantras] on the navel and heart; that is taught.<sup>1292</sup>

de nas yi ge gsum brjod cing dga' ba brtsam par bya ste/ snying ga'i sa  
 bon gyi 'od zer dang rdo rje dang pa dma'i dga' ba'i sgras phyogs bcu'i  
 de bzhin gshegs pa thams cad bskul te/ zhal du zhugs nas lha mo'i pa  
 dmar babs (**D 6v2**) pa dang gnyis ka bde ba chen po lhan cig skyes pa'i ngo  
 bor zhu bar gyur pa dngul chu'i rdog ma lta bu ste 'di ni nye ba'i bsnyen  
 pa'o//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.24a.

Subsequently, reciting the three letters,<sup>1293</sup> he should undertake pleasure: by means of rays from the seed [letter *hūṃ*] in [his] heart and [by means of] the sound from the pleasure of [sexual union of] the vajra and the lotus (male and female organs), all tathāgatas in the ten directions are invoked, come into [his] mouth, and [through his vajra] flow into the lotus of [his consort] goddess.<sup>1294</sup> Then, both [he and his female consort] melt into the great pleasure of the nature of the innate [and become] like a drop of quicksilver.<sup>1295</sup> This is the Auxiliary Service (\**upasevā*).

<sup>1289</sup> Vajravāhāhi's heart and auxiliary heart mantras are *om vajravairocanīye hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ svāhā* and *om sarvebuddhadākinīye vajravarṇāniye hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ svāhā*, respectively. In the *Ratnapadmarāgānidhi*, they are taught in the D 24v3 translated below.

<sup>1290</sup> The Lord's (Heruka's) heart and auxiliary heart mantras are *om śrīvajra-he-he-ru-ru-kāṃ hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ dākinījālasanvararam svāhā* and *om hrīḥ ha ha hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ*, respectively. In the *Ratnapadmarāgānidhi*, they are taught in D 22v4–v5 translated below.

<sup>1291</sup> The literal translation of this sentence is "after having placed Vajravāhāhi's heart and auxiliary heart [mantras] and the Lord's heart and auxiliary heart [mantras] on the navel, heart, throat, and forehead in this order".

<sup>1292</sup> The parallel passage found in Prajñārakṣita's *Cakrasaṃvaraśāhisamayapañjikā* (Skt ed. (Sakurai 2005), 8 (c): p. 164, l. 12–l. 16) does not contain the process of placing the Mistress's heart and auxiliary heart mantras on the navel and heart when the Mistress kisses her Lord.

<sup>1293</sup> Perhaps the three letters are *om*, *āḥ*, and *hūṃ*.

<sup>1294</sup> This is based on a procreation theory that is (perhaps) widely found in the Indian Classics: a man and a woman have sex, by which a soul is attracted, enters the man's body through the mouth, and then enters the woman's womb through the man's penis.

<sup>1295</sup> This line means this: Through sexual union, both Causative Heruka and his wife are absorbed into the experience of great pleasure or nondual reality; then, their physical bodies melt and become one to resemble a drop of quicksilver.

#### 9.2.15.4. Perfect Realization (\**sādhana*)

de nas byams pa dang snying rje dang dga' ba dang btang snyoms kyi rang  
bzhin mkha' 'gro ma la sogs pa'i rnal 'byor ma nyi shu rtsa bzhi thig le de  
nyid las (**D 6v3**) 'thon te/ rang rang gi gnas su pa dma'i 'dab ma rnamas la  
'dug nas bskul bar mdzad pa ste/

Now, the twenty-four yoginīs, starting with Dākinī, [whose] natures are mercy, compassion, sympathetic joy, and equanimity,<sup>1296</sup> emerge from the same drop, are seated on their respective seats on lotus petals, and entreat [the melted Lord].

de yang mkha' 'gro ma la sogs pa drug gis mgrin gcig tu/  
/mnga' bdag nyi ma re rer 'gro ba mgon 'bod na/  
/khyod ni ci yi phyir na stong pa nyid du bzhugs/<sup>1297</sup>  
/bzhengs shig bzhengs (**D 6v4**) shig bdag ni snying rje'i rang bzhin te/  
/rdo rje 'dzin pa bde chen bdag la 'dod pa mdzod//<sup>1298</sup>

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.25.

The six [yoginīs] starting with Dākinī<sup>1299</sup> [entreat thus] with one voice—"O Lord, though people invite [you] to feast every day, why do you remain in emptiness? Please arise, please arise, O Lord, the compassionate one! Please love me. O you Great Pleasure, vajra-holder!"

lā ma la sogs pa rnamas kyis/  
/gson cig gson cig gzhan gyi dgos pa nub/  
/'jig rten phyugs gang shi ba bzhin du gyur/  
/bdag gi pa dma rgyas pa la 'dod mdzod/  
/de ltar (**D 6v5**) 'jig rten kun bder gyur par byos//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.26.

[The next six yoginīs] starting with Lāmā<sup>1300</sup> [entreat thus]—"Please listen, please listen. The welfare of others has disappeared. As (gang) animals (people) are dying, so (de ltar) please love my blooming lotus, please make all of the people happy."

<sup>1296</sup> They are the twenty-four yoginīs residing on the Drop Circle. These yoginīs are divided into four: Dākinī and another five, Lāmā and another five, Khanḍarohā and another five, and Rūpiṇī and another five. These four groups are associated with mercy, compassion, sympathetic joy, and equanimity, respectively.

<sup>1297</sup> ci yi ] D; ci'i P.

<sup>1298</sup> rdo rje ] D; rdo rje'i P.

<sup>1299</sup> The six yoginīs are (1) Dākinī, (2) Rūpikā, (3) Cumbikā, (4) Parāvṛttā, (5) Sabālikā, and (6) Anuvartī.

<sup>1300</sup> These six yoginīs are (7) Lāmā, (8) Yogīśvarī, (9) Bhadrā, (10) Kapālinī, (11) Kaṅkālikā, and (12) Rājāvartī.

dum skyes ma la sog pas/  
/rdo rje 'dzin pa bdag la rol cig rol/  
/lhan skyes rang bzhin brjod du med pa 'thob/  
/sems can 'jig rten gzhan ni rmongs gyur pas/  
/ji ltar khyod ni stong pa don med gyur//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.27.

[The next six yoginīs] starting with Khaṇḍarohā<sup>1301</sup> [entreat thus]—“Please have sex, have sex with me, O Vajra-holder. The nature of the innate is beyond words. The other sentient beings are stupefied. As long as you are in emptiness, it is useless.”

gzugs can ma la sog pas kyang/  
/khyod ni chos rnam kun gyi byed pa ste/  
/ci phyir lhan skyes rang bzhin 'gro med bzhugs/  
/bdag la mchog gi don gyis 'dod pa mdzod/  
/ji ltar khyod ni 'jig rten rnam mthun bzhud//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.28.

[The next six yoginīs] starting with Rūpiṇī<sup>1302</sup> also [entreat thus]—“You are a cause of all phenomenal existences. Why do you not come to and reside in the nature of the innate? Please love me in terms of the ultimate reality, so that you become equal to the world.”

de nas de rnam thig le de nyid la zhugs par blta'o//

Then, he sees those [yoginīs] enter that same drop.

de nas thig le de nyid yongs (D 6v7) su gyur pa las hūm gi yi ge sngon po'o// de las rdo rje sngon po rtse lnga pa lte bar hūm ljang sngon dang bcas pa'o// de yongs su gyur pa las dkyil 'khor pa dang bcas pa skad cig gis rdzogs par blta ba ni gsang sngags 'di 'don bzhin pa'o//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.24.

Subsequently, that same drop is transformed into the letter *hūm*, dark blue. From that is [produced] a vajra, [which is] dark blue, five-pronged, and provided with the greenish-dark blue *hūm* at the center. That [vajra] is transformed and [the whole

---

<sup>1301</sup> These six yoginīs are (13) Khaṇḍarohā, (14) Śmaśānī, (15) Vidravī, (16) Kurukullikā, (17) Rudantī, and (18) Natī.

<sup>1302</sup> These six yoginīs are (19) Rūpiṇī, (20) Bhairavī, (21) Śikhī, (22) Śikhaṇḍī, (23) Jatīlī, and (24) Rudrā.

maṇḍala] including the maṇḍala deities completely comes forth in an instant. He visualizes [thus] with the recitation of this mantra.<sup>1303</sup>

de yang/  
/glu 'dis rjes su bskul ba yis/ /(**D 7r1**) rang nyid he ru kar rab sad/  
om āḥ kāyavākcittavajra hūṁ phaṭ hoḥ/<sup>1304</sup>  
/gsang sngags 'di ni 'don pa na/ /skad cig rnam pa'i rnal 'byor ldan/  
/skad cig sngags pas byung bdag nyid/ /dpa' bo kun dang rnal 'byor  
ma'o//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.29–30.

In this regard—then, entreated with the [above] song, Heruka has been aroused by himself.<sup>1305</sup> “*Om, āḥ*, the body, speech, and mind adamantine, *hūṁ phaṭ hoḥ*”—with recitation of this mantra, [the practitioner] engages in the yoga of the nature of an instant. The hero of all (Heruka), and [his consort] yoginī (*Vajravarāhī*), by nature, instantly emerge with the mantra.

/"jigs byed mtshan mo nag mo (**D 7r2**) dang/<sup>1306</sup> /lte ba nyi ma me mchog  
la/  
/gar du mdzad pa yi ni sku/ /gnag dang ljang gu phyed phyed do//  
/bdun cu rtsa drug phyag dang ni/ /zhal bcu bdun la spyan gsum pa/  
/dpa' bo ral pa'i cod pan 'dzin/ /sna tshogs rdo rje zla phyed can//  
/mche ba chen po gtsigs pa'i zhal/ (**D 7r3**) /g-yas dang g-yon pa rtag tu  
ni/  
/ser ba dang ni ljang gur grags/<sup>1307</sup> /nub ni dmar po de bzhin te//  
/lhag ma'i zhal ni bung ba mtshungs/ /mche ba gtsigs pa 'jigs par byed/

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.31–34b.

[He should meditate on Heruka, who stands on] Bhairava and Kālarāṭī on fire on the sun [disk] on the pericarp [of the lotus] and is dancing; [has] the body [which is] half black and half green; [is complete with] seventy-six arms: [has] seventeen [faces] with three eyes [on each]; wears a crown of twisted locks of hair; is a hero; [has] a crossed vajra [on top of the head] and a half moon [on the head]; and always has [his] mouth open [and shows] large fangs from the right and left [parts of the

<sup>1303</sup> This mantra seems to indicate the mantra *om āḥ kāyavākcittavajra hūṁ phaṭ hoḥ*, which is taught below.

<sup>1304</sup> -kcitta- ] P; ktsa tti D.

<sup>1305</sup> The *glu 'dis rjes su bskul ba yis* is *idam gitānurodhena* in the Sanskrit text of the *Dākārṇava*, 15.29a. In this passage, *idam* ('dis in Tib) means “now” or “then” and not “this [mantra]”.

<sup>1306</sup> 'jigs byed ] D; 'jigs byad P.

<sup>1307</sup> ljang gur ] D; ljang khur P.

mouth]. [The face looking to the south is] yellow, [the face to the north is] green, and [the face to] the west is red.<sup>1308</sup> The other [fourteen faces] are colored like a black bee. [He should meditate on Heruka, who is] grinning and terrifying.

/rim pa ji lta'i mtshon cha'i tshogs/ /g-yas dang g-yon par shes par bya//  
(1) glang chen (**D 7r4**) pags pa phyag gnyis kyis/ /(2) skye gnas phyag  
rgya de bzhin gzhan/

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.34c–35b.

Weapons are to be known in the right and left [hands] in order. (1) An elephant's skin is [grasped] with [the first] two hands (the first pair of right and left hands), and (2) the womb hand gesture, with the second [pair of right and left hands].

(3) rdo rje (4) ral gri (5) mdung rings dang/ (6) rtse gsum ji lta'i rim pas  
g-yas//  
(7) dgra sta (8) gri gug (9) mda' dang ni/ (10) gsal shing phub dang (11)  
tho ba dang/  
(12) 'khor lo (13) cang te'u (14) chu gri dang/ (15) dbyug to dang ni (16)  
mtshon rtse gcig// (**D 7r5**)  
(17) dud dang (18) zangs dung (19) dbyi gu dang/<sup>1309</sup> (20) rma bya'i  
mjug ma de bzhin du/  
(21) bya rog sgro dang pir dang ni/ (22) me yi thab dang (23) ri bo  
dang//  
(24) dbyig pa (25) me long (26) pi wang dang/<sup>1310</sup> (27) rkang mgo (28)  
lag pa (29) glo ba dang/  
(30) rgyu ma (31) sgra gcan (32) lcags sgrog dang/<sup>1311</sup> (33) gdos dang  
(34) dum bu sa (35) nya rgya//  
(36) mgo med (37) 'bar ba'i (**D 7r6**) mar nag dang/ (38) 'jigs byed gzugs  
te rim pas so/

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.35c–39b.

[These objects are placed] in the right [hands] in order—(3) a vajra, (4) an *asi* sword, (5) a *kunta* lance, (6) a trident, (7) an axe, (8) a knife, (9) an arrow, (10) a pike-spiked

<sup>1308</sup> The text /ser ba dang ni ljang gur grags/ /nub ni dmar po de bzhin te// is identical to the Tibetan text of the parallel line in the *Dākārṇava* (15.33c). I have translated this. However, its Sanskrit is *pītaraktakramena ca* ("[Three faces looking to the south, west, and north are colored] yellow, red, and in order [viz., green, respectively.]").

<sup>1309</sup> dbyi gu ] D; dbyig gu P.

<sup>1310</sup> pi wang ] D; pi wam P.

<sup>1311</sup> rgyu ma ] D; sgyu ma P ◇ lcags sgrog ] D; lcags sgrogs P.

corpse, (11) a hammer, (12) a disk, (13) a *damaru* drum, (14) a short sword, (15) a club, (16) a short javelin, (17) a conch shell, (18) a copper trumpet, (19) a short club, and (20) a tail-feather of a peacock, (21) a crow's feather quill,<sup>1312</sup> (22) a fire pit, (23) a mountain, (24) a stick, (25) a mirror, (26) a lute, (27) the foot, (28) the hand, (29) the lungs, (30) the small intestine, (31) Rāhu, (32) an iron chain, (33) wooden fetters, (34) [an object called] *dumbusa*,<sup>1313</sup> (35) a fish trap, (36) a decapitated corpse, (37) flaming sesamum, and (38) physical Bhairava (or a thing that appears horrible), in order.

/g-yon par (3) dril bu (4) phub rings (5) mche/ / (6) gtun shing (7) zhags pa (8) thod pa dang//  
 /(9) gzhu dang (10) kha ṭwām ga (11) **pu sti**/<sup>1314</sup> /(12) phub chung yu can (13) sdigs mdzub dang/  
 /(14) g-yer ka'i phreng dang (15) lcags sgrog dang/<sup>1315</sup> /(16) brag dang (17) dur khrod rdul dang ni//(D 7r7)  
 /(18) bho kam (19) rnya dang (20) lpags rlon dang/<sup>1316</sup> /(21) skra yi thag pa 'phyang ba dang/  
 /(22) ro bsreg bskul ba'i shing bu dang/<sup>1317</sup> /(23) 'phongs dang (24) phub rings (25) mgo bo dang//<sup>1318</sup>  
 /(26) keng rus (27) zor ba de bzhin du/ /(28) mig dang (29) **mkhāl** ma (30) gnye ma dang/<sup>1319</sup>  
 /(31) spen pa dang ni (32) phur bu dang/ /(33) sa bon gang ba (34) sog le dang//  
 /(35) **khab** dang (36) slud (D 7v1) bshus pags pa dang/<sup>1320</sup> /(37) sprin char 'bab dang (38) shing lcags kyu/<sup>1321</sup>

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.39c–43b.

In the left [hands], there are (3) a bell, (4) a *khēta* shield, (5) a tusk, (6) a pestle, (7) a noose, (8) a skull bowl, (9) a bow, (10) a skull staff, (11) a scripture,<sup>1322</sup> (12)

<sup>1312</sup> The *bya rog sgro dang pir* (literally, "a crow's feather and a pen [quill]") is *kākapakṣa-m-kūcikā* for *kākapakṣakūcikā* (metri causa: "a crow's feather quill") in the *Dākārṇava*, 15.37c.

<sup>1313</sup> The text is *dum bu sa*. In the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* (15.38d), it is *durbhūṣa*, whose Tibetan is *du bhu sa*.

<sup>1314</sup> pu sti ] corr.; bu sti D; po ti P ◇ lcags sgrog ] D; lcags sgrogs P.

<sup>1315</sup> g-yer ka'i ] D; g-yer ga'i P.

<sup>1316</sup> lpags ] D; pags P.

<sup>1317</sup> ro bsreg ] D; ro bsregs P.

<sup>1318</sup> 'phongs ] P; 'phangs D ◇ phub ] D; phu P.

<sup>1319</sup> mkhāl ma ] P; mkha' ma D.

<sup>1320</sup> khab ] em.; kha DP; cf. khab *Dākārṇava* (15.43a) ◇ slud bshus pags pa ] D; slud bshud pags pa P; cf. slud bshus pags pa (for kāyacarma) *Dākārṇava* (15.43a). *Slud* is not clear.

<sup>1321</sup> char ] P; tshar D.

<sup>1322</sup> The word *bu sti* is *pusta* in the parallel line in the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* (15.40a), whose Tibetan is *po ti*.

bucklers,<sup>1323</sup> (13) the threatening hand gesture, (14) a string of jingle bells, (15) a chain, (16) a rock, (17) powders from a charnel ground, (18) [a thing called] *bhoka*,<sup>1324</sup> (19) the *dakā* (from *dhakkā*) drum, (20) a wet skin, (21) a dangling hair braid, (22) a tinder for a funeral pyre, (23) the anus, (24) a *phari* shield, (25) the head, (26) a skeleton, (27) a *rātrikā* (or *dātrikā*) sickle, (28) the eye, (29) kidney, (30) large intestine, (31) the Saturn, (32) a stake, (33) a citron, (34) a saw, (35) a needle, (36) a full-body skin,<sup>1325</sup> (37) cloud with rain, and (38) a wooden hook.

/phyag gi mtshon cha bdun cu gnyis/ /de lta'i rim pas shes par bya//  
 → *Dākārṇava*, 15.43cd.

The weaponry in the seventy-two hands<sup>1326</sup> is thus to be discerned in order.

/mgo bo lnga yis rgyan du byas/<sup>1327</sup> /phyag rgya drug dang ldan pas klubs/  
 /de bzhin mgo brgya'i phreng ba dang/ /dpung rgyan zhabs gdub sgra sgrogs (**D 7v2**) dang//  
 /sku la ba spu'i phreng bar ldan/

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.44–45b.

A decoration (headband) made of five hairless heads, an ornament with the six seals, a garland of a hundred hairless heads [as a necklace], sounding armlets and anklets, and a *romāvalī* (or line of bodily hair) are on [his] body.<sup>1328</sup>

/sku yi tshigs rnamts thams cad la/ /shes rab thabs kyi bde bas brlan//  
 /sna tshogs he ru ka 'bar bas/ /rnam par 'phros bcas rnam bsgom bya/  
 /dbu rnamts kun la dar dpyangs kyi/ /phreng ba brtul zhugs can gyis bya//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.50–51b.

<sup>1323</sup> The text *phub chung yu can* is *pittāni* in the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* (15.40b), whose Tibetan is also *phub chung yu can*.

<sup>1324</sup> The *bho kam* is also *bhokām* (whose Tibetan is *bho kam*) in the *Dākārṇava* (15.40a).

<sup>1325</sup> The *slud bshus pags pa* (obscure) is *kāyacarma* (whose Tibetan is also *slud bshus pags pa*) in the *Dākārṇava* (15.43a).

<sup>1326</sup> The text *phyag gi mtshon cha bdun cu gnyis* literally means “the seventy-two weapons in hands”.

<sup>1327</sup> *rgyan* J D; *brgyan* P.

<sup>1328</sup> The text does not contain one *pāda*, which is present in the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* (15.45a). It mentions a garment made of tiger skin. This *pāda* is also absent in the Tibetan translation of the *Dākārṇava*.

[He should meditate on] moistures of [sexual] pleasure of wisdom (female) and means (male) in all junctures throughout the body.<sup>1329</sup> He should visualize [the one] being splendorous with fires [assuming the shape of] various [forms of] Heruka.<sup>1330</sup> The vow-observer should give turbans to all [Herukas'] heads.

zhes bya ba (**D 7v3**) ni gtso bo sgom pa ste 'di ni bsgrub pa'o/ /<sup>1331</sup>

That is the visualization of the Lord. This is the Perfect Realization (\**sādhana*).

#### 9.2.15.5. Great Perfect Realization (\**mahāsādhana*)

/de yi mdun du lha mo che/ /rdo rje phag mo mdog dmar mo//  
/zhal gcig phyag ni gnyis ma ste/ /g-yas pas rdo rje gri gug dang/  
/sdigs mdzub phyogs rnams kun du mdzad/ /g-yon pas gdug pa'i khrag  
bkang (**D 7v4**) ba'i//  
/thod bcas yab kyi mgul nas 'khyud/ /gcer bu spyan gsum skra grol ma/  
/spyan gsum drag mo'i gzugs can ma/ /zhal gyi mche ba gtsigs ma ste//  
/mgo bo'i phreng ba 'dzin pa mo/ /sgeg pa'i rgyan rnams dang ni ldan/  
/dbu la thod pa'i phreng ba can/ /yan (**D 7v5**) lag lha rdzas dris nyer  
byugs//  
/zhabs gdub dpung rgyan rnams dang ldan/ /lha rdzas me tog phreng  
bas klubs/  
/rtse phran zlar gnas rdo rje ni/ /dpral bar rtag tu 'dzin pa mo//  
/sku la phyag rgya Inga la sogs/ //jig dus me lta'i 'od zer can/<sup>1332</sup>  
/rnal 'byor ma yi tshogs (**D 7v6**) mdun du/ /sku las 'bar ba'i phreng ba  
spro/ /<sup>1333</sup>

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.45c–49.

Before him is a great goddess [named] Vajravārāhī. [She is colored] red, [has] one face and two arms, [holds] an adamantine knife in the right [hand] showing a threatening hand gesture to all directions, and has a skull bowl filled with evil spirits' blood in the left hand; hugs the father (Lord Heruka) around [his] neck,<sup>1334</sup> is naked;

<sup>1329</sup> The “juncture” (*tshigs*, \**samdhī*) means a body part where inner channels or arteries (*nāḍī*) are connected together. The *Dākārṇava* (Skt ed. [my unpublished edition], 50.11.2ab) tells that there are 1000 core junctures in the body.

<sup>1330</sup> The text *rnam par 'phros bcas* is *sa visphurantam* (whose Tibetan is also *rnam par 'phro bcas*) in the parallel line in the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* (15.50d). I have not interpreted the text as *savisphurantam*, which both Tibetan texts suggest.

<sup>1331</sup> bsgrub pa ] D; sgrub pa' P.

<sup>1332</sup> 'jig ] D; 'jigs P.

<sup>1333</sup> sku las ] D; sku la P.

<sup>1334</sup> Perhaps she hugs the Lord around his neck with her left hand. In the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* (15.46c), she hugs the Lord around his hips (*katī*) with her legs.

[has] three eyes; [has her] hair untied; [has] three eyes; is terrifying in appearance; [has] the mouth grinning; wears a garland of hairless heads [as a necklace]; is adorned with sexually attractive ornaments; is crowned with a string of skulls on the head; [has] the body smeared with divine perfumes; is decorated with anklets and armlets; is adorned with a divine garland; always wears on the forehead a diadem of vajras placed on moon [disks]; [is ornamented with] the five seals and others on the body;<sup>1335</sup> is flaming like the destructive fire [at the end of a *kalpa*]; is in the presence of a gathering of yoginī; and is resplendent with a fire halo.

zhes bya ba ni yum bsgom pa ste/ sgrub pa chen po'o//

That is the visualization of the mother (Vajravārāhī), the Great Perfect Realization (\**mahāsādhana*).

dang po gnas dang/ bdag dang rnal 'byor bsrung ba la sogs pa nas 'di dag  
gi bar du ni/ dang po sbyor ba zhes bya ba'i ting nge 'dzin lus kyi rang  
bzhin can no//

The part between the first [instruction of] places, protection of oneself and yoga, and so on and these is the Samādhi named “The First Yoga” (\**ādiyoga nāma samādhiḥ*), [which is] of the nature of the body.

### 9.3. The Samādhi Named “The Supreme King of Maṇḍala” (\**maṇḍalarājāgrī nāma samādhiḥ*)

#### 9.3.1. The Innate Layer (1): Drop Circle (Continued)

/pa dma'i (**D 7v7**) 'dab ma shar sogs kyi/ /bar bar du ni rnal 'byor ma/  
/nyi shu rtsa bzhi'i grangs nyid ni/ /mkha' 'gro ma sogs drug drug go//  
/shar la sogs nas byang gi mthar/ /mkha' 'gro ma sogs drug de bzhin/  
/dang po byang nas nub kyi mthar/ /slar yang lā ma la (**D 8r1**) sogs  
drug//  
/nub la sogs nas lho yi mthar/ /dum skyes ma la sogs pa'i rigs/  
/dang po lho nas shar gyi mthar/ /de nas gzugs can ma sogs drug//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.51c–54b.

Yoginīs are on the lotus petals [facing to the four cardinal directions] such as the east [and] to every intermediate [direction]. [Yoginīs] starting with Dākinī, twenty-four in total, are [arranged] by sixes. In this manner, Dākinīs and so on, six [in number],

---

<sup>1335</sup> What this “others” (*la sogs*) indicates is not clear. In the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* (15.48d), she wears six seals. The “five seals and others” may mean “the five seals and the other seal,” namely, the six seals.

are [arranged on the six petals] from the east to the north. Again, [arranged] from the north, Lāmā and so on, six [in number], are [arranged on the next six petals] to the west. [Arranged] from the west, “lineage” (viz., six) [yoginīs] starting with Khaṇḍarohā are [arranged on the next six petals] to the south. And then, [arranged] from the south, Rūpiṇī and so on, six [in number], are [arranged on the rest six petals] to the east.

/(1) mkha' 'gro ma dang (2) gzugs can nyid/  
 /(3) 'o byed ma dang (4) gzhān bsgyur ma/  
 /(5) byis bcas (**D 8r2**) ma dang (6) rjes 'jug ma/  
 /phyed nag phyed sngo can rnams so//  
 /(7) lā ma (8) rnal 'byor dbang phyug dang/<sup>1336</sup>  
 /(9) bzang mo (10) thod pa can (11) nag mo/<sup>1337</sup>  
 /(12) rgyal po bskor ma phyed ljang gu/  
 /gang phyir phyed dmar rim pas so//  
 /(13) dum skyes ma dang (14) dur khrod ma/  
 /(15) rnam par zhu ma (16) ku ru kul/<sup>1338</sup>  
 /(17) ngu ma (18) gar mar (**D 8r3**) grags ma rnams/<sup>1339</sup>  
 /phyed dmar ba la phyed ser mo//  
 /(19) gzugs can (20) 'jigs byed (21) gtsug phud ma/  
 /(22) thor tshugs (23) ral pa can (24) drag mo/  
 /lha mo phyed ser phyed nag mo/  
 /phyag mtshan la sogs phag mo bzhin//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.54c–58b.

(1) Dākinī, (2) Rūpikī, (3) Cumbikā, (4) Parāvṛttā, (5) Sabālikī, and (6) Anuvartī are half black and half dark blue (green) [in color].<sup>1340</sup> (7) Lāmā, (8) Yogīśvarī, (9) Bhadrī, (10) Kapālinī, (11) Kaṅkālikā,<sup>1341</sup> and (12) Rājāvartī are half green and half red, in order.<sup>1342</sup> (13) Khaṇḍarohā, (14) Śmaśānī, (15) Vidravī, (16) Kurukullikī, (17) Rudantī, and (18) Naṭī are stated to be half red and half yellow. (19) Rūpiṇī, (20) Bhairavī,

<sup>1336</sup> lā ma ] D; lha ma P.

<sup>1337</sup> bzang mo ] D; zab mo P.

<sup>1338</sup> ku ru kul ] D; ku ru ku la ma P.

<sup>1339</sup> ngu ma ] em.; glu ma D; ngū ma P; cf. ngu ma *Dākārṇava* (15.57a).

<sup>1340</sup> The word *sngo* means “dark blue”. However, green is better than dark blue because the color of the north direction is green. See *harita-* in the parallel line in the edited Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* (15.55b).

<sup>1341</sup> The Tibetan translation of her name is *nag mo* (suggesting Kālikā or equivalent) in both this text and the Tibetan translation of the *Dākārṇava* (15.55d).

<sup>1342</sup> The *gang phyir* and *rim pas* is *kramāyataḥ* (“in order”) in the *Dākārṇava* (15.56b).

(21) Šikhī, (22) Šikhaṇḍī, (23) Jaṭālī,<sup>1343</sup> and (24) Rudrī are goddesses [who are] half yellow and half black. [Their physical features] such as weapons in [their] hands are [the same as those] of Vārāhī.

/mtshams kyi 'dab ma rnams la ni/ /bdud rtsi lnga yi snod rnams (D 8r4)  
so/

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.58cd.

Skull bowls [filled with] the fivefold nectar of immortality are [placed] on the petals [located] between [the petals where the twenty-four yoginīs reside].

/g-yas brkyang zhabz kyis de bzhin du/ /thod pa'i phreng ba sogz 'dzin  
ma//  
/g-yon skor du ni shes bya ste/<sup>1344</sup> /ri rab steng gi char skyes ma'o//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.59.

Assuming the *pratyālīdha* posture, [every yoginī] wears a string of skulls and other [good ornaments]. [Every yoginī] is to be discerned on [the lotus petals in] a counterclockwise direction, to have been born on the upper portion (summit) of Mt. Sumeru.

'di ni thig le'i 'khor lo zhes bya'o//

This is named the Drop Circle.

### 9.3.2. *The Innate Layer (2): Adamantine Circle*

/de'i rgyab rdo rje'i 'khor lo ni/ /sngo nag 'khor lo'i rtsibs rnams (D 8r5)  
kyis/<sup>1345</sup>  
/g-yon skor rim pas bsam bya ba/<sup>1346</sup> /shes rab thabs dang mnyam sbyor  
ba'o//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.61ab.

Outside that is the Adamantine Circle. On the spokes of [this] circle, [which is colored] dark bluish-black, wisdoms (dākinīs) in union with means (their male consorts) are to be visualized in a counterclockwise direction in order.

---

<sup>1343</sup> Although she is named Jatālī in her mantra (D 25r5), her name is perhaps Jaṭilī in this passage: she (*ral pa can*) is Jaṭilī (whose Tibetan is also *ral pa can*) in the *Dākārṇava* (15.57d).

<sup>1344</sup> skor ] D; bskor P.

<sup>1345</sup> sngo ] D; sngon P.

<sup>1346</sup> skor ] D; bskor P.

de dag kyang (1) mkha' 'gro ma dang rdo rje mkha' 'gro'o//<sup>1347</sup> (2) lā ma dang sna tshogs mkha' 'gro'o// (3) dum skyes ma dang pa dma mkha' 'gro'o// (4) gzugs can ma dang rin chen mkha' (D 8r6) 'gro'o// (5) rab tu gtum mo dang thod pa'i dum bu can no// (6) gtum pa'i mig can ma dang keng rus chen po'o// (7) 'od ldan ma dang keng rus so// (8) sna chen mo dang mche ba rnam par gtsigs pa'o// (9) dpa' ba'i blo gros ma dang dgra'i lha'o// (10) mi'u thung ma dang 'od dpag tu med pa'o// (D 8r7) (11) lang ka'i dbang phyug ma dang rdo rje 'od do// (12) shing grib ma dang rdo rje'i sku'o// (13) sa srung ma dang myu gu can no// (14) 'jigs byed chen mo dang rdo rje ral pa can no//<sup>1348</sup> (15) rlung gi shugs can ma dang dpa' bo chen po'o//<sup>1349</sup> (16) chang za ma dang rdo rje hūm mdzad do// (17) sngo bsangs lha mo dang shin tu bzang (D 8v1) po'o// (18) rab tu bzang mo dang rdo rje bzang po'o// (19) rta rna ma dang 'jigs byed chen po'o// (20) bya gdong ma dang mig mi bzang ngo// (21) 'khor lo'i shugs can ma dang stobs po che'o// (22) dum skyes ma dang rin chen rdo rje'o// (23) chang 'tshong ma dang rta mgrin no// (24) 'khor lo'i go cha ma dang nam mkha'i (D 8v2) snying po'o// (25) shin tu dpa' mo dang he ru ka'o// (26) stobs chen ma dang pa dma gar gyi dbang phyug go// (27) 'khor los sgyur ma dang rnam par snang mdzad do//<sup>1350</sup> (28) brtson 'grus chen mo dang rdo rje sems dpa'o// (29) gshin rje mo'i bu mo dang stobs po che'o// (30) gshin rje ma dang ye shes mkha' 'gro'o// (D 8v3) (31) g-yo byed ma dang blo brtan ma'o// (32) skrag byed ma dang brtan pa'o// (33) gtum mo dang thar pa'o// (34) dbyangs can ma dang ye shes so// (35) 'dod grub ma dang thabs so// (36) 'bar ba chen mo dang thugs kyi rdo rje ste/ kha dog 'khor lo ji lta ba'o//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.61c–65 and 15.233–237b.

They are (1) Dākinī and Vajradāka; (2) Lāmā and Viśvaḍāka; (3) Khaṇḍrohā and Padmaḍāka; (4) Rūpiṇī and Ratnaḍāka; (5) Pracaṇḍī and Khaṇḍakapālin; (6) Candāksī and Mahākaṇkāla; (7) Prabhāvatī and Kaṅkāla; (8) Mahānāsā and Vikaṭādamṣṭra; (9) Vīramatī and Surāvairin; (10) Kharvarī and Amitābha; (11) Laṅkeśvarī and Vajraprabha; (12) Drumacchāyā and Vajradeha; (13) Airāvatī and Añkurika; (14) Mahābhairavī and Vajrajatīla; (15) Vāyuvegā and Mahāvīra; (16)

<sup>1347</sup> rdo rje ] D; rdo rje'i P.

<sup>1348</sup> 'jigs byed chen mo ] D; 'jigs byed ma P ◇ rdo rje ] D; rdo rje'i P.

<sup>1349</sup> rlung gi ] D; rlung P.

<sup>1350</sup> 'khor los ] D; 'khor lo P.

Surābhakṣī and Vajrahūmkāra; (17) Śyāmadevī<sup>1351</sup> and Subhadra; (18) Subhadrī and Vajrabhadra; (19) Hayakarnā and Mahābhairava; (20) Khagānanā and Virūpākṣa; (21) Cakravegā and Mahābala; (22) Khaṇḍarohā and Ratnavajra; (23) Śauṇḍinī and Hayagrīva; (24) Cakravarmiṇī and Ākāśagarbha; (25) Suvīrā and Heruka; (26) Mahābalā and Padmanarteśvara; (27) Cakravartīnī and Vairocana; (28) Mahāvīryā and Vajrasattva; (29) Yāminī and Mahābala; (30) Yaminī and Jñānaḍāka; (31) Saṃcālinī and Dhairyā; (32) Trāsanī and Sthairyā; (33) Caṇḍikā and Mokṣa; (34) Sārasvatī and Jñāna; (35) Icchāsiddhi and Upāya; and (36) Mahājvālī and Cittavajra. The color [of their bodies] is the same as [the color of] the circle (dark bluish-black).

/phyag bzhi ma la zhal gcig ma/ /thod (**D 8v4**) pa dang ni kha ṭwāṁ  
'dzin/  
/cang te'u gri gug de bzhin no/ /skra grol phyogs kyi gos can ma//  
/sku la phyag rgya lnga sogs te/ /rdo rje'i phreng bas rnam par brgyan/  
/yi dags gdan can drag chen mo/ /'khor lo kun gyi rnal 'byor ma/ /<sup>1352</sup>  
/sna tshogs rgyan dang ldan pa dang/ /de bzhin (**D 8v5**) shes rab thabs  
ldan pa'o/  
/thabs rnams dpa' bo'i rgyan ldan zhing/ /dpa' mo'i pang na gnas pa'o//

→ *Dākārnava* 15.66–68b.

[Every] yoginī on all [twelve] circles [has] four arms, [has] one face, holds a skull bowl and a skull staff [in the two left hands], and [holds] a small drum and a knife [in the two right hands]. [She has her] hair untied, is naked, [has her] body [ornamented with] the five seals, is adorned with a string of vajras, stands on a corpse, and is very terrifying; [she] wears various [good] ornaments and is a wisdom accompanying a means (her male consort). Means (their male consorts) wear hero's ornaments and sit on the laps of [their consort] heroines.

/lhag ma'i ming ni dpa' mo bzhin/ /skyes bu'i rtags rnams su bya 'o/  
/'khor lo bcu gcig rnams kyis ni/ /sgo la sogs pa'i yang de bzhin no//  
/snying po'i (**D 8v6**) pa dma'i lha mo rnams/ /gtso bos bdag po bzhin du  
bya/

→ *Dākārnava* 15.237c–238.

The names of the remaining [heroes] are similar to [the names of their consort] heroines: He should make [the heroines' names] masculine. [This is the case] of the

<sup>1351</sup> I have followed the transcription of her name in her mantra. Her name is Śyāmadevī in some texts, particularly in the texts belonging to Lüyīpāda's tradition, and Śyāmādevī (from śyāmā nāma devī) in the other traditions. In the *Dākārnava*, she is the latter.

<sup>1352</sup> kun gyi ] D; kun kyi P.

eleven circles [from the Heart to the Body Circles]. The Lord [Heruka at the center] should act like a husband of the [twenty-four] goddesses on the inside lotus, [which is] also the case of the gate[-keeper goddesses] and others (viz., the four corner goddesses) [on the outer parts of the Merit, Earth, Knowledge, and Body Circles].<sup>1353</sup>

/'on kyang bdag po sogs 'khor lor/ /ji ltar bskal bzang rgyal ba ni//  
/bzhi yis dman pa'i stong phrag gcig/ /de rnams thams cad rnam bsgom  
bya/  
/mtshan ni yon tan dbye bas phye/ /sprul pa'i sku can (**D 8v7**) bdag nyid  
do//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.239–240b.

However, on the circles of [these] husbands and others (consort goddesses), there are also the Victors during the Fortunate Aeon; all of them are visualized, 996 [in number], differentiated by difference in [their] names and qualities, in the nature of the Emanation Body.<sup>1354</sup>

/gang zhig gang gi 'khor lo yi/ /rnal 'byor ma ni thog mar byung/  
/de yi bcu gnyis shes par bya/ /kun spyod gnas dang nye gnas ma'o//  
/lhag ma sa ni bcu gsum pa/ /sgo dang grwa la gnas ma'o/  
/mchod dang bstod sogs dus su ni/ /thog mar rdo rje'i ming (**D 9r1**) shes  
bya//  
/dpa' bo rnams la'ang de bzhin no/ /<sup>1355</sup>

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.240c–242c.

The first yoginī in that circle<sup>1356</sup> is the one [who] emerged in the beginning (Vārāhī)—the twelve [classes of yoginīs] are to be discerned by her; [they] rotate in [the twelve circles representing] the *pīṭha*, *upapīṭha*, [and so on]. The other [yoginīs] residing at the gates and corners are [expressive of] the thirteenth Level. [Every yoginī is] to be discerned with a name starting with “Vajra” at the time of offering and praise. [This is] also the case of [the names of] the heroes.

/de ltar gzugs med khams dang ni/ /de yang gnas su nges par brjod/  
/rab tu dga' ba'i sar grags pa'o/ /slar yang gnas dang nye gnas sogs//

---

<sup>1353</sup> I have interpreted the structure of this passage thus based on the structure of the parallel passage in the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* (15.237c–238).

<sup>1354</sup> I have translated thus after considering that the word *ji ltar* (*yathā*, “like”) is very weak. In fact, the Victors during the Fortunate Aeon are depicted separately from the heroes and yoginīs in this text.

<sup>1355</sup> 'ang ] D; yang P.

<sup>1356</sup> Literally, “the one who is the [first] yoginī in whose circle”. The word for “first” is not included in the text. I have supplemented it from the parallel line in the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* (15.240c), *ādyā*, which is not translated in its Tibetan translation, either.

/de ltar sa yi dbus su yang/ /sa bcu gnyis (**D 9r2**) su 'dod pa yin/  
/de ltar thams cad du shes bya/ /khams gcig 'dir ni thams cad med//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.68c–70b.

The Formless Realm is thus [described]. It (the Adamantine Circle) is also proclaimed to be the *pīṭha* ("seat"), known to be the Joyful Level. [The *pīṭha* is inclusive] of, again, the *pīṭha*, *upapīṭha* ("near to the seat"), and the other [classes of holy sites]. In the same manner, the [entire body of the] Twelve Levels is accepted to be in the middle of [each] individual Level.<sup>1357</sup> Similarly, the entire [body of the three realms] is to be known in all individual realms.<sup>1358</sup>

/sum cu rtsa drug bshad pa rnams/ /gtso bo yon tan kun rang bzhin/  
/de ltar khams ni dpa' bo dang/ /rnal 'byor ma yi rang bzhin can//  
/khor yug tu ni sems can (**D 9r3**) rnams/ /rdzus skyes rigs kyi rim pas so/  
/de yang sum cu rtsa drug gi/ /yul dang yul rim pas phye ba'o//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.70c–71.

[On each realm], there are thirty-six [couples of heroes and yoginīs] in total; [it] consists in all merits and is powerful.<sup>1359</sup> In this way, [every] realm has the nature of the heroes and yoginīs. In [all circles inside] the ring of mountains, [he] generates classes of birth (*rigs*) of sentient beings in order,<sup>1360</sup> and they are again divided into thirty-six [and arranged] in the respective places [on each circle] in order.

zhes bya ba ni rdo rje'i 'khor lo'o//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.72.

The Adamantine Circle is thus [taught].

---

<sup>1357</sup> The meaning of this passage is as follows: each of the twelve classes of holy sites is inclusive of, or has the qualities of, all twelve classes of holy sites, and each of the Twelve Levels is inclusive of all Twelve Levels.

<sup>1358</sup> Literally, the last two *pādas* of this passage (*/de ltar thams cad du shes bya/ /khams gcig 'dir ni thams cad med//*) can be translated as "Similarly [he] should know of all; each realm, in this [system], is not [inclusive of] all." However, this does not seem correct. Due to the word *de ltar* (similarly, in this way), it must mean that each realm is also inclusive of all realms: all three realms (the Desire, Form, and Formless Realms) must be included in each of the three realms. Therefore, I have translated thus according to the parallel line in the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* (15.70ab: *evanī sarveṣu jñātavyam ekadhātuṣu sarvakam*).

<sup>1359</sup> The *gtso bo* is *vibhu* in the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* (15. 70d), which is used as an adjective ("powerful").

<sup>1360</sup> For this line (*/khor yug tu ni sems can rnams/ /rdzus skyes rigs kyi rim pas so/*), I have translated it according to the Sanskrit parallel *cakravādeṣu sattvānām upapādyā kulam kramāt* in the *Dākārṇava* (15.71ab), whose Tibetan is, however, also/*khor yug tu ni sems can rnams/ /rdzus skyes rigs kyi rim pas so/*. The major difference is the word *rdzus skyes* (\**upapāduka*, "spontaneous birth"), which is *upapādyā* ("having generated") in the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava*.

### 9.3.3. The Innate Layer (3): Heart Circle

/de nas de yi phyi rol 'chad/ /slar yang snying po'i 'khor lo 'di/  
 /dmar ser kha dog la de bzhin/ /'khor lo'i (**D 9r4**) rtsibs kyi dbus su ni//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.73.

Now, furthermore, I shall explain this, the Heart Circle, outside the [Adamantine Circle]. [Deities reside] in the middles of the circle's spokes colored in reddish-yellow as follows:

/ (1) rdo rje 'chang ma (2) mi bskyod ma/  
 / (3) rnam snang (4) rin chen dbang mo dang/  
 / (5) pa dma gar dbang (6) don yod ma/  
 / (7) spyan ma dang ni (8) mā ma kī//  
 / (9) gos dkar (10) sgrol ma (11) gzugs rdo rje/  
 / (12) sgra dang (13) dri dang (14) ro de bzhin/  
 / (15) reg dang (16) chos dbyings rdo rje ma/  
 / (17) sa snying ma dang (18) mkha' (**D 9r5**) snying mo//  
 / (19) phyag ma (20) 'jig rten mgon po ma/  
 / (21) sgrub kun sel ma (22) kun bzang mo/  
 / (23) rin chen sgrol ma (24) bdag med ma/  
 / (25) khro gnyer (26) ri khrod lo ma can//  
 / (27) gshin mthar byed ma (28) shes mtha' ma/  
 / (29) pad mtha' ma (30) bgegs mthar byed ma/  
 / (31) mi g-yo ma dang (32) dbyug sngon ma/  
 / (33) 'dod (**D 9r6**) rgyal mo dang (34) stobs chen mo//  
 / (35) gtsug tor ma dang (36) gnod mdzes ma/<sup>1361</sup>  
 / kha dog 'khor lo ji bzhin te/

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.74–78b.

[They are] (1) Vajradharī, (2) Akṣobhyī, (3) Vairocanī, (4) Ratnaśikhinī,<sup>1362</sup> (5) Padmanarteśvarī, (6) Amoghī, (7) Locanā, and (8) Māmakī, (9) Pāṇḍaravāsinī, (10) Tārā, (11) Rūpavajrā, and (12) Śabdavajrā, (13) Gandhavajrā, and (14) Rasavajrā, (15) Sparśavajrā, (16) Dharmadhātuvajrā, (17) Kṣitigarbhī, (18) Khagarbhakī, (19) Pāṇī (for Vajrapāṇī), (20) Lokanāthī, (21) Sarvāvaraṇaṇiśkambhinī (for Sarvanivaraṇaviśkambhinī),<sup>1363</sup> (22) Samantabhadrī, (23) Ratnolkī, (24) Nairātmyī,

<sup>1361</sup> gnod mdzes ma ] D; gnod mdzes mo P.

<sup>1362</sup> Alternatively, her name is Ratneśikā (*rin chen dbang mo*). In her mantra, she is called Ratnaśikhinī, but she is named Ratneśikā in the *Dākārṇava* (15.74b), the Tibetan translation of which is also *rin chen dbang mo*.

<sup>1363</sup> She is called Sarvāvaraṇaṇiśkambhinī in her mantra (D 26r3).

(25) Bhṛkuṭīkī, (26) Parṇaśabarī, (27) Yamāntakī, (28) Prajñāntakī, (29) Padmāntakī, (30) Vighnāntakī, (31) Acalī, (32) Nīladanḍī, (33) Ṭakkirājī, (34) Mahābalī, (35) Uṣṇīṣī, and (36) Sumbharājī.<sup>1364</sup> The color [of their bodies] is the same as [the color of] the circle (viz., reddish-yellow).

/zhal la sogs pa'i mtshan nyid kun/ /lhag ma rdo rje'i 'khor lo bzhin//  
/nye ba'i gnas su lha mo rnams/ /rang 'dra'i thabs dang bsam par bya/

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.78c–79ab.

All other features [of the yoginīs], such as [their] faces, are [identical to the features of the yoginīs] on the Adamantine Circle (such as one face and four arms). He should visualize [these yoginīs copulating] with means (their consort heroes), [who] resemble the respective goddesses (their consort yoginīs; *lha mo rnams rang 'dra'i*), at [their places on this circle representing] the *upapīṭha*.

/g-yas brkyang (**D 9r7**) ba yi zhabs kyis kyang//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.79cd.

[The yoginīs' outer feature] is also [to be discerned] by the *pratyālīḍha* posture [on all twelve circles].<sup>1365</sup>

/gzugs kyi khams dang sa dri med/ /zla ba'i gling du 'dod pa yin//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.80ab.

[This circle] is understood to be the Form Realm, the Stainless [Level], and the Candra Continent (*candradvīpa*).

zhes bya ba ni snying po'i 'khor lo ste gnyis pa'o//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.85.

The Heart Circle, the second, is thus [taught].

<sup>1364</sup> Their male consorts' names are (1) Vajradhara, (2) Akṣobhya, (3) Vairocana, (4) Ratnaśikhin, (5) Padmanarteśvara, (6) Amogha, (7) Locana, (8) Māmakā, (9) Pāṇḍaravāsa, (10) Tāra, (11) Rūpavajra, (12) Śabdavajra, (13) Gandhavajra, (14) Rasavajra, (15) Sparśavajra, (16) Dharmadhātuvajra, (17) Kṣitigarbha, (18) Khagarbha, (19) Vajrapāṇi, (20) Lokanātha, (21) Sarvāvaraṇaniṣkambha (Sarvanivarajavivikambhi), (22) Samantabhadra, (23) Ratnolka, (24) Nairātmya, (25) Bhṛkuṭīka, (26) Parṇaśabara, (27) Yamāntaka, (28) Prajñāntaka, (29) Padmāntaka, (30) Vighnāntaka, (31) Acala, (32) Nīladanḍa, (33) Ṭakkirāja, (34) Mahābalī, (35) Uṣṇīṣa, and (36) Sumbharāja, according to their mantras.

<sup>1365</sup> This *pāda* (*g-yas brkyang ba yi zhabs kyis kyang*) is *pratyālīḍhapadenāpi vijñeyam̄ sarvacakra* in the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* (15.79ab), whose Tibetan is also *g-yas brkyang ba yi zhabs kyis kyang*. Therefore, I have followed the Sanskrit text in translating it.

### 9.3.4. The Innate Layer (4): Merit Circle

/de nas de'i rgyab yon tan kun/ /zhes bya'i 'khor lo dkar dmar ba/  
 /rdo rje'i rtsibs kyi dbus sbyin pa/ /pho nya ma (**D 9v1**) mchog sum cu  
 drug//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.86.

Now, outside that is a circle named “All Merits,” [which is colored] whitish-red. He should place thirty-six female messengers, [who are] eminent, in the middles of [the circle’s] adamantine spokes.<sup>1366</sup>

(1) bram ze (2) rgyal rigs (3) rje'u rigs mo/<sup>1367</sup>  
 (4) dmangs mo (5) gtum mo (6) khyi 'tshod ma/  
 (7) g-yung mo (8) gar ma (9) thod pa can/  
 (10) nya pa mo dang (11) smyig gar ma//<sup>1368</sup>  
 (12) dung mkhan ma dang (13) tha ga mo/  
 (14) khur ba mkhan mo (15) shing bzo ma/  
 (16) phreng ba (17) khwa ba (18) tshos ma dang/  
 (19) srin bal byed (**D 9v2**) ma (20) pho nya mo//<sup>1369</sup>  
 (21) rus bzo ma dang (22) rtsis mkhan ma/<sup>1370</sup>  
 (23) chang 'tshong (24) ldum ra'i gnyer pa mo/  
 (25) rgyal pos bkrabs ma (26) shan pa mo/<sup>1371</sup>  
 (27) so rtsi 'tshong bar byed ma dang//  
 (28) gser mgar mo dang (29) lcags mgar mo/<sup>1372</sup>  
 (30) nor bu brgyud ma (31) nags pa mo/  
 (32) kla klo o di (33) tshong pa mo/<sup>1373</sup>  
 (34) rdo bzo ma dang (35) zhing (**D 9v3**) las ma//  
 (36) ko lpags mo ste rnal 'byor ma/ /'di rnams 'khor lo'i kha dog go/  
 /lhag ma thams cad snying po yi/ /'khor lo ji bzhin shes par bya//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.87–91.

(1) Brāhmaṇī (“*brāhmaṇa* woman” or a woman from the priestly caste), (2) Kṣatriṇī (“*kṣatriya* woman”), (3) Vaiśyī (“*vaiśya* woman”), (4) Śūdrīṇī (“*sūdra* woman”), (5)

<sup>1366</sup> The word *sbinyin pa* is *dadyāt* (“should give [place],” whose Tibetan is also *sbinyin pa*) in the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* (15.86c).

<sup>1367</sup> rje'u rigs mo ] D; rje'u rigs ma P.

<sup>1368</sup> nya pa mo ] corr.; nya ba mo DP.

<sup>1369</sup> srin bal ] D; srin bral P.

<sup>1370</sup> bzo ma ] D; zos ma P.

<sup>1371</sup> shan pa mo ] D; shin pa mo P.

<sup>1372</sup> gser ] D; gseg P.

<sup>1373</sup> tshong pa mo ] D; tshong ba mo P.

Caṇḍālinī (“*caṇḍāla* woman”), (6) Śvacinī (for Śvacinī, “dog-cooker woman”), (7) Dombinī (“*domba* woman”), (8) Naṭī (“dancer woman”), (9) Kapālinī (“skull-bearer woman”), (10) Kaivartī (“fisher woman”), (11) Veṇunaṭī (“flute-dancer woman”), (12) Śaṅkhakī (“shell-bearer woman”), (13) Tantuvāyakī (“weaver woman”), (14) Kandukī (“cooker woman”) or Kaṇḍukī (“barber woman”),<sup>1374</sup> (15) Kāṣṭhakārikī (“carpenter woman”), (16) Mālākī (“garland-maker woman”), (17) Tailī (“oil-treating woman”),<sup>1375</sup> (18) Chiyī (“dyer woman”), (19) Kośakārī (“box-maker woman”), (20) Dūtī (“messenger woman”), (21) Haḍagādī (“bone-treating woman”), (22) Gaṇikī (“astrologer woman” or “courtesan”), (23) Kallavālī (for Kalyapālī, “wine-seller woman”) or Karṇabalī (“ear-power”),<sup>1376</sup> (24) Kūparī (for Kūpakārī, “well-digger woman”) (25) Rājabhaṭī (“royal-soldier woman”), (26) Khaṭṭikī (“hunter [or butcher] woman”), (27) Tāmbolavikrayī (for Tāmbūlavikrayī, “betel-seller woman”), (28) Sauvarṇakārī (“goldsmith woman”), (29) Lohārī (for Lohakārī, “blacksmith woman”), (30) Maṇihārī (“jewel-carrying woman”), (31) Dāvakī (“forest-dwelling savage woman”), (32) Mlecchī (“foreign woman”), who is Odinī (“woman from Odra or Orissa”), or Mlecchedī,<sup>1377</sup> (33) Vanijī (“merchant woman”), (34) Pattharagādhī (“masonry woman”), (35) Kr̥ṣikārī (“farmer woman”), and (36) Carmakārī (“leather-worker woman”) are the yoginīs [on this circle].<sup>1378</sup> Their [bodies’ color] is [the same as] the color of the circle (viz., whitish-red). All other [features of the yoginīs] are to be understood as the same as [the features of the yoginīs] on the Heart Circle.

/'dir ni zhing du shes bya ste/ //dod khams rigs kun bdag nyid dang/  
/dkar po'i gling zhes bya bar bshad/<sup>1379</sup> /(D 9v4) rang gi shes rab thabs

<sup>1374</sup> Her name in her mantra is Kandukī. However, the Tibetan *khur ba mkhan mo* appears to be closer to Kandukī than to Kaṇḍukī.

<sup>1375</sup> *khwa ba*. Her name in her mantra is Tailī, and her name in the *Dākārṇava* (15.88c) is Tailinī (whose Tibetan translation is *kha ma*).

<sup>1376</sup> *chang 'tshong*. However, in her mantra, her name is Karṇabalī, whose meaning is obscure: “ear-power”. Her name is Kallavālī in the *Dākārṇava* (15.89b), whose Tibetan translation is also *chang 'tshong*. Perhaps Karṇabalī is a corruption of Kallavālī.

<sup>1377</sup> *kla klo o di*. However, in her mantra (D 26v7), she is named Mlecchedī, which is perhaps derived from Mlecchyodī (from Mlecchī-odinī). She is called “Mlecchī Odinī” (whose Tibetan is also *kla klo o di*) in the *Dākārṇava* (15.90c). In the Peking edition of the *Ratnapadmarāgaṇidhi* (P 34r3), in her mantra, she is called mle tstshi odī (Mlecchī-odī).

<sup>1378</sup> According to their mantras, the names of their male consorts are (1) Brāhmaṇa, (2) Kṣattrin, (3) Vaiśa, (4) Śūdra, (5) Caṇḍāla, (6) Śvacin (for Śvacinī), (7) Dombin, (8) Naṭa, (9) Kapāla, (10) Kaivarta, (11) Venunata, (12) Śaṅkhaka, (13) Tantuvāyaka, (14) Kanduka, (15) Kāṣṭhakārika, (16) Mālāka, (17) Taila, (18) Chiya, (19) Kośakāra, (20) Dūta, (21) Haḍagāda, (22) Gaṇika, (23) Karṇabala (alternatively Kallavāla), (24) Kūpara, (25) Rājabhaṭa, (26) Khaṭṭika, (27) Tāmbolavikraya, (28) Sauvarṇakāra, (29) Lohāra, (30) Maṇihāra, (31) Dāvaka, (32) Mlecchedā, (33) Vanija, (34) Pattharagādhaka, (35) Kr̥ṣikāra, and (36) Carmakāra.

<sup>1379</sup> gling ] D; gleng P.

bdag nyid//  
/od byed pa yi sa de bzhin//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.92–93a.

On this [Merit Circle], he should recognize the *kṣetra* (“field,” a class of holy sites). [The circle] comprises all classes of birth in the Desire Realm. They said [that the circle represents] the Sitābha Continent (\*sitābhadvīpa). [It is] itself of the nature of [united] wisdom and means. Furthermore, [the circle is] the Luminous Level.

/de yi phyi rol khyams rnams la/  
/bskal pa bzang po'i sangs rgyas rnams/ /stong du bzhi yis nyung ba  
ste//  
/dkyil 'khor rim pa bzhi po la/ /nyis brgya bzhi bcu rtsa dgu dgu/

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.239.

In the open passages outside that, there are Victors during the Fortunate Aeon, 996 [in number]. There are 249 [Victors] in [each of] the four layers of the maṇḍala.

bskal pa bzang po'i (**D 9v5**) mdo nyid na/ stong tshang bar bzhugs te/<sup>1380</sup>  
'khor ba 'jig dang gser thub dang 'od srungs rnams ni sngar gshegs pas  
'khor du mi 'os pa'i phyir dang/<sup>1381</sup> shā kya thub pa ni mkha' 'gro rgya  
mtsho rang nyid yin pa'i phyir/ bzhi po ma gtogs pa'o//

In the *Bhadralpikasūtra*,<sup>1382</sup> there are 1000 [Victors] in total. Because Krakucchanda, Kanakamuni, and Kāśyapa were already liberated in the past and therefore are not helpful in [this] transmigratory existence, and because Śākyamuni is exactly the nature of *Dākārṇava*, [these] four are not included.<sup>1383</sup>

lha'i snam bu'i shar (**D 9v6**) nas g-yon skor du rim pas thams cad kyang  
pa dma dang zla ba la bzhugs pa dka' thub kyi cha byad can sku mdog sna  
tshogs pa rnams te/<sup>1384</sup> de yang mchog tu dga' ba'i rgyal po/

On the divine cloth (*snam bu*, viz., outer part), starting from the east in a counterclockwise direction in order, all [of the 996 Victors are arranged; they each]

---

<sup>1380</sup> tshang bar ] D; tshang ba P.

<sup>1381</sup> 'khor ba 'jig ] D; 'khor ba 'jigs P.

<sup>1382</sup> This indicates the *Bhadralpika* (D 94). The names of the 1000 Victors are enumerated in D 94, 96v1–101v5. The passages in the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* below, where the names of the Victors are enumerated, resemble that part in the *Bhadralpika*.

<sup>1383</sup> Krakucchanda, Kanakamuni, Kāśyapa, and Śākyamuni are the first 4 Victors during the Fortunate Aeon. Because they are excluded, the number of the Victors is 996.

<sup>1384</sup> g-yon skor du ] D; g-yon bskor du P.

also reside on a lotus and a moon [disk], have the appearance of an ascetic practitioner, and have respective body colors. They are also kings of supreme pleasure.

(1) byams dang/<sup>1385</sup> (2) seng ge dang/ (3) rab gsal dang/ (4) thub pa dang/ (5) me tog dang/ (6) me tog (**D 9v7**) gnyis pa dang/ (7) spyan legs dang/ (8) ded dpon dang/ (9) lag chen dang/ (10) stobs chen dang/

[They are]<sup>1386</sup> (1) Maitreya, (2) Simha, (3) Pradyota, (4) Muni, (5) Kusuma, (6) Kusuma, the second, (7) Sunetra, (8) Sārthavāha, (9) Mahābāhu, (10) Mahābala,

(11) rgyu skar rgyal po dang/<sup>1387</sup> (12) rtsi sman dang/ (13) snyan pa'i tog dang/ (14) 'od chen dang/ (15) grol ba'i phung po dang/ (16) rnam par snang mdzad dang/ (17) nyi ma'i snying po dang/ (18) zla ba dang/ (19) 'od 'phro dang/ (**D 10r1**) (20) 'od bzangs dang/

(11) Nakṣatrarāja, (12) Oṣadhi, (13) Yaśahketu, (14) Mahāprabha, (15) Muktiskandha, (16) Vairocana, (17) Sūryagarbha, (18) Candra, (19) Arcismat, (20) Suprabha,

(21) mya ngan med dang/ (22) skar rgyal dang/ (23) rab gsal dang/ (24) phreng thogs dang/ (25) yon tan 'od dang/ (26) don gzigs dang/ (27) mar me dang/ (28) mthu ldan dang/ (29) sman pa dang/ (30) des pa dang/

(21) Aśoka, (22) Tiṣya, (23) Pradyota, (24) Mālādhārin, (25) Guṇaprabha, (26) Arthadarśin, (27) Pradīpa, (28) Prabhūta, (29) Vaidya, (30) Sūrata,

(31) mdzod spu dang/(32) brtan ldan dang/(33) lha'i dpal (**D 10r2**) dang/(34) gdul dka' dang/(35) yon tan rgyal mtshan dang/(36) sgra gcan dang/(37) tshogs ldan dang/(38) tshangs pa'i dbyangs dang/(39) **tshigs brtan** dang/<sup>1388</sup> (40) mi 'gying ba dang/

---

<sup>1385</sup> byams ] D; byams pa P.

<sup>1386</sup> As I mentioned in footnote 1382 in this monograph, the following passages that provide a list of the names of the 996 Victors resemble the *Bhadralikāpīka*, D 94, 96v1–101v5. Jayasena composed the text based on the *Bhadralikāpīka*. For the Sanskrit names of the 996 Victors, I have used (Weller 1928, pp. 1–133) and (Moriguchi 1989). Weller “used polyglots (in Manchu, Chinese, Sanskrit, Tibetan, and Mongolian) originating in the Sino-Tibetan-Mongolian tradition, but his exact sources are not accessible to us” (Skilling and Saerji 2014, p. 246). Moriguchi used a fragment of a Sanskrit manuscript of the *Sarvavajrodayā* (9th century) that contains the list of the names of the 1000 Victors. From these sources, I have chosen the Sanskrit names that are equivalent to the Tibetan names presented in the *Ratnapadmarāgaṇidhi*. I have also consulted (Dharma Publishing 1986a, 1986b, 1986c, 1986d) and (Skilling and Saerji 2014, 2016, 2017, 2018). Mostly, I have chosen the names from (Weller 1928). When any name is chosen from the sources other than (Weller 1928), I have indicated it in the footnotes. The list of the Sanskrit names of the Victors reconstructed here is thus patchwork, and hence is hypothetical. In this monograph, I do not conduct a comparative study of the names of the Victors incorporated in the *Ratnapadmarāgaṇidhi* and other texts.

<sup>1387</sup> rgyu skar ] P; rgyu dkar D.

<sup>1388</sup> tshigs brtan ] em.; tshig ldan DP; cf. tshigs brtan *Bhadralikāpīka* (D 94, 96v4).

(31) Ūrṇa, (32) Dr̄dha, (33) Śrīdeva, (34) Duṣpradharṣa, (35) Guṇadhvaja, (36) Rāhu,  
(37) Gaṇin, (38) Brahmaghoṣa, (39) Dr̄ḍhasam̄dhī, (40) Anunnata,

(41) 'od mdzad dang/ (42) lhun chen dang/ (43) rdo rje dang/ (44) sdom  
pa can dang/ (45) mi **bsnyengs** pa dang/<sup>1389</sup> (46) rin po che dang/ (**D**  
**10r3**) (47) pa dma'i spyan dang/ (48) stobs kyi sde dang/ (49) me tog 'od  
zer dang/ (50) ye shes dgyes dang/

(41) Prabhāmukara, (42) Mahāmeru, (43) Vajra, (44) Samjayin,<sup>1390</sup> (45) Nirbhaya, (46)  
Ratna, (47) Padmākṣa, (48) Balasena, (49) Kusumaraśmi, (50) Jñānapriya,

(51) gzi chen dang/ (52) tshangs pa dang/ (53) 'od dpag med dang/ (54)  
klu sbyin dang/ (55) brtan gshegs dang/ (56) don yod mthong dang/ (57)  
brtson 'grus sbyin dang/ (58) bzang skyong dang/ (59) dga' bo dang/ (**D**  
**10r4**) (60) 'chi med dang/

(51) Mahātejas, (52) Brahman, (53) Amitābha, (54) Nāgadatta, (55) Dr̄ḍhakrama, (56)  
Amoghadarśin, (57) Vīryadatta, (58) Bhadrapāla, (59) Nanda, (60) Acyuta,

(61) seng ge rgyal mtshan dang/ (62) rgyal ba dang/ (63) chos ldan dang/  
(64) mchog tu dga' ba'i rgyal po dang/ (65) kha lo sgyur dang/<sup>1391</sup> (66)  
dgyes gshegs dang/ (67) chu lha dang/ (68) yon tan lag dang/ (69) spos  
kyi glang po dang/ (70) rnam par gzigs dang/

(61) Sim̄hadhvaja, (62) Jaya, (63) Dharma, (64) Pramodyarāja, (65) Sārathi, (66)  
Priyamgama, (67) Varuṇa, (68) Guṇabāhu, (69) Gandhahastin, (70) Vilocana,

(71) 'brug sgra dang/ (72) legs (**D 10r5**) sems dang/ (73) yid bzangs  
dang/<sup>1392</sup> (74) dri med dang/ (75) zla ba dang/ (76) grags chen dang/ (77)  
gtsug na nor bu dang/ (78) drag shul dang/ (79) seng ge'i stabs dang/<sup>1393</sup>  
(80) ljon pa dang/

(71) Meghasvara, (72) Sucintita, (73) Sumanas, (74) Vimala, (75) Śaśin, (76) Mahāyaśas,  
(77) Maṇicūḍa, (78) Ugra, (79) Sim̄hagati, (80) Drumā,

---

<sup>1389</sup> bsnyengs pa ] em.; snyems pa D; cf bsnyengs *Bhadrakalpika* (D 94, 96v4).

<sup>1390</sup> Samjayin for *sdom pa can*. The *Sarvavajrodayā* also has Samjayin for *sdom pa can* (Moriguchi 1989, p. 8).

<sup>1391</sup> sgyur ] D; sgyur ba P.

<sup>1392</sup> bzangs ] D; bzang P; bzangs is used as a variant for bzang in many of the names of the Victors in the  
Sde dge edition of the *Bhadrakalpika*.

<sup>1393</sup> stabs ] D; stobs P.

(81) rnam par rgyal ba chen po dang/ (82) shes rab brtsegs pa dang/ (83)  
legs gnas dang/ (84) blo gros dang/ (85) yan (**D 10r6**) lag skyes dang/ (86)  
blo mtha' yas dang/ (87) gzugs bzang dang/ (88) mkhyen ldan dang/ (89)  
'od zer dang/ (90) brtul zhugs brtan dang/

(81) Vijitāvin, (82) Prajñākūṭa, (83) Susthita, (84) Mati, (85) Āṅgaja, (86) Amitabuddhi,  
(87) Surūpa, (88) Jñānin, (89) Raśmi, (90) Dr̥dhavrata,

(91) bkra shis dang/ (92) bden pa'i tog dang/ (93) pa dma dang/ (94) sred  
med kyi bu dang/ (95) lag bzangs dang/<sup>1394</sup> (96) ye shes 'byung gnas  
dang/ (97) yon tan (**D 10r7**) 'od 'phro dang/ (98) tshangs sbyin dang/ (99)  
rin chen 'byung gnas dang/ (100) lha'i me tog dang/

(91) Maṅgala, (92) Satyaketu, (93) Padma, (94) Nārāyaṇa, (95) Sukhabāhu,<sup>1395</sup> (96)  
Jñānākara, (97) Guṇārci, (98) Brahmadatta, (99) Ratnākara, (100) Kusumadeva,

(101) don legs sems pa dang/<sup>1396</sup> (102) chos kyi dbang phyug dang/ (103)  
blo gros grags pa dang/ (104) spobs pa brtsegs dang/ (105) rdo rje rgyal  
mtshan dang/ (106) phan par bzhed pa dang/ (107) rnam par rol par (**D**  
**10v1**) ldan pa dang/ (108) mun pa dang bral ba dang/ (109) sgra gcān lha  
dang/ (110) ri bo'i rgyal mtshan dang/

(101) Sucintitārtha, (102) Dharmeśvara, (103) Yaśomati, (104) Pratibhānakūṭa, (105)  
Vajradhvaja, (106) Hitaiśin, (107) Vikrīditāvin, (108) Vigatatamas, (109) Rāhudeva,  
(110) Merudhvaja,

(111) tshogs can 'od dang/<sup>1397</sup> (112) rin chen snying po dang/ (113) shin  
tu mthor gshegs dang/ (114) skar rgyal dang/ (115) ru rings dang/ (116)  
yon tan grags dang/ (117) 'od ldan nyi zla dang/ (118) nyi ma'i 'od dang/  
(119) skar (**D 10v2**) mkhan dang/ (120) seng ge tog dang/

(111) Ganiprabha, (112) Ratnagarbha, (113) Atyuccagāmin, (114) Tiṣhya, (115)  
Viṣāṇin, (116) Guṇakīrti, (117) Candrārkābha, (118) Sūryaprabha, (119) Jyotiṣka,  
(120) Simhaketu,

(121) dus mkhyen rgyal po dang/ (122) dpal gyi snying po dang/ (123) srid  
mthar gzigs pa dang/ (124) glog gi 'od dang/ (125) gser gyi ri bo dang/

---

<sup>1394</sup> bzangs ] D; bzang P.

<sup>1395</sup> Sukhabāhu for *lag bzangs*. The *Sarvavajrodayā* (Moriguchi 1989, pp. 8–9) also has Sukhabāhu for *lag bzangs*.

<sup>1396</sup> sems pa ] D; sems dpa' P.

<sup>1397</sup> tshogs can ] em.; tshogs chen DP; cf. tshogs can *Bhadrakalpika* (D 94, 97r2).

(126) seng ges byin pa dang / (127) gzhan gyis mi thub pa'i rgyal mtshan  
dang / (128) mchog dga' grags pa dang / (129) brtson (**D 10v3**) 'grus brtan  
pa dang / (130) grags rdzogs dang /

(121) Velāmarāja, (122) Śrīgarbha, (123) Bhavāntadarśin, (124) Vidyutprabha, (125)  
Kanakaparvata, (126) Siṁhadatta, (127) Aparājitatdhvaja, (128) Pramodyakīrti, (129)  
Dr̥ḍhavīrya, (130) Saṁpannakīrti,

(131) bsnyengs pa bral dang / (132) mchod 'os lha dang / (133) sgron ma  
chen po dang / (134) 'jig rten 'od dang / (135) spos dri zhim pa dang / (136)  
yon mchog 'dzin dang/<sup>1398</sup> (137) mun pa dang bral ba dang / (138) seng  
ge'i 'gram pa dang / (139) rin chen grags pa (**D 10v4**) dang / (140) skyon  
rab tu zhi ba dang /

(131) Vigatabhaya, (132) Arhaddeva, (133) Mahāpradīpa, (134) Lokaprabha, (135)  
Surabhigandha, (136) Guṇāgradhārin,<sup>1399</sup> (137) Vigatatamas, (138) Siṁhahanu, (139)  
Ratnakīrti, (140) Praśāntadoṣa,

(141) bdud rtsi 'chang dang / (142) mi'i zla ba dang / (143) shin tu gzigs  
dang / (144) rab tu brgyan pa dang / (145) nor bu'i 'od dang / (146) ri bo  
brtsegs pa'i tog dang / (147) don nges ldan dang / (148) tshe sbyin dang /  
(149) rin chen 'byung gnas dang / (150) skye dbang mtshungs dang / (**D  
10v5**)

(141) Amṛtagadhārin, (142) Manujacandra, (143) Sudarśana, (144) Pratimaṇḍita,  
(145) Maṇiprabha, (146) Girikūṭaketu, (147) Arthaviniścita, (148) Āyurdada, (149)  
Ratnākara, (150) Janendrakalpa,

(151) stobs kyis gshegs pa dang / (152) blo gnas pa dang / (153) gdugs  
mdzes dang / (154) gtso bo dang / (155) shin tu 'phags pa dpal dang / (156)  
seng ge'i sgra dang / (157) rnam par rol ldan dang / (158) klu'i 'od dang /  
(159) me tog gi ri bo dang / (160) klu dga' dang /

(151) Vikrāntagāmin, (152) Sthitabuddhi, (153) Vibhrājacchattra, (154) Jyeṣṭha, (155)  
Abhyudgataśrī, (156) Siṁhaghoṣa, (157) Vikrīḍitāvin, (158) Nāgaprabhāsa, (159)  
Kusumaparvata, (160) Nāganandin,

(161) spos kyi dbang phyug dang / (162) shin tu grags pa (**D 10v6**) dang /  
(163) stobs lha dang / (164) yon tan phreng bar ldan pa dang / (165) klu'i

---

<sup>1398</sup> mchog J D; mchog dang P.

<sup>1399</sup> Yon mchog 'dzin for Guṇāgradhārin. The text is perhaps a contracted (or corrupted) form of yon tan  
mchog 'dzin (cf. yon tan mchog 'dzin, Bhadrakalpika, D 94, 97r4).

lag pa dang/ (166) mig brgyan pa dang/ (167) legs par sbyangs pa'i blo dang/ (168) zil gyis gnon pa'i ye shes dang/ (169) mtha' yas spyan dang/ (170) bden par gsung ba dang/<sup>1400</sup>

(161) Gandheśvara, (162) Atiyaśas, (163) Baladeva, (164) Guṇamālin, (165) Nāgabhuja, (166) Pratimanḍitalocana, (167) Sučīrṇabuddhi, (168) Jñānābhībhu, (169) Amitalocana, (170) Satyabhāñin,

(171) nyi ma'i 'od dang/ (172) **nges** pa'i blo dang/<sup>1401</sup> (173) mtha' (**D 10v7**) yas pa'i gzugs dang/ (174) rnam par snang mdzad dang/ (175) rin chen tog dang/ (176) the tshom spangs pa dang/ (177) 'jig rten las 'das pa dang/ (178) don yod rnam par gnon pa dang/ (179) rtogs mdzad dang/ (180) me tog rgyal mtshan dang/

(171) Sūryaprabha, (172) Niyatabuddhi, (173) Anantarūpa, (174) Vairocana, (175) Ratnaketu, (176) Vigatakāñkṣa, (177) Lokottara, (178) Amoghavikrāmin, (179) Vibodhana, (180) Puṣpaketu,

(181) ri dbang rgyal po dang/ (182) gzi brjid che dang/ (183) don mdzad (**D 11r1**) gzigs dang/ (184) grags pa mtha' yas dang/ (185) rin chen lha dang/ (186) don gnas mkhyen dang/ (187) dman min grags pa dang/ (188) mya ngan med pa dang/ (189) dri ma bral ba dang/ (190) tshangs lha dang/

(181) Śailendrarāja, (182) Mahātejas, (183) Kṛtārthadarśin, (184) Amitayaśas, (185) Ratnadeva, (186) Sthitārthajñānin, (187) Pūrṇamati,<sup>1402</sup> (188) Aśoka, (189) Vigatamala, (190) Brahmadeva,

(191) sa'i dbang phyug dang/ (192) me tog spyan dang/ (193) rnam par 'byes pa'i sku (**D 11r2**) dang/ (194) chos kyi 'od dang/ (195) kun rnam gzigs dang/ (196) yon tan 'od gsal dang/ (197) zla ba'i zhal dang/ (198) rin chen 'od dang/ (199) rin chen tog dang/ (200) grags pa'i bla ma dang/

(191) Dharaṇīśvara, (192) Kusumanetra, (193) Vibhaktagātra, (194) Dharmaprabhāsa, (195) Nikhiladarśin, (196) Guṇaprabhāsa, (197) Śāśivaktra, (198) Ratnaprabha, (199) Ratnaketu, (200) Yaśottara,

---

<sup>1400</sup> gsung ba ] D; gsungs pa P.

<sup>1401</sup> nges pa'i ] P; des pa'i D; cf. nges pa'i Bhadrakalpika (D 94, 97r7).

<sup>1402</sup> For Pūrṇamati, the text is *dman min grags pa*; this is apparently not a translation of Pūrṇamati. Pūrṇamati is tentative and perhaps is not the original word used in the text. However, *dman min grags pa* is equivalent to Pūrṇamati (*blo yongs su rdzogs pa*) according to the *Bhadrakalpika* (D 94, 97v2: *bcu pa blo ni yongs su rdzogs pa dman min grags pa yin/*).

(201) 'od byed dang/ (202) gzi brjid dpag med dang/ (203) dus mkhyen dang/ (204) seng ge'i sku dang/ (205) mkhas blo (**D 11r3**) dang/ (206) rgyal bar dka' dang/ (207) yon tan phung po dang/ (208) zla ba'i tog dang/ (209) mthu thob pa dang/ (210) mthu rtsal mtha' yas pa dang/

(201) Prabhākara, (202) Amitatejas, (203) Velāma, (204) Simhagātra, (205) Vidumati, (206) Durjaya, (207) Guṇaskandha, (208) Śaśiketu, (209) Sthāmaprāpta, (210) Anantavikrāmin,

(211) zla ba dang/ (212) dri ma med pa dang/ (213) don rnams thams cad gzigs pa dang/ (214) dpa' bo dang/ (215) 'byor par ldan pa dang/ (216) bsod nams dang/ (217) sgron (**D 11r4**) ma dang/ (218) yon tan 'phro dang/ (219) blo yangs pa dang/ (220) legs skyes dang/

(211) Candra, (212) Vimala, (213) Sarvārthadarśin, (214) Śūra, (215) Samṛddha, (216) Punya, (217) Pradīpa, (218) Guṇārci,<sup>1403</sup> (219) Vipulabuddhi, (220) Sujāta,

(221) nor lha dang/ (222) yid gnyis spong ba dang/ (223) 'dzin pa dpag med dang/ (224) mchog sred dang/ (225) choms med dang/ (226) mi gnas pa dang/ (227) bder gnas dang/ (228) tshogs can gtso bo dang/ (229) 'gro ba'i 'od zer (**D 11r5**) dang/ (230) phal chen dang/

(221) Vasudeva, (222) Vimatijaha, (223) Amitadhara, (224) Vararuci, (225) Anihata, (226) Asthita, (227) Sukhasthita, (228) Gaṇimukha, (229) Jagadraśmi, (230) Prabhūta,

(231) rgyal ba dang/ (232) gzi brjid mtha' yas dang/ (233) don gyi blo gros dang/ (234) sman pa'i rgyal po dang/ (235) tha ba spangs dang/ (236) rims nad med pa dang/ (237) legs sbyin dang/ (238) grags sbyin dang/ (239) me tog byin dang/ (240) skyes bus byin dang/

(231) Puṣya, (232) Anantatejas, (233) Arthamati, (234) Vaidyarāja, (235) Prahāṇākhila, (236) Nirjvara, (237) Sudatta, (238) Yaśodatta, (239) Kusumadatta, (240) Puruṣadatta,

(241) rdo rje'i sde dang/ (242) phal (**D 11r6**) chen byin pa dang/ (243) zhi ba'i blo gros dang/ (244) spos kyi glang po dang/<sup>1404</sup> (245) sred med kyi bu dang/ (246) des pa dang/ (247) mi tshugs pa dang/ (248) nyi zla dang/ (249) glog gi tog rnams so//

---

<sup>1403</sup> *Yon tan 'phro* for Guṇārci. The text is perhaps a contracted form of *yon tan 'od 'phro* (*Bhadrakalpika*, D 94, 97v4).

<sup>1404</sup> spos kyi ] em.; spobs pa'i DP; cf. spos kyi *Bhadrakalpika* (D 94, 97v6).

(241) Vajrasena, (242) Mahādatta, (243) Śāntimati, (244) Gandhahastin, (245) Nārāyaṇa, (246) Sūrata, (247) Anihata, (248) Candrārka, and (249) Vidyutketu.

/de yi phyi rol zlum por sbyin/<sup>1405</sup> /ri mo gnyis ni gnag dang sngo/  
/sgo dang rta babs kha khyer dang/ /dra ba (**D 11r7**) dra ba phyed pas  
mdzes//  
/shar gyi sgo yi dbus su yang/ /mkha' 'gro ma 'dra'i (1) khwa gdong ma/  
/byang du (2) 'ug pa'i gdong can ma/ /nub tu (3) khyi gdong can ma  
dang//  
/lho ru (4) phag gi gdong can te/ /kha dog lā ma sogs 'dra mchog/  
/me dang bden bral rlung dang ni/ /dbang ldan (**D 11v1**) mtshams na  
gnas pa mo//  
(5) gshin rje **brtan ma** (6) pho nya mo/<sup>1406</sup> /(7) mche gtsigs (8) 'joms ma  
rim ji bzxin/<sup>1407</sup>  
/kha dog gnyis gnyis mnyam par bya/ /zhal ni rjes su mthun rim pas//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.94c–98b.

Outside that he should give a circle, [on which there are] two lines [colored] black and dark blue. Gates, arched doorways, and altars are [on the circle]. [It is] adorned with garlands of pearls and half-garlands of pearls. (1) Kākāsyā, [who is] like Dākinī [in color], is in the middle of the east gate. (2) Ulukāsyā is in the north; (3) the dog-faced one (namely, Śvānāsyā), in the west; and (4) Sūkarāsyā, in the south. As for the color, [these three] eminent ones are like Lāmā and the others.<sup>1408</sup> [Yoginīs] residing at the southeast, southwest, northwest, and northeast corners are (5) Yamadādhī, (6) Dūtī (for Yamadūtī), (7) Damṣṭrī (for Yamadamṣṭrī), and (8) Mathanī (for Yamamathani) in order. Two colors should be evenly assigned [to them], in accordance with the [directions they] face, respectively.<sup>1409</sup>

/dkyil 'khor bzhi po thams cad kyi/  
/shar dang byang dang nub dang ni/ /lho yi sa gzhi (**D 11v2**) rtag pa  
ru/<sup>1410</sup>

<sup>1405</sup> de yi ] P; de yis D.

<sup>1406</sup> brtan ma ] em.; mche ba DP; cf. brtan ma *Dākārṇava* (15.97c). She must be Yamadādhī and not Yamadamṣṭrī.

<sup>1407</sup> 'joms ma ] D; 'joms pa P.

<sup>1408</sup> In short, these four gatekeeper dākinīs have the same body colors as the four dākinīs residing at the four cardinal directions on the central lotus. Kākāsyā is colored like Dākinī (black); Ulukāsyā is like Lāmā (green); Śvānāsyā is like Khanḍarohā (red); and Sūkarāsyā is like Rūpiṇī (yellow).

<sup>1409</sup> That is to say, Yamadādhī is colored half black and half yellow; Yamadūtī is half yellow and half red; Yamadamṣṭrī is half red and half green; and Yamamathani is half green and half black.

<sup>1410</sup> sa gzhi ] D; sa gzha P.

/gnag dang sngo dang ljang dang dmar/ /ser po yi ni mdog tu bya//  
/lhan skyes dkyil 'khor de bzhin du/ /gang phyir 'khor lo rim pa **bzhi**/<sup>1411</sup>  
/chos dang longs spyod rdzogs sprul pa/ /mjug tu bya'o rim ji bzhin//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.98c–100b.

There are always the east, north, west, and south divisions in all four mandalas (layers). He should make [the four divisions] blackish-dark blue, green, red, and yellow in color, [respectively]. The Innate mandala (the Innate Layer) is thus [described]. As [the whole mandala is] a fourfold circle (viz., comprises four layers), he should subsequently make the Dharma, Enjoyment, and Emanation [Layers] in order.

/'khor lo gnyis po ri mo gsum/ /(**D 11v3**) gsum pa la ni ri mo bzhi/  
/bzhi par ri mo lnga'i bdag nyid/ /dur khrod kun nas rim pas te//  
/phyi rol la sogs sa gzhini/ /zlam po'i dbyibs su bya bar 'dod/  
/'khor lo rim pa lnga'i bdag nyid/ /grwa bzhi pa la kun du 'bar//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.100c–102b.

The second [layer's outermost] circle (the Earth Circle) [has] three lines. The third [layer's outermost circle, viz., the Knowledge Circle, has] four lines. The fourth [layer's outermost circle, i.e., the Body Circle] has five lines. Charnel grounds are on all [outermost circles] in order. He should make [the first, second, and third outermost circles] round in shape. [They are] understood to have grounds such as the outer [ground]. The circle with five lines (the Body Circle) is square [in shape] and is resplendent.

/'**dod pa'i yon tan** snam bu (**D 11v4**) la/<sup>1412</sup>  
/brgyad gnyis lha mo mchod byed pa/<sup>1413</sup> /dkyil 'khor bzhi po rnam  
la'o//

On the cloth (*snam bu*, viz., outer part) of the Merit [Circle, which is] the Desire [Realm], there are sixteen offering goddesses. [The are present] on all four mandalas (layers).<sup>1414</sup>

---

<sup>1411</sup> bzhi ] em.; bzhin DP; cf. bzhi *Dākārṇava* (15.99d).

<sup>1412</sup> 'dod pa'i yon tan ] P; 'dod pa yi yon D.

<sup>1413</sup> lha mo ] D; lha mos P.

<sup>1414</sup> This passage, which mentions the sixteen offering goddesses, is not included in the *Dākārṇava* 15. I am not certain at which part of each layer they are located exactly. For the sixteen offering goddesses, see footnote 1248 in this monograph.

/de la lhan skyes 'khor lo yi/ /dur khrod gnas rnams bshad bya ste/  
 /(1) gtum drag (2) tshang tshing de bzhin du/ /(3) 'bar bas 'khrigs pa (4)  
 keng rus can//  
 /'jigs sde shar la sogs pa yi/ **(D 11v5)** phyogs su g-yon skor yongs su  
 gnas/<sup>1415</sup>  
 /(5) **aṭ taṭ ṭa** rgod dbang ldan du/<sup>1416</sup> /(6) dpal gyi nags ni sreg zar te//  
 /(7) mun pa drag po bden bral du/ /rlung du (8) ki li ki li sgrogs/  
 /dur khrod drag po'i gzugs rnams ni/ /ro langs 'byung po ce spyang  
 sgra//  
 /rim pa 'di yis **(D 11v6)** gnas pa ste/ /dur khrod brgyad po rnams su  
 yang/

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.102c–105.

The charnel grounds on the Innate Layer are explained here—(1) Caṇḍogra, (2) Gahvara, (3) Jvālākula, and (4) Karāṅka, the horrible, are located in the [four cardinal] directions, starting with the east [and going] anticlockwise. (5) Aṭṭaṭṭhāsa is in the northeast; (6) Lakṣmīvana is in the southeast; (7) Ghorāṇḍhakāra is in the southwest; and (8) Kilikilārava is in the northwest. The charnel grounds are terrifying in appearance with howlings of vetalas, bhūtas, and jackals. The eight charnel grounds should be placed in this order.

/shing dang phyogs skyong klu dbang ste/  
 /(1) **shir shing** (2) khyab gnas (3) kang ke li/<sup>1417</sup>  
 /(4) **tsū ta'i** shing dang (5) nya gro dha//<sup>1418</sup>  
 /de bzhin (6) ka ra nydza ka nyid/  
 /(7) **la tā pa rka** (8) **pār thi ba**/<sup>1419</sup>  
 /(1) dbang po (2) nor sbyin de bzhin du/  
 /(3) klu dbang dang ni (4) gshin rje'i bdag//<sup>1420</sup> **(D 11v7)**  
 /(5) dbang ldan de nas (6) sreg za dang/  
 /(7) srin po'i dbang po (8) rlung bdag po/  
 /(1) nor rgyas (2) 'jog po de bzhin du/  
 /(3) stobs kyi rgyu dang (4) pa dma nyid//  
 /(5) pad chen (6) hu lu hu lu dang/

<sup>1415</sup> skor ] D; bskor P.

<sup>1416</sup> aṭ taṭ ṭa ] em.; a ḍa ḍa D; aṭ taṭ ṭa ṭa P.

<sup>1417</sup> shir shing ] P; shing ṣa D ◇ khyab gnas (uncertain) ] D; khyab nas P; cf. khyab nas (for aśvattha) *Dākārṇava* (15.106c).

<sup>1418</sup> tsū ta'i ] D; tsu ti'i P.

<sup>1419</sup> la tā pa rka ] em.; la ta pa rṣa D; la ta ba rṣa P ◇ pār thi ba ] em.; pār tha pi D; pār tha pi P.

<sup>1420</sup> dang ] D; om P.

/(7) rigs ldan dang ni (8) dung skyong dang/  
 /(1) sgrogs pa dang ni (2) 'ur sgrogs dang/  
 /(3) drag po (4) 'khyil pa (5) mthug de bzhin//  
 /(6) gang (**D 12r1**) ba (7) char 'bebs (8) gtum po ste/  
 //di rnams sprin gyi bdag po'o/<sup>1421</sup>

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.106–109.

In addition, there are trees, the guardians of direction, serpent kings, and cloud kings in order—[The trees are] (1) Śirīṣa, (2) Aśvattha, (3) Kaṅkeli, (4) Cūta, (5) Vaṭa, (6) Karañja, (7) Latāparkaṭi, and (8) Pārthiva. [The guardians of direction are] (1) Indra, (2) the wealth-giver (= Kubera), (3) the Lord of Nāgas (= Varuṇa), (4) Yama the Lord, (5) Iśāna, (6) the fire (= Agni), (7) Rākṣasa the king, and (8) the Lord of wind (= Vāyu). [Serpent kings are] (1) Vāsuki, (2) Takṣaka, (3) Karkoṭa, (4) Padma, (5) Mahāpadma, (6) Huluhulu, (7) Kulika, and (8) Śāṅkhapāla. (1) Garjita, (2) Ghūrṇita, (3) Ghora, (4) Āvarta, (5) Ghana, (6) Pūraṇa, (7) Varṣaṇa, and (8) Caṇḍa—these are cloud kings.

//dir ni dur khrod thams cad la/ /rdo rje phreng ba rnam par sbyin//<sup>1422</sup>  
 /thams cad kyang 'dir de bzhin bya/ /phyi dang nang du 'dod pa yin/

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.110.

To all these charnel grounds he should give a wreath of vajras. All is also to be done here in the same way.<sup>1423</sup> [All is] taught to be both external and internal.

zhes bya ba ni gsum pa yon tan gyi 'khor (**D 12r2**) lo'o//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.111–112.

The Merit Circle, the third, is thus [taught].

### 9.3.5. *The Dharma Layer (1): Space Circle*

/de nas de'i phyi nam mkha' yi/<sup>1424</sup> /'khor lo 'dam skyes sngon po  
 mtshungs/  
 /sum cu drug rtsibs dbus su yang/ /mkha' spyod rnal 'byor ma 'di  
 rnams/

<sup>1421</sup> sprin ] D; spyin P.

<sup>1422</sup> sbyin ] D; byin P.

<sup>1423</sup> I have translated the Tibetan text literally. The Sanskrit text in the *Dākārṇava* (15.110abc) is *sarvam atra śmaśāneṣu vajrāvalīṁ vidīpāyet / sarvam cātraiva kartavyāḥ*, which means “All is here in the charnel grounds; he should give a wreath of vajras [to them]. All is also to be done in this same [charnel ground].”

<sup>1424</sup> nam mkha' yi ] D; nam mkha' yis P.

Now, the Space Circle outside that [Merit Circle] is like a dark blue lotus [in color]. Sky-going yoginīs are in the middles of the thirty-six spokes [of the circle] as follows.

/ (1) mi 'am ci mo (2) dri za mo /  
 / (3) hu ṭu kā ma (4) pā ḍa ba ma de bzhin du/<sup>1425</sup>  
 / (5) pi wang (6) gling bu (7) mu kund ma (**D 12r3**) dang/<sup>1426</sup>  
 / (8) rdza rṅga ma dang nges par (9) ga gga ri ma dang //  
 / (10) cha lang ma dang (11) shī le ndri ki ma/<sup>1427</sup>  
 / (12) glu ma (13) ka ra ḍi dang (14) ta ma ḍā mchog dang/<sup>1428</sup>  
 / (15) gar ma (16) sgeg mo (17) ḍha kka ma dang ni/  
 / (18) tā li sha ra ṣa mo (19) rṅga chen mo //  
 / (20) mau dri ma dang (21) rgyud can ma dang (22) mā tu ma /  
 / (23) nā la bā mo de bzhin (24) ḍha mba ki /  
 / (25) ḍa ma ru ma dang (**D 12r4**) (26) ḫun ṭu ka ma dang de bzhin du/<sup>1429</sup>  
 / (27) zangs dung ma dang (28) rwa dung ma de bzhin //  
 / (29) bhu ki ma dang (30) dril bu ma dang (31) dril chung ma /  
 / (32) g-yer ka ma dang de bzhin (33) ḍa ko li ma dang /  
 / (34) dung ma dang ni (35) dbyangs ldan ma de bzhin /  
 / (36) 'khor ma mchog gi dbang phyug ma //

[They are] (1) Kinnarī, (2) Gandhahariṇī, (3) Huṭukī (perhaps for Huḍukkī, a kind of drum), and (4) Pāṭavī (“skill,” some musical instrumental of that name, or a corruption of Paṭahī, a kind of drum), (5) Vīṇī (Indian lute), (6) Vamśī (flute), (7) Mukundī (a kind of drum), (8) Murjī (for Murajā, a kind of drum), (9) Gaggarīkī (for Gargarīkī, “water pot” used as a drum), (10) Kāṃsī (some musical instrument made of “bell metal”), (11) Śilendrikī or Śailendrikī (some musical concept),<sup>1430</sup> (12) Gītī (“song”), (13) Karatī (a kind of drum), (14) Tamaḍī (some musical concept), the excellent, (15) Nr̥tyā (“dancing”), (16) Lāsyā (dance representing love emotions), (17) Dhakkī (a kind of drum), (18) Tāliśaranī (from *tālī* [cymbal] and *saraṇā* [producing a sound]), (19) Dundubhikī (some musical instrument producing a sound like “dundubha”), (20) Maudrī (for Maudryī, “hand gesture”), (21) Tānī (melody passage),

<sup>1425</sup> hu ṭu kā ma ] D; hūṁ ru kā ma P.

<sup>1426</sup> mu kund ma ] D; mu kun ḍa ma P.

<sup>1427</sup> shī le ndri ki ma ] D; shī lan dri ki ma P.

<sup>1428</sup> ka ra ḍi ] D; ka ra ta P ◇ ta ma ḍā ] D; ta ma ṣa P.

<sup>1429</sup> ḫun ṭu ka ma ] D; ṭu ṣa ru ka ma P.

<sup>1430</sup> shī le ndri ki ma. However, in her mantra, she is named “Śailendrikī” (D 27r4).

(22) Mātunī (some musical concept), (23) Nālavī (for Nālavamśī, “reed”), and (24) Dhambakī (perhaps for Tumbakī [“of nasal sound”], some musical concept), (25) Damarī (a kind of drum), (26) Dündukī or Tuṇṭukī (some musical instrument producing a sound like “dūndū” or “tuṇṭu”),<sup>1431</sup> (27) Kāhalī (a kind of drum), also (28) Orakī (a kind of trumpet),<sup>1432</sup> (29) Bhūkī (perhaps for Bhukkī, some musical instrument producing a sound like “dog’s bark”), (30) Ghaṇṭī (bell), (31) Kirkiṇī (small bell), (32) Ghugghurī (for Ghurghurī, “jingle bell”), also (33) Dakolikī (some musical concept), (34) Śāṅkhī (“conch shell”), and (35) Ghoṣavatī (“sounding”), and (36) Parṣadī (“audience”).<sup>1433</sup> [They are] eminent mistresses.

/kha dog sna tshogs bkra ba’am/ /(**D 12r5**) yang na ‘khor lo’i kha dog go/  
 /nye ba’i zhing na gnas pa mo/ /ku sha’i gling na gnas ma mchog//  
 /mkha’ la spyod pa’i rigs su byon/ /gling ’di la ni yang dag gnas/  
 /sa ni ‘od ‘phro can de dang/ /rang rang gnas sogs zhing can ma’o//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.118–119.

The colors [of these yoginīs] are various and wonderful. Alternatively, [they have] the circle’s color (dark blue). [They] dwell in the *upakṣetra* (“near to the field”) [holy sites], are [inhabitants of] the Kuśa Continent (\*kuśadvīpa), and are excellent. Residing in this continent, they belong to the class of sky-going females. It is the Radiance Level. [All twelve levels are] connected with their respective [classes of holy] sites such as the *pīṭha*.

/yang na ḍa ma ru kha ṭwāṁ ga/ //di ni (**D 12r6**) slar yang spangs nas  
 su/  
 /rang rang mtshan ma so so’i tshul/ /ji ltar ‘dod par bya ba’o//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.120.

Again, in this regard, in some cases,<sup>1434</sup> instead of a small drum and a skull staff, he can make [the yoginīs have in their hands] their respective marks and [show their respective musical] gestures if he wishes.

<sup>1431</sup> *dun tu ka ma*. In her mantra, she is named Tuṇṭukī. In the *Dākārṇava*, she is Dündukī (whose Tibetan translation is *dun tū ki*) (15.116c).

<sup>1432</sup> My translation of Orakī is based on its Tibetan translation, *rwa dung*.

<sup>1433</sup> According to their mantras, the names of their male consorts are (1) Kinnara, (2) Gandhahara, (3) Huṭuka, (4) Pāṭava, (5) Viṇaka, (6) Vaṇśa, (7) Mukunda, (8) Murja, (9) Gaggarīka, (10) Kāṃsa, (11) Śailendrika, (12) Gīta, (13) Karaṭa, (14) Tamaṭa, (15) Nr̥tya, (16) Lāsyā, (17) Dhakka, (18) Tāliśaraṇa, (19) Dundubhika, (20) Maudra, (21) Tāna, (22) Mātu, (23) Nālava, (24) Dhambaka, (25) Damara, (26) Tuṇṭuka, (27) Kāhala, (28) Oraka, (29) Bhūkā, (30) Ghaṇṭā, (31) Kirkiṇā, (32) Ghurghura, (33) Dakolika, (34) Śāṅkhā, (35) Ghoṣavat, and (36) Parṣada.

<sup>1434</sup> The term *yang na* is *kadācit* (at some time, in some cases) in the *Dākārṇava* (15.120a).

/'khor lo kun gyi cod pan la/ /rang gi bdag pos bya ba yin/  
 /'dir ni shes rab thabs bdag nyid/ /rigs ldan bdag nyid rigs can ma'o//  
 /ji ltar rgyan la sogs mang po/ /(D 12r7) lhag ma sngon bzhin bya ba yin/  
 /dkyil 'khor kun du spyan gsum dang/ /phyogs kyi gos 'chang rjes 'gro  
 ma'o//<sup>1435</sup>

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.121–122.

He should attach [images of] their respective lords to [their] diadems on all circles, [because,] in this [system, they are] of the nature of wisdom and means [based on their] class of birth being noble by nature.<sup>1436</sup> He should arrange many [of their physical features] such as ornaments in the same way as before. [Yoginīs] on all circles have three eyes and are naked.

zhes bya ba ni nam mkha'i 'khor lo ste 'khor lo gnyis pa'i dang po'o//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.123.

The Space Circle, the first of the second layer, is thus [taught].

#### 9.3.6. *The Dharma Layer (2): Wind Circle*

/de yi phyi rol rlung 'khor lo/<sup>1437</sup> /sngon po sna tshogs pa yi mdog/  
 /rdo rje'i (D 12v1) rtsibs dbus sbiyin bya ba/ /rnal 'byor ma mams rim ji  
 bzhin//  
 /nam mkha'i snying po las gzhan ming/ /blo dang ldan pas shes par bya/

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.124–125b.

Outside that is the Wind Circle, colored in variegated dark blue. Yoginīs should be placed in the middles of the adamantine spokes in order. The wise should also know the other name [of their consort heroes], “Ākāśagarbha”.<sup>1438</sup>

/(1) mkha' lding (2) ngang mo (3) bkra ba mo/<sup>1439</sup>  
 /(4) bya rog (5) bya dkar (6) sreg pa mo/  
 /(7) rma bya (8) zangs kyi gtsug phud ma/

<sup>1435</sup> rjes 'gro ma ] em.; rje 'gro ma DP; cf. rjes 'gro ma *Dākārṇava* (15.122d).

<sup>1436</sup> The text is /'dir ni shes rab thabs bdag nyid/ /rigs ldan bdag nyid rigs can ma'o// for “[because,] in this ...” In the parallel Sanskrit in the *Dākārṇava* (15.121cd), it is *prajñopāyātmikā hy atra kulnātmakulnataḥ*.

<sup>1437</sup> de yi ] D; de'i P.

<sup>1438</sup> Literally, the text *nam mkha'i snying po las gzhan ming* means “the name other than Ākāśagarbha” or “the other name [derived] from Ākāśagarbha”. It is *ākāśagarbham aparanī nāma* (“the other name, Ākāśagarbha”) in the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* (15.125ab), whose Tibetan is *nam mkha'i snying po las gzhan med* (“no other than Ākāśagarbha”).

<sup>1439</sup> ngang mo ] D; dang mo P.

/(9) gu da bu li (10) 'jam pa mo //  
 /(11) phug (**D 12v2**) ron (12) bya rog chen mo dang/<sup>1440</sup>  
 /(13) ga ḏi nī dang (14) **gong mo sreg**//<sup>1441</sup>  
 /(15) ne tso (16) sngags ma (17) bzhad ma dang/  
 /(18) bya rgod (19) 'ug pa (20) mchil pa mo/  
 /(21) shing byi'u mo dang (22) ngur pa mo/  
 /(23) br̄ kṣā ri nī (24) ka kka bī//<sup>1442</sup>  
 /(25) so bya mo dang (26) byi la mo/  
 /(27) lcug ma'i mgrin dang (28) sā ri mo/  
 /(29) khra mo (30) gur **gum** lce can ma/<sup>1443</sup>  
 /(31) bā ḏi rī (32) kā dzam gha (**D 12v3**) mo //<sup>1444</sup>  
 /(33) hor mo (34) **kang** ka mo de bzhin/<sup>1445</sup>  
 /(35) dad da rī mo (36) ri dags dgra/<sup>1446</sup>

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.125c–129b.

[The yoginīs are] (1) Garuḍī (female Garuḍa), (2) Haṁsī (“swan”), (3) Citrī (some “multicolored” bird), (4) Kākī (“crow”), (5) Bakī (“crane”), (6) Tittirī (“partridge”), (7) Mayūrī (“peacock”), (8) Tāmracūḍī (“cock”), (9) Gudabulikā (perhaps for gudacūlikā, some bird with “intestine-like crest”), (10) Komalī (some “charming” bird), (11) Pārāvatī (“dove”), (12) Br̄hatkākī (“raven”), (13) Gaḍinī (“goldfish-carrier,” some bird), (14) Kapiñjali (“pheasant”), (15) Sukī (for Śukī, “parrot”), (16) Mantrī (“fowl”), (17) Sārasī (“swan”), (18) Gr̄dhri (“vulture”), (19) Ulūkī (“owl”), (20) Caṭakī (“sparrow”), (21) Kāṣṭhacaṭakī (“wood sparrow”), (22) Cakravākī (“chakra bird”), (23) Vṛkṣāraṇī (“tree-refuge,” some bird), (24) Kakkavī (for Karkavī, some bird), (25) Jalakākī (“water crow”), (26) Bilādī (for Biḍālī, “cat,” perhaps regarded as a flying creature), (27) Nālagrīvā (some bird whose “neck is reed-like”), (28) Sārikī (“myna”), (29) Senā (for Śyenā, “hawk”), (30) Kuṇkumalolā (some bird whose “tongue [is colored] saffron”), (31) Vāṭirī (some bird), (32) Kākajaṅghakī (some bird with “crow-like shank”), (33) Sāmī (for Śyāmā, “cuckoo”), (34) Lehasṛṣṭā (“heron”), (35) Daddarī (for Dardarī, “partridge”), and (36) Mṛgāriṇī (some big bird-hunting animals).<sup>1447</sup>

<sup>1440</sup> bya rog chen mo ] D; bya rog chen po P.

<sup>1441</sup> ga ḏi nī ] corr.; ga ḏi nī D; ga di ni P ◇ gong mo sreg ] em.; gong ma sreg DP; cf. gong mo sreg *Dākārṇava* (15.126d).

<sup>1442</sup> br̄ kṣā ri nī ] D; br̄ kṣā ri nī P ◇ ka kka bī ] D; ka kka bi P.

<sup>1443</sup> gur gum ] P; gur kum D.

<sup>1444</sup> bā di rī ] D; bā di ri P ◇ kā dzam gha mo (m.c. for kā ka dzam gha mo) ] D; kā dza gha mo P.

<sup>1445</sup> kang ka mo ] corr.; kaṇṭ ka mo D; ka ka mo P.

<sup>1446</sup> dad da rī mo ] D; dad dā ri mo P.

<sup>1447</sup> According to their mantras, the names of the male consorts of the yoginīs are (1) Garuḍa, (2) Haṁsa, (3) Citra, (4) Kāka, (5) Baka, (6) Tittira, (7) Mayūra, (8) Tāmracūḍa, (9) Gudabulika, (10) Komala, (11)

/de ltar rnal 'byor ma'i 'khor lo/ /'khor lo'i sa gzhi gang 'dra'i mdog//  
 /yang na rang rang la shes bya/ /phyag sogs de bzhin sngon dang  
 mtshungs/  
 /thams cad shes rab thabs bdag nyid/ /'dun pa la (**D 12v4**) ni gnas ma  
 mchog//  
 /**spyod** dka'i sar ni shes bya ste/<sup>1448</sup> /mi'am ci yi gling mar 'dod/

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.129c–131b.

The yoginīs' circle is thus [described]. The color [of their bodies] is the same as [the color of] the circle of [their residential] place (variegated dark blue).<sup>1449</sup> Alternatively, [they] each individually should be understood [to have a different body color]. And [their physical features] such as hands are as before. All [couples of yoginīs and heroes] are of the nature of wisdom and means. [Every yoginī] dwells in the *chandoha* ("milking together") [holy sites], is excellent, should be known to be [of] the Hard-to-Conquer Level, and are approved to live in the Kinnara Continent (\**kimnaradvīpa*).

/'khor lo 'di ni spong skyes dang/ /yon tan gsum gyi dbye ba can//  
 /gsum gyi bdag nyid gsum pa yi/<sup>1450</sup> /'khor lo drod gsher skyes gzugs  
 can/  
 /bzhi pa mngal skyes zhes bya ba/ /(**D 12v5**) 'khor lo gsum gyi bdag nyid  
 'dod//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.131c–132.

This layer (the second layer) [consists of] the egg-born. [It is] triple, divided by quality. The third layer, [which] comprises three [circles], is formed by the moisture-born. The fourth layer, called "womb-born," is understood to comprise three [circles].

ces bya ba ni rlung gi 'khor lo ste/ 'khor lo gnyis pa'i gnyis pa'o//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.133.

The Wind Circle, the second of the second layer, is thus [taught].

Pārāvata, (12) Br̥hatkāka, (13) Gađin, (14) Kapiñjala, (15) Śuka, (16) Mantra, (17) Sārasa, (18) Gr̥dhra, (19) Ulūka, (20) Cataka, (21) Kāsthacataka, (22) Cakravāka, (23) Vṛksārana, (24) Kakkava, (25) Jalakāka, (26) Biliđa, (27) Nālagrīva, (28) Sārika, (29) Sena, (30) Kurikumalola, (31) Vātiira, (32) Kākajañghaka, (33) Sama, (34) Lehasr̥ṣṭa, (35) Daddara, and (36) Mrgārin.

<sup>1448</sup> spyod dka'i sar ] em.; sbyang dka'i sar D; spyad dka'i sar P; cf. spyod dka'i sar *Dākārṇava* (15.131a).

<sup>1449</sup> The text 'khor lo'i sa gzhi (literally, "place of circle") is *bhūcakra* ("circle of place") in the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* (15.129d), whose Tibetan is also 'khor lo'i sa gzhi.

<sup>1450</sup> gsum pa yi ] D; gsum sa yi P.

### 9.3.7. The Dharma Layer (3): Earth Circle

/de nas phyi rol gyi bshad bya/ //khor lo sa yi ming can mchog/  
 /kha dog ser po'i rang bzhin la/ /sum cu drug rtsibs rnams kyis spras//  
 /rnal (**D 12v6**) 'byor ma ni sum cu drug/ /sa spyod ma rnams rim ji bzhin/

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.134–135b.

Now, outside [that] I shall explain an excellent circle, named “earth,” [which is] yellow in color according to its own nature and provided with thirty-six spokes. Thirty-six yoginīs, [who] go on the ground, are [on the spokes] in order.

(1) seng ge (2) stag mo (3) bhi mbhi ri (4) bong ma/<sup>1451</sup>  
 (5) glang chen (6) ri dags (7) byi la mo //  
 (8) ba dang (9) ma he mo (10) **rta mo**/<sup>1452</sup>  
 (11) ce spyang mo dang (12) bse mo (13) 'bri/  
 (14) byi la (15) bong mo (16) bhi ḏī ma/<sup>1453</sup>  
 (17) ra mo (18) lug mo rim pa bzhin//  
 (19) khyi mo (20) phag mo (21) dom mo dang/  
 (22) ḏa ḏā rī (23) mau dznyā (**D 12v7**) ma de bzhin/<sup>1454</sup>  
 (24) dred mo dang ni (25) sgeg mo dang/<sup>1455</sup>  
 (26) nags ma dang ni (27) khyim chen mo //  
 (28) bya rog chen mo (29) **kha sgo ma**/<sup>1456</sup>  
 (30) sbrul mo (31) bkra mo (32) rnga mo dang/  
 (33) sre mo (34) rtsangs mo (35) phug pa mo/  
 (36) grong na gnas pa ma mchog go//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.135c–138.

[The yoginīs are] (1) Simghī (“lion”), (2) Vyāghrī (“tiger”), (3) Bhimbhī (perhaps for Bhambhā[ravā], “cow”), (4) Śāśī (“hare”), (5) Gajī (“elephant”), (6) Mrḡī (“deer”), (7) Mārjārikī (“cat”), (8) Gāvī (“cow”), (9) Mahiṣī (“buffalo”), (10) Turagī (“horse”), (11) Jambukī (“jackal”), (12) Gaṇḍī (“rhinoceros”), (13) Camarī (“yak”), (14) Mūśī (“rat”), (15) Gardabhī (“donkey”), (16) Bhedī (“ram”), (17) Ajakī (“goat”), (18) Eḍakī (“sheep”), in order, (19) Śvānī (“dog”), (20) Sūkarī (“boar”), (21) Bhallī (“bear”), (22) Daṇḍārī (“elephant”), and (23) Mauñjakī (for Mauñjakī, some animal living on the

<sup>1451</sup> bhi mbhi ri ] D; bha mbhi ri P.

<sup>1452</sup> ma he mo ] D; ba he mo P ◇ rta mo ] em.; rnga mo DP; cf. rta mo *Dākārṇava* (15.136a). In her mantra taught below (28r6), she is called turagī.

<sup>1453</sup> bhi ḏī ma ] D; bhi ṭī ma P.

<sup>1454</sup> ḏa ḏā rī ] D; ḏa ḏā ri P ◇ mau dznyā ma ] D; mau dznya ma P.

<sup>1455</sup> dred mo ] D; fri mo P.

<sup>1456</sup> kha sgo ma ] em.; khra sgo ma (or kha sgo ma) D; khwa sgo ma P; cf. kha sgo ma *Dākārṇava* (15.138a).

*muñja* grass), (24) *Vesarī* (“mule”), (25) *Vilāsī* (for *Vilāsinī*, “serpent”), (26) *Araṇī* (some forest animal), (27) *Bṛhaśvānikī* (for *Bṛhacchvānikā*, “big dog”), (28) *Dronakākī* (“raven”), (29) *Sārdūlī* (“panther”), (30) *Vyādī* (“snake”), (31) *Citrinī* (some animal of variegated colors), (32) *Kuṭikī* (“crooked,” “camel”), (33) *Nakulī* (“mongoose”), (34) *Kṛkā* (“lizard”), (35) *Guhī* (“horse”), and (36) *Grāmanivāsinī* (“village dweller,” some village cattle), the excellent.<sup>1457</sup>

/de ltar 'khor lo'i mdog bzhin nam/ /yang na rang rang kha dog go/(D  
13r1)

/lha mo shes rab thabs bdag nyid/ /nye ba'i 'dun sar gnas pa mo//  
/mngon du gyur pa'i sa nyid dang/ /de ni shes rab pha rol phyin/  
/krung krung gling du gnas pa mo/ /mtshon cha la sogs sngon bzhin  
no//  
/lus ni bud med rnam pa'i gzugs/ /gdong pa (D 13r2) rang gi dngos por  
'dod/

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.139–141b.

The color [of their bodies] is the same as [the color] of the circle (yellow).<sup>1458</sup> Alternatively, again, [they] each [have] their respective colors. [Every] goddess is of the nature of wisdom and means and dwells in the *upacchandoha* (“near to the milking together”) [holy site]. She is [of] the Immediacy Level and is the Wisdom Perfection. [She] lives in the Krauñca Continent (*krauñcadvīpa*). [Their physical features] such as weapons are as before. [Every yoginī’s] physical body assumes the form of a woman. [However, each yoginī’s] face is taught to be in accordance with her own nature (animal face).

/de'i phyir bskal bzang sangs rgyas rnams/<sup>1459</sup> /sngar gyi rim pas bsam  
par bya//

Outside that, he should visualize the Buddhas during the Fortunate Aeon in the order [mentioned] previously.

<sup>1457</sup> The names of the male consorts of these yoginīs are (1) *Simgha*, (2) *Vyāghra*, (3) *Bhimbha*, (4) *Śāśa*, (5) *Gaja*, (6) *Mrga*, (7) *Mārjārika*, (8) *Gāva*, (9) *Mahiṣa*, (10) *Turaga*, (11) *Jambuka*, (12) *Gaṇḍa*, (13) *Camara*, (14) *Mūṣa*, (15) *Gardabha*, (16) *Bheda*, (17) *Ajaka*, (18) *Edaka*, (19) *Śvāna*, (20) *Sūkara*, (21) *Bhalla*, (22) *Danḍāra*, (23) *Maujñāka*, (24) *Vesara*, (25) *Vilāsa*, (26) *Araṇa*, (27) *Bṛhaśvāna*, (28) *Dronakāka*, (29) *Sārdūla*, (30) *Vyāda*, (31) *Citrinī*, (32) *Kuṭikī*, (33) *Nakula*, (34) *Kṛka*, (35) *Guha*, and (36) *Grāmañvāsin*, according to their mantras.

<sup>1458</sup> *de ltar 'khor lo'i mdog bzhin* (literally, “In this way, like the circle’s color”). It is *evam̄ varṇaṇam̄ yathā cakre* in the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* (15.139a).

<sup>1459</sup> *phyir* ] D; *phyi* P.

(250) mchod pa dang/ (251) dpal sbas dang/ (252) ye shes nyi ma dang/  
(253) don grub dang/ (254) lhun po brtsegs pa dang/ (255) dgra 'dul dang/  
(256) pa dma dang/ (257) dgra bcom grags pa dang/ (258) ye (**D 13r3**) shes  
'gros dang/ (259) nyon mongs bral dang/

(250) Mahita, (251) Śrīgupta, (252) Jñānasūrya, (253) Siddhārtha, (254) Merukūṭa,  
(255) Aridama, (256) Padma, (257) Arhatkīrti, (258) Jñānakrama, (259) Apagatakleśa,

(260) 'dam bu dang/ (261) spos bzangs dang/ (262) yul 'khor rangs dang/  
(263) lha grags dang/ (264) srid mtha' gzigs dang/ (265) zla ba dang/ (266)  
sgra gcan dang/ (267) rin chen zla ba dang/ (268) seng ge'i rgyal mtshan  
dang/ (269) bsam gtan dgyes dang/

(260) Nala, (261) Sugandha, (262) Anupamarāṣṭra,<sup>1460</sup> (263) Marudyaśas, (264)  
Bhavāntadarśin, (265) Candra, (266) Rāhu, (267) Ratnacandra, (268) Siṁhadhvaja,  
(269) Dhyānarata,

(270) rdzogs (**D 13r4**) ldan dang/ (271) rnam par **rol pa** dang/<sup>1461</sup> (272)  
yon tan rin chen dang/ (273) dgra bcom grags pa dang/ (274) pa dma'i  
ngos dang/ (275) mdzod spu ldan dang/ (276) spobs pa grags pa dang/  
(277) rdo rje nor bu dang/ (278) tshe dpag med dang/ (279) nor bu bkod  
pa dang/

(270) Anupama,<sup>1462</sup> (271) Vikrīdita, (272) Guṇaratna, (273) Arhadyaśas, (274)  
Padmapārśva, (275) Īrṇāvat, (276) Pratibhānakīrti, (277) Maṇivajra, (278) Amitāyus,  
(279) Manivyūha,

(280) dbang chen dang/ (281) yon tan 'byung gnas (**D 13r5**) dang/ (282)  
lhun po grags dang/ (283) 'od zer bcu pa dang/ (284) ma smad pa dang/  
(285) glang po'i 'gros dang/ (286) yid du 'thad pa dang/ (287) rin chen zla  
ba dang/ (288) zhi ba dang/ (289) rab gsal rgyal po dang/

(280) Mahendra, (281) Guṇākara, (282) Meruyaśas, (283) Daśaraśmi, (284)  
Anindita, (285) Nāgakrama, (286) Manoratha, (287) Ratnacandra, (288) Śānta, (289)  
Pradyotarāja,

(290) kha lo sgyur dang/ (291) dga' ba'i dbang phyug dang/ (292) gtsug na  
rin po che dang/ (293) bsnyengs bral (**D 13r6**) dang/ (294) rin chen snying

---

<sup>1460</sup> Anupamarāṣṭra for *yul 'khor rangs*. The *Sarvavajrodayā* also has Anupamarāṣṭra for *yul 'khor rangs* (Moriguchi 1989, p. 14).

<sup>1461</sup> *rol pa* ] em.; *grol ba* DP; cf. *rol Bhadrakalpika* (D 94, 98r1).

<sup>1462</sup> *Rdzogs ldan* for Anupama. For this, see (Skilling and Saerji 2016, p. 153, footnote 56).

po dang/ (295) zla ba'i zhal dang/ (296) dri ma med par grags pa dang/  
(297) zhi ba'i gzi brjid dang/ (298) dga' ba'i tog dang/ (299) sgra gcan lha  
dang/

(290) Sārathi, (291) Nandeśvara, (292) Ratnacūḍa, (293) Vigatabhaya, (294)  
Ratnagarbha, (295) Candrānana, (296) Vimalakīrti, (297) Śāntatejas, (298) Priyaketu,  
(299) Rāhudeva,

(300) na tshod bzang po dang/ (301) lha dag dga' dang/ (302) rin chen  
phung po dang/ (303) mdzes par gshegs pa dang/ (304) seng ge'i (**D 13r7**)  
phyogs pa dang/ (305) shin tu mthor gshegs dang/ (306) skye ba'i dbang  
po dang/ (307) blo gros bzang po dang/ (308) 'jig rten 'od dang/ (309) rin  
chen gzi brjid dang/

(300) Suvayas, (301) Amarapriya, (302) Ratnaskandha, (303) Laḍitavikrama,<sup>1463</sup> (304)  
Siṁhapakṣa, (305) Atyuccagāmin, (306) Janendra, (307) Sumati, (308) Lokaprabha,  
(309) Ratnatejas,

(310) skal ldan shing rta dang/ (311) kun du rgyal ba dang/ (312) dga' ba  
bkod pa dang/ (313) stegs mdzad dang/ (314) spos kyi glang po dang/ (**D**  
**13v1**) (315) blo gros 'od 'phro dang/ (316) ri bo'i rgyal mtshan dang/ (317)  
spos bzangs dang/<sup>1464</sup> (318) chos **brtan** dang/<sup>1465</sup> (319) gzi brjid drag shul  
can dang/<sup>1466</sup>

(310) Bhāgīratha,<sup>1467</sup> (311) Samjaya, (312) Rativyūha, (313) Tīrthakara, (314)  
Gandhahastin, (315) Arciśmati, (316) Merudhvaja, (317) Sugandha, (318)  
Dr̥ḍhadharma, (319) Ugratejas,

(320) chos kyi nor bu dang/ (321) bzang po byin dang/ (322) bder gshegs  
zla ba dang/<sup>1468</sup> (323) tshangs dbyangs dang/ (324) seng ge'i zla ba dang/  
(325) dpal dang/ (326) legs par skyes (**D 13v2**) dang/ (327) thub pa med  
pa'i tshogs dang/ (328) grags pa'i **bshes** gnyen dang/<sup>1469</sup> (329) bden pa  
dang/

---

<sup>1463</sup> *Mdzes par gshegs pa* for Laditavikrama. The word *ladita* is used as *lalita* (: *da* is an orthographical variant of *la*). The same is applied to the names of the other Victors that include the word *ladita*; they are all used as *lalita*.

<sup>1464</sup> bzangs ] D; bzang P.

<sup>1465</sup> brtan ] P; brten D; cf. brtan *Bhadrakalpika* (D 94, d98r4).

<sup>1466</sup> gzi brjid ] D; gzi brjad P.

<sup>1467</sup> *Skal ldan shing rta* for Bhāgīratha. I have emended Bhāgīrathi in (Weller 1928, p. 35) and Bhāgiratha in the *Sarvavadrodāyā* (Moriguchi 1989, p. 14). See also the Victor numbered (656).

<sup>1468</sup> bder gshegs ] D; bde gshegs P.

<sup>1469</sup> bshes gnyen ] P; gshes gnyen D; cf. bshes gnyen *Bhadrakalpika* (D 94, 98r5).

(320) Maṇidharma, (321) Bhadradatta, (322) Sugatacandra, (323) Brahmasvara, (324) Simḥacandra, (325) Śrī, (326) Sujāta, (327) Ajitagāṇa, (328) Yaśomitrat, (329) Satya,

(330) dka' thub chen po dang/ (331) lhun po'i 'od zer dang/ (332) yon tan brtsegs pa dang/ (333) mchod pa grags pa dang/ (334) chos grags pa dang/ (335) sbyin pa'i 'od dang/ (336) glog 'byin dang/ (337) bden par (**D 13v3**) gsung dang/ (338) 'tsho byed dang/ (339) na tshod bzang po dang/

(330) Mahātapas, (331) Meruraśmi, (332) Guṇakūṭa, (333) Arhadyaśas, (334) Dharmakīrti, (335) Dānaprabha, (336) Vidyuddatta, (337) Satyakathin, (338) Jīvaka, (339) Suvayas,

(340) legs pa'i tshogs can dang/ (341) rnam par nges pa'i blo gros dang/ (342) srid mtha' nor bu'i spos dang/ (343) rgyal bas dgyes dang/ (344) seng ge'i 'od zer dang/ (345) rnam par snang mdzad dang/ (346) grags mchog dang/ (347) thugs rab (**D 13v4**) gzhungs dang/ (348) nor bu zla ba dang/ (349) drag shul 'od zer dang/

(340) Sadgaṇin, (341) Viriścitamati, (342) Bhavāntamaṇigandha, (343) Jayanandin, (344) Simharaśmi, (345) Vairocana, (346) Yaśottara, (347) Sumedhas, (348) Manicandra, (349) Ugraprabha,

(350) brtul zhugs thub med dang/ (351) 'gro bas mchod pa dang/ (352) nor bu'i tshogs dang/ (353) 'jig rten bla ma dang/ (354) glang chen dang seng ge dang/ (355) zla ba dang/ (356) rin chen 'od zer dang/ (357) sgra gcan sbed dang/ (358) yon tan rgya (**D 13v5**) mtsho dang/ (359) 'od zer ldan pa dang/

(350) Anihatavrata, (351) Jagatpūjita, (352) Maṇigaṇa, (353) Lokottara, (354) Simhahastin, (355) Candra, (356) Ratnārci, (357) Rāhuguhya, (358) Guṇasāgara, (359) Sahitaraśmi,

(360) rab tu zhi ba'i **stabs** dang/<sup>1470</sup> (361) 'jig rten bzang po dang/ (362) mya ngan med pa dang/ (363) shugs bcu pa dang/ (364) stobs la dgyes pa dang/ (365) mthu'i dpal dang/ (366) mthu thob pa dang/<sup>1471</sup> (367) mthu chen dang/ (368) yon tan snying po dang/ (369) bden par spyod pa dang/ (**D 13v6**)

---

<sup>1470</sup> stabs ] em.; stobs DP; cf. stabs *Bhadralikapīka* (D 94, 98v1).

<sup>1471</sup> thob pa ] D; thob P.

(360) Praśāntagati, (361) Lokasundara, (362) Aśoka, (363) Daśavaśa, (364) Balanandin,  
(365) Sthāmaśrī, (366) Sthāmaprāpta, (367) Mahāsthāman, (368) Guṇagarbha, (369)  
Satyacara,

(370) dge mchog rgyal po dang/ (371) skar rgyal dang/ (372) 'od zer chen  
po dang/ (373) glog gi 'od dang/ (374) yon tan rgya chen dang/ (375) rin  
po che dang/ (376) dpal 'od dang/ (377) bdud 'dul ba dang/<sup>1472</sup> (378) go  
cha bgos pa dang/ (379) seng ge'i phyag dang/

(370) Kṣemottamarāja, (371) Tiṣya, (372) Mahāraśmi, (373) Vidyutprabha, (374)  
Guṇavistṛta, (375) Ratna, (376) Śrīprabha, (377) Māradama, (378) Kṛtavarman, (379)  
Simhahasta,

(380) me tog bzang po dang/ (381) rin chen mthon po dang/ (382) rgya (**D**  
**13v7**) mtsho dang/ (383) sa 'dzin dang/ (384) don gyi blo mn̄ga' ba dang/  
(385) yon tan brtsegs pa dang/ (386) yon tan gyi tshogs dang/ (387) rin po  
che'i me dang/ (388) 'jig rten las 'das pa dang/ (389) 'jig rten gyi zla ba  
dang/

(380) Supuṣpa, (381) Ratnottama, (382) Sāgara, (383) Dharaṇīdhara, (384)  
Arthabuddhi, (385) Guṇagaṇa, (386) Guṇagaṇa, (387) Ratnāgni, (388) Lokottara,  
(389) Lokacandra,

(390) dbyangs snyan dang/ (391) tshangs pa'i tog dang/ (392) tshogs chen  
gtso bo dang/ (393) seng ge'i (**D 14r1**) **stabs** dang/<sup>1473</sup> (394) drag can gyi  
byin pa dang/ (395) chos kyi dbang phyug dang/ (396) gzi brjid 'od dang/  
(397) 'od zer chen po dang/ (398) rin chen grags pa dang/ (399) tshogs can  
gsal ba dang/

(390) Madhurasvara, (391) Brahmaketu, (392) Gaṇimukha,<sup>1474</sup> (393) Simhagati, (394)  
Ugradatta, (395) Dharmeśvara, (396) Tejasprabha, (397) Mahāraśmi, (398) Ratnayaśas,  
(399) Gaṇiprabhāśa,

(400) grags pa mtha' yas pa dang/ (401) 'od zer don yod pa dang/ (402)  
lha'i drang srong dang/ (403) skye (**D 14r2**) ba'i dbang po dang/ (404) dge  
'dun brtan pa dang/ (405) phyogs **bzang** dang/<sup>1475</sup> (406) **tog** dang/<sup>1476</sup>  
(407) yul 'khor me tog dang/ (408) chos kyi blo gros dang/ (409) rlung gi  
shugs ltar gshegs pa dang/

---

<sup>1472</sup> 'dul ba ] D; 'dul P.

<sup>1473</sup> stabs ] em.; stobs DP; cf. stabs *Bhadrakalpika* (D 94, 98v3).

<sup>1474</sup> *Tshogs chen gtso* for *Gaṇimukha*. The *Bhadrakalpika* also reads as *tshogs chen gtso* (D 94, 98v3).

<sup>1475</sup> bzang ] P; bzangs D; cf. bzang *Bhadrakalpika* (D 94, 98v4).

<sup>1476</sup> tog ] P; rtog D; cf. tog *Bhadrakalpika* (D 94, 98v4).

(400) Anantayaśas, (401) Amogharaśmi, (402) Ṛṣideva, (403) Janendra, (404) Drdhasamṛgha, (405) Supakṣa, (406) Ketu, (407) Kusumarāṣṭra, (408) Dharmamati, (409) Anilavegagāmin,

(410) legs pa'i grags pa dang / (411) snang ldan dang / (412) lha'i tshogs dang / (413) yon tan srung dang / (414) don gyi (**D 14r3**) blo gros dang / (415) bsnyengs pa med pa dang / (416) **grogs** brtan pa dang/<sup>1477</sup> (417) 'od gnas mtshungs pa dang / (418) nor bu'i zhabs dang / (419) thar pa'i gzi brjid dang /

(410) Sucittayaśas,<sup>1478</sup> (411) Dyutimat, (412) Marutskandha, (413) Guṇagupta, (414) Arthamati, (415) Abhaya, (416) Sthitamitra, (417) Prabhāsthitakalpa, (418) Maṇicaraṇa, (419) Mokṣatejas,

(420) ngos bzangs dang / (421) blo bzangs dang / (422) kun du gzi brjid dang / (423) ye shes mchog dang / (424) tshangs par gnas dang / (**D 14r4**) (425) bden par gsung dang/<sup>1479</sup> (426) blo bzangs dang/<sup>1480</sup> (427) stobs byin dang / (428) seng ge'i stabs dang / (429) me tog gi tog dang /

(420) Sundarapārśva, (421) Subuddhi, (422) Samantatejas, (423) Jñānavara, (424) Brahmasthita, (425) Satyaruta, (426) Subuddhi, (427) Baladatta, (428) Siṁhagati, (429) Puṣpaketu,

(430) ye shes 'byung gnas dang / (431) me tog byin dang / (432) yon tan snying po dang / (433) rin chen grags pa dang / (434) grags pa rmad du byung ba dang / (435) mi tshugs pa dang / (**D 14r5**) (436) bsnyengs pa med pa dang / (437) nyi ma'i 'od dang / (438) tshangs par gshegs pa dang / (439) lha'i mthu rtsal dang /

(430) Jñānākara, (431) Puṣpadatta, (432) Guṇagarbha, (433) Yaśoratna, (434) Adbhutayaśas, (435) Anihata, (436) Abhaya, (437) Sūryaprabha, (438) Brahmagāmin, (439) Vikrāntadeva,

(440) ye shes dgyes dang / (441) lha'i bden pa dang / (442) nor bu'i snying po dang / (443) yon tan grags pa dang / (444) ye shes dpal dang / (445) **bcings** pa med pa dang/<sup>1481</sup> (446) brtul zhugs brtan pa dang / (447) lha'i

---

<sup>1477</sup> grogs ] em.; grags pa DP; cf. grogs *Bhadralikāpīka* (D 94, 98v4).

<sup>1478</sup> For Sucittayaśas, the text is *Legs pa'i grags pa*; it is perhaps a contracted form of *legs pa'i bsam grags pa*. cf. *legs bsams grags pa* *Bhadralikāpīka* (D 94, 98v4).

<sup>1479</sup> gsung ] D; gsungs P.

<sup>1480</sup> bzangs ] D; bzang P.

<sup>1481</sup> bcings pa ] P; bcing ba D; cf. bcings pa *Bhadralikāpīka* (D 94, 98v7).

gzi (**D 14r6**) brjid dang / (448) tshangs thub dang / (449) brtul zhugs dka'  
thub dang /

(440) Jñānapriya, (441) Satyadeva, (442) Maṇigarbha, (443) Gunakīrti, (444) Jñānaśrī,  
(445) Asita, (446) Dr̥ḍhavrata, (447) Maruttejas, (448) Brahmamuni, (449) Vratatapas,

(450) 'od zer phung po dang / (451) gzi brjid che ba dang/<sup>1482</sup> (452) tsam  
pa ka dang / (453) dga' mdzad dang / (454) tshogs can bzang po dang /  
(455) dbang po'i rgyal mtshan dang / (456) dgyes pa chen po dang / (457)  
sna ma'i me tog 'od dang / (458) tshogs can (**D 14r7**) 'od dang / (459) skrun  
mdzad dang /

(450) Arciskandha, (451) Mahātejas, (452) Campaka, (453) Tosāṇa, (454) Sugaṇin,  
(455) Indradhvaja, (456) Mahāpriya, (457) Sumanāpuṣaprabha, (458) Gaṇiprabha,  
(459) Bodhyaṅga,<sup>1483</sup>

(460) mdangs 'gro dang / (461) don legs nges pa dang / (642) khyu mchog  
dang / (463) lag bzangs dang/<sup>1484</sup> (464) 'od zer chen po dang / (465) bsam  
pas byin pa dang/<sup>1485</sup> (466) bsod nams 'od dang / (467) rin chen dbyangs  
dang / (468) rdo rje'i sde dang / (469) 'byor ldan dang /

(460) Ojamgama, (461) Suviniścītartha, (462) Vṛṣabha, (463) Subāhu, (464) Mahāraśmi,  
(465) Āśādatta, (466) Puṇyābha, (467) Ratnaruta, (468) Vajrasena, (469) Samṛddha,

(470) seng ge'i stobs dang / (**D 14v1**) (471) dri med spyan dang / (472) 'od  
srung dang/<sup>1486</sup> (473) blo gsal dang / (474) ye shes 'gros dang / (475) gzi  
brjid drag shul can dang / (476) 'od zer chen po dang / (477) nyi ma'i 'od  
dang / (478) dri ma med pa'i 'od dang / (479) gzi brjid rnam par 'byed pa  
dang /

(470) Śimhabala, (471) Vimalanetra, (472) Kāśyapa, (473) Prasannabuddhi,  
(474) Jñānakrama, (475) Ugratejas, (476) Mahāraśmi, (477) Sūryaprabha, (478)  
Vimalaprabha, (479) Vibhaktatejas,

(480) khengs pa med pa dang / (481) sbrang rtsi zhal dang / (482) zla ba'i  
'od (**D 14v2**) dang / (483) glog 'byin dang / (484) rab tu zhi bar gshegs pa

---

<sup>1482</sup> che ba ] D; che P.

<sup>1483</sup> Bodhyaṅga for skrun mdzad. The *Sarvavajrodayā* also has Bodhyaṅga for skrun par mdzad (Moriguchi 1989, pp. 18–19).

<sup>1484</sup> bzangs ] D; bzang P.

<sup>1485</sup> byin pa ] D; byin P.

<sup>1486</sup> srung ] em.; srungs DP; cf. srung *Bhadralakṣpika* (D 94, 99r2).

dang/ (485) mi 'khrugs pa dang/ (486) dgra bcom grags pa dang/ (487)  
chos kyi yon tan dang/ (488) zhing bzang po dang/ (489) bkod pa'i rgyal  
po dang/

(480) Anuddhata, (481) Madhuvaktra, (482) Candraprabha, (483) Vidyuddatta,<sup>1487</sup>  
(484) Praśāntagāmin, (485) Aksobhya, (486) Arhatkirti, (487) Guṇadharma, (488)  
Lañitatāsetra, (489) Vyūharāja,

(490) mngon par 'phags pa dang/ (491) sbyin sreg 'od 'phro dang/ (492)  
pa dma'i dpal dang/ (493) rin chen (**D 14v3**) bkod pa dang/ (494) shin tu  
bzang po dang/ (495) rin chen mchog dang/ (496) thugs shin tu gzhungs  
dang/<sup>1488</sup> (497) rgya mtshos byin dang/ (498) tshangs pa'i tog rnams so//

(490) Abhyudgata, (491) Hutañci, (492) Padmaśrī, (493) Ratnavyūha, (494) Subhadra,  
(495) Ratnottama, (496) Sumedhas, (497) Samudradatta, (498) Brahmaketu,

/shar dang byang dang nub dang ni/ /lho yi sgo du shes bya ba/<sup>1489</sup>  
(1) tshangs pa (2) dbang phyug chen po ma/ /(3) gzhon nu (4) khyab 'jug  
ma de (**D 14v4**) bzhin//  
(5) phag mo (6) dbang mo (7) gtum mo dang/<sup>1490</sup> (8) dpal chen mo ni  
**grwa** rnams su/<sup>1491</sup>  
/sgo ru gzugs dang mtshan ma ni/ /mkha' 'gro ma sogs bzhin du grags//  
/grwa ru brtan ma la sogs bzhin/ /shes bya 'dir ni ri mo gsum/  
/sku gsung thugs kyi chos rnams so/ /chos kyi (**D 14v5**) 'khor lo shin tu  
mdzes//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.141c–144b.

(1) Brahmāñī, (2) Māheśvarī, (3) Kaumārī, and (4) Vaiśnavī should be known to be at the east, north, west, and south gates, [respectively]. (5) Vārāhī, (6) Indrī, (7) Cañḍī, and (8) Mahālakṣmī are at the [four] corners. Concerning forms and marks, [these yoginīs] at the [four] gates are declared to be like Dākinī and so on.<sup>1492</sup> [The yoginīs] at the [four] corners are like Yamadādhī and so on, [who reside at the outer four corners on the Merit Circle]. Three lines are also to be known on this [circle,

<sup>1487</sup> *glog 'byin*. I have emended Dattavidyut in (Weller 1928, p. 59) and Vidyadatta in the *Sarvavajrodayā* (Moriguchi 1989, p. 20).

<sup>1488</sup> gzhungs ] D; bzhungs pa P.

<sup>1489</sup> sgo du ] D; sgo ru P.

<sup>1490</sup> dbang mo ] D; dbang ma P.

<sup>1491</sup> grwa rnams ] P; gwa rnams D.

<sup>1492</sup> Dākinī and so on indicate Dākinī, Lāmā, Khañḍarohā, and Rūpiñī, the four major yoginīs residing at the Drop Circle.

connected] with the body, speech, and mind [aspects of the] dharma. [It is] very resplendent with a dharma wheel.

/dur khrod rnames ni brjod bya ste/ /me yi 'khor lo'i dbus su ni/  
(1) gsod dang (2) kun du skrag byed dang/ /(3) 'jigs pa che dang (4) 'jigs  
byed de//  
/drag po'i dur khrod de bzhin du/ /g-yon skor du ni rnam par dgod/<sup>1493</sup>  
(5) **skrod** byed dang ni (6) sdang byed dang/<sup>1494</sup> /(7) lkugs (**D 14v6**) byed  
dang ni (8) rengs byed slar//  
/dbang ldan la sogs grwa la'o/ /shing ni rim pas sbyin bya ste/

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.144c–146.

[Eight] charnel grounds are taught in the middles of the blazing circles. He should arrange [the four] awful charnel grounds, (1) Māraṇa, (2) Saṃtrāsana, (3) Mahābhaya, and (4) Bhayamākara, in [the four cardinal directions] going counterclockwise; (5) Uccāṭaṇa, (6) Vidveṣaṇa, (7) Mūkana, and (8) Stambhana are at the [four] corners starting with the northeast. He should place the trees [in these eight charnel grounds] in order.

(1) go yu (2) star ka (3) nā li ra/<sup>1495</sup> /(4) se 'bru (5) bil ba'i shing de nas//  
(6) skyu ru (7) bi dznya (8) rag sha'i shing/ /rim pa ji bzhin rnam par  
dgod/  
(1) dbang mo (2) gshin rje ma (3) chu mo/ /(4) gnod sbyin (5) 'byung mo  
(6) drang srong ma//  
(D 14v7) (7) srin mo (8) rlung gi chung ma ste/ /'jig rten skyong ma sbyin  
par bya/<sup>1496</sup>  
/klu mo srin mo thams cad ni/ /'dir ni rnam pa kun du sbyin//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.147–149b.

Then, [the trees are] (1) a *pūga*, (2) an *akṣotaka*, (3) a *nālīra*, (4) a *dādima*, (5) a *bilva*, (6) an *āmalaka*, (7) a *bijora*, and (8) a *rudra*. He should place [them] in order. (1) Indrī, (2) Yamā, (3) Varuṇī, (4) Yakṣīnī, (5) Bhūtinī, (6) Rṣī, (7) Rākṣasī, and (8) Vāyubhāryā—He should place the female world guardians. There are [also] female serpents and female clouds. He should place [them] all on this [circle] completely.

<sup>1493</sup> skor ] D; bskor P.

<sup>1494</sup> skrod byed ] em.; skrag byed DP; cf. skrod byed *Dākārṇava* (15.146a).

<sup>1495</sup> star ka ] D; sta rka P.

<sup>1496</sup> bya ] D; byed P.

/de ltar dkyil 'khor 'khor bshad la/ /phun sum tshogs pa thams cad sbyin/  
/las kyi rjes mthun sku mdog can/ /der ni gtso bo bsgom par bya// (D  
**15r1**)

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.149c–f.

The maṇḍala wheel is thus taught. He should make [it for the sake] of all [kinds of] success. [While performing a ritual to do so,] he should visualize a leader (hero) on this [maṇḍala], colored in accordance with the [purpose of] ritual.

zhes bya ba ni 'khor lo gsum pa'i dkyil 'khor la rim pa gnyis dang bcas  
pa'o//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.150–151.

The third circle (Earth Circle) is thus [taught].

The second layer comprising [the Space, Wind and Earth] Circles.<sup>1497</sup>

#### 9.3.8. *The Enjoyment Layer (1): Fire Circle*

/de nas phyi rol slar yang 'dir/ /me yi 'khor lo bdag gis bshad/  
/kha dog dmar po 'bar chen po/ /sum cu drug rtsibs rnams mchog la/  
/rnal 'byor (D 15r2) ma slar dgod bya ba/ /lha soghs rigs las byung ma  
ste//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.152–153b.

Now, here outside, another, I shall explain the Fire Circle, [which is] red in color and is blazing greatly. He should arrange yoginīs born of the gods' clan and others on the excellent thirty-six spokes.

(1) lha mo (2) klu mo (3) gnod sbyin mo/  
(4) 'byung po ngo bo tsam po'o/  
/de kun gsungs pa 'di ni ci/  
/lha yi rigs 'byung bshad par bya//  
(5) ma dang (6) chung ma (7) srīng mo dang/  
(8) bu mo (9) srīng mo'i bu mo dang/  
(10) pha yi srīng mo (11) de dang ni/  
/zhang (D 15r3) po yi ni chung ma dang//  
(12) chung ma'i spun zla ma dang ni/

---

<sup>1497</sup> *zhes bya ba ni 'khor lo gsum pa'i dkyil 'khor la rim pa gnyis dang bcas pa'o* (literally, “Thus is [the one that] has two layers in the maṇḍala of the third circle,” which does not make sense). This is *iti tṛtīya medinīcakram / maṇḍalailī saha dvitīyapuṭam/* in the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* (15.150–151).

/(13) chung ma yi ni ma dang ni/<sup>1498</sup>  
 /(14) de nyid kyi ni pha yi ma/  
 /(15) chung ma yi ni phyi mo dang//<sup>1499</sup>  
 /(16) ma yi ma dang (17) gnyen mo dang/  
 /(18) ma yi sbun zla'i (19) bu mo dang/<sup>1500</sup>  
 /(20) rang gi phyi mo'i spun zla dang/  
 /(21) spun zla'i bu mo (22) de'i bu mo//  
 /(23) pha yi ma dang (24) phyi mo dang/  
 /(25) khu (**D 15r4**) bo yi ni chung ma dang/  
 /(26) bu mo'i bu yi chung ma dang/  
 /slar yang (27) chung ma'i spun zla dang//  
 /(28) rang pha'i sring mo'i (29) bu mo dang/  
 /(30) de nyid kyi ni rang rigs skyes/<sup>1501</sup>  
 /(31) spun zla'i chung ma (32) bu mo dang/  
 /(33) bu nyid kyi ni bu mo dang//<sup>1502</sup>  
 /bu de yi ni chung ma dang/<sup>1503</sup>  
 /(34) bu mo'i khyo yi ma yi ni/  
 /bu nyid kyi ni sgyug mo (**D 15r5**) dang/  
 /(35) bu mo'i (36) bu mor yang dag bshad//  
 /po nya sum cu drug rnames so/ /kha dog dmar por yang dag grags/  
 /mtshon cha la sogs sngar dang mtshungs//

→ *Dākārnava*, 15.153c–160.

[The yoginīs are] (1) Devī, (2) Nāgī, (3) Yaksīnī, (4) Bhūtinī, and the solely existing. [The goddess] asked “Is that all?” [Then, those] born of the gods’ clan are stated [by the Blessed One as follows]—(5) Mātā (“mother”),<sup>1504</sup> (6) Bhāryā (“wife”), (7) Bhaginī (“sister”), (8) Duhitā (“daughter”),<sup>1505</sup> (9) Bhāgineyikā (“sister’s daughter”), (10) Pitur Bhaginī (“father’s sister”), (11) Sā ca Mātulasya Bhāryakī

<sup>1498</sup> chung ma yi ni ma dang ni ] D; *om. P.*

<sup>1499</sup> phyi mo ] D; phyi ma P.

<sup>1500</sup> sbun zla'i ] D; sbun zla sbun zla'i P.

<sup>1501</sup> de nyid kyi ] D; de nyid kyiis P.

<sup>1502</sup> bu mo dang ] D; *om. P.*

<sup>1503</sup> bu de yi ni ] D; *om. P.*

<sup>1504</sup> Her husband’s name (a masculine form of her name) is Mātā according to his mantra. Therefore, it seems that her name, *mātā*, is used here as an ā-stem noun and not a nominative of *mātṛ*. This is also said of all words of “*mātā*” mentioned below that are used as yoginīs’ names.

<sup>1505</sup> Her husband’s name (a masculine form of her name) is Duhita according to his mantra. Her name, *duhitā*, is an ā-stem noun and not a nominative of *duhitṛ*. This is also said of all *duhitās* mentioned below that are used as yoginīs’ names.

("and maternal uncle's that wife"),<sup>1506</sup> (12) Bhāryābhaginī ("wife's sister"), (13) Bhāryāmātā ("wife's mother"),<sup>1507</sup> (14) Tasyaiva Pitur Mātrkī ("her [viz., wife's] father's mother"; tasyaiva is tasyā eva),<sup>1508</sup> (15) Bhāryāpitāmahī ("wife's paternal grandmother"), (16) Mātur Mātā ("mother's mother"), (17) Bāndhavī ("female relative"), (18) Mātur Bhaginī ("mother's sister"), (19) Bhāgineyikā ("sister's daughter"), (20) Svamātur Mātābhaginī ("one's own mother's mother's sister"), (21) Bhāgineyī ("sister's daughter"). (22) Asya Putrikā ("her [viz., sister's daughter's] daughter"; asya is asyāḥ),<sup>1509</sup> (23) Pitur Mātā ("father's mother"), (24) Pitāmahī ("paternal grandmother"), (25) Pitulasya Bhāryakī ("paternal uncle's wife"), (26) Duhitāputrabhāryī ("daughter's son's wife"), and again (27) Bhāryāyā Bhaginī ("wife's sister"), (28) Svapitur Bhaginī ("one's own father's sister"), (29) Putrī ("[one's own father's] daughter"), (30) Tasyaiva tu Svagotrajī ("that same one's [viz., one's own father's] own kinswoman"),<sup>1510</sup> (31) Bhrātāyā Bhāryā ("brother's wife"; bhrātāyā[h] is bhrātūr), (32) Putrī ("[brother's] daughter"), (33) Putrasyaiva tu Bhāryakī ("the same son's wife"),<sup>1511</sup> (34) Duhitāyā Bhartṛmātūh Putrasyaiva tu Svasṛkā ("daughter's husband's mother's same son's sister"), (35) Duhitā ("daughter"), and (36) Putrī ("daughter").<sup>1512</sup> The thirty-six female messengers (yoginīs) are [thus] made known. [They are] proclaimed to be red in color, and [their physical features] such as weapons are as before.

/sa ni ring du song nyid dang/<sup>1513</sup> /drag po'i gling du gnas pa mo/<sup>1514</sup>  
 /'du bar rtag tu shes bya ste/ /shes rab thabs bdag ngo (**D 15r6**) bo can//  
 /nus pa'i 'khor lor 'dir rtag tu/<sup>1515</sup> /shes bya rang 'dra'i mdzes pa mo/  
 /kun du rdo rje'i phreng la sogs/ /lugs 'byung lugs las bzlog pa yis//

<sup>1506</sup> According to her mantra, "Sā ca" is a part of her name.

<sup>1507</sup> In her mantra, she is simply named "Mātā". However, in the text she is *chung ma yi ni ma*.

<sup>1508</sup> According to her mantra, "Tasyaiva" is a part of her name.

<sup>1509</sup> According to her mantra, "Asya (for Asyāḥ)" is a part of her name.

<sup>1510</sup> According to her mantra, "Tasyaiva tu" is a part of her name.

<sup>1511</sup> According to her mantra, "eva tu" is a part of her name. The same is said of the next yogini's name. The text for her name is /bu nyid kyi ni bu mo dang/ /bu de yi ni chung ma dang/ ("the same son's daughter, that son's wife"). This is perhaps a corruption. I have accepted the name ("the same son's wife") included in her mantra.

<sup>1512</sup> The names of the male consorts of these yoginīs are (1) Deva, (2) Nāga, (3) Yakṣa, (4) Bhūta, (5) Mātā, (6) Bhāryā, (7) Bhagina, (8) Duhita, (9) Bhāgineyika, (10) Pitur bhagina, (11) Sā ca Mātulasya bhāryaka, (12) Bhāryābhagina, (13) Mātā, (14) Tasyaiva pitur mātrka, (15) Bhāryāpitāmaha, (16) Mātur mātā, (17) Bāndhava, (18) Mātur bhagina, (19) Bhāgineyika, (20) Svamātur mātābhagina, (21) Bhāgineyā, (22) Asya Putra, (23) Pitur mātā, (24) Pitāmaha, (25) Pitulasya Bhāryā, (26) Duhitāputrabhāryā, (27) oBhāryāyā Bhagina, (28) Svapitur Bhagina, (29) Putra, (30) Tasyaiva tu Svagotraja, (31) Bhrātāyā Bhāryā, (32) Putra, (33) Putrasyaiva tu Bhāryā, (34) Duhitāyā Bhartṛmātūh Putrasyaiva tu Svasṛkā, (35) Duhita, and (36) Putra, according to their mantras.

<sup>1513</sup> ring du song nyid ] em.; ring du spong nyid DP; cf. ring du song nyid *Dākārṇava* (15.161a)

<sup>1514</sup> drag po'i ] P; dgra po'i D.

<sup>1515</sup> 'khor lor ] D; 'khor lo P.

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.161–162.

[Every yoginī on this circle is of] the Far-Reaching Level, [who] lives in the Raudra Continent, is said [to dwell in] the *melāpaka* (“meeting”) [holy site], and has the nature of the wisdom and means. [Every yoginī] always [resides] on this power circle and is to be understood as a beautiful woman [matching her consort hero resembling] her in appearance. All [deities on the circles] such as the Adamantine Circle are [placed] clockwise and anticlockwise.

/g-yon dang g-yas pa'i lag pa yis/ //dir ni mchod pa byed pa yin/<sup>1516</sup>  
/phyugs rnams kyi ni sha thams (**D 15r7**) cad/ /kun du son nas dbul bar  
bya//  
/btung ba rnam pa sna tshogs dbul/ /bldag bya sna tshogs nyid de  
bzhin/<sup>1517</sup>  
/rang rang stan las langas nas ni/<sup>1518</sup> /bla ma rdo rje 'dzin pa mchod//  
/slar yang 'ongs nas 'khor lo yi/ /mchod pa bcu gnyis rnams la 'o//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.163–164.

He certainly performs worship here with the left and right hands. [There are] beasts: Every [practitioner] gathered together should offer the meat of [beast of] all [kinds]. He should offer various kinds of beverage and a variety of foods (the lickable). Having risen from your seat, perform worship! O vajra-holder!<sup>1519</sup> Again, having come, [he should perform] the circle worship for the twelve [circles].

zhes bya ba ni longs **spyod** (**D 15v1**) rdzogs pa'i me'i 'khor lo ste dang  
pho'o//<sup>1520</sup>

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.165.

The Fire Circle, the first, in the Enjoyment [Layer] is thus [taught].

#### 9.3.9. *The Enjoyment Circle (2): Water Circle*

/de nas da yi phyi rol bshad/ /chu yi 'khor lo rdzu 'phrul che/  
/mdog dkar sum cu drug rtsibs la/ /rnal 'byor ma ni rim pas bsgom//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.166.

---

<sup>1516</sup> mchod pa ] D; ma phod P.

<sup>1517</sup> bldag bya ] D; blngag bya P.

<sup>1518</sup> stan las ] D; stan la P.

<sup>1519</sup> /rang rang stan las langas nas ni/ /bla ma rdo rje 'dzin pa mchod/. This is *utthāya cāsanāt svavat pūjanam kuru vajradhṛk* in the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* (15.164ab). The verb (*mchod* or “perform worship”) is the second person.

<sup>1520</sup> longs spyod rdzogs pa'i ] P; longs rdzogs pa'i D.

Now, outside that, I explain the Water Circle, [which has] great supernatural power. He should visualize the yoginīs in sequence on the white-colored thirty-six spokes.

/ (1) ma ka ra mo (2) rus sbal (3) nya /<sup>1521</sup>  
 / (4) sbal mo (5) rus sbal (6) chu sram mo /<sup>1522</sup>  
 / (7) sdig nag (8) ga ggir ma (9) shi ī ma /<sup>1523</sup>  
 / (D 15v2) (10) chu yi phug ma (11) sru bu'i gdong ma dang //  
 / (12) cha ga ba mo (13) ka rka tī mo (14) sū yī mo /<sup>1524</sup>  
 / (15) chu byi mo dang (16) grog mo'i gdong ma dang /<sup>1525</sup>  
 / (17) chu yi mi mo dang ni (18) rgod ma dang /  
 / (19) glang chen mo dang (20) stag mo (21) ce spyang mo //  
 / (22) chu sbrul mo dang (23) dung mo (24) 'gron bu mo /<sup>1526</sup>  
 / (25) nya phyis ma dang (26) nor bu (27) dzi gu ri ma dang /<sup>1527</sup>  
 / (28) lī sī mo dang (29) dud (D 15v3) du ri ma (30) ka rnod /<sup>1528</sup>  
 / (31) pha da ka mo (32) dā ba kī ma (33) kri mī mo /<sup>1529</sup>  
 / (34) **dzu sī dzu sī ma** dang (35) **sha sbrang ma** (36) ka lā ma /<sup>1530</sup>  
 / lha yi gtso mo mchog rnam so /

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.167–170b.

(1) Makarī (“makara”), (2) Kūrmī (“turtle”), (3) Macchā (for Matsyā, “fish”), (4) Viṅgī (for Vyāṅgī, “frog”), (5) Kacchapī (“tortoise”), (6) Odrikī (from *udra*, “otter,” or from *odra*, some water creature living in *Odra* or Orissa), (7) Sūcī (“scorpion” or some stinging creature), (8) Gaggarī (for Gargarī, “catfish”), (9) Śilī (“a kind of worm or frog”), (10) Jalaguhī (some creature in a “hiding place in water”), (11) Kīṭimukhī (some “worm-face” creature), (12) Phaḍiṅgī (“cricket”), (13) Karkatī (“crab”), (14) Sūyī (some creature), (15) Mūṣikā (“mouse”), (16) Pippaṭimukhī (for Pipīlamukhā, some “ant-face” creature), (17) Jalanarī (“mermaid”), (18) Vadavī (“mare”), (19) Dantinī (“elephant”), (20) Vyāghrī (“tiger”), (21) Jambukī (“jackal”), (22) Jalāhī (“water snake”), (23) Śaikhī (“conch shell”), (24) Kapardī (“cowrie”), (25) Muktikī (“pearl”), (26) Maṇī (another kind of “pearl”), (27) Jigurī (some creature), (28) Līśī

<sup>1521</sup> rus sbal ] D; ru sbal P.

<sup>1522</sup> rus sbal ] D; ru sbal P ◇ chu sram mo ] D; chu bsam mo P.

<sup>1523</sup> ga ggir ma ] D; gga ri ma P ◇ shi ī ma ] D; šti li ma P.

<sup>1524</sup> ka rka tī mo ] D; ka ka ru mo P ◇ sū yī mo ] D; su sa mo P.

<sup>1525</sup> grog mo'i ] D; grogs mo'i P.

<sup>1526</sup> 'gron bu mo ] D; mgron bu mo P.

<sup>1527</sup> dzi gu ri ma ] D; dzi gu ra ma P.

<sup>1528</sup> lī sī mo ] D; lī sa mo P ◇ dud du ri ma ] D; dud du ra ma P; cf. dud du ra ma *Dākārṇava* (15.169c).

<sup>1529</sup> dā ba kī ma ] D; dā ba ka ma P.

<sup>1530</sup> **dzu sī dzu sī ma** ] P; **dzu sī ma** D; cf. **dzu sā dzu sī ma** *Dākārṇava* (15.170a) ◇ **sha sbrang ma** ] P; **sha sbrang** D; cf. **sha sbrang ma** *Dākārṇava* (15.170a).

(some creature), (29) Duddurī (perhaps for Dardurī, “frog”), (30) Karnoṭī (some water creature), (31) Phaḍakī (some creature), (32) Dāvakī (some creature), (33) Kṛmī (“worm”), (34) Juṣijuṣī (some creature perhaps sounding “juṣi juṣi”), (35) Daṁśakī (“gadfly”), and (36) Kalī (some creature).<sup>1531</sup> [They are] eminent female leaders of gods.

/de ltar kha dog rang bzhin ni/ /dkar mo'am rang rang rigs skyes pa'o//  
 /gdong pa rang rang gzugs kyis te/ /rma'l 'byor ma'i rim ji bzhin no/  
 /nye ba'i (**D 15v4**) 'du ba nyid dang ni/ /sa ni mi g-yo ba mchog go//  
 /'dzam bu'i gling du gnas par ni/<sup>1532</sup> /shes bya mtshon cha sngon bzhin  
 no/

→ *Dākārnava*, 15.170c–172b.

Born of their specific clans, [the yoginīs] have the appearances colored in this way.<sup>1533</sup> Alternatively, [their color is] white. The yoginīs have faces of their specific forms in order.<sup>1534</sup> [Every yoginī] is to be discerned as [an inhabitant of] the *upamelāpaka* (“near to the meeting”) [holy site], to be [of] the Immovable Level, to be unexcelled, and to live in the Jambū Continent. [Their] weapons are as before.

/yang na gang ba'i ri sogs kyis/<sup>1535</sup> /mi rnams sum cu drug blta'o/<sup>1536</sup>  
 /gnas sogs rim pa de rnams su/ /mi mo dngos su yang dag bya//  
 /'dzam (**D 15v5**) bu gling 'di de yis ni/<sup>1537</sup> /dum bu bcu gnyis kyis brgyan  
 pa'o/

→ *Dākārnava*, 15.172c–173.

Alternatively, [the yoginīs’] male consorts are regarded as the thirty-six [male deities residing in the respective holy sites], starting with Pūrṇagiri. He should make their

<sup>1531</sup> The names of the male consorts of these yoginīs are (1) Makara, (2) Kūrma, (3) Maccha, (4) Viṅga, (5) Kacchapa, (6) Odrika, (7) Sūca, (8) Gaggara, (9) Śila, (10) Jalaguha, (11) Kṛīmukha, (12) Phaḍinga, (13) Karkata, (14) Sūya, (15) Mūṣka, (16) Pippatimukha, (17) Jalanara, (18) Vaḍava, (19) Dantin, (20) Vyāghra, (21) Jambuka, (22) Jalāhi, (23) Śaṅkha, (24) Kaparda, (25) Muktika, (26) Maṇi, (27) Jigura, (28) Līsa, (29) Duddura, (30) Karṇoṭa, (31) Phaḍaka, (32) Dāvaka, (33) Kṛmi, (34) Juṣijuṣi, (35) Daṁśaka, and (36) Kala, according to their mantras.

<sup>1532</sup> 'dzam bu'i ] corr.; 'jam bu'i D; dzam bu'i P.

<sup>1533</sup> This perhaps means that the body colors of the yoginīs are same as those of the creatures that constitute their names.

<sup>1534</sup> The text is /gdong pa rang rang gzugs kyis te/ /rma'l 'byor ma'i rim ji bzhin no/, which is *mukhami ca svavarūpāṇī yoginīnām yathākramāt* in the parallel line in the *Dākārnava* (15.171ab). This means that that the yoginīs have faces of the creatures in line with their names.

<sup>1535</sup> gang ba'i ri ] em.; gang ba'i rigs DP; cf. gang ba'i ri *Dākārnava* (15.172c).

<sup>1536</sup> blta ] D; Ita P.

<sup>1537</sup> 'dzam bu ] D; 'dzam bu'i P.

faces similar to [their] female consorts' [faces],<sup>1538</sup> corresponding to the order of [the twelve classes of holy site] starting with the *pīṭha*. This, the Jambū Continent, is thereby adorned with twelve sections.

/ba tshwa zhes bya'i rgya mtshor ni/<sup>1539</sup> /de ru gtogs pa'i skye bo  
rnams//  
/drod gsher skyes dang 'du 'phrod las/<sup>1540</sup> /skyes pa **mngal** nas skye bar  
bsam/<sup>1541</sup>  
/'khor lo 'di ni **drod** gsher skyes/<sup>1542</sup> /me yi 'khor lo mngal (**D 15v6**) skyes  
so//  
/mtshan nyid thams cad yongs rdzogs pa'i/ /shes rab thabs bdag nyid  
rang ngo/

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.174–175.

The ocean is named Saline—creatures belonging to it are associated with the moisture-born [deities on the Water Circle]. [He should understand] humans to be among the womb-born. The moisture-born belong to this, [the Water] Circle. The womb-born belong to the Fire Circle. Replete with all [kinds of good] characteristics, [the Water Circle] itself has the nature of wisdom and means.

zhes bya ba ni chu'i 'khor lo ste gnyis pa'o//<sup>1543</sup>

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.176.

The Water Circle, the second, is thus [taught].

### 9.3.10. *The Enjoyment Circle (3): Knowledge Circle*

/de nas de yi phyi rol 'chad/ /kun nas ye shes 'khor lo'o/  
/sum cu drug rtsibs sna tshogs mdog/ /lha min mo'i (**D 15v7**) rigs rim pa  
dang//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.177.

Now, outside that, I shall explain the Knowledge Circle entirely, [which is] multicolored and has thirty-six spokes corresponding to the sequence of the asuras' clan.

---

<sup>1538</sup> *de rnams su /mi mo dngos su yang dag bya/* (literally, "he should make really perfectly female consorts in them" or equivalent). I have followed the text *tesu nārisamam kuryān mukham* in the parallel line in the *Dākārṇava* (15.173ab), whose Tibetan is also *de rnams su /mi mo dngos su yang dag bya/*.

<sup>1539</sup> ba tshwa J P; ba tsha D; cf. ba tshwa *Dākārṇava* (15.174a).

<sup>1540</sup> 'phrod J D; 'phros P.

<sup>1541</sup> mngal J P; mang la D; cf. mngal *Dākārṇava* (15.174d).

<sup>1542</sup> drod gsher J P; dred gsher D; cf. drod gsher *Dākārṇava* (15.175a).

<sup>1543</sup> 'khor lo ] D; 'khor lo'i P.

/(1) til mchog ma dang (2) phul du bde/  
 /(3) lha yi bu mo (4) dga' chen mo/  
 /(5) dga' dang (6) dgar grags (7) pad chen ma/  
 /(8) dung can (9) sna tshogs (10) glang chen ma //<sup>1544</sup>  
 /(11) gzugs chen mo dang (12) gzugs mdzes ma/<sup>1545</sup>  
 /(13) 'dod chags (14) rnam sgeg (15) bde ba mo/<sup>1546</sup>  
 /(16) me tog 'dod ma (17) u tpal (**D 16r1**) dkar/  
 /(18) u tpal sngo dang (19) mdzes ma dang //  
 /(20) 'dod chags ma dang (21) 'dod chags che/  
 /(22) rol grags ma dang (23) rol chen ma/  
 /(24) myos ma dang ni (25) myos dga' ma/  
 /(26) 'dod pa mo dang (27) 'dod chen mo //  
 /(28) bde las byung dang (29) bde ldan ma/<sup>1547</sup>  
 /(30) mthun mchog ma dang (**D 16r2**) (31) byams pa mo/  
 /(32) skal **bzang** ldan ma (33) skal **bzang** mo/<sup>1548</sup>  
 /(34) dma' ba mo dang (35) zhum pa mo //  
 /(36) skyes gzugs mar ni grags pa ste/  
 /rnal 'byor ma yi gtso mo mchog/

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.178–182b.

(1) Tilottamī (“the best sesame seed”), (2) Atisukhā (“extraordinary pleasure”), (3) Apsarāsī (*apsaras* + female ending *ī*; “apsaras”), (4) Mahāratī (“greatly pleased”), (5) Ratī (“sexual pleasure”), (6) Ratākhyī (“named *ratā* or pleasant”), (7) Padmī (“having a lotus”),<sup>1549</sup> (8) Śatikhinī (“having a conch shell”), (9) Citrinī (“having a variety of things”), (10) Gajinī (“elephant”), (11) Mahārūpī (“great appearance”), (12) Surūpī (“good appearance”), (13) Kāntī (“love”), (14) Vilāsinī (“charming woman”), (15) Sukhī (“pleasure”), (16) Puṣpakāmī (“wishing a flower”), (17) Kumudī (water lily), (18) Nīlotpalī (blue lotus), (19) Sundarī (“beautiful”), (20) Rāgī (“desire”), (21) Mahārāgī (“great desire”), (22) Ramākhyī (“named “pleasing”), (23) Mahāramakī (“greatly pleasing”), (24) Madanī (“love passion”), (25) Madanapriyī (“love and favor”), (26) Kāminī (“amorous”), (27) Mahākāminī (“very amorous”), (28) Sukhodbhavā (“born of pleasure”), (29) Sukhamatī (“having pleasure”), (30) Priyatamī (“dearest”), (31) Premakī (“affection”), (32) Saubhāgyamatī (“having

<sup>1544</sup> dung can ] D; dum can P.

<sup>1545</sup> gzugs chen mo ] D; gzugs chen ma P.

<sup>1546</sup> rnam sgeg ] D; rnam sgeg P.

<sup>1547</sup> bde ldan ma ] D; bde ldan pa P.

<sup>1548</sup> (First) skal bzang ] P; skal bzangs D ◇ (Second) skal bzang ] P; skal bzangs D.

<sup>1549</sup> *pad chen ma* (suggesting “Mahāpadma”). However, her name is Padmī according to her mantra and the *Dākārṇava* (15.178c). The text *pad chen ma* may be a corruption of *pad ma can*.

good fortune”), (33) Saubhāgyī (“happy”), (34) Menukī (lower woman),<sup>1550</sup> (35) Pradyumnakī (“pleasant”),<sup>1551</sup> and (36) Jātirūpī (“birth and form”)<sup>1552</sup> are declared to be the yoginīs [on this circle], the best female leaders.

/thams cad shes rab thabs bdag nyid/ /rnam pa sna tshogs mdog de bzhin//  
/phyag dang mtshon cha sngon bzhin (**D 16r3**) shes/ /legs pa'i blo gros sa de bzhin/

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.182c–183b.

All [yoginīs and heroes] have the nature of wisdom and means. The color [of their bodies] is manifold like [the color of the circle]. The weaponry in hand is as before, and the Eminence Level is to be known.

/dur khrod rin po cher **snang ba**/<sup>1553</sup> /rang byung bde ba byed pa po//<sup>1554</sup>  
/de phyir longs spyod rdzogs sku'o//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.183c–184a.

[The Knowledge Circle is] the śmaśāna (“charnel ground”) [class of holy sites] and appears to be a jewel. [The yoginīs and their consort heroes are] performers of self-existing pleasure. Therefore, [this layer is connected with] the Enjoyment Body.

de nas de yi phyi rol du/  
(499) zla gdugs dang/ (500) 'od 'phro ba dang/ (501) dri med rgyal po dang/ (502) ye shes grags pa dang/ (503) kun du rgyal ba dang/ (**D 16r4**) (504) yon tan 'od dang/ (505) sgra grags dang/ (506) zla ba rgyas pa dang/ (507) pa dma'i 'od zer dang/ (508) brtul zhugs bzang po dang/ (509) sgron ma'i rgyal po dang/

---

<sup>1550</sup> The translation, “lower woman,” is based on the Tibetan translation, *dma' ba mo*.

<sup>1551</sup> *zhum pa mo* (“depressed,” or equivalent). It does not appear to be a translation of Pradyumnakī (“pleasant,” her name recited in her mantra). Her name in the *Dākārṇava* is Pradyumukhī, but its Tibetan translation is the same, *zhum pa mo*.

<sup>1552</sup> The names of the male consorts of these yoginīs are (1) Tilottama, (2) Atisukha, (3) Apsarasa, (4) Mahārati, (5) Rati, (6) Ratākhya, (7) Padmaka, (8) Śaikhin, (9) Citraka, (10) Gajaka, (11) Mahārūpa, (12) Surūpa, (13) Kānti, (14) Vilāsin, (15) Sukha, (16) Puṣpakāma, (17) Kumuda, (18) Nilotpala, (19) Sundara, (20) Rāga, (21) Mahārāga, (22) Ramākhyā, (23) Mahāramaka, (24) Madana, (25) Madanapriya, (26) Kāmika, (27) Mahākāmika, (28) Sukhodbhava, (29) Sukhamati, (30) Priyatama, (31) Premaka, (32) Saubhāgyamat, (33) Saubhāgya, (34) Menuka, (35) Pradyumnaka, and (36) Jātirūpa, according to their mantras.

<sup>1553</sup> *snang ba* ] P; *sna* dang D; cf. *snang ba* *Dākārṇava* (15.183c).

<sup>1554</sup> *rang* byung ] D; *rang* 'byung P.

(499) Somacchattra, (500) Arciśmat, (501) Vimalarāja, (502) Jñānakīrti, (503) Samjayin, (504) Guṇaprabha, (505) Vighuṣṭaśabda, (506) Pūrṇacandra, (507) Padmaraśmi, (508) Suvrata, (509) Pradīparāja,

(510) glog gi tog dang/ (511) 'od zer rgyal po dang/ (512) skar mkhan dang/ (513) grags pa rdzogs ldan dang/ (514) pa dma'i snying po dang/ (515) rgyal dang/ (516) spyan mdzes (**D 16r5**) dang/ (517) rnyog pa med pa'i don dang/ (518) drag shul **sde ba** dang/<sup>1555</sup> (519) bsod nams gzi brjid dang/

(510) Vidyutketu, (511) Raśmirāja, (512) Jyotiṣka, (513) Sampannakīrti, (514) Padmagarbha, (515) Puṣya, (516) Cārulocana, (517) Anāvilārtha, (518) Ugrasena, (519) Puṇyatejas,

(520) mthu rtsal can dang/ (521) thogs pa med pa'i blo dang/ (522) sgra gcan lha dang/ (523) ye shes **phung po** dang/<sup>1556</sup> (524) kha lo sgyur dang/ (525) skye dbang mtshungs dang/ (526) me tog gi tog dang/ (527) sgra gcan 'dzin (**D 16r6**) dang/ (528) rtsi sman chen po dang/ (529) rgyu skar rgyal po dang/

(520) Vikrama, (521) Asaṅgamati, (522) Rāhudeva, (523) Jñānarāśi, (524) Sārathi, (525) Janendrakalpa, (526) Puṣpaketu, (527) Rāhula, (528) Mahauṣadhi, (529) Nakṣatrarāja,

(530) sman pa'i rgyal po dang/ (531) bsod nams glang po dang/ (532) gcod par mdzad pa dang/ (533) rnam par grags pa'i rgyal po dang/ (534) nyi ma'i 'od zer dang/ (535) chos kyi mdzod dang/ (536) blo gros bzang po dang/ (537) yon tan dbang mtshungs dang/<sup>1557</sup> (538) rdo rje'i (**D 16r7**) sde dang/ (539) shes rab brtsegs dang/

(530) Vaidyarāja, (531) Puṇyahastin, (532) Takṣaka, (533) Vighuṣṭarāja, (534) Sūryaraśmi, (535) Dharmakośa, (536) Sumati, (537) Guṇendrakalpa, (538) Vajrasena, (539) Prajñākūṭa,

(540) legs par gnas pa dang/ (541) blo sbyangs dang/ (542) tshangs pa'i dbyangs dang/ (543) yon tan mchog dang/ (544) 'brug sgra dbyangs dang/ (545) mngon par shes pa'i tog dang/ (546) tog gi 'od dang/ (547) dge ba dang/ (548) tshangs pa dang/ (549) skyes mchog dang/

---

<sup>1555</sup> sde ba ] em.; bde ba DP; cf. sde *Bhadralikāpīka* (D 94, 99r5).

<sup>1556</sup> phung po ] P; dung po or ngung po D; cf. phung *Bhadralikāpīka* (D 94, 99r5).

<sup>1557</sup> yon tan dbang ] D; yon tan P.

(540) Susthita, (541) Cīrṇabuddhi, (542) Brahmaghoṣa, (543) Guṇottama, (544) Garjitasvara, (545) Abhijñāketu, (546) Ketuprabha, (547) Kṣema, (548) Brahman, (549) Pumgava,

(550) spyan (**D 16v1**) sdug pa dang / (551) kluṣ byin pa dang / (552) bden pa’i tog dang / (553) brgyan pa dang/<sup>1558</sup> (554) zhum pa med pa’i dbyangs dang / (555) rin chen ’od dang / (556) dbyangs byin dang / (557) seng ge dang / (558) ’od zer sna tshogs dang / (559) ye shes dpa’ bo dang /

(550) Laditanetra, (551) Nāgadatta, (552) Satyaketu, (553) Maṇḍita, (554) Adīnaghoṣa, (555) Ratnaprabha, (556) Ghoṣadatta, (557) Simha, (558) Citraraśmi, (559) Jñānaśūra,

(560) pa dma’i phung po dang / (561) me tog rgyas pa dang / (562) mthu rtsal stabs dang/<sup>1559</sup> (**D 16v2**) (563) bsod nams phung po dang / (564) gzugs mchog dang / (565) skar mkhan dang / (566) zla ba’i sgron ma dang / (567) gzi brjid phung po dang/<sup>1560</sup> (568) byang chub rgyal po dang / (569) mi zad pa dang/<sup>1561</sup>

(560) Padmarāśi, (561) Puṣpita, (562) Vikrāntagāmin, (563) Punyarāśi, (564) Śreṣṭharūpa, (565) Jyotiṣka, (566) Candrapradīpa, (567) Tejorāśi, (568) Bodhirāja, (569) Akṣaya,

(570) mn̄gon rtogs spyan dang / (571) yan lag rgyas pa dang / (572) yul ‘khor dang shes rab dang / (573) mchog dang / (574) gzi brjid (**D 16v3**) tshim mdzad dang / (575) shes rab ’byin dang / (576) ’jam pa’i dbyangs dang / (577) chags pa med pa’i mdzod dang / (578) gtso bos byin dang / (579) gtso bo dang /

(570) Subuddhinetra, (571) Pūritāṅga, (572) Prajñārāśtra, (573) Uttama, (574) Tositatejas, (575) Prajñādatta, (576) Mañjughoṣa, (577) Asaṅgakoṣa, (578) Jyeṣṭhadatta, (579) Śreṣṭha,

(580) ye shes mthu rtsal dang / (581) ’od ’phro can dang / (582) dbang po dang / (583) shugs ’chang dang / (584) skar rgyal dang / (585) ’od bzangs dang/<sup>1562</sup> (586) grags pa byin (**D 16v4**) dang / (587) gzugs bzang po dang / (588) rgyal po dang / (589) don grub pa dang /

---

<sup>1558</sup> brgyan pa ] D; rgyan pa P.

<sup>1559</sup> rtsal ] D; stsal P.

<sup>1560</sup> gzi brjid ] P; gzi brjed D.

<sup>1561</sup> zad pa ] D; bzad pa P.

<sup>1562</sup> bzangs ] D; bzang P.

(580) Jñānavikrama, (581) Arciṣmat, (582) Indra, (583) Vegadhārin, (584) Tiṣya, (585) Suprabha, (586) Yaśodatta, (587) Surūpa, (588) Rājan, (589) Arthasiddhi,

(590) seng ge'i sde dang/ (591) nor bu'i lha dang/ (592) grags pa dang/ (593) rgyal ba dang/ (594) **rgya chen** snying po dang/<sup>1563</sup> (595) bsod nams 'od zer dang/ (596) smrang 'don pa dang/<sup>1564</sup> (597) sgron ma'i rgyal po dang/ (598) ye shes brtsegs pa dang/ (599) lha mchog (**D 16v5**) dang/

(590) Simḥasena, (591) Vāsava,<sup>1565</sup> (592) Yaśas, (593) Jaya, (594) Udāragarbha, (595) Punyaraśmi, (596) Śrotriya, (597) Pradīparāja, (598) Jñānakūṭa, (599) Uttamadeva,

(600) sa bdag dang/ (601) rnam grol brnyes dang/ (602) gtsug gi gser dang/ (603) sgra gcan bzang po dang/ (604) thub dka' dang/ (605) thub gsal dang/ (606) zla ba'i 'od zer dang/ (607) gser gyi 'od dang/<sup>1566</sup> (608) legs byin dang/ (609) lha'i yon tan dbang po dang/

(600) Pārthiva, (601) Vimuktilābhīn, (602) Suvarṇacūḍa, (603) Rāhubhadra, (604) Durjaya, (605) Muniprasanna, (606) Somaraśmi, (607) Kāñcanaprabha, (608) Sudatta, (609) Guṇendradeva,

(610) chos kyi gdugs dang/ (611) bsod nams lag (**D 16v6**) dang/<sup>1567</sup> (612) chags med dang/ (613) ye shes gya nom dang/ (614) blo zhib mo dang/ (615) gzi byin thams cad dang/ (616) rtsi sman dang/ (617) rnam grol tog dang/ (618) 'od kyi mdzod dang/ (619) ye shes rgyal po dang/

(610) Dharmacchatra, (611) Puṇyabāhu, (612) Asaṅga, (613) Praṇītajñāna, (614) Sūkṣmabuddhi, (615) Sarvatejas, (616) Oṣadhi, (617) Vimuktaketu, (618) Prabhākoṣa, (619) Jñānarāja,

(620) 'jigs mdzad dang/ (621) chu bo **spong ba** dang/<sup>1568</sup> (622) thogs med grags pa dang/ (623) bden pa'i phung po dang/ (**D 16v7**) (624) dbyangs snyan dang/ (625) ri dbang mtshungs dang/ (626) chos brtsegs dang/<sup>1569</sup> (627) thar pa'i gzi byin dang/ (628) legs 'dzin dang/ (629) rab tu zhi ba'i sku dang/

---

<sup>1563</sup> rgya chen ] em.; rgyal chen DP; cf. rgya chen *Bhadrakalpika* (D 94, 99v3).

<sup>1564</sup> 'don pa ] D; 'dod pa P.

<sup>1565</sup> Nor bu'i lha for Vāsava. Although it makes sense, the text is perhaps a corruption of nor lha'i bu (*Bhadrakalpika*, D 94, 99v2).

<sup>1566</sup> 'od ] D; 'od zer P.

<sup>1567</sup> lag ] D; lags P.

<sup>1568</sup> spong ba ] P; sbong ba D; cf. spong *Bhadrakalpika* (D 94, 99v4).

<sup>1569</sup> brtsegs ] D; rtsegs P.

(620) Bhīṣaṇa, (621) Oghakṣaya, (622) Asaṅgakīrti, (623) Satyarāsi, (624) Susvara,  
(625) Girīndrakalpa, (626) Dharmakūṭa, (627) Mokṣatejas, (628) Śobhita,<sup>1570</sup> (629)  
Praśāntagātra,

(630) yid du 'ong ba'i gsung dang / (631) blo sbyangs pa dang / (632) chu  
lha dang / (633) 'gro bas mchod dang / (634) seng ge'i logs dang / (635) chos  
kyi mthu rtsal dang / (636) skal (**D 17r1**) pa bzang po dang/<sup>1571</sup> (637) mi  
'khrugs pa'i mdog dang / (638) gzi brjid rgyal po dang / (639) rtogs mdzad  
dang /

(630) Manojñavākyā, (631) Cīrṇabuddhi, (632) Varuṇa, (633) Jagatpūjita, (634)  
Simhapārśva, (635) Dharmavikrāmin, (636) Subhaga, (637) Akṣobhyavarṇa, (638)  
Tejorāja, (639) Bodhana,

(640) spyan legs pa dang / (641) don la gnas pa'i blo mnga' ba dang / (642)  
snang ba'i 'od zer dang / (643) spos kyi gzi brjid dang / (644) kun du dga'  
bar mdzad pa dang / (645) don yod par (**D 17r2**) gshegs pa dang / (646)  
khro ba bcom dang / (647) gzugs mchog dang / (648) legs gshegs dang /  
(649) rab tu sbyin par grags dang /

(640) Sulocana, (641) Sthitārthabuddhi, (642) Ābhāsaraśmi, (643) Gandhatejas,  
(644) Samtoṣaṇa, (645) Amoghagāmin, (646) Bhasmakrodha, (647) Vararūpa, (648)  
Sukrama, (649) Pradānākīrti,

(650) 'od gtsang dang / (651) lha'i nyi ma dang/<sup>1572</sup> (652) shes rab byin  
pa dang/<sup>1573</sup> (653) mnyam par gzhag pa'i bdag nyid dang/<sup>1574</sup> (654) gzi  
mdangs dang / (655) rgyal rigs dang / (656) skal (**D 17r3**) ldan shing rta  
dang / (657) gser mchog dang / (658) rnām par grol ba'i **gtsug** dang/<sup>1575</sup>  
(659) chos ldan dang /

(650) Śuddhaprabha, (651) Devasūrya, (652) Prajñādatta, (653) Samāhitātman,  
(654) Ojastejas, (655) Kṣatriya, (656) Bhāgīrathin,<sup>1576</sup> (657) Suvarṇottama, (658)  
Vimuktacūḍa, (659) Dhārmika,

---

<sup>1570</sup> For Śobhita, the text is *legs 'dzin*. In the *Bhadrakalpi* (D 94, 99v5), the Tibetan translation of his name  
is *legs mdzad*.

<sup>1571</sup> skal pa ] D; bskal pa P.

<sup>1572</sup> lha'i ] D; lha yi P.

<sup>1573</sup> shes rab ] D; shas rab P.

<sup>1574</sup> gzhag pa'i ] D; bzhag pa'i P.

<sup>1575</sup> gtsug ] em.; gtsug lag DP; cf. gtsug *Bhadrakalpi* (D 94, 99v7)

<sup>1576</sup> I have chosen Bhāgīrathin from the *Sarvavādrodayā* (Moriguchi 1989, p. 24).

(660) spos gnas dang / (661) dregs spangs dang / (662) ye shes mdzod dang /  
(663) tshangs par gshegs dang / (664) tsa ndan dang/<sup>1577</sup> (665) mya ngan  
med dang / (666) seng ge'i 'od zer dang / (667) yul 'khor tog dang / (668)  
pa dma'i (**D 17r4**) snying po dang / (669) gzi brjid mtha' yas dang /

(660) Sthitagandha, (661) Madaprahīṇa, (662) Jñānakośa, (663) Brahmagāmin, (664)  
Candana, (665) Aśoka, (666) Śimharaśmi, (667) Keturāṣṭra, (668) Padmagarbha, (669)  
Anantatejas,

(670) lha'i 'od zer dang / (671) shes rab **me tog** dang/<sup>1578</sup> (672) mkhas pa  
dang / (673) ye shes 'byor ldan dang / (674) tshangs pa'i dbyig dang / (675)  
phyag na rin chen dang / (676) dbang ldan dang / (677) rdzogs par gsungs  
dang / (678) mchog tu gsungs dang / (679) mchod 'os dang / (**D 17r5**)

(670) Devaraśmi, (671) Prajñāpuṣpa, (672) Vidvas, (673) Samṛddhajñāna, (674)  
Brahmavasu, (675) Ratnapāṇi, (676) Indrama, (677) Anupamavādin, (678)  
Jyeṣṭhavādin, (679) Pūjya,

(680) skar rgyal dang / (681) nyi ma dang / (682) 'dam las rgyal ba dang /  
(683) ye shes brnyes pa dang / (684) grub pa dang / (685) rma bya dang /  
(686) chos byin dang / (687) phan par bzhed pa dang / (688) ye shes ldan  
pa dang / (689) grags pa dang /

(680) Tisya, (681) Sūrya, (682) Uttirṇapañka, (683) Jñānaprāpta, (684) Siddhi, (685)  
Mayūra, (686) Dhārmika,<sup>1579</sup> (687) Hitaiśin, (688) Jñānin, (689) Yaśas,

(690) 'od zer gyi dra ba dang / (691) rnam par bcom pa dang / (692) bai  
dū rya'i snying po dang / (693) me tog dang / (**D 17r6**) (694) lha'i rgyal  
po dang / (695) zla ba dang / (696) dran pa'i 'od dang / (697) dge ba'i 'od  
dang / (698) yon tan mchog ma kun gyi 'od dang / (699) rin po che'i dpal  
dang /

(690) Jālaraśmi, (691) Vijita, (692) Vaidūryagarbha, (693) Puṣpa, (694) Devarāja, (695)  
Śaśin, (696) Smṛtiprabha, (697) Kuśalaprabha, (698) Sarvavaraguṇaprabha, (699)  
Ratnaśrī,

(700) skyes bu zla ba dang / (701) sgra gcan dang / (702) bdud rtsi'i 'od  
dang / (703) 'jigs rten gyi mchog dang / (704) skar ma'i 'od dang / (705)

---

<sup>1577</sup> tsa ndan ] D; tsan dan P.

<sup>1578</sup> me tog ] em.; tog DP; cf. me tog *Bhadrakalpika* (D 94, 100r1).

<sup>1579</sup> I have chosen Dhārmika from (Weller 1928, p. 87) and the Sarvavajrodayā (Moriguchi 1989, p. 26). However, (Weller 1928, p. 87) also has Dharmada, which is nearer to *chos byin*.

zhi ba'i stobs dang/ (706) ye shes rgya mtsho (**D 17r7**) dang/ (707) ri bo'i dbang po dang/ (708) rab tu zhi ba dang/ (709) yon tan mtha' yas pa'i stobs dang/

(700) Guṇacandra,<sup>1580</sup> (701) Rāhu, (702) Amṛtaprabha, (703) Lokajyeṣṭha, (704) Jyotiṣprabha, (705) Śāntagati,<sup>1581</sup> (706) Jñānasāgara, (707) Parvatendra, (708) Praśānta, (709) Guṇakoṭibala,

(710) lha'i dbang po dang/ (711) dbyangs snyan dang/ (712) ngos bzangs dang/<sup>1582</sup> (713) don la gnas pa dang/ (714) yon tan gzi brjid dpal dang/ (715) mkhyen ldan zla med dang/ (716) nga ro dpag med dang/ (717) 'od bzangs dang/<sup>1583</sup> (**D 17v1**) (718) shin tu thugs gzhungs dang/ (719) don dgongs gti mug bral ba dang/

(710) Deveśvara, (711) Mañjughoṣa, (712) Supārśva, (713) Sthitārtha, (714) Guṇatejaśī, (715) Anuttarajñānin, (716) Amitasvara, (717) Sukhābha,<sup>1584</sup> (718) Sumedhas, (719) Vigatamohārthacintin,

(720) dbyangs kyi yan lag khyad 'phags dang/ (721) mchog tu mdzes par gshegs dang/<sup>1585</sup> (722) zhi ba'i don dang/ (723) skyon med dang/ (724) blo sbyangs dge ba dang/ (725) pa dma'i mdzod dang/ (726) 'od zer bzang po dang/ (727) spobs pa'i (**D 17v2**) mdog dang/ (728) stegs bzang po dang/ (729) tshogs kyi dbang po dang/

(720) Viśiṣṭhasvarāṅga, (721) Laṇṭāgragāmin, (722) Śāntārtha, (723) Adoṣa, (724) Śubhacīrṇabuddhi, (725) Padmottara,<sup>1586</sup> (726) Suraśmi, (727) Pratibhānavarṇa, (728) Sutīrtha, (729) Gaṇendra,

(730) bsnyengs pa dang bral ba dang/ (731) ye shes bzhed pa dang/ (732) spobs pa'i spyan dang/ (733) blo'i mchog dang/ (734) zla ba dang/ (735) rin chen zla 'od dang/ (736) bsnyengs pa med pa dang/ (737) gzigs pa med pa dang/ (738) tshangs pa'i dbyangs dang/ (**D 17v3**) (739) dbyangs bzang po dang/

---

<sup>1580</sup> Gunacandra for *skyes bu zla ba*. The *Sarvavajrodayā* also has Guṇacandra for *skyes bu zla ba* (Moriguchi 1989, p. 26).

<sup>1581</sup> *Zhi ba'i stobs* for Śāntagati, alternatively Gamanaśiva (Moriguchi 1989, p. 26). The text should be *zhi ba'i stabs* (which can be found in the *Bhadrakalpika*, D 94, 322r), but it is also *zhi stobs* in the parallel passage in the *Bhadrakalpika* (D 94, 100r3).

<sup>1582</sup> bzangs ] D; bzang P.

<sup>1583</sup> bzangs ] D; bzang P.

<sup>1584</sup> Sukhābha for 'od bzangs or 'od bzang. The *Sarvavajrodayā* also has Sukhābha for 'od bzangs (Moriguchi 1989, pp. 26–27).

<sup>1585</sup> gshegs ] D; gshegs pa P.

<sup>1586</sup> Padmottara for pa dma'i mdzod. This is also the case in the *Sarvavajrodayā* (Moriguchi 1989, p. 26).

(730) Vigatabhaya, (731) Jñānaruci, (732) Pratibhānacakṣus, (733) Varabuddhi, (734) Candra, (735) Ratnābhacandra,<sup>1587</sup> (736) Abhya, (737) Mahādarśana,<sup>1588</sup> (738) Brahmaruta, (739) Sughoṣa,

(740) shes rab chen po'i stegs dang / (741) blo gros zla med dang / (742) rdo rje mkhregs pa dang/<sup>1589</sup> (743) byang chub blo gros dang / (744) ljon shing dbang po dang / (745) gdangs snyan pa dang / (746) bsod nams kyi stobs dang / (747) mthu'i dpal rnams so //

(740) Mahāprajñātīrtha, (741) Asamabuddhi, (742) Vajrasamḥata,<sup>1590</sup> (743) Buddhimati, (744) Drumendra, (745) Ghoṣasvara, (746) Punyabala, and (747) Sthāmaśrī.

/shar la sogz pa'i sgo bzhi ru/ /(**D 17v4**) rnal 'byor ma rnams rim bzhin du/

/(1) dkar mo (2) chom rkun (3) ro langz ma/<sup>1591</sup> /(4) za phod ma yang rnam par dgod//

/grwa la gnas pa'i lha mo bzhi/ /(5) sbos mo (6) ri khrod ma de bzhin/

/(7) gtum mo dang ni (8) g-yung mo ste/ /rim pas sngon bzhin brtag ces bya//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.185–186.

[These] yoginīs [reside] at the four gates starting with the east in order: (1) Gaurī, (2) Caurī, (3) Vetālī, and (4) Ghasmarī. He should place [them], again. The four goddesses residing in the [four] corners are (5) Pukkasī, (6) Śabarī, (7) Caṇḍālī, and (8) Dombinī (Dombī) in order. [These yoginīs] are to be discerned as before.

/dkyil 'khor 'khor lo gsum (**D 17v5**) pa la/ /dga' ba bzhi ni dag pa yis/ /kun nas ri mo bzhi can no/ <sup>1592</sup>

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.184b–d.

Four lines are [drawn] in terms of the purity of the Fourfold Pleasure on the circuit of [this] maṇḍala (layer) [comprising] the three circles.

<sup>1587</sup> I have chosen Ratnābhacandra from the *Sarvavajrodayā* (Moriguchi 1989, p. 28).

<sup>1588</sup> *Gzigs pa med pa* (Adarśana?) for Mahādarśana. The text is perhaps a corruption of *gzigs pa chen po* (see *gzigs pa che, Bhadrakalpika*, D 94, 100r5).

<sup>1589</sup> mkhregs pa ] D; mkhregs P.

<sup>1590</sup> Emendation of Vajrasamḥatabuddhi from the *Sarvavajrodayā* (Moriguchi 1989, p. 28).

<sup>1591</sup> dkar mo ] D; dkar po P.

<sup>1592</sup> bzhi ] D; bzhin P.

/phyi rol dur khrod 'khor lo ni/ /chu yi dkyil 'khor dbus su ste/  
 /(1) byis pa gsod dang (2) lhag ma za/ /(3) g-yul drag po dang (4) mche  
 ba kun/ /<sup>1593</sup>  
 /shar la sogs pa g-yon skor du/ /de ltar brtse ba chen pos bsam/  
 /(D 17v6) (5) du ba mun nag nang gi (6) me/ /(7) hā hā'i sgra dang (8) sgra  
 chen no//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.187–188.

A circle of charnel grounds is outside [the four gates and four corners] in the interior of the Knowledge Circle. (1) Bālamṛtyu, (2) \*Śiṣṭabhakṣa,<sup>1594</sup> (3) Ghorayuddha, and (4) Sarvadāmśa<sup>1595</sup> are in [the four cardinal directions] starting with the east and going counterclockwise. Being greatly compassionate, visualize in this way [in the four intermediate directions]!<sup>1596</sup> [They are] (5) Dhūmāndhakāra, (6) Agni,<sup>1597</sup> (7) Hāhārava, and (8) Mahārava.

/shing ni (1) tsa ndan (2) ga pur dang/<sup>1598</sup> /(3) dzā ti pha la dang (4) e la/  
 /(5) nā ga ge sar (6) tsam pa dang/ /(7) kun du ru dang (8) lha yi shing//  
 /phyogs skyong mams ni mtshon bya ba/ /(1) nyi ma (2) bsil ba (3) sa yi  
 bu/  
 /(4) ri bong can skyes (5) bla ma nyid/ /(6) ngan spong (7) nyi ma'i (D  
 17v7) bu de bzhin//  
 /(8) lha min mgo bor shes bya ste/ /drag po'i gdong rnams su bya'o/  
 /'bar ba ral gri chu gri dang/ /mdung ring spu gri brag de bzhin/ /<sup>1599</sup>  
 /glog dang sna tshogs mtshon 'bebs par/ /dur khrod kyi ni dbus su  
 bya/<sup>1600</sup>

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.189–192b.

The trees are (1) a *candana*, (2) a *karpūra*, (3) a *jātiphala*, (4) an *elā*, (5) a *nāgakesara*, (6) a *campaka*, (7) a *kunduru*, and (8) a *devadāru*. He should also know the guardians of direction. (1) Ravi (Sun), (2) Śītala (Moon), (3) Bhūsuta (Mars), (4) Śāsisuta (Mercury),

<sup>1593</sup> drag po ] D; grags po P.

<sup>1594</sup> lhag ma za. The Sanskrit name “Śiṣṭabhakṣa” is conjectural. Sanskrit manuscripts of the *Dākārṇava* say veṣṭabhakṣa (whose Tibetan translation is also lhag ma za) (15.187c).

<sup>1595</sup> mche ba kun. The Sanskrit name “Sarvadāmśa” is conjectural. It is Savadāmśava (for Śavadamśaka, whose Tibetan translation is also mche ba kun) in the *Dākārṇava* (15.187d).

<sup>1596</sup> The verb *bsam* is *cintaya* (imperative, second person) in the *Dākārṇava* (15.188b).

<sup>1597</sup> I have translated the text *du ba mun nag nang gi me* (literally, “Dhūmāndhakāra interior Agni”) as *du ba mun nag dang ni me* (*dhūmāndhakāra agniś ca*), following the text in the *Dākārṇava* (15.188c).

<sup>1598</sup> tsa ndan ] D; tsan dan P.

<sup>1599</sup> ring ] em.; rings DP; cf. ring *Dākārṇava* (15.191d).

<sup>1600</sup> dur khrod kyi ] D; dur khrod kyis P.

(5) Guru (Jupiter), (6) Bhṛgu (Venus), (7) Ravitanaya (Saturn), and (8) Daityaśiras are to be discerned. He should make [their] faces appear violent. A flame (or torch), a sword, a short sword, a long lance, a razor, a rock, and a bolt of lightning—he should place various weapons in the middle of [each of] the charnel grounds.

/ral gri mig sman ri lu dang/ /rkang pa byug dang bcud (**D 18r1**) len  
dang/  
/mchil lham dngul chu sa 'og gi/ /dngos grub bsgrub pa **mkhas pas**  
bya//<sup>1601</sup>

→ *Dākārnava*, 15.192c-f.

The wise can attain the accomplishments of the sword, eye-ointment, pill, foot-ointment, alchemy, shoes, quicksilver, and the underworld.

zhes bya ba ni ye shes kyi 'khor lo ste/

→ *Dākārnava*, 15.193.

The Knowledge Circle is thus [taught].

longs spyod rdzogs pa'i dkyil 'khor 'khor lo gsum gyi bdag nyid do//

→ *Dākārnava*, 15.194.

The Enjoyment Layer, [the third layer] comprising the three circles.

### 9.3.11. *The Emanation Layer (1): Mind Circle*

/de nas de yi phyi rol 'chad/ /thugs (**D 18r2**) kyi 'khor lo 'di gsal ba'o/  
/mdog **nag** sum cu rtsa drug rtsibs/<sup>1602</sup> /thams cad rang bzhin skyes pa  
mchog//

→ *Dākārnava*, 15.195.

Now, outside that, I shall explain this, the Mind Circle, clearly, [which is] black in color, [is provided with] thirty-six spokes, emerges from the intrinsic nature of all (i.e., the mind), and is excellent.

/(1) klu mo (2) gnod sbyin mo (3) 'byung mo/  
/(4) yi dwags (5) dmyal mo (6) mnar med ma/<sup>1603</sup>

<sup>1601</sup> mkhas pas ] P; mkhas par D; cf. mkhas pas *Dākārnava* (15.192f).

<sup>1602</sup> mdog nag ] em.; mdog rnam DP; cf. mdog nag *Dākārnava* (15.195c)

<sup>1603</sup> yi dwags ] D; yi dags P ◇ mnar med ma ] D; mnar med mo P.

/(7) ltung ba mo dang (8) bar med ma/  
 /(9) bum mo (10) gshin rje ma de bzhin//  
 /(11) thig nag ma dang (12) me (**D 18r3**) mdag mo/  
 /(13) tsha ba mo dang (14) rab tsha mo/  
 /(15) ngu 'bod ma dang (16) ngu 'bod che/<sup>1604</sup>  
 /(17) mar nag du 'tshed (18) ri gnyis 'tshir//<sup>1605</sup>  
 /(19) sdang ma (20) rmongs ma (21) phrag dog ma/  
 /(22) chags (23) myos ser sna (24) skud pa ma/  
 /(25) grang ma (26) ral gri'i nags ma nyid/  
 /(27) **ngu ma** dang ni (28) mu ge ma//<sup>1606</sup>  
 /(29) nad dgon ma dang (30) mtshon gyi dang/  
 /(31) chu yi (**D 18r4**) dgon pa ma dang ni/  
 /(32) ral gri sen mo (33) rab med ma/  
 /(34) spu gri'i so ma (35) 'khor lo ma//  
 /(36) grul bum mo ste lha mo che/  
 /mdog ni 'khor lo ji 'dra ba'o/

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.196–200b.

(1) Nāginī (female nāga), (2) Yaksīnī (female yakṣa), (3) Bhūtinī (female bhūta), (4) Pretī (female preta), (5) Narakī (“hell”), (6) Avīcī (the lowest hell), (7) Pātakī (“crime”), (8) Anantari (the sin of “immediate” retribution), (9) Kumbhī (“jar,” a word that constitutes some hells’ names), and (10) Yamastriyā (“Yama’s female attendant”),<sup>1607</sup> (11) Kālasūtrī (the “black line” hell), (12) Kukūlī (the “chaff” hell), (13) Tapanī (the “hot” hell), (14) Pratāpanī (the “very hot” hell), (15) Rauravī (the “crying” hell), (16) Mahārauravī (the “great crying” hell), (17) Tailapacī (the “frying in sesame oil” hell), (18) Dviparvatī (“two mountains”),<sup>1608</sup> (19) Dveśī (“hatred”), (20) Mohī (delusion), (21) īrṣyī (“envy”), (22) Rāgī (“greed”), (23) Madamānasārī (“loss of control and high pride”),<sup>1609</sup> (24) Sūtrikī (“thread”), (25) Śitakī (the “cold” hell), (26) Asivanī (the “sword grove” hell), (27) Krandanī (“lamenting”), (28) Durbhikṣakī (“famine”), (29) Rogakāntarī (“disease forest”), (30) Śastrakāntarī (“weapon forest”), (31) Pānīyakāntarī (“water forest”), (32) Asinakhī (“sword nails”), (33) Vaitaranī (the “difficult to cross” hell), (34) Kṣuradhārī (the “razor-holding” hell), (35) Cakrakī

<sup>1604</sup> ngu 'bod che ] D; nga 'bod che P.

<sup>1605</sup> mar nag du 'tshed ] D; mar nag dug 'tshod P.

<sup>1606</sup> ngu ma ] P; rn̄gu ma D; cf. du ma (which may be a corruption of ngu ma) *Dākārṇava* (15.198d).

<sup>1607</sup> Yamastriyā is not instrumental. See her name in her mantra (*yamastriyāyai*).

<sup>1608</sup> This is her name recited in her mantra and taught in the *Dākārṇavara* (15.197d). The Tibetan text is ri gnyis 'tshir, which means “crushing (by) two mountains”.

<sup>1609</sup> *myos ser sna*. In her mantra, she is called Madamānasārī. She is Madamatsārī in the *Dākārṇava* (15.198b), whose Tibetan is also *myos ser sna*.

("discus"), and (36) Kumbhāṇḍī (female kumbhāṇḍa) are great goddesses [on this circle].<sup>1610</sup> The color [of their bodies] is the same as [the color] of the circle (viz., black).

/phyag na mtshon cha sngon bzhin du/ /shes bya rang gi gzugs can no//  
 /de la nye ba'i dur khrod dang/ /de nas sa ni chos kyi sprin/  
 /(D 18r5) sems kyi rang bzhin dag pa nyid/ /kun 'gro 'khor lo can du  
 'dod//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.200c–201.

The weaponry in hand are as [mentioned] before. [Every yoginī] is to be known as having one's own nature. In this regard, [the Mind] Circle is understood as [having the nature of] the *upaśmaśāna* ("near to the charnel ground") [holy site], [the nature of] the Dharma-Cloud Level, and the purity of the nature of the mind, and as all-pervading [like the mind].

/rang bzhin spangs pas bdag med pa/ /'khor lo can sar bzhugs pa'o/  
 /'khor lo rnams ni rim ji bzhin/ /thams cad de ltar shes par bya//  
 /gnas bzhi rnams la bcu gnyis so/<sup>1611</sup>  
 /de ltar (D 18r6) bcu drug **shes** bya ba/<sup>1612</sup> /stong pa nyid du mkhas pa  
 yi//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.202–203.

Devoid of its intrinsic nature, the circle is selfless and is on the ground.<sup>1613</sup> The four seats and twelve [seats for the gatekeepers] should be discerned likewise in all layers in sequence.<sup>1614</sup> Should the sixteen [gatekeepers] thus [taught] be discerned as the [Sixteen] Emptinesses, [he is] wise.

<sup>1610</sup> The names of the male consorts of these yoginīs are (1) Nāga, (2) Yakṣa, (3) Bhūta, (4) Preta, (5) Naraka, (6) Avīci, (7) Pātaka, (8) Anantara, (9) Kumbhaka, (10) Yamapuruṣa, (11) Kālasūtra, (12) Kukūla, (13) Tapana, (14) Pratāpana, (15) Raurava, (16) Mahāraurava, (17) Tailapaca, (18) Dviparvata, (19) Dveṣa, (20) Moha, (21) Īrsya, (22) Rāga, (23) Madanamānasāra, (24) Sūtrika, (25) Śitaka, (26) Asivanaka, (27) Krandana, (28) Durbhikṣaka, (29) Rogakāntāra, (30) Śastrakāntāraka, (31) Pāṇiyakāntāraka, (32) Asinakha, (33) Vaitaraṇa, (34) Kṣuradhāra, (35) Cakraka, and (36) Kumbhāṇḍa, according to their mantras.

<sup>1611</sup> This line is devoid of one *pāda* that is present in the *Dākārṇava* (15.203ab): /sgo skyong ma ni thams cad kyi/ /gnas bzhi rnams ni bcu gnyis so/ (dvārapāli ca sarvesām catuḥsthānāni dvādaśam).

<sup>1612</sup> shes bya ba J em; ces bya ba DP; cf. shes bya ba *Dākārṇava* (15.203c).

<sup>1613</sup> The text *sar bzhugs pa'o* ("are on the ground") is possible, but the Sanskrit text *bhuvo bahih* ("outside the ground [of this circle, there are gatekeepers ...]") in the *Dākārṇava* (15.202b) seems better.

<sup>1614</sup> This means as follows: Every layer has four gatekeepers. Because there are four layers, there are sixteen gatekeepers in total number.

/ye shes rnam shes ngo bo'i phyir/ /dur khrod bcom ldan 'das rang nyid/  
 /sprul pa'i 'khor lo 'di la ni/ /gsum gyi bdag nyid ming gis so//<sup>1615</sup>  
 /phyi nas gzhan ni thams cad ni/<sup>1616</sup> /'khor lo gnyis su shes (**D 18r7**) par  
 bya//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.204.

Owing to the nature of [both] gnosis and discerning, [the circle] itself has the charnel grounds, the fortunate ones. This [circle] is among the three circles in the Emanation [Layer] by name. Subsequently, the other two circles, all [of both], are explained.

thugs kyi 'khor lo'i dad po'o//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.205.

The Mind Circle, the first, [is thus taught].

### 9.3.12. *The Emanation Layer (2): Speech Circle*

/de nas phyi rol du gzhan pa/ /gsung gi 'khor lo de bshad pa/<sup>1617</sup>  
 /dmar po btsod kyi kha dog ste/ /sum cu drug rtsibs bdag nyid gtso//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.206.

Now, outside, is another [circle], the Speech Circle. That is explained. [It is] madder red in color, consists of thirty-six spokes, and is powerful.

/(1) mchod pa (2) za ma (3) **gnyid ma** dang/<sup>1618</sup>  
 /(4) le lo ma (5) chos sems (6) sgom mo/  
 /(7) khyim sems (8) bud (**D 18v1**) med sems ma dang/  
 /(9) don sems ma dang (10) sbyor bral ma//  
 /(11) bu sems rnams dang (12) mya ngan ma/  
 /(13) bsam gtan ma dang (14) sngags zlos ma/  
 /(15) ngo tsha (16) nga rgyal (17) gdungs pa mo/  
 /(18) sems can don byed brtson ma dang//  
 /(19) rgyal po sems ma (20) gzhan gnod ma/  
 /(21) ye shes thob ma (22) dka' thub ma/  
 /(**D 18v2**) (23) rgas ma (24) 'chi ba'i bsam can ma/<sup>1619</sup>

<sup>1615</sup> ming gis ] D; mid gis P.

<sup>1616</sup> gzhan ni ] D; gzhan na P.

<sup>1617</sup> bshad pa ] D; bshad bya P.

<sup>1618</sup> gnyid ma ] em.; gnyis ma DP; cf. gnyid ma *Dākārṇava* (15.207a).

<sup>1619</sup> bsam can ma ] D; bsam ba can P.

/(25) bde ma (26) sdug ma (27) mi dge ma//  
 /(28) yod dang (29) med dang gnyis dang ni/  
 /(30) bla ma sems ma (31) 'gro ba mo/<sup>1620</sup>  
 /(32) bzod ma (33) mi bzod ma (34) ngal ma/  
 /(35) ngal sos ma dang (36) bkres pa mchog//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.207–210.

[The yoginīs are] (1) Pūjā (“worship,” for Pūjācintī), (2) Bhaksā (“eating,” for Bhakṣacintī), (3) Nidrā (“sleeping,” for Nidrācintī), (4) Ālasyā (“idleness,” for Ālasyacintī), (5) Dharmacintī (“considering the *dharma*”), (6) Bhāvanā (“visualization,” for Bhāvanācintī), (7) Gr̥hacintī (“considering household”), (8) Strīcintī (“considering a woman”), (9) Arthacintī (“considering benefits”), (10) Viyogakā (“separation,” for Viyogacintī), (11) Putracintī (“considering a son”), (12) Šokā (“ardor,” for Šokacintī), (13) Dhyānā (“meditation,” for Dhyānacintī), (14) Mantrajāpikā (“reciting a mantra,” for Mantrajapacintī), (15) Hrikā (“shame,” for Hrīcintī), (16) Mānā (“arrogance,” for Mānacintī), (17) Samtāpā (“pain,” for Samtāpacintī), (18) Sattvārthakaranḍodyamā (“undertaking the action for the benefit of sentient beings,” for Sattvārthakaraṇḍodyamacintī), (19) Rājacintī (“considering kingship”), (20) Paradrohā (“harming others,” for Paradrohacintī), (21) Jñānalābhā (“acquiring wisdom,” for Jñānalābhacintī), (22) Tapasvinī (“ascetic,” for Tapasvicintī), (23) Jarā (“aging,” for Jaracintī), (24) Maraṇacintī (“considering murder”), (25) Sukhā (“pleasure,” for Sukhacintī), (26) Duḥkhā (“suffering,” for Duḥkhacintī), (27) Aśubhā (“inauspicious,” for Aśubhacintī), (28) Asti (“[believing in] the existence,” Asticintī) and (29) Nāstikā (“unbeliever,” for Nāsticintī), the two, (30) Gurucintī (“considering a teacher”), (31) Gamanikā (“sexual intercourse,” for Gamanacintī), (32) Kṣemā (“happiness,” for Kṣemacintī),<sup>1621</sup> (33) Akṣemā (“unhappiness,” for Akṣemacintī),<sup>1622</sup> (34) Śrāntā (“tired,” Śrāntacintī), (35) Viśrāntā (“rested,” for Viśrāntacintī), and (36) Bhukṣitā (*m.c.* for Bubhuksitā, “hungry,” for Bubhuksitacintī),<sup>1623</sup> the excellent.<sup>1624</sup>

<sup>1620</sup> sems ma ] D; sems la P.

<sup>1621</sup> The text *bzod ma* suggests Kṣamā (“patient”). However, in her mantra, her Sanskrit name is transcribed as Kṣemacintī. In the *Dākārṇava* (15.210c), her name is Kṣemā, and its Tibetan translation is also *bzod ma*. Therefore, I have decided her name to be Kṣemā (for Kṣemacintī). The same is said of the name of the next yoginī (33).

<sup>1622</sup> The text is *mi bzod ma*, which suggests Akṣemā. However, her name in her mantra and in the *Dākārṇava* (15.210c; whose Tibetan is *mi bzod ma*) is Akṣemā (for Akṣemacintī).

<sup>1623</sup> See *bhuksitā* (*m.c.* for *bubhuksitā*) in the *Dākārṇava* (15.210d). She is also called Bhukṣitacintī (for Bubhuksitacintī) in her mantra (D 31v7).

<sup>1624</sup> The names of their male consorts are (1) Pūjācinta, (2) Bhakṣacinta, (3) Nidrācinta, (4) Ālasyacinta, (5) Dharmacinta, (6) Bhāvanācinta, (7) Gr̥hacinta, (8) Strīcinta, (9) Arthacinta, (10) Viyogacinta, (11) Putracinta, (12) Šokacinta, (13) Dhyānacinta, (14) Mantrajapacinta, (15) Hrīcinta, (16) Mānacinta, (17) Samtāpacinta, (18) Sattvārthakaranḍodyamacinta, (19) Rājacinta, (20) Paradrohacinta, (21)

/las ni thams cad byed lha mo/ /rang bzhin 'khor lo 'di che ba'o/  
(D 18v3) kha dog rang bzhin 'khor lor grags/ /lhag ma 'dir ni sngon  
bzhin no//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.211.

[Every] goddess is effective in all rituals. This circle is great in nature. [The color of the goddesses' bodies is] declared to be [the same as] the color of their circle.<sup>1625</sup> Here, the rest is as before.

/shes rab thabs bdag nyid lha mo/ /rang bzhin gyis ni dkyil 'khor 'di/  
/gdan bzhi pa'i rgyud stong phrag ni/ /bcu gnyis pa las bshad pa ste//  
/ye shes mkha' 'gro ma sogs kyi/ /mchod sogs lha (D 18v4) mor 'dod pa  
yin/  
/grong mtha'i gnas ni 'di lta bu/ /kun du 'od kyi sa yin no//<sup>1626</sup>

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.212–213.

[Every] goddess on this circle inherently has the nature of wisdom and means. They are taught from the *Catuspīṭhatantra* consisting of 12000 [stanzas]: [they are equivalent to] Jñānaḍākinī and others. [This is] the doctrine of the goddesses starting with Pūjā. [This circle is declared to be] the *pīlava* ("village border") site: In this way, [the goddesses are of] the Universal Splendor Level.

/de ltar ye shes sogs sku'i mtha'/ /rlung me chu dang nam mkha' yis/  
/bskor ba'i 'khor lo zhes **bya bar**/<sup>1627</sup> /rdo rje **mchog mar** shes par  
bya//<sup>1628</sup>

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.214.

This way, [the circles] starting with the Knowledge and ending with the Body are stated to be a wheel encircling the Wind, [Earth,] Fire, Water, and Space [Circles]. [Their] excellent adamantine females should be discerned.

---

Jñānalābhacinta, (22) Tapasvicinta, (23) Jaracinta, (24) Maranacinta, (25) Sukhacinta, (26) Duḥkhacinta, (27) Aśubhacinta, (28) Asticinta, (29) Nāsticinta, (30) Gurucinta, (31) Gamanacinta, (32) Kṣemacinta, (33) Akṣemacinta, (34) Śrāntacinta, (35) Viśrāntacinta, and (36) Bubhukṣitacinta, according to their mantras.

<sup>1625</sup> The text *kha dog rang bzhin 'khor lor grags* may be literally translated as "The color [of the yoginīs] is declared to be the [color] of the circle by nature. However, considering its Sanskrit parallel in the *Dākārṇava*, the *rang bzhin* is perhaps a corruption of *rang gi*. My translation is based on the Sanskrit parallel in the *Dākārṇava* (15.211c), *svacakravaraṇam ākhyātām*, whose Tibetan is *kha dog rang gi 'khor lor grags*.

<sup>1626</sup> kun du ] D; kun gyi P.

<sup>1627</sup> zhes bya bar ] P; zhes bya bas; cf. zhes bya bar *Dākārṇava* (15.214c).

<sup>1628</sup> mchog mar ] em.; mchog mang DP; cf. mchog ma *Dākārṇava* (15.214d).

zhes bya ba ni gsung gi 'khor lo'i gnyis pa sprul pa'i (**D 18v5**) 'khor lo'o //

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.215.

The Speech Circle, the second, in the Emanation Layer is thus [taught].

### 9.3.13. *The Emanation Layer (3): Body Circle*

/de nas sku yi 'khor lo bshad/ /sku gsung thugs kyi kha dog can/  
/sum cu rtsa drug dbyibs 'dra ba/ /rnal 'byor ma 'khor sgyur ma 'o//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.216.

Now, I explain the Body Circle colored in body–speech–mind (mixture of white, red, and black). Wheel-turning yoginīs are in the middles of the thirty-six spokes.<sup>1629</sup>

/ (1) rgyal chen bzhi yi **ris ma** dang /<sup>1630</sup>  
/ (2) sum cu rtsa gsum 'khor sgyur ma /  
/ (3) 'thab bral (4) dga' ldan 'khor sgyur ma /  
/ (**D 18v6**) (5) 'phrul dga' ma dang de bzhin du //  
/ (6) gzhan 'phrul dbang byed ma dang ni /  
/ (7) tshangs ris ma yi 'khor lo ma /  
/ (8) tshangs pa mdun 'don ma de bzhin /  
/ (9) tshangs pa chen po 'khor sgyur ma //<sup>1631</sup>  
/ (10) 'od chung (11) tshad med 'od ma dang /  
/ (12) 'od gsal ma dang (13) dge chung ma /  
/ (14) tshad med dge ba'i 'khor (**D 18v7**) sgyur ma /  
/ (15) dge rgyas ma dang (16) sprin med ma //  
/ (17) bsod nams skyes pa'i 'khor lo dang /  
/ (18) 'bras bu che ba'i 'khor sgyur ma /<sup>1632</sup>  
/ (19) mi che (20) mi gdung 'khor sgyur ma /  
/ (21) shin tu mthong ma (22) bzang snang ma //<sup>1633</sup>  
/ (23) 'og min ma yi 'khor sgyur ma /  
/ (24) nam mkha' mtha' yas skye mched ma /  
/ (25) rnam shes mtha' (**D 19r1**) yas skye mched ma /<sup>1634</sup>

<sup>1629</sup> The text *sum cu rtsa drug dbyibs 'dra ba* can be literally translated as “like the thirty-six spokes,” which does not make sense in this context. The word ‘dra ba’ is perhaps a corruption of *dbus su*. My translation is based on its Sanskrit parallel in the *Dākārṇava* (15.216c), *saṭṭriṇśāreṣu madhye ca* (whose Tibetan is *sum cu rtsa drug rtsibs dbus su*).

<sup>1630</sup> *ris ma* ] em.; *rigs ma* DP; cf. *ris ma* *Dākārṇava* (15.217a).

<sup>1631</sup> *chen po* ] D; *chan po* P.

<sup>1632</sup> *che ba'i* ] D; *chen po'i* P.

<sup>1633</sup> *mthong ma* ] D; *mtho ma* P.

<sup>1634</sup> *skye mched ma* ] D; *skyā mched ma* P.

/(26) ci'ang med skye mched ma de nas//  
 /(27) 'du shes 'du shes med min ma/<sup>1635</sup>  
 /(28) dmyal mo (29) yi dags ma de bzhin/  
 /(30) dud 'gro (31) mi mo (32) lha min mo/  
 /(33) gzhal med mkha' spyod ma de bzhin//  
 /(34) zla mo nyi mo (35) gshin rje mo/  
 /(36) dbang mo 'khor sgyur mar shes bya/  
 /rang (**D 19r2**) gi 'khor lo'i mdog bzhin bya/  
 /phyag dang mtshon cha sngar bzhin no//

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.217–223.

- (1) Cāturmahārājakāyikī (representing the first heaven in the Desire Realm, the lowest heaven, for Cāturmahārājakāyikacakravartīnī), (2) Trāyastrīmśacakravartīnī (the second heaven in the Desire Realm), (3) Yāmī (the third heaven in the Desire Realm, for Yāmacakravartīnī), (4) Tuṣitacakravartīnī (the fourth heaven in the Desire Realm, for Tuṣitacakravartīnī), and (5) Nirmāṇaratayī (the fifth heaven in the Desire Realm, for Nirmāṇaraticakravartīnī), (6) Paranirmitavaśavartīnī (the sixth heaven in the Desire Realm, for Paranirmitavaśavartīnī), (7) Brahmakāyikī (the first heaven in the First Meditation in the Form Realm, for Brahmakāyikacakravartīnī), the wheel[-turn]er, and (8) Brahmapurohitī (the second heaven in the First Meditation in the Form Realm, for Brahmapurohitacakravartīnī), (9) Mahābrahmāṇḍacakravartīnī (the third heaven in the First Meditation in the Form Realm), (10) Parīttābhī (the first heaven in the Second Meditation in the Form Realm, for Parīttābhacakravartīnī), (11) Apramāṇābhī (the second heaven in the Second Meditation in the Form Realm, for Apramāṇābhacakravartīnī), (12) Ābhāsurī (the third heaven in the Second Meditation in the Form Realm, for Ābhāsuracakravartīnī), (13) Parīttaśubhī (the first heaven in the Third Meditation in the Form Realm, for Parīttaśubhacakravartīnī), (14) Apramāṇaśubhacakravartīnī (the second heaven in the Third Meditation in the Form Realm), (15) Śubhakṛtsnī (the third heaven in the Third Meditation in the Form Realm, for Śubhakṛtsnacakravartīnī), (16) Anabhrakī (the first heaven in the Fourth Meditation in the Form Realm, for Anabhrakacakravartīnī), (17) Puṇyaprasavī (the second heaven in the Fourth Meditation in the Form Realm, for Punyaprasavacakravartīnī), the wheel[-turn]er, (18) Br̥hatphalacakravartīnī (the third heaven in the Fourth Meditation in the Form Realm), (19) Avṛhī (the fourth heaven in the Fourth Meditation in the Form Realm, for Avṛhacakravartīnī), (20) Atapacakravartīnī (the fifth heaven in the Fourth Meditation in the Form Realm), (21) Sudr̥śī (the sixth heaven in the Fourth

<sup>1635</sup> 'du shes 'du shes med ] D; 'du shes med 'du shes med P.

Meditation in the Form Realm, for Sudṛśacakravartini), (22) Sudarśanī (the seventh heaven in the Fourth Meditation in the Form Realm, for Sudarśanacakravartini), (23) Akaniṣṭhacakravartini (the eighth heaven in the Fourth Meditation in the Form Realm), (24) Ākāśānentyāyatanī (the first heaven in the Formless Realm, for Ākāśānentyāyatanacakravartini), (25) Vijñānānentyāyatanī (the second heaven in the Formless Realm, for Vijñānānentyāyatanacakravartini), then, (26) Ākimcanyāyatanī (the third heaven in the Formless Realm, for Ākimcanyāyatanacakravartini), (27) Naivasamjñānāsamjñākī (the fourth heaven in the Formless Realm, the highest heaven, for Naivasamjñānāsamjñāyatanacakravartini), (28) Nārakī (representing the hell realm, for Naracakravartini), also (29) Pretanī (ghost realm, for Pretacakravartini), (30) Tiryī (beast realm, for Tiryakacakravartini), (31) Narī (human realm, for Naracakravartini), (32) Asurī (demi-god realm, for Asuracakravartini), and (33) Vimānacāriṇī (gods realm, for Vimāṇacakravartini),<sup>1636</sup> (34) Śaśiravī (“the moon and the sun,” for Śaśiravicakravartini), (35) Yamī (representing Yama’s heaven, for Yamacakravartini), and (36) Indrī (Indra’s heaven, for Indracakravartini) are to be discerned to be Wheel-turning ones.<sup>1637</sup> He should make the color [of their bodies] similar to their own circle (viz., mixture of white, red, and black). The weaponry in hand is as before.

/shes rab thabs kyi rang bzhin te/ /nye ba'i grong mthar yang dag gnas/  
 /sa ni mos pas spyod pa 'o/

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.224abc.

[Every yoginī] has the nature of wisdom and means, dwells in the *upapūlava* (“near the village border”) [holy site], and is [of] the Level of the Practice of Resolution.

/de nas de yi phyi khyams la //

<sup>1636</sup> The text is *gzhal med mkha' spyod ma*. This is a contracted form of *gzhal med khang spyod ma* (*Dākārṇava*, 15.222d) to accommodate the meter.

<sup>1637</sup> The names of their male consorts are (1) Cāturmahārājakāyikacakravartin, (2) Trāyastrīmśacakravartin, (3) Yāmacakravartin, (4) Tuśitacakravartin, (5) Nirmāṇaraticakravartin, (6) Paranirmitavaśavarticakravartin, (7) Brahmakāyikacakravartin, (8) Brahmapurohitacakravartin, (9) Mahābrahmāṇacakravartin, (10) Parīttābhacakravartin, (11) Apramāṇābhacakracartin, (12) Ābhāsuracakravartin (for Ābhāsvaracakravartin), (13) Parīttāsubhacakravartin, (14) Apramāṇāsubhacakravartin, (15) Śubhakṛtsnacakravartin, (16) Anabhrakacakravartin, (17) Punyaprasavacakravartin, (18) Bṛhatphalacakravartin, (19) Avṛhacakravartin, (20) Atapacakravartin, (21) Sudṛśacakravartin, (22) Sudarśanacakravartin, (23) Akaniṣṭhacakravartin, (24) Ākāśānentyāyatanacakravartin, (25) Vijñānānentyāyatanacakravartin, (26) Ākimcanyāyatanacakravartin, (27) Naivasamjñānāsamjñāyatanacakravartin, (28) Naracakravartin, (29) Pretacakravartin, (30) Tiryakacakravartin, (31) Naracakravartin, (32) Asuracakravartin, (33) Vimānacakravartin, (34) Śaśiravicakravartin, (35) Yamacakravartin, and (36) Indracakravartin, according to their mantras.

(748) 'phags pa dgyes pa dang/ (749) mthu stobs dang/ (750) skar ma la dgyes pa dang/ (**D 19r3**) (751) sprin gyi rnga sgra dang/ (752) spyan sdug zhal dang/ (753) ye shes bzang ldan dang/<sup>1638</sup> (754) 'byor ldan dang/ (755) yon tan phung po dang/ (756) gsal ba dang/ (757) chos kyi rgyal mtshan dang/ (758) ye shes nga ro dang/ (759) nam mkha' dang/

Subsequently, in the open passage outside that, there are (748) Āryapriya, (749) Pratāpa, (750) Jyotīrāma, (751) Dundubhimegasvara, (752) Priyacakṣurvaktra, (753) Sujñāna, (754) Samṛddha, (755) Gunāraśi, (756) Prasanna,<sup>1639</sup> (757) Dharmadhvaja, (758) Jñānaruta, (759) Gagana,

(760) mchod sbyin nga ro dang/ (761) shes rab rnam dgod nga ro dang/ (762) yon tan 'od zer gzi (**D 19r4**) brjid dang/ (763) drang srong dbang po dang/ (764) blo ldan dang/ (765) stobs pa'i tshogs dang/ (766) mchod sbyin bzang po dang/ (767) zla ba'i zhal dang/ (768) shin tu gzigs dang/ (769) rdul bral dang/

(760) Yajñasvara, (761) Jñānavihāsasvara, (762) Guṇatejoraśmi, (763) Rṣīndra, (764) Matimat, (765) Pratibhānagaṇa, (766) Suyajña, (767) Candrānana, (768) Sudarśana, (769) Vimala,

(770) yon tan tshogs dang/ (771) tog ldan dang/ (772) bsod nams rgyal mtshan dang/ (773) yul 'khor spobs pa dang/ (**D 19r5**) (774) rin chen rab sbyin dang/ (775) zla dgyes dang/ (776) seng ge'i stobs dang/ (777) dbang sgyur rgyal po dang/ (778) bdud rtsi gsal ba dang/ (779) bsam gtan snyoms dang/

(770) Guṇasamcaya, (771) Ketumat, (772) Puṇyadhvaja, (773) Pratibhānarāśṭra, (774) Ratnapradatta, (775) Priyacandra, (776) Simhabala, (777) Vaśavartirāja, (778) Amṛtaprasanna, (779) Samadhyāyin,

(780) 'khrul pa med pa dang/ (781) dri ma rab tu zhi ba dang/ (782) phyogs ma bslad dang/ (783) mdzes pa dang/ (784) zhal bzangs dang/<sup>1640</sup> (785) shugs gnas ye (**D 19r6**) shes ldan dang/ (786) gsung gi dbang po dang/ (787) gzi brjid chen po dang/ (788) blo gros zab mo dang/ (789) bdud rtsi dang/

---

<sup>1638</sup> ldan ] D; lan P.

<sup>1639</sup> Prasanna (for gsal ba) is an emendation by (Dharma Publishing 1986d, appendix, 763) and (Skilling and Saerji 2018, p. 209). His name is Sughosa or Mahāghosa in (Weller 1928, p. 97), and Praṇāda (*em. pranata*, gsal ba Tib) in the *Sarvavajrodayā* (Moriguchi 1989, p. 28).

<sup>1640</sup> bzangs ] D; bzang P.

(780) Akṣobhya, (781) Praśāntamala, (782) Deśāmūḍha, (783) Laṇita, (784) Suvaktra, (785) Sthitavegajñāna, (786) Kathendra, (787) Mahātejas, (788) Gambhīramati, (789) Amṛta,

(790) chos kyi stobs dang/ (791) mchod par ldan pa dang/ (792) me tog 'od dang/ (793) khams gsum dag gi mchod pa'i gnas dang/ (794) sgra gcan nyi ma'i snying po dang/ (795) lha'i mchod pa dang/ (**D 19r7**) (796) thar pa'i rgyal mtshan dang/ (797) dge ba'i gtsug dang/ (798) bdud rtsi'i 'od dang/ (799) rdo rje dang/

(790) Dharmabala, (791) Pūjya, (792) Puṣpaprabha, (793) Trailokyapūjya, (794) Rāhusūryagarbha, (795) Marutpūjita, (796) Moksadhvaja, (797) Kalyāṇacūḍa, (798) Amṛtaprabha, (799) Vajra,

(800) brtan pa dang/ (801) rin chen phung po dang/ (802) mdzes par gshegs dang/ (803) nyi ma lta bur gshegs pa dang/ (804) dag pa'i 'od dang/ (805) yon tan gtsug dang/ (806) dpal rdzogs pa dang/ (807) seng ge'i (**D 19v1**) **stabs** dang/<sup>1641</sup> (808) gyen du 'phags pa dang/ (809) me tog byin dang/

(800) Dr̥dha, (801) Ratnaskandha, (802) Laṇitakrama, (803) Bhānumat, (804) Śuddhaprabha, (805) Guṇacūḍa, (806) Anupamaśrī, (807) Śimhagati, (808) Udgata, (809) Puṣpadatta,

(810) 'od 'gyed pa dang/ (811) pa dma dang/ (812) ye shes dgyes pa dang/ (813) bkod pa mdzes dang/ (814) gti mug med par gnas pa dang/ (815) rma med pa dang/ (816) tog gi rgyal mtshan dang/ (817) bde bar dgongs dang/ (818) gti mug med pa'i rgyal (**D 19v2**) po dang/ (819) cho ga mkhyen pa dang/

(810) Muktaprabha, (811) Padma, (812) Jñānapriya, (813) Laṇitavyūha, (814) Amohavihārin, (815) Rūḍhvraṇa,<sup>1642</sup> (816) Ketudhvaja, (817) Sukhacittin, (818) Vimoharāja, (819) Vidhijñā,

(820) dag pa'i rgya mtsho dang/ (821) rin chen mnga' ba dang/ (822) mi **dma'** **ba** dang/<sup>1643</sup> (823) skye bo dga' mdzad dang/ (824) rma bya'i nga ro dang/ (825) ma zhum pa dang/ (826) srid pa'i sred pa'i dri ma spangs

---

<sup>1641</sup> stabs ] em.; stangs D; stobs P; cf. stabs *Bhadralikapika* (D 94, 100v4).

<sup>1642</sup> Rūḍhvraṇa for rma med pa. The *Sarvavajrodayā* (Moriguchi 1989, p. 30) also has Rūḍhvraṇa for rma med pa.

<sup>1643</sup> dma' ba ] em.; mnga' ba DP; cf. dma' ba *Bhadralikapika* (D 94, 100v6).

pa dang/ (827) spyod pa'i stegs dang/ (828) lha mang dag gi snyan par  
bsgrags pa dang/<sup>1644</sup> (829) rin po (**D 19v3**) che'i stabs dang/

(820) Śuddhasāgara, (821) Ratnadhara, (822) Ajita, (823) Jagattoṣaṇa, (824)  
Mayūraruta, (825) Adīna, (826) Bhavatṛṣṇāmalaprahīṇa, (827) Cārītratīrtha, (828)  
Bahudevaghuṣṭa, (829) Ratnakrama,

(830) phyag na pa dma bsnams pa dang/ (831) dpal dang/ (832) dgra las  
rgyal ba dang/ (833) 'byor ldan grags pa dang/ (834) yul 'khor bzang po  
dang/ (835) me tog 'od dang/ (836) seng ge'i nga ro dang/ (837) zla ba ltar  
shar ba dang/<sup>1645</sup> (838) 'joms pa'i mchog dang/ (839) mi g-yo ba dang/

(830) Padmahastin, (831) Śrī, (832) Jitaśatru, (833) Samṛddhayaśas, (834) Surāṣṭra,  
(835) Kusumaprabha, (836) Simḥasvara, (837) Candrodgata, (838) Damajyeṣṭha, (839)  
Acala,

(840) phan par (**D 19v4**) ldan par gshegs pa dang/ (841) bsod nams sgron  
ma'i rgyal po dang/ (842) dbyangs kyis bskul ba dang/ (843) gau ta ma  
dang/<sup>1646</sup> (844) mdangs stobs dang/ (845) blo gnas pa'i rang bzhin dang/  
(846) zla ba bzang po dang/ (847) byang chub yan lag **me tog** dang/<sup>1647</sup>  
(848) bkra shis dang/ (849) legs ston dang/

(840) Samjñāgati,<sup>1648</sup> (841) Puṇyapradīparāja, (842) Svaracodaka, (843) Gautama,  
(844) Ojobala, (845) Sthitabuddhirūpa, (846) Sucandra, (847) Bodhyāṅgapuṣpa, (848)  
Siddhi, (849) Praśasta,

(850) ye shes (**D 19v5**) gzi brjid stobs dang/ (851) mthu rtsal brtan po dang/  
(852) lha'i sgra dang/ (853) rab tu zhi ba dang/ (854) nyi ma'i zhal dang/  
(855) thar pa'i brtul zhugs dang/ (856) tshul khrims 'od dang/ (857) brtul  
zhugs gnas pa dang/ (858) rdul med pa dang/ (859) snying po 'phags pa  
dang/

(850) Balatejojñāna, (851) Dr̄ḍhavikrama, (852) Devaruta, (853) Praśānta, (854)  
Sūryānana, (855) Mokṣavrata, (856) Śilaprabha, (857) Vratasthita, (858) Arajas, (859)  
Sārodgata,

(860) mig sman dang/ (861) 'phel bar mdzad (**D 19v6**) pa dang/ (862) spos  
kyi 'od dang/ (863) dus mkhyen pa'i 'od dang/<sup>1649</sup> (864) dran pa'i dbang

---

<sup>1644</sup> lha mang dag ] D; lha mo dag P.

<sup>1645</sup> shar ba ] D; shar P.

<sup>1646</sup> gau ta ma ] D; gau ta mi P.

<sup>1647</sup> me tog ] em.; me tog spos DP; cf. me tog *Bhadralalpika* (D 94, 101r1).

<sup>1648</sup> Samjñāgati for *phan par ldan par gshegs pa*. The *Saravajrodayā* also has Samjñāgati for *phan pa dang ldan par gshegs pa* (Moriguchi 1989, pp. 30–31).

<sup>1649</sup> dus mkhyen pa'i ] em.; dus gsum mkhyen pa'i DP; cf. dus mkhyen *Bhadralalpika* (D 94, 101r2).

po dang/ (865) thogs pa med pa'i rgyal mtshan dang/ (866) byang chub mchog tu bgrod pa dang/ (867) spyod pa gsal ba dang/ (868) rin chen dgyes dang/ (869) chos kyi dbang phyug dang/

(860) Añjana, (861) Vardhana, (862) Gandhābha, (863) Velāmaprabha, (864) Smṛtīndra, (865) Asaṅgadhvaja, (866) Varabodhigati, (867) Caramaprasanna, (868) Ratnapriya, (869) Dharmeśvara,

(870) lha thams cad pa dang/<sup>1650</sup> (871) bshes (**D 19v7**) gnyen chen po dang/ (872) bshes gnyen bzang po dang/ (873) rab tu zhi ba'i stabs dang/ (874) bdud rtsi'i bdag po dang/ (875) lhun po'i 'od dang/ (876) 'phags pas bstod dang/ (877) snang ldan dang/ (878) gzi brjid 'bar ba dang/ (879) snang ba gzigs dang/

(870) Viśvadeva, (871) Mahāmitra, (872) Sumitra, (873) Praśāntagāmin, (874) Amṛtādhipa, (875) Meruprabha, (876) Āryastuta, (877) Jyotiṣmat, (878) Dīptatejas, (879) Avabhāsadarśin,

(880) legs spyad rnam par smin dang/ (881) legs dgyes (**D 20r1**) dang/ (882) mya ngan bral dang/ (883) rin chen 'od dang/ (884) spyod par ldan dang/ (885) bsod nams stobs dang/ (886) yon tan rgya mtsho dang/ (887) rmad du byung ba dang/ (888) nga rgyal spong ba dang/ (889) bdud brlag mdzad dang/

(880) Sucīrṇavipāka, (881) Supriya, (882) Vigataśoka, (883) Ratnaprabhāsa, (884) Cāritraka, (885) Punyakrama,<sup>1651</sup> (886) Gunasāgara, (887) Caitraka, (888) Mānajaha, (889) Mārakṣayamkara,

(890) bag chags las rgal ba'i stobs dang/ (891) mi phyed pa'i blo (**D 20r2**) mnga' ba dang/ (892) rgya mtsho dang/ (893) dag par mdzad pa dang/ (894) tshogs can sgrol ba'i rgyal po dang/ (895) dga' ba'i 'od dang/ (896) byang chub rgyal mtshan dang/ (897) ye shes rin chen dang/ (898) shin tu bsil ba dang/ (899) tshangs pa rgyal ba dang/

(890) Vāsanottīrṇagati, (891) Abhedyabuddhi, (892) Udadhi, (893) Śodhita,<sup>1652</sup> (894) Gaṇimuktirāja, (895) Priyābha, (896) Bodhidhvaja, (897) Jñānaratna, (898) Suśītalā, (899) Brahmarāja,

---

<sup>1650</sup> thams cad pa ] D; thams cad P.

<sup>1651</sup> Punyakrama for *bsod nams stobs* (which may be a variant of *bsod nams stabs*). The *Sarvavajrodayā* also has punyakrama for *bsod nams stobs* (Moriguchi 1989, p. 32).

<sup>1652</sup> He is named Śodhita (for *dag par mdzad pa*) (perhaps a conjectural emendation) in (Dharma Publishing 1986d, appendix, 901) and (Skilling and Saerji 2018, p. 229). He is Vimārśa in (Weller 1928, p. 117), and Vimārṣṭa in the *Sarvavajrodayā* (Moriguchi 1989, p. 32).

(900) ye shes dgyes dang/ (901) rdzu 'phrul tog dang/ (902) skye (**D 20r3**) dbang mtshungs dang/ (903) sa'i dbang phyug dang/ (904) nyi ma dgyes dang/ (905) sgra gcan zla ba dang/ (906) me tog 'od dang/ (907) sman pa'i bdag po dang/ (908) mdangs mnnga' ba dang/ (909) bsod nams dgyes dang/

(900) Jñānarata, (901) Ṛddhiketu, (902) Janendrakalpa, (903) Dharaṇīśvara, (904) Sūryapriya, (905) Rāhucandra, (906) Puṣpaprabha, (907) Vaidyādhipa, (908) Ojodhārin, (909) Puṇyapriya,

(910) dga' ba'i stobs dang/ (911) dbyangs snyan pa dang/ (912) chos kyi dbang phyug dang/ (913) tshangs (**D 20r4**) pa'i dbyangs dang/ (914) spyod bzangs dang/<sup>1653</sup> (915) 'khrul pa med pa'i blo dang/ (916) dbyangs chen po dang/ (917) snyan par grags pa dang/ (918) tog ldan dang/ (919) gzi brjid rnam par grags pa dang/

(910) Ratibala, (911) Sughoṣa, (912) Dharmeśvara, (913) Brahmaruta, (914) Suceṣṭa, (915) Askhalitabuddhi, (916) Mahāprañāda, (917) Yaśahkīrti, (918) Ketumat, (919) Vighuṣṭatejas,

(920) 'gro ba'i dbang phyug dang/ (921) ljon pa dang/ (922) gti mug rab tu zad pa dang/ (923) dpag tu med pa dang/ (**D 20r5**) (924) zla ba bzang po dang/ (925) spobs pa mtha' yas tog dang/ (926) brtul zhugs brtan pa dang/ (927) mchod pa'i gnas dang/ (928) mya ngan rgal ba dang/ (929) dge ba dgyes pa dang/<sup>1654</sup>

(920) Jagadīśvara, (921) Druma, (922) Supraṇaṣṭamoha, (923) Amita, (924) Sucandramas, (925) Anantapratibhānaketu, (926) Vratanidhi,<sup>1655</sup> (927) Pūjya, (928) Uttīrṇaśoka, (929) Kṣemapriya,

(930) 'gro ba'i blo gros dang/ (931) dgyes par gshegs dang/ (932) zhabs mdzes pa dang/ (933) u tpa la dang/ (934) dul gnas me tog dang/ (**D 20r6**) (935) spobs pa mtha' yas 'od zer dang/ (936) drang srong gsal ba dang/ (937) yon tan brtson 'grus dang/ (938) snying po dang/ (939) lha'i bdag po dang/

---

<sup>1653</sup> bzangs ] DP; cf. bzang *Bhadralalpika* (D 94, 101r6).

<sup>1654</sup> dgyes pa ] D; dgyes P.

<sup>1655</sup> Vratanidhi for brtul zhugs brtan pa (brtul zhugs bstar according to the *Bhadralalpika*, D 94, 101r). For this, see also (Skilling and Saerji 2018, p. 234, footnote 262).

(930) Jagadmati, (931) Priyamgama, (932) Caranābhijāta,<sup>1656</sup> (933) Utpala, (934) Puśpadamasthita, (935) Anantapratibhānaraśmi, (936) Ṛṣiprasanna, (937) Guṇavīrya, (938) Sāra, (939) Marudadhipa,

(940) rin chen mthon po dang / (941) gsal ba dang / (942) skal ldan shing rta can dang / (943) bsod nams blo gros dang / (944) sbyin sreg 'od 'phro dang / (945) yon tan mtha' (**D 20r7**) yas gzi brjid phung po dang / (946) seng ge'i stabs dang / (947) mi g-yo ba dang / (948) rab gsal dang / (949) 'od spyod dang /

(940) Uccaratna, (941) Prasanna, (942) Bhāgīrathin, (943) Puṇyamati, (944) Hūtārci, (945) Anantaguṇatejorāśi, (946) Śimhavikrāmin, (947) Acala, (948) Prasanna, (949) Cīrṇaprabha,

(950) klu dbyangs dang / (951) 'khor lo 'dzin dang / (952) dbyig gi mchog dang / (953) 'jig rten las dga' ba dang / (954) chos zla dang / (955) dga' ba mtha' yas grags pa dang / (956) sprin gyi tog (**D 20v1**) dang / (957) shes rab 'gros dang / (958) spos bzang dang / (959) nam mkha'i dbyangs dang /

(950) Nāgaruta, (951) Cakradhara, (952) Vasuśreṣṭha, (953) Lokapriya, (954) Dharmacandra, (955) Anantaratnakīrti,<sup>1657</sup> (956) Meghadhvaja, (957) Prajñāgati, (958) Sugandha, (959) Gaganasvara,

(960) lha dang / (961) lha'i rgyal ba dang / (962) nor bu gsal dang/<sup>1658</sup> (963) nor bzangs dang / (964) sgron ma dang / (965) rin chen nga ro'i dbyangs dang / (966) skye dbang rgyal po dang / (967) sgra gcan sbed dang / (968) dga' ba mdzad pa dang / (969) seng ge'i (**D 20v2**) blo gros dang /

(960) Deva, (961) Devarāja, (962) Maṇivisuddha, (963) Sudhana, (964) Pradīpa, (965) Ratnasvaraghosa, (966) Janendrarāja, (967) Rāhugupta, (968) Kṣemamāṅkara, (969) Śimhamati,

(970) mi g-yo ba dang / (971) rin chen grags pa dang / (972) don mdzad dang / (973) mdzad pa mtha' gzigs pa dang/<sup>1659</sup> (974) srid pa'i me tog dang / (975) mdzod spu ldan dang / (976) spobs pa mtshungs pa med pa'i rgyal po dang / (977) ye shes rnam par 'byed pa'i nga ro dang / (978) seng ge'i mche ba (**D 20v3**) dang / (979) mdzes par gshegs pa dang /

---

<sup>1656</sup> I have accepted Caranābhijāta (for *zhabs mdzes pa*) incorporated in the *Sarvavajrodayā* (Moriguchi 1989, p. 34).

<sup>1657</sup> Anantaratnakīrti for *dga' ba mtha' yas grags pa*. The *Sarvavajrodayā* also has Anantaratnakīrti for *dga' ba mtha' yas grags pa* (Moriguchi 1989, pp. 34–35).

<sup>1658</sup> gsal ] D; gsal pa P.

<sup>1659</sup> mdzad pa mtha' gzigs pa ] em.; mdzad pa mtha' yas gzigs pa DP; cf. mdzad mtha' gzigs, *Bhadrakalpika* (D 94, 101v3–v4).

(970) Acala, (971) Ratnayaśas, (972) Kṛtārtha, (973) Kṛtāntadarśin, (974) Bhavapuṣpa, (975) Ūrṇa, (976) Atulapratibhānarāja, (977) Vibhaktajñānasvara, (978) Simhadamṣṭra, (979) Laḍitagāmin,

(980) bsod nams sgron ma dang/ (981) bkra shis ldan dang/ (982) yul 'khor mya ngan med pa dang/ (983) blo gros sems dpa' dang/ (984) blo dang ldan pa dang/ (985) chos kyi sgron ma'i spyan dang/ (986) shin tu gzigs dang/ (987) shugs kyi 'od 'dor ba dang/ (988) stobs can dang/ (**D 20v4**) (989) shes rab me tog dang/

(980) Puṇyapradīpa, (981) Maṅgalin, (982) Aśokarāṣṭra, (983) Maticintin,<sup>1660</sup> (984) Matimat, (985) Dharmapradīpākṣa, (986) Sudarśana, (987) Vegajaha,<sup>1661</sup> (988) Atibala,<sup>1662</sup> (989) Prajñāpuṣpa,

(990) brtan pa'i dbyangs dang/ (991) bde ldan dang/ (992) don gsungs dang/ (993) dgyes par gsal ba dang/ (994) seng ge'i zhal dang/ (995) gtsug phud dang/ (996) snang mdzad rnams te/ thams cad phyag rgya sna tshogs mdzad pa'o/ <sup>1663</sup>

(990) Dṛḍhasvara, (991) Sukhita, (992) Arthavādin, (993) Priyaprasanna, (994) Harivaktra, (995) Cūḍa,

and (996) Roca. All [of them] assume the respective hand gestures.

/'khor lo 'di ni gru bzhi ste/ /sprul pa'i sku ni (**D 20v5**) 'du shes so/ /ri mo lnga ni me long soggs/ /thams cad mtshan nyid kyis mtshan ma'o//<sup>1664</sup>  
/brgyad gnyis lha mos byas pa yis/ /mchod pa'i dkyil 'khor bzhi pa'o/

→ *Dākārnava*, 15.225–226b.

Square [in shape], this circle has the name of the Emanation Body, [is decorated with] five lines [representing the Fivefold Gnosis] starting with the Mirror-like, and is marked with every [kind of good] characteristic. Sixteen [offerings] are performed by goddesses—[this is] the offering to the four layers.

/phyi rol dur khrod brgyad rnams te/ /sgo skyong ma ni rim ji bzhin// /shar du (1) chu skyes dkar mo sgom/ /byang du (**D 20v6**) (2) ga ndha ri

<sup>1660</sup> Blo gros sems dpa' (the final *dpa'* appears odd) for Maticintin. cf. blo sems *Bhadrakalpika* (D 94, 101v4).

<sup>1661</sup> Shugs kyi 'od 'dor ba ('od appears odd) for Vegajaha. cf. shugs 'dor *Bhadrakalpika* (D 94, 101v5).

<sup>1662</sup> Stobs can for Atibala. He is *stobs chen* in the *Bhadrakalpika* (D 94, 101v5).

<sup>1663</sup> thams cad ] D; om. P.

<sup>1664</sup> mtshan nyid kyis ] D; mtshan nyid kyi P.

ma 'o/  
 /nub du (3) rdo rje gar ma ste/ /lho ru (4) rta rgod ma yi kha//  
 /gru yi char ni lha mo bzhi/ /dbang ldan la sogs rim ji bzhin/  
 /lha mo (5) rdo rje 'bar zhal ma/ /(6) rdo rje khro gnyer ma yi zhal/ /<sup>1665</sup>  
 /(7) rdo rje 'thub ma (8) gtum mo ste/ /kha dog la sogs sngon bzhin no/  
 /drag mo **chen (D 20v7)** mo gtsigs pa'i zhal/ <sup>1666</sup> /'bar ba'i phreng bas  
 rnam mdzes ma'o//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.226c–229.

Outside, there are eight charnel grounds and gatekeepers in order. At the east [gate], (1) Śvetāmbujā is to be visualized; at the north, (2) Gāndhārikā; at the west, (3) Vajranaṭī; and at the south, (4) Vaḍavāmukhā. The four goddesses are in the [four] corners, starting with the northeast, in order: (5) Vajrajālāmukhī Goddess, (6) Vajrabhr̥kuṭīmukhā, (7) Vajrakhaṇḍī, and (8) Caṇḍī. The color and other [physical features] are as before. [Every goddess is] very violent, with the mouth widely open, and is resplendent with a halo of fire.

/dpa' bo rnams kyi mdog dang gzugs/ /rnal 'byor ma kun ji lta ba'o/  
 /kun la mgo bo'i phreng bas brgyan/ /dpa' bo rnams la dar phreng can//  
 /ral pa'i cod pan dpa' de rnams/ /yan lag kun (**D 21r1**) la thaḥ bas bskus/  
 /rnal 'byor ma rnams thams cad kyi/ /nu ma mkhrang zhing mtho ba  
 ste//  
 /lag gdub spyi gtsug brgyan pa dang/ /mtshan nyid thams cad yang dag  
 rdzogs/  
 /phag mo'i rigs las byung ba'o/

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.230–232b.

The heroes [on all circles except for Heruka] have the same colors and physical forms as all [their consort] yoginīs. All [heroes each] wear a garland of hairless heads [as a necklace] and wear a hero's turban. These heroes [each] have twisted locks of hair, with all body parts smeared with ash. All yoginīs [each] have the solid and uplifted breasts, are adorned with a bracelet [on the hands] and have one lock of hair [on the head], replete with every [kind of good] characteristic, and are born of Vārāhī's lineage.

/phyi rol dur khrod bshad bya ba//  
 /dang (**D 21r2**) por (1) tshig par shes bya ste/ /gnyis pa yang ni (2) ma

<sup>1665</sup> gnyer ma yi ] D; gnyer ma'i P.

<sup>1666</sup> chen mo ] P; chen mi D; cf. chen mo *Dākārṇava* (15.229c).

tshig par/  
 /gsum par (3) dum bur gyur pa nyid/ /bzhi pa yang ni (4) ma gtubs pa//  
 /Inga pa (5) 'jigs su rung ba bshad/ /drug pa yang ni (6) 'jigs byed pa/  
 /bdun pa (7) gsal shing **phug pa** ste/<sup>1667</sup> /(8) steng nas btags pa brgyad pa  
 'o//<sup>1668</sup>**(D 21r3)**

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.242d–244.

Charnel grounds are proclaimed outside. The first should be known as Dagdha; the second as Adagdhaka; the third as Khaṇḍita; the fourth as Akhaṇḍita; the fifth is proclaimed as Bhīṣaṇa; the sixth as Bhayaṃkara; the seventh as Śūlabhinna; and the eighth as Udbandhaka.

/dur khrod brgyad por rtag tu ni/ /dmyal srung chen po brgyad rnams  
 so/<sup>1669</sup>  
 /(1) shā ma li (2) shing mya ngan med/ /(3) yongs 'du (4) u wār de bzhin  
 no//<sup>1670</sup>  
 /(5) ḍo mba ri dang (6) gam bha ri/<sup>1671</sup> /(7) rgya shug dang ni (8) ba ru  
 rā'o/<sup>1672</sup>  
 /sna tshogs ro langs tshogs dang ni/ /rnal 'byor ma dang dpa' bo'i  
 tshogs//  
 /mkha' (**D 21r4**) spyod ma dang sa spyod gzhan/ /gang yin de yang rdzu  
 'phrul che/  
 /mgo med rgyug dang gzhan yang ni/<sup>1673</sup> /mgo bo med par gar byed  
 dang//  
 /nyal ba dang ni rkang med dang/ /mgo bo lus sogs gtubs pa ste/<sup>1674</sup>  
 /ting 'dzin chen po rgyu yis ni/ /de ltar **dga'** bcas gar byed pa'o//<sup>1675</sup>**(D  
 21r5)**  
 /de ltar de yi dbus su ni/ /rgyu skar sna tshogs bya ba yin/  
 /kha dog sna tshogs shes bya ste/ /bzhon pa gang gang gi yin pa'o//<sup>1676</sup>  
 /de ltar dur khrod kun la bya/

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.245–249.

<sup>1667</sup> phug pa ] D; bug pa P; cf. phug pa *Dākārṇava* (15.244c).

<sup>1668</sup> brgyad pa ] D; *om. P* ◇ u wār ] D; u'i bar P.

<sup>1669</sup> srung ] D; bsrungs P.

<sup>1670</sup> yongs 'du ] D; yongs su P.

<sup>1671</sup> ḍo mba ri ] D; dom ba ri P ◇ gam bha ri ] D; ma bha ri P.

<sup>1672</sup> rgya shug ] D; rgya shugs P.

<sup>1673</sup> rgyug ] D; brgyug P.

<sup>1674</sup> gtubs pa ] D; gtub pa P.

<sup>1675</sup> dga' bcas ] *em.*; gar bcas DP; cf. dga' bcas *Dākārṇava* (15.248d)

<sup>1676</sup> bzhon pa ] D; gzhon pa P ◇ gang gang gi ] D; gang gi P.

Eight great hell-guardians are always in the eight charnel grounds: (1) Śālmalī, (2) Aśokavṛkṣā, and (3) Pārijātā, (4) Umbarī (for Udumbarī),<sup>1677</sup> (5) Dombarī, (6) Gambhārī (for Gambhīrī), (7) Bhadirakī (for Badarakī), and (8) Piśācakī. There are also troops of various vetalas, assemblages of yoginīs and heroes, a sky-going female, an earth-going female, and also other [females] who have superhuman powers. There are also other females [who are] headless and running, headless and dancing, and legless and sleeping. [Some] have the heads [in the shape] of beaks of a crow and other [birds].<sup>1678</sup> They also dance with joy because of being in a great meditative state. This way, he should make all lunar mansions [placed] in the middle of the ground. [They] should be known in [their] respective colors. Everyone has a vehicle. He should thus make [placement of those beings] in all charnel grounds.

/rdzogs pa'i byang chub rgyu'i bdag nyid/ /yongs rdzogs dkyil 'khor  
bsgom par bya//

→ *Dākārnava*, 15.250ab.

The maṇḍala should be visualized completely, [as it is] by itself a means for perfect enlightenment.

'di ni sku'i 'khor lo sku (**D 21r6**) gsum gyi bdag nyid dang sprul pa dang  
lhan cig pa ste gsum pa'o//

→ *Dākārnava*, 15.259–260.

The Body Circle is thus [taught, which] has the nature of the Triple Body, [which] is included in the Emanation [Layer], and is the third [circle].

### 9.3.14. Empowerment and Offerings

#### 9.3.14.1. The Three Letters and the Armor Mantras

gtso bo'i thugs kar nyi ma la gnas pa'i hūm gi sa bon ljang sngon bsam par  
bya'o// mgo bor zla ba dang 'khor lo la gnas pa'i om̄ dkar po'o// mgrin  
par zla ba dang pa dma la gnas pa'i āḥ dmar (**D 21r7**) po'o// snying gar  
zla ba dang rdo rje la gnas pa'i hūm sngon po'o// dkyil 'khor pa thams  
cad la'ang snying gar nyi ma la gnas pa'i hūm rang rang gi kha dog can  
yod par bsam par mos par bya'o//<sup>1679</sup>

<sup>1677</sup> The text is *u wār*. I have followed the *Dākārnava* (15.245d), *umbarī* (whose Tibetan is *u dum bār*).

<sup>1678</sup> For “a crow and other [birds]” the text is *lus sogs*, which literally means “the body and the others”. The *lus*, whose Sanskrit is *kāya*, seems a mistranslation of the word *kāka*. See also the *Dākārnava* (15.248b), *kākādi* (whose Tibetan is also *lus songs*).

<sup>1679</sup> thams cad la'ang ] D; thams cad la yang P.

He should visualize the seed [letter] *hūṃ* colored in greenish-dark blue and placed on a sun [disk] in the chest of the Lord; [the letter] *oṃ* colored in white and placed on a disk on a moon [disk] in the head; [the letter] *āḥ* colored in red and placed on a lotus on a moon [disk] in the throat; and [the letter] *hūṃ* colored in dark blue and placed on a vajra on a moon [disk] in the heart. He should also contemplate and be convinced that every mandala deity also has [the letter] *hūṃ* with one's own color on a sun [disk] in the heart.<sup>1680</sup>

de nas gtso bo'i thugs ka'i hūṃ gnyis kyi bar du ram dmar po las nyi ma'i  
dkyil (D 21v1) 'khor ro //

Subsequently, between the two *hūṃ* [letters] in the chest of the Lord [there is the letter] *ram*, red, from [which] a sun disk is [developed].

de'i steng du/ oṃ ha vam hā vām hi vim hī vim hu vum hū vūm he vem  
hai vaiṃ ho vom hau vaum ham vam hah vah hūm hūm hūm phat  
phat phat phat svāhā svāhā/<sup>1681</sup> zhes bya ba kha dog dkar dmar g-yon  
skor du sbrul 'khyil ba ltar gnas pa rdo rje sems dpa' dang phag mo'i ngo  
bo//<sup>1682</sup>

On that [sun disk in the heart he should visualize a mantra], "Oṃ, ha vam hā vām hi vim hī vim hu vum hū vūm he vem hai vaiṃ ho vom hau vaum ham vam hah vah hūm hūm hūm, phat phat phat phat svāhā svāhā"; [this is] colored whitish-red, is arranged in the form of a snake's coil in a counterclockwise direction, and has the nature of Vajrasattva and Vārāhī.<sup>1683</sup>

mgo bor de bzhin du nyi ma la (D 21v2)/ oṃ na ham nā hām ni him nī hīm  
nu hum nū hūm ne hem nai haim no hom nau haum nam ham nah hah  
hūm hūm hūm phat phat phat phat svāhā svāhā/<sup>1684</sup> ser zhing sngo  
bas rnam par snang mdzad do// gshin rje ma'i rang bzhin no//<sup>1685</sup>

Likewise, on a sun [disk] in the head [he should visualize a mantra], "Oṃ, na ham nā hām ni him nī hīm nu hum nū hūm ne hem nai haim no hom nau haum nam ham nah hah,

<sup>1680</sup> The "respective color" (*rang rang gi kha dog can*) seems to mean that the colors of *hūṃ* are the same as the colors of the bodies of the mandala deities.

<sup>1681</sup> oṃ ha vam hā vām ] D; om ha bam hā bam P ◇ hi vim hī vim hu vum hū vūm he vem hai vaiṃ ho vom hau vaum ] em.; hi bi hī bī hu bu hū bū he be hai bai ho bo hau bau DP.

<sup>1682</sup> g-yon skor du ] D; g-yon bskor du P.

<sup>1683</sup> This mantra comprises the armor mantras of Vajrasattva (*oṃ* *ha*, generally placed on the heart) and Vārāhī (*oṃ* *vam*, generally placed on the navel).

<sup>1684</sup> na ham ] D; nam ham P ◇ no hom nau haum ] D; no ho P.

<sup>1685</sup> gshin rje ma'i ] D; gshin rje mi'i P.

hūṁ hūṁ hūṁ hūṁ, phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ, svāhā svāhā”; [this is colored] yellowish-dark blue and has the nature of Vairocana and Yāminī.<sup>1686</sup>

spyi gtsug tu nyi ma la/ om̄ sva hram̄ svā hrām̄ svi hrim̄ svī hrīm̄ svu hrum̄ svūm̄ hrūm̄ sve hrem̄ svai hraim̄ svo hrom̄ svau hraum̄ svam̄ hram̄ svah̄ hrāḥ hūṁ hūṁ hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ (**D 21v3**) phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ svāhā svāhā/<sup>1687</sup> zhes bya ba dmar zhing dkar ba pa dma gar gyi dbang phyug dang rmongs byed ma'i ngo bo'i//

On a sun [disk] at the top of the head [he should visualize a mantra], “Om̄, sva hram̄ svā hrām̄ svi hrim̄ svī hrīm̄ svu hrum̄ svūm̄ hrūm̄ sve hrem̄ svai hraim̄ svo hrom̄ svau hraum̄ svam̄ hram̄ svah̄ hrāḥ, hūṁ hūṁ hūṁ hūṁ, phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ, svāhā svāhā”; [this is colored] reddish-white and has the nature of Padmanarteśvara and Mohanī.<sup>1688</sup>

dpung pa gnyis kyi nang du nyi ma la/ om̄ va hram̄ vā hrām̄ vi hrim̄ vī hrīm̄ vu hrum̄ vū hrūm̄ ve hrem̄ vai hraim̄ vo hrom̄ vau hraum̄ vam̄ hram̄ vaḥ hrāḥ hūṁ hūṁ hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ svāhā svāhā/<sup>1689</sup> zhes bya ba gnag cing ser ba he (**D 21v4**) ru ka dang skyod byed ma'o//<sup>1690</sup>

On a sun [disk] in both shoulders [he should visualize a mantra], om̄ va hram̄ vā hrām̄ vi hrim̄ vī hrīm̄ vu hrum̄ vū hrūm̄ ve hrem̄ vai hraim̄ vo hrom̄ vau hraum̄ vam̄ hram̄ vaḥ hrāḥ hūṁ hūṁ hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ svāhā svāhā; [this is colored] blackish-yellow [and has the nature of] Heruka and Samcālinī.<sup>1691</sup>

spyan gnyis pa la nyi ma'i steng du/ om̄ hūṁ hūṁ ham̄ ham̄ hām̄ hām̄ him̄ him̄ hīm̄ hīm̄ hum̄ hum̄ hūṁ hūṁ hem̄ hem̄ haim̄ haim̄ hom̄ hom̄ haum̄ haum̄ ham̄ ham̄ haḥ haḥ hūṁ hūṁ hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ svāhā svāhā/<sup>1692</sup> zhes bya ba rnams dmar zhing ljang ba rdo rje nyi ma dang skrag byed ma'o//

<sup>1686</sup> This mantra comprises the armor mantras of Vairocana (*namah hi* or *nama hi*, generally placed on the head) and Yāminī (*hām̄ yom̄*, generally placed on the heart).

<sup>1687</sup> svūm̄ hrūm̄ ] P; sbū hrūm̄ D ◇ svo hrom̄ svau hraum̄ ] D; svo hro svau hrau P ◇ svam̄ hram̄ svah̄ hrāḥ ] em.; swa hram̄ swaḥ hrāḥ D; svam̄ hram̄ svah̄ hrāḥ P.

<sup>1688</sup> This mantra comprises the armor mantras of Padmanarteśvara (*svāhā hu*, generally placed on the top of the head) and Mohanī (*hrīm̄ mom̄*, generally placed on the mouth).

<sup>1689</sup> vam̄ hram̄ ] P; ba hra D.

<sup>1690</sup> skyod byed ma'o ] em.; skrod byed ma'o D; bskrod byed ma P. I have emended the text because she must be Samcālinī.

<sup>1691</sup> This mantra comprises the armor mantras of Heruka (*vauṣaṭ he*, generally placed on both shoulders) and Samcālinī (*hren̄ hrīn̄*, generally placed on the head).

<sup>1692</sup> om̄ hūṁ hūṁ ] D; om̄ hum̄ hūṁ P ◇ hum̄ hum̄ hūṁ hūṁ ] em.; hūṁ hūṁ DP ◇ hem̄ hem̄ ] D; hem̄ hem̄ hem̄ hem̄ P.

On a sun [disk] in both eyes [he should visualize a mantra], “*Om, hūṃ hūṃ haṃ haṃ hāṃ hāṃ hiṃ hiṃ hīṃ hīṃ hum hum hūṃ hūṃ hem hem haiṃ haiṃ hoṃ hoṃ haum haṃ haṃ hah hah, hūṃ hūṃ hūṃ hūṃ, phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ, svāhā svāhā*”; [this is colored] reddish-green [and has the nature of] Vajrasūrya and Samṛāsanī.<sup>1693</sup>

mdzod spu'i **thad ka'i** nang du nyi ma la (**D 21v5**)/<sup>1694</sup> om phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ phā phā phi phi phī phī phu phu phū phū phe phe phai phai pho pho phau phau pham pham phah phah hūṃ hūṃ hūṃ hūṃ phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ svāhā svāhā/<sup>1695</sup> zhes bya ba ljang zhing **dud kha** rta mchog dang gtum mo ste/<sup>1696</sup> 'di las yi ge'i tshogs 'phros pas rkang mthil nas spyi bo'i bar du de'i rdul phra rab bo//<sup>1697</sup>

On a sun [disk] at the spot of the circle of hair between the eyebrows [he should visualize a mantra], “*Om, phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ phā phā phi phi phī phī phu phu phū phū phe phe phai phai pho pho phau phau pham pham phah phah, hūṃ hūṃ hūṃ hūṃ, phat phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ phaṭ svāhā svāhā*”; [this is colored] greenish-gray [and has the nature of] Paramāśva and Caṇḍikā. From this [mantra in between the eyebrows], masses of letters are spread out and its minute particles (viz., the letters) [fulfill the entire body] from the soles of the feet to the head.<sup>1698</sup>

lus kyi (**D 21v6**) phyi rol du om ha dkar po snying ga dang/ nama hi ser po mgo bo la dang/ svāhā hu dmar po spyi gtsug tu dang/ vauṣaṭ he nag po dpung pa gnyis la dang/<sup>1699</sup> hūṃ hūṃ ho dmar ser mig gnyis la dang/ yan lag thams cad la phaṭ haṃ ljang gu'o//<sup>1700</sup>

Regarding the outer side (surface) of the body [of the Lord, he should visualize] the white [letters] *om ha* on the heart, the yellow *nama hi* (for *namah hi = namo hi*) on the head, the red *svāhā hu* on the top of the head, the black *vauṣaṭ he* on both shoulders, the reddish-yellow *hūṃ hūṃ ho* on both eyes, and the green *phaṭ haṃ* on all body limbs.

<sup>1693</sup> This mantra comprises the armor mantras of Vajrasūrya (*hūṃ hūṃ ho*, generally placed on both eyes) and Samṛāsanī (*hūṃ hūṃ*, generally placed on the top of the head).

<sup>1694</sup> *thad ka'i* ] P; *thang ka'i* D.

<sup>1695</sup> *om phaṭ phaṭ* ] D; *om* P.

<sup>1696</sup> *dud kha* ] P; *dud ka* D.

<sup>1697</sup> *bar du* ] D; *bar* P.

<sup>1698</sup> This mantra comprises the armor mantras of Paramāśva (*phat ham*, generally placed on all limbs of the body) and Caṇḍikā (*phaṭ phaṭ*, generally placed on all limbs of the body).

<sup>1699</sup> *dpung pa* ] D; *dpung* P.

<sup>1700</sup> *ljang gu* ] D; *ljang dgu* P.

rdo rje phag mo'i lte bar om vam (**D 21v7**) dmar po dang/ hām yom sngon mo snying gar ro//<sup>1701</sup> hrīm mom dkar mo kha la'o//<sup>1702</sup> hrem hrīm ser mo mgo bo la'o//<sup>1703</sup> hūm hūm ljang gu spyi gtsug tu'o// phaṭ phaṭ dud ka smin mtshams su bkod de/ de las 'phros pa'i lus thams cad dgang ba'o//

The red [set pf letters] *om vam* is on the navel of Vajravārāhī. The dark blue *hām yom* is on the heart. The white *hrīm mom* is on the mouth. The yellow *hrem hrīm* is on the head. The green *hūm hūm* is on the top of the head. The gray *phaṭ phaṭ* is arranged between the eyebrows, and [its letters] are spread from that and covers all [limbs of] the body.

#### 9.3.14.2. Union with the Gnosis-Maṇḍala

de nas ye shes kyi dkyil 'khor dang gnyis (**D 22r1**) su med par bya ste/ de yang 'bar ba'i phyag rgya dpral bar bskor ba dang/ rkang pa g-yon pas g-yas pa mnan pa dang/ snying ga'i sa bon gyi 'od zer gyis grub pa'i dkyil 'khor chen po mdun du spyan drangs te/ sa bon las spros pa'i pi wang ma la sogs (**D 22r2**) pas yang dag par mchod de/ jaḥ zhes pas rang rang gi steng du dgug pa dang/ hūm gis chu la chu zhugs pa bzhin du gzhug pa dang/ vam gyis bcing ba dang/<sup>1704</sup> hoh yis dgyes par bya'o//

Next, [he should] unite [the pledge maṇḍala] into one with the gnosis maṇḍala. In this regard, he should move the flame hand gesture (the hand gesture in the form of a flame) in a circle before the forehead, place the left leg on the right [leg], attract the completed great maṇḍala (the gnosis maṇḍala) toward [the pledge maṇḍala] by means of rays from the seed [letter] in the heart, and let Viñā and the other [goddesses for offering],<sup>1705</sup> [who are] developed from the seed [letter], make offerings to [the maṇḍala deities] correctly. He should attract [the gnosis beings] above [the heads of their] respective [pledge beings] by [reciting the sound] *jaḥ*; make [the gnosis beings] merge into [the pledge beings] by means of *hūm* like water merges into water; bind [them] by means of *vam*; and make [them] pleased by means of *hoh*.

---

<sup>1701</sup> hām ] P; haṇ D

<sup>1702</sup> hrīm ] corr.; hrīm DP.

<sup>1703</sup> hrīm ] corr.; hrīm DP.

<sup>1704</sup> vam ] D; bam P.

<sup>1705</sup> For the sixteen offering goddesses, see footnote 1248.

### 9.3.14.3. Consecration

de nas yang rang gi snying ga'i sa bon gyi 'od zer gyis dpal gsang ba 'dus  
pa nas 'byung ba'i cha (**D 22r3**) lugs can rigs lnga dpag tu med pa spyan  
drangs pa rnams la yang pi wang ma la sogs pas mchod de/<sup>1706</sup>

Subsequently, [he should] also let Vīñā and so on make offerings to the innumerable [ones, who belong to] the Five Lineages, [who] have appearances derived from the glorious *Guhyasamāja*,<sup>1707</sup> [and whom he] has attracted by means of rays from the seed [letter] in his heart.

/ji ltar bltams pa tsam gyis ni / /de bzhin gshegs rnams khrus gsol ltar /  
/de bzhin bdag la khrus byed 'gyur / /lha yi chus ni dag par mdzod//<sup>1708</sup>

→ *Dākārnava*, 15.273c–274b.

"Just as all the tathāgatas were bathed as soon as [they were] born, so I shall bathe [you] in purity with divine water."<sup>1709</sup>

ces gsol (**D 22r4**) ba gdab pas/ de rnams snyoms par zhugs pa'i dga' ba'i  
sgras phyogs bcu'i sangs rgyas thams cad zhal du bcug ste/ zhu bas rdo  
rje'i lam nas byung ba/ lha mo'i pa dma dang gnyis kyi bar nas byung ba'i  
rang byung gi bdud rtsi'i rgyun gyis thams cad la blugs par bya'o /<sup>1710</sup>

→ *Dākārnava*, 15.274c–275.

Having supplicated thus, with a sound of joy of being in union with them, [he should] make all Buddhas in the ten directions come into [his] mouth. Becoming fluid, [all of the Buddhas] come out through the adamantine path [into his female consort's lotus]; from between the first and second lotuses of the goddess (his female consort)<sup>1711</sup> the self-existing nectar of immortality is produced; [and then] he should pour [its] flows on all [the maṇḍala deities].

<sup>1706</sup> de nas ] D; da nas P ◇ la sogs pas ] D; la sogs pa yis P.

<sup>1707</sup> It is not clear which discourse in the *Guhyasamāja* Jayasena indicates by the "appearances" of innumerable ones whom a practitioner attracts.

<sup>1708</sup> chus ] D; chu P.

<sup>1709</sup> For /de bzhin bdag la khrus byed 'gyur / /lha yi chus ni dag par mdzod//, whose literal translation is "Likewise, for me purification appears, please purify by means of divine water," the Sanskrit text in the *Dākārnava* is *tathāhaṇi snāpayiṣyāmi śuddham divyena vāriṇā*. My translation is based on the Sanskrit text.

<sup>1710</sup> rang byung ] D; rang 'byung P.

<sup>1711</sup> I am uncertain of the "first and second lotuses" (pa dma dang gnyis), which do not appear in the related passage in the *Dākārnava* (15.274c–275). They may indicate the two cakras located around the navel area and below it, respectively.

de nas (**D 22r5**) lha thams cad kyi spyi bo'i chu'i thigs pa rnams las bdag po bsam pa ni/ gtso bo la mi bskyod pa'o// phag mo la 'od dpag med do// pa dma'i mkha' 'gro ma rnams la rin chen 'byung ldan no// sgo mtshams ma rnams la don yod grub pas so// rdo rje'i 'khor lo ba rnams (**D 22r6**) la ni mi bskyod pa'o// snying po'i 'khor lo ba rnams la 'od dpag med do// yon tan gyi 'khor lo ba rnams la rnam par snang mdzad do// nam mkha'i 'khor lo ba rnams la mi bskyod pa'o// rlung gi 'khor lo ba rnams la rnga sgra'o//<sup>1712</sup> sa'i 'khor lo ba rnams la rin chen 'byung (**D 22r7**) ldan no// me'i 'khor lo ba rnams la 'od dpag med do// chu'i 'khor lo ba rnams la sangs rgyas so// ye shes kyi 'khor lo ba rnams la rnga sgra'o// thugs kyi 'khor lo ba rnams la mi bskyod pa'o// gsung gi 'khor lo ba rnams la 'od dpag med do// sku'i 'khor lo (**D 22v1**) ba rnams la sangs rgyas kyi ste/ sprul pa sku'i gzugs 'dzin pa'o// bskal pa bzang po pa thams cad la med do//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.121ab.

Thereafter, he visualizes the lords [of Five Lineages] from drops of the water (the nectar of immortality), [which have been poured] on the heads of all deities.<sup>1713</sup> For the Lord [Heruka, the Lord is] Akṣobhya; for Vārāhī, Amitābha; for the dākinīs on the [central] lotus, Ratnasam̄bhava; for [the dākinīs at] the gates and corners, Amoghasiddhi; for the ones on the Adamantine Circle, Akṣobhya; for the ones on the Heart Circle, Amitābha; for the ones on the Merit Circle, Vairocana; for the ones on the Space Circle, Akṣobhya; for the ones on the Wind Circle, Dundubhisvara (Amoghasiddhi); for the ones on the Earth Circle, Ratnasam̄bhava; for the ones on the Fire Circle, Amitābha; for the ones on the Water Circle, the Buddha (Vairocana); for the ones on the Knowledge Circle, Dundubhisvara (Amoghasiddhi); for the ones on the Mind Circle, Akṣobhya; for the ones on the Speech Circle, Amitābha; and for the ones on the Body Circle, the Buddha (Vairocana). [They] have the form of the Emanation Body. The [Victors of the] Fortunate Aeon do not have [such image of the Lord].

de nas rigs Inga rnams kyis/ om̄ sarvatathāgatābhiṣekasamayaśriye  
hūm/<sup>1714</sup> zhes brjod nas bdag po rnams la thim par gyur to//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.276.

<sup>1712</sup> 'khor lo ba ] D; 'khor lo pa P.

<sup>1713</sup> The maṇḍala deities have images of their respective lords on the diadem. They are the lords of the five lineages of Buddhist deities.

<sup>1714</sup> -tathāgatābhiṣeka- ] corr.; ta thā ga ta a bhi še ka DP ◇ -samayaśriye ] corr.; sa ma ya shrī ye D; sa ma ye shrī P.

Then, in conformity with the Five Lineages, with the recitation of [the consecration mantra], “*Oṃ*, for the glory of the pledge of consecration of all tathāgatas, *hūṃ*”,<sup>1715</sup> [the other drops of the nectar of immortality] are merged into the lords.<sup>1716</sup>

#### 9.3.14.4. Offerings

de nas rang gi sa bon (**D 22v2**) las spros pa'i pi wang ma la sogs pa dang/  
gau rī la sogs pa'i lha mo grangs med pa spros la/ bdag nyid dkyil 'khor  
thams cad la mchod par bya'o //<sup>1717</sup>

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.285c–e.

After that, having spread innumerable goddesses such as Vīnā and Gaurī, [who have been] emanated from his own seed [letter], he should [let those goddesses] make offerings to himself and the entire maṇḍala.

de yang/  
/gau rī ri dags sbyar can 'dzin/<sup>1718</sup> /tsau rī ma ni nyi ma'i snod/  
/be tā lī ni chu'i lag pa/ /sman 'dzin pa ni gha sma (**D 22v3**) rī//  
/pu kka sī ni stobs lag can/ /sha ba rī ro 'dzin de bzhin/  
/tsa ḥā lī ma ḥā ru sgrogs/ /mgrin pa nas 'khyud ḡom bi nī/ /<sup>1719</sup>  
zhes so//

→ *Hevajra*, I.3.9–10, and *Dākārṇava*, 15.285cd.

In this regard, [it is] thus [taught]—Gaurī has the mark of a deer (viz., moon). Caurī holds a pot of the sun. Vetālī has water in the hand. Ghasmarī holds herbs. Pukkasī has a power in the hand. Likewise, Śabarī holds a taste. Caṇḍālī plays the drum. Dombī embraces around the neck.<sup>1720</sup>

---

<sup>1715</sup> This mantra is named *abhiṣekamantra* (“consecration mantra”) in the *Dākārṇava* (15.276).

<sup>1716</sup> The lords indicate the lords of Five Lineages, whose images are fixed on the diadems. It is not clear which is the subject of the verb *thim par gyur*. I have interpreted that it is the remaining drops of nectar of immortality, which are made from all tathāgatas. There is also a possibility that the subject is the maṇḍala deities.

<sup>1717</sup> bdag nyid ] D; bdag nyid kyi P.

<sup>1718</sup> gau rī ] D; gau ri P sbyar ◇ sbyar can ] D; sbyar tsan P.

<sup>1719</sup> ḡom bi nī ] D; ḡom bi ni P.

<sup>1720</sup> The oldest version of this verse can be found in the *Hevajra* (I.3.9–10), where Caurī is the first, holding the moon, and Gaurī is the second, holding a pot of the sun. The *Dākārṇava* does not include all of this verse; it is presented in the *Bohitā*. According to the *Bohitā* (D 154r1–r3), in this verse, it is implied that (1) Gaurī, (2) Caurī, (3) Vetālī, (4) Ghasmarī, (5) Pukkasī, (6) Śabarī, (7) Caṇḍālī, and (8) Dombī represent (1) hell (*dmyal*), (2) preta (*yi dags*), (3) beast (*dud 'gro*), (4) god (*lha*), (5) asura (*lha ma yin*), (6) human (*ni*), (7) the Form Realm (*gzugs kyi khams*), and (8) the Formless Realm (*gzugs med pa'i khams*), respectively. In short, they represent the triple world ((1)–(6) correspond to the Desire Realm). The *Bohitā*'s interpretation seems to be based on the line in the *Dākārṇava* (15.285cd): *gauryādyā ṣadgativartī*

mchod pa de rnams kyang don 'di ltar bya ste/  
 /mtshan nyid thams cad rdzogs pa dang/ /bde chen sogs dang bzang po  
 dang/  
 /gnyis (**D 22v4**) kun rnam par spangs pa dang/ /mchod pa khams gsum  
 bdag nyid ni/  
 /dngos po kun 'byung rnams kyis so//

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.284b–285b.

Those offerings are also to be made according to this meaning: [By means of things] replete with every [kind of good] characteristic, of [the nature of] the great pleasure and so on, divine, and free from all [forms of] dichotomy, oblation of the nature of the triple world is [to be made], by means of all things [as much as] possible.

### 9.3.15. Praising the *Mandala* Deities by Means of their Respective Mantras

→ For the following mantras,<sup>1721</sup> see *Dākārṇava*, 15.242ab.  
 de nas lha mo de rnams kyis sngags kyi bstod par byed par 'gyur te/<sup>1722</sup>  
 de dag kyang gang zhe na/

After that, he lets those goddesses (Gaurī and so on) praise [the *mandala* deities] with mantras as follows.

#### 9.3.15.1. Mantras of the Deities on the Drop Circle (1): Heruka and Vajravārāhī

om śrīvajra-he-he-ru-ru-kam hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ ḍākinījālaśāmvaram  
 svāhā/<sup>1723</sup> bcom (**D 22v5**) ldan 'das kyi snying po'o//  
 om hrīḥ ha ha hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ/<sup>1724</sup> nye ba'i snying po'o//<sup>1725</sup>

“*Om*, glorious adamantine He he ru ru kam, *hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*, the supreme bliss of the network of ḍākinīs, *svāhā*—the heart [mantra] of the Blessed One. “*Om hrīḥ ha ha hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*”—the auxiliary heart [mantra of Heruka].

*rūpyārūpyādidevatī* (“Gaurī and the other [goddesses] reside in the six realms [of reincarnation], [and are] goddesses of the Form, Formless, and the other (viz., Desire) [Realms]”). Jayasena also seems to have the same idea, which is suggested in his comment in the next line.

<sup>1721</sup> In both D and P, most mantras end with *hum hum phat* and not with *hun hun phat*. I have accepted *hum hum phat*, except for the mantras in which *hun hun phat* is normally used.

<sup>1722</sup> de rnams kyis ] D; de rnams kyi P ◇ bstod par ] D; bstod pa P.

<sup>1723</sup> hūṁ hūṁ ] P; hum hūṁ D ◇ -ḍākinī- ] D; dā ki ni P ◇ -śāmvaram (normally -samvaram) ] P; sham pa ra D.

<sup>1724</sup> hrīḥ ] D; hri P ◇ hūṁ hūṁ ] P; hum hūṁ D.

<sup>1725</sup> After this, the following lines are inserted in P: rgyud kyi le'u zhe drug par/ rtsa ba'i sngags ni bzlas pa yis/ las rnams thams cad 'grub par 'gyur/ /rkang pa bzhi bcu rtsa brgyad pas/ /kun mkhyen skye ba 'di la'o/ /dpal he ru ka gnyis med lhan cig pa'i/ /rdo rje phag mo mthong bar 'gyur/ /de yi mchog ni ster byed de// zhes sogs phan yon du ma nas gsungs so//.

- (1) om̄ namo bhagavate vīreśāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (2) om̄ mahākalpāgnisamnibhāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (3) om̄ jaṭāmakuṭotkaṭāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1726</sup>  
 (4) om̄ damṣṭrākarālograbhīṣaṇamukhāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1727</sup>  
 (5) om̄ sahasrabhujabhbhāsurāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (6) om̄ paraśupā(D 22v6)sodyataśūlakhaṭvāmgadhāriṇe hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1728</sup>  
 (7) om̄ vyāghrājināmbaradharāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (8) om̄ mahādhūmrāndhakārapuṣāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1729</sup>  
 rkang pa bryad pa'o//

(1) “*Om̄*, salute to the Blessed One, [who is] the ruler of heroes, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*; (2) “*Om̄*, to [the Blessed One, who] resembles the great fire at the end of a *kalpa*, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*; (3) “*Om̄*, to [the Blessed One, who is] superior with the crest of twisted locks of hair, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*; (4) “*Om̄*, to [the Blessed One, whose] face [looking] violent and horrible showing fangs, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*; (5) “*Om̄*, to [the Blessed One, who is] splendid with one thousand arms, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*; (6) “*Om̄*, to [the Blessed One, who] holds up an axe and a noose and has a spear and a skull staff, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*; (7) “*Om̄*, to [the Blessed One, who] wears a garment of some tiger skin, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*; and (8) “*Om̄*, to [the Blessed One, who is] marvelously beautiful like the great dark-colored darkness, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*”—the [mantra consisting of the] eight parts.

- (1) om̄ namah śrīvajradākamahāvīravīreśvarāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1730</sup>  
 (2) om̄ tri\*bhuvaṇa(for -bhuvana)kampakampāvanāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1731</sup>  
 (3) om̄ damṣṭrotkaṭabhīṣaṇabhairavāya hum̄ hūm̄ (D 22v7) phaṭ/  
 (4) om̄ śatasahasranetrāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1732</sup>  
 (5) om̄ vidyujjihvāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1733</sup>  
 (6) om̄ kaṅkālamālābharaṇogrāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/

<sup>1726</sup> jaṭāmakuṭo ] D; dza ṭa mu ku ṭo P.

<sup>1727</sup> -bhīṣaṇa- ] D; bhī ṣa na P.

<sup>1728</sup> -pāṣodiyata- ] D; pā sho phyag' ... bcom ldan 'das la/ dpa' bo'i dbyug pa/ bskal pa'i me chen po lta bu'o/ ral pa'i cod pan gyen du brdzis pa la/ dyā ta P ◇ After this, the following is added in P: mche ba gtsigs pa drag cing 'jigs su rung ba'i/ zhal ma/ phyag stong phrag' od zer 'phro ba la/ dgra sta zha...s pa 'phyar shing mdung dang kha ṭwāṁ ga 'dzin pa la/ (this is followed by fourteen letters too small and hard to read) pa la.

<sup>1729</sup> -dhūmrāndhakāra- ] P; dhū mbrā (unclear) ndha ka rā D.

<sup>1730</sup> -vīra- ] D; bī re P ◇ -vīre- ] DP; cf. -vīrī- *Dākārṇava* 16 (my unpublished edition) ◇ -śvarāya ] D; shwa ra ya P.

<sup>1731</sup> -bhuvana- (for -bhuvana-) ] P; bhu pa ṣa D; cf. -bhuvana- (for -bhuvana-) *Dākārṇava* 16 ◇ -kampāvanāya ] corr.; ka mpā ba ṣā ya D; ka mya ba ṣā ya; cf. -kampāvanāya *Dākārṇava* 16.

<sup>1732</sup> -neṭrāya ] D; ṇe trā ya P.

<sup>1733</sup> vidyuj- ] corr.; pi dyu dz D; bi dyu P; cf. vidyuta- *Dākārṇava* 16.

- (7) om̄ koṭilakṣabhujāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1734</sup>  
 (8) om̄ jvālāvalīdhalaṅnāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1735</sup>  
 (9) om̄ paraśupāśodyataśūlāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (10) om̄ kalpāntadhuṁrogravapuṣāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1736</sup>  
 (11) om̄ vikaṭamukha(D 23r1)hāhāravāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (12) om̄ māṭṛgaṇaparipūritamantrāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1737</sup>  
 (13) om̄ sahajasundarīvallabhakarāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (14) om̄ hūm̄hūm̄kāroccāraṇamukhāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1738</sup>  
 (15) om̄ mahāśmaśānapriyāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (16) om̄ sarvabhūtasamṛtāsanakarāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1739</sup>  
 (17) om̄ mahā(D 23r2)kalpāntāgnitejāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (18) om̄ jaṭākalāpamukutāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1740</sup>  
 (19) om̄ khaṭvāṅgakapālaśūlabhinnadhāriṇe hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1741</sup>  
 (20) om̄ mahāsamudramekhalāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (21) om̄ vyāghracarmāmbaradhāriṇe hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1742</sup>  
 (22) om̄ vetālasamṛghamardanākarāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1743</sup>  
 (23) om̄ mahāvighnanivāriṇe hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1744</sup>(D 23r3)  
 (24) om̄ śatrunisumbhanakarāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (25) om̄ trisāhasramahā\*sāhasreka(for sāhasraika)romāvalyantarvartine  
 hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1745</sup>  
 (26) om̄ śatasahasramukhāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1746</sup>  
 (27) om̄ jñānasāgaraprabhāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (28) om̄ mahāpiśitarudhiravasāhāriṇe hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (29) om̄ sarvamārabaladhvamsine hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1747</sup>  
 (30) om̄ \*śrīsti(for sr̄sti)(D 23r4)samḥārakārakāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1748</sup>

<sup>1734</sup> koṭi- ] D; ko ṭi la P.

<sup>1735</sup> -lāvalīdhā- ] em.; la wa lī ḍa D; la wa lī ṭa P.

<sup>1736</sup> -mrogra- ] D; mro grā P.

<sup>1737</sup> -mantrāya ] D; ma nthā ya P.

<sup>1738</sup> -ccāraṇa- ] P; ts̄tsa ra ṣa D; cf. -ccāraṇa- Dākārṇava 16.

<sup>1739</sup> -bhūta- ] D; bhu ta P.

<sup>1740</sup> jaṭākalāpamukutāya ] D; dza la ṭā ka lā ba mu ku ṭa ya P.

<sup>1741</sup> -dhāriṇe ] corr.; dha ri ṇe DP; cf. -dhāriṇe Dākārṇava 16.

<sup>1742</sup> vyāghra- ] P; byā ghrā D; cf. vyāghra- Dākārṇava 16 ◇ -dhāriṇe ] corr.; dha ri ṇe DP; dhāriṇe Dākārṇava 16.

<sup>1743</sup> -mardana- ] corr.; ma rda ṣa D; ma rdha ṣa P; cf. -mardana- Dākārṇava 16.

<sup>1744</sup> mahā- ] P; ma dā D; cf. mahā- Dākārṇava 16 ◇ -vāriṇe ] D; bā ṛi ni P.

<sup>1745</sup> -sāhasra- ] corr.; sa ha sra DP; cf. -sāhasra- Dākārṇava 16 ◇ -sāhasre- (for -sāhasrai-) ] P; sa ha srai D; cf. -sāhasre- (for -sāhasrai-) Dākārṇava 16 ◇ -lyāntar ] corr.; lyā ntaḥ DP; cf. -lyāntar- Dākārṇava 16.

<sup>1746</sup> -sahasramukhāya ] D; sa hā sra mu kha ya P.

<sup>1747</sup> -māra- ] D; ma ra P.

<sup>1748</sup> śrīsti- (for sr̄sti-) ] corr.; shrī ṣti DP; cf. śrīsti- (for sr̄sti-) Dākārṇava 16 ◇ -kārakāya ] D; kṣa ra kṣa ya P.

- (31) om̄ sarvanāgānām̄ śoṣaṇastambhanavidrāvanāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1749</sup>  
 (32) om̄ antramālādhāriṇe hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (33) om̄ sumerukampitanādāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1750</sup>  
 (34) om̄ krodhavigrahadhāraṇāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1751</sup>  
 (35) om̄ mahākāśatilakātmane hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1752</sup>  
 (36) om̄ buddhakotisahasra\*ksaṇā(for -ksaṇa)niśpādanāya (**D 23r5**) hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1753</sup>  
 (37) om̄ jñānāmr̄tavarṣāpaṇāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1754</sup>  
 (38) om̄ sarvakarmapravartanāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (39) om̄ bandhanakarāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (40) om̄ sarvavikalpa\*bhañjaṇa(for -bhañjana)karāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1755</sup>  
 (41) om̄ muṇḍāvalilagnaśarīrāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1756</sup>  
 (42) om̄ parakṛtayantramantranāśanāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (43) om̄ mahārakṣākarāya hum̄ hūm̄ (**D 23r6**) phaṭ/<sup>1757</sup>  
 (44) om̄ duṣṭānām̄ \*vidālane(for vidāline) hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1758</sup>  
 (45) om̄ dharmodayakarāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (46) om̄ krodhasp̄hārasph̄āraṇāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1759</sup>  
 (47) om̄ indrajālasarva\*sattvā(for -sattvā)tmane hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1760</sup>  
 (48) om̄ grastavādapravādamahāmate hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1761</sup>

→ *Dākārṇava*, 16.1–257 (encoding the letters that constitute these mantras)  
 and 50.15.17.

(1) “*Om̄*, homage to glorious Vajradāka, [who is] a great hero and the Lord of heroes, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*”; (2) “*Om̄*, to [Vajradāka, who is] delighted by trembling the triple world repeatedly, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*”; (3) “*Om̄*, to [Vajradāka, who is] with fangs, furious, terrifying, and frightful, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*”; (4) “*Om̄*, to [Vajradāka, who has] a hundred thousand eyes, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*”; (5) “*Om̄*, to [Vajradāka, whose] tongue is [like] a

<sup>1749</sup> -vidrāvanāya ] corr.; pi dra ba ḥā ya D; bi dhrā ba ḥā ya P; cf. -vidhrāvanāya (for -vidrāvanāya) *Dākārṇava* 16.

<sup>1750</sup> -nādāya ] D; nā rā ya P.

<sup>1751</sup> -vighra- ] D; bi ghra ha P.

<sup>1752</sup> -kāśā- ] D; kā shā sha P.

<sup>1753</sup> -ksaṇā- (for -ksaṇa-) ] DP; cf. -ksaṇā- (for -ksaṇa-) *Dākārṇava* 16 ◇ -niśpādanāya ] D; ni śpī da nā ya P.

<sup>1754</sup> jñānāmr̄ta- ] P; dznyā nām̄ mṛ ta D ◇ -varṣāpaṇāya ] corr.; ba rṣa pa ḥā ya DP.

<sup>1755</sup> -bhañjaṇa- (for -bhañjana-) ] DP; cf. -bhām̄jaṇa- (for -bhañjana-) *Dākārṇava* 16.

<sup>1756</sup> muṇḍā- ] D; mu ḥda P ◇ -śarīrāya ] D; sha ḥī ḥī ya P.

<sup>1757</sup> -raksā- ] P; ra kṣa D; cf. -raksā- *Dākārṇava* 16.

<sup>1758</sup> duṣṭānām̄ ] D; du ḫtā nā P ◇ vidālane (for vidāline) ] DP; cf. vidālane (for vidāline) *Dākārṇava* 16.

<sup>1759</sup> -sp̄hārasph̄āraṇāya ] P; spha ra spha ra ḥā ya D; cf. -sp̄hārasph̄āraṇāya *Dākārṇava* 16.

<sup>1760</sup> -sattvā- (for -sattvā-) ] DP; cf. -sattvā- (for -sattvā-) *Dākārṇava* 16 (where the letters of that word are encoded as “sa tvā”).

<sup>1761</sup> -vāda- ] P; bā dam̄ D; cf. -vāda- *Dākārṇava* 16.

flashing thunderbolt, *hum hūm phat*"; (6) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who is] horrible with an ornament of a wreath of skeletons, *hum hūm phat*"; (7) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who has] innumerable arms, *hum hūm phat*"; (8) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who is] lapped and remaining in flames, *hum hūm phat*"; (9) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] holds up an axe, lasso, and a pike, *hum hūm phat*"; (10) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who is of] the violent and wonderful appearance of the color of smoke [of the fire] at the end of a kalpa, *hum hūm phat*"; (11) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, whose] face is dreadful and utters [the sounds] *hā hā*, *hum hūm phat*"; (12) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who is] a mantra complete with an assemblage of mother goddesses, *hum hūm phat*"; (13) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] loves women of the innate, *hum hūm phat*"; (14) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] utters the words *hum hūm* from [his] mouth, *hum hūm phat*"; (15) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who is] enamored of a great graveyard, *hum hūm phat*"; (16) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] threatens all bhūtas, *hum hūm phat*"; (17) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who has] the energy of the fire at the end of a kalpa, *hum hūm phat*"; (18) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] wears twisted locks of hair, *hum hūm phat*"; (19) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] holds a skull staff, a skull bowl, and a pike-spiked [corpse], *hum hūm phat*"; (20) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who wears] a girdle of [the appearance of] a great ocean, *hum hūm phat*"; (21) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] wears clothes [made] of a tiger skin, *hum hūm phat*"; (22) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] crushes flocks of vētālas, *hum hūm phat*"; (23) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] wards off great vighnas (or obstacle demons), *hum hūm phat*"; (24) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] kills the enemy, *hum hūm phat*"; (25) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] turns the [whole universe or] three thousand great thousands [of worlds] in [his] bodily hair line, *hum hūm phat*"; (26) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who has] hundred thousand faces, *hum hūm phat*"; (27) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] appears to be an ocean of gnosis, *hum hūm phat*"; (28) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] takes human flesh, blood, and fat, *hum hūm phat*"; (29) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] removes all powers of Māra, *hum hūm phat*"; (30) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] performs creation and destruction, *hum hūm phat*"; (31) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] dries up, paralyzes, and lets flee all nāgas (serpent demons), *hum hūm phat*"; (32) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] holds entrails, *hum hūm phat*"; (33) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who utters] voices that tremble Mt. Sumeru, *hum hūm phat*"; (34) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] has a wrathful body, *hum hūm phat*"; (35) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who is of] the nature of the great sky and a tilaka (or ornament), *hum hūm phat*"; (36) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] produces innumerable Buddhas in an instant, *hum hūm phat*"; (37) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] sends the rain of immortal nectars of gnosis, *hum hūm phat*"; (38) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] advances all rituals, *hum hūm phat*"; (39) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] captures, *hum hūm phat*"; (40) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] breaks all conceptual discriminations, *hum hūm phat*"; (41) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] wears a wreath of hairless heads, *hum hūm phat*"; (42) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] annihilates [the effects of] yantras (magical instruments) and mantras performed by others, *hum hūm phat*"; (43) "*Om*, to [Vajradāka, who] protects

greatly, *hum hūm phat*"; (44) "Om, to [Vajradāka, who] tears evil beings, *hum hūm phat*"; (45) "Om, to [Vajradāka, who] produces dharmas, *hum hūm phat*"; (46) "Om, to [Vajradāka, who] trembles much with anger, *hum hūm phat*"; (47) "Om, to [Vajradāka, who is] the self of all sentient beings that are illusions, *hum hūm phat*"; (48) "Om, to [Vajradāka, who is] greatly wise, speaking words of inarticulate pronunciation (viz., secret words), *hum hūm phat*" [—the mantra consisting of the forty-eight parts].

1762 ā kha J D; a khā P.

1763 aum ] D; au P.

1764 l'm J D; l'm P.

1765 ām ] D; am P.

1766 am sa am ha ām ] D; ām sa ah ha āh P.

<sup>1767</sup> kṣa ] P; kṣah D; cf. kṣa *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

<sup>1768</sup> kṣa ] P; kṣah D; cf. kṣa *Dākārnava* (16.258).

<sup>1769</sup> kuju kuju ] D; *om.* P.

(D 23v6) bandhāpaya garja garja garjaya garjaya śoṣaya śoṣaya tarjaya tarjaya sphotaya sphoṭaya vidhvamṣaya vidhvamṣaya mohaya mohaya trāsaya trāsaya māraya māraya kampāvaya kampāvaya<sup>1770</sup> dura dura khura khura<sup>1771</sup> bhara bhara jara jara viśa viśa<sup>1772</sup> (D 23v7) hūm hūm hūm hūm daha daha pacā pacā bhañja bhañja<sup>1773</sup> mardaya mardaya hrem hrem<sup>1774</sup> cala cala mā cala mā krūracetāya<sup>1775</sup> phat \*śatru (for śatrum) nivāraya hūm \*megha (for megham)<sup>1776</sup> nivāraya hrīm<sup>1777</sup> mocaya mocaya stambhaya stambhaya<sup>1778</sup> bhakṣa bhakṣa \*durssaya durssaya (for dussaya dussaya)<sup>1779</sup> gūḍhāntramālāvalambine<sup>1780</sup> (D 24r1) khecarāya hūm bhūcarāya āḥ pātālacarāya<sup>1781</sup> om jalacarāya<sup>1782</sup> vam sthalacarāya<sup>1783</sup> lam \*sarvata(for sarvatra )nivāsine<sup>1784</sup> hūm \*nāgānām saptapātālagata (for nāgān saptapātālagatān)<sup>1785</sup> gr̥hṇa gr̥hṇa<sup>1786</sup> jñām jñām jñāum jñāum/ kara kara kuru kuru khara khara khuru khuru gara gara guru (D 24r2) guru ghara ghara ghuru ghuru ñara ñara ñuru ñuru cara cara curu curu chara chara churu churu jara jara juru juru jhara jhara jhuru jhuru ñara ñara ñuru ñuru ṭara ṭara ṭuru ṭuru ṭhara ṭhara ṭhuru ṭhuru ḍara ḍara ḍuru ḍuru ḍhara ḍhara ḍhuru ḍhuru (D 24r3) ñara ñara ñuru ñuru tara tara turu turu thara thara thuru thuru dara dara duru duru dhara dhara dhuru dhuru nara nara nuru nuru para para puru puru phara phara phuru phuru bara bara buru buru bhara bhara bhuru bhuru mara mara muru muru (D 24r4) yara yara yuru yuru rara rara ruru ruru lara lara luru luru vara vara vuru vuru śara śara śuru śuru śara śara śuru sara sara suru

<sup>1770</sup> kampāvaya kampāvaya ] corr.; kam̄ bā wa ya kam̄ bā wa ya DP.

<sup>1771</sup> dura dura khura khura ] D; duru duru khuru khuru P.

<sup>1772</sup> viśa viśa ] DP; P give this comment: zhugs zhugs; cf. visa viśa *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

<sup>1773</sup> bhañja bhañja ] P; ba nydza ba nydza D; cf. bhañja bhañja *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

<sup>1774</sup> hrem hrem ] DP; cf. hrīm hrīm hrem hrem *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

<sup>1775</sup> krūracetāya ] corr.; kru ra tse tā ya D; kru ra tsa tā ya P; cf. krūracetāya *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

<sup>1776</sup> megha ] D; magha P.

<sup>1777</sup> hrīm ] corr.; hrīm D; hri P; cf. hrīm *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

<sup>1778</sup> stambhaya stambhaya ] P; sa mbha ya sa mbha ya D; cf. stambhaya stambhaya *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

<sup>1779</sup> dursaya durssaya (for dussaya dussaya for dveṣaya dveṣaya) ] DP; cf. dussa (from dviṣ) PH and darpaya darpaya *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

<sup>1780</sup> -mālā- ] D; mā ya P.

<sup>1781</sup> pātālacarāya ] D; pā tā la tsa ra ya P.

<sup>1782</sup> jalacarāya ] D; chur rgyu ba la add. P.

<sup>1783</sup> sthala- ] P; sthā la D.

<sup>1784</sup> \*sarvata(for sarvatra )nivāsine ] P; sa rba ta ni bā sa ne D; P gives this comment: thams cad du nges par gnas pa; cf. parvatanivāsine *Dākārṇava* (16.258); it seems that *sarvata-* is originally a corruption of *parvata-* and, as the comment in P suggests, is used here as *sarvatra*.

<sup>1785</sup> nāgānām saptapātālagata (for nāgān saptapātālagatān) ] D; nā gā nam sa pta pa tā la ga ta P.

<sup>1786</sup> gr̥hṇa gr̥hṇa ] em.; gr̥ hṇa ra dznyām gr̥ hṇa ra dznyām D (perhaps *ra* is a wrong transcription of the cardinal number 2 and *dznyām* or *jñām* is a wrong repetition of the next *jñām*); gr̥ hṇa ra dznyām gr̥ hṇa ra dznyām P; cf. gr̥hṇa gr̥hṇa *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

suru hara hara huru huru kṣara kṣara kṣuru/ haṁ hāṁ him̄ hīm  
 hum̄ hūm̄ hem̄ haiṁ (**D 24r5**) hom̄ haum̄ haṁ hah̄ / \*garbha garbha jāti  
 jāti<sup>1787</sup> (for garbhāṁ garbhāṁ jātim̄ jātim̄) devānāṁ dāmaya dāmaya<sup>1788</sup>  
 sarvaśarīrāya<sup>1789</sup> hūm̄ jaya jaya hūm̄ vijaya vijaya hūm̄ sara sara hūm̄  
 visara visara hūm̄ agnaye hūm̄ varunē hūm̄ \*analāya (for anilāya)<sup>1790</sup>  
 hūm̄ \*vāyave (for dharāya)<sup>1791</sup> hūm̄ ākāśāya hūm̄ sarvarogāpaharāya<sup>1792</sup>  
 hūm̄ (**D 24r6**) viśabhadraṇāya hūm̄ yantravāhanāya hūm̄ kālāgnaye<sup>1793</sup>  
 hūm̄ devāya hūm̄ yamāya hūm̄ kuberāya hūm̄ daityāya<sup>1794</sup> hūm̄ indrāya  
 hūm̄ bhūtāya hūm̄ sarvasattvāya hūm̄ vartacakrāya hūm̄ dharmadhātave  
 hūm̄ mukhāya hūm̄ netrāya<sup>1795</sup> hūm̄ kapālamāline hūm̄ bhujāya  
 hūm̄ (**D 24r7**) astrāya hūm̄ caraṇāya hūm̄ jaṭāmukuṭāya masa masa  
 gasa gasa rasa rasa bhara bhara maṭa maṭa traṭa traṭa<sup>1796</sup> ghaṭa ghaṭa  
 muñca muñca ghorāndhakārapriyāya phiṁ phiṁ phuda phuda<sup>1797</sup>  
 mara mara<sup>1798</sup> paramārtharūpiṇe<sup>1799</sup> śāntikarāya puṣṭivardhanāya<sup>1800</sup>  
 (**D 24v1**) lokapālarūpiṇe<sup>1801</sup> sarvaśarīrarūpāya vṛksagulmalatāya<sup>1802</sup>  
 sarvarūpiṇe<sup>1803</sup> sarva\*vastune(for -vastave) māraṇāya rūpāya<sup>1804</sup>  
 bhakṣāya bhakṣaṇa-rūpāya nirupamāya<sup>1805</sup> nirupama\*mukhave (for

---

<sup>1787</sup> jāti jāti ] D; dza ti dza ti P.

<sup>1788</sup> devānāṁ dāmaya dāmaya ] D; de bā nam̄ dā ma ya dā ma ya P.

<sup>1789</sup> sarvaśarīrāya ] D; sa rba sha rī ra ya P.

<sup>1790</sup> analāya (for anilāya) ] corr.; a nā lā ya DP; cf. analāya (a na lā ya Tib; for anilāya) *Dākārṇava* (16.258); the “wind” (anila) is the best, but this seems to be an old corruption and to have traditionally been accepted.

<sup>1791</sup> vāyave (for dharāya) ] D; bā rā ya P; cf. dharāya (bā rā ya Tib) *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

<sup>1792</sup> sarvarogāpaharāya ] em.; sa rba ro go pa ha rā ya DP; cf. sarvarogāpaharāya *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

<sup>1793</sup> kālāgnaye ] D; kā la gha ye P.

<sup>1794</sup> daityāya ] P; de tyā ya D; cf. daityāya *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

<sup>1795</sup> ne trā ya ] P; nai trā ya D.

<sup>1796</sup> trata trata ] D; ta ṭa tra ta P.

<sup>1797</sup> phuda phuda ] DP; cf. ghuḍha ghuḍha (for ghuḍa ghuda) (phu da phu da Tib) *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

<sup>1798</sup> mara mara ] DP; P gives this comment: gsod pa'am/ ra ma ra ma zhes pa ltar dga' ba'am rtsa ba/; cf. rama rama (ra ma ra ma Tib) *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

<sup>1799</sup> paramārtharūpiṇe ] P; pa ra mā rtha rū bi ḡe D.

<sup>1800</sup> puṣṭivardhanāya ] D; pu ḡti ba rdha na ya P.

<sup>1801</sup> lokapālarūpiṇe ] D; lo ka pa la rū pi ne P.

<sup>1802</sup> -gulma- ] em.; gu lmo DP; cf. -gulma- (gu lmo Tib) *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

<sup>1803</sup> sarva- ] P; sa spa D; cf. sarva- (em. sassa A; sa rba- Tib) *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

<sup>1804</sup> rūpāya ] DP; cf. mārāpaṇarūpāya (mā rā pa ḡa rū pā ya Tib) *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

<sup>1805</sup> nirupamāya ] corr.; ni ro pa mā ya D; ne ro pa mā ya P; cf. nirupamāya (ni ro pa mā ya Tib) *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

-mukhāya)<sup>1806</sup> hasa hasa vilasa vilasa<sup>1807</sup> nr̄tyāpaya nr̄tyāpaya<sup>1808</sup> dvīndriyayogāya<sup>1809</sup> niḥsvabhāvamahātma-ne<sup>1810</sup> (**D 24v2**) śastradhārā nivāraṇāya<sup>1811</sup> nānābhicāracchedane<sup>1812</sup> cumba cumba hulu hulu culu culu/ hūṁ ha hūṁ hā hūṁ hi hūṁ hī hūṁ hu hūṁ hūṁ hūṁ he hūṁ hai hūṁ ho hūṁ hau hūṁ ham hūṁ hah hum hūṁ hrīṁ jum jūṁ krom kraum phim phim phum phum phem phaiṁ phom phaum<sup>1813</sup> pham phāṁ phah phāḥ kuca kuca traṭa traṭa (**D 24v3**) maḍa maḍa rāṭha<sup>1814</sup> daṭha daṭha jaṭha jaṭha madana madana hūṁ pāṭ svāhā//

→*Dākārṇava*, 16.258.

*Oṃ, a ka ā kha i ga ī gha u īa ī ca r̄ cha ḥ ja l̄ jha l̄ īa e ṭa ai ṭha o ḍa au ḍha am̄ ḥa ah̄, ta ah̄ tha am̄ da auṇi dha oṃ na aiṇ pa em̄ pha l̄m̄ ba l̄m̄ bha ḥm̄ ma ḥm̄ ya ḥm̄ ra uṇi la ḥm̄ va iṇi śa am̄ sa am̄ sa am̄ ha am̄ kṣa hah; ka kā kha khā ga gā gha ghā īa īā, ca cā cha chā ja jā jha jhā īa īā, ta tā ṭha thā da dā dha dhā na īā, pa pā pha phā ba bā bha bhā ma mā, ya yā ra rā la lā va vā, śa śā ṣa ṣa sa sā ha hā, kṣa kṣā; kṣam̄ kṣāṇi, ham̄ hāṇi sam̄ sām̄ sām̄ sām̄ sām̄, vam̄ vām̄ lam̄ lām̄ ram̄ rām̄ yam̄ yām̄, mām̄ mām̄ bham̄ bhām̄ bam̄ bām̄ pham̄ phām̄ pam̄ pām̄, nam̄ nām̄ dham̄ dhām̄ dan̄ dām̄ tham̄ thām̄ tam̄ tām̄, ḥaṇi ḥām̄ dham̄ dhām̄ dām̄ dām̄ tham̄ thām̄ tam̄ tām̄, nām̄ nām̄ jham̄ jhām̄ jam̄ jām̄ chām̄ chām̄ can̄ cām̄, nām̄ nām̄ gham̄ ghām̄ gam̄ gām̄ kham̄ khām̄ kam̄ kām̄; ka ca kha cha ga ja gha jha īa īā, ka ṭa kha ṭha ga ḍa gha ḍha īa ḥa, ka ta kha tha ga da gha dha īa na, ka pa kha pha ga ba gha bha īa ma, ya ra la va, śa ṣa sa ha, kṣa ah̄ am̄; kaha kaha kasa kasa kaṣa kaṣa kaṣa, kava kava kala kala kara kara kaya kaya, kama kama kabha kabha kaba kaba kapha kapha kapa kapa, kana kana kadha kadha kada kada katha kata kata, kaṇa kaṇa kadha kadha kada kada kaṭha kaṭha kaṭa, kaṇa kaṇa kajha kajha kaja kaja kacha kacha kaca kaca, kaṇa kaṇa kagha kagha kaga kakha kakha; kuhu kuhu kusu kusu kuṣu kuṣu kuṣu kuṣu, kuvu kuvu kulu kulu kuru kuru kuyu kuyu, kumu kumu kubhu kubhu kubu kubu kuphu kuphu kupu kupu, kunu kunu kudhu kudhu kudu kudu kuthu kuthu kutu kutu, kuṇu kuṇu kuḍhu kuḍhu kuḍu kudu kudu kuṭhu kuṭhu kuṭu kuṭu, kuñu kuñu kujhu kujhu kujhu kuju kuju kuchu kuchu kucu, kuñu kuñu kuñu kuñu kughu kughu kugu kugu kukhu kukhu; bind, bind, cause to bind, cause*

<sup>1806</sup> nirupama\*mukhhave (for -mukhāya) ] corr.; ni ro pa ma mu kha be D; ni ro pa ma mu kha be P; cf. nirupama\*sukhhave (for -sukhāya) (ni ro pa ma su kha be Tib) *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

<sup>1807</sup> vilasa vilasa ] corr.; bi lā sa bi lā sa DP; cf. vilasa vilasa *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

<sup>1808</sup> nr̄tyāpaya nr̄tyāpaya ] P; nr̄ tyā pa ya nr̄ tyā pa ya D; cf. nr̄tyā nr̄tyā nr̄tyāpaya nr̄tyāpaya *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

<sup>1809</sup> dvīndriyayogāya ] D; dbang po gnyis sbyor ba add. P.

<sup>1810</sup> niḥsvabhāvamahātmane ] D; rang bzhin med pa'i bdag nyid can la add. P.

<sup>1811</sup> śastradhārānivāraṇāya ] P; sha stra dha ra ḥi wa ra ḥā ya D; cf. -dhārānivāraṇāya *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

<sup>1812</sup> nānābhicāracchedane ] corr.; nā nā bhi tsā ra ts̄she da ne DP.

<sup>1813</sup> phaum̄ ] D; phau P.

<sup>1814</sup> rāṭha rāṭha ] P; rāṭha rāṭha ra D; cf. rāṭha rāṭha *Dākārṇava* (16.258).

to bind, roar, roar, cause to roar, cause to roar, dry up, dry up, threaten, threaten, split, split, crumble, crumble, stupefy, stupefy, frighten, frighten, kill, kill, tremble, tremble, tear up, tear up, cut up, cut up, carry, carry, crackle, crackle, enter, enter, *hūṃ hūṃ hūṃ hūṃ*, burn, burn, roast, roast, break, break, smash, smash, *hrem hrem*, move, move, do not move, do not move, for the sake of the cruel-minded, *phaṭ*, stop the enemy, *hūṃ*, stop the cloud, *hrīm*, release, release, paralyze, paralyze, eat, eat, hate, hate, for the sake of the one draped with secret entrails, for the sake of the one going in the sky, *hūṃ*, for the sake of the one going on the ground, *āḥ*, for the sake of the one going in the underworld, *om*, for the sake of the one going in water, *vam*, for the sake of the one going on a dry land, *lam*, for the sake of any one living in any place, *hūṃ*, grasp, grasp the serpent demons (nāgas) staying in the seven underworlds, *jñām jñām jñāum jñāum*; *kara kara kuru kuru, khara khara khuru khuru, gara gara guru guru, ghara ghara ghuru ghuru, nara nara nuru nuru, cara cara curu curu, chara chara churu churu, jara jara juru juru, jhara jhara jhuru jhuru, ḡara ḡara ḡuru ḡuru, ṭara ṭara ṭuru ṭuru, ḫara ḫara ḫuru ḫuru, ḍara ḍara ḍuru ḍuru, ḫhara ḫhara ḫhuru ḫhuru, ḫara ḫara ḫuru ḫuru, para para puru puru, phara phara phuru phuru, bara bara buru buru, bhara bhara bhuru bhuru, mara mara muru muru, yara yara yuru yuru, rara rara ruru ruru, lara lara luru luru, vara vara vuru vuru, śara śara śuru śuru, ḡara ḡara ḡura ḡura, sara sara suru suru, hara hara huru huru, ksara ksara ksuru ksuru; ham hāṃ him hīm hum hūṃ hem haim hom haum ham hah*; tame, tame every womb, every birth, [and the birth] of gods, for the sake of every embodied being, *hūṃ*, conquer, conquer, *hūṃ*, defeat, defeat, *hūṃ*, go, go, *hūṃ*, spread, spread, *hūṃ*, for the sake of fire, *hūṃ*, for the sake of water, *hūṃ*, for the sake of fire (wind), *hūṃ*, for the sake of wind (earth), *hūṃ*, for the sake of space, *hūṃ*, for the sake of the one removing all diseases, *hūṃ*, for the sake of the one consuming the poison, *hūṃ*, for the sake of the one bearing the yantra, *hūṃ*, for the great fire at the end of an eon (*kalpa*), *hūṃ*, for the sake of Deva (god), *hūṃ*, for the sake of Yama, *hūṃ*, for the sake of Kubera, *hūṃ*, for the sake of Daitya, *hūṃ*, for the sake of Indra, *hūṃ*, for the sake of a bhūta (spirit), *hūṃ*, for the sake of every sentient being, *hūṃ*, for the sake of the Wheel-turner (or Universal Monarch, *vartacakra*), *hūṃ*, for the sake of the reality realm (*dharmadhātu*), *hūṃ*, for the sake of the mouth, *hūṃ*, for the sake of the eye, *hūṃ*, for the sake of [the body part] wearing a string of skulls, *hūṃ*, for the sake of the arm, *hūṃ*, for the sake of the weapon, *hūṃ*, for the sake of the leg, *hūṃ*, for the sake of the crest of twisted locks of hair, \*measure, measure (or *masa masa*), *gasa gasa*, \*taste, taste (or *rasa rasa*), \*carry, carry (or *bhara bhara*), *maṭa maṭa, traṭa traṭa*, \*exert yourself, exert yourself (or *ghaṭa ghaṭa*), liberate, liberate, for the sake of the one favoring the frightful darkness, *phim phim*, defend, defend, kill, kill, for the sake of the one being in the state of the ultimate reality (*paramārtha*); for the sake of the one performing the pacification, for the sake of the one causing to increase wealth, for the sake of the one embodied as the world-protector, for the sake

of every embodied being, for the sake of trees, bushes, and creepers, for the sake of every one having a physical form, for the sake of everything (*sarvavastune*), for the sake of killing, for the sake of assuming the form [of killing], for the sake of eating, for the sake of assuming the form of eating, for the sake of the incomparable one, for the sake of the incomparable face, laugh, laugh, shine, shine, cause to dance, cause to dance, for the sake of the union of the two faculties, for the sake of the great one devoid of intrinsic nature, for the sake of deterring the [use of the] blade of a sword, for the sake of destroying various rituals for subjugation, kiss, kiss, *hulu hulu, culu culu; hūm̄ ha hūm̄ hā hūm̄ hi hūm̄ hī hūm̄ hu hūm̄ hū hūm̄ he hūm̄ hai hūm̄ ho hūm̄ hau hūm̄ ham̄ hūm̄ hah, hum̄ hūm̄ hrīm̄ hrīm̄ jum̄ jūm̄ krom̄ kraum̄ phīm̄ phīm̄ phum̄ phūm̄ phēm̄ phaim̄ phom̄ phaum̄ pham̄ phām̄ phāl̄ phāl̄, kuca kuca traṭa traṭa māda māda rat̄ha rat̄ha dat̄ha dat̄ha jaṭha jaṭha madana madana, hūm̄ phat̄ svāhā.*

dpa' bo'i rtsa ba'i sngags so /

[It is] the fundamental mantra of the hero (the Blessed One).

om̄ vajravairocanīye **hūm̄** hūm̄ phat̄ svāhā/<sup>1815</sup> phag mo'i snying po'i//<sup>1816</sup>

*Om̄*, for adamantine Vairocānī, *hūm̄ hūm̄ phat̄ svāhā*.—the heart [mantra] of Vārāhī.

om̄ sarvabuddhaḍākinīye vajravarṇanīye **hūm̄** hūm̄ phat̄ svāhā/<sup>1817</sup> (D 24v4) nye ba'i snying po'o//

*Om̄*, for the ḍākinī of all Buddhas, the adamantine coloring one, *hūm̄ hūm̄ phat̄ svāhā*—the auxiliary heart [mantra of Vārāhī].

- (1) om̄ namo bhagavati vajra\*vārāhī (for vārāhi) hum̄ hūm̄ phat̄/
- (2) om̄ nama āryāparājitatrilocya\*mātya(for -māte) mahāvidyeśvari hum̄ hūm̄ phat̄/<sup>1818</sup>
- (3) om̄ namah̄ sarvabhūtabhayāvahe mahāvajre hum̄ hūm̄ phat̄/<sup>1819</sup>
- (4) om̄ namo vajrāsane ajite aparājite vaśyam̄kari netrabhrāmaṇi hum̄ hūm̄ phat̄/<sup>1820</sup>

<sup>1815</sup> hūm̄ hūm̄ ] corr.; hum̄ hūm̄ DP.

<sup>1816</sup> snying po'i ] D; snying po P.

<sup>1817</sup> om̄ ] P; om. D ◇ hūm̄ hūm̄ ] P; hum̄ hūm̄ D.

<sup>1818</sup> nama ] P; na māh̄ D ◇ āryāparājita- ] corr.; ā ryā a pa rā dži ta D; ā ryā a pa rā dži ta P; cf. āryāparājite *Vajradāka* (33.15) ◇ -mātya (for -māte) ] DP; cf. -māte (vocative of mātā [coming from mātr̄]) ] em.; *Vajradāka* (33.15) ◇ -śvari ] D; om. P.

<sup>1819</sup> -bhayāvahe ] corr.; bha ya ā ba he D; bha yaw a stte P.

<sup>1820</sup> vajra- ] D; ba dzra P ◇ aparājite ] D; om. P ◇ netra- ] D; ne tra P ◇ -bhrāmaṇi ] P; bhra ma ni D.

(5) om̄ namo viśoṣaṇi ro(D 24v5)ṣaṇi krodhani karālini hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1821</sup>

(6) om̄ namaḥ samṛāṣani māraṇi suprabhedani aparājaye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1822</sup>

(7) om̄ namo vijaye jambhani stambhani mohani hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1823</sup>

(8) om̄ namo vajra\*vārāḥi (for -vārāhi) mahā\*yoginī (for -yogini) kāmeśvari khage hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/

tadyathā/ protaṅge protaṅge hana hana prāṇān/<sup>1824</sup> kiṃkini khim̄khini/<sup>1825</sup> dhu(D 24v6)na dhuna/ vajrahaste śoṣaya śoṣaya/ khaṭvāṅgakapāladhāriṇi/ mahāpiśitamāṃsāṣani/<sup>1826</sup> mānuṣāntrāvṛte sāṃnidhyanaraśiromālāgranthithadhāriṇi sumbhanisumbhe/<sup>1827</sup> hana hana prāṇān sarvapāpasattvānām/<sup>1828</sup> sarvapaśūnām mahāmāṃsacchedani krodhamūrte damṣṭrākarālini mahāmudre/<sup>1829</sup> śrīheru(D 24v7)kadevasyāgramahiṣi/ sahasraśire sahasrabāhave śatasahasrānane/<sup>1830</sup> jvalitatejase jvālāmukhi piṅgalalocane/<sup>1831</sup> vajraśarīre vajrāsane/ milite cilite/<sup>1832</sup> he he ha ha hūm̄ hūm̄/<sup>1833</sup> kha kha dhu dhu/<sup>1834</sup> dhuru dhuru/ muru muru/ advaite mahā\*yoginī (for -yogini) paṭhitasiddhe/<sup>1835</sup> (D 25r1) drem̄ dham̄ drem̄ dham̄ gram̄ gram̄ he he ha ha/<sup>1836</sup> bhīme saha saha vīre hā hā hā hā ho hum̄ hūm̄/<sup>1837</sup> trailokyavīnāśani śatasahasrakotitathāgataparivārite hūm̄ hūm̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1838</sup> sim̄harūpe khaḥ/<sup>1839</sup> gajarūpe gah/<sup>1839</sup> trailokyodare

<sup>1821</sup> karālini ] corr.; kā rā li ne D; kā rā li ni P.

<sup>1822</sup> samṛāṣani ] em.; sa ntā sa ni D; trā sa ni P.

<sup>1823</sup> vijaye ] em.; ba dici ye D; bi dza ya P.

<sup>1824</sup> prāṇān ] D; pra ḡān P.

<sup>1825</sup> khim̄khini ] corr.; khim̄ gi ni DP; cf. khim̄khini Vajradāka (33.15).

<sup>1826</sup> -piśita- ] P; pi sha ti D ◇ -māṃsāṣani ] P; māṃ sa .. sha ni D.

<sup>1827</sup> mānuṣāntrāvṛte ] D; mā nu ṣa a ntra a bṛ te P ◇ sāṃnidhya- ] corr.; sa nni dhya D; s anni ddhya P ◇ -mālā- ] P; mā la D ◇ -dhāriṇi ] D; dhā ri ni P ◇ -sumbhe ] em.; su mbha D; su mbha ni P.

<sup>1828</sup> (First) hana ] P; dza ha na D ◇ -sattvānām̄ ] D; sa ttvā na P.

<sup>1829</sup> damṣṭrā- ] em.; dam̄ ṣṭā D; damṣṭrā P ◇ -karālini ] D; ka rī la ni P.

<sup>1830</sup> sahasra- ] D; sa ha srā P ◇ -bāhave ] D; bā ha ba P ◇ The forms of -śire and -bāhave are used as the singular vocative of the ā-stem.

<sup>1831</sup> The form of -tejase is used as the singular vocative of ā-stem. ◇ jvālā- ] em.; dzwa la D; dza la P; cf. jvālā- Vajradāka (33.15).

<sup>1832</sup> cilite ] D; tsi li te ta tsi li te P.

<sup>1833</sup> ha ha ] D; om. P.

<sup>1834</sup> dhu dhu ] D; dhu dhu/ ru ru/ P.

<sup>1835</sup> paṭhita- ] D; pa ṣhi ta ta P.

<sup>1836</sup> ha ha ] D; ha P.

<sup>1837</sup> saha saha ] D; sa ha sa ha sa P.

<sup>1838</sup> -parivārīte ] D; pa ri wā re ti P.

<sup>1839</sup> sim̄ha- ] D; om̄ ha P.

mahāsamudrakekhale grasa grasa hūṁ phaṭ<sup>1840</sup> vīrā(D 25r2)dvaite  
 hūṁ hūṁ hūṁ hā<sup>1841</sup> mahāpaśumohani mahāyogīsvari<sup>1842</sup> tvam  
 dākinī lokānām vandanī sadyah pratyayakāriṇī<sup>1843</sup> hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ<sup>1844</sup>  
 bhūtatrāsani mahāvīre paramasiddhe vidyeśvari phaṭ<sup>1845</sup> hūṁ hūṁ hūṁ  
 phaṭ hūṁ phaṭ svāhā/ bcom ldan 'das ma'i rtsa ba'i sngags so//

→ *Dākārṇava* 2, *Herukābhyudaya*, D 374, 6v6–7r5, *Vakradāka*, 33.15, and  
 others that deal with Vajravārāhī's sādhana practices.<sup>1846</sup>

(1) *Om*, homage, O Mistress, Vajravārāhī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*; (2) *Om*, homage, O [Vajravārāhī, who is] the honorable and unconquered one, the mother of triple world, and the mistress of great knowledge, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*; (3) *Om*, homage, O [Vajravārāhī, who] threatens all bhūtas [and who is] greatly adamantine, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*; (4) *Om*, homage, O [Vajravārāhī, who is] the Adamantine Seat, [who is] unsubdued and unconquered, [who is] a subjugator, [and who is] swinging [her] eyes, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*; (5) *Om*, homage, O [Vajravārāhī, who] dries up poison, [who is] wrathful and furious, [and who is] grinning, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*; (6) *Om*, homage, O [Vajravārāhī, who] terrifies, kills, terrifying, splits well, and never loses, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*; (7) *Om*, homage, O [Vajravārāhī, who] conquers, swallows, paralyzes, and stupefies, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*; (8) *Om*, homage, O Vajravārāhī, [who is] the great yoginī, the one who fulfills desires at her disposal, and a sky-goer, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*.—this way: O Protaṅgā, Protaṅgā, kill, kill living beings; O Kīmkīnī, Kīmkīnī, shake, shake; O [goddess, who] holds a vajra, dry up, dry up; O [goddess, who] holds a skull staff and a skull bowl, [who] eats human flesh and meat, [whose body is] wrapped with human entrails, [who] wears a stringed wreath of human heads [as a necklace] near [the body part where the human entrails are wrapped], [who dominates] Sumbha and Nisumbha, smash, smash lives of all evil sentient beings; O [goddess, who] cuts up all sacrificial animals' great flesh, [who is] an embodiment of anger, [who is] grinning, [who is] the Great Seal, [who is] the highest female buffalo for the glorious god Heruka, [who has] a thousand heads, a thousand arms, and a hundred thousand faces, [who is like] a flaming fire, [whose] face is like a fire, [whose] eyes are yellow, [and who is] united (*milite*) and *cilite*, *he he ha ha hūṁ hūṁ, kha kha dhu dhu, dhuru dhuru, muru muru*; O great yoginī

<sup>1840</sup> -kyodare ] P; kya da re D.

<sup>1841</sup> vīrā- ] em.; pī ra D; bī ra P; cf. vīrā- *Vajradāka* (33.15).

<sup>1842</sup> -mohani ] D; mo hā ni P ◇ -yogīsvari ] D; yo gi shwa ri P.

<sup>1843</sup> dākinī ] D; dākini P ◇ vandanī ] em.; ba ndha na DP; vandanī *Vajradāka* (33.15) ◇ pratyaya- ] D; om. P ◇ -kāriṇī ] em.; ka ri nī D; om. P.

<sup>1844</sup> hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ ] D; om. P.

<sup>1845</sup> -siddhe ] corr.; si ddhye DP; cf. -siddhe *Vajradāka* (33.15) ◇ -śvari ] D; shwo ri P.

<sup>1846</sup> The *Herukābhyudaya* (D 374, 6v6–7r5) or the *Vakradāka* (Skt ed., 33.15), perhaps the former, is the first to teach this mantra.

in the nondual state, [who is] perfectly realized through recitation, *drem dham*, *drem dham*, *gram gram*, *he he, ha ha*; O terrifying [goddess], together with, heroine, *hā hā hā hā ho hum hūm*; O [goddess, who] makes the triple world disappear [and who is] accompanied by innumerable tathāgatas, *hūm hūm hūm phat*; O [goddess, who] assumes the form of a lion, *khal*; O [goddess, who] assumes the form of an elephant, *gah*; O [goddess, who is] the womb of the triple world, [who is] the great earth, swallow, swallow, *hūm phat*; O [goddess, who is in] union with the hero, *hūm hūm hūm hūm*, *hā hā*; O [goddess, who] stupefies the great sacrificial animals (humans), the great mistress of yoga; you, a dākinī, is worshiped by the world and brings faith immediately, *hūm hūm phat*; O [goddess, who] frightens bhūtas, [who is] a great heroine, [who is] excellently perfected, [and who is] the mistress of knowledge, *phat*, *hūm hūm hūm phat hūm phat svāhā*—the fundamental mantra of the Mistress.

### 9.3.15.2. Mantras of the Deities on the Drop Circle (2): The Other Deities

- (1) om vajradākinīye hum hūm phat/<sup>1847</sup>
- (2) om vajrarūpi(D 25r3)kīye hum hūm phat/<sup>1848</sup>
- (3) om vajracumbikāyai hum hūm phat/<sup>1849</sup>
- (4) om vajraparāvṛttāyai hum hūm phat/<sup>1850</sup>
- (5) om vajrasabālikīye hum hūm phat/
- (6) om vajrānuvartīye hum hūm phat/<sup>1851</sup>
- (7) om vajralāme hum hūm phat/
- (8) om vajrayogīśvariye hum hūm phat/
- (9) om vajrabhadrīye hum hūm phat/
- (10) om vajrakapālinīye hum hūm phat/
- (11) om vajra(D 25r4)kaṇkālikāyai hum hūm phat/<sup>1852</sup>
- (12) om vajrarājāvartīye hum hūm phat/<sup>1853</sup>
- (13) om vajrakhaṇḍarohāyai hum hūm phat/
- (14) om vajrasmāśānīye hum hūm phat/
- (15) om vajravidravīye hum hūm phat/<sup>1854</sup>
- (16) om vajrakurukullikīye hum hūm phat/

<sup>1847</sup> The ending *-īye* is a peculiar dative form of ī-stem nouns (for *-yai*). This ending is used in many of the mantras of dākinīs taught below. ◇ -dākinīye (for -dākinyai) ] D; dā ki nī P.

<sup>1848</sup> -rūpikīye ] D; rū pi kā ye P.

<sup>1849</sup> -cumbikāyai ] D; tsu mbi kā ye P.

<sup>1850</sup> -parāvṛttāyai ] em.; pa rā pṛ tā ye D; pa rā ni tā ye P.

<sup>1851</sup> vajrānu- ] corr.; ba dzra a nu DP.

<sup>1852</sup> -kaṇkālikāyai ] em.; kam̄ kā la kā yai D.

<sup>1853</sup> -rājāvartīye ] em.; rā dza ba rtī ye DP; for this, a comment is given in P as rgyal pos bskor ba; cf. rājāvartī (rgyal mo skor ma Tib) *Dākārṇava* (15.56a).

<sup>1854</sup> -vidraviye ] D; bi dra pī ye P.

- (17) om̄ vajrarudantīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1855</sup>
- (18) om̄ vajranaṭīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (19) om̄ vajrarūpiṇīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/(D 25r5)
- (20) om̄ vajrabhairavīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (21) om̄ vajraśikhīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (22) om̄ vajraśikhaṇḍīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (23) om̄ vajrajaṭālīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1856</sup>
- (24) om̄ vajrarudrīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/

(1) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Dākinī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phat*. (2) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Rūpikī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (3) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Cumbikā, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (4) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Parāvṛttā, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (5) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Sabālikī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (6) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Anuvartī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (7) *Om̄*, O Adamantine Lāmā, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (8) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Yogiśvarī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (9) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Bhadrī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (10) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Kapālinī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phat*. (11) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Kaṅkālikā, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (12) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Rājāvartī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (13) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Khanḍarohā, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (14) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Śmaśānī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (15) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Vidravī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (16) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Kurukullikī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (17) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Rudantī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (18) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Naṭī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (19) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Rūpiṇī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (20) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Bhairavī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (21) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Śikhī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (22) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Śikhaṇḍī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (23) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Jaṭālī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (24) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Rudrī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*.

### 9.3.15.3. Mantras of the Deities on the Adamantine Circle

- (1) om̄ vajraḍākinīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajravajraḍāka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1857</sup>
- (2) om̄ vajralāme hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajraviśvadāka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (3) om̄ vajrakhaṇḍa(D 25r6)rohe hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrapadmadāka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (4) om̄ vajrarūpiṇīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajraratnaḍāka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (5) om̄ vajrapracanḍīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrakhaṇḍakapāli hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (6) om̄ vajracanḍākṣīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajramahākaṅkāla hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1858</sup>

<sup>1855</sup> -rudantīye ] P; ru da na tī ye D.

<sup>1856</sup> -jaṭālīye ] D; dza tī lā ye P.

<sup>1857</sup> vajravajra- ] em.; ba dzra DP.

<sup>1858</sup> -kaṅkāla ] corr.; kam̄ ka la DP.

- (7) om̄ vajraprabhāvatīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1859</sup> om̄ vajrakaṅkāla hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1860</sup> (**D 25r7**)
- (8) om̄ vajramahānāse hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajravikāṭadamṣṭra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1861</sup>
- (9) om̄ vajravīramatīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrasurāvairi hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1862</sup>
- (10) om̄ vajrakharvarīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrāmitābha hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1863</sup>
- (11) om̄ vajralarīkeśvarīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajravajraprabha hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1864</sup>
- (12) om̄ vajradrumacchāyai hum̄ hūm̄ (**D 25v1**) phaṭ/<sup>1865</sup> om̄ vajravajradeha hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (13) om̄ vajrairāvatīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1866</sup> om̄ vajrāṅkurika hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1867</sup>
- (14) om̄ vajramahābhairavīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajravajraṭila hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1868</sup>
- (15) om̄ vajravāyuvege hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajramahāvīra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (16) om̄ vajrasurābhakṣīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1869</sup> om̄ vajravajrahūṃkāra (**D 25v2**) hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1870</sup>
- (17) om̄ vajraśyāmadēvīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrasubhadra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (18) om̄ vajrasubhadrīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajravajrabhadra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (19) om̄ vajrahayakarṇe hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajramahābhairava hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (20) om̄ vajrakhagānane hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajravirūpākṣa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1871</sup>

<sup>1859</sup> -prabhāvatīye ] P; pra bhā wa ti ye D.

<sup>1860</sup> -kaṅkāla ] corr.; kam̄ ka la DP.

<sup>1861</sup> -damṣṭra ] D; dam̄ ṣṭrī P.

<sup>1862</sup> -surāvairi ] P; su rā bī ri D

<sup>1863</sup> vajrāmitābha ] corr.; ba dzra a mi tā bha DP.

<sup>1864</sup> vajravajra- ] em.; ba dzra DP.

<sup>1865</sup> -drumacchāyai ] em.; dru ma tstshā ye DP.

<sup>1866</sup> vajrairāvatīye ] em.; ba dzra e ra wa tī ye DP

<sup>1867</sup> vajrāṅkurika ] corr.; ba dzra am̄ ku ri ka DP.

<sup>1868</sup> -jaṭila ] P; dza tī la D.

<sup>1869</sup> -surābhakṣīye ] corr.; su ra bha kṣī ye DP.

<sup>1870</sup> vajravajra- ] em.; ba dzra DP.

<sup>1871</sup> -virūpākṣa ] em.; bi rū pā kṣī DP.

- (21) om̄ vajra(**D 25v3**)cakravege hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajramahābala hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (22) om̄ vajrakhaṇḍarohe hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrаратnavajra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (23) om̄ vajraśauṇḍinīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1872</sup> om̄ vajrahayagrīva hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (24) om̄ vajracakravarminīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrākāśagarbha hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1873</sup>  
 (25) om̄ vajrasuvīre hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1874</sup> om̄ (**D 25v4**) vajraheruka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (26) om̄ vajramahābale hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrapadmanarteśvara hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (27) om̄ vajracakravartinīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajravairocana hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (28) om̄ vajramahāvīrye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1875</sup> om̄ vajravajrasattva hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1876</sup>  
 (29) om̄ vajrayāminīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1877</sup> om̄ vajramahābala hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (30) om̄ (**D 25v5**) vajrayaminīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrajñānaḍāka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (31) om̄ vajrasamcālini hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1878</sup> om̄ vajradhairya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (32) om̄ vajratrāsanī hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1879</sup> om̄ vajrasthairya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (33) om̄ vajracanḍike hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajramokṣa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (34) om̄ vajrasārasvatīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1880</sup> om̄ vajrajñāna hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ (**D 25v6**)  
 (35) om̄ vajrecchāsiddhyai hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1881</sup> om̄ vajropāya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1882</sup>

<sup>1872</sup> -śauṇḍinīye ] corr.; shau ḥṇī nī ye DP.

<sup>1873</sup> vajrākāśa- ] corr.; ba dzra ā kā śa DP.

<sup>1874</sup> -suvīre ] P; su pī re D.

<sup>1875</sup> -vīrye ] D; bī ryai P.

<sup>1876</sup> vajravajra- ] D; ba dzra P.

<sup>1877</sup> -yāminīye ] P; ya mi nī ye D.

<sup>1878</sup> -samcālini ] corr.; sa nytsa li ni DP.

<sup>1879</sup> -trāsanī ] em.; trā si nī DP.

<sup>1880</sup> -sārasvatīye ] D; sa ra swat i ye P.

<sup>1881</sup> vajrecchā- ] em.; ba dzra i tstsha DP.

<sup>1882</sup> vajropāya ] corr.; ba dzra u pā ya DP.

(36) om vajramahājvālīye hum hūm phaṭ<sup>/1883</sup> om vajracittavajra hum  
hūm phaṭ/

(1) Om, for Adamantine Dākinī, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Vajradāka, hum hūm phaṭ. (2) Om, O Adamantine Lāmā, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Viśvadāka, hum hūm phaṭ. (3) Om, O Adamantine Khaṇḍarohā, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Padmaḍāka, hum hūm phaṭ. (4) Om, for Adamantine Rūpiṇī, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Ratnaḍāka, hum hūm phaṭ. (5) Om, for Adamantine Pracandī, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Khaṇḍakapālin, hum hūm phaṭ. (6) Om, for Adamantine Caṇḍākṣī, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Mahākāṇḍākāla, hum hūm phaṭ. (7) Om, for Adamantine Prabhāvatī, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Kaṇḍākāla, hum hūm phaṭ. (8) Om, O Adamantine Mahānāsā, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Vikaṭādamaṇḍrī, hum hūm phaṭ. (9) Om, for Adamantine Vīramatī, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Surāvairin, hum hūm phaṭ. (10) Om, for Adamantine Kharvarī, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Amitābha, hum hūm phaṭ. (11) Om, for Adamantine Laṅkeśvarī, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Vajraprabha, hum hūm phaṭ. (12) Om, for Adamantine Drumacchāyā, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Vajradeha, hum hūm phaṭ. (13) Om, for Adamantine Airāvatī, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Āṇkurika, hum hūm phaṭ. (14) Om, for Adamantine Mahābhairavī, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Vajrajaṭila, hum hūm phaṭ. (15) Om, O Adamantine Vāyuvegā, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Mahāvīra, hum hūm phaṭ. (16) Om, for Adamantine Surābhakṣī, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Vajrahūṇikāra, hum hūm phaṭ. (17) Om, for Adamantine Śyāmadevī, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Subhadra, hum hūm phaṭ. (18) Om, for Adamantine Subhadrī, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Vajrabhadra, hum hūm phaṭ. (19) Om, O Adamantine Hayakarṇā, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Mahābhairava, hum hūm phaṭ. (20) Om, O Adamantine Khagānanā, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Virūpākṣa, hum hūm phaṭ. (21) Om, O Adamantine Cakravegā, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Mahābala, hum hūm phaṭ. (22) Om, O Adamantine Khaṇḍarohā, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Ratnavajra, hum hūm phaṭ. (23) Om, for Adamantine Śaunḍinī, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Hayagrīva, hum hūm phaṭ. (24) Om, for Adamantine Cakravarminī, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Ākāśagarbha, hum hūm phaṭ. (25) Om, O Adamantine Suvīrā, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Heruka, hum hūm phaṭ. (26) Om, Adamantine Mahābalā, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, Adamantine Padmanarteśvara, hum hūm phaṭ. (27) Om, for Adamantine Cakravartinī, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Vairocana, hum hūm phaṭ. (28) Om, O Adamantine Mahāvīryā, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Vajrasattva, hum hūm phaṭ. (29) Om, for Adamantine Yāminī, hum hūm phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Mahābala, hum hūm phaṭ. (30) Om, for Adamantine Yaminī, hum

---

<sup>1883</sup> -jvālīye ] corr.; dzwa lī ye D; dza li ye P.

*hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Jñānaḍāka, *hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*. (31) *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Samcālinī, *hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Dhairyā, *hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*. (32) *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Trāsanī, *hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Sthairyā, *hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*. (33) *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Caṇḍikā, *hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Mokṣa, *hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*. (34) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Sārasvatī, *hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Jñāna, *hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*. (35) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Icchāsiddhi, *hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Upāya, *hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*. (36) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Mahājvālī, *hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Cittavajra, *hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*.

#### 9.3.15.4. Mantras of the deities on the Heart Circle

- (1) *oṁ vajravajradharīye hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*<sup>1884</sup> *oṁ vajravajradharāya hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*<sup>1885</sup>
- (2) *oṁ vajrākṣobhyīye hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*<sup>1886</sup> *oṁ vajrākṣobhya hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*<sup>1887</sup>
- (3) *oṁ vajravairocanīye hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*<sup>1888</sup> (**D 25v7**) *oṁ vajravairocana hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*/
- (4) *oṁ vajrаратнаśikhinīye hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*/ *oṁ vajrаратнаśikhī hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*/
- (5) *oṁ vajrapadmanarteśvarīye hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*/ *oṁ vajrapadmanarteśvara hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*<sup>1889</sup>
- (6) *oṁ vajrāmoghīye hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*<sup>1890</sup> *oṁ vajrāmogha hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*<sup>1891</sup>
- (7) *oṁ vajralocanīye hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*/ *oṁ vajralocana* (**D 26r1**) *hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*/
- (8) *oṁ vajramāmakīye hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*<sup>1892</sup> *oṁ vajramāmaka hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*/
- (9) *oṁ vajrapāṇḍaravāsinīye hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*<sup>1893</sup> *oṁ vajrapāṇḍaravāsa hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*<sup>1894</sup>
- (10) *oṁ vajratārāyai hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*/ *oṁ vajratāra hūṁ hūṁ phaṭ*/

<sup>1884</sup> -dharīye ] D; dhā ri ye P.

<sup>1885</sup> vajravajra- ] D; ba dzra P ◇ -dharāya ] D; dha ra P.

<sup>1886</sup> vajrākṣobhyīye (alternatively vajrākṣobhye) ] corr.; ba dzra a kṣo bhye ye D; ba dzra a kṣo bhī ye P.

<sup>1887</sup> vajrākṣobhya ] corr.; ba dzra a kṣo bhyā DP.

<sup>1888</sup> -vairocanīye ] P; bai ro tsa nī yai D.

<sup>1889</sup> -narteśvara ] P; na rtta shwa ra D.

<sup>1890</sup> vajrāmoghīye ] corr.; ba dzra a mo ghī ye DP.

<sup>1891</sup> vajrāmogha ] corr.; ba dzra a mo gha DP.

<sup>1892</sup> -māmakīye ] D; mā ma ki P.

<sup>1893</sup> -pāṇḍaravāsinīye ] corr.; ba ḡā ra ba si nī ye DP.

<sup>1894</sup> pāṇḍaravāsa ] corr.; ba ḡā ra ba sa DP.

- (11) om̄ vajrarūpavajre hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrarūpavajra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1895</sup>
- (12) om̄ vajraśabdavajre (**D 26r2**) hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajraśabdavajra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1896</sup>
- (13) om̄ vajragandhavajre hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1897</sup> om̄ vajragandhavajra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (14) om̄ vajrarāsavajre hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1898</sup> om̄ vajrarāsavajra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1899</sup>
- (15) om̄ vajrasparśavajre hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrasparśavajra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (16) om̄ vajradharmadhātuvajre hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajradharmadhātuvajra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (17) om̄ vajraksi(**D 26r3**)tigarbhīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrakṣitigarbha hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1900</sup>
- (18) om̄ vajrakhagarbhakīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrakhagarbha hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (19) om̄ vajravajrapāṇīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajravajra\*pāṇi (for -pāṇe) hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (20) om̄ vajralokanāthīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1901</sup> om̄ vajralokanātha hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (21) om̄ vajra\*sarvāvaraṇaniṣkambhinīye (for -sarvanivaraṇaviṣkambhinīye) hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1902</sup>(**D 26r4**) om̄ vajra\*sarvāvaraṇaniṣkambha (for -sarvanivaraṇaviṣkambhi) hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1903</sup>
- (22) om̄ vajrasamantabhadrīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrasamantabhadra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (23) om̄ vajrаратnolkiye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrаратnolka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1904</sup>
- (24) om̄ vajranairātmīyīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1905</sup> om̄ vajranairātmīya hum̄

<sup>1895</sup> -vajra ] P; ba dzre D.

<sup>1896</sup> -śabda- ] D; sha pta P.

<sup>1897</sup> -vajre ] D; ba dzra P.

<sup>1898</sup> -rasa- ] corr.; rā sa DP.

<sup>1899</sup> -rasa- ] corr.; rā sa DP.

<sup>1900</sup> -garbha ] D; ga rbhā P.

<sup>1901</sup> -nāthīye (alternatively, -nāthinīye) ] em.; nā tha nī ye DP; a comment is given in P as 'jig rten . . . ; cf. her name is 'jig rten mgon po ma in D 9r5, and her husband's name in the next mantra is lokanātha; cf. lokanāthī ('jig rten mgon po ma Tib) *Dākārṇava* (15.76a).

<sup>1902</sup> -sarvāvaraṇa- ] corr.; sa rba a ba ra ḥa D; sa rba ā ba ra ḥa P.

<sup>1903</sup> -sarvāvaraṇa- ] em.; sa rba a ba ra ḥa D; sa rba ā ba ra ḥa P.

<sup>1904</sup> -ratnolka ] P; ra tno lki D.

<sup>1905</sup> -nairātmīyai ] corr.; nai rā tmī ye D; nai rā tmī ye P.

hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1906</sup>

(25) om̄ vajrabhṛkuṭīkīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1907</sup> om̄ vajrabhṛkuṭīka hum̄ hūm̄ (D 26r5) phaṭ/

(26) om̄ vajraparṇāśabarīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajraparṇāśabara hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1908</sup>

(27) om̄ vajrayamāntakīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrayamāntaka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/

(28) om̄ vajraprajñāntakīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajraprajñāntaka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/

(29) om̄ vajrapadmāntakīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrapadmāntaka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/

(30) om̄ vajravighnāntakīye hum̄ hūm̄ (D 26r6) phaṭ/ om̄ vajravighnāntaka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/

(31) om̄ vajrācalīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1909</sup> om̄ vajrācalā hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1910</sup>

(32) om̄ vajranīladanḍīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajranīladanḍā hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1911</sup>

(33) om̄ vajraṭakkirājīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajraṭakkirāja hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1912</sup>

(34) om̄ vajramahābalīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1913</sup> om̄ vajramahābala hum̄ (D 26r7) hūm̄ phaṭ/

(35) om̄ vajroṣṇīṣīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1914</sup> om̄ vajroṣṇīṣā hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1915</sup>

(36) om̄ vajrasumbharājīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1916</sup> om̄ vajrasumbharāja hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/

(1) Om̄, for Adamantine Vajradharī, hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ. Om̄, for Adamantine Vajradhara, hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ. (2) Om̄, for Adamantine Akṣobhyī, hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ. Om̄, O Adamantine Akṣobhya, hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ. (3) Om̄, for Adamantine Vairocanī, hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ. Om̄, O Adamantine Vairocana, hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ. (4) Om̄, for Adamantine Ratnaśikhinī, hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ. Om̄, O Adamantine Ratnaśikhin, hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ. (5) Om̄, for Adamantine

<sup>1906</sup> -nairātmya ] corr.; nai rā tma DP.

<sup>1907</sup> -bhṛkuṭīkīye ] D; bhṛ ku ṭi ki ye P.

<sup>1908</sup> -śabara ] em.; sha ba ri DP.

<sup>1909</sup> vajrācalīye ] corr.; ba dzra a tsa lī ye DP.

<sup>1910</sup> vajrācalā ] corr.; ba dzra a tsa la DP.

<sup>1911</sup> -nīladanḍā ] em.; nī la da ḥṇḍi D; ni la da ḥṇḍā P.

<sup>1912</sup> -rāja ] D; rā dzā P.

<sup>1913</sup> -baliye ] D; bi lā ya P.

<sup>1914</sup> vajroṣṇīṣīye ] corr.; ba dzra usṇī sī ye DP.

<sup>1915</sup> vajroṣṇīṣā ] corr.; ba dzra u ṣṭī ṣā D; ba dzra u ṣṇī ṣā P.

<sup>1916</sup> -rājīye ] D; rā dži ye P.

Padmanarteśvarī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Padmanarteśvara, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (6) *Om*, for Adamantine Amoghī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Amogha, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (7) *Om*, for Adamantine Locanī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Locana, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (8) *Om*, for Adamantine Māmakī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, for Adamantine Māmaka, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (9) *Om*, for Adamantine Pāṇḍaravāsinī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Pāṇḍaravāsa, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (10) *Om*, for Adamantine Tārā, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Tāra, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (11) *Om*, O Adamantine Rūpavajrā, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Rūpavajra, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (12) *Om*, O Adamantine Śabdavajrā, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Śabdavajra, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (13) *Om*, O Adamantine Gandhavajrā, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Gandhavajra, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (14) *Om*, O Adamantine Rasavajrā, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Rasavajra, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (15) *Om*, O Adamantine Sparśavajrā, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Sparśavajra, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (16) *Om*, O Adamantine Dharmadhātuvajrā, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Dharmadhātuvajra, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (17) *Om*, for Adamantine Kṣitigarbhī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kṣitigarbha, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (18) *Om*, for Adamantine Khagarbhakī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Khagarbha, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (19) *Om*, for Adamantine Vajrapāṇī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Vajrapāṇi, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (20) *Om*, for Adamantine Lokanātha, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (21) *Om*, for Adamantine Sarvāvaraṇāniṣkambhinī (for Sarvanivaraṇāviṣkambhinī), *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Sarvāvaraṇāniṣkambha (for Sarvanivaraṇāviṣkambha), *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (22) *Om*, for Adamantine Samantabhadrī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Samantabhadra, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (23) *Om*, for Adamantine Ratnolkī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Ratnolka, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (24) *Om*, for Adamantine Nairātmyī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Nairātmya, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (25) *Om*, for Adamantine Bhṛkuṭīkī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Bhṛkuṭīka, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (26) *Om*, for Adamantine Parṇaśabari, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Parṇaśabara, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (27) *Om*, for Adamantine Yamāntakī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Yamāntaka, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (28) *Om*, for Adamantine Prajñāntakī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Prajñāntaka, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (29) *Om*, for Adamantine Padmāntakī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Padmāntaka, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (30) *Om*, for Adamantine Vighnāntakī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Vighnāntaka, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (31) *Om*, for Adamantine Acalī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Acala, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (32) *Om*, for Adamantine Nīladaṇḍī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Nīladaṇḍa, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (33) *Om*, for Adamantine Ṭakkirājī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Ṭakkirāja, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (34) *Om*, for Adamantine Mahābalī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Mahābala, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (35) *Om*, for Adamantine Uṣṇīṣī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Uṣṇīṣa, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (36) *Om*, for Adamantine Sumbharājī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Sumbharāja, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*.

### 9.3.15.5. Mantras of the Deities on the Merit Circle

- (1) om̄ vajrabrāhmaṇīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ<sup>/1917</sup> om̄ vajrabrāhmaṇa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ<sup>/1918</sup>
- (2) om̄ vajrakṣatriṇīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrakṣatri hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (3) om̄ vajravaiśyīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ<sup>/1919</sup> (**D 26v1**) om̄ vajravaiśya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ<sup>/1920</sup>
- (4) om̄ vajraśūdrinīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ<sup>/1921</sup> om̄ vajraśūdra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ<sup>/1922</sup>
- (5) om̄ vajracanḍālinīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ<sup>/1923</sup> om̄ vajracanḍāla hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ<sup>/1924</sup>
- (6) om̄ vajraśvacinīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ<sup>/1925</sup> om̄ vajraśvaci hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (7) om̄ vajradombinīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajradombi hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ<sup>/1926</sup>
- (8) om̄ vajranaṭīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ<sup>/1927</sup> (**D 26v2**) om̄ vajranaṭa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ<sup>/1928</sup>
- (9) om̄ vajrakapālinīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrakapāla hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (10) om̄ vajrakaivartīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrakaivarta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (11) om̄ vajraveṇunaṭīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ<sup>/1929</sup> om̄ vajraveṇunaṭa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ<sup>/1930</sup>
- (12) om̄ vajraśāṅkhakīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ<sup>/1931</sup> om̄ vajraśāṅkhaka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (13) om̄ vajratantuvā(**D 26v3**)yakīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ<sup>/1932</sup> om̄ vajratantuvāyaka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ<sup>/1933</sup>
- (14) om̄ vajrakanḍukīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ<sup>/1934</sup> om̄ vajrakanḍuka hum̄ hūm̄

<sup>1917</sup> -brāhmaṇīye ] D; bra hma nī ye P.

<sup>1918</sup> -brāhmaṇa ] D; bra hma nī P.

<sup>1919</sup> -vaiśyīye ] corr.; bai shī ye DP.

<sup>1920</sup> -vaiśya ] corr.; bai sha DP.

<sup>1921</sup> -śūdrinīye ] corr.; shu dri nī ye DP.

<sup>1922</sup> -śūdra ] corr.; shu dra DP.

<sup>1923</sup> -candālinīye ] corr.; tsa ḥṇḍa li nī ye DP.

<sup>1924</sup> -canḍāla ] P; tsa ḥṇḍa la D.

<sup>1925</sup> -śvacinīye ] corr.; shwa tsī ni ye D; shwa tsī ye P.

<sup>1926</sup> -ḍombi ] D; ḥṇḍo mbi na P.

<sup>1927</sup> -naṭīye ] corr.; nā ṭī ye DP.

<sup>1928</sup> -naṭa ] corr.; nā ṭā DP.

<sup>1929</sup> -naṭīye ] corr.; nā ṭī ye DP.

<sup>1930</sup> -naṭa ] corr.; nā ṭā DP.

<sup>1931</sup> -śāṅkhakīye ] D; sham̄ kha nī ye P.

<sup>1932</sup> -vāyakīye ] corr.; ba ya kī ye D; pā yī ye P.

<sup>1933</sup> -vāyaka ] P; ba ya ka D.

<sup>1934</sup> -kanḍukīye ] D; ka ḥṇḍu nī ye P.

phaṭ/

(15) om̄ vajrakāṣṭhakārikīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1935</sup> om̄ vajrakāṣṭhakārika hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1936</sup>

(16) om̄ vajramālākīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1937</sup> om̄ vajramālāka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/

(17) om̄ vajratailīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajratai(**D 26v4**)la hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/

(18) om̄ vajracchiyīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1938</sup> om̄ vajracchiya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/

(19) om̄ vajrakośakārīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1939</sup> om̄ vajrakośakāra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1940</sup>

(20) om̄ vajradūtīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1941</sup> om̄ vajradūta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/

(21) om̄ vajrahaḍagādīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrahaḍagāda hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1942</sup>

(22) om̄ vajragaṇīkīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ (**D 26v5**) vajragaṇīka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1943</sup>

(23) om̄ vajrakarṇabalīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1944</sup> om̄ vajrakarṇabala hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/

(24) om̄ vajrakūparīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1945</sup> om̄ vajrakūpara hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1946</sup>

(25) om̄ vajrarājabhaṭīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrarājabhaṭa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/

(26) om̄ vajrakhattīkīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1947</sup> om̄ vajrakhattika hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1948</sup>

(27) om̄ vajra(**D 26v6**)tāmbolavikrayīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1949</sup> om̄ vajratāmbola-vikraya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1950</sup>

<sup>1935</sup> -kāṣṭhakārikīye ] em.; ka ḥtha kā ri kī ye DP; a comment is given in P as shing gzo ma; shing gzo ma (D 9v1); cf. kāṣṭhakārikā (shing bzo ma Tib) *Dākārṇava* (15.88b).

<sup>1936</sup> -kāṣṭha- ] em.; ka ḥtha DP.

<sup>1937</sup> -mālākīye ] D; mā lī nī ye P.

<sup>1938</sup> -cchiyīye ] D; tstshi ye P.

<sup>1939</sup> -kośakārīye ] corr.; ko ṣa kā ri ye D; ko ṣa kā rī ye P.

<sup>1940</sup> -kośa- ] corr.; ko ṣa DP.

<sup>1941</sup> -dūtiye ] D; dū ta nī ye P ◇ hum̄ ] D; hu P.

<sup>1942</sup> -gāda ] D; ga ḫa P.

<sup>1943</sup> -gaṇīka ] D; ga ni ka P.

<sup>1944</sup> -baliye ] D; ba li ye P.

<sup>1945</sup> -kūparīye ] em.; ku ya rī ye DP; a comment is given in P as ldum ra'i gnyer ba mo; ldum ra'i gnyer ba mo (9v2); cf. kūparī *Dākārṇava* (15.89b).

<sup>1946</sup> -kūpara] em.; ku ya ra DP.

<sup>1947</sup> -khattīkīye ] D; kha ḥṭa tī kī ye P.

<sup>1948</sup> -khattīka ] D; kha ḥṭi ki P.

<sup>1949</sup> -vikrayīye ] em.; wa kri yī ye D; wa kri yi ye P.

<sup>1950</sup> tāmbola- ] D; ta mbo la P ◇ -vikraya ] em.; wa kri ya ka D; wa kri ya P.

- (28) om̄ vajrasauvarṇakārīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrasauvarṇakāra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (29) om̄ vajralohārīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajralohāra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (30) om̄ vajramaṇihārīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajramaṇihāra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (31) om̄ vajradāva(D 26v7)kiye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1951</sup> om̄ vajradāvaka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1952</sup>
- (32) om̄ vajramlecchedīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1953</sup> om̄ vajramleccheda hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1954</sup>
- (33) om̄ vajravanījīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1955</sup> om̄ vajravanīja hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1956</sup>
- (34) om̄ vajrapattharagādhīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1957</sup> om̄ vajrapattharagādhaka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1958</sup>
- (35) om̄ vajrakṛṣikārīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1959</sup> om̄ (D 27r1) vajrakṛṣikāra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (36) om̄ vajracarmakārīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1960</sup> om̄ vajracarmakāra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/

(1) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Brāhmaṇī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Brāhmaṇa, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (2) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Kṣattrīnī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Kṣattrin, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (3) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Vaiśyī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Vaiśya, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (4) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Śūdrīnī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Śūdra, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (5) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Caṇḍālinī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Caṇḍāla, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (6) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Śvacīnī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Śvacin, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (7) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Ḍombinī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Ḍombin, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (8) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Naṭī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Naṭa, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (9) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Kapālinī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Kapāla, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (10) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Kaivartī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Kaivarta, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (11) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Veṇunaṭī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Veṇunaṭa, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (12) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Śāṅkhakī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O

<sup>1951</sup> -dāvakiye ] corr.; dā pa kī ye DP.

<sup>1952</sup> -dāvaka ] corr.; dā pa ka DP.

<sup>1953</sup> -mlecchedīye (perhaps derived from -mlecchyodīye) ] D; mle tstshi o dī ye P.

<sup>1954</sup> -mleccheda (perhaps derived from -mlecchyoda) ] D; mle tstshi o da P.

<sup>1955</sup> -vanījīye ] D; ba ni dzī ye P.

<sup>1956</sup> -vanīja ] D; ba ni dza P.

<sup>1957</sup> -patthara- ] corr.; pa tha ra DP ◇ -gādhīye ] D; gī dhī ye P.

<sup>1958</sup> -patthara- ] corr.; pa tha ra DP.

<sup>1959</sup> -kāriye ] D; kā ri ye P.

<sup>1960</sup> -kāriye ] P; kā ri ye D.

Adamantine Śaṅkhaka, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (13) *Om*, for Adamantine Tantuvāyakī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Tantuvāyaka, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (14) *Om*, for Adamantine Kaṇḍukī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kaṇḍuka, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (15) *Om*, for Adamantine Kāśṭhakārikī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kāśṭhakārika, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (16) *Om*, for Adamantine Mālākī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Mālāka, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (17) *Om*, for Adamantine Tailī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Taila, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (18) *Om*, for Adamantine Chiyī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Chiya, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (19) *Om*, for Adamantine Kośakārī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kośakāra, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (20) *Om*, for Adamantine Dūtī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Dūta, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (21) *Om*, for Adamantine Haḍagādī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Hadagāda, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (22) *Om*, for Adamantine Gaṇikī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Gaṇika, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (23) *Om*, for Adamantine Karṇabali, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Karṇabala, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (24) *Om*, for Adamantine Küparī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Küpara, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (25) *Om*, for Adamantine Rājabhaṭī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Rājabhaṭa, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (26) *Om*, for Adamantine Khaṭṭikī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Khaṭṭika, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (27) *Om*, for Adamantine Tāmbolavikrayī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Tāmbolavikraya, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (28) *Om*, for Adamantine Sauvarṇakārī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Sauvarṇakāra, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (29) *Om*, for Adamantine Lohārī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Lohāra, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (30) *Om*, for Adamantine Maṇihārī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Maṇihāra, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (31) *Om*, for Adamantine Dāvakī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Dāvaka, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (32) *Om*, for Adamantine Mlecchedī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Mleccheda, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (33) *Om*, for Adamantine Vanijī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Vanija, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (34) *Om*, for Adamantine Pattharagādhī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Pattharagādhaka, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (35) *Om*, for Adamantine Kṛṣikārī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kṛṣikāra, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (36) *Om*, for Adamantine Carmakārī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Carmakāra, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*.

#### 9.3.15.6. Mantra of the Buddhas in the Fortunate Aeon on the Merit Circle

*om vajrabhadrakalpabuddhebhyo hum hūṁ phaṭ/*

*Om*, for the Adamantine Buddhas of the Fortunate Aeon, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*.

### 9.3.15.7. Mantras of the Four Gate and Four Corner Deities on the Merit Circle

- (1) om vajrakākāsyē hum hūm phaṭ/
- (2) om vajrolūkāsyē hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>1961</sup>
- (3) om vajraśvānāsyē hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>1962</sup>
- (4) om vajrasūkarāsyē hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>1963</sup>
- (5) om (D 27r2) vajrayamadāḍhīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>1964</sup>
- (6) om vajrayamadūtīye hum hūm phaṭ/
- (7) om vajrayamadamṣṭriṇīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>1965</sup>
- (8) om vajrayamamathanīye hum hūm phaṭ/

(1) *Om*, O Adamantine Kākāsyā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (2) *Om*, O Adamantine Ulūkāsyā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (3) *Om*, O Adamantine Śvānāsyā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (4) *Om*, O Adamantine Sūkarāsyā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (5) *Om*, for Adamantine Yamadāḍhī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (6) *Om*, for Adamantine Yamadūtī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (7) *Om*, for Adamantine Yamadamṣṭriṇī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (8) *Om*, for Adamantine Yamamathanī, *hum hūm phaṭ*.

### 9.3.15.8. Mantras of the Deities on the Space Circle

- (1) om vajrakinnariye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>1966</sup> om vajrakinnara hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>1967</sup>
- (2) om vajragandhahariṇīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajragandhahara hum hūm phaṭ/
- (3) om vajrahuṭu(D 27r3)kīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>1968</sup> om vajrahuṭuka hum hūm phaṭ/
- (4) om vajrapāṭavīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrapāṭava hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>1969</sup>
- (5) om vajravīṇīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajravīṇaka hum hūm phaṭ/
- (6) om vajravamśīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajravamśa hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>1970</sup>
- (7) om vajramukundiye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>1971</sup> om vajramukunda hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>1972</sup>

<sup>1961</sup> vajrolūkāsyē ] corr.; ba dzra u llu kā sye DP.

<sup>1962</sup> -śvānāsyē ] corr.; shwa nā sye DP.

<sup>1963</sup> -sūkarāsyē ] D; sū kā rā sye P.

<sup>1964</sup> -dāḍhīye ] corr.; dā dhī ye D; dā ḍhi ye P.

<sup>1965</sup> -damṣṭriṇīye ] corr.; damṣṭriṇī ye DP.

<sup>1966</sup> -kinnariye ] D; ki ḥna ri ye P.

<sup>1967</sup> -kinnara ] D; ki na ra P.

<sup>1968</sup> -huṭukīye ] D; hum ṭu kī ye P.

<sup>1969</sup> -pāṭava ] D; pā ṭa bi P.

<sup>1970</sup> -vamśa ] em.; bām shi D; bām shī P.

<sup>1971</sup> -mukundiye ] corr. mu ku ḥṇḍi ye D; m ku ḥṇḍi ye P.

<sup>1972</sup> -mukunda ] corr. mu ku ḥṇḍa DP.

- (8) om̄ vajra(D 27r4)murjīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1973</sup> om̄ vajramurja hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (9) om̄ vajragaggarīkīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1974</sup> om̄ vajragaggarīka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (10) om̄ vajrakāṁsiye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1975</sup> om̄ vajrakāṁsa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1976</sup>
- (11) om̄ vajraśailendrikīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajraśailendra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (12) om̄ vajragītīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajragīta (D 27r5) hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (13) om̄ vajrakaraṭīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrakaraṭa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (14) om̄ vajratamaḍīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajratamaḍa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (15) om̄ vajranṛtyāyai hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajranṛtya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (16) om̄ vajralāsyāyai hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1977</sup> om̄ vajralāsyā hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (17) om̄ vajradhakkīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1978</sup> om̄ (D 27r6) vajradhakka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1979</sup>
- (18) om̄ vajratāliśaranīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajratāliśaraṇa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1980</sup>
- (19) om̄ vajradundubhikīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajradundubhika hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (20) om̄ vajramaudrīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajramaudra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1981</sup>
- (21) om̄ vajratānīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajratāna hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1982</sup>
- (22) om̄ vajra(D 27r7)mātunīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajramātu hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (23) om̄ vajranālavīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajranālava hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1983</sup>
- (24) om̄ vajradhambahakīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajradhambaka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1984</sup>

<sup>1973</sup> -murjīye ] D; mu ri dzā ye P.

<sup>1974</sup> -gaggarīkīye ] P; ga gha rī ki ye D.

<sup>1975</sup> -kāṁsiye ] em.; kāṁ pī ye DP; a comment is given in P as cha lang ma; cf. cha lang (D 12r3) and kāṁsā (cha lang ma Tib) *Dākārṇava* (15.115a).

<sup>1976</sup> -kāṁsa ] em.; kāṁ pa D; kam̄ pa P.

<sup>1977</sup> -lāsyāyai ] D; lāsyāye P.

<sup>1978</sup> -dhakkīye ] corr.; ta kkī ye DP; a comment is given in P as 'dod pa ma (uncertain); ḏha kka ma (D 12r3); cf. ḏukkā (ṭak ka ma Tib) *Dākārṇava* (15.115c).

<sup>1979</sup> -dhakka ] corr. ta kka D; ta kka P.

<sup>1980</sup> -tāli- ] P; ta li D.

<sup>1981</sup> -maudra ] em.; mau dri DP.

<sup>1982</sup> -tāna ] D; tā na ya P.

<sup>1983</sup> -nālava ] em.; nā la bā DP.

<sup>1984</sup> -dhambaka ] D; ḏa mba ka P.

- (25) om̄ vajraḍamarīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajraḍamara hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (26) om̄ vajraṭuṇṭukīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1985</sup> om̄ vajraṭuṇṭuka (**D 27v1**) hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (27) om̄ vajrakāḥaliye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1986</sup> om̄ vajrakāḥala hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1987</sup>
- (28) om̄ vajraurakīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1988</sup> om̄ vajrauraka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1989</sup>
- (29) om̄ vajrabhūkīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1990</sup> om̄ vajrabhūka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1991</sup>
- (30) om̄ vajraghaṇṭīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1992</sup> om̄ vajraghaṇṭa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1993</sup>
- (31) om̄ vajrakiṇṭīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ (**D 27v2**) vajrakiṇṭīna hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1994</sup>
- (32) om̄ vajraghurghurīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajraghurghura hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1995</sup>
- (33) om̄ vajraḍakolikīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajraḍakolika hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1996</sup>
- (34) om̄ vajraśāṇkhīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajraśāṇkha hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (35) om̄ vajraghoṣavatīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1997</sup> om̄ vajraghoṣavat hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1998</sup> (**D 27v3**)
- (36) om̄ vajraparsadīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajraparsada hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/

(1) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Kinnarī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Kinnara, *hum̄ hūm̄ phat*. (2) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Gandhahariṇī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Gandhahara, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (3) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Huṭukī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Huṭuka, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (4) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Pāṭavī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Pāṭava, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (5) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Vīṇī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Vīṇaka, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (6) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Vamśī,

<sup>1985</sup> -tuṇṭukīye ] D; tu ᶱtu ki ye P.

<sup>1986</sup> -kāḥaliye ] corr.; ka hā lī ye DP.

<sup>1987</sup> -kāḥala ] corr.; ka hā la DP.

<sup>1988</sup> vajraurakīye ] corr.; ba dzra o ra kī ye DP.

<sup>1989</sup> vajrauraka ] corr.; ba dzra o ra ka D; ba dzra o ra ki P.

<sup>1990</sup> -bhūkīye ] corr.; bhu kī ye DP.

<sup>1991</sup> -bhūka ] em.; bhu ki DP.

<sup>1992</sup> -ghaṇṭīye ] D; ga ᶱṭī ye P.

<sup>1993</sup> -ghaṇṭa ] em.; gha ᶱḍi DP.

<sup>1994</sup> -kiṇṭīna ] em.; kiṁ ki ᶱi D; kiṁ gin i P.

<sup>1995</sup> -ghurghura ] P; ghu rgħu ri D.

<sup>1996</sup> -dakolika ] D; da go li ki P.

<sup>1997</sup> phaṭ ] D; om. P.

<sup>1998</sup> -goṣavat ] em.; gho ḥa wa ti DP.

huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Vamśa, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (7) Om, for Adamantine Mukundī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Mukunda, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (8) Om, for Adamantine Murjī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Murja, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (9) Om, for Adamantine Gaggarīkī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Gaggarīka, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (10) Om, for Adamantine Kāṁśī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Kāṁśa, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (11) Om, for Adamantine Śailendrikī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Śailendrika, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (12) Om, for Adamantine Gītī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Gīta, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (13) Om, for Adamantine Karaṭī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Karaṭa, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (14) Om, for Adamantine Tamaḍī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Tamāḍa, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (15) Om, for Adamantine Nr̥tyā, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Nr̥tya, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (16) Om, for Adamantine Lāsyā, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Lāsyā, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (17) Om, for Adamantine Dhakkī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Dhakka, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (18) Om, for Adamantine Tāliśaraṇī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Tāliśaraṇa, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (19) Om, for Adamantine Dundubhikī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Dundubhika, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (20) Om, for Adamantine Maudrī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, for Adamantine Maudra, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (21) Om, for Adamantine Tānī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Tāna, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (22) Om, for Adamantine Mātunī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Mātu, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (23) Om, for Adamantine Nālavī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Nālava, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (24) Om, for Adamantine Dhambakī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Dhambaka, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (25) Om, for Adamantine Damarī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Damarā, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (26) Om, for Adamantine Tuṇṭukī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Tuṇṭuka, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (27) Om, for Adamantine Kāhalī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Kāhala, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (28) Om, for Adamantine Orakī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Oraka, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (29) Om, for Adamantine Bhukī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Bhuka, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (30) Om, for Adamantine Ghanṭī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Ghanṭa, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (31) Om, for Adamantine Kiṇkiṇī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Kiṇkiṇa, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (32) Om, for Adamantine Ghurghurī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Ghurghura, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (33) Om, for Adamantine Ḟakolikī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Ḟakolika, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (34) Om, for Adamantine Śaṅkhī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Śaṅkha, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (35) Om, for Adamantine Ghosavatī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Ghosavat, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. (36) Om, for Adamantine Parṣadī, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ. Om, O Adamantine Parṣada, huṇi hūṇi phaṭ.

### 9.3.15.9. Mantras of the Deities on the Wind Circle

- (1) om vajragaruḍīye huṇi hūṇi phaṭ/ om vajragaruḍa huṇi hūṇi phaṭ/
- (2) om vajrahāṁsiye huṇi hūṇi phaṭ/ om vajrahāṁsa huṇi hūṇi phaṭ/

- (3) om̄ vajracitrīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajracitra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>1999</sup>  
 (4) om̄ vajrakākīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2000</sup> om̄ (**D 27v4**) vajrakāka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (5) om̄ vajrabakīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrabaka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (6) om̄ vajratittirīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2001</sup> om̄ vajratittira hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2002</sup>  
 (7) om̄ vajramayūrīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2003</sup> om̄ vajramayūra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2004</sup>  
 (8) om̄ vajratāmracūḍīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2005</sup> om̄ vajratāmracūḍa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2006</sup>  
 (9) om̄ vajraguda(**D 27v5**)bulikāyai hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2007</sup> om̄ vajragudabulika hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (10) om̄ vajrakomaliye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrakomala hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (11) om̄ vajrapārāvatīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2008</sup> om̄ vajrapārāvata hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2009</sup>  
 (12) om̄ vajrabṛhatkākīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrabṛhatkāka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2010</sup>  
 (13) om̄ vajragadīnīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2011</sup> (**D 27v6**) om̄ vajragadī hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2012</sup>  
 (14) om̄ vajrakapiñjalīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2013</sup> om̄ vajrakapiñjala hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2014</sup>  
 (15) om̄ vajrasukīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrasuka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2015</sup>  
 (16) om̄ vajramantrīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2016</sup> om̄ vajramantra hum̄ hūm̄
- 

<sup>1999</sup> -citra ] em.; ts̄i tri DP.

<sup>2000</sup> -kākīye ] D; kā ki ye P.

<sup>2001</sup> -tittirīye ] em.; ti ttā rī ye D; ti ttā ri kā ye P; a comment is given in P as bsregs pa mo; sreg pa mo (D 12v1); cf. tittirikā (sreg pa mo Tib) *Dākārṇava* (15.125d).

<sup>2002</sup> -tittira ] em.; ti ttā ri DP.

<sup>2003</sup> -mayūriye ] D; ma yū ri ye P.

<sup>2004</sup> -mayūra ] em.; ma yū ri DP.

<sup>2005</sup> -cūḍīye ] D; tsū dī ye P.

<sup>2006</sup> -cūḍa ] em.; tsū dī D; tsū dī P.

<sup>2007</sup> -bulikāyai ] D; bu li kā ye P.

<sup>2008</sup> -pārāvatīye ] em.; pā ra wa rtī ye DP; a comment is given in P as phug ron; cf. phug ron (D 12v1-v2) and pārāvati (phug ron Tib) *Dākārṇava* (15.126c).

<sup>2009</sup> -pārāvata ] em.; pā ra wa rtī DP; cf. phug ron (D 12v1-v2).

<sup>2010</sup> -kāka ] P; kā ki D.

<sup>2011</sup> -gadīnīye ] corr.; ga dī nī ye DP.

<sup>2012</sup> -gadī ] em.; ga dī ni DP.

<sup>2013</sup> -kapiñjalīye ] corr.; ka pi ñtsa lī ye D; ka pa nytsi lī ye P.

<sup>2014</sup> -kapiñjala ] corr.; ka pi ñtsa la D; ka pa nytsi li P.

<sup>2015</sup> -suka ] D; su ki P.

<sup>2016</sup> -mantrīye ] D; ma ntri ye P.

phaṭ/<sup>2017</sup>

(17) om vajrasārasīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2018</sup> om vajrasārasa hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2019</sup>

(18) om vajragṛdhri(D 27v7)ye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2020</sup> om vajragṛdhra hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2021</sup>

(19) om vajrolūkīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2022</sup> om vajrolūka hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2023</sup>

(20) om vajracatākīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2024</sup> om vajracatāka hum hūm phaṭ/

(21) om vajrakāṣṭhacatākīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2025</sup> om vajrakāṣṭhacatāka hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2026</sup>

(22) om vajracakravākīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2027</sup> om (D 28r1) vajracakravāka hum hūm phaṭ/

(23) om vajravṛksāraṇīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2028</sup> om vajravṛksāraṇa hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2029</sup>

(24) om vajrakkavīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2030</sup> om vajrakkava hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2031</sup>

(25) om vajralakākīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajralakāka hum hūm phaṭ/

(26) om vajrabilādīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2032</sup> om vajra(D 28r2)bilāda hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2033</sup>

(27) om vajranālagrīvāyai hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2034</sup> om vajranālagrīva hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2035</sup>

(28) om vajrasārikīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrasārika hum hūm phaṭ/

(29) om vajrasenāyai hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2036</sup> om vajrasena hum hūm phaṭ/

---

2017 -mantra ] em.; ma ntri DP.

2018 -sārasīye ] corr.; sa ra sī ye DP.

2019 -sārasa ] em.; sa ra sī D; sa rā sa P.

2020 -grdhriye ] D; -gr̥ dñi ye P.

2021 -grdhra ] D; gr̥ dñi P.

2022 vajrolūkīye ] em.; ba dzra u llā kī ye D; ba dzra u llu ye P.

2023 vajrolūka ] corr.; ba dzra u llū ka D; ba dzra u llu ka P.

2024 -catākīye ] D; tsa tā kī ye P.

2025 -kāṣṭhacatākīye ] em.; ka ṣṭha tsa tī ki ye D; ka ṣṭha tsa tī kī ye P.

2026 -kāṣṭhacatāka ] corr.; ka ṣṭha tsa tā ka D; ka ṣṭha tsa tī ka P.

2027 -vākiye ] D; bā kā ye P.

2028 -vrksāraṇīye ] P; bṛ kṣa ra ḱī ye D.

2029 -vṛksāraṇa ] P; bṛ kṣa ra ḱa D.

2030 -kakkavīye ] D; kka bī ye P.

2031 -kakkava ] em.; ka kka bi DP.

2032 -bilādīye ] D; bi la dī ye P.

2033 -bilāda ] corr.; bi la ḍa DP.

2034 -grīvāyai ] corr.; gri bā yai D; gri bā ye P.

2035 -grīva ] corr.; gri va D; gri bā ye P.

2036 -senāyai ] D; se nā ye P.

- (30) om̄ vajrakun̄kumalolāyai hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2037</sup> om̄ vajrakun̄kumalola hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (31) om̄ vajra(**D 28r3**)vāṭirīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajravāṭira hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (32) om̄ vajrakākajaṅghakīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2038</sup> om̄ vajrakākajaṅghaka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2039</sup>
- (33) om̄ vajrasamīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrasama hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (34) om̄ vajralehasṛṣṭāyai hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2040</sup> om̄ vajralehasṛṣṭa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2041</sup>
- (35) om̄ vajradaddarīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ (**D 28r4**) om̄ vajradaddara hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2042</sup>
- (36) om̄ vajramṛgārinīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2043</sup> om̄ vajramṛgāri hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2044</sup>

(1) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Garuḍī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Garuḍa. *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (2) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Haṁśī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Haṁsa, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (3) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Citrī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Citra, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (4) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Kākī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Kāka, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (5) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Bakī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Baka, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (6) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Tittirī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Tittira, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (7) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Mayūrī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Mayūra, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (8) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Tāmracūḍī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Tāmracūḍa, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (9) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Gudabulikā, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Gudabulika, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (10) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Komalī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Komala, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (11) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Pārāvatī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Pārāvata, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (12) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Bṛhatkākī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Bṛhatkāka, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (13) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Gaḍinī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Gaḍinī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (14) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Kapiñjalī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Kapiñjala, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (15) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Sukī (for Śukī), *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Śuka, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (16) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Mantrī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Mantra, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (17) *Om̄*, for

<sup>2037</sup> -lolāyai ] em.; lo lā ye DP.

<sup>2038</sup> -jaṅghakiye ] D; dzam̄ gha ki ye P.

<sup>2039</sup> -jaṅghaka ] D; dzam̄ gha P.

<sup>2040</sup> -sr̄ṣṭāyai ] em.; sri ṣṭā ye DP.

<sup>2041</sup> -sr̄ṣṭā ] corr.; sri ṣṭā DP.

<sup>2042</sup> -daddara ] em.; dad da ri D; da dda ri P.

<sup>2043</sup> -mṛgārinīye ] D; mṛ ga nī ye P.

<sup>2044</sup> -mṛgāri ] D; mṛ ga ri P.

Adamantine Sārasī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Sārasa, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (18) *Om*, for Adamantine Grdhṛī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Grdhra, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (19) *Om*, for Adamantine Ulūkī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Ulūka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (20) *Om*, for Adamantine Caṭakī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Caṭaka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (21) *Om*, for Adamantine Kāṣṭhacaṭakī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kāṣṭhacaṭaka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (22) *Om*, for Adamantine Cakravākī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Cakravāka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (23) *Om*, for Adamantine Vṛksāraṇī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Vṛksāraṇa, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (24) *Om*, for Adamantine Kakkavī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kakkava, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (25) *Om*, for Adamantine Jalakākī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Jalakāka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (26) *Om*, for Adamantine Bilādī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Bilāda, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (27) *Om*, for Adamantine Nālagrīvā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Nālagrīva, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (28) *Om*, for Adamantine Sārikī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Sārika, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (29) *Om*, for Adamantine Senā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Sena, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (30) *Om*, for Adamantine Kuṇkumalolā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kuṇkumalola, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (31) *Om*, for Adamantine Vāṭirī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Vāṭira, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (32) *Om*, for Adamantine Kākajaṅghakī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kākajaṅghaka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (33) *Om*, for Adamantine Samī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Sama, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (34) *Om*, for Adamantine Lehasṛṣṭā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Lehasṛṣṭa *hum hūm phaṭ*. (35) *Om*, for Adamantine Daddarī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Daddara, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (36) *Om*, for Adamantine Mrgāriṇī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Mrgārin, *hum hūm phaṭ*.

### 9.3.15.10. Mantras of the Deities on the Earth Circle

- (1) *om vajrasimghīye hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>2045</sup> *om vajrasimgha hum hūm phaṭ*/
- (2) *om vajravyāghrīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajravyāghra hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>2046</sup>
- (3) *om vajrabhimbhīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrabimbha hum hūm phaṭ*/
- (4) *om vajraśāśī(D 28r5)ye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajraśāśa hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>2047</sup>
- (5) *om vajragajīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajragaja hum hūm phaṭ*/
- (6) *om vajramrgīye hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>2048</sup> *om vajramṛga hum hūm phaṭ*/

<sup>2045</sup> -simghīye ] em.; simghāye D; si ghā ye P.

<sup>2046</sup> -vyāghra ] D; byā ghri ye P.

<sup>2047</sup> -śāśā ] em.; sha shi D; sha shī P.

<sup>2048</sup> -mrgīye ] P; mr̄ gā ye D.

- (7) om vajramārjārikīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2049</sup> om vajramārjārika hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2050</sup>
- (8) om vajragāvīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2051</sup> om vajragāva hum hūm (**D 28r6**) phaṭ/<sup>2052</sup>
- (9) om vajramahiṣīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajramahiṣa hum hūm phaṭ/
- (10) om vajraturagīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajraturaga hum hūm phaṭ/
- (11) om vajrajambukīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrajambuka hum hūm phaṭ/
- (12) om vajragaṇḍīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2053</sup> om vajragaṇḍa hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2054</sup>
- (13) om vajracamarīye hum hūm phaṭ/ (**D 28r7**) om vajracamara hum hūm phaṭ/
- (14) om vajramūṣīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2055</sup> om vajramūṣa hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2056</sup>
- (15) om vajragardabhīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2057</sup> om vajragardabha hum hūm phaṭ/
- (16) om vajrabhedīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2058</sup> om vajrabheda hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2059</sup>
- (17) om vajrājakīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2060</sup> om vajrājaka hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2061</sup>
- (18) om vajrai(**D 28v1**)dakīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2062</sup> om vajraiḍaka hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2063</sup>
- (19) om vajraśvānīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2064</sup> om vajraśvāna hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2065</sup>
- (20) om vajrasūkarīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrasūkara hum hūm phaṭ/

<sup>2049</sup> -mārjārikīye ] em.; ma rdza ri kā ye D; m rdza ri ka ye P.

<sup>2050</sup> -mārjārika ] corr.; ma rdza ri ka D; ma rdza ra P.

<sup>2051</sup> -gāviye ] em.; gā ba nī ye DP; a comment is given in P as ba lang ma; ba (D 12v6); cf. gāvī (ba Tib) *Dākārṇava* (15.136a).

<sup>2052</sup> -gāva ] D; ga ba P.

<sup>2053</sup> -gandīye ] em.; gi ndī ye D; ga n̄tī ye P; a comment is given in P as bse mo; bse mo (D 12v6); cf. gaṇḍī (bse mo Tib) *Dākārṇava* (15.136b).

<sup>2054</sup> -gaṇḍa ] em.; gi n̄ḍa D; ga n̄tī P.

<sup>2055</sup> -mūṣīye ] corr.; mu ū̄ ye DP.

<sup>2056</sup> -mūṣa ] corr.; mu ū̄a DP.

<sup>2057</sup> -gardabhiye ] D; ga rda bhi ye P.

<sup>2058</sup> -bhediye ] em.; bhi ṭī ye D; bhi ḏī ye P; bhi ḏī ma (D 12v6); cf. bhedī (bhi di ma Tib) *Dākārṇava* (15.136c).

<sup>2059</sup> -bheda ] em.; bhi ṭā D; bhi ḏī P.

<sup>2060</sup> vajrājakīye ] corr.; ba dzra a dza kī ye DP.

<sup>2061</sup> vajrājaka ] corr.; ba dzra a dza ka D; ba dzra a dza P.

<sup>2062</sup> vajraiḍakīye ] corr.; ba dzra e ḍā kī ye DP.

<sup>2063</sup> vajraiḍaka ] corr.; ba dzra e ḍā DP; his name must be the masculine form of *edakī*.

<sup>2064</sup> -śvānīye ] corr.; shwa nī ye D; shwa ni ye P.

<sup>2065</sup> -śvāna ] corr.; shwa na DP.

- (21) om̄ vajrabhallīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrab**halla** hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2066</sup>  
 (22) om̄ vajradanḍārīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2067</sup> om̄ vajradanḍāra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2068</sup>(D 28v2)  
 (23) om̄ vajramaujñākīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajramaujñāka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2069</sup>  
 (24) om̄ vajravesarīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajravesara hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (25) om̄ vajravilāsīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajravilāsa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2070</sup>  
 (26) om̄ vajrārāṇyīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2071</sup> om̄ vajrārāṇya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2072</sup>  
 (27) om̄ vajrabṛhaśvānikīye hum̄ hūm̄ (D 28v3) phaṭ/<sup>2073</sup> om̄ vajrabṛhaśvāna hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2074</sup>  
 (28) om̄ vajradroṇakākīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2075</sup> om̄ vajradroṇakāka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (29) om̄ vajraśārdūlīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2076</sup> om̄ vajraśārdūla hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2077</sup>  
 (30) om̄ vajravyāḍīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2078</sup> om̄ vajravyāḍa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2079</sup>  
 (31) om̄ vajracitriṇīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2080</sup> om̄ vajracitri (D 28v4) hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (32) om̄ vajrakuṭikīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2081</sup> om̄ vajrakuṭika hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2082</sup>  
 (33) om̄ vajranakuliye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajranakula hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2083</sup>

<sup>2066</sup> -bhalla ] em.; bha lli D; bha li P.

<sup>2067</sup> -danḍārīye ] corr.; da ḥṇda rī ye D; ḥṇda ḥṇda rī ye P.

<sup>2068</sup> -danḍāra ] em.; da ḥṇda ri D; da ḥṇdi P.

<sup>2069</sup> -maujñāka ] em.; mau dznyā DP.

<sup>2070</sup> -vilāsa ] D; bi la sa P.

<sup>2071</sup> vajrārāṇyīye ] corr.; ba dzra a ra ḥṇi ye DP.

<sup>2072</sup> vajrārāṇya ] em.; ba dzra a ra ḥṇi DP.

<sup>2073</sup> -śvānikīye ] P; shwa ni kī ye D.

<sup>2074</sup> -śvāna ] em.; shwa ni D; shwā ni P.

<sup>2075</sup> -kākīye ] D; kā ki ye P.

<sup>2076</sup> -śārdūlīye ] em.; sha ra dū lī ye D; sha rdu lī ye P.

<sup>2077</sup> -śārdūla ] em.; sha ra dū la D; sha rdu la P.

<sup>2078</sup> -vyāḍīye ] corr.; bya ḥṇi ye DP.

<sup>2079</sup> -vyāḍa ] corr.; bya ḥṇa DP.

<sup>2080</sup> -citrīṇīye ] P; tsī tri nī ye D.

<sup>2081</sup> vajrakutikīye ] em.; ba dzra ū ḥṇi kī ye D; ba dzra u ḥṇi kī ye P; cf. rn̄ga mo (D 12v7) and kuṭikā *Dākārṇava* (15.138b).

<sup>2082</sup> vajrakutika ] em.; ba dzra ū ḥṇa D; ba dzra u ḥṇi ka ye P.

<sup>2083</sup> -nakula ] D; na ku li P.

(34) om vajrakṛkāyai hum hūm phaṭ<sup>2084</sup> om vajrakṛka hum hūm phaṭ<sup>2085</sup>

(35) om vajraguhīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajraguha hum hūm phaṭ<sup>2086</sup>

(36) om vajragrāmavāsinīye hum (D 28v5) hūm phaṭ<sup>2087</sup> om vajragrāmavāsi hum hūm phaṭ<sup>2088</sup>

- (1) *Om*, for Adamantine Simghī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Simgha, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (2) *Om*, for Adamantine Vyāghrī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Vyāghra, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (3) *Om*, for Adamantine Bhimbhī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Bhimbha, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (4) *Om*, for Adamantine Śaśī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Śaśa, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (5) *Om*, for Adamantine Gajī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Gaja, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (6) *Om*, for Adamantine Mrgī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Mrga, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (7) *Om*, for Adamantine Mārjārikā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Mārjārika, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (8) *Om*, for Adamantine Gāvī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Gāva, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (9) *Om*, for Adamantine Mahiśī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Mahiṣa, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (10) *Om*, for Adamantine Turagī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Turaga, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (11) *Om*, for Adamantine Bukī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Buka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (12) *Om*, for Adamantine Gaṇḍī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Gaṇḍa, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (13) *Om*, for Adamantine Camarī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Camara, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (14) *Om*, for Adamantine Mūśī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Mūṣa, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (15) *Om*, for Adamantine Gardabhī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Gardabha, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (16) *Om*, for Adamantine Bhedī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Bheda, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (17) *Om*, for Adamantine Ajakī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Ajaka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (18) *Om*, for Adamantine Edakī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Eḍaka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (19) *Om*, for Adamantine Śvānī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Śvāna, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (20) *Om*, for Adamantine Sūkarī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Sūkara, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (21) *Om*, for Adamantine Bhallī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Bhalla, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (22) *Om*, for Adamantine Daṇḍārī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Daṇḍāra, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (23) *Om*, for Adamantine Maujñākī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Maujñāka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (24) *Om*, for Adamantine Vesarī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Vesara, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (25) *Om*, for Adamantine Vilāsī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Vilāsa, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (26) *Om*, for Adamantine Aran̄yī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Aranya, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (27) *Om*, for Adamantine

2084 -krkāyai ] corr.; kri kā yai D; kri kī ye P.

2085 -krīka ] corr.; kri ka DP.

2086 -guha ] D; gu P.

2087 -vāsinīye ] corr.; ba si nī ye DP.

2088 -grāma- ] D; gra ma P ◇ -vāsi ] corr.; ba si DP.

Bṛhaśvānikī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Bṛhaśvāna, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (28) *Om*, for Adamantine Droṇakākī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Droṇakāka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (29) *Om*, for Adamantine Śārdūlī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Śārdūla, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (30) *Om*, for Adamantine Vyāḍī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Vyāḍa, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (31) *Om*, for Adamantine Citrinī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Citrin, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (32) *Om*, for Adamantine Kuṭikī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kuṭika, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (33) *Om*, for Adamantine Nakulī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Nakula, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (34) *Om*, for Adamantine Kṛkā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kṛka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (35) *Om*, for Adamantine Guhī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Guha, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (36) *Om*, for Adamantine Grāmavāsinī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Grāmavāsin, *hum hūm phaṭ*.

### 9.3.15.11. Mantra of the Buddhas of the Fortunate Aeon on the Earth Circle

*om vajrabhadrakalpabuddhebhyo hum hūm phaṭ/*

*Om*, for the Adamantine Buddhas of the Fortunate Aeon, *hum hūm phaṭ*.

### 9.3.15.12. Mantras of the Four Gate and Four Corner Deities on the Earth Circle

- (1) *om vajrabrahmāṇīye hum hūm phaṭ*/<sup>2089</sup>
- (2) *om vajramāheśvarīye hum hūm phaṭ*/<sup>2090</sup>
- (3) *om vajrakaumārīye hum hūm phaṭ*/<sup>2091</sup>
- (4) *om vajravaiṣṇavīye hum hūm phaṭ*/<sup>2092</sup>
- (5) *om vajravārāhīye hum hūm phaṭ*/<sup>2093</sup>
- (6) *om vajrendriye hum hūm phaṭ*/<sup>2094</sup>
- (7) *om vajra(D 28v6)caṇḍīye hum hūm phaṭ*/
- (8) *om vajramahālakṣmīye hum hūm phaṭ*/

(1) *Om*, for Adamantine Brahmāṇī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (2) *Om*, for Adamantine Māheśvari, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (3) *Om*, for Adamantine Kaumārī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (4) *Om*, for Adamantine Vaiṣṇavī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (5) *Om*, for Adamantine Vārāhī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (6) *Om*, for Adamantine Indrī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (7) *Om*, for Adamantine Caṇḍī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (8) *Om*, for Adamantine Mahālakṣmī, *hum hūm phaṭ*.

<sup>2089</sup> -brahmāṇīye ] corr.; brāhmaṇī ye D; brahmaṇī ye P.

<sup>2090</sup> -māheśvarīye ] corr.; ma he shwa rī ye D; ma he shwa ri ye P.

<sup>2091</sup> -kaumārīye ] corr.; kau ma rī ye DP.

<sup>2092</sup> -vaiṣṇavīye ] D; be śṇā bī ye P.

<sup>2093</sup> -vārāhīye ] D; bārā hi ye P.

<sup>2094</sup> vajrendriye ] corr.; ba dzra i ndrī ye DP.

### 9.3.15.13. Mantras of the Deities on the Fire Circle

- (1) om̄ vajradevīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajradeva hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (2) om̄ vajranāgīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajranāga hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (3) om̄ vajrayakṣinīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2095</sup> om̄ vajrayakṣa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (4) om̄ vajrabhūtinīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2096</sup> om̄ vajrabhūti hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2097</sup> (D 28v7)  
 (5) om̄ vajramātāyai hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2098</sup> om̄ vajramāta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2099</sup>  
 (6) om̄ vajrabhāryāyai hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2100</sup> om̄ vajrabhārya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (7) om̄ vajrabhaginīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrabhagina hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2101</sup>  
 (8) om̄ vajraduhitāyai hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2102</sup> om̄ vajraduhita hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2103</sup>  
 (9) om̄ vajrabhāgineyikāyai hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2104</sup> om̄ vajrabhāgi (D 29r1)neyika hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2105</sup>  
 (10) om̄ vajra-pitur-bhaginīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2106</sup> om̄ vajra-pitur-bhagina hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (11) om̄ vajra-sā-ca-mātulasya-bhāryakīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2107</sup> om̄ vajra-sā-ca-mātulasya-bhāryaka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2108</sup>  
 (12) om̄ vajrabhāryābhaginīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrabhāryābhagina hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2109</sup>  
 (13) om̄ vajramā (D 29r2)tāyai hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2110</sup> om̄ vajramāta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
 (14) om̄ vajra-tasyaiva-pitur-māṭṛkīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2111</sup> om̄

<sup>2095</sup> -yakṣinīye ] D; ya kṣī nī ye P.

<sup>2096</sup> -bhūtinīye ] D; bhu tī nī ye P.

<sup>2097</sup> -bhūti ] D; bhū ta P.

<sup>2098</sup> -mātāyai ] corr.; ma tā yai D; ma tī ye P.

<sup>2099</sup> -māta ] em.; ma tā D; ma tī P; see the masculine forms of the following female nouns.

<sup>2100</sup> -bhāryāyai ] D; bhā ryā ye P.

<sup>2101</sup> -bhagina ] D; bha gi nā P.

<sup>2102</sup> -duhitāyai ] corr.; dū hi tā yai D; dū hi tā y. P.

<sup>2103</sup> -duhita ] corr.; dū hi ta D; dū hi tā P.

<sup>2104</sup> -bhāgineyikāyai ] em.; bhā gi ni yi kā ye D; bha gin i yi gā ye P.

<sup>2105</sup> -bhāgineyika ] em.; bha gi nī yi ka D; bha gin a yi ga P.

<sup>2106</sup> -bhaginīye ] corr.; bha gī nī ye D; bha gī ni ye P.

<sup>2107</sup> -mātulasya- ] corr.; ma tu la sya DP.

<sup>2108</sup> -mātulasya-bhāryaka ] corr.; ma tu la sya bhā ryā ka DP.

<sup>2109</sup> -bhāryā- ] D; bhārya P.

<sup>2110</sup> -mātāyai ] em.; mā tā ye D; ma tā ye P.

<sup>2111</sup> -tasyaiva-pitur- ] D; ma ta ta sya ba pi tu P ◇ -māṭṛkīye ] corr.; mā tri kī ye DP.

vajra-tasyaiva-pitur-māṭrka hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2112</sup>  
(15) om vajrabhāryāpitāmahīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2113</sup> om vajrabhāryāpitāmaha hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2114</sup>  
(16) om vajra-māṭur-māṭayai hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2115</sup> om vajra-māṭur-māṭa hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2116</sup>  
(17) om vajra(D 29r3)bāndhavīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2117</sup> om vajrabāndhava hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2118</sup>  
(18) om vajra-māṭur-bhaginīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajra-māṭur-bhagina hum hūm phaṭ/  
(19) om vajrabhāgineyikāyai hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2119</sup> om vajrabhāgineyika hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2120</sup>  
(20) om vajra-svamāṭur-māṭā-bhaginīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2121</sup> om vajra-svamāṭur-māṭā-bhagina hum hūm (D 29r4) phaṭ/<sup>2122</sup>  
(21) om vajrabhāgineyīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2123</sup> om vajrabhāgineya hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2124</sup>  
(22) om vajra-asya-putrikāyai hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2125</sup> om vajra-asya-putra hum hūm phaṭ/  
(23) om vajra-pitur-māṭayai hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2126</sup> om vajra-pitur-māṭa hum hūm phaṭ/  
(24) om vajrapitāmahīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2127</sup> om vajrapitāmaha hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2128</sup>  
(25) om (D 29r5) vajra-pitulasya-bhāryakīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2129</sup> om vajra-pitulasya-bhārya hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2130</sup>

---

<sup>2112</sup> -pitur- ] D; pi tu P ◇ -māṭrka ] corr.; mā tri ka DP.

<sup>2113</sup> -bhāryāpitāmahīye ] em.; bhā rya pi ta ma hī ye DP.

<sup>2114</sup> -bhāryā- ] D; bhā rya P ◇ -pitāmaha ] corr.; bi ta ma ha D; pa ti ma ha P.

<sup>2115</sup> -māṭur- ] corr.; ma tur D; ma tu P ◇ -māṭayai ] D; mā tī ye P.

<sup>2116</sup> -māṭur- ] D; ma tu P.

<sup>2117</sup> -bāndhavīye ] P; ba ndha bī ye D.

<sup>2118</sup> -bāndhava ] P; ba ndha va D.

<sup>2119</sup> -bhāgineyikāyai ] em.; bha gi nya yi kā ye DP.

<sup>2120</sup> -bhāgineyika ] corr.; bha gi nya yi ka DP.

<sup>2121</sup> -māṭā- ] em.; mā ta DP.

<sup>2122</sup> -māṭā- ] em.; ma ta DP ◇ -bhagina ] D; bhagini P.

<sup>2123</sup> -bhāgineyīye ] corr.; bha gi nya yī ye DP.

<sup>2124</sup> -bhāgineya ] em.; bhā gi nī ye D; bhā gi nā ye P; this must be a masculine form of *bhāgineyī*.

<sup>2125</sup> -putrikāyai ] em.; pu tri kā ye DP.

<sup>2126</sup> -māṭayai ] D; mā tā ye P.

<sup>2127</sup> -pitāmahiye ] P; pi tā ma tī ye D.

<sup>2128</sup> -pitāmaha ] em.; pi tā ma hā DP.

<sup>2129</sup> -pitulasya- ] P; pi tu lā sya D.

<sup>2130</sup> -pitulasya- ] P; pi tu lā sya D.

- (26) om̄ vajraduhitāputrabhāryīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2131</sup> om̄  
vajraduhitāputra-bhārya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
(27) om̄ vajra-bhāryāyā-bhaginīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2132</sup> om̄  
vajra-bhāryāyā-bhagina hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2133</sup>  
(28) om̄ vajra-svapiturbhaginīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2134</sup> om̄  
vajra-svapiturbhagi(D 29r6)na hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2135</sup>  
(29) om̄ vajraputriye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/om̄ vajraputra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2136</sup>  
(30) om̄ vajra-tasyaiva-tu-svagotrajīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2137</sup> om̄  
vajra-tasyaiva-tu-svagotra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2138</sup>  
(31) om̄ vajra-bhrātāyā-bhāryāyai hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2139</sup> om̄  
vajra-bhrātāyā-bhārya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2140</sup>  
(32) om̄ vajraputriye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/om̄ vajraputra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2141</sup>  
(33) om̄ vajra-putrasyaiva-tu-(D 29r7)bhāryakīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/om̄  
vajra-putrasyaiva-tu-bhārya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/  
(34) om̄ vajra-duhitāyā-bhartṛmātuḥ-putrasyaiva-tu-svāśkāyai hum̄ hūm̄  
phaṭ/<sup>2142</sup> om̄ vajra-duhitāyā-bhartṛmātuḥ-putrasyaiva-tu-svāśka hum̄  
hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2143</sup>  
(35) om̄ vajraduhitīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajraduhita hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2144</sup>  
(36) om̄ vajraputriye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajraputra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ (D  
**29v1**)

- (1) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Devī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Deva, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*.  
(2) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Nāgī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Nāga, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*.  
(3) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Yakṣinī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Yakṣa, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (4) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Bhūtinī, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Bhūta, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (5) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Mātā, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine Māta, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. (6) *Om̄*, for Adamantine Bhāryā, *hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ*. *Om̄*, O Adamantine

<sup>2131</sup> -duhitā- ] D; du hī ta P.

<sup>2132</sup> -bhāryāyā- ] em.; bhārya ya DP ◇ -bhaginīye ] D; bha gin i ye P.

<sup>2133</sup> -bhāryāyā- ] em.; bhārya ya DP ◇ -bhagina ] P; bha gi ni D.

<sup>2134</sup> -svapiturb- ] P; swaḥ pi tur D.

<sup>2135</sup> -svapiturbhagina ] em.; swaḥ pi tur bha gi ni D; bha gi ni for bhagina P.

<sup>2136</sup> -putra ] D; pu tre P.

<sup>2137</sup> -svagotrajīye ] P; swa rgo tra dzī ye D.

<sup>2138</sup> -svagotra ] P; swa rgo tra dza D.

<sup>2139</sup> -bhrātāyā- ] em.; bhā tā ya D; bhra tā yā P ◇ -bhāryāyai ] em.; bhā ryā ye D; bhārya ye P.

<sup>2140</sup> -bhrātāyā- ] em.; bhā tā ya D; bhra tā ya P ◇ -bhārya ] D; bhārya ye P.

<sup>2141</sup> phaṭ ] D; om̄. P.

<sup>2142</sup> -duhitāyā- ] em.; du hi tā ya DP ◇ -bhartṛ- ] corr.; bha rtri D; bhā rti P ◇ -svāśkāyai ] em.; swa sri kkā ye D; sa sri kkā ye P.

<sup>2143</sup> -duhitāyā- ] P; du hi tā ya D ◇ -bhartṛ- ] corr.; bha rtri D; bhā rtri P ◇ -mātuḥ- ] D; ma tuḥ P ◇ -svāśka ] corr.; swa sri kka DP.

<sup>2144</sup> -duhita ] P; du hi tā D.

Bhārya, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (7) *Om*, for Adamantine Bhaginī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, for Adamantine Bhagini, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (8) *Om*, for Adamantine Duhitā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Duhita, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (9) *Om*, for Adamantine Bhāgineyikā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Bhāgineyika, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (10) *Om*, for Adamantine Pitur Bhaginī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Pitur Bhagini, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (11) *Om*, for Adamantine Sā ca Mātulasya Bhāryakī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Sā ca Mātulasya Bhāryaka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (12) *Om*, for Adamantine Bhāryābhaginī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Bhāryābhagina, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (13) *Om*, for Adamantine Mātā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Mātā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (14) *Om*, for Adamantine Tasyaiva Pitur Mātrkī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Tasyaiva Pitur Mātrka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (15) *Om*, for Adamantine Bhāryāpitāmahī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Bhāryāpitāmaḥa, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (16) *Om*, for Adamantine Mātur Mātā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Mātur Mātā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (17) *Om*, for Adamantine Bāndhavī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Bāndhava, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (18) *Om*, for Adamantine Mātur Bhaginī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Mātur Bhagini, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (19) *Om*, for Adamantine Bhāgineyikā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (20) *Om*, for Adamantine Svamātūr Mātā Bhaginī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Svamātūr Mātā Bhagini, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (21) *Om*, for Adamantine Bhāgineyī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Bhāgineyā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (22) *Om*, for Adamantine Asya Putrikā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Asya Putra, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (23) *Om*, for Adamantine Pitur Mātā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Pitur Mātā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (24) *Om*, for Adamantine Pitāmahī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Pitāmaha, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (25) *Om*, for Adamantine Pitulasya Bhāryakī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Pitulasya Bhārya, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (26) *Om*, for Adamantine Duhitāputrabhāryī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Duhitāputrabhārya, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (27) *Om*, for Adamantine Bhāryāyā Bhaginī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Bhāryāyā Bhagini, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (28) *Om*, for Adamantine Svapitūr Bhaginī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Svapitūr Bhagini, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (29) *Om*, for Adamantine Putrī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Putra, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (30) *Om*, for Adamantine Tasyaiva tu Svagotrajī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Tasyaiva tu Svagotraja, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (31) *Om*, for Adamantine Bhrātāyā Bhāryā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Bhrātāyā Bhārya, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (32) *Om*, for Adamantine Putrī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Putra, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (33) *Om*, for Adamantine Putrasyaiva tu Bhāryakī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Putrasyaiva tu Bhārya, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (34) *Om*, for Adamantine Duhitāyā Bhartr̥mātuḥ Putrasyaiva tu Svasṛkā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Duhitāyā Bhartr̥mātuḥ Putrasyaiva tu Svasṛka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (35) *Om*, for Adamantine Duhitī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Duhita, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (36) *Om*, for Adamantine Putrī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Putra, *hum hūm phaṭ*.

### 9.3.15.14. Mantras of the Deities on the Water Circle

- (1) om̄ vajramakarīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajramakara hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (2) om̄ vajrakūrmīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2145</sup> om̄ vajrakūrma hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2146</sup>
- (3) om̄ vajramacchāyai hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2147</sup> om̄ vajramaccha hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (4) om̄ vajraviṅgīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajraviṅga hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2148</sup>
- (5) om̄ vajrakacchapīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2149</sup> om̄ vajrakacchapa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2150</sup>
- (6) om̄ vajrauḍrikīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2151</sup> om̄ vajrauḍrika hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2152</sup>
- (7) om̄ vajrasūcīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrasūca hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2153</sup>
- (8) om̄ vajragaggarīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2154</sup> om̄ vajragaggara hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2155</sup>
- (9) om̄ vajraśilīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajraśila hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2156</sup>
- (10) om̄ vajrajalaguhīye hum̄ hūm̄ (**D 29v3**) phaṭ/ om̄ vajrajalaguha hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (11) om̄ vajrakīṭimukhīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2157</sup> om̄ vakrakīṭimukha hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2158</sup>
- (12) om̄ vajraphaḍīngīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2159</sup> om̄ vajraphaḍīnga hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (13) om̄ vajrakarkaṭīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrakarkaṭa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (14) om̄ vajrasūyīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2160</sup> om̄ vajrasūya hum̄ hūm̄ (**D 29v4**) phaṭ/<sup>2161</sup>

<sup>2145</sup> -kūrmīye ] corr.; ku rmmī ye DP.

<sup>2146</sup> -kūrma ] corr.; ku rmma DP.

<sup>2147</sup> -macchāyai ] D; ma tstshā ye P.

<sup>2148</sup> -viṅga ] em.; bīm̄ gi DP.

<sup>2149</sup> -kacchapiye ] D; ka tstsha sī ye P.

<sup>2150</sup> -kacchapa ] D; ka tstsha sa P.

<sup>2151</sup> vajrauḍrikīye ] corr.; ba dzra o dri kī ye D; ba dzra o tri kī ye P.

<sup>2152</sup> vajrauḍrika ] corr.; ba dzra o dri ka D; ba dzra o tri ka P.

<sup>2153</sup> -sūca ] em.; sū tsī DP.

<sup>2154</sup> -gaggarīye ] D; ga gga rī P.

<sup>2155</sup> -gaggara ] em.; ga gga ri DP.

<sup>2156</sup> -śīla ] em.; shī li D; shī lī P.

<sup>2157</sup> kiṭī- ] corr.; ki ṭī DP.

<sup>2158</sup> kiṭī- ] corr.; ki ṭī DP.

<sup>2159</sup> -phaḍīngīye ] D; pha ḍīm̄ ga P.

<sup>2160</sup> -sūyīye ] P; su yī ye D.

<sup>2161</sup> -sūya ] em.; su yī DP.

- (15) om̄ vajramūṣikāyai hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2162</sup> om̄ vajramūṣaka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2163</sup>
- (16) om̄ vajrapippatimukhīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2164</sup> om̄ vajrapippatimukha hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (17) om̄ vajrajalananārye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2165</sup> om̄ vajrajalanaṇa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2166</sup>
- (18) om̄ vajravaḍavīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajravaḍava hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (19) om̄ vajradantinīye (**D 29v5**) hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajradanti hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (20) om̄ vajravyāghrīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2167</sup> om̄ vajravyāghra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (21) om̄ vajrajambukīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrajambuka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (22) om̄ vajrajalāhīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2168</sup> om̄ vajrajalāhi hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2169</sup>
- (23) om̄ vajraśāñkhīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajraśāñkha hum̄ hūm̄ (**D 29v6**) phaṭ/
- (24) om̄ vajrakapardīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2170</sup> om̄ vajrakaparda hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2171</sup>
- (25) om̄ vajramuktikīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajramuktika hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2172</sup>
- (26) om̄ vajramaṇīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajramaṇi hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (27) om̄ vajrajigurīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2173</sup> om̄ vajrajigura hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2174</sup>
- (28) om̄ vajralīśīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ (**D 29v7**) om̄ vajralīśa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2175</sup>
- (29) om̄ vajraduddurīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2176</sup> om̄ vajraduddura hum̄ hūm̄

<sup>2162</sup> -mūṣikāyai ] em.; mu ṣi kā ye DP.

<sup>2163</sup> -mūṣaka ] corr.; mu ṣa ka D; mu khī P.

<sup>2164</sup> -mukhīye ] D; mu khī me P.

<sup>2165</sup> -nariye ] D; nā ṛi ye P.

<sup>2166</sup> -nara ] D; nā ra P.

<sup>2167</sup> -vyāghrīye ] D; byā ghri ye P.

<sup>2168</sup> -jalāhīye ] corr.; dza la a hī ye DP.

<sup>2169</sup> -jalāhi ] corr.; dza la a hi DP.

<sup>2170</sup> -kapardīye ] em.; ka rba dī ye D; ka ppa dī ye P.

<sup>2171</sup> -kaparda ] em.; ka rpa da DP.

<sup>2172</sup> -muktika ] D; mu ktī P.

<sup>2173</sup> -jiguriye ] D; dzi gu ri ye P.

<sup>2174</sup> -jigura ] em.; dzi gu ri DP.

<sup>2175</sup> -līsa ] em.; lī si D; li si P.

<sup>2176</sup> -duddurīye ] D; du du ṛi ye P.

phaṭ/<sup>2177</sup>

(30) om vajrakarṇoṭīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrakarṇoṭā hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2178</sup>

(31) om vajraphaḍakīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajraphaḍaka hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2179</sup>

(32) om vajradāvakīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajradāvaka hum hūm phaṭ/

(33) om vajrakṛ(D 30r1)mīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2180</sup> om vajrakṛmi hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2181</sup>

(34) om vajrajuṣiṣūye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrajuṣiṣi hum hūm phaṭ/

(35) om vajradamśakiye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajradamśaka hum hūm phaṭ/

(36) om vajrakalīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrakala hum hūm phaṭ/

- (1) *Om*, for Adamantine Makarī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Makara, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (2) *Om*, for Adamantine Kūrmī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kūrma, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (3) *Om*, for Adamantine Macchā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Maccha, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (4) *Om*, for Adamantine Viṅgī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Viṅga, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (5) *Om*, for Adamantine Kacchapī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kacchapa, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (6) *Om*, for Adamantine Odriki, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Odrika, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (7) *Om*, for Adamantine Sūcī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Sūca, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (8) *Om*, for Adamantine Gaggari, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Gaggara, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (9) *Om*, for Adamantine Śilī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Śila, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (10) *Om*, for Adamantine Jalaguhī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Jalaguha, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (11) *Om*, for Adamantine Kīṭimukhī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kīṭimukha, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (12) *Om*, for Adamantine Phaḍiṅgī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Phaḍiṅga, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (13) *Om*, for Adamantine Karkatī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Karkata, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (14) *Om*, for Adamantine Sūyī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Sūya, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (15) *Om*, for Adamantine Mūṣikā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Mūṣaka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (16) *Om*, for Adamantine Pippaṭimukhī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Pippaṭimukha, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (17) *Om*, for Adamantine Jalanarī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Jalanara, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (18) *Om*, for Adamantine Vaḍavī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Vaḍava, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (19) *Om*, for Adamantine Dantinī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Dantin, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (20) *Om*, for Adamantine

<sup>2177</sup> -duddura ] em.; du ddu ri D; du du ri P.

<sup>2178</sup> -karnoṭā ] em.; ka rnṇo tī DP.

<sup>2179</sup> -phaḍaka ] P; pha ḍa ki D.

<sup>2180</sup> -kr̥mīye ] corr.; kr̥ mī ye DP.

<sup>2181</sup> -kr̥mi ] corr.; kri mi DP.

Vyāghrī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Vyāghra, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (21) *Om*, for Adamantine Jambukī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Jambuka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (22) *Om*, for Adamantine Jalāhī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Jalāhi, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (23) *Om*, for Adamantine Śāṅkhī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Śāṅkha, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (24) *Om*, for Adamantine Kapardī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kaparda, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (25) *Om*, for Adamantine Muktikī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Muktika, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (26) *Om*, for Adamantine Maṇī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Maṇī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (27) *Om*, for Adamantine Jigurī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Jigura, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (28) *Om*, for Adamantine Līśī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Līsa, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (29) *Om*, for Adamantine Duddurī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Duddura, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (30) *Om*, for Adamantine Karṇoṭī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Karṇoṭa, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (31) *Om*, for Adamantine Phaḍakī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Phaḍaka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (32) *Om*, for Adamantine Dāvakī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Dāvaka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (33) *Om*, for Adamantine Kṛmī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kṛmi, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (34) *Om*, for Adamantine Juṣijuṣī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Juṣijuṣī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (35) *Om*, for Adamantine Daṁśakī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Daṁśaka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (36) *Om*, for Adamantine Kalī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kala, *hum hūm phaṭ*.

### 9.3.15.15. Mantras of the Deities on the Knowledge Circle

- (1) *om vajratilotta*<sup>(D 30r2)</sup>*mīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajratilottama hum hūm phaṭ/*
- (2) *om vajrātisukhāyai hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>/2182</sup> *om vajrātisukha hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>/2183</sup>
- (3) *om vajrāpsarasīye hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>/2184</sup> *om vajrāpsarasa hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>/2185</sup>
- (4) *om vajramahāratīye hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>/2186</sup> *om vajramahā\*rati* (for -rate)  
*hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>/2187</sup>
- (5) *om vajraratīye* <sup>(D 30r3)</sup> *hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrarati hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>/2188</sup>
- (6) *om vajraratākhyīye hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>/2189</sup> *om vajraratākhyā hum hūm*

<sup>2182</sup> vajrātisukhāyai ] corr.; ba dzra a ti su khā yai D; ba dzra a tis u khī ye P.

<sup>2183</sup> vajrātisukha ] corr.; ba dzra a ti su kha D; ba dzra ti su kha P.

<sup>2184</sup> vajrāpsarasīye ] em.; ba dzra a spa sa ra sī ye D; ba dzra sba sa ra sī ye P.

<sup>2185</sup> vajrāpsarasa ] em.; ba dzra a spa sa ra sa DP.

<sup>2186</sup> -ratīye ] D; ra tā ye P.

<sup>2187</sup> -\*rati (for -rate) ] D; ra ta P.

<sup>2188</sup> -rati ] D; ma hā ra ti P.

<sup>2189</sup> -ratākhyīye ] P; ra tyā khyī ye D.

phaṭ/<sup>2190</sup>

- (7) om vajrapadminīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2191</sup> om vajrapadmaka hum hūm phaṭ/
- (8) om vajraśāñkhinīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2192</sup> om vajraśāñkhi hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2193</sup>
- (9) om vajracitrīnye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajracitraka hum hūm (**D 30r4**) phaṭ/
- (10) om vajragajinīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2194</sup> om vajragajaka hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2195</sup>
- (11) om vajramahārūpīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2196</sup> om vajramahārūpa hum hūm phaṭ/
- (12) om vajrasurūpīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrasurūpa hum hūm phaṭ/
- (13) om vajrakāntīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2197</sup> om vajrakānti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2198</sup>
- (14) om vajravilāsinīye hum (**D 30r5**) hūm phaṭ/<sup>2199</sup> om vajravilāsi hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2200</sup>
- (15) om vajrasukhīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrasukha hum hūm phaṭ/
- (16) om vajrapuṣpakāmīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrapuṣpakāma hum hūm phaṭ/
- (17) om vajrakumudīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrakumuda hum hūm phaṭ/
- (18) om vajranīlotpalīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajranīlotpa(**D 30r6**)la hum hūm phaṭ/
- (19) om vajrasundarīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrasundara hum hūm phaṭ/
- (20) om vajrarāgīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrarāga hum hūm phaṭ/
- (21) om vajramahārāgīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajramahārāga hum hūm phaṭ/
- (22) om vajraramākhyīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2201</sup> om vajraramākhya hum

---

<sup>2190</sup> -ratākhyā ] P; ra tyā khya D.

<sup>2191</sup> -padminiye ] P; pa dme nī ye D.

<sup>2192</sup> -śāñkhinīye ] P; shaññ khī nī ye D.

<sup>2193</sup> -śāñkhi ] D; shaññ kha P.

<sup>2194</sup> -gajinīye ] corr.; ga dzī nī ye D; ga dza nī ye D.

<sup>2195</sup> -gajaka ] D; ga dza P.

<sup>2196</sup> -rūpīye ] D; rū bhi ye P.

<sup>2197</sup> -kāntīye ] D; kī ntī ye P.

<sup>2198</sup> -kānti ] D; ki nta P.

<sup>2199</sup> -vilāsinīye ] D; bi lā sa nī ye P.

<sup>2200</sup> -vilāsi ] D; vi lā sa P.

<sup>2201</sup> -ramā- ] D; rā mā P.

hūṁ phaṭ/<sup>2202</sup>

(23) om̄ vajrama(D 30r7)hāramakīye hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/<sup>2203</sup> om̄ vajramahāramaka hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/<sup>2204</sup>

(24) om̄ vajramadanīye hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/ om̄ vajramadana hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/

(25) om̄ vajramadanapriyīye hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/<sup>2205</sup> om̄ vajramadanapriya hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/<sup>2206</sup>

(26) om̄ vajrakāminīye hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrakāmika hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/<sup>2207</sup>

(27) om̄ vajramahākāminī(D 30v1)ye hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/ om̄ vajramahākāmika hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/

(28) om̄ vajrasukhodbhavāyai hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/<sup>2208</sup> om̄ vajrasukhodbhava hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/

(29) om̄ vajrasukhamatīye hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrasukhamati hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/

(30) om̄ vajrapriyatamīye hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/<sup>2209</sup> om̄ vajrapriyatama hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/<sup>2210</sup>

(31) om̄ vajrapremakīye hum̄ hūṁ (D 30v2) phaṭ/ om̄ vajrapremaka hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/

(32) om̄ vajrasaubhāgyamatīye hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/<sup>2211</sup> om̄ vajrasaubhāgyamat hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/<sup>2212</sup>

(33) om̄ vajrasaubhāgyīye hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/<sup>2213</sup> om̄ vajrasaubhāgya hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/<sup>2214</sup>

(34) om̄ vajrameṇukīye hum̄ hūṁ phat/ om̄ vajrameṇuka hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/

(35) om̄ vajrapradymnakīye hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/ om̄ vajra(D 30v3)pradyumnaka hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/<sup>2215</sup>

(36) om̄ vajrajātirūpiye hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrajātirūpa hum̄ hūṁ phaṭ/

---

<sup>2202</sup> -ramā- ] D; rā mā P.

<sup>2203</sup> -ramakiye ] D; rā mā kī P.

<sup>2204</sup> -ramaka ] D; rā ma ka P.

<sup>2205</sup> -priyīye ] P; prī yī ye D.

<sup>2206</sup> -priya ] P; prī ya D.

<sup>2207</sup> -kāmika ] D; kā mi na P.

<sup>2208</sup> -dbhavāyai ] D; dbha wa ye P.

<sup>2209</sup> -priyatamīye ] corr.; brī ya ta mī ye D; prī ya ta mī ye P.

<sup>2210</sup> -priyatama ] corr.; prī ya ta ma D; prī ya ta mī P.

<sup>2211</sup> -saubhāgya- ] corr.; sau bha gya DP.

<sup>2212</sup> -saubhāgyamat ] em.; sau bha gya ma ti D; sau gya mā ti P.

<sup>2213</sup> -saubhāgyīye ] corr.; sau bha gī ye D; sau bhā gā ye P.

<sup>2214</sup> -saubhāgya ] corr.; sau bhā ga D; so bha ga P.

<sup>2215</sup> -pradyumnaka ] P; pra tyum na D.

(1) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Tilottamī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Tilottama, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (2) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Atisukhā, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Atisukha, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (3) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Apsarasī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Apsarasa, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (4) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Mahāratī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Mahārati, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (5) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Ratī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Rati, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (6) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Ratākhyī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Ratākhyā, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (7) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Padmīnī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Padmaka, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (8) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Śāṅkhīnī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Śāṅkhīnī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (9) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Citrinī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Citraka, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (10) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Gajinī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Gajaka, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (11) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Mahārūpī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Mahārūpa, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (12) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Surūpī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Surūpa, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (13) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Kāntī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Kāntī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (14) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Vilāsinī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Vilāsinī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (15) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Sukhī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Sukha, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (16) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Puṣpakāmī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Puṣpakāma, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (17) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Kumudī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Kumuda, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (18) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Nīlotpalī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Nīlotpala, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (19) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Sundarī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Sundara, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (20) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Rāgī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Rāga, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (21) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Mahārāgī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Mahārāga, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (22) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Ramākhyī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Ramākhyā, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (23) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Mahāramakī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Mahāramaka, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (24) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Madanī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Madana, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (25) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Madanapriyī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Madanapriya, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (26) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Kāminī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Kāmika, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (27) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Mahākāminī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Mahākāmika, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (28) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Sukhodbhavā, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Sukhodbhava, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (29) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Sukhamatī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Sukhamat, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (30) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Priyatamī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Priyatama, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (31) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Premakī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Premaka, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (32) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Saubhāgyamatī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Saubhāgyamat, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (33) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Saubhāgyī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Saubhāgya, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (34) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Meṇukī, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. *Oṁ*, O Adamantine Meṇuka, *hum hūṁ phaṭ*. (35) *Oṁ*, for Adamantine Pradyumnakī, *hum*

*hūm phaṭ. Om*, O Adamantine Pradyumnaka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (36) *Om*, for Adamantine Jātirūpī, *hum hūm phaṭ. Om*, O Adamantine Jātirūpa, *hum hūm phaṭ*.

#### 9.3.15.16. Mantra of the Buddhas of the Fortunate Aeon on the Knowledge Circle

om vajrabhadrakalpabuddhebhyo hum hūm phaṭ/

*Om*, for the Adamantine Buddhas of the Fortunate Aeon, *hum hūm phaṭ*.

#### 9.3.15.17. Mantras of the Four Gate and Four Corner Deities on the Knowledge Circle

- (1) om vajragaurīye hum hūm phaṭ/
- (2) om vajracaurīye hum hūm phaṭ/
- (3) om vajra\*vaitālīye (for vetālīye) hum hūm phaṭ/
- (4) om vajraghasmarīye hum hūm phaṭ/
- (5) om vajrapukkasīye (**D 30v4**) hum hūm phaṭ/
- (6) om vajraśabarīye hum hūm phaṭ/
- (7) om vajracanḍālīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2216</sup>
- (8) om vajradombinīye hum hūm phaṭ/

(1) *Om*, for Adamantine Gaurī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (2) *Om*, for Adamantine Caurī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (3) *Om*, for Adamantine Vetālī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (4) *Om*, for Adamantine Ghasmarī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (5) *Om*, for Adamantine Pukkasī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (6) *Om*, for Adamantine Śabarī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (7) *Om*, for Adamantine Canḍālī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (8) *Om*, for Adamantine Dombinī, *hum hūm phaṭ*.

#### 9.3.15.18. Mantras of the Deities on the Mind Circle

- (1) om vajranāgīnīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2217</sup> om vajranāga hum hūm phaṭ/
- (2) om vajrayakṣīnīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrayakṣa hum hūm phaṭ/
- (3) om vajrabhūtinīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2218</sup> om vajrabhū(**D 30v5**)ta hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2219</sup>
- (4) om vajrapretīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2220</sup> om vajrapreta hum hūm phaṭ/
- (5) om vajranarakīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajranaraka hum hūm phaṭ/
- (6) om vajrāvīcīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2221</sup> om vajrāvīci hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2222</sup>

<sup>2216</sup> -canḍālīye ] corr.; tsa ḥ̄da lī ye DP.

<sup>2217</sup> nāgīnīye ] corr.; nā gī nī ye DP.

<sup>2218</sup> -bhūtinīye ] D; bhut i nī ye P.

<sup>2219</sup> -bhūta ] D; bhu ta P.

<sup>2220</sup> -pretīye ] em.; pre ta nī ye DP; cf. pretī (yi dags Tib) *Dākārṇava* (15.196b). Her name must be a feminine form of *preta* (the name of her male consort).

<sup>2221</sup> vajrāvīcīye ] corr.; ba dzra a bī tsī ye DP.

<sup>2222</sup> vajrāvīci ] corr.; ba dzra a bī tsī D; ba dzra a bī tsā P.

- (7) om̄ vajrapātakīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrapātaka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (8) om̄ vajrānantariye (**D 30v6**) hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2223</sup> om̄ vajrānantara hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2224</sup>
- (9) om̄ vajrakumbhīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrakumbhaka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2225</sup>
- (10) om̄ vajrayamastriyāyai hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2226</sup> om̄ vajrayamapuruṣa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (11) om̄ vajrakālasūtrīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2227</sup> om̄ vajrakālasūtra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (12) om̄ vajrakukūliye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2228</sup> om̄ (**D 30v7**) vajrakukūla hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2229</sup>
- (13) om̄ vajratapanīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajratapana hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (14) om̄ vajrapratāpanīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2230</sup> om̄ vajrapratāpana hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2231</sup>
- (15) om̄ vajrarauravīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2232</sup> om̄ vajraraurava hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2233</sup>
- (16) om̄ vajramahārauravīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajramahāraurava hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/**(D 31r1)**
- (17) om̄ vajratailapaciye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2234</sup> om̄ vajratailapaca hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (18) om̄ vajradviparvatīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajradviparvata hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (19) om̄ vajradvesīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2235</sup> om̄ vajradvesa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (20) om̄ vajramohīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajramoha hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (21) om̄ vajrersyīye (**D 31r2**) hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2236</sup> om̄ vajrersya hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2237</sup>
- (22) om̄ vajrarāgīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrarāga hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/

<sup>2223</sup> vajrānantariye ] corr.; ba dzra a nta rī ye D; ba dzra a nta ri ye P.

<sup>2224</sup> vajrānantara ] corr.; ba dzra a nta ra DP.

<sup>2225</sup> -kumbhaka ] D; ku mbha Ps.

<sup>2226</sup> -striyāyai ] D; stri ya ye P.

<sup>2227</sup> -kāla- ] D; ka la P.

<sup>2228</sup> kukūliye ] corr.; ku ku lī ye DP.

<sup>2229</sup> -kukūla ] corr.; ku ku la D; ku ku li P.

<sup>2230</sup> pratāpanīye ] corr.; pra ta pa nī ye DP.

<sup>2231</sup> -pratāpana ] corr.; pra ta pa na D; pra ta pa P.

<sup>2232</sup> rauravīye ] D; rau ra bā ye P.

<sup>2233</sup> raurava ] D; rau ra bi P.

<sup>2234</sup> pacīye ] D; pā tsī ye P.

<sup>2235</sup> -dvesīye ] D; dwi sī ye P.

<sup>2236</sup> vajrersyīye ] corr.; ba dzra i rsī ye D; ba dzra a rsī ye P.

<sup>2237</sup> vajrerṣya ] corr.; ba dzra i rṣa DP.

- (23) om̄ vajramadanamānasārīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2238</sup> om̄ vajramadanamānasāra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2239</sup>
- (24) om̄ vajrasūtrikīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2240</sup> om̄ vajrasūtrika hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2241</sup>
- (25) om̄ vajraśītakīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ (**D 31r3**) om̄ vajraśītaka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (26) om̄ vajrāsivanīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2242</sup> om̄ vajrāsivanaka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2243</sup>
- (27) om̄ vajrakrandanīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2244</sup> om̄ vajrakrandana hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2245</sup>
- (28) om̄ vajradurbhiksakīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2246</sup> om̄ vajradurbhiksaka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2247</sup>
- (29) om̄ vajrarogakāntārīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2248</sup> om̄ vajra(**D 31r4**)rogakāntāra hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2249</sup>
- (30) om̄ vajraśastrakāntārīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2250</sup> om̄ vajraśastrakāntāraka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2251</sup>
- (31) om̄ vajrapāṇīyakāntārīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2252</sup> om̄ vajrapāṇīyakāntāraka hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2253</sup>
- (32) om̄ vajrāsinakhīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2254</sup> om̄ vajrāsinakha hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2255</sup>
- (33) om̄ vajravaitaranīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2256</sup> (**D 31r5**) om̄ vajravaitaraṇa hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2257</sup>

<sup>2238</sup> -mānasārīye ] D; mā tsa rya sī ye P.

<sup>2239</sup> -mānasāra ] em.; mā na sā ra ya D; mā tsa rya sa P.

<sup>2240</sup> -sūtrikīye ] D; sū tī kī ye P.

<sup>2241</sup> -sūtrika ] D; sū tra P.

<sup>2242</sup> vajrāsivanīye ] corr.; ba dzra a si bā nī ye DP.

<sup>2243</sup> vajrāsivanaka ] corr.; ba dzra a si bā na ka D; ba dzra a si bā nā ka P.

<sup>2244</sup> -krandanīye ] em.; kā nda nī ye D; ka nta nī ye P; a comment is given in P as ngu ma; ngu ma (D 18r3); cf. krandanī (ngu ma Tib) *Dākārnāva* (15.198d).

<sup>2245</sup> krandana ] em.; kā nda ki D; ka nta ki P.

<sup>2246</sup> durbhiksakīye ] em.; dur bha kṣi kā ye D; dur bhi kṣa kā ye P.

<sup>2247</sup> -durbhiksaka ] P; dur bha kṣi ka D.

<sup>2248</sup> -kāntārīye ] corr.; ka nta rī ye D; ka ntā rī ye P.

<sup>2249</sup> kāntāra ] corr.; ka ntā ra D; kā nta ra P.

<sup>2250</sup> -kāntārīye ] corr.; ka ntā rī ye DP.

<sup>2251</sup> -kāntāraka ] corr.; ka ntā ra ka DP.

<sup>2252</sup> -pāṇīyakāntārīye ] em.; pa nī ka ntā rī ye DP; a comment is given in P as chu yi dgon pa ma; chu yi dgon pa ma (D 18r3-r4); pāṇīyeṣu kāntārikā (chu yi dgon pa ma Tib) *Dākārnāva* (15.199b)

<sup>2253</sup> -pāṇīyakāntāraka ] em.; pa nī ka ntā ra ka D; pa nī ka ntā ra P.

<sup>2254</sup> vajrāsi- ] corr.; ba dra a si DP.

<sup>2255</sup> vajrāsi ] corr.; ba dra a si DP.

<sup>2256</sup> -vaitaraṇīye ] P; bai tā ra nī ye D.

<sup>2257</sup> -vaitaraṇa ] P; bai tā ra ḥa D.

(34) om vajrakṣuradhāriye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrakṣuradhāra hum hūm phaṭ/

(35) om vajracakrākīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajracakraka hum hūm phaṭ/

(36) om vajrakumbhāṇḍīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2258</sup> om vajrakumbhāṇḍa hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2259</sup>

- (1) *Om*, for Adamantine Nāginī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Nāga, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (2) *Om*, for Adamantine Yakṣinī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Yakṣa, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (3) *Om*, for Adamantine Bhūtinī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Bhūta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (4) *Om*, for Adamantine Pretinī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Preta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (5) *Om*, for Adamantine Narakī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Naraka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (6) *Om*, for Adamantine Avīcī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Avīci, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (7) *Om*, for Adamantine Pātakī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Pātaka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (8) *Om*, for Adamantine Anantarī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Anantara, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (9) *Om*, for Adamantine Kumbhī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kumbhaka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (10) *Om*, for Adamantine Yamastriyā, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Yamapuruṣa, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (11) *Om*, for Adamantine Kālasūtrī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kālasūtra, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (12) *Om*, for Adamantine Kukūlī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kukūla, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (13) *Om*, for Adamantine Tapanī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Tapana, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (14) *Om*, for Adamantine Pratāpanī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Pratāpana, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (15) *Om*, for Adamantine Rauravī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Raurava, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (16) *Om*, for Adamantine Mahārauravī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Mahāraurava, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (17) *Om*, for Adamantine Tailapacī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Tailapaca, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (18) *Om*, for Adamantine Dviparvatī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Dviparvata, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (19) *Om*, for Adamantine Dveṣī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Dvesa, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (20) *Om*, for Adamantine Mohī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Moha, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (21) *Om*, for Adamantine Īrṣyī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Īrṣya, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (22) *Om*, for Adamantine Rāgī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Rāga, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (23) *Om*, for Adamantine Madanamānasārī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Madanamānasāra, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (24) *Om*, for Adamantine Sūtrikī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Sūtrika, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (25) *Om*, for Adamantine Śitakī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Śitaka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (26) *Om*, for Adamantine Asivanī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Asivanaka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (27) *Om*, for Adamantine Krandanī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Krandana, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (28) *Om*, for Adamantine

<sup>2258</sup> -kumbhāṇḍīye ] corr.; kum bha ᱥ̄dī ye D; kum bi ᱥ̄dī ye P.

<sup>2259</sup> -kumbhāṇḍa ] corr.; kum bha ᱥ̄da D; kum ba ᱥ̄da P.

Durbhikṣakī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Durbhikṣaka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (29) *Om*, for Adamantine Rogakāntārī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Rogakāntāra, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (30) *Om*, for Adamantine Śastrakāntārī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Śastrakāntāraka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (31) *Om*, for Adamantine Pāṇiyakāntārīye, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Pāṇiyakāntāra, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (32) *Om*, for Adamantine Asinakhī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Asinakha, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (33) *Om*, for Adamantine Vaitaraṇī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Vaitaraṇa, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (34) *Om*, for Adamantine Kṣuradhārī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kṣuradhāra, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (35) *Om*, for Adamantine Cakrakī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Cakraka, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (36) *Om*, for Adamantine Kumbhāṇḍī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kumbhāṇḍa, *hum hūm phaṭ*.

### 9.3.15.19. Mantras of the Deities on the Speech Circle

- (1) *om vajrapūjācintīye hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>2260</sup> *om vajrapūjācinta (D 31r6)*  
*hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>2261</sup>
- (2) *om vajrabhakṣacintīye hum hūm phaṭ*/ *om vajrabhakṣacinta hum hūm phaṭ*/
- (3) *om vajranidrācintīye hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>2262</sup> *om vajranidrācinta hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>2263</sup>
- (4) *om vajrālasyacintīye hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>2264</sup> *om vajrālasyacinta hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>2265</sup>
- (5) *om vajradharmacintīye hum hūm phaṭ*/ *om vajradharmacinta hum hūm phaṭ*/**(D 31r7)**
- (6) *om vajrabhāvanācintīye hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>2266</sup> *om vajrabhāvanācinta hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>2267</sup>
- (7) *om vajragṛhacintīye hum hūm phaṭ*/ *om vajragṛhacinta hum hūm phaṭ*/
- (8) *om vajrastrīcintīye hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>2268</sup> *om vajrastrīcinta hum hūm phaṭ*<sup>2269</sup>

<sup>2260</sup> -pūjā- ] corr.; pū dza DP.

<sup>2261</sup> -pūjācintā- ] corr.; pū dza tsi ntā D; tsi nta P.

<sup>2262</sup> -nidrā- ] corr.; ni dra D; ni tra P.

<sup>2263</sup> -nidrā- ] corr.; ni dra D; ni tra P.

<sup>2264</sup> vajrālasya- ] corr.; ba dzra ā lā sya D; ba dzra a lā sya P.

<sup>2265</sup> vajrālasya- ] corr.; ba dzra ā lā sya D; ba dzra a lā sya P.

<sup>2266</sup> -bhāvanā- ] em.; bha ba na DP; a comment is given in P as sgom; sgom mo (D 18r7); bhāvanā (sgom mo Tib) *Dākārṇava* (15.207b).

<sup>2267</sup> -bhāvanā- ] em.; bha ba na DP.

<sup>2268</sup> -strī- ] corr.; stri D; strā P.

<sup>2269</sup> -strīcinta ] D; stri tsi ntā P.

- (9) om̄ vajrārthacintīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2270</sup> om̄ vajrārthacinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2271</sup>
- (10) om̄ vajraviyo(**D 31v1**)gacintīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajraviyogacinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (11) om̄ vajraputracintīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajraputracinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2272</sup>
- (12) om̄ vajraśokacintīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2273</sup> om̄ vajraśokacinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2274</sup>
- (13) om̄ vajradhyānacintīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajradhyānacinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (14) om̄ vajramantrajapacintīye (**D 31v2**) hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2275</sup> om̄ vajramantra-japacinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2276</sup>
- (15) om̄ vajrahṛīcintīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2277</sup> om̄ vajrahṛīcinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2278</sup>
- (16) om̄ vajramānacintīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajramānacinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (17) om̄ vajrasam̄tāpacintīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2279</sup> om̄ vajrasam̄tāpacinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2280</sup>
- (18) om̄ vajrasattvārthakaraṇodyamacintīye (**D 31v3**) hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrasattvārthakaraṇodyamacinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (19) om̄ vajrarājacintīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2281</sup> om̄ vajrarājacinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (20) om̄ vajraparadrohacintīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2282</sup> om̄ vajraparadrohacinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2283</sup>
- (21) om̄ vajrajñānalābhacintīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2284</sup> om̄ vajrajñānalābhacinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2285</sup>

<sup>2270</sup> vajrārtha- ] corr.; ba dzra a rtha DP.

<sup>2271</sup> vajrārtha- ] corr.; ba dzra a rtha DP.

<sup>2272</sup> -cinta ] D; tsı ntā P.

<sup>2273</sup> -śoka- ] D; sho ga P.

<sup>2274</sup> -śoka- ] D; sho ga P.

<sup>2275</sup> -cintīye ] D; tsı nthā kī ya P.

<sup>2276</sup> -cinta ] D; tsı nta ka P.

<sup>2277</sup> -hṛī- ] P; hri D.

<sup>2278</sup> -hṛī- ] P; hri D.

<sup>2279</sup> -sam̄tāpa- ] corr.; sa nta pa D; sa ntra pa P.

<sup>2280</sup> -sam̄tāpa- ] corr.; sa nta pa DP.

<sup>2281</sup> -cintīye ] D; tsı ntā ye P.

<sup>2282</sup> -para- ] D; pa rā P ◇ -droha- ] em. dro ᱃a DP.

<sup>2283</sup> -para- ] D; pa rā P ◇ -droha- ] em. dro ᱃a D.

<sup>2284</sup> -lābha- ] corr.; la bha DP.

<sup>2285</sup> -lābha- ] corr.; la bha DP.

- (22) om̄ vajrata(**D 31v4**)**pasvicintīye** hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2286</sup> om̄ vajrata**pasvicinta** hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2287</sup>
- (23) om̄ vajrajaracintīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrajaracinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (24) om̄ vajramaraṇacintīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajramaraṇacinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (25) om̄ vajrasukhacintīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrasukhacinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (26) om̄ vajraduḥkhacintīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ (**D 31v5**) om̄ vajraduḥkhacinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2288</sup>
- (27) om̄ **vajrāśubhacintīye** hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2289</sup> om̄ **vajrāśubhacinta** hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2290</sup>
- (28) om̄ vajrāsticintīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2291</sup> om̄ vajrāsticinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2292</sup>
- (29) om̄ vajranāsticintīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajranāsticinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (30) om̄ vajragurucintīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajragurucinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/(**D 31v6**)
- (31) om̄ vajragamanacintīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajragamanacinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (32) om̄ vajrakṣemacintīye hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/ om̄ vajrakṣemacinta hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/
- (33) om̄ **vajrākṣemacintīye** hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2293</sup> om̄ **vajrākṣemacinta** hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2294</sup>
- (34) om̄ **vajraśāntacintīye** hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2295</sup> om̄ **vajraśāntacinta** hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2296</sup> (**D 31v7**)
- (35) om̄ **vajraviśāntacintīye** hum̄ hūm̄ phaṭ/<sup>2297</sup> om̄ **vajraviśāntacinta**

<sup>2286</sup> -tapasvi- ] em.; tapasi DP.

<sup>2287</sup> -tapasvi- ] em.; tapasi DP.

<sup>2288</sup> -cinta ] D; tsi nti P.

<sup>2289</sup> vajrāśubha- ] em.; ba dzra shu bha DP; a comment is given in P as dge ba; mi dge ma (D 18v2); cf. aśubhā *Dākārṇava* (15.209d).

<sup>2290</sup> vajrāśubha- ] em.; ba dzra shu bha DP.

<sup>2291</sup> vajrāsti- ] corr.; ba dzra a sti DP.

<sup>2292</sup> vajrāsti- ] corr.; ba dzra a sti DP.

<sup>2293</sup> vajrākṣema- ] corr.; ba dzra a kṣe ma DP.

<sup>2294</sup> vajrākṣema- ] corr.; ba dzra a kṣe ma DP.

<sup>2295</sup> -śānta- ] corr.; shra nta DP.

<sup>2296</sup> -śānta- ] corr.; shra nta DP.

<sup>2297</sup> -viśānta- ] corr.; bi shra nta DP.

hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2298</sup>

(36) om vajra\*bhuksita(for -bubhukṣita)cintīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2299</sup> om  
vajra\*bhuksita(for -bubhukṣita)cinta hum hūm phaṭ/

- (1) *Om*, for Adamantine Pūjācintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Pūjācinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (2) *Om*, for Adamantine Bhakṣacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Bhakṣacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (3) *Om*, for Adamantine Nidrācintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Nidrācinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (4) *Om*, for Adamantine Ālasyacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Ālasyacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (5) *Om*, for Adamantine Dharmacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Dharmacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (6) *Om*, for Adamantine Bhāvanācintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, vajrabhāvanācinta *hum hūm phaṭ*. (7) *Om*, for Adamantine Gr̥hacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Gr̥hacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (8) *Om*, for Adamantine Strīcintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Strīcinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (9) *Om*, for Adamantine Arthacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Arthacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (10) *Om*, for Adamantine Viyogacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Viyogacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (11) *Om*, for Adamantine Putracintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Putracinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (12) *Om*, for Adamantine Śokacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Śokacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (13) *Om*, for Adamantine Dhyānacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Dhyānacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (14) *Om*, for Adamantine Mantrajapacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Mantrajapacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (15) *Om*, for Adamantine Hrīcintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Hrīcinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (16) *Om*, for Adamantine Mānacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Mānacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (17) *Om*, for Adamantine Saṃtāpacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Saṃtāpacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (18) *Om*, for Adamantine Sattvārthakarunodyamacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Sattvārthakarunodyamacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (19) *Om*, for Adamantine Rājacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Rājacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (20) *Om*, for Adamantine Paradrohacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Paradrohacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (21) *Om*, for Adamantine Jñānalābhacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Jñānalābhacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (22) *Om*, for Adamantine Tapasvicintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Tapasvicinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (23) *Om*, for Adamantine Jaracintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Jaracinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (24) *Om*, for Adamantine Maraṇacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Maraṇacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (25) *Om*, for Adamantine Sukhacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Sukhacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (26) *Om*, for Adamantine Duḥkhacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Duḥkhacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (27) *Om*, for Adamantine Aśubhacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Aśubhacinta,

<sup>2298</sup> -viśrānta- ] corr.; bi shra nta DP.

<sup>2299</sup> bhuksita (for bubhukṣita)- ] DP; cf. bhukṣitā (m.c. for bubhukṣitā) *Dākārṇava* (15.210d).

*hum hūm phaṭ*. (28) *Om*, for Adamantine Asticintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Asticinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (29) *Om*, for Adamantine Nāsticintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Nāsticina, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (30) *Om*, for Adamantine Gurucintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Gurucinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (31) *Om*, for Adamantine Gamanacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Gamanacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (32) *Om*, for Adamantine Kṣemacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Kṣemacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (33) *Om*, for Adamantine Akṣemacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Akṣemacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (34) *Om*, for Adamantine Śrāntacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Śrāntacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (35) *Om*, for Adamantine Viśrāntacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Viśrāntacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (36) *Om*, for Adamantine Bubhukṣitacintī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Bubhukṣitacinta, *hum hūm phaṭ*.

#### 9.3.15.20. Mantras of the Deities on the Body Circle

- (1) om vajracāturmahārājakāyikacakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2300</sup> om vajracāturmahārājakāyikacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2301</sup> (**D 32r1**)
- (2) om vajratrāyastrīmśacakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2302</sup> om vajratrāyastrīmśacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2303</sup>
- (3) om vajrayāmacakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2304</sup> om vajrayāmacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2305</sup>
- (4) om vajratusitacakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajratusitacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/ (**D 32r2**)
- (5) om vajranirmānarāticacakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2306</sup> om vajranirmānarāticacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2307</sup>
- (6) om vajraparanirmitavaśavarticacakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajraparanirmitavaśavarticacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2308</sup>
- (7) om vajrabrahmakāyikacakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrabrahmakāyikacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/
- (8) om vajra(**D 32r3**)brahmapurohitacakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrabrahmapurohitacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/

<sup>2300</sup> -cātūr- ] corr.; tsa tu r DP.

<sup>2301</sup> -cātūr- ] corr.; tsa tu r D; tsa tuh P.

<sup>2302</sup> -trāyas- ] em.; tra ya DP.

<sup>2303</sup> trāyas- ] em.; tra ya DP.

<sup>2304</sup> -yāma- ] em.; ya mi DP.

<sup>2305</sup> -yāma- ] em.; ya mi DP.

<sup>2306</sup> -rati- ] em.; ra ta DP.

<sup>2307</sup> -rati- ] em.; ra ta DP.

<sup>2308</sup> -varti- ] P; ba rta D.

- (9) om vajramahābrahmāñacakravartiniye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2309</sup> om vajramahābrahmāñacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2310</sup>
- (10) om vajraparīttābhacakravartiniye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2311</sup> om vajraparīttābhacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2312</sup>
- (11) om vajrāpramāñābha(D 32r4)cakravartiniye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2313</sup> om vajrapramāñābha(D 32r4)cakravartiniye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2314</sup>
- (12) om vajrābhāsuracakravartiniye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2315</sup> om vajrābhāsuracakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2316</sup>
- (13) om vajraparīttāsubhacakravartiniye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2317</sup> om vajraparīttāsubhacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2318</sup>
- (14) om vajrāpramāñāsubhacakravarti(D 32r5)nīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2319</sup> om vajrāpramāñāsubhacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2320</sup>
- (15) om vajraśubhakṛtsnacakravartiniye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2321</sup> om vajraśubhakṛtsnacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2322</sup>
- (16) om vajrānabhrakacakravartiniye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2323</sup> om vajrānabhrakacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2324</sup>
- (17) om vajrapuṇyaprasavacakravartiniye hum hūm phaṭ/(D 32r6) om vajrapuṇyaprasavacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/
- (18) om vajrabṛhatphalacakravartiniye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrabṛhatphalacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/
- (19) om vajrāvṛhacakravartiniye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2325</sup> om vajrāvṛhacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2326</sup>
- (20) om vajrātapaçacakravartiniye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2327</sup> om

<sup>2309</sup> -brahmāna- ] corr.; bra hma ḡa DP.

<sup>2310</sup> -brahmāñā- ] corr.; bra hma ḡa DP.

<sup>2311</sup> -parittābhā- ] corr.; pa rī tā bhā D; rī tā bhā P.

<sup>2312</sup> -parittābhā- ] corr.; pa rī tā bhā D; rī tā bha P.

<sup>2313</sup> vajrāpramāñābha- ] em.; ba dzra a pra mā ḡa bhā DP.

<sup>2314</sup> vajrāpramāñābha- ] em.; ba dzra a pra mā ḡa bhā DP.

<sup>2315</sup> vajrābhāsura- ] corr.; ba dzra ā bhā su ra D; ba dzra ā bha su ra P.

<sup>2316</sup> vajrābhāsura- ] corr.; ba dzra ā bhā su ra D; ba dzra ā bha su ra P.

<sup>2317</sup> -paritta- ] corr.; pa rī ta D; pā ri ta P.

<sup>2318</sup> -paritta- ] corr.; pa rī ta D; pā ri ta P.

<sup>2319</sup> vajrāpramāñā- ] corr.; ba dzra a pra mā ḡa D; ba dzra a pra mā ḡa P.

<sup>2320</sup> vajrāpramāñā- ] corr.; ba dzra a pra mā ḡa D; ba dzra a pra ma ḡa P.

<sup>2321</sup> -kṛtsna- ] em.; kṛ ḡna DP.

<sup>2322</sup> -kṛtsna- ] em.; kṛ ḡna DP.

<sup>2323</sup> vajrānabhraka- ] corr.; ba dzra a na bhra ka D; ba dzra a na bhra P.

<sup>2324</sup> vajrānabhraka- ] corr.; ba dzra a na bhra ka DP.

<sup>2325</sup> vajrāvṛha- ] corr.; ba dzra a bṛ ha DP.

<sup>2326</sup> vajrāvṛha- ] corr.; ba dzra a bṛ ha DP.

<sup>2327</sup> vajrātapa- ] corr.; ba dzra a ta pa DP.

vajrātapacakravarti hum (D 32r7) hūm phaṭ/<sup>2328</sup>

(21) om vajrasudrśacakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrasudrśacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2329</sup>

(22) om vajrasudarśanacakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrasudarśanacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/

(23) om vajrākaniṣṭhacakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2330</sup> om vajrākaniṣṭhacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2331</sup>

(24) om vajrākāśānentyā(D 32v1)yatanacakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2332</sup> om vajrākāśānentyāyatanacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2333</sup>

(25) om vajravijñānānentyāyatanacakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajravijñānānentyāyatanacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/

(26) om vajrākimcanyāyatanacakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2334</sup> om vajrākimcanyāyatanacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2335</sup>(D 32v2)

(27) om vajranivasamjñānāsamjñāyatanacakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2336</sup> om vajranivasamjñānāsamjñāyatanacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2337</sup>

(28) om vajranarakacakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajranarakacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/

(29) om vajrapretacakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrapretacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/

(30) om (D 32v3) vajratiryakacakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2338</sup> om vajratiryakacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/

(31) om vajranaracakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2339</sup> om vajranaracakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/

(32) om vajrāsuracakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2340</sup> om vajrāsuracakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2341</sup>

(33) om vajravimāṇacakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajravi(D

<sup>2328</sup> vajrātapa- ] corr.; ba dzra a ta pa DP.

<sup>2329</sup> -drśā- ] D; dri sha P.

<sup>2330</sup> vajrākaniṣṭha- ] corr.; ba dzra a ka ni ṣṭha DP.

<sup>2331</sup> vajrākaniṣṭha- ] corr.; ba dzra a ka ni ṣṭha DP.

<sup>2332</sup> vajrākāśā- ] corr.; ba dzra ā kā śā DP.

<sup>2333</sup> vajrākāśā- ] corr.; ba dzra ā kā śā DP.

<sup>2334</sup> vajrākimcanyā- ] em.; ba dzra a ka nytsi nyā D; ba dzra a ki nytsa nyā P.

<sup>2335</sup> vajrākimcanyā- ] corr.; ba dzra a ki nytsa nyā D; ba dzra a ki nytsa nya P.

<sup>2336</sup> -samjñānāsamjñāyatana- ] D; sam̄ dznyā na sam̄ dznyā na P.

<sup>2337</sup> samjñāyatana- ] D; sam̄ dznyā na P.

<sup>2338</sup> -vartinīye ] D; ba rti nā ye P.

<sup>2339</sup> -vartinīye ] D; ba rti nā ye P.

<sup>2340</sup> vajrāsura- ] corr.; ba dzra a su ra DP.

<sup>2341</sup> vajrāsura- ] corr.; ba dzra a su ra DP.

32v4) māṇacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/

(34) om vajraśāśiravicakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2342</sup> om vajraśāśiravicakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2343</sup>

(35) om vajrayamacakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/ om vajrayamacakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/

(36) om vajrendracakravartinīye hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2344</sup> om vajrendracakravarti hum hūm phaṭ/<sup>2345</sup>

- (1) *Om*, for Adamantine Cāturmahārājakāyikacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*.  
*Om*, O Adamantine Cāturmahārājakāyikacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (2)  
*Om*, for Adamantine Trāyastrīmśacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Trāyastrīmśacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (3) *Om*, for Adamantine Yāmacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Yāmacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (4) *Om*, for Adamantine Tuśitacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Tuśitacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (5) *Om*, for Adamantine Nirmāṇaraticakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Nirmāṇaraticakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (6) *Om*, for Adamantine Paranirmitavaśavarticakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Paranirmitavaśavarticakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (7) *Om*, for Adamantine Brahmakāyikacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Brahmakāyikacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (8) *Om*, for Adamantine Brahmaṇurohitacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Brahmaṇurohitacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (9) *Om*, for Adamantine Mahābrahmāṇacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Mahābrahmāṇacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (10) *Om*, for Adamantine Parīttābhacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Parīttābhacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (11) *Om*, for Adamantine Apramāṇābhacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Apramāṇābhacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (12) *Om*, for Adamantine Ābhāsuracakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Ābhāsuracakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (13) *Om*, for Adamantine Parīttaśubhacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Parīttaśubhacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (14) *Om*, for Adamantine Apramāṇaśubhacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Apramāṇaśubhacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (15) *Om*, for Adamantine Śubhakṛtsnacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Śubhakṛtsnacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (16) *Om*, for Adamantine Anabhrakacakravartīnī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. *Om*, O Adamantine Anabhrakacakravartīnī,

<sup>2342</sup> -śāśi- ] em.; sha ri DP.

<sup>2343</sup> -śāśi- ] em.; sha ri DP.

<sup>2344</sup> vajrendra- ] corr.; ba dzra i ndra DP.

<sup>2345</sup> vajrendra- ] corr.; ba dzra i ndra DP.

$hum$   $hūm$  phat. (17)  $Om$ , for Adamantine Puṇyaprasavacakravartinī,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.  $Om$ , O Adamantine Puṇyaprasavacakravartin,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat. (18)  $Om$ , for Adamantine Bṛhatphalacakravartinī,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.  $Om$ , O Adamantine Bṛhatphalacakravartin,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat. (19)  $Om$ , for Adamantine Avṛhacakravartinī,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.  $Om$ , O Adamantine Avṛhacakravartin,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat. (20)  $Om$ , for Adamantine Atapacakravartinī,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.  $Om$ , O Adamantine Atapacakravartin,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat. (21)  $Om$ , for Adamantine Sudṛśacakravartinī,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.  $Om$ , O Adamantine Sudṛśacakravartin,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat. (22)  $Om$ , for Adamantine Sudarśanacakravartinī,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.  $Om$ , O Adamantine Sudarśanacakravartin,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat. (23)  $Om$ , for Adamantine Akaniṣṭhacakravartinī,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.  $Om$ , O Adamantine Akaniṣṭhacakravartin,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat. (24)  $Om$ , for Adamantine Ākāśānentyāyatanaacakravartinī,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.  $Om$ , O Adamantine Ākāśānentyāyatanaacakravartin,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat. (25)  $Om$ , for Adamantine Vijñānānentyāyatanaacakravartinī,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.  $Om$ , O Adamantine Vijñānānentyāyatanaacakravartin,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat. (26)  $Om$ , for Adamantine Ākiṃcanyāyatanaacakravartinī,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.  $Om$ , O Adamantine Ākiṃcanyāyatanaacakravartin,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat. (27)  $Om$ , for Adamantine Naivasamjñānāsamjñāyatanaacakravartinī,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.  $Om$ , O Adamantine Naivasamjñānāsamjñāyatanaacakravartin,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat. (28)  $Om$ , for Adamantine Narakacakravartinī,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.  $Om$ , O Adamantine Narakacakravartin,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat. (29)  $Om$ , for Adamantine Pretacakravartinī,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.  $Om$ , O Adamantine Pretacakravartin,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat. (30)  $Om$ , for Adamantine Tiryakacakravartinī,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.  $Om$ , O Adamantine Tiryakacakravartin,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat. (31)  $Om$ , for Adamantine Naracakravartinī,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.  $Om$ , O Adamantine Naracakravartin,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat. (32)  $Om$ , for Adamantine Asuracakravartinī,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.  $Om$ , O Adamantine Suracakravartin,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat. (33)  $Om$ , for Adamantine Vimāṇacakravartinī,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.  $Om$ , O Adamantine Vimāṇacakravartin,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat. (34)  $Om$ , for Adamantine Śaśiravicakravartinī,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.  $Om$ , O Adamantine Śaśiravicakravartin,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat. (35)  $Om$ , for Adamantine Yamacakravartinī,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.  $Om$ , O Adamantine Yamacakravartin,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat. (36)  $Om$ , for Adamantine Indracakravartinī,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.  $Om$ , O Adamantine Indracakravartin,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.

### 9.3.15.21. Mantra of the Buddhas of the Fortunate Aeon on the Body Circle

$om$  (D 32v5) vajrabhadrakalpabuddhebhyo  $hum$   $hūm$  phat/<sup>2346</sup>

$Om$ , for the Adamantine Buddhas of the Fortunate Aeon,  $hum$   $hūm$  phat.

<sup>2346</sup> -buddhebhyo ] D; bu ddhe bya P.

### 9.3.15.22. Mantras of the Four Gate and Four Corner Deities on the Body Circle

- (1) om vajraśvetāmbujīye hum hūm phat<sup>/2347</sup>
- (2) om vajragāndhāriye hum hūm phaṭ<sup>/2348</sup>
- (3) om vajravajranaṭīye hum hūm phaṭ/
- (4) om vajravajravadavāmukhīye hum hūm phaṭ<sup>/2349</sup>
- (5) om vajravajrajvālāmukhīye hum hūm phaṭ<sup>/2350</sup>
- (6) om vajravajrabhṛkuṭimukhīye hum hūm phaṭ/
- (7) om vajravajrakhaṇḍī(D 32v6)ye hum hūm phaṭ/
- (8) om vajravajracanḍīye hum hūm phaṭ/

(1) *Om*, for Adamantine Śvetāmbujī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (2) *Om*, for Adamantine Gāndhārī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (3) *Om*, for Adamantine Vajranaṭī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (4) *Om*, for Adamantine Vajravadavāmukhī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (5) *Om*, for Adamantine Vajrajvālāmukhī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (6) *Om*, for Adamantine Vajrabhṛkuṭimukhī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (7) *Om*, for Adamantine Vajrakhaṇḍī, *hum hūm phaṭ*. (8) *Om*, for Adamantine Vajracanḍī, *hum hūm phaṭ*.

### 9.3.15.23. Offering and Command

ces bya ba rnams kyis bstod par bya ba dang/ gzhan yang 'jig rten gyi khams thams cad na gnas pa'i dpa' bo dang rnal 'byor ma ma lus pa rang 'dus nas/myos byed dang stobs sna tshogs dang dam tshig gi rdzas (D 32v7) thams cad kyis kyang mchod par bya te<sup>/2351</sup> thams cad rang gi thugs kar bsdus la/'di skad brjod par bya zhing don yang bsam par bya'o //

He should praise [the maṇḍala deities] by means of these [mantras]. Furthermore, after all heroes and yoginīs residing in all worlds come together spontaneously, he should also make offerings [to them] by means of liquor, various powerful [things],<sup>2352</sup> and all pledge-articles.<sup>2353</sup> Then, having gathered all into his heart, he should recite this verse and should also contemplate [its] meaning:

/dkyil 'khor bde ba chen po bsgom par gyis/  
/rnal 'byor bcu gnyis bsod nams sdig med pa'o/  
/thams cad zag med (D 33r1) rang bzhin myong bar gyis/

<sup>2347</sup> -śvetāmbujīye ] corr.; shwe tam bu dzī ye D; shwe tam bu dze P.

<sup>2348</sup> -gāndhāriye ] D; gā ndha ri ye P.

<sup>2349</sup> -vadavā- ] corr.; ba da ba D; ba ṭa ba P.

<sup>2350</sup> -jvālā- ] em.; dzwa la DP.

<sup>2351</sup> stobs sna tshogs dang ] D; stobs sna tshogs .. P.

<sup>2352</sup> For “various powerful [things],” the text is *stobs sna tshogs*. I speculate that it is semen or some impure or inauspicious article.

<sup>2353</sup> The pledge-article (*dam tshig gi rdzas*) is a thing to eat or use, as prescribed in the Tantric tradition.

/dkyil 'khor ngan pa de ni bde bar shes par byos//  
 /dbang po 'khrul pa bde ba chen po myong bar gyis/  
 /skad cig de la rang dang gzhan gyi ngo bo med/<sup>2354</sup>  
 /gang gis rnam pa sna tshogs gzugs chen gyis/  
 /sa gsum gyi ni dkyil (**D 33r2**) 'khor 'khor lo spro bar gyis/ /<sup>2355</sup>  
 zhes rang nyid dkyil 'khor pa la bsgo ba gsungs so//

→*Dākārṇava*, 15.286–287.

“Visualize the wheel of maṇḍala as the Great Pleasur. O Yogin! [It is] twelvefold. [It is] neither meritorious nor sinful.<sup>2356</sup> Experience all as being pure (devoid of mental defilements) by nature. Know that maṇḍala, inferior [in appearance], to [have the nature of] pleasure. Experience [your] sensorial illusion as [having the nature of] the great pleasure. In that moment, there is no intrinsic nature of oneself or others. Make the great manifestation of what is multiformed one! You should emanate the wheel of maṇḍala, [which is equivalent] to the triple world.” He should thus recite a command [to himself] regarding the maṇḍala spontaneously.

'di ltar dkyil 'khor thams cad chu zla lta bu bde ba chen po'i ngo bo yid ma  
 yengs pas ji srid 'dod pas dmigs pa 'di ni/ dkyil 'khor rgyal po'i mchog  
 ces bya ba'i ting nge 'dzin to//(D 33r3)

In this way, as he wishes, [he] visualizes with concentration the entire maṇḍala being like the moon [reflected on the surface of] water [and having] the nature of the great pleasure: this is the Samādhi named the Supreme King of Maṇḍala (\**mandalarājāgrī nāma samādhīḥ*).

#### 9.4. Rotation (\**samcāra*)

→*Dākārṇava*, 240c–241b.

de nas kun du spyod pa bshad par bya ste/

Next, I shall explain the rotation (\**samcāra*).

(1) rdo rje phag mo gtso bo'i gnas nas 'ongs te/ mkha' 'gro ma bdag mo'i  
 gnas su 'ongs nas/ bde ba chen po bstar bar bya'o // (2) yang mkha' 'gro  
 ma lā ma'i gnas su 'ongs te/ rab mdzes ma bdag po'i drung du 'gro'o//<sup>2357</sup>

<sup>2354</sup> rang dang ] D; rang rang P.

<sup>2355</sup> sa gsum gyi ] D; sa gsum gyis P.

<sup>2356</sup> Alternatively, “[It is] meritorious and not sinful.”

<sup>2357</sup> bdag po'i ] D; bdag mo'i P.

(3) rab (**D 33r4**) mdzes ma dum skyes ma'i gnas su 'ongs te/ dum skyes ma bdag po'i gnas su 'ong ngo// (4) dum skyes ma gzugs can ma'i gnas su 'ongs pas gzugs can ma bdag po'i gnas su 'ong ngo//<sup>2358</sup> (5) gzugs can ma phag mo'i gnas su 'ongs nas bde ba chen po bstar ba 'di (**D 33r5**) ni/ longs spyod pa zhes bya ba'o// yang de bzhin du lan gsum gyi bar du bskyar zhing bskor ba ni/ thim pa dang bdag po dang khyab bdag ces bya ba yin no//

(1) Vajravārāhī moves from the place of Lord [Heruka] (center) [to the place of Dākinī (east)], then Dākinī moves to the place of Mistress [Vajravārāhī] (center) and should perform the great pleasure (have sex) [with the Lord]. (2) Subsequently Dākinī moves to the place of Lāmā (north), and Lāmā moves to the place of the Lord [and has sex with him]. (3) Lāmā moves to the place of Khaṇḍarohā (west), and Khaṇḍarohā moves to the place of the Lord [and has sex with him]. (4) Khaṇḍarohā moves to the place of Rūpiṇī (the south), then Rūpiṇī moves to the place of the Lord [and has sex with him]. (5) Rūpiṇī moves to the place of Vārāhī (the east), and [Vārāhī moves back to her own place (center) and] performs the great pleasure [with the Lord]. This is called "enjoying" (\*bhoga). [They] continue to rotate in the same way three times more: [these three rotations] are called "lying down (\*laya)," "ruling (\*adhipāra)," and "master (\*prabhu)," [respectively].<sup>2359</sup> (See Figure 4.)

gzhan yang rnal 'byor ma Inga tshan bzhi po rnams la tshan pa Ingar byas te lan bzhi'i bar du bskor bar bya'o// de (**D 33r6**) bzhin du dkyil 'khor bzhi rnams kyi sgo ma rnams dang mtshams ma rnams la yang bde ba chen po'i ye shes bstar bar bya zhing

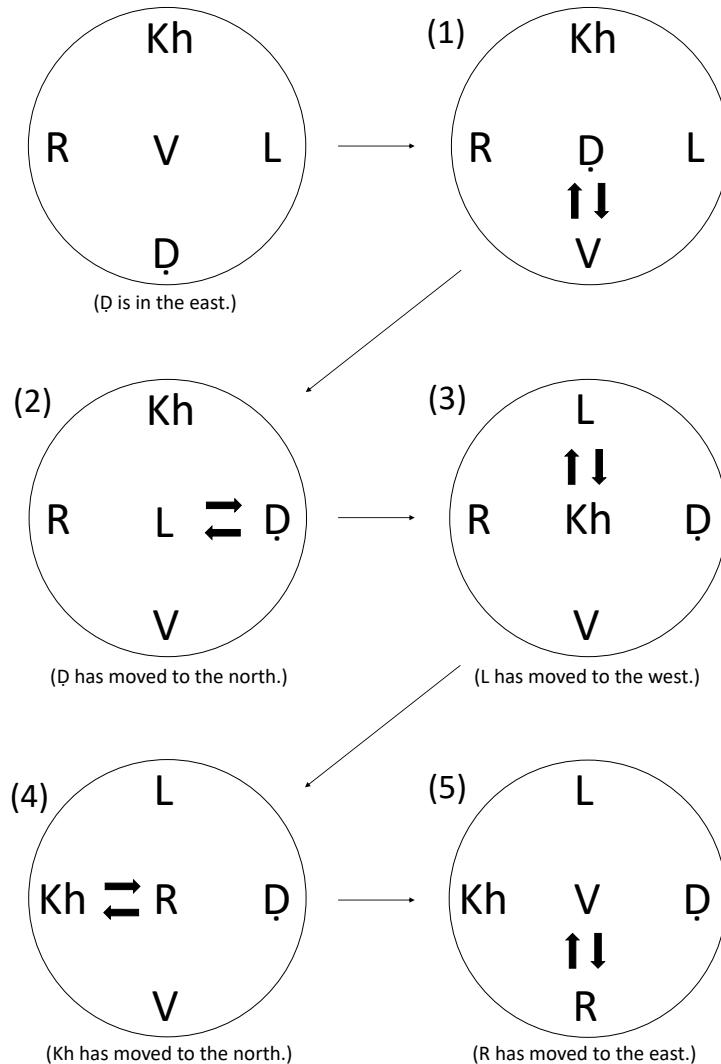
Furthermore, regarding the four groups of five yoginīs [on the Drop Circle], having made each five [yoginīs form] one group, he should make [the four groups of yoginīs] rotate four times [in the same way].<sup>2360</sup> Regarding the gatekeeping females and the

<sup>2358</sup> gzugs can ma'i ] D; gzugs can mo'i P.

<sup>2359</sup> As for the concepts of enjoyment (*bhoga*), lying down (*laya*), ruling (*adhipāra*), and master (*prabhu*), which are used in discourses of external and internal forms of *samcāra* or rotation, see Vajrapāṇī's *Laghusaṃratnīkā* (Skt ed. (Cicuzza 2001), chp. 7 (whole chapter), pp. 77–80).

<sup>2360</sup> This passage says the following: On the Drop Circle, there are (1) Dākinī, (2) Rūpiṇī, (3) Cumbikā, (4) Parāvṛttā, (5) Sabālikī, and (6) Anuvartī, who form the first group; (7) Lāmā, (8) Yogiśvarī, (9) Bhadrī, (10) Kapālinī, (11) Kaṅkālikā, and (12) Rājāvartī, who form the second group; (13) Khaṇḍarohā, (14) Śmaśānī, (15) Vidravī, (16) Kurukullikī, (17) Rudantī, and (18) Naṭī, who form the fourth group; and (19) Rūpiṇī, (20) Bhairavī, (21) Sīkhī, (22) Sīkhanḍī, (23) Jatālī, and (24) Rudrī, who form the fourth group. Every group consists of six yoginīs. The chief yoginīs of the four groups are (1) Dākinī, (7) Lāmā, (13) Khaṇḍarohā, and (19) Rūpiṇī, respectively. The other five yoginīs in the respective groups rotate in the same way as their chief yoginīs. All of the yoginīs on the Drop Circle do not have their own male consorts; Lord Heruka serves as their common husband. Therefore, they rotate to have sex with the Lord.

females in the corners of the four layers,<sup>2361</sup> he should also make [them] practice the gnosis of great pleasure (i.e., rotate and have sex with the Lord) in the same way.



**Figure 4.** Rotation of the five yoginīs according to the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*. Created by the author.

<sup>2361</sup> These indicate the gatekeeping yoginīs and the corner yoginīs on the Merit Circle, Earth Circle, Knowledge Circle, and Body Circle. All of them do not have their own male consorts; Lord Heruka serves as their common husband. Therefore, they rotate to have sex with the Lord.

rnal 'byor ma de rnams kyang phag mo dang tha dad med par mtshon zhing kun kyang bdag mo'i rang bzhin du bya'o// 'di lta bu ni sngags kyi theg pa 'dod chags chen (**D 33r7**) po'i tshul nyid yin pa'i phyir ro//

Having seen that those yoginīs are not different from Vārāhī,<sup>2362</sup> he should do (understand) all [of them to have] the nature of the Mistress (Vārāhī). Such [practice of rotation] is [performed] because [it is] the way of the supreme desire in the Mantra Vehicle (\**mantrayāna*).

(1) de nas gtso bor bdag nyid 'dren pa'i he ru ka zhes bya ba sku mdog nag po zhal la sogs pa sngar dang mtshungs par bsgom mo// des ni 'dren pa'i he ru kas bdag po byas pa'i dkyil 'khor du 'gyur ro// (2) de nas yang chung ngu'i he ru ka zhes bya ba sku mdog (**D 33v1**) dmar ser du gyur te/ rdo rje'i 'khor lo ni snying po'i 'khor lor gyur cing snying po'i 'khor lo nang du bsgom par bya'o// (3) de nas yang pa dma'i he ru ka zhes bya ba sku mdog dkar dmar du gyur te/ snying po'i 'khor lo yon tan thams cad kyi 'khor lor gyur cing yon tan thams cad kyi 'khor lo nang du bsgom par bya'o//<sup>2363</sup> (4) de (**D 33v2**) nas yang nam mkha'i he ru ka zhes bya ba sngon por gyur cing/<sup>2364</sup> yon tan thams cad kyi 'khor lo nam mkha'i 'khor lor gyur nas/<sup>2365</sup> nam mkha'i 'khor lo nang du bsgom par bya'o//<sup>2366</sup> (5) de nas yang mthar rlung gi he ru ka zhes bya ba sngon po sna tshogs kyi mdog tu gyur te/<sup>2367</sup> nam mkha'i 'khor lo rlung gi 'khor lor song nas rlung (**D 33v3**) gi 'khor lo nang du bsgom par bya'o//<sup>2368</sup> (6) de nas yang gtso bo sa'i he ru ka zhes bya ba ser por gyur te/ rlung gi 'khor lo sa'i 'khor lor song zhing sa'i 'khor lo nang du bsgom par bya'o//<sup>2369</sup> (7) de nas yang 'bar ba'i he ru ka zhes bya ba dmar por gyur te/ sa'i 'khor lo me'i 'khor lor gyur nas me'i 'khor lo nang du bsgom par bya'o// (8) de (**D 33v4**) nas yang chu'i he ru ka zhes bya ba dkar por gyur te/ me'i 'khor lo chu'i 'khor lor gyur nas chu'i 'khor lo kun gyi nang du bsgom par bya'o// (9) de nas yang ye shes kyi he ru ka zhes bya ba mdog sna tshogs par gyur te/ chu'i 'khor lo ye shes kyi 'khor lor gyur la ye shes kyi 'khor lo nang du 'ongs par bsgom par bya'o// (10) de (**D 33v5**) nas yang thugs kyi he ru ka zhes bya

<sup>2362</sup> By rotation, those yoginīs have sex with the Lord, with whom Vārāhī ordinarily has sex. They are not different, or are in a state of equality, because they have sex with the same male, Lord Heruka.

<sup>2363</sup> yon tan thams cad kyi 'khor lo ] D; yon tan thams cad kyi 'khor lo'i P.

<sup>2364</sup> nam mkha'i ] D; namkha'i P ◇ gyur cing ] D; gyur te P.

<sup>2365</sup> nam mkha'i ] D; namkha'i P.

<sup>2366</sup> nam mkha'i ] D; namkha'i P.

<sup>2367</sup> mthar rlung gi (for the Sanskrit bhairambha) ] D; mthar rlung gis P; cf. 'thor rlung *Dākārṇava* (15.81c).

<sup>2368</sup> rlung gi 'khor lor ] D; rlung gi 'khor lo P.

<sup>2369</sup> sa'i 'khor lor ] D; sa'i 'khor lo P.

ba nag por bsgom par bya zhing / ye shes kyi 'khor lo thugs kyi 'khor lor  
gyur la thugs kyi 'khor lo nang du bsgom par bya'o // (11) de nas yang  
gsung gi he ru ka zhes bya ba btsod kyi mdog tu gyur te / thugs kyi 'khor  
lo ba rnamgsung gi 'khor lor gyur te gsung gi 'khor lo nang (**D 33v6**) du  
bsgom par bya'o // (12) de nas yang sku'i he ru ka zhes bya ba sngo ba  
dang dmar ba dang dkar ba bsres pa'i mdog tu gyur te / gsung gi 'khor  
lo ba rnamgsku'i 'khor lor gyur nas sku'i 'khor lo nang du bsgom par  
bya'o //

→ *Dākārṇava*, 15.80c–84.

(1) Subsequently, he visualizes [the heroes] named Leader Heruka (\**nāyakaheruka*), [who have] the nature of the Lord, [whose] bodies are colored black, [and whose] faces and the other [physical features] are the same as before.<sup>2370</sup> The manḍala (the Adamantine Circle) manifests, [where] those Leader-Herukas are made husbands [of the yoginīs]. (2) Then, [they] become [the heroes] named Light Heruka (\**laghuheruka*), [whose] bodies are colored reddish-yellow. Having changed the Adamantine Circle into the Heart Circle, he should visualize [them] in the Heart Circle. (3) After that, [they] become [the heroes] named Lotus Heruka (\**padmaheruka*), [whose] bodies are colored whitish-red. Having changed the Heart Circle into the Whole Merit Circle, he should visualize [them] in the Whole Merit Circle. (4) Next, [they] become [the heroes] named Space Heruka (\**ākāśaheruka*), [whose bodies are] colored dark blue. Having changed the Whole Merit Circle into the Space Circle, he should visualize [them] in the Space Circle. (5) Then, [they] become [the heroes] named Wind Heruka (\**bhairambhaheruka*), [whose bodies are] colored variegated dark bluish. Having changed the Space Circle into the Wind Circle, he should visualize [them] in the Wind Circle. (6) Subsequently [they] become [the heroes] named Earth Heruka (\**bhūheruka?*), [whose bodies are colored] yellow. Having changed the Wind Circle into the Earth Circle, he should visualize [them] in the Earth Circle. (7) After that [they] become [the heroes] named Fire Heruka (\**jvālāheruka*), [whose bodies are colored] red. Having changed the Earth Circle into the Fire Circle, he should visualize [them] in the Fire Circle. (8) Next, [they] become [the heroes] named Water Heruka (\**dravaheruka*), [whose bodies are colored] white. Having changed the Fire Circle into the Water Circle, he should visualize [them] in the entire Water Circle. (9) Then, [they] become [the heroes] named Knowledge Heruka (\**jñānaheruka*), [whose bodies

---

<sup>2370</sup> The body colors of the twelve classes of heroes, such as the Leader Heruka described in this and the following lines, are identical to the body colors of the twelve groups of heroes on the twelve circles (from the Adamantine Circle to the Body Circle) previously explained, respectively. These twelve classes of Herukas such as the Leader Heruka are forms of heroes, whom a practitioner visualizes moving through the twelve circles from the Adamantine Circle to the Body Circle and then coming back to the Adamantine Circle. On the twelve circles, they behave as husbands of the yoginīs.

are] multicolored. Having changed the Water Circle into the Knowledge Circle, he should visualize [them] being in the Knowledge Circle. (10) Subsequently [they are] to be visualized to become [the heroes] named Mind Heruka (\**cittaheruka*), [whose bodies are colored] black. Having changed the Knowledge Circle into the Mind Circle, he should visualize [them] in the Mind Circle. (11) After that, [they] become [the heroes] named Speech Heruka (\**vāk-heruka*), [whose bodies are] colored like a madder. Having changed the Mind Circle ones into the Speech Circle, he should visualize [them] in the Speech Circle. (12) Then, [they] become [the heroes] named Body Heruka (\**kāyaheruka*), [whose bodies are of the] mixed color of dark blue, red, and white. Having changed the Speech Circle ones into the Body Circle [ones], he should visualize [them] in the Body Circle.

de ltar lan bcu gcig tu bskor bas ji srid rdo rje'i 'khor lo nang du 'ongs pa'i  
 bar du bskor bar (**D 33v7**) bya'o // de nas mkha' 'gro rgya mtsho nyid du  
 bsgom par bya'o // brel ba dang bcas shing khams dman pa'i rnal 'byor  
 pas ni lan cig bskor te/ de nas mkha' 'gro rgya mtshor gyur te/ 'khor lo  
 thams cad skad cig gis snga ma ltar bsgom par byas te/

By rotating thus eleven times, and until [they] come back to the interior of the Adamantine Circle, he should rotate [them in meditation]. Subsequently, he should mediate on [himself becoming Lord] *Dākārnava*. Separated [from] and united [with the yoginīs on each circle], a yoga practitioner of inferior disposition (*khams dman pa*) rotates [through the twelve circles in meditation] once, then becomes *Dākārnava*, and should visualize all of the circles in an instant as before.<sup>2371</sup>

'di ni gtso bo he ru ka thams cad kyi ngo bor bstan pa dang 'khor lo (**D 34r1**) kun gyi kun du spyod pa bsdus nas bstan pa'o // 'di dag gi ni dbang  
 bskur ba'i dus su 'khor lo bcu gnyis po gang la me tog lhung ba de'i he ru  
 kas gtso byas te bsgom pa yang bstan to //

This teaches that Lord Heruka is the nature of all, and [this] is a concise instruction of the rotation in all circles. [It is] also taught that he visualizes [the rotation] after making chief [the hero, here called] "Heruka," [who resides at the seat] in the twelve circles where a flower fell at the time of the initiation [by use] of these [twelve circles].<sup>2372</sup>

<sup>2371</sup> "As before" seems to indicate D 6v7, where a practitioner visualizes the whole mandala in an instant.

<sup>2372</sup> As is well-known, in the initiation (*abhiṣeka*) ritual, a pupil, who holds a flower in his clasped hands, falls a flower onto the mandala drawn on the ground, and the deity in the mandala on which the flower has fallen becomes his personal chief deity (generally called "one's chosen (or wished) deity," *sveṣṭādevatā*). In the alternative teaching of rotation given in this passage, a practitioner considers his chosen deity to be the Lord.

## 9.5. The Samādhi Named “The Supreme King of Action” (\**karmarājāgrī nāma samādhīḥ*)

de nas lha tshogs thams cad kyi rang gi thugs ka'i hūṁ gi sa bon las rang  
rang gi gzugs mtha' (**D 34r2**) yas pa spros te nam mkha'i sems can gyi don  
byas shing bsdu ba yang nas yang du bya ba 'di ni las rgyal po mchog ces  
bya ba'i ting nge 'dzin to //<sup>2373</sup>

Next, from the seed [letters] *hūṁ*, [which are] in the hearts of all deities [on the maṇḍala], innumerable [ones, who have the same] appearance as their [origin] deities, come out, act for the benefit of sentient beings in the space, and gather [back into their origin deities' hearts]; [this is] to be done repeatedly. This is the Samādhi, named the Supreme King of Action (\**karmarājāgrī nāma samādhīḥ*).

## 9.6. The Drop Yoga (\*binduyoga) and the Subtle Yoga (\*sūkṣmayoga)

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.280–283b.

de nas rang gi snying ga'i hūṁ yongs su gyur pa las rdo rje sngon po rtse  
Inga pa lte ba la nyi ma la gnas pa'i hūṁ gis byin gyis brlab po //

Now,<sup>2374</sup> in his own heart [he should meditate on the letter] *hūṁ* transformed into a vajra, [which is] dark blue [in color], five-pronged, and blessed (marked) with *hūṁ* placed on a sun [disk] at the center.

de nas hūṁ las 'od zer thogs (**D 34r3**) pa med pas sems can thams cad  
mkha' gro rgya mtshor byas pa khyer nas 'ongs tshur 'dus te/<sup>2375</sup> hūṁ  
las zhugs pas/ hūṁ yig yongs su gyur pa las thig ler gyur te/ de'i nang  
du skad cig gis 'khor lo bcu gnyis kyi lha tshogs rten gyi dkyil 'khor dang  
bcas pa bsgoms te/ de'i gtso bo'i thugs (**D 34r4**) ka'i sa bon gyi 'od zer gyis  
dkyil 'khor gsal bar bsgom zhing/ dmigs pa 'di ni thig le'i rnal 'byor ro //

Subsequently, all-penetrating rays from the *hūṁ* change all sentient beings into *Dākārṇavas*, take [them], carry [them], gather together, and come back into the *hūṁ*. The *hūṁ* is transformed and becomes a drop (*thig le*). Having visualized in that [drop] the deities of the twelve circles with the base maṇḍala (*rten gyi dkyil 'khor*) (viz., the whole maṇḍala), in an instant, he sees and meditates on the mandala clearly with rays from the seed [letter *hūṁ*] in the heart of the Lord [residing] in that [same maṇḍala]. This is the Drop Yoga (\**binduyoga*).

<sup>2373</sup> rang rang gi ] D; rang rang gis P ◇ nam mkha'i ] D; namkha'i P.

<sup>2374</sup> Jayasena's interpretation of the discourse of the Drop and Subtle Yogas in the *Dākārṇava* is largely different from Padmavajra's interpretation of it in his *Bohitā*. For the version in the *Dākārṇava* and Padmavajra's interpretation, see the *Dākārṇava* (15.280–283b) and footnotes 940–942 in this monograph.

<sup>2375</sup> thogs pa med pas ] D; thogs pa med pa P ◇ tshur 'dus ] D; chur 'dus P.

de nas yang thig le'i rnal 'byor gyis gtso bo'i thugs ka'i sa bon las 'od byung ste/ 'thon pa rnams kyis de bzhin gshegs pa thams cad la reg ste zhal gyi sgo nas zhugs te/ zhu (**D 34r5**) ba rdo rje'i bum par lhung ba las rdo rje nas kyi 'bru tsam gyi lte bar dkyil 'khor rdzogs pa thig le'i rnal 'byor gyi bar du lhag par mos par byas te/<sup>2376</sup> sems brtan par ma gyur gyi bar du bsgom par bya'o//

Next, again by the Drop Yoga, [he] emits rays from the seed [*hūm*] in the heart of the Lord [of the maṇḍala in his heart]. Those emitted [rays] touch all tathāgatas [in the external world] and enter [their bodies] through [their] mouths as gates. From a fluid, [which] falls into an adamantine vessel, a vajra of the size of a kernel of barley [emerges, and then] in the middle of [the vajra], a maṇḍala perfectly manifests.<sup>2377</sup> He should have faith in [that maṇḍala] during the Drop Yoga. He should meditate on [that] as long as [his] mind is not firm.

de nas snying ga'i rdo rjer drangs te de la bstims la gzhag go// de dag gi sems rim (**D 34r6**) gyis brtan pa'i rtags su du ba la sogs pa mthong bar 'gyur te/<sup>2378</sup> 'di ni phra mo'i rnal 'byor ro//

Subsequently, [that maṇḍala] is attracted toward the vajra in the heart, is absorbed [into it], and remains [in it]. He will see smoke and so on<sup>2379</sup> as signs, [showing that his] meditation on them is gradually becoming firm. This is the Subtle Yoga (\*sūksmayoga).

## 9.7. Mantra Recitation

de nas sngags kyi bzlas pa bya ste/ rkang pa bzhi bcu rtsa brgyad pa dang bcas pa'i rtsa ba'i sngags gtso bo'i hūm yig las byung ste/ rang gi zhal nas yum gyi zhal du zhugs te/ rdo rje'i lam gyi yum gyi (**D 34r7**) pa dma nas 'khor ba'i rim pas bzlas pa'i skyon rnams dang bral bas dung chen gyi phreng ba bzung ste/<sup>2380</sup> skabs yod na lha ma lus pa'i sngags kyang bzlas par bya'o//

→ *Dākārnava*, 15.283c–284a.

<sup>2376</sup> byas te ] D; byas ste P.

<sup>2377</sup> It is obscure how the rays and the fluid are connected. I speculate that the rays, which have entered the bodies of all tathāgatas, draw out drops of bodily fluid from their bodies. The “adamantine vessel” is also unclear. Perhaps a practitioner visualizes a vessel in the sky, into which the fluid from the bodies of all tathāgatas falls.

<sup>2378</sup> rim gyis ] D; rims kyis P.

<sup>2379</sup> “Smoke and so on” (*du ba la sogs pa*) seems to indicate the meditative steps that start with smoking to ignite the inner fire at the center of the navel area. This is widely taught in the Buddhist Subtle Yoga (or Hatha yoga) systems.

<sup>2380</sup> bzung ste ] D; gzung ste P.

Now, he should perform the recitation of mantra. The fundamental mantra accompanied by the forty-eight parts<sup>2381</sup> emerges from the *hūm* [in the heart] of the Lord. From his mouth, [the mantra] enters the mouth of [his] female consort, and then [comes] into the adamantine channel [of the Lord through his penis] from the lotus (womb) of the female consort,<sup>2382</sup> with [this] ritual sequence of circulating [the mantra between the bodies of the Lord and his female consort], avoiding mistakes in recitation, he keeps the circle of great conch shell.<sup>2383</sup> When time permits, he should also recite the mantras of all goddesses.

### 9.8. Absorption of the maṇḍala

de nas phyi rol me ri'i ra ba nas gtso bo rang nyid la thug gi bar du rim  
gyis bsdus te/ rang nyid mkha' 'gro rgya mtsho'i gzugs kyis gnas nas (**D**  
**34v1**) gtor ma gtang bar bya'o//<sup>2384</sup>

Now, starting from the outer enclosure of volcanoes (the outermost border of the maṇḍala), he should absorb [all components of the maṇḍala] into the Lord himself in order. Then, having himself assumed the form of *Dākārṇava*, he should make *bali* offerings (*gtor ma*).

### 9.9. Forms of Purity (\*viśuddhi) or Inner Meanings (\*artha) of the Ritual Components: The Ten Perfections (\*daśapāramitā)

→ *Bohitā*, D 154v2–155r2.

de nas rnam par dag pa bsdus pa dran par bya ste/

Next, he should be mindful of the purity summarized [below].

/kun rdzob dang ni don dam pa/ /dkyil 'khor pa dang gtso bo 'o/  
/khrag 'thung gnyis med dngos po ru/ //di gsum gyis ni khams gsum  
po//<sup>2385</sup>  
/thams cad thig le'i gzugs bdag nyid/ /bden pa gnyis su (**D 34v2**) gzung

<sup>2381</sup> For this mantra, see the *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*, D 22v6–24v3.

<sup>2382</sup> This practice of recitation, which is called “circular recitation” (*dolājāpa*) in Prajñārakṣita’s *Cakrasaṃvarābhisaṃayapañjikā* (Skt ed. (Sakurai 2005), 20), is not mentioned in the parallel passage in the *Dākārṇava*. According to Prajñārakṣita’s *Cakrasaṃvarābhisaṃayapañjikā*, which Jayasena sometimes consulted, the mantra moves from the adamantine channel (penis) of the Lord into the lotus (womb) of the Mistress; then, the mantra moves upward through the avadhūti channel (the central channel) in the Mistress, and from the mouth of the Mistress the mantra comes into the mouth of the Lord. The direction of the mantra’s movement is reversed in Jayasena’s *Ratnapadmarāganidhi*.

<sup>2383</sup> Perhaps to “keep the circle of great conch shell” (*dung chen gyi phreng ba bzung*) means to keep circulating the mantra between the bodies of the Lord and his female consort.

<sup>2384</sup> *gtang bar* ] D; *btang bar* P.

<sup>2385</sup> *gsum po* ] D; *gsum mo* P.

ba med/  
/yod pa gzugs med bdag nyid de/ /rtog pa tsam du khyab bdag che//

The conventional truth and the ultimate truth, maṇḍala deities and the Lord,<sup>2386</sup> and Heruka in the nature of nonduality; these three constitute the triple world. All naturally assume the form of a drop. The truth cannot be perceived as being dual.<sup>2387</sup> Existence is formless in essence. The Lord, the great, is just a mental construct.

/sbyin pa kun rdzob gzugs bdag nyid/ /pha rol kyang ni don dam pa'o/  
/dang po'i sbyor ba des 'grub po/

(1) (Perfection of Giving—) “Giving” has the nature of the form of the conventional truth, and “Perfection” [constitutes] the ultimate truth. The [Samādhi of the] First Yoga is complete by that [Perfection of Giving].<sup>2388</sup>

/tshul khrims bsnyen pa sogs su 'dod//  
/phar phyin rgyu yi rdo rje 'chang/ /stong nyid snying rje'i bdag nyid (**D 34v3**) do/

(2) (Perfection of Morality—) “Morality” is understood to be the Service, etc. “Perfection” is the Causal Vajra-holder, [being of] the nature of emptiness and compassion.<sup>2389</sup>

/bzod pa tshangs par spyod pa yis/ /dkyil 'khor 'byin pa yang ni de//  
/rgyal po bde ba kun la gnas/ /mchog ni rang gis pha rol phyin/

(3) (Perfection of Patience—) “Patience”: this is to let the “Maṇḍala” come forth by the pure practice. “King” is present in every pleasure. “Supreme” is “self-Perfection”.<sup>2390</sup>

/brtson 'grus dga' chen thams cad las/ /mdog dang bzhugs tshul bdag  
nyid kyis/  
/pha rol phyin rnam rang bzhin du/ /ye shes rnam par kun du (**D 34v4**)  
'byung//

---

<sup>2386</sup> The maṇḍala deities and the Lord (*dkyil 'khor pa dang gtso bo*) means retainer deities and their chief deity in the maṇḍala, respectively.

<sup>2387</sup> *bden pa gnysis su gzung ba med* (“The truth cannot be perceived as being dual”). Alternatively, it means “cannot be perceived in terms of the two truths”.

<sup>2388</sup> The Perfection of Giving is thus assigned to the two truths and constitutes the purity of (or the pure nature inherent in) the practice explained in D 1v5–7v6 (the Samādhi of the First Yoga). The meaning of *dang po'i sbyor ba des 'grub po* (“The First Yoga is complete by that”) may be “[The Perfection of Giving] is complete by that First Yoga.”

<sup>2389</sup> The Perfection of Morality thus constitutes the purity of the practice explained in D 6r4–7v6 (the Service, the Auxiliary Service, the Realization, and the Great Realization) and D 5v6–6r5 (visualization of the causal vajra-holder).

<sup>2390</sup> The Perfection of Patience thus constitutes the purity of the Samādhi of the Supreme King of Maṇḍala, which is taught in D 7v6–33r2.

(4) (Perfection of Vigor—) “Vigor” is from all [forms of] great joy (*dga' chen thams cad las*) with the physical features of colors and shapes. “Perfection” [means] that gnosis arises naturally.<sup>2391</sup>

/ye shes sems sogs bsam gtan de/ /phar phyin 'od zer spro ba'o/  
/ye shes dkyil 'khor dang dbang bskur/

(5) (Perfection of Meditation—) The gnosis mind and so on constitute “Meditation”.<sup>2392</sup> “Perfection” is to emit rays, the gnosis mandala, and the consecration.<sup>2393</sup>

/shes rab las kyi rgyal po mchog//  
/rang rang mgo bor rigs kyi ni/ /rgyas gdab pha rol phyin pa'o/

(6) (Perfection of Wisdom—) “Wisdom” is the [Samādhi of the] Supreme King of Action. “Perfection” is the sealing of the lineage on the head of every [deity].<sup>2394</sup>

/stobs ni snying rje'i dpa' bo ste/ /stong pa nyid ni rnal 'byor ma//  
/pha rol phyin pa (**D 34v5**) gnyis med kun/ /snyoms par zhugs skyes  
gang bde ba'o/

(7) (Perfection of Power—) “Power” [means this]: compassion is hero, and emptiness is yoginī. “Perfection” is the complete nonduality, which is the pleasure arising in the state of union.<sup>2395</sup>

/thabs ni thig le'i rnal 'byor te/ /pha rol phyin pa theg pa che//

(8) (Perfection of Means—) “Means” is the Drop Yoga. “Perfection” is the Great Vehicle.<sup>2396</sup>

---

<sup>2391</sup> The meaning of this verse is obscure. My translation is speculative. This perhaps indicates the practice taught in D 21r6-v7 (the visualization of the three letters and the armor mantras on the bodies of the Lord and the Mistress), whose purity is constituted by the Perfection of Vigor.

<sup>2392</sup> This perhaps indicates the visualization of the seed in the heart (gnosis mind or being) and the flame hand gesture and so on that a practitioner performs (D 22r1), which constitutes a part of the visualization of attracting the gnosis mandala.

<sup>2393</sup> The Perfection of Meditation thus constitutes the purity of the practice explained in D 21r7–22v1 (attracting the gnosis mandala and consecration).

<sup>2394</sup> The Perfection of Wisdom thus constitutes the purity of the practice explained in D 34r1–r2 (the Samādhi of the Supreme King of Action) and D 22r4–v1 (to seal images of the lords of respective lineages).

<sup>2395</sup> The Perfection of Power thus constitutes the purity of the nondual union of a hero (means) and a yoginī (wisdom), which seems the reason it is located between (6) the Perfection of Wisdom and (8) the Perfection of Means in this system. The Power is generally the ninth Perfection.

<sup>2396</sup> The Perfection of Means thus constitutes the purity of the practice taught in D 34r2–34r5 (the Drop Yoga).

/smon lam sngags kyi bzlas pa sogs/ /phar phyin phra mo'i rnal 'byor ro/

(9) (Perfection of Resolve—) “Resolve” is the recitation of mantras, etc. “Perfection” is the Subtle Yoga.<sup>2397</sup>

/ye shes dkyil 'khor ma lus pa/ /phag mo dang ni bsres pas ni//  
/bsdu ba pha rol phyin pa ste/

(10) (Perfection of Gnosis—) “Gnosis” is the entire mandala. “Perfection” is the absorption being mixed with Vārāhī.<sup>2398</sup>

/'jig rten (**D 34v6**) khams kyi rnam dag pa'o/  
/srid dang mya ngan 'das gzugs bdag/ /sgyu ma snying rje las byung  
ba'o//  
/thams cad bden min brdzun min pa/<sup>2399</sup> /skye min mi skye min spangs  
pa'o//

The purity of the world (the mandala) [is thus taught]. [It is] itself in the form of the cycle of rebirth and nirvana (\*nirvāṇa), is an illusion, and is produced out of compassion. All is neither truth nor false, neither non-originated nor not non-originated.

zhes bya ba'i don dran par bya zhing gnas par bya'o//

He should be mindful of the meaning thus [taught] and remain [in it].

## 9.10. Some Concise Instructions

### 9.10.1. Meal as a Fire-Oblation

zas kyi dus su ni gtor ma sbyang ba'i rim pas dag par bya ste/ snying gar  
skad cig gis (**D 34v7**) me'i dbus su dkyil 'khor bsams la sbyin sreg bya'o//

At meals, according to the ritual sequence of *bali* offerings, he should purify [foods]; in the heart, he should visualize the mandala in the middle of a fire in an instant, and offer [foods] into the fire.<sup>2400</sup>

---

<sup>2397</sup> The Perfection of Resolve thus constitutes the purity of the practices taught in D 34r5-r7 (recitation of mantras and the Subtle Yoga).

<sup>2398</sup> The Perfection of Gnosis thus constitutes the purity of the practice taught in D 34r7-v1 (the absorption of the entire mandala into the Lord, who is in union with the Mistress).

<sup>2399</sup> min pa ] D; min pa'o P.

<sup>2400</sup> For details of the Buddhist versions of discourses on the consumption of food as a practice of fire-oblation, see (Sugiki 2010a). The fire in this practice is a fire or heat to digest eaten foods in the stomach. However, in the above discourse by Jayasena, the fire is in the heat. This is perhaps because the purpose of this version of meal *homa* is to make an offering to the mandala deities residing in the heart rather than to the practitioner's entire body or existence.

### 9.10.2. Sexual Union

phyi rol gyi rig ma dang snyoms par 'jug pa'i dus su ni gong gi dga' ba  
rtsom pa'i rim pas so //

When [having sexual] union with an external (physical) female consort, [he should do it] according to the ritual sequence of undertaking the pleasure [described] earlier.<sup>2401</sup>

### 9.10.3. Bathing and Sleeping

khrus kyi dus su dbang bskur ba'i rim pas so // gnyid kyi dus su ni gong  
bur bsdu ba'i rim pas snying gar them par bya zhing 'od gsal du 'jug par  
**(D 35r1)** bya'o //

When bathing, [he should do it] according to the ritual sequence of consecration.<sup>2402</sup>  
When going to bed, he should absorb [all] into [his] heart according to the meditation sequence of collecting [all] into a lump and enter the Luminous (\**prabhāsvara*).<sup>2403</sup>

### 9.10.4. Supplementary Instructions

'di dag thams cad la yang/ phyi snod gyi 'jig rten chags pa nas 'jig pa'i  
mthar sbyar ba dang/<sup>2404</sup> nang rnal 'byor pa'i mnong par rtogs pa bsgom  
pa dang/ sems can gyi lus 'grub pa la sbyar nas 'chad pa ni gzhan du shes  
par bya'o /

→ *Dākārṇava* 15.2a (*samvartyādi vivartyantam*).

Regarding all these,<sup>2405</sup> he should know to alternatively teach [them] after joining [them with the visualization that] starts with the appearance of the world of the external receptacle (viz., the outer world, \**bhājanaloka*) and ends with the destruction [of it], [after joining them with] the practice of the clear realization that a practitioner

<sup>2401</sup> There are two possibilities regarding what this “ritual sequence” described “earlier” indicates. The first is that the practice (“undertaking the pleasure [*dga' ba rtsom pa*]”) indicate the practice of Auxiliary Service (D 6v1–v2), which is also described as “undertaking the pleasure” (*dga' ba brtsam pa*). The second is that it indicates the practice described in D 6r5–r6, whose parallel practice (purification of the male organ and so on) can be found in Prajñārakṣita’s *Cakrasaṃvaraḥisamayapāṇijikā* (Skt ed. (Sakurai 2005), 8 (c): p. 164, l. 8–l. 11). Prajñārakṣita explains that a practitioner can perform it for purification before having sex with a female.

<sup>2402</sup> The ritual sequence of consecration seems to indicate the visualization of consecration taught earlier in D 22r2–v1.

<sup>2403</sup> The Luminous ('*od gsal*, \**prabhāsvara*) means the nondual reality, which was originally taught in the Guhyasamāja tradition.

<sup>2404</sup> phyi snod gyi ] D; phyi snod kyi P ◇ chags pa nas ] D; chags pas na P.

<sup>2405</sup> “All these” refers to the concise instructions in D 34v6–35r1.

of the inner yoga [attains],<sup>2406</sup> and after joining [them] with [the visualization of] perfecting the bodies of sentient beings.<sup>2407</sup>

'dir ni mngon par (**D 35r2**) rtogs pa tsam sbyar ba yin gyis/ gzhan ni  
gzhung mangs pa'i 'jigs pas ma bris so//

In this regard, I [comment] only on joining with “the clear realization” and do not comment on the others because [I am] afraid that the text will be too extensive.

/gong du bshad pa'i he ru ka bcu gnyis zhal bzhi phyag bcu gnyis pa/<sup>2408</sup>  
/rang rang gi kha dog can bde mchog chung ngu'i phyag dang mtshon cha  
can/  
/rang rang gi 'khor lo re re dang snying po'i rnal 'byor ma rnams dang/  
/sgo dang (**D 35r3**) grwa na gnas pa dang bcas pa'i dkyil 'khor bcu gnyis  
bsgom pa//  
yang 'di'i rim par shes par bya'o// de yang ye shes kyi 'khor lo gsum gyi  
ni khwa gdong ma la sogs pa dang de'i dur khrod do//<sup>2409</sup> lhag ma gsum  
rnams kyi yang de'i rigs pas shes par bya'o//(**D 35r4**) 'og thams cad gru  
bzhi pa'i dkyil 'khor ro//

The twelve [classes of] Heruka mentioned above<sup>2410</sup> [each] have four faces and twelve arms, have their respective [body] colors, and hold the weapons in hands [that are taught] in the *Laghusan̄vara*.<sup>2411</sup> He should also understand according to this sequence [how to] visualize the twelve circles [comprising] their respective circles and accompanied by the yoginīs at the core (the central circle, the Drop Circle) and [the yoginīs] residing at the gates and corners [of the outermost circle of the whole maṇḍala, the Body Circle]. Moreover, he should also understand according to the same rule (*de'i rigs pas*) [how to visualize the gatekeeping yoginīs] such as Kākāsyā

---

<sup>2406</sup> What the “inner yoga” (*nang rnal 'byor*) indicates is unclear.

<sup>2407</sup> The “perfecting the bodies of sentient beings” (*sems can gyi lus 'grub pa*) seems to mean to visualize the physical bodies of the sentient beings transformed into the physical bodies of the maṇḍala deities.

<sup>2408</sup> gong du ] P; god du D ◇ bcu gnyis pa ] D; gnyis pa P.

<sup>2409</sup> dur khrod do ] D; dur khrod can no P.

<sup>2410</sup> See D 33r7–v6. The twelve classes of Heruka, which are forms of the hero when practicing the rotation in the twelve circles, are the Leader Heruka, Light Heruka, Lotus Heruka, Space Heruka, Wind Heruka, Earth Heruka, Fire Heruka, Water Heruka, Knowledge Heruka, Mind Heruka, Speech Heruka, and Body Heruka.

<sup>2411</sup> Jayasena may indicate the *Laghusan̄vara* (*Cakrasan̄vara*, Skt ed. (Gray 2012), 2.13–16b, but the extant version of the *Laghusan̄vara* does not include a detailed teaching of the weapons in Heruka’s twelve hands. Generally, the weapons (or objects) in Heruka’s twelve hands are a vajra and a bell in the first right and left hands, an elephant’s skin in the second right and left hands, a *damaru* drum and a skull staff in the third right and left hands, an axe and a *kull* bowl in the fourth right and left hands, a knife and a noose in the fifth right and left hands, and a trident and Brahman’s head in the sixth right and left hands.

on the three [outermost circles of the three layers, viz., the Merit, the Earth, and] the Knowledge Circles, the charnel grounds on them, and the remaining ones [at the corners of] the [same] three [outermost circles]. Then, ('og) the maṇḍala is entirely square [in shape].

gzhan yang rdo rje phag mos gtso byas pa la sogs pa'i dkyil 'khor kun phal  
cher 'di'i rim pas shes par bya'o // khyad par ni rang rang gi le'u rnams  
las shes par bya'o //

All other [forms of] maṇḍala, such as [the one where] Vajravārāhī is made the chief [deity], are also to be understood for the most part according to the same sequence. Details are to be known from the respective chapters [of the *Dākārṇava*].

de ltar dpa' bo gcig pa dang/ yab yum dang/ (**D 35r5**) dkyil 'khor gyi  
'khor lo'i gtso bo dang dkyil 'khor gyi bye brag las rgyas bsdus dpag tu  
med pa rnams sgrub thabs 'dis mtshon nas shes par gyis shig//

In that way, after I have illustrated in this sādhana, please understand [how to visualize] innumerable [forms of maṇḍala], extensive or concise, [based] on the particularities about [who is] the chief [deity] of the wheel of maṇḍala and [how is] the maṇḍala, [such as forms of maṇḍala whose chief deity is] the single hero and [whose chief deities assume the form of] a husband and a wife.

## 9.11. Ending

/mkhas pa'i rlom pas ma yin zhing/ /rgyud kyi tshig don ma lus pa/  
/khong du chud pa'i nus med la/ /gzhan phan (**D 35r6**) dka' yang bsam  
bzang pos//  
/'on kyang bla mas bstan pa yi/ /<sup>2412</sup> man ngag brjod pas 'jigs nas bris/<sup>2413</sup>  
/'di la mkha' 'gro bla ma dang/ /mkhas pa rnams kyis bzod par mdzod//  
/'di byung dge ba cung zad srid gyur nas/<sup>2414</sup>  
/de yis 'jig rten dman la mos pa yi/  
/zhum pa'i sems rnams ma lus (**D 35r7**) sel ba dang/  
/rgya chen dkyil 'khor 'di nyid yid byed shog/

All [that I have written] is [constituted by] words and meanings from the tantra and not by the vanity of Pandits (or scholars, \*paṇḍita). I do not have the ability to fully understand [them]. Nevertheless, with the good intention to benefit others

<sup>2412</sup> bstan pa yi ] D; bstan pa yis P.

<sup>2413</sup> brjod pas ] D; brjod pa'i P.

<sup>2414</sup> gyur nas ] D; gyur na P.

despite the difficulty [in so doing], I write down with awe the instructions taught by [my] teacher after [I] recited (remembered) [them]. In this regard, I sincerely ask the ḍāka,<sup>2415</sup> [my] teacher, and Pandits to pardon [me for any fault]. After the merit, [which will be] produced from this, has slightly come into existence, by that [merit] I hope that the world may remove without remainder [its] depressed mind with adherence to [anything] inferior and may engage in the practice of this ocean[-like] maṇḍala and not others.

dpal mkha' 'gro rgya mtsho'i rgyud kyi dkyil 'khor gyi 'khor lo'i sgrub  
thabs rin po che pa dma rā ga'i gter zhes bya ba mkhas pa dza ya se na'i  
gsung dpal **dhar** ma yon tan gyis bsgyur ba rdzogs so //<sup>2416</sup>

This ends the sādhana of the wheel of maṇḍala in the glorious *Dākārṇava Tantra*, entitled *Precious Ruby Treasury* (\**Ratnapadmarāganidhi*), recited by Pandit Jayasena and translated by glorious Dharma yon tan.

---

<sup>2415</sup> The “ḍāka” perhaps indicates Heruka, also called Dākārṇava. See D 2v4–v6.

<sup>2416</sup> dza ya se na'i ] P; dza ya se nā'i D ◇ dhar ma yon tan ] corr.; dar ma yon tan DP.

# References

## Primary Sources

- Agnipurāṇa*. Skt ed., (Dutt 2005).
- Abhidharmakośakārikā* (and -*bhāṣya*) of Vasubandhu. Skt ed., (Pradhan 1967).
- Abhisamayavibhaṅga* of Dīpaṅkaraśrījñāna. Tib. D 1490.
- Amṛtabindupratyālokaṇvṛtti* of Anupamarakṣita. The ‘Phags pa ‘jam dpal gyi mtshan yang dag par brjod pa’i ‘grel pa bdud rtsi’i thigs pa sgron ma gsal ba zhes bya ba (Āryamaṇjuśrīnāmasaṅgīti-amṛtabindupratyālokaṇvṛtti) of A nu pa ma ra kṣi ta (Anupamarakṣita) (translated into Tibetan by bod kyi lo tsā ba Dharmakīrti, Sugataśrī, and Rdo rje rgyal mtshan), Tib. D 1396.
- Āmnāyamañjarī* of Abhayākaragupta. Skt ms., *Rare and Ancient Tibetan Texts Collected in Tibetan Regions Series*, 3 volumes, Compiled by Institute of the Collection and Preservation of Ancient Tibetan Texts of Sichuan Province, Chengdu: Sichuan Nationalities Publishing House and Beijing: Guangming Daily Press, 2015. Tib. D 1198.
- Upadeśānusāriṇī* of Alakakalaśa. Skt ed., (Pandey 1998).
- Kālacakra*. The *Kālacakratantra*. Skt ed., (Dwivedi 1994).
- Kulārṇava*. The *Kulārṇavatantra*. Skt ed., (Avalon and Vidyāratna [1965] 1975).
- Guruparamparakramopadeśa* of Vajrapāṇi. The *Bla ma brygud pa’i rim pa’i man ngag* (*Guruparamparakramopadeśa*) of Ba dzra pā ḥi (Vajrapāṇi) (translated into Tibetan by Dhīro.(?)jñāna and ‘Brog mi jo sras), Tib. D 3716.
- Guhyasamājā*. The *Guhyasamājatantra*. Skt ed., (Matsunaga 1978).
- Cakrasaṇvara*. The *Cakrasaṇavaratantra*, also named *Herukābhidhāna* or *Laghusaṇvara*. Skt ed., (Gray 2012). Skt ms., Oriental Institute in Vadodara (Baroda) accession no. 13290.
- Cakrasaṇavaravikurvaṇa* of Nāropa. The *Dpal ’khor lo bde mchog gi rnam par ‘phrul pa* (*Śrīcakrasaṇavaravikurvaṇa*) of Nā ro pa (Nāropa) (translated into Tibetan by Marpa), Tib. P 4628.
- Cakrasaṇavaravivṛti* of Bhavabhaṭṭa. Skt ed., (Pandey 2002) and (Bang 2019).
- Cakrasaṇavarābhisaṁmaya* of Lüyīpa. Skt ed., (Sakurai 1998).
- Cakrasaṇvarābhisaṁmaya* of Prajñārakṣita. Skt ed., (Sakurai 2005).
- Caṇḍamahāroṣaṇatantra*. Skt ed., (Dharmachakra Translation Committee [2016] 2019).
- Catuṣpiṭha*. The *Catuṣpiṭhatantra*. Skt ed., (Szántó 2012b).
- Jyotirmañjarī* of Abhayākaragupta. Skt ed., (Okuyama 1983) and (Okuyama 1986). Tib, D 3142.
- Ḍākārṇava*. The *Śrīḍākārṇavamahāyoginītantrāja*. Skt mss., NGMPP A138/9, Matsunami 145, NGMPP A142/2, and Goshima & Noguchi 41; Tib. D 372 (translated into Tibetan by Jayasena and Dharma yon tan); and Skt ed. of Chapters 50-2 and 50-8, (Sugiki 2018a, 2018b).
- Deb ther sngon po*. Śatapiṭaka Series, vol. 212, New Delhi: 1974.
- Dveśavajrasādhana* of Bhadrapāda. Skt ed., (Gerloff 2017).
- Niṣpannayogāvalī* of Abhayākaragupta. Skt ed., (Lee 2004).
- Buddhakapāla*. The *Buddhakapālatantra*. Skt ed., Luo (2010).

*Bohitā* of Padmavajra. The *Dpal mkha'* 'gro rgya mtsho rnal 'byor ma'i rgyud kyi rgyal po chen po'i 'grel pa gru gzings zhes bya ba (*Śrīdākārṇavamahāyoginītantrarājasya tīkā bohitā nāma*) of Pa dma rdo rje (Padmavajra) or Pa dma rdo rje'i zhabs (Padmavajrapāda) (translated into Tibetan by Jayasena and Dharma yon tan), Tib. D 1419 (Chapter 15, 130v5–156r2).

*Bhadrakalpika*. The *'Phags pa bskal pa bzang po pa zhes bya ba theg pa chen po'i mdo* (*Āryabhadrakalpikanāmamahāyānasūtra*) (translated into Tibetan by Vidyākarasiṁha and Ban de dpal gyi dbyangs), Tib. D 94.

*Mandalārcanavidhi* of Ratnasena. The *Śrīmahāsaṁvarasaparikaramaṇḍalārcanavidhi* of Ratnasena. Skt ms., NGMPP B24/52 (1r-34r) (palm leaf, 19rv missing, undated). No Tibetan translation.

*Muktāvalī* of Ratnākaraśānti. Skt ed., (Tripathi and Negi 2001).

*Yogaratnamālā* of Kāñhapāda, Skt ed., (Snellgrove 1959).

*Yoginīsaṁcāra*. The *Yoginīsaṁcāratantra*, Skt ed., (Pandey 1998).

*Ratnapadmarāganidhi* of Jayasena. The *Dpal mkha'* 'gro rgya mtsho'i rgyud kyi dkyl 'khor gyi 'khor lo'i sgrub thabs rin po che pa dma rā ga'i gter zhes bya ba (*Śrīdākārṇavatantramaṇḍalacakrasya sādhana ratnapadmarāganidhi nāma*) of Dza ya se na (Jayasena) (translated into Tibetan by Dharma yon tan), Tib. D 1516.

*Rudrakalpamahāśmaśāna* of Aśvaghoṣa. The *Dpal nag po chen po'i rgyud drag po'i brtag pa dur khrod chen po zhes bya ba'i 'grel pa* (*Śrīmahākālatantrarudrakalpamahāśmaśānanāmaṭīkā*) of Dpal rta dbyangs (\*Śrī Aśvaghoṣa) (translators' names are not informed), Tib. D 1753.

*Laghutantraṭīkā* of Vajrapāṇi. Skt ed., (Cicuzza 2001).

*Vajragītibhāṣya* of Tārisena. The *Rdo rje'i glu bshad pa* (*Vajragītibhāṣya*) of Sgrol ma can gyi sde (Tārisena?) (translated into Tibetan by Gayadhara and Shā kya ye shes), Tib. D 1208.

*Vajradāka*. The *Vajradākamahātantra*. Skt ed. of Chapters 1, 7, 8, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 18, 22, 36, 38, 42, 44, and 48, (Sugiki 2002, 2003, 2008, 2016b, 2017); Skt mss., Matsunami 343 and Śāstrī catalogue 72 (the Asiatic Society of Bengal, accession no. G3825); and Tib. D 370 (translated into Tibetan by Gayādhara and 'Gos lhas bcas).

*Vajrapradīpā* of Jālandharapāda. Skt ed., (Gerloff 2017).

*Vajravārāhīsādhana* of Umāpatideva. Skt ed., (English 2002).

*Vajrāṁṛta*. The *Vajrāṁṛtamahātantra*. Skt ed., (Sferra 2017).

*Vārāhīkalpa*. The *Śrīvajravārāhīkalpamahātantrarāja* (or *Śrīvajravārāhīkalpayoginītantrarāja*). Skt ms., Matsunami 346 (NS 937, phālguṇa, śukla 10: Parallel passages, 74r1–92r7 [Chapter 20]). No Tibetan translation.

*Vimalaprabhā* of Kalkin Śrīpuṇḍarīka. Skt ed., (Dwivedi 1994).

*Vṛtti* of Indrabhūti. The *Dpal 'khor lo singom pa'i rgyud kyi rgyal po bde mchog bsdus pa zhes bya ba'i rnam par bshad pa* (whose Sanskrit is transcribed as *shri tsa kra sa mba ra ta ntra rā dza su ka ra ha sa mu tstsha* [?] *nā ma bṛ ttī*) of I ndra bhū ti (Indrabhūti) (translators' names are not informed), Tib. D 1413.

*Śūramanojñā* of Bhavyakīrti. The *Dpal 'khor lo sdom pa'i dka' 'grel dpa' bo'i yid du 'ong ba* (*Śrīcakrasaṁvarasya pañjikā śūramanojñā*) of skal ldan grags pa (Bhavyakīrti) (translated into Tibetan by Dharmāśribhadra and Rin chen bzang po), Tib. D 1405.

- Samavaravyākhyā* of Kṛṣṇa. *Sdom pa bshad pa* (*Samavaravyākhyā*) of Nag po (Kṛṣṇa) (translated into Tibetan by 'Or ston chos 'byung), Tib. D 1460.
- Samvarodaya*. The *Samvarodayatantra*. Skt ed., (Tsuda 1974).
- Sampuṭodbhava*. The *Sampuṭodbhavatantra*. Skt ed., (Dharmachakra Translation Committee [2020] 2021).
- Sarvatathāgatataattvasaṃgrahasūtra*. Skt ed., (Horiuchi 1974).
- Sarvabuddhasamāyoga*. The *Sarvabuddhasamāyogadākīnijālasaṃvaratantra*. Skt ed., (CIHTS 2018).
- Sarvavajrodayā* of Ānandagarbha (the part that contains the list of the names of the 1000 Victors during the Fortunate Aeon). Skt ed., (Moriguchi 1989).
- Subāhuṇipr̄cchā*. The 'Phags pa dpung bzang gis zhus pa zhes bya ba'i rgyud. Tib. D 805.
- Sūryakānta* of Jayasena. The *Dpal mkha' gro rgya mtsho'i rgyud kyi sbyin sreg gi cho ga rin po che me shel* (*Śrīdākārṇavatantrahomavidhiratnasūryakānta*) of Dza ya se na (Jayasena) (translated into Tibetan by Ye shes rdo rje). Tib. D 1522.
- Herukābhyudaya*. The *Dpal khrag 'thung mnong par 'byung pa* (*Herukābhyudaya*) (translated into Tibetan by Advayavajra and Bcing yon tan 'bar), Tib. D 374.
- Hevajra*. The *Hevajratantra*. Skt ed., (Snellgrove 1959).
- Hevajraprakāśa* of Rāhulagupta. Skt ed., (Gerloff 2017).

## Secondary Sources

- Avalon, Arthur, and Tārānātha Vidyāratna. 1975. *Kulārṇava Tantra*. Delhi: Motilal Banarsi das. First published 1965.
- Bang, Junglan. 2019. The Opening Passages of Bhavabhaṭṭa's Commentary (*Vivṛti*) on the *Cakrasaṃvaratantra*—Remarks on his elaboration of the preamble—. *Annual of the Institute for Comprehensive Studies of Buddhism Tansho University* 41: 139–64.
- Chaudhuri, Nagendra N. 1935. *Studies in the Apabhraṃśa Texts of the Dākārṇava*. Text from Nepal 2, Calcutta Sanskrit Series under the direction of Pandit Amareswar Thakur, no. X. Calcutta: Metropolitan Printing & Publishing House Ltd.
- Cicuzza, Claudio. 2001. *The Laghutantrāṭīkā by Vajrapāṇi: A Critical Edition of the Sanskrit Text*. Rome: Istituto Italiano per l'Africa e l'Oriente.
- CIHTS. 2018. *Śrīsarvabuddhasamāyogadākīnijālasaṃvaranāmatantram*. *Dhīḥi* 58: 141–201.
- Dalton, Jacob. 2005. A Crisis of Doxography: How Tibetans Organized Tantra during the 8th–12th Centuries. *Journal of the International Association of Buddhist Studies* 28: 115–81.
- Davidson, Ronald M. 1981. The *Litanī of Names of Mañjuśrī*, Text and Translation of the *Mañjuśrīnāmasaṃgīti*. In *Tantric and Taoist Studies in Honour of R.A. Stein Vol. 1* (*Mélanges chinois et bouddhiques* 20). Edited by Michel Strickmann. Bruxelles: Institut belge des hautes, pp. 1–69.
- Davidson, Ronald M. 2004. *Tibetan Renaissance: Tantric Buddhism in the Rebirth of Tibetan Culture*. New York: Columbia University Press.
- Dutt, Manmatha Nath. 2005. *Agni Mahāpurāṇam, Sanskrit Text, English Translation and Index of Verses*. Edited and Revised by Joshi K. L. Shastri. Delhi: Parimal Publications, vol. 1.

- Dharmachakra Translation Committee. 2019. *The Tantra of Caṇḍamahārōṣaṇa (Caṇḍamahārōṣaṇatantram)*. 84000 Translating the Words of the Buddha. Updated version. Available online: <https://read.84000.co/translation/toh431.html> (accessed on 15 January 2020). First published 2016.
- Dharmachakra Translation Committee. 2021. *Emergence from Sampūṭa (Sampūṭodbhavah)* h. 84000 Translating the Words of the Buddha. Updated Version. Available online: <https://read.84000.co/translation/toh381.html?part=appendix> (accessed on 3 May 2021). First published 2020.
- Dharma Publishing. 1986a. *The Fortunate Aeon: How the Thousand Buddhas Became Enlightened*. California: Dharma Publishing, vol. 1.
- Dharma Publishing. 1986b. *The Fortunate Aeon: How the Thousand Buddhas Became Enlightened*. California: Dharma Publishing, vol. 2.
- Dharma Publishing. 1986c. *The Fortunate Aeon: How the Thousand Buddhas Became Enlightened*. California: Dharma Publishing, vol. 3.
- Dharma Publishing. 1986d. *The Fortunate Aeon: How the Thousand Buddhas Became Enlightened*. California: Dharma Publishing, vol. 4.
- Dwivedi, Vrajavallabh. 1994. *Vimalaprabhāṭīkā of Kalkin Śrīpuṇḍarīka on Śrīlaghukālacakratantrarāja by Śrīmañjuśrīyaśas*. Sarnath: CIHTS, vol. II.
- Edgerton, Franklin. 2004. *Buddhist Hybrid Sanskrit Grammar and Dictionary*, Vol. II: Dictionary. New Delhi: Munshiram Manoharlal Publishers. First published 1953.
- English, Elizabeth. 2002. *Vajrayogini: Her Visualizations, Rituals, and Forms*. Boston: Wisdom Publications.
- Gardner, Alexander. 2010. Sumpa Lotsāwa Darma Yonten. In *The Treasury of Lives: A Biographical Encyclopedia of Tibet, Inner Asia, and the Himalaya*. Edited by Alexander Gardner, Tenzin Dickyi and Catherine Tsuij. New York: The Shelley & Donald Rubin Foundation, Available online: <https://treasuryoflives.org/biographies/view/Sumpa-Lotsāwa-Darma-Yonten/1726> (accessed on 16 January 2020).
- Gerloff, Torsten. 2017. Saroruhavajra's Hevajra-Lineage: A Close Study of the Surviving Sanskrit Works. PhD. thesis, University of Hamburg, Hamburg, Germany.
- Goodall, Dominic. 2015. *The Niśvāsatattvasaṅhitā, The Earliest Surviving Śaiva Tantra, Volume I. A Critical Edition & Annotated Translation of the Mūlasūtra, Uttarasūtra & Nayasūtra*. Collection Indologie 128/ Early Tantra Series 1; Pondicherry: IFP/EFEO/Asien-Afrika-Institut, Universtaet Hamburg.
- Goshima, Kiyotaka, and Keiya Noguchi. 1983. *A Succinct Catalogue of the Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Possession of the Faculty of Letters, Kyoto University*. Kyoto: Society for Indic and Buddhistic Studies, Kyoto University.
- Gray, David B. 2007. *The Cakrasamvara Tantra (The Discourse of Śrī Heruka): A Study and Annotated Translation*. New York: The American Institute of Buddhist Studies, Columbia University Center for Buddhist Studies and Tibet House US.

- Gray, David B. 2012. *The Cakrasamvara Tantra (The Discourse of Śrī Heruka): Editions of the Sanskrit and Tibetan Texts*. New York: The American Institute of Buddhist Studies, Columbia University Center for Buddhist Studies and Tibet House US.
- Hatley, Shaman. 2018a. Observations on Metre in the *Brahmayāmala* and Early Śaiva Tantra Corpus. Paper presented at the World Sanskrit Conference, Vancouver, BC, Canada, July 9–13.
- Hatley, Shaman. 2018b. *The Brahmayāmala Tantra or Picumata, Volume I. Chapters 1–2, 39–40, & 83, Revelation, Ritual, and Material Culture in an Early Śaiva Tantra*. Collection Indologie 133/ Early Tantra Series 5; Pondicherry: IFP/EFEO/Asien-Afrika-Institut, Universtaet Hamburg.
- Horiuchi, Kanjin. 1974. *Shoe Kongōchōkyō no Kenkyū: Bonzōkan Taisyō, Kongōkai Bon Gōsanze Bon*. Koyachō: Mikkyō Bunka Kenkyūjo.
- Isaacson, Harunaga. 2007. First Yoga: A Commentary on the Ādiyoga Section of Ratnākaraśānti's Bhramahara. In *Pramāṇakīrtih: Papers Dedicated to Ernst Steinkellner on the Occasion of His 70th Birthday*. Edited by Ernst Steinkellner and Birgit Kellner. Wiener Studien Zur Tibetologie Und Buddhismuskunde. Heft 70. Wien: Arbeitskreis Für Tibetische Und Buddhistische Studien, Universität Wien.
- Isaacson, Harunaga, and Francesco Sferra. 2014. *The Sekanirdeśa of Maitreyanātha (Advayavajra) with the Sekanirdeśapāñjikā of Rāmapāla: Critical Edition of the Sanskrit and Tibetan Texts with English Translation and Reproductions of the MSS*. Manuscripta Buddhica 2; Napoli: University of Naples (Università Degli Studi Di Napoli) "L'Orientale".
- Isaacson, Harunaga, and Francesco Sferra. 2015a. Tantric Literature: Overview South Asia. In *Brill's Encyclopedia of Buddhism*. Edited by Jonathan A. Silk, Oskar von Hinüber, Vincent Eltschinger, Lucia Dolce, Johannes Bronkhorst and Angelika Malinar. Leiden: Brill, vol. 1, pp. 307–19.
- Isaacson, Harunaga, and Francesco Sferra. 2015b. Tantric Commentaries: South Asia. In *Brill's Encyclopedia of Buddhism*. Edited by Jonathan A. Silk, Oskar von Hinüber, Vincent Eltschinger, Lucia Dolce, Johannes Bronkhorst and Angelika Malinar. Leiden: Brill, vol. 1, pp. 467–82.
- Kajiyama, Yūichi. 2000. Buddhist Cosmology as Presented in the Yogācārabhūmi. In *Wisdom, Compassion, and the Search for Understanding, the Buddhist Studies Legacy of Gadjin M. Nagao*. Edited by Jonathan A. Silk. Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press, pp. 183–200.
- Kano, Kazuo. 2020. Sei Daijō Shingondō to Jayabhadra—Chūsei Indonesia no Hyōhakuyōbunshū to Sono Haikei—(The *Saṅhyāṅka-mahāyānikan mantranaya* and Jayabhadra—A Tantric Ritual Manual of Medieval Indonesia and its Indic Background—). *Mikkyōbunka (Journal of Esoteric Buddhism)* 244: 7–39.
- Kim, Kyung-nam. 2007. Jūjikyōron no Rokusō Kaishaku—Jōsō Esō wo Chūshin toshite—(Interpretation of the Six Characteristics in the Daśabhūmi-vyākhyāna: Focusing on *vivarta* and *saṃvarta*). *Indogaku Bukkyōgaku Kenkyū (Journal of Indian and Buddhist Studies)* 55: 84–87.

- Kiss, Csaba. 2015. *The Brahmayāmala Tantra or Picumata, Volume II. The Religious Observances and Sexual Rituals of the Tantric Practitioner: Chapters 3, 21, and 45*. Collection Indologie 130/ Early Tantra Series 3; Pondicherry: IFP/EFEO/Asien-Afrika-Institut, Universität Hamburg.
- Kittay, David. 2020. *The Vajra Rosary Tantra (Śrī Vajramālā Tantra) by Vajradhara, An Explanatory Tantra of the Esoteric Community Tantra with Commentary by Alankarakalasha*. New York and Somerville: American Institute of Buddhist Studies, Columbia University and Wisdom Publications.
- Lee, Yong-Hyun. 2004. *The Niśpannayogāvalī by Abhayākaragupta: A New Critical Edition of the Sanskrit Text*, rev. ed. Seoul: Baegun Press.
- Lewis, Todd T. 1996. A Chronology of Newar-Tibetan Relations in the Kathmandu Valley. In *Change and Continuity: Studies in the Nepalese Culture of the Kathmandu Valley*. Edited by Siegfried Lienhard. Torino: Edizioni Dell'orso, pp. 149–66.
- Luo, Hong. 2010. *The Buddhakapālatantra Chapters 9 to 14*. Hamburg: Asien-Afrika-Institut, Beijing: China Tibetology Research Center.
- Maeda, Takashi. 1988. Dākārṇava no Seiritsu nitsuite (On the Formation of the Dākārṇavamahāyoginītantra). *Tendai Gakuhō (Journal of Tendai Buddhist Studies)* 30: 72–76.
- Maeda, Takashi. 1995a. Dākārṇavamahāyoginītantrarāja Chapter 15 (1) Sanskrit edition with Tibetan translation. In *Bongo Bukkyō Bunken no Kenkyū (Studies on the Buddhist Sanskrit Literature)*. Edited by Shōmon ji Kenkyū Kai and Mikkyō Seiten Kenkyū Kai (the Śrāvakabhūmi Study Group and the Buddhist Tantric Texts Study Group). Tokyo: Sankibō Press, pp. 147–69.
- Maeda, Takashi. 1995b. Dākārṇavacakra maṇḍala (1). *Tendai Gakuhō (Journal of Tendai Buddhist Studies)* 38: 10–17.
- Matsunaga, Yukei. 1978. *The Guhyasamājā Tantra, A New Critical Edition*. Osaka: Toho Shuppan.
- Matsunami, Seiren. 1965. *A Catalogue of the Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Tokyo University Library*. Tokyo: University of Tokyo.
- Moriguchi, Mitsutoshi. 1989. Vajradhātumahāmaṇḍalopāyika Sarvavajrodaya Bonbun Tekisuto Hoketsu (Skt. Text of Sarvavajrodaya: Bhadrakalpikabodhisattvasahasranāmapaṭala). *Chisan Gakuhō (Journal of Chisan Studies)* 38: 1–37.
- Newman, John. 1988. Buddhist Sanskrit in Kālacakra Tantra. *Journal of the International Association of Buddhist Studies* 11: 123–40.
- Newman, John. 1998. The Epoch of the Kālacakra Tantra. *Indo-Iranian Journal* 41: 319–49. [CrossRef]
- Oberlies, Thomas. 2003. *A Grammar of Epic Sanskrit*. Berlin and New York: Walter de Gruyter.
- Okuyama, Naoji. 1983. Jyotirmāṇjarī no Kenkyū (I). *Bunka (Culture)* 47: 29–46.
- Okuyama, Naoji. 1986. Jyotirmāṇjarī no Kenkyū (II). *Ronshū* 13: 1–18.
- Pandey, Janardan Shastri. 1998. *Yoginīsañcāratantram with Nibandha of Tathāgatarakṣita and Upadeśānusāriṇīvyākhyā of Alakakalaśa*. Sarnath: CIHTS.
- Pandey, Janardan Shastri. 2002. *Śrīherukābhidhānam Cakrasaṇīvaratantram with the Vivṛti Commentary of Bhavabhaṭṭa*. Sarnath: CIHTS.

- Pradhan, Prahlad. 1967. *Abhidharmaśabhaśya of Vasubandhu*. Patna: K. P. Jayaswal Research Institute.
- Rai, Ram Kumar. 1999. *Kulārnava Tantra, Text with English Translation*. Varanasi: Prachya Prakashan.
- Roerich, George N. 2007. *The Blue Annals Parts I & II (Bound in One)*. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass. First published 1949.
- Sadakata, Akira. 2011. *Indo Uchūron Taizen*. Tokyo: Shunjūsha.
- Sakurai, Munenobu. 1998. *Cakrasaṁvarābhisaṁmaya* no genten kenkyū. *Chisan Gakuhō* 47: 1–32.
- Sakurai, Munenobu. 2004. Another Version of Prajñārakṣita's Balividhi. In *Three Mountains and Seven Rivers: Prof. Musashi Tachikawa's Felicitation Volume*. Edited by Shoun Hino and Toshihiro Wada. Delhi: Motilal Banarsidass Publishers, pp. 815–28.
- Sakurai, Munenobu. 2005. Prajñārakṣita "Cakrasaṁvarābhisaṁmaya Chū" no Genten Kenkyū—Bonbun Kōtei Tekusuto I—(Prajñārakṣita's Commentary on the *Cakrasaṁvarābhisaṁmaya*: A Critical Sanskrit Text I). In *YORITOMI Motohiro Hakase Kanreki Kinen Ronshū: Mandara no Shosō to Bunka, Vol. I: Kongōkai no Kan* (Professor YORITOMI Motohiro's Felicitation Volume, Vol. I: The Maṇḍala of Significant Articles "Vajradhātu"). Edited by the Committee for Professor YORITOMI Motohiro's Felicitation Volume. Kyoto: Hozokan, pp. 85–100.
- Sanderson, Alexis. 1995. Vajrayāna: Origin and Function. In *Buddhist into the Year 2000*. Bangkok and Los Angeles: Dhammadaya Foundation, pp. 87–102.
- Sanderson, Alexis. 2009. The Śaiva Age: The Rise and Dominance of Śaivism during the Early Medieval Period. In *Genesis and Development of Tantrism*. Edited by Shingo Einoo. Tokyo: Institute of Oriental Culture, University of Tokyo, pp. 41–349.
- Śāstrī, Hara Prasād. 1915. *A Catalogue of Palm-Leaf and Selected Paper MSS. Belonging to the Durbar Library, Nepal*. Kolkata: Baptist Mission Press, vol. 2.
- Śāstrī, Hara Prasād. 1916. *Hājār Bacharer Purāṇa Bāṅgālā Bhāṣāy Bauddha Gān O Dohā*. Calcutta: Ramkamal Singha.
- Śāstrī, Hara Prasad. 1917. *A Descriptive Catalogue of Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Government Collection under the Care of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*. Kolkata: The Asiatic Society of Bengal, vol. 1.
- Schott, Julian. 2019. *Kṛṣṇacaryāpādasya Dohākoṣatīke*, A Study of Its Commentaries: Edited, Translated, and Annotated, Together with a Survey of His Life and Works and a Study on the Dohā as a Literary Genre. Ph.D. dissertation, Universität Hamburg, Hamburg, Germany.
- Sferra, Francesco. 2000. *The Śādaīngayoga by Anupamarakṣita with Raviśrījñāna's Guṇabharatiṇāmaśādaīngayogaṭippanī*, Text and annotated translation. Roma: Istituto Italiano Per L'Africa e L'Oriente.
- Sferra, Francesco. 2015. Kālacakra. In *Brill's Encyclopedia of Buddhism*. Edited by Jonathan A. Silk, Oskar von Hinüber, Vincent Eltschinger, Lucia Dolce, Johannes Bronkhorst and Angelika Malinar. Leiden: Brill, vol. 1, pp. 341–51.

- Sferra, Francesco. 2017. A Fragment of the *Vajrāmṛtamahātantra*: A Critical Edition of the Leaves Contained in Cambridge University Library Or.158.1. In *Indic Manuscript Cultures through the Ages: Material, Textual, and Historical Investigations*. Edited by Vincenzo Vergiani, Daniele Cuneo and Camillo Alessio Formigatti. Studies in Manuscript Cultures 14. Berlin: De Gruyter, pp. 409–48.
- Sheth, Hargovind D. T. 1986. *Pāīa-sadda-mahaññavo: A Comprehensive Prakrit-Hindi Dictionary with Sanskrit Equivalents, Quotations and Complete References*. Delhi: Motilal Banarasidas. First published 1963.
- Skilling, Peter. 1993. Theravādin Literature in Tibetan Translation. *Journal of the Pali Text Society* 21: 69–201.
- Skilling, Peter, and Saerji. 2014. *How the Buddhas of the Fortunate Aeon First Aspired to AwakeningBhak: The pūrva-prañidhānas of Buddhas 1–250*. Annual Report of the International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology at Soka University for the Academic Year 2013. Tokyo: The International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology, Soka University, vol. XVII, pp. 245–91.
- Skilling, Peter, and Saerji. 2016. *How the Buddhas of the Fortunate Aeon First Aspired to Awakening: The pūrva-prañidhānas of Buddhas 251–500*. Annual Report of the International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology at Soka University for the Academic Year 2015. Tokyo: The International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology, Soka University, vol. XIX, pp. 149–92.
- Skilling, Peter, and Saerji. 2017. *How the Buddhas of the Fortunate Aeon First Aspired to Awakening: The pūrva-prañidhānas of Buddhas 501–750*. Annual Report of the International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology at Soka University for the Academic Year 2016. Tokyo: The International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology, Soka University, vol. XX, pp. 167–204.
- Skilling, Peter, and Saerji. 2018. *How the Buddhas of the Fortunate Aeon First Aspired to Awakening: The pūrva-prañidhānas of Buddhas 751–994*. Annual Report of the International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology at Soka University for the Academic Year 2017. Tokyo: The International Research Institute for Advanced Buddhology, Soka University, vol. XXI, pp. 209–44.
- Snellgrove, David L. 1959. *The Hevajra Tantra: A Critical Study, Part I, Introduction and Translation, Part II, Sanskrit and Tibetan Texts*. London: Oxford University Press.
- Stephenson, Jackson. 2020. Love me for the Sake of the World: “Goddess Songs” in Tantric Buddhist Maṇḍala Rituals. *Religions* 11: 124. [CrossRef]
- Sugiki, Tsunehiko. 2001. Cakrasaṃvaraṭantra no Seiritsu Dankai nitsuite—Oyobi Jayabhadar Saku Śrīcakrasaṃvarapañjikā Kōteibonpon (On the Making of Śrīcakrasaṃvaraṭantra—with a Critical Sanskrit Text of Jayabhadra’s Śrīcakrasaṃvarapañjikā). *Chisan Gakuhō (Journal of Chisan Studies)* 50: 91–141.
- Sugiki, Tsunehiko. 2002. A Critical Study of the *Vajradākamahātantrarāja* (I): Chapters 1 and 42. *Chisan Gakuhō (Journal of Chisan Studies)* 51: 81–115.
- Sugiki, Tsunehiko. 2003. A Critical Study of the *Vajradākamahātantrarāja* (II): Sacred Districts and Practices Concerned. *Chisan Gakuhō (Journal of Chisan Studies)* 52: 53–106.

- Sugiki, Tsunehiko. 2005. System and Historical Development of Secret Signs as Communication Media. In *Jihi to Chie no Sekai (Journal of Chisan Studies 54)*. Edited by Chisan Kangakukai. Tokyo: Seishi Shuppan, pp. 207–34.
- Sugiki, Tsunehiko. 2007. *Samvara Kei Mikkyō no Shosō: Gyōja, Seichi, Shintai, Jikan, Shisei (Aspects of Samvara Esoteric Buddhism: Practitioner, Holy Site, Body, Time, and Death and Life)*. Tokyo: Toshindo.
- Sugiki, Tsunehiko. 2008. The *Homa* System of the *Vajradākatantra*: A Critical Edition and a Preliminary Analysis of its *Homa* System. *Tantric Studies* 1: 131–54.
- Sugiki, Tsunehiko. 2009. The Structure and Traditions of the Systems of Holy Sites in Buddhist Samvara Cycle and its Related Scriptural Cycles in Early Medieval South Asia: The Geography of Esoteric Buddhism in the Eyes of the Compilers of the Scriptures. In *Genesis and Development of Tantrism*. Edited by Shingo Einoo. Tokyo: Institute of Oriental Culture, University of Tokyo, pp. 515–62.
- Sugiki, Tsunehiko. 2010a. The Consumption of Food as a Practice of Fire-oblation in Esoteric Buddhism in Medieval South Asia. *International Journal of South Asian Studies* 3: 53–79.
- Sugiki, Tsunehiko. 2010b. *Vajradākatantra Goma no Shō* (Dai 44, 48 Shō)—Shiyaku (Japanese Translation of Chapters of Fire Rituals (44 and 48) of the *Vajradākatantra*). *Kokoro Zaikebukkyō Kokoro no Kenkyūjo Kiyō (Kokoro Journal of the Essential Lay Buddhism Study Center)* 5: 59–72.
- Sugiki, Tsunehiko. 2010c. Book review: David B. Gray, *The Cakrasamvara Tantra (The Discourse of Śrī Heruka): A Study and Annotated Translation*. *Journal of International Association of Buddhist Studies* 31: 505–41.
- Sugiki, Tsunehiko. 2015. Šamvara. In *Brill's Encyclopedia of Buddhism*. Edited by Jonathan A. Silk, Oskar von Hinüber, Vincent Eltschinger, Lucia Dolce, Johannes Bronkhorst and Angelika Malinar. Leiden: Brill, vol. 1, pp. 360–66.
- Sugiki, Tsunehiko. 2016a. Oblation, Non-conception, and Body: Systems of Psychosomatic Fire Oblation in Esoteric Buddhism in Medieval South Asia. In *Homa Variations: The Study of Ritual Change across the Longue durée*. Edited by Richard K. Payne and Michael Witzel. Oxford: Oxford University Press, pp. 167–213.
- Sugiki, Tsunehiko. 2016b. A *Maṇḍala* and *Sādhana* Practices of Mundane Deities in the *Vajradākatantra*—A Critical Edition of the *Vajradākatantra* Chapter 19. *Chisan Gakuhō (Journal of Chisan Studies)* 65: 283–342.
- Sugiki, Tsunehiko. 2017. Perfect Realization (*Sādhana*) of *Vajradāka* and His Four Magical Females—Critical Editions of the Sanskrit *Vajradākamahātantra* Chapters 12 and 13. *WIAS Research Bulletin* 9: 5–31.
- Sugiki, Tsunehiko. 2018a. Rethinking the Buddhist Discourse on Holy Sites in the *Dākārṇava*: A Critical Edition and a Translation of the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* Chapter 50–3. *WIAS Research Bulletin* 10: 39–90.
- Sugiki, Tsunehiko. 2018b. The *Sādhana* of the ‘Adamantine Body’ *Maṇḍala*: A Critical Edition and a Translation of the Sanskrit *Dākārṇava* Chapter 50–8. *Chisan Gakuhō (Journal of Chisan Studies)* 67: 45–87.

- Sugiki, Tsunehiko. 2019. Buddhist Mantras in the Form of Maṇḍala Deities: A Critical Edition and a Translation of the Sanskrit Text of the *Abhidhānottaratantra*, Chapters 37, 51, 52, and 59. *WIAS Research Bulletin* 11: 31–102.
- Sugiki, Tsunehiko. 2020a. Selecting Letters to Make the Fundamental Mantra of Heruka: A Critical Edition and Translation of the Sanskrit *Abhidhānottaratantra*, Chapters 57 and 58. *WIAS Research Bulletin* 12: 33–91.
- Sugiki, Tsunehiko. 2020b. The Structure and Meanings of the Heruka Maṇḍala in the Buddhist *Dākārjūva* Scriptural Tradition. Paper presented at the 17th World Sanskrit Conference, Vancouver, BC, Canada, July 9–13; pp. 1–25.
- Sugiki, Tsunehiko. 2021. Tantric Appearances and Non-Tantric Meanings: Four Systems of the “Maṇḍala of Mantra” in the Buddhist Cakrasaṃvara Literature. *International Journal of Buddhist Thought and Culture* 31: 217–55.
- Szántó, Péter D. 2012a. Selected Chapters from the *Catuspīṭhatantra* (1/2) Appendix Volume with Critical Editions of Selected Chapters Accompanied by Bhavabhaṭṭa’s Commentary and a Bibliography. PhD. thesis, Oxford University, Oxford, UK.
- Szántó, Péter D. 2012b. Selected Chapters from the *Catuspīṭhatantra* (2/2) Appendix Volume with Critical Editions of Selected Chapters Accompanied by Bhavabhaṭṭa’s Commentary and a Bibliography. PhD. thesis, Oxford University, Oxford, UK.
- Szántó, Péter D. 2015. *Catuspīṭha*. In *Brill’s Encyclopedia of Buddhism*. Edited by Jonathan A. Silk, Oskar von Hinüber, Vincent Eltschinger, Lucia Dolce, Johannes Bronkhorst and Angelika Malinar. Leiden: Brill, vol. 1, pp. 320–25.
- Szántó, Péter D. Before A Critical Edition of the *Sampuṭa*. *Zentralasiatische Studien* 45: 397–422.
- Szántó, Péter D., and Arlo Griffiths. 2015. *Sarvabuddhasaṃmāyogaḍākinijālaśaṃvara*. In *Brill’s Encyclopedia of Buddhism*. Edited by Jonathan A. Silk, Oskar von Hinüber, Vincent Eltschinger, Lucia Dolce, Johannes Bronkhorst and Angelika Malinar. Leiden: Brill, vol. 1, pp. 367–72.
- Tagare, Ganesh Vasudev. 1948. *Historical Grammar of Apabhraṃśa*. Delhi: Motilal Banarsi Dass.
- Takahashi, Toichi. 2005. *Bosatsuchi Shinjitsugibon kara Syōkechakubunchū Bosatsuji heno Shiso Tenkai—Vastu Gainen wo Chūshin toshite—(Philosophical Developments from the Bodhisattvabhūmi to the Bodhisattvabhūmiviniścaya, with Special Reference to the Concept of Vastu as Used in the “Tattvārtha” Chapter)*. *Bibliotheca Indologica et Buddhologica* 12; Tokyo: Sankibo Press.
- Tanaka, Kimiaki. 1987. *Mandara Ikonorojī (Maṇḍala Iconology)*. Tokyo: Hirakawa Shuppan.
- Tanaka, Kimiaki. 2003. *Hanbittsu Bunkazaidanzō Tibet Bukkyō Kaiga Shūsei: Thangka no Geijutsu (Arts of Thangka from the Hahn Kwang-Ho Collection)*. Seoul: The Hahn Cultural Foundation, vol. 4.
- Tanaka, Kimiaki. 2010. *Indo niokeru Mandara no Seiritsu to Hatten (Genesis and Development of the Maṇḍala in India)*. Tokyo: Shunjūsha Publishing Company.
- Törzsök, Judit. 1999. The Doctrine of Magic Female Spirits, A Critical Edition of Selected Chapters of the *Siddhayogeśvarīmata(tantra)* with Annotated Translation and Analysis. PhD dissertation, University of Oxford, Oxford, UK.

- Tripathi, Ram S., and Thakur S. Negi. 2001. *Hevajratantram with Muktāvalī Pañjikā of Mahāpaṇḍitācārya Ratnākaraśānti*. Sarnath: CIHTS.
- Tsuda, Shin'ichi. 1974. *The Saṃvarodaya-tantra: Selected Chapters*. Tokyo: The Hokuseido Press.
- Wallace, Vesna A. 2001. *The Inner Kālacakratantra, A Buddhist Tantric View of the Individual*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Weller, Friedrich. 1928. *Tausend buddhanamen des Bhadrakalpa: nach einer fünfsprachigen Polyglotte herausgeben*. Leipzig: Verlag der Asia Major.



MDPI  
St. Alban-Anlage 66  
4052 Basel  
Switzerland  
Tel. +41 61 683 77 34  
Fax +41 61 302 89 18  
[www.mdpi.com](http://www.mdpi.com)  
MDPI Books Editorial Office  
E-mail: [books@mdpi.com](mailto:books@mdpi.com)  
[www.mdpi.com/books](http://www.mdpi.com/books)





The *Śrīdākārṇavamahāyoginītantrarāja* (abbreviated to *Dākārṇava*, “Ocean of *Dākas* or Heroes”) is one of the last scriptures belonging to the Buddhist Samvara tradition in South Asia. It was composed in the eastern area of the Indian subcontinent sometime between the late 10th and 12th centuries, and its extant version was most likely compiled around the early 12th century. Chapter 15 of the *Dākārṇava*, (hereafter *Dākārṇava* 15) teaches a large-scale and elaborate mandala of the highest god Heruka that comprises 986 major deities.

This monograph presents the first critical edition and English translation (with annotation) of the Sanskrit text of the *Dākārṇava* 15, elucidates its form and meanings, and clarifies its significance in the history of Buddhism in South Asia. I also provide the first critical edition and English translation (with annotation) of Jayasena's *Ratnapadmarāganidhi* ("Precious Ruby Treasury," composed in the 12th century), which is the oldest manual for visualizing the Heruka mandala of the *Dākārṇava* 15.

In the last stage of the history of Tantric Buddhism in India, when various Buddhist Tantric traditions were already present, some texts were composed, such as the *Kālacakratantra* and the *Vajrāvalī* of *Abhayākaragupta*. These texts provide inclusive Tantric systems in which various preceding traditions are integrated and reorganized. The *Dākārṇava* is one such text. The Heruka mandala in the *Dākārṇava* 15 is comprehensive and integrates deities from various Tantric traditions and components of the Buddhist cosmos within the framework of the Samvara system.

MPDI  
St. Alban-Anlage 66  
4052 Basel  
Switzerland  
Tel: +41 61 683 77 34  
Fax: +41 61 302 89 18  
[mdpi.com](http://mdpi.com)



ISBN 978-3-0365-2032-2



9 783036 520322